

The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



258

January AS XXXIV
(CE 2000)

Officers

Baron and Baroness

Uilleam & Theocharista
(Bill & Rose Underhill)
PH: 381-4788
b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

Seneschal (President)

HL Connal MacLaomuinn
(Nathan Brown) PH: 812-2780
wj028@freenet.victoria.bc.ca

Exchequer (Treasurer)

Brokk Aricsson
(Will Thomas) PH: 727-7855
Brokk@home.com

Chronicler (Secretary)

Lord Erasmus the Traveller
(Warren Edge) PH: 380-9947
travlr@pacificcoast.net

Chatelaine

Lady Rhianydd McKernane
(Eva Hartkopf) PH: 884-2895
hey_ewe@hotmail.com

Herald

HL Jacobus Catomagli
(Mike Case) PH: 920-7948
case@islandnet.com

Stores

Vacant - Apply to Seneschal

Master of Stables

Lord Ming lum Pee
(Terrance Lamb) PH: 592-9119
kinematic@home.com

Master of Blades

Genevieve M.N. D'Avignon
(Melissa Buerkert) PH: 519-4702
cmjohnston@home.com

Head Archer

Lord Caoimhin O'Briain
(Keith Parkin) PH: 383-3429
keith.parkin@home.com

Arts & Sciences

Arianwen Ferch Ieuan
(Jennifer Case) PH: 920-7948
case@islandnet.com

Dance Mistress

Anastasia
(Randi-Ann Dey) PH: 474-6174
anastasia43@hotmail.com

Constable

Lord Caluath Ravenfin
(David Hume) PH: 384-1830
dhume@gds.ca

Chirurgion

HL Sgain MacBieghn
(Mark Sim) PH: 474-0765
sgain@coastnet.com

Crickstow-On-Sea

Port Seneschal
HL Paulus of the Heather
(Paul Vander Heiden)
PH: 380-6873
pvanderh@stellar.bc.ca

St Giles

Chancellor

Lord Liam MacDarramuid
(Will McGuire) PH: 385-2286
bushmills@home.com

JNKPOT RAMBLINGS

12th Night has come and gone, and we are now under the benevolent hand of our new Monarchs. All Hail, Sven and Signel

At this month's Council, as you will read later, the Chronicler's Office has taken over the duties of Librarian from the Chatelaine's Office. Hopefully soon, we will have a lending library available to you.

We have also taken over the Archives, and will shortly have them all in one place and organized so that those who wish may peruse them and be amazed at the rich history of our Barony.

Progress is being made about our Web Page, and Monseigneur Mathieu Chadeau has taken over the duties of this deputy office. He would like all those who have experience in the designing and care of web pages to contact him so that he may put together a team to look after our electronic communications. The Web Page is currently at <http://seagirt.freehosting.net/> and also at

<http://www.arcnewmedia.com/medievalist/seagirt>

Our electronic mailing list, so ably looked after by Lord Caluath, will also be undergoing some changes in the coming weeks, as we may require a new server to bring you your daily heap of email. We will keep you all informed as we go along.

Finally, while I now have a nice collection of clip art, I am still in need of original artwork, and articles.

Submissions should arrive on my desk by the 10th of each month, as I plan on having The Glaucous in the mail no later than the 15th of each month from here on. Article size should be no more than one, single-spaced page. Anything larger will have to be serialized. I am looking for articles on anything medieval or SCAdian - recipes, documentation, songs, war stories, basic heraldry, embroidery, what-have-you.

If you have something, I'll take it.

And, again, Their Excellencies remind me to remind you that worthy gentles will not be recognized by The Crown if we do not recognize them first. This means writing Letters of Recommendation. If you are unsure how to do one, ask any of the Baronial Officers, Their Excellencies, and also (if you have internet access) the Kingdom Web Page, which has examples. I hope to have an article on this in the next Glaucons

As ever, I remain,
In service to Seagirt, and An Tir



Erasmus The Traveller



St. Giles/Seagirt Dance Practice

Back on again non-first Tuesdays of the month starting tomorrow night at UVic in the student union building. I understand in the other side of the Michelle Pujoi room (I am no doubt misremembering that name badly, apologies - used to be simply the 'multi-purpose' room). That is to say, now the non-stairs room in the entrance hallway off the 'main' hallway where the food booths are. (Basically, look in rooms until you see garb).

Certainly starting by 7 - I understand Dance Mistress Anastasia is aiming to be there at least 15 minutes before that, you can check with her at 474-6174.

Lord Calauth Ravenfin

SENESCHAL'S REPORT

Greetings unto the populace of the Barony of Seagirt

Well, January council has passed relatively painlessly. The procedure for the change of office is still ongoing, but it is going smoothly (at the usual pace of bueracracy. Read sloooowwly, but with as much poking and prodding as I can muster) Thankfully, December was a quiet month so I could concentrate on getting other things into order. Like finding a site for council.

The site for council will continue to be the Emily Carr branch of the Victoria Public Library. There is a meeting room downstairs at the library which suits our purposes quite well at only \$21.40 for two and a half hours. Because we have to be finished by 9 pm, the doors will open at 6:30 and council will continue to start at 6:45 sharp. This let us finish up by 8:45 last night, so we will continue to use the slightly earlier start date. The library is at 3500 Blanchard St, next to the Save-On-Foods by Town & Country Mall.

I must apologise for the short notice on the location of council. I thought it had been made clear that we would no longer be able to use St. Giles land for our council meetings, and had hoped that people would endeavour to find out where council would be. But there was still some last-minute confusion with some people expecting it to be at the old site. From now on, there will be a full one month notice of any changes in Council sites as much as it is possible to do so.

At the December council I was selected to be the Seneschal, but we did not follow the procedure for officer selection as laid out in the amendment to the constitution made in October. As per section VII of the Baronial Constitution of Seagirt, parts of the Constitution may be waived under "special or extreme circumstances with full accounting given at the next regularly scheduled council". That full accounting was given and received by Council to make my appointment as Seneschal entirely according to procedure. Anyone wanting further details can contact myself or Her Excellency for reasons why things had to be done this way.

As you may have noticed, I intend to run things entirely by the books for my term of office. If anyone should ever disagree with any actions I take, please feel free to speak with me and ask for my reasons for taking those actions. I will have a reason for any action I take, so please give me the benefit of the doubt and allow me to explain those reasons if you have any questions.

One further point from council last night. Some of Seagirt's Gold Key garb was damaged by improper storage while it was in Sgt. Ekatarina's care. She has accepted full responsibility (both personal and financial) for any and all damage to said garb. The damaged garb is being cleaned, sorted and assessed by volunteers, after which it will need to be worked on once materials are purchased. Any costumers in the Barony who would like to take on a sewing project for Gold Key should contact me. Please let me know of your abilities and tools (ie hand sewing, sewing machine, serger) so that I can give you a project suited to your abilities. Some of the work may also be scheduled for A&S nights, at Arianwyn's discretion. We need to have this garb repaired or replaced before Daffodil, so please consider this time frame before volunteering.

The final point I would like to discuss is mistakes. We are a volunteer organization, so we are all amateurs here. That means that occasionally mistakes are made. Instead of getting angry about it and pointing fingers, we need to instead work together to fix things. We need to determine how the problem happened and how we can try and keep it from happening again. We need to do damage control and fix whatever the problem is now. And then we need to set it aside and remember the lessons that we have all learned without being bitter or angry about it. Before getting to excited about someone else's mistakes, look back at your SCA career and think about any errors in judgement you may have made. Instead of getting angry, offer to help out. That way, if you should ever happen to slip up, there will be someone there to help you get back on your feet.

Until next month,
Yours in Service,

His Lordship Connal MacLaomuinn
of House ByOB
Cadet to Don Mathieu
Baronial Seneschal of Seagirt

Greetings Good People Of Seagirt! Once again the great wheel of the year turns, and we embark upon another year of practices, meetings and revels.

This was a good year for Seagirt; Her Excellency got a good start on her Sergeants, Yeomen and Gallants; the Daffodil Consort and the Baron Seagirt Players distinguished themselves at the Triumphs of Oriana, and four new champions stepped up at SST. Seagirt also held three very successful Ithras, hosted by the College of St. Giles, and at the Daffodil Tournament, we acquired the first Defender who stayed!!

The next year promises to be just as fruitful, as Seagirt holds Daffodil, the Kingdom Heraldic Symposium, and St. Giles hosts another Grand Ithra. The coming year will culminate in a major tour de force for Seagirt as the Barony hosts Their Royal Majesties and the Kingdom at Twelfth Night here on Insula Magna in A.S. XXXV.

So it is the wish of my Lady and I that all Seagirtians enjoy the blessings of the coming year, and that we as a barony strive to shine as the brightest jewel in the crown of An Tir.

Yours Aye

VILLEAM 

Uilleam mac Alan vic Hamish
Baron Seagirt



EXCHEQUER'S REPORT

Exchequer:	
December Activity:	
December 1st Balance	\$3142.00
Cash In	\$0.00
Cheques written for:	
Yule	\$200.00
Courtly Love	\$175.00
Lanterns	\$50.00
Glacous	\$101.34
Stores Storage	\$35.00
Total	\$561.34
December 31st Balance	\$2580.66

I have not deposited the monies I received from the Chronicler last council. I will be doing so this Saturday.

I have received all monies and paperwork from Yule and will report next month on the financial outcome.

I held an executive meeting on December 29th to discuss the formation of a Finance Committee and a budget for the year 2000.

We came up with the following budget:

(See attached)

Questions? Concerns?

HL Brokk Aricsson



Seagirt Financial Committee

Mandate/Goals: To foster financial stability, increase revenue, control expenditures, control assets, and control liabilities through policy and procedures.

The financial committee will consist of a maximum of five members and a minimum of three. The committee will include the Baronial Exchequer and Baronial Seneschal. Three other members will be chosen from the executive council or the general populous.

The Baronial Exchequer will chair all committee meetings. Meetings shall be held quarterly (December, March, June, September) with at least two being open to the populous for attendance.

All proposed policy and procedures changes (new, amended, or deleted) shall be brought forward to Council for ratification.

All financial policy changes shall be published within the official newsletter of the Barony. It is also suggested that the changes are posted to the Baronial listserver. If a financial policy has been posted on the Baronial Web Site then it too should be updated.

(From the Council Minutes)

- James, Rosamund and Ekaterina were appointed to the Financial committee
- Budget was accepted in principle, pending review by the financial committee

FROM THE MISTRESS OF BLADES

Greetings all,

For those of you who missed Nadya's post some time ago, a space has finally been found for Seagirt fencing practice (many thanks to Dieter for his help in this regard). Beginning next weekend (Jan 16th), and ending April 30th, we will be meeting Sunday from 9 am to noon (note the change in time) in the small half of the SUB's multipurpose room at UVic.

For those of you who don't know where this is: get to UVic and on to Ring rd. by whichever entrance is easiest. The SUB is the badly-labeled building on your right immediately before the bookstore (which is hard to miss -- look for big letters spelling "Bookstore" -- that's what I do ;-). Parking is free on the weekend, and can be had either at the Cinecenta entrance to the SUB, or behind the bookstore. The multipurpose room is pretty easy to find, but I'll keep an eye out for anyone wandering the halls. And as special incentive, those of you brave enough to get up early this next Sunday to come fence will be rewarded with chocolate...

Also, I'd like to mention that this space is being booked for us under the name of the UVic Medieval Club, and thus a designate member of the club must be there to supervise practice. Right now, that means me (but if anyone else out there is a member and would be interested in being a deputy until May, please let me know...) so if I'm not there, practice has to wait until I am. I'll be making every effort to be there and on time every Sunday, but if for some reason I can't be, I'll let everyone know. I'm going to be a stickler on this point -- this is the first time in quite awhile we've been able to use space at UVic for fighting, and I don't want to lose the opportunity to use it again.

YIS,

Genevieve

ARTS & SCIENCES NEWS

Meetings:

January 19, 2000 - Jaco and Arianwen's place (contact 920-7948 for directions or more information).

Rolled hem stitch for veils and other fine materials - this stitch was used from waaaay back throughout the end of the SCA period. Bring a length of scrap fabric, or material for a veil or other fine garment. Please avoid synthetic materials wherever possible. Best choices are cotton, linen, or a cotton/linen blend of even-weave type fabric. Also, bring a sharp needle, and thread of the same colour as your fabric.

January 26, 2000 -

Social. Bring your own A&S projects to work on (I'll accept anything that doesn't permanently warp, stain, or otherwise alter my furniture and floors). If you haven't got a project on the go, bring ideas for future ones, work on regalia/good of barony/seagirt tapestry. Also, bring ideas of things you'd like to do/see done/or just dream about, and we'll get into a nice rousing discussion.

Tentative Schedule for February:

Feb 2 - guilds meetings - guest speaker

Feb 9 - Seagirt Tapestry/Regalia/Good of the Barony

Feb 16 - cords for all uses. Bring 2 colours of knitting worsted (wool or acrylic) and a paperboard box (ie. cereal, chips, K.D.) Will range from simple to intermediate levels.

Feb 23 - Social

Volunteers will be needed who can take home a banner already pieced together and machine applique it together - materials will be provided. Please contact Arianwen as soon as possible. We would really like to have the defender banners complete for this upcoming Daffodil.

Additionally, a reminder to please let me know of recommendations for harps and hammers - and a gentle reminder that a person need not be a minor deity to qualify for one! We are looking for those who are often overlooked, but are doing wonderful and steady work on projects that are likely not already known by the majority of the populace, and many will fall into that neverending category "but I thought you already HAD one!". Please take another look at what your friends are already doing, and send in your recommendations.

Yours, in Service,
Arianwen

GAMES NEWCOMERS SHOULD PLAY

1. **ASK QUESTIONS.** Treat everyone as a friendly resource. The only dumb questions are the ones which don't get asked.
2. **ATTEND EVENTS.** A great way to find out about the Society and all it has to offer. There are many different kinds--try as many as you can.
3. **ATTEND BRANCH MEETINGS.** A great way to meet your local group (or groups, as is the case where we live), and find out not only what they are doing, but also an opportunity for you to hunt down people who share your interests and get involved in various activities. If you live within reach of several branches, give them all a try--you may find one is more suitable to you and your interests than another. Also, event though you may not yet be a member, this doesn't mean that you can't take on helping a Major Officer if this interests you, take on a minor office, or otherwise be involved in anything that the branch is doing. The doors are wide open.
4. **VOLUNTEER AND PARTICIPATE.** Meet new people, learn new skills, be active and immerse.
5. **DON'T BE AFRAID TO MAKE MISTAKES.** It's a given--you will. Everyone does. The vast majority of these will be graciously forgiven. Learn from your mistakes. We were all new, once!
6. **DON'T SUCCUMB TO THE EUREKA SYNDROME (OVERCOMMITTING YOURSELF).** It's very easy to fall into this trap--there is so much to see and learn and do. This is where sampling various activities and classes can be very helpful. You can get a taste of what's available and decide for yourself what you would like to pursue.
7. **FIND A MENTOR OR GUIDE, OR TWO, OR THREE.** Mentors can be your guidebook, your networking resource, and your safe haven. They can also be your teachers.
8. **TAKE CLASSES (ITHRAS, WORKSHOPS, BRANCH GATHERINGS, ETC.).** These expose you to a vast variety of activities. We include such things as combat practice in this category--they are places to learn new skills.

9. **GET NEWSLETTERS AND PRINTED SOURCES.** We highly recommend getting your branch newsletter at the very least--it will keep you up to date with the activities in your area. If you join the SCA at subscriber level, you will receive the kingdom newsletter (The CRIER) and TOURNAMENTS ILLUMINATED. If you want to know how the Society functions, order a copy of the ORGANIZATIONAL HANDBOOK, more commonly called the Corpora. One of the best general printed sources for newcomers is THE KNOWNE WORLD HANDBOOK, easily orderable from the SCA corporate office and sometimes carried by local and kingdom Stock Clerks.

10. **USE ELECTRONIC SOURCES IF YOU HAVE ACCESS.** These come in a tremendous variety, and range from mailing lists like The Steps where people discuss virtually everything under the sun to subject-specific newsgroups. Many branches also have their own websites.

11. The most important rule of all: **HAVE FUN!!! IF IT ISN'T FUN FOR YOU, STOP DOING IT!** The SCA is a game. Do what interests you and what you enjoy. If you like to try everything, go for it. If you want to focus in on one area, go for it. We encourage people to know a little of everything and try a little of everything, but this doesn't mean you have to do everything. Play. Enjoy.

"Rules For Newcomers" from the Ithra class WELCOME TO THE SCA, by Mistress Arlys o Gordon, O.L., and His Lordship Thomas Ward, GdS, WOAW.



CONSTABLE'S REPORT

12th NIGHT CURIA NOTES

Greetings from HL Sgt James Llewellyn etc

At Twelfth Night I had the opportunity to attend Curia and the Marshals meetings. I am posting the highlights here to help enlighten people.

1. As Kingdom Law has yet to be amended - Heralds are STILL a required officer in branches.
2. July Coronation will be in Shittermwoode.
3. No bids for May Crown were forthcoming.
4. There are new authorization cards out. The bottom half is detachable and the top have submitted to Lists.
5. Two marshals signatures are required on an authorization card. One must be a senior.
6. The Version 6 of the ABCs (Hathawulf edition) is still the valid version to use.
7. Knights and Masters-at-arms do NOT need to produce an authorization card and are automatically senior marshals.
8. Local sub-guilds (such as costumers guilds here on the island) CANNOT utilize SCA branch accounts for their monetary purchases.
9. When offices change the new information should be submitted to the Crier List Deputy. This includes warrant changes.
10. The Crier "Web Page Compliance" Deputy is responsible for web page content.
11. Annual children's waivers are now acceptable. They must be notarized, laminated, and maintained on the child at all times.
12. Armour protection for the Sternum IS REQUIRED.
13. Minor combatants - 16-17 yr old Heavies and 14-17 yr old light combatants MUST be authorized by the Earl Marshal personally
14. DAY AUTHORIZATIONS are FORBIDDEN. If a marshal cannot in good conscience fill out an authorization card then that fighter does not deserve to be on the field.
15. Stealth thrusting tips do not require a separate authorization any longer.

If I think of any more I'll post them. Any questions?

Seagirt event in December was the Yule Confection feast. CIC was drop-dead Deputy Anthony Hawke, who reports all went smoothly; no incidents of truly incident (reportable) levels, despite some random discussion on any local mailing lists.

From an administrative point of view/neglect, we both forgot the most efficient presence of forms for the event. This brings up an item I've had some thought on now for some time, namely some redundancy in terms of form access. Some discussion with the new Seneschal and Chronicler have some ideas floating in that direction, but will it cover all potential autocrat needs (Ithra Revels for St. Giles needing sign-out sheets comes to mind as one example... gave one registrar a master copy, we promptly had an Ithra with a different registrar, square one). Continuing to look into it.

YIS,

Lord Caluath Ravenfin of House ByOB, Seagirt
Constable

The Lions Gate Arts & Sciences Display

This event will be held on March 11, 2000. It is an opportunity for Artisans of the Barony to get together and display their work in a non competitive environment.

We are also inviting the Guilds and Companies of An Tir to be represented for pageantry, display and maybe some Guild Membership and Ranking Challenges. There is much interest in Lions Gate in having local representation for the Guilds here. This a great opportunity for the development of both local artisans and Guild memberships.

Please respond to this initial invitation to let me know if you can come, or be represented, or if I have the up to date information on your office. If you have already responded to the above personal letter, you need not reply again, but I am sending this out on the broad band to reach people who have not responded again.

Yours in Service
Aelana Cordovera

BARONY OF SEAGIRT
Budget for 2000

	BUDGET
REVENUE	
Interest / Exchange	30.00
Donations	240.00
Demos	1,000.00
Events	1,700.00
Glacous	180.00
Total Revenue	3,150.00
EXPENSES	
Supplies	360.00
Stores Improvement	120.00
Council Room Rental	276.00
Stores Storage Rental	420.00
Regalia/A&S	600.00
Miscellaneous	100.00
Glacous	420.00
Total Expenses	2,296.00
NET PROFIT	854.00

Note: Some income and expenses may have been carried over to the next year in some cases. This is due to the cash basis of accounting.

The budget proposed is based on the following assumptions.

1. A Council Meeting Room rental of \$23.00 per month and Stores Storage fees of \$35.00 per month.
2. "Pass the hat" will generate \$20 at Council Meetings.
3. Demos will be considered an integral part of funding our activities and thus 5 demos at \$200 will be accounted for.
4. All events held will not generate a loss, but break even or produce a profit. Daffodil will be our biggest (\$800) with SST (\$400) and Yule (\$200) to follow. Sealion War is held every 2nd year and will not be held until 2001.
5. Officer Supplies expense will be reduced to \$30 per month.
6. Stores Improvement fund will be \$10.00 per month.
7. Regalia and A&S expenses will increase as we get ready for Daffodil & 12th Night to \$50 per month.

Daffodil Tourney and Feast

Barony of Seagirt

March 18, 2000

The Barony of Seagirt invites all of An Tir warriors to come vie for the title of Defender of Seagirt. To add yourself to an illustrious list that reads like the Who's who of An Tir Chivalry. A list that includes names such as Duke Manfred, Duke Dak, HRH Gaylen the Smiling, Jarl Hwolf Einarrson and Dux Darius.

Come be the guests of Baron Uilleam and Baroness Theocharista as the Barony of Seagirt hosts the XXIII Daffodil Tournament and feast at the Saanich Fairgrounds in Victoria, BC.

The site opens at 8:00am, lists at 10:30am with the tournaments commencing at noon.

The ARMOURED COMBAT will be a standard double elimination tournament.

The RAPIER will be a standard double elimination tournament.

In the evening there will be an Italian Renaissance feast and revel in honour of our current Defender Liam MacDiamuid

Traditional Daffodil contests include: Daffodil in any medium and Daffodil costume contest. A raffle will be held with the Merchanted fee being a donation to the raffle prize list.

Daffodil Feast & Entry Tickets are now on sale.
\$17 between November 2, 1999 and January 31, 2000.
\$20 between February 1, 2000 and March 10, 2000.

For more information contact the Autocrat HL Maggdalene D'Upric (Maile Edey) at (604) 582-5708 or at maggdalene@hotmail.com, or the Co-autocrat HL Lenora di Calizzan (Tami Hayes) at (250) 474-5602 or at lenora@islandnet.com.

Directions:

>From the mainland take the Tswaassen ferry to Victoria BC through Swartz Bay. Off the ferry continue on HWY 17 S. to the MT Newton X Rd. Turn right onto MT. Newton X Rd. and travel to Wallace DR. Turn left on Wallace and turn right onto Stelles X Rd. The fairgrounds are ½ mile on the right.

>From Victoria - Hwy 17 (Pat Bay Hwy) N. towards Sidney. Turn left on Mt. Newton X Rd.

>From Up-Island - Trans-Canada S. to Victoria. Turn left on Mackenzie Ave. and follow signs to Hwy 17 Northbound

NORTHERN SOCIETY FOR CREATIVE ANACHRONISM

The Annual General Meeting (AGM) of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism (NSCA) will be held on Sunday, March 12, 2000 at 1:00 pm. at 4224 Hoskins Road, North Vancouver, B.C.

Directions:

Take your best route to Second Narrows Bridge, which connects Vancouver to North Vancouver. Take the fourth exit - Mountain Highway Exit. Turn right - up the hill. Continue along Mountain Highway, through Lynn Valley Highway (traffic lights) and up the hill to Demsey St. Turn right on Demsey. Alex and Colin Hart live on the corner of Demsey and Hoskins (604) 986-9460.

All current members and representatives will receive notification of the meeting. Any members traveling from Vancouver Island and wishing transport/pickup to and from the meeting, please call the Vice President, Elaine McMillan, at (604) 430-8208.

Members are reminded that all 1999 waivers and memberships expire on March 31, 2000. Membership forms and year-long waivers are available from the NSCA Board of Directors (listed below) or from your local representative.

NSCA Recognized Groups are reminded to send their year end financial reports to the Treasurer of the NSCA. Reports are due by February 15, 2000.

The deadline for nominations to the Board of Directors is January 31, 2000. The Treasurer intends to step down at the AGM. Nominations will be accepted for all offices. Nominees must be current general members of the NSCA, at least 19 years of age (21 years in the case of the president) and a resident of British Columbia for the past two years.

ARTICLE VI - ELECTIONS

A. Nominated candidates must be general members in good standing.

B. Members wishing to stand for office shall submit a declaration of intent to stand for office to the secretary or president, signed by the candidate and a nominator, both of whom shall be general members in good standing. The declaration must be submitted to the secretary or the president either in person or by mail postmarked no later than January

31 of the year of the intended election meeting.

Should you have any questions regarding the NSCA, please feel free to contact any member of the Board of Directors of the NSCA listed below.

President - Nancy J. M. Stevens - (604) 988-0304,
eMail - kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca
1192 Shavington St., North Vancouver V7L 1K9

Vice-President - Elaine McMillan - (604) 430-8208,
eMail - emcmillan@tsi.bc.ca
#314 - 6425 Silver Ave., Burnaby BC V5H 2Y3

Secretary - Peggy Stonnell - (604) 875-1273,
eMail - isobel@intergate.bc.ca
1188 E. 28th Ave., Bsmt, Vancouver BC V5V 2P7

Treasurer - John Baatz - (604) 931-2050,
eMail - jbaatz@lightspeed.bc.ca
2717 Clarke St, Port Moody, BC V3H1Z5

Member-at-Large - Ray Turner - (250) 498-3084,
eMail - jturner@img.net
R.R. # 3, Site 30, Comp 12, Oliver BC V0H 1T0

COUNCIL MINUTES -- January

Start at 1847pm, 13 in attendance.

Officers:

Seneschal:

- For the duration of Connal's time in office, he will try to run things "by the book."
- Officer selection last time was not by the books. The constitution requires a full accounting for this: had to be that way because we needed a seneschal immediately and the old seneschal wasn't there to be involved in the appropriate fashion.
- The change-over is happening smoothly; Connal's membership is on its way, along with whatever paperwork he needs.
- we need someone to take stores
- Connal needs new books to do things by. Such books as exist are from 1995 or earlier.
- We are advance booking library room until April for council only.

Chronicler:

- Money for exchequer; we now have ten paid subscriptions
- Discussion of branch library: The An Tir handbook gives the job to the Chatelaine, or anyone else the Chatelaine and Council decide.. Eva says Erasmus can take care of anything between covers, thereby delegating the library to the Chronicler.
- Erasmus will get necessary documents from Kingdom stock clerks.
- Erasmus wants to make the Crier look like "Quid Nunc" from out east: artwork, submissions, commentary, etc.
- Submissions no later than the 10th of each month.
- Roderick was our web minister. Of the four people who wanted the position, Erasmus chose Don Mathieu.

Constable:

- Cal spent December elsewhere, so his deputy reported
- Yule "went smashingly well."

Exchequer:

(See report earlier)

Master of Stables:

- Practices will probably move to Esquimalt, Anderson Park
- James suggested Vic West park.
- Marshals are needed for Daffodil, including an MIC because Ming wants to fight

- Looking at drill shed at Naden for war practice and maybe a little fight practice; Wednesday nights most likely.

Chatelaine:

- She was supposed to give me her report at 12th Night, but I think we were both a little preoccupied.

Crickstow:

- Folks are back from sea
- Things are getting back on track:
- Twelfth Night: \$12 a head, Jan 22.
- Upcoming events: May 6, Warlord tourney to choose a leader for Sealion war; July 22, War Ithra; Sept. 30, Fall (Michelmas) feast.

St Giles:

- There was no chapter meeting last night due to prep for 12th Night and holiday; First meeting of new year next week in downstairs sub (10 Jan).
- Clubs day is here again. It is a UVic Medieval club event.

Calendar:

- The days are still happening in order.
- A representative will go to dance to sell Daffodil tickets; tickets will be at Fool's Night, two weeks after Kingdom 12th Night.

Break at 1940pm

Back at 1953

Old business:

Yule:

- Went well
- People had a good time
- One minor problem with the hall afterwards; it's all sorted out, and the autocrat will do penance

Day of Courtly Love:

- Coming up, Feb 19, Metchosin Community Hall
- Combined with gentle Arts

SST:

- Lenora will book a date in August at Ranger Station
- House ByOB will put in a bid
- August 12 is the only open Aug weekend; conflicting with Eisenmarch event on next weekend; Sept 23 if we're absolutely stuck

Twelfth Night 2001:

- James wants \$1000
- Council approved it

Baron:

- Lyceum: Shortly after Kingdom 12 Night this year, Baron will meet with appropriate people to discuss and fine-tune the requirements; he will hand out information at the Day of Courtly Love

New business:

Letters of thanks:

- There are several, addressed to the Barony, stuck in the seneschal's files; they should be in the branch library instead; archives, where people can see them.

Ekaterina:

- There is a set of embroidered napkins that were left at her house a long time ago and turned up at New Year's; they did not go into stores to avoid dirt; do we want them in stores or regalia or with the B&B? They can only be used by the King and Queen. Ariewen gets them as A&S minister.

- Sometime while clenaing vehicle, a lot of stuff went on Ekaterina's patio and was covered with a tarp. This stuff was outside for several months. It turned out to be Goldkey. This stuff will go to be cleaned; all is well.

Motion to buy Rubbermaids for stores. (\$50 maximum)

Seconded.

Passed.

Farspeaker donating money

Mathieu:

- Seagirt website has been updated

- A few links are not quite fixed, but text is better

- Will put a gallery to go with the gallery link

- we are losing Medievalist.com. We can take www.seagirt.antir.sca.org

- Chronicler and webminister will form a subcommittee to work out where the page is going.

Ajourned at 2039.

Compendium of Resources

Their Majesties

King Sven & Queen Signy

(Derrick Olson & Racheal Mullenix)

1723 Union Road, #41, Spokane WA, 99206

PH (509) 927-7864 - Before 9pm

sven@runway.net

Defender of Seagirt

Squire Liam MacDarramuid

(Will McGuire)

809 Colville Road, Victoria BC, V9A 4N8

(250) 385-2286

bushmills@home.com

Island Calendar & Farspeaker

HL Lenora di Calizan

PH: (250) 474-5602

lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glaucois, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucois is available by subscription through the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Shire of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

Event Schedule

February

5	Feast of the Evergreens	Stonewolf	Cold Lake, AB
5	Founder's Revel	Stromgard	Vancouver, WA
5	Court of Love	Glymm Mere	Olympia, WA
5	Day of Dance/Baronial A&S	Port de L'eau	E.King Co., WA
12	Masked Ball	Wealdsmere	Spokane, WA
12	Revel	Mountain's Edge	Yamhill Co., OR
12	Court of Love	Wastekeep	Tri-Cities, WA
12	Black Knight Feast	Raven's Kaye	Port Alberni, BC
12	Court of Love/Phoenix Trny	Three Mountains	Clackmas, OR
12-13	Feast of 12 Doves	Sigelhudas	Regina, SK
16-21	Estrella War XVI	Out of Kingdom	Arizona
19	Candlemass	Dragon's Laire	Bremerton, WA
19	Feast of Hearts	Raven's Wier	Quesnel, BC
19-20	Newcomer's Workshop	Cragmere	Comox, BC
19	Lover's Revel	Eisenmarche	Coquitlam, BC
19-20	Day... Baronial Hunting Lodge	Myrgan Wood	Saskatoon, SK
19-20	Day of Courtly Love	Seagirt	Victoria, BC
26-27	Avacal Investiture	Sigelhudas	Regina, SK
26	Pas D'Armes	Hartwood	Nanaimo, BC
26	Patron's Feast	Lion's March	Moscow, ID
26	Second Italian Feast	Aquaterra	Everett, WA
26	Cant and Cup Inn III	St. Bunstable	UofW, Seattle, WA
26	Couer du Villain	Cour Du Val	Corvallis, OR
26-27	Spring Ithra	Lions Gate	Vancouver, BC

March

3-5	Slugfest	Midhaven	Skagit Co, WA
3-5	Kingdom A&S Championship	Glymm Mere	Olympia, WA
11	War in the Oasis	Ambergard	Grant Co, WA
11	Winter's Quest	Terra Pomaria	Polk Co, OR
11	Baronial Championship	Aquaterra	Everett, WA
11	Rapier/A&S Championship	Myrgan Wood	Saskatoon, SK
11	A&S Day & Guild Faire	Lions Gate	Vancouver, BC
12	Fighter All-Thing	Aquaterra	Everett, WA
17-19	Summits Spring Coronet	Caversgate	Cave Junction, OR
18	Dockside Grog House	Montengarde	Calgary, AB
18	Daffodil Tourney	Seagirt	Victoria, BC
18	Mead Making Ithra	Vulkanfeldt	Yakima, WA
18-19	Willowmere		
18	Irish Feast XV	River's Bend	Kelso Co, WA
18-19	Celtic Bardic Feste	Blatha An Oir	Tacoma, WA
18	Banquet	Eisenmarche	Coquitlam, BC
25-26	Ermine Cross Bardic	Wittanhaven	Evergreen St. Coll, WA
25	March Phoenix Tourney	Three Mountains	Clackmas, OR
25-26	Winter War	Borealis	Edmonton, AB
25-26	Ithra	Shitterwoode	Bellingham, WA
31-02	Scritbal Gatherinr III	Wvewood	S. King Co. WA

The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



259

February AS XXXIV
(CE 2000)

Officers

Baron and Baroness

Uilleam & Theocharista
(Bill & Rose Underhill)
PH: 381-4788
b and b.scagirt@home.com

Seneschal (President)

III. Connal MacLaomuinn
(Nathan Brown) PH: 812-2780
wj078@victoria.tc.ca

Exchequer (Treasurer)

Brokk Aricsson
(Will Thomas) PH: 727-7855
Brokk@home.com

Chronicler (Secretary)

Lord Erasmus the Traveller
(Warren Edge) PH: 380-9947
travlr@pacificcoast.net

Chatelaine

Lady Rhianydd McKernane
(Eva Hartkopf) PH: 884-2895
hey_ewc@hotmail.com

Herald

HL Jacobus Catomagli
(Mike Case) PH: 920-7948
case@islandnet.com

Stores

Vacant - Apply to Seneschal

Master of Stables

Lord Ming lum Pee
(Terrance Lamb) PH: 592-9119
kinematic@home.com

Master of Blades

Genevieve M.N. D'Avignon
(Melissa Buerkert) PH: 519-4702
cmjohnston@home.com

Head Archer

Lord Caoimhin O'Briain
(Keith Parkin) PH: 383-3429
keith.parkin@home.com

Arts & Sciences

Arianwen Ferch Ieuan
(Jennifer Case) PH: 920-7948
case@islandnet.com

Dance Mistress

Anastasia
(Randi-Ann Dey) PH: 474-6174
anastasiadm@hotmail.com

Constable

Lord Caluath Ravenfin
(David Hume) PH: 384-1810
dhume@gds.ca

Chirurgion

HL Sgain MacBieghn
(Mark Sim) PH: 474-0765
sgain@coastnet.com

Crickstow-On-Sea

Port Seneschal

HL Paulus of the Heather
(Paul Vander Heiden)
PH: 380-6873
pvanderh@stellar.bc.ca

St Giles

Chancellor

Lord Liam MacDarramuid
(Will McGuire) PH: 385-2286
bushmills@home.com

MONTHLY MEETINGS IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council : Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch,
Blanchard St., first Tuesday of each month, 6:45 - 9:00pm

St. Giles Council: Universtiy of Victoria, first Monday of each month at
7pm. Contact the College Chancellor at bushmills@home.com for
details.

Crickstow-on-Sea Council: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club
Room, last Thursday of every month, at 7pm. Contact Port Warden for
info.

Dance Practice: UVic Student Union Building, Michele Pujol Room ,
Tuesday Nights, 7-9pm

Seagirt A&S: Wednesday Nights, at the A&S Minister's Home.
Contact the A&S Minister for more details

Crickstow Fight Practice: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Shed, every
Thrusday Night at 7pm. Contact Port Warden for details.

Crickstow A&S: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room,
every Thrusday Night at 7pm.

St. Giles Classes: A-Wing, Clerihue Bldg, Uvic; every Monday Night at
7pm. <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html> Or contact the College
Registrar at ehalstad@uvic.ca for more details

****Note: St.Giles Classes, Dance Practice and
Crickstow Fight Practices
do not occur on planned Council Nights.****

JNKPOT RAMBLINGS

It's going to be a busy year....

Have you noticed that? I'll bet you have. And as the Chronicler, part of my job is to make sure you are informed of it all.

But I can't do it without event copy.

An event cannot be considered "official" unless it is printed in a newsletter. And I mean either *The Claucoun* or *The Crier*. That means no awards can be given out, nothing official at all can happen. This also means, mandatorily, that the SCA & NSCA third-party liability insurance is not effective.

Think about it.

Get me your event copy as fast as you can once you've gotten the information. Two weeks before the event is not enough.

I am impressed and amused by a number of articles and other pieces that have been getting placed on my desk. They will all see print, maybe just not immediately, as we are entering tourney season and the event copy is starting to get pretty thick.

Anyone with photos from the last two or three years of events should contact Monseigneur Mathieu for inclusion on *The Seagirt Web-Page*. We've got this lovely gallery page just waiting. It's looking pretty empty right now, though...

And now that I seem to have things done to a fairly fine science, I am requesting that any interested parties who wish to become my deputy or Drop-Dead Deputy should come forward. I would be happy to teach you how a newsletter gets made. It's actually quite interesting....

As ever, I remain,

In service to Seagirt, and An Tir



Erasmus The Traveller

OUT OF THE HATS

Greetings, good Gentles of Seagirt:

It is hard to believe that spring is on its way but the daffodils are already up a few inches and the buds of forsythia outside my window are almost ready to burst into bloom. With spring comes our premier event of the year, the Feast of the Daffodil. One of the changes to this year's event that I am really delighted to see is the breaking of the costume competition into three categories; beginner, intermediate and advanced. This gives a lot more of you a chance to show off all the hard work you have done this winter, no matter what level of expertise you are at. It would be great if this becomes a veritable medieval fashion show. The feast in the evening that our excellent Paulus will prepare is going to be Italian Renaissance. This period developed some of the most delectable food of the Middle Ages. It was the era that gave rise to the infamous cheesecake among other treats, so this feast should be a treat for sure. And of course, it will see two fine tournaments to choose our new Defender and Captain of the Grenadiers. I am looking forward to seeing many of you there, and if you can find an hour to spare on this busy day, please consider volunteering; it takes many people's efforts to make this event a success.

The Daffodil Tourney is also the time for those interested in trying out for Serjeants, Yeomen and Gallants to present their calligraphed letter of intent. Don't worry about it being fancy, it doesn't need to be, it is the effort that counts. The trials will be held late in May, so that there is a chance the weather will be on our side this time and the wind won't attempt to blow the entire encampment away.

I wish you a wonderful spring.

Theocharista
Baroness Seagirt

SENESCHAL'S REPORT

Greetings from your Seneschal

Firstly, I would like to thank all the Baronial Officers for getting their quarterly reports in. (If you are a Baronial officer and haven't put your report in yet, you had better do so before I catch you!)

Secondly, I would like to say thank you to all those people who participated in the demo out at Royal Roads, including our Dance mistress and dancers, our Captain of the Grenadiers and the rest of the fencers, and all of the bards who helped us to entertain the populace. A good time was had by all, and they will invite us back again. In fact, I was speaking to the activities coordinator for the university after the demo, and he was suggesting that we co-autocrat a Ren Faire with them this summer, and split the profits 50/50! More on this as it comes available. As a final note, this demo also earned us \$250 for the Barony (cheque is in the mail).

I have been in contact with the seneschal of Eisenmarch to discuss the event conflict between Daffodil and their shire banquet for the last two years. Although conflict is unavoidable for this year at this late date, we have managed to fix the schedule for next year so that this will not happen again.

One other note regarding Daffodil: I have heard some strange rumours running around about problems with the Daffodil autocratting this year. I have looked into these concerns, and found absolutely no problems. Magda is an excellent autocrat, and she has in fact autocratred Daffodil before. If you or anyone else has any concerns about Daffodil, please feel free to mention these ideas to myself, or to Lenora, the deputy autocrat of the event. If you do not bring up your concerns, then a problem may slip by unnoticed, so please bring these ideas to us (and also avoid starting rumours by discussing it with your friends before you check with the people involved and get the straight facts. I already had to stamp out one small bush fire this month!) Incidentally, this same procedure should be used if you have concerns about any Office: talk to the Officer, or talk to the Seneschal. That's what we are here for; to serve you, the populace of the Barony of Seagirt.

Yours in Service,
His Lordship Connal MacLaomuinn
of House ByOB
Cadet to Don Mathieu

CONSTABLE'S REPORT

January a quiet month. Other than a spot of advice for the autocrat, Port Feast didn't require our Foolish-yet-vigilant assistance.

Have submitted Quarterly report to Baroness Caressa (Regional Constable). February work includes seeing resources are provided to the brighten-up-those-winter-blahs fun event, the Day of Courtly Love, and preparations for some tournament or another that tends to be held here in March. Something about a yellow flower, Defenders, and an exquisite feast.

YIS,

Lord Caluath Ravenfin of House ByOB, Baronial Constable



FROM THE ISLAND EMAIL LIST ADMINISTRATOR

While it is February, the rocks appears to have not necessarily gone away yet. Am assuming it could at any moment however, and am taking preparations. Rather than wandering wildly looking for new terrain, am in conversation with Lord Krenn about docking us with many kin at antir.sca.org address. While I will likely lose some direct configuration power, I will still be able to moderate subscriptions and can work with Krenn for whatever other settings we may wish to change in future.

Cal, list admin

A MESSAGE FROM THE NORTHERN REGIONAL SENESCHAL

To all Good Gentles that Travel the Northern Road.

This week has been a time of great rejoicing. On Monday night Last [7 Feb, 2000], His most Royal Majesty, Sven, King of An Tir has given His Royal Assent to the Northern Region to pursue a bid to form the Northern Principality. To that end, The Northern Principality Committee has been formed and these are its Members;

Jarl Sir Hwolf Einarsson - Chair
Comtessa Morgaine Brigantia - Member
Mistress Meresigha Stonegatta - Member
Lord Erasmus the Traveler - Member
Finlaech MacGillandrias - Member

Secretary to the Northern Principality Committee
Mistress Elizabeth Braidwood

Special Advisor to the Northern Regional Seneschal
Baron Steffano di Gucci

This is going to be a time of great work and anyone who has questions of the Committee may post them at NPC
<Committee@grt-net.com>

Please pass the news to all.

Yours in Service
HL Ljotr Einarsson
Northern Regional Seneschal



A MESSAGE FROM THE NEW KINGDOM SENESCHAL

I continue to be asked for this information. I will post it here in hopes that any who care will be satisfied.

My registered SCA Name is: Mikill Olafr Bjarnarson The names means big old son of a bear. Those who know me will attest to the accuracy of the naming.

The full enchilada is:

Lord Mikill Olafr Bjarnarson
Kingdom Seneschal, An Tir
c/o Daniel J. McMillan
23023 Woods Creek Rd.
Snohomish, WA 98290-7524
home: (360) 568-9764 fax: (425) 740-0132

I have noted numerous interpretations of how it should be spelled (very period). I don't care, as long as we are communicating and helping the kingdom. That's all that really matters. If I may be of assistance, call the King. (just kidding)

In Your Service,

Mikill Olafr (Big Olaf)

NORTHERN SOCIETY FOR CREATIVE ANACHRONISM

The Annual General Meeting (AGM) of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism (NSCA) will be held on Sunday, March 12, 2000 at 1:00 pm. at 4224 Hoskins Road, North Vancouver, B.C.

Directions:

Take your best route to Second Narrows Bridge, which connects Vancouver to North Vancouver. Take the fourth exit - Mountain Highway Exit. Turn right - up the hill. Continue along Mountain Highway, through Lynn Valley Highway (traffic lights) and up the hill to Demsey St. Turn right on Demsey. Alex and Colin Hart live on the corner of Demsey and Hoskins (604) 986-9460.

All current members and representatives will receive notification of the meeting. Any members traveling from Vancouver Island and wishing transport/pickup to and from the meeting, please call the Vice President, Elaine McMillan, at (604) 430-8208.

Members are reminded that all 1999 waivers and memberships expire on March 31, 2000. Membership forms and year-long waivers are available from the NSCA Board of Directors (listed below) or from your local representative.

NSCA Recognized Groups are reminded to send their year end financial reports to the Treasurer of the NSCA. Reports are due by February 15, 2000.

The deadline for nominations to the Board of Directors is January 31, 2000. The Treasurer intends to step down at the AGM. Nominations will be accepted for all offices. Nominees must be current general members of the NSCA, at least 19 years of age (21 years in the case of the president) and a resident of British Columbia for the past two years.

ARTICLE VI - ELECTIONS

- A. Nominated candidates must be general members in good standing.
- B. Members wishing to stand for office shall submit a declaration of intent to stand for office to the secretary or president, signed by the candidate and a nominator, both of whom shall be general members in good standing. The declaration must be submitted to the secretary or the president either in person or by mail postmarked no later than January

31 of the year of the intended election meeting.

Should you have any questions regarding the NSCA, please feel free to contact any member of the Board of Directors of the NSCA listed below.

President - Nancy J. M. Stevens - (604) 988-0304,
eMail - kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca
1192 Shavington St., North Vancouver V7L 1K9

Vice-President - Elaine McMillan - (604) 430-8208,
eMail - emcmillan@tsi.bc.ca
#314 - 6425 Silver Ave., Burnaby BC V5H 2Y3

Secretary - Peggy Stonnell - (604) 875-1273,
eMail - isobel@intergate.bc.ca
1188 E. 28th Ave., Bsmt, Vancouver BC V5V 2P7

Treasurer - John Baatz - (604) 931-2050,
eMail - jbaatz@lightspeed.bc.ca
2717 Clarke St, Port Moody, BC V3H1Z5

Member-at-Large - Ray Turner - (250) 498-3084,
eMail - jturner@img.net
R.R. # 3, Site 30, Comp 12, Oliver BC V0H 1T0



Don't forget the Antir Heraldic Symposium 2000, being held here at St. Giles April 8-9, with a Fool's feast/revel in the evening! Contact Jaco or Margaree for course suggestions, information, or most importantly, volunteering!

Crossed Swords Puzzle

A fun little exercise, submitted by our own Jacobus.

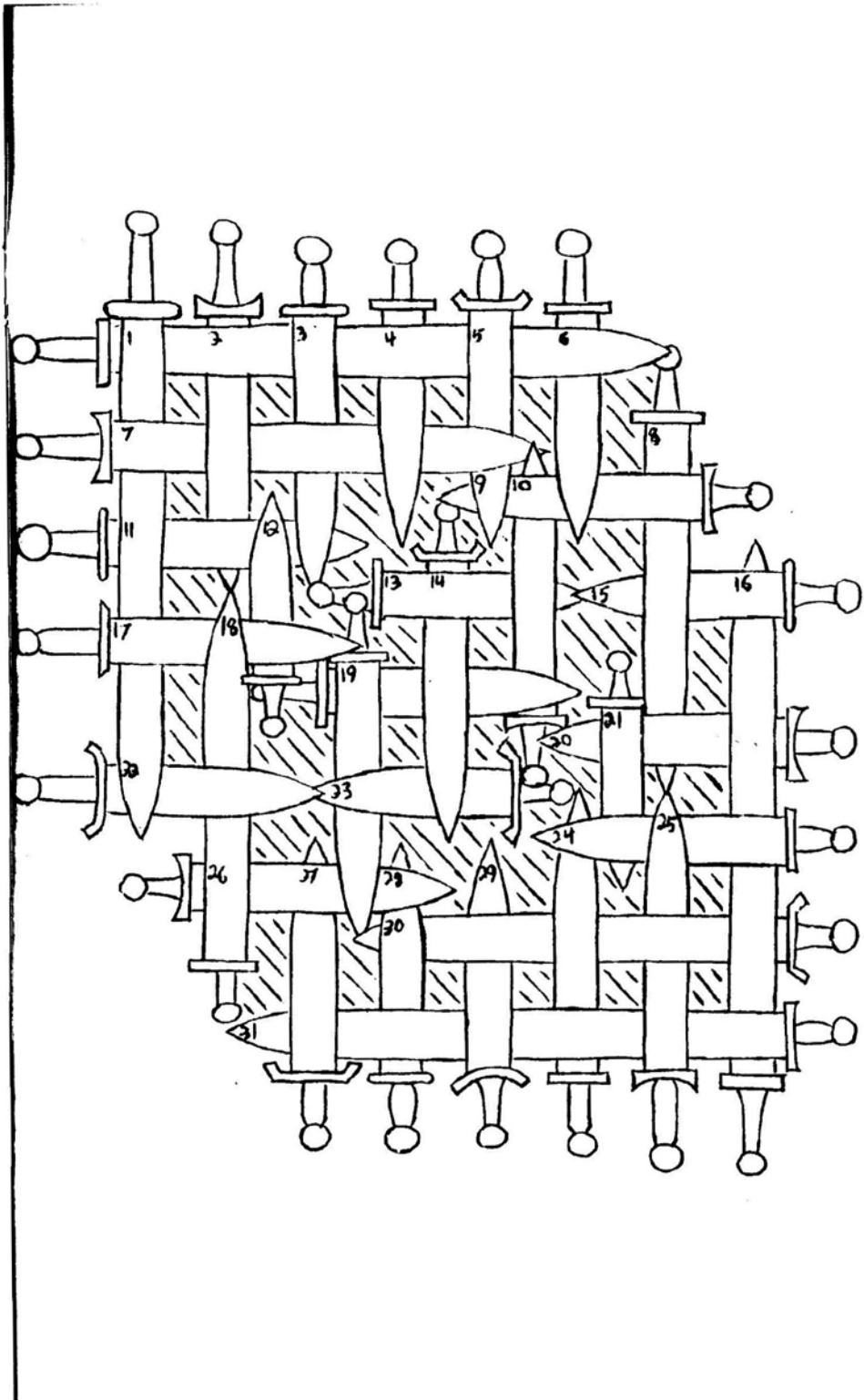
The solution will be published in the March Issue of The Glaucous (of course; where else?)

Across

- 1) Annual event of 8-Down
- 7) Our rivals in 16-Down
- 9) 1-Across or 16-Down
- 11) Facial features
- 13) Shield _____
- 15) Strikes
- 17) Denizens of the Wood to the North?
- 19) Ankle _____ (child)
- 20) A narrow lozenge (Heraldic)
- 22) Knight, Pelican, or Laurel
- 23) Uncommon
- 24) Barbeque site
- 26) Insula _____
- 30) The Port (for short)
- 31) Baronial Science Award

Down

- 1) Baronial Arts Award
- 2) House unit
- 3) Bottom parts of shields (Heraldic)
- 4) Shakespearean king
- 5) Birch or pine
- 6) Ceremony
- 8) The College
- 10) Bravery
- 12) Dine
- 14) The Kingdom
- 16) Annual 2 Barony event
- 18) Puts on head armour again
- 19) Landed Noble
- 21) America
- 24) Irish spirit
- 25) Patron animal
- 27) Chinese desert
- 28) Feast of _____ (30-Down event)
- 29) Daughter of (Arabic)



FROM THE STEPS OF THE CATHEDRAL

The rain patters down on the square of the Cathedral, running in rivulets through the cobbled face of the square and gushing in fast flowing streams from the gargoyles that ring the roof of the vast edifice that towers above. Riding slowly into view comes a very wet hospitalier leading a pack horse.

After unsaddling and unpacking, then drying and bedding down his animals, the hospitalier makes his way to the Prancing Yak where he enters into the dry common room. Removing his cloak he moves to the fire, where his robe steams as the welcome heat dries the wool.

A wench has handed the old monk a cup of his favorite 'dark'.

After speaking to some of the folk gathered here this night, the monk calls for attention then begins his duty as acting obituary clerk.

"Good people, I have received word of yet another to be added to our Kingdom's Scroll of Honour.

"I had not the pleasure of this lady's friendship or personal knowledge of her many efforts on behalf of our Kingdom's present island Barony. In speaking with her contemporaries I find tales of this Ladies tireless efforts in the formation of Seagirt and as Seneschale.

"As does happen all too often, 'life' happened and she and her family moved back to the lands of the British Isles.

"Here I quote from a letter that I received from one of her friends of that time, Master Cathal Sean, who writes;

"I had the pleasure of meeting Joan of Feversham, who called herself mistress Joan before any of us knew anything about SCA masters and mistresses. She was a hard working woman who held the job of seneschale, as did her husband Bryan in Seagirt's early days. The Feversham's hosted the first exploratory meeting which I had to miss because of work.

"Bryan and Joan moved to England to work (is this actually possible, that someone would want to go back) in the fall of 1979, where they joined The Sealed Knot.

"Joan was a costumer/merchant and Bryan shot civil war cannons.

"Bryan often said that they liked the knot better than the SCA because they had more freedoms.

"Joan of Feversham is survived by Bryan, 3 daughters and assorted grandchildren.

"Bryan may be in Seagirt this spring."

The gray haired monk then raises his cup, and with a nod of thanks to Lord Erasmus the Traveller, offers a toast to one of Seagirt's founders.

"Let us honour one who was one of the early subjects of this Great Kingdom. Her work and dedication to our society laid the foundation for one of the jewels in the Crowns of An Tir. Even though she travelled to far lands, she left an appreciable and appreciated part of herself her and we claim her as one of our honoured founding Kin.

"To Joan of Feversham, may she find as much honor in her rest as she earned here amongst her SCA family.

"Good journey and swift arrival in the heaven she earned. "

Raising his cup Aaron drains his drink then reaches for the Scroll to affix the latest ribbon.

(With thanks to HL Aaron, for permission to reprint his toast to one of Seagirt's Own. She will be remembered.)



IOSEPH OF LOCKSLEY'S HANDY GUIDE TO CAVALIER HAND-KISSING

(c) copyright 1993 W.J. Bethancourt III

Hand-kissing is a wonderful means of greeting a lady. It is very common, and unfortunately very commonly abused, in the SCA. Hopefully, this short article will help us do it right.

First of all, one kisses the hand in only two social situations:

- 1.If you already know the lady, and she offers her hand, or
- 2.If you are being introduced to her, and she offers her hand.

DO NOT run around grabbing any lady's hand, and kissing it, at random. They might just eviscerate you on the spot, and any person witnessing said evisceration will only point and laugh at your social faux pas. Or help out by handing the lady a dull knife or two.....if she offers her hand to be kissed, kiss it. If not, **Don't!**

(You can "cue" her to offer her hand by extending yours. Be prepared, however, to convert the extension into a flourish of your reverance to avoid the embarrassment of standing there with your hand out looking like a beggar asking for alms.....)

There are several degrees of hand-kissing:

With *dry lips*, bend over the hand in a courtly manner, and make the motions of a kiss over the back of the hand. Do not touch the hand with your lips. This is correct when first introduced, and is always correct in any situation.

With *dry lips*, bow as above, and kiss the back of the hand, **gently**. This is correct if you know the lady already. It is **not** correct if you have not been introduced previously.

a) You can express "I am overwhelmed by your beauty" by not simply bowing, but by -kneeling- before you kiss her hand. This gives a good opportunity to look longingly into her eyes. Make sure her arm will reach you as you kneel....if you yank her over on top of you, you will need to move to another planet and change your name. Remember the axiom: "The Society *never* forgets!" Or, if you are lucky, accept your evisceration stoically.

The above forms are the generally accepted means of hand-kissing. What follows are more *intimate* kisses that should **not** be done simply whenever you want to, but **only** to those ladies that would enjoy it.....and be ready to apologize **profusely** if they take offense! If you are unsure **at all** of the lady's reaction, **don't do it**. You don't know her well enough to do it if you can't be *absolutely sure* of her response. (Don't let your own ego get in the way of your analysis of her possible

reactions...!!) And, needless to say, (but it *must* be said) these last three are extremely *off limits* to ladies under legal age!

Bend over the hand, gently turn it over, and, with *dry lips*, kiss the *palm*. This implies extreme admiration for her beauty, and adoration-at-a-distance. Close the lady's hand on the kiss, afterwards, and murmur something nice, like "I pray you, keep this as a memory of me..."

Bend over the hand, gently turn it over, and with as dry a tongue as you can manage, lick it. This implies extreme admiration for her beauty, and a wish for a more ah intimate acquaintance. It takes a great deal of *sprezzatura* ("cavalier attitude") to carry this off well. Don't try it unless you are confident of your ability to deliver on the implied promise.....and you are very confident the lady will not kill you on the spot. Don't try it if you can't "play Cavalier" very well indeed, because you will only come off as a lout otherwise.

The last form might be considered offensive by some. **Do not** try it unless you are on very intimate terms (not necessarily sexual!) with the lady. I have made Duchesses' knees buckle with this one:

Bend over the hand, just a little, so you can look into her eyes (you will need to raise the hand a bit to do it), gently spread the fingers apart, and, with a dry tongue, and using only the tip, lick gently between two of the fingers, on the web. This is an obvious promise.... **Don't** do it unless you are willing and able to keep it.

Notice that I have always specified "dry." Wet, sloppy kisses are Not Appreciated.

The practice of sucking on fingers is gauche, and the business of kissing the hand, and continuing the kisses up the arm is simply stupid, or good as a comedic turn. Clicking the heels as one kisses her hand is out-of-period.

When saying farewell, one may kiss the hand *if it is offered*. If the lady offers her cheek, kiss it as in (2) above, gently and with *dry lips*.

Hand-kissing is an art form, and should be used along with courtly bows, flourishes of one's hat, and all the rest of the "bells and whistles" that go with courtly behaviour.

But.....tread lightly! When you kiss a lady's hand, you go where even angels fear to tread.

And: **NEVER EVER** force your attentions on the lady in **any** manner. Such an action is the mark of an uncultured boor, and places you in the category of "waste of food and air on an overcrowded tourney field."

ITHRAS!!

LIONS GATE SPRING ITHRA

On February 26 & 27, 2000, Lions Gate will be hosting a Spring Ithra session, at Capilano College in North Vancouver, BC Canada. There will be some of the required classes in addition to others of general interest. There may also be some classes geared toward the younger members. Pre-registration is required. For information and a catalogue, please contact the Chancellor, Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland, 1192 Shavington St., North Vancouver, BC Canada V7L 1K9. (604) 988-0304, eMail - kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca.

SHITTIMWOODE ITHRA

On March 25 & 26, 2000, Shittimwoode will be hosting a General Ithra session, at Western Washington University in Bellingham, Washington USA. There will be some of the required classes in addition to others on bookbinding, marshalling, fighting, dancing, needlework, herbology, costuming, and furniture. There may also be some classes geared toward the younger members. Pre-registration is required. For information and a catalogue, please contact the Chancellor, Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland, 1192 Shavington St., North Vancouver, BC Canada V7L 1K9. (604) 988-0304, eMail - kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca

OR HL Helene de Navarre c/o Karen Ostheller
- 3613 W. Rusley Dr., Bellingham WA USA 98225-1056,
(360) 676-5214, eMail - ostheller@nas.com.

FALSE ISLE ITHRA

On April 8 & 9, 2000, False Isle will be hosting a General Ithra session, in Powell River, BC Canada. There will be some of the required classes in addition to others. Pre-registration is required. Catalogues will be available in March. For information and a catalogue, please contact the Chancellor, Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland, 1192 Shavington St., North Vancouver, BC Canada V7L 1K9. (604) 988-0304, eMail - kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca

OR Lady Saeunn Hrafnisdottir (mka Valerie McKeen) - 6965 Crofton,
Powell River BC V8A 1W8, eMail - saeunn@prcn.org - (604)
487-4333.

PAS D'ARMES

HARTWOOD / FEB. 26TH

Sir Geoffrey and his Squires with the Troupe de Santiago

Autocrat - H.L. Meredith -752-2871 - gmcmulle@island.net

Fighters - you need both hands armored!

\$8.00 per head
\$4.00 for 13 to adult
\$2.00 ages 4 to 12

Beben Pk, Centennial Building (Park at the end of the building under the 'Centennial' sign)

DRY SITE

Doors open at 10 am

- Fighter Authorizations to begin immediately
- Fighting at 1 o'clock
- Dinner at 5 o'clock
- Dancing and Bardic

Indoor site - with heat, tables, washrooms and electric outlets. BUT for comfort's sake, treat this like an outdoor site and bring your comfortable camp chairs, tables and sturdy footwear. It would be much appreciated if you could bring pavilions - if you can put them up on concrete. (Did I mention - this site is large, dry, warm and UGLY!) Pavilions and Banners please!

No extra cost for merchandising
Day food sales (bring your feast gear)

Evening Pot luck (NO kitchen facilities on site, but lots of plug-ins.)

Hartwood -- Main Dishes,
Cragmere -- Appetizers, Veggies, Rice or Grain dishes
Raven's Kaye -- Breads, Spreads, Cheeses, and Condiments
Seagirt, Crickstow-on-Sea, St. Giles -- Deserts
Off Island - Drinkables

The Lions Gate Arts & Sciences Display

This event will be held on March 11, 2000. It is an opportunity for Artisans of the Barony to get together and display their work in a non competitive environment.

We are also inviting the Guilds and Companies of An Tir to be represented for pageantry, display and maybe some Guild Membership and Ranking Challenges. There is much interest in Lions Gate in having local representation for the Guilds here. This a great opportunity for the development of both local artisans and Guild memberships.

Please respond to this initial invitation to let me know if you can come, or be represented, or if I have the up to date information on your office. If you have already responded to the above personal letter, you need not reply again, but I am sending this out on the broad band to reach people who have not responded again.

Yours in Service
Aelana Cordovera



REGARDING THE DAFFODIL COSTUMING COMPETITION!!

Dead line for daffodil costume entries is **March 11th!!**
HL Judith de Montgomerie needs the Name, phone# or email and # of costume entries and what category you are entering.

Daffodil Tourney and Feast

Barony of Seagirt

March 18, 2000

The Barony of Seagirt invites all of An Tir warriors to come vie for the title of Defender of Seagirt. To add yourself to an illustrious list that reads like the Who's who of An Tir Chivalry. A list that includes names such as Duke Manfred, Duke Dak, HRH Gaylen the Smiling, Jarl Hwolf Einarrson and Dux Darius.

Come be the guests of Baron Uilleam and Baroness Theocharista as the Barony of Seagirt hosts the XXIII Daffodil Tournament and feast at the Saanich Fairgrounds in Victoria, BC.

The site opens at 8:00am, lists at 10:30am with the tournaments commencing at noon.

The ARMOURED COMBAT will be a standard double elimination tournament.

The RAPIER will be a standard double elimination tournament.

In the evening there will be an Italian Renaissance feast and revel in honour of our current Defender Liam MacDiamuid

Traditional Daffodil contests include: Daffodil in any medium and Daffodil costume contest. A raffle will be held with the Merchating fee being a donation to the raffle prize list.

Daffodil Feast & Entry Tickets are now on sale.

\$17 between November 2, 1999 and January 31, 2000.

\$20 between February 1, 2000 and March 10, 2000.

For more information contact the Autocrat HL Maggdalene D'Uprrie (Maile Edey) at (604) 582-5708 or at maggdalene@hotmail.com, or the Co-autocrat HL Lenora di Calizzan (Tami Hayes) at (250) 474-5602 or at lenora@islandnet.com.

Directions:

>From the mainland take the Tswaassen ferry to Victoria BC through Swartz Bay. Off the ferry continue on HWY 17 S. to the MT Newton X Rd. Turn right onto MT. Newton X Rd. and travel to Wallace DR. Turn left on Wallace and turn right onto Stelles X Rd. The fairgrounds are ½ mile on the right.

>From Victoria - Hwy 17 (Pat Bay Hwy) N. towards Sidney. Turn left on Mt. Newton X Rd.

>From Up-Island - Trans-Canada S. to Victoria. Turn left on Mackenzie Ave. and follow signs to Hwy 17 Northbound

COUNCIL MINUTES -- February

Convened at 1850.
15 in attendance.

Officer Reports:

Seneschal:

- Officer reports are due.
- Demo: Royal Roads. Thanks to participants. We are getting \$250. Activities coordinator wants to cosponsor a Ren Faire in the summer, split the money 50/50. Would include heavy fighting. They have a feast hall for 400. We are talking to them about rentals.
- Shittenwood has a copy of our Baronial proposal to use as a model for their own.
- We will not conflict with Eisenmarche at Daffodil next year.

Exchequer:

- Motion to pay Gerhart for Harps. Passed.
- Motion to pay Roderick for rapier broken at Da Vinci demo. Passed 9/1/2.
- Motion to pay rent on Daffodil site, cheque not to exceed \$1100. Passed.

Chatelaine:

- Great demo at Royal Roads. Thanks to Cal, Connal and Mathieu for organising, and to everyone who showed up.
- Anyone looking for Known World Handbooks, talk to Eva.
- If anyone has an up-to-date "Welcome to the Middle Ages" handout, please call Eva. She wants a master copy
- Eva wants a photocopy card for the office
- Motion to buy two rubbermaids for Gold Key, up to \$20. Passed.
- \$20 from supplies budget towards copy cards.

Chronicler:

- Subscription rate has doubled since Erasmus took over in September, to 18.
- Articles and original artwork please
- Needs complete listing of all branches meetings for publication
- All our pamphlets are severely out of date. We need to rewrite them.
- From Rocks list admin: Rocks has not gone away yet, but it could at any second. Cal is talking to Krenn re: Kingdom web/list server.

Herald:

- We seem to be fine.

Constable:

- No services required at Fool's Feast
- Quarterly report went to Baroness Carressa today
- Preparing for Daffodil

Baron and Baroness:

- Arienwen could use as much help as possible preparing banners and tabards for Daffodil. Call her.
- Write as many letters as possible to their majesties re awards. Their email is on the AnTir website; king@antir.sca.org gets forwarded.
- At one point, we started making baldrics for all the officers. Please return all outstanding baldrics so we can collate and complete them.

Crickstow:

- Fool's Feast went well. Might even have made money. Bar receipts aren't in yet.
- July 22 is open for Baroness Amanda, so she can come for the combat Ithra.
- Starting this Thursday from 7 til 10 we have the Base drill shed for fighting. Structured drill sessions. Armouring and such is also possible on these nights.
- Crickstow Arts and Sciences is also Thursday nights, upstairs. If you come, prepare to work.
- Still looking for an archery range. Will probably be out in Colwood.
- Slight delay in submission of device.

St Giles:

- Up and running for the Spring: Monday nights. Calendar is on Seagirt and St Giles web pages
- Workshops: Newbies' costuming workshop, this Monday, at Arienwen's.
- Send people to Nadja.
- Marshalling workshop March 11.
- Still hosting dance until end of April; we can't book the summer until April 1. We can be bumped by anyone who's willing to pay over the summer, so we should look for another spot.
- Fight practice will now be at 10am-3pm, Sundays, in the multi-purpose room.

- April 29: convocation feast, champions tourney. Looking at boffer brawl-style tourney
- February 12: UVic Medieval workshop. St Giles is doing static display. Anyone participating as an associate of St Giles gets free entrance to workshop on Rome in the later middle ages and Toronto Consort. Call Nadja.

Calendar:

- Days. They still happen.

Break at 1946.

Back at 1956.

Fool's Feast:

- James and Sasha as King and Queen of misrule
- Fabulous feast.
- Fabulous event.
- Horse races were fun

Old Business:

Day of Courtly Love:

- Metchosin Community Hall, noon to noon, Feb 19
- Gentle arts type event
- Sleepover in hall, Best period ghost story competition at midnight.
- Competitions all day; prizes for all are beads; beads counted at end, resulting in a big basket of prizes for whoever has most beads.
- Pancake breakfast and potluck dinner.
- There are buses. Also, autocrat will organise car pooling to site.
- Motion for \$100 for Day of Courtly Love expenses. Passed.

New Business:

SST bid:

- House ByOB, w/ Erasmus in charge
- Looking at two sites: Ranger station, problem with date; we want August 12, but it may not be possible. Aug 19 is available is in direct competition with Eisenmarche.
- Two other possible dates: Sept 23. Too late. July 29. Weekend before Clinton.
- Erasmus will talk to champions to get input on tourneys. Currently looking at prize tourney, ranking Seagirtian takes title.

- Other site: Camp Barnard (last Sealion site); nice place, but we haven't heard back yet.

Machievelli:

- John de Galeau as autocrat
- Looking for dates. Hoping for August 12, but SST has priority.
- Want to do it as a weekend event.
- No date, no site yet.
- Should be fencing, with prize.
- Full proposal tabled until next council, when SST will be final

Crickstow device:

- Petition bounced off members. Back to the drawing board.

Order of the Seagull:

- In process of becoming an official baronial award

General note:

- For an event to be official, it needs to go in the Glaucous

Good of the Barony:

- In regards to events in general: many events have not had their copy in the Crier, due to the Crier editor losing copy sent in early. Send your copy along with pleading letters, at the last moment; this seems to get their attention.
- House ByOB sponsoring (paying for and making) the creation of one two pieces of regalia. Will talk to Arts and Sciences minister about what needs doing
- Kingdom Twelfth Night: January 12, 2001. We have block booked the first of the Traveller's Inns downtown. We have sent our proposal to the site; we will hear back soon. We need:
 - Gate co-ordinator; registration.
 - Security co-ord;
 - Transportation co-ord
 - Crash space co-ord? Maybe.
- Also considering Paul's Motor Inn for block booking.
- Feast is cancelled; looking at downtown restaurants for block booking.
- We need to encourage everybody to volunteer. Guilt and pressure tactics are acceptable.

Adjourn 2031.

SILLINESS UNLIMITED

(Ed. Note: Don't blame me, I just found the darn thing...)

News Flash from the Kingdom of the North...

LOCAL NEWS:

Today Knights and Squires gathered for the first annual "Intelligence in Fight Seminar". After forty five minutes of silence one of the attendees burped the ABC's which was closely followed by a chorus of flatulence.

One Squire reported, with tears in his eyes, "the togetherness was awesome and we even changed key!".

Another seminar is planned for next year this same time, minus Heineken beer and sauerkraut for the hotdogs.

SPORTS NEWS:

Sir Bobbit sustained yet another groin injury. He was rushed to the hospital for re-attachment. From other sources, he is reported to be doing well and should be fully recovered.

His mental state reached an all time low when he was immediately directed by the BOD to no longer display the Snap-On Tools advertising as a personal banner.

INTERNATIONAL NEWS:

The SCA Heralds office has decided after a 6 month debate that the use of field heraldry not include slang terms. The decision was sparked after many had heard southern heralds say "Lay on ya' all" and western U.S. heralds announce "Goffer it, dudes"



Compendium of Resources

Their Majesties

King Sven & Queen Signy

(Derrick Olson & Racheal Mullenix)

1723 Union Road, #41, Spokane WA, 99206

PH (509) 927-7864 - Before 9pm

sven@runway.net

Defender of Seagirt

Squire Liam MacDarramuid

(Will McGuire)

809 Colville Road, Victoria BC, V9A 4N8

(250) 385-2286

bushmil's@home.com

Island Calendar & Farspeaker

HL Lenora di Calizan

PH: (250) 474-5602

lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glaucous, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucous is available by subscription through the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Shire of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

Event Schedule

March

3-5	Slugfest	Midhaven	Skagit Co, WA
3-5	Kingdom A&S Championship	Glymm Mere	Olympia, WA
11	War in the Oasis	Ambergard	Grant Co, WA
11	Winter's Quest	Terra Pomaria	Polk Co, OR
11	Baronial Championship	Aquaterra	Everett, WA
11	Rapier/A&S Championship	Myrgan Wood	Saskatoon, SK
11	A&S Day & Guild Faire	Lions Gate	Vancouver, BC
12	Fighter All-Thing	Aquaterra	Everett, WA
17-19	Summits Spring Coronet	Caversgate	Cave Junction, OR
18	Dockside Grog House	Montengarde	Calgary, AB
18	Daffodil Tourney	Seagirt	Victoria, BC
18	Mead Making Ithra	Vulkanfeldt	Yakima, WA
18-19	Willowmere		
18-19	Celtic Bardic Feste	Blatha An Oir	Tacoma, WA
18	Banquet	Eisenmarche	Coquitlam, BC
25-26	Ermine Cross Bardic	Wittanhaven	Evergreen St. Coll, WA
25	March Phoenix Tourney	Three Mountains	Clackmas, OR
25	Annual Newcomer Event	Cragmere	Comox, BC
25-26	Winter War	Borealis	Edmonton, AB
25-26	Ithra	Shitterwoode	Bellingham, WA
31-02	Scribal Gathering III	Wyewood	S.King Co, WA

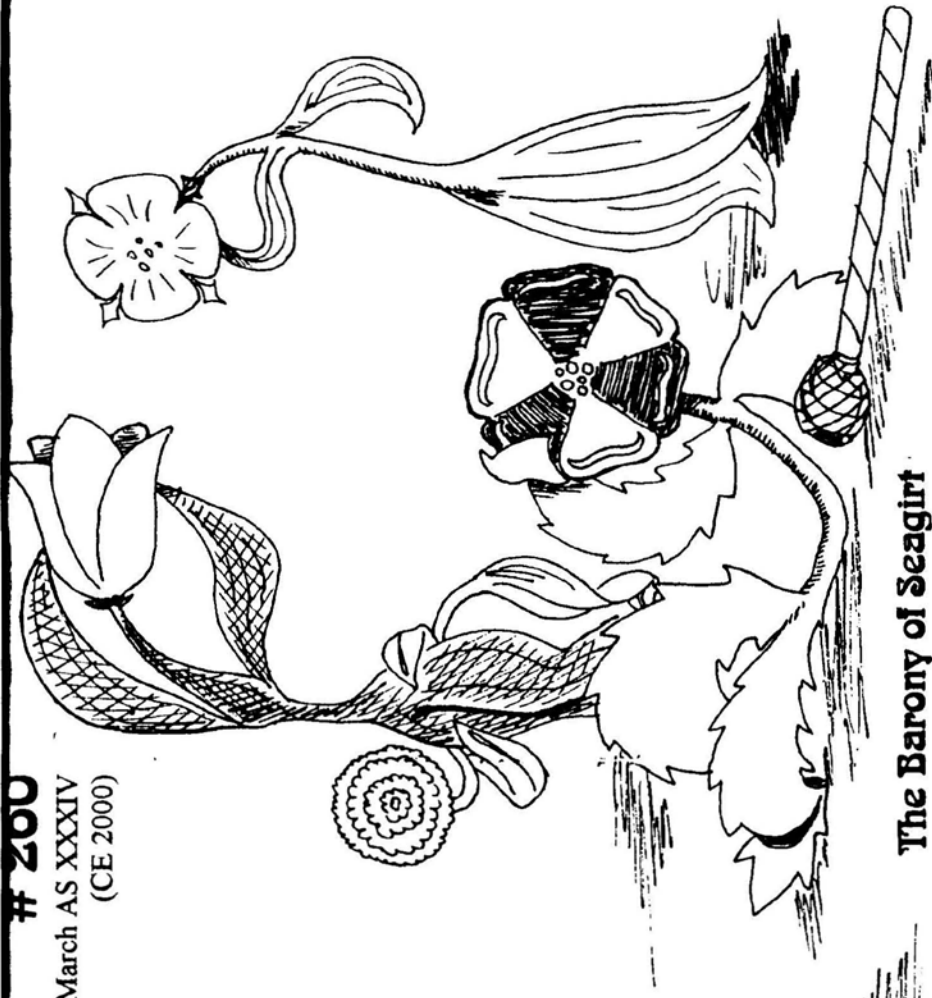
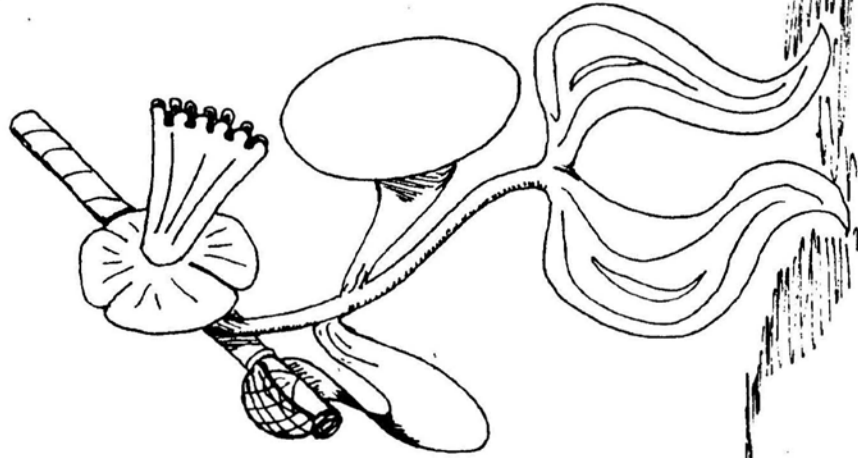
April

1	Irish Feast XV	River's Bend	Kelso Co, WA
1	Ithra (?)	Cragmere	Comox, BC
1	All Fool's Tavern	Montengarde	Calgary, AB
1-2	Allthing Ithra	Blatha An Oir	Tacoma, WA
8-9	Ithra	False Isle	Powell River, BC
8-9	Kingdom Heraldic Symp.	Seagirt	Victoria, BC
15-16	Spring Ithra	St. Gilles	Victoria, BC
15	Baronial Banquet	Madrone	Seattle, WA
15	Silver Arrow	Bitter End	Red Deer, AB
15	Sergeant's Trials	Glymm Mere	Olympia, WA
15-16	Sergeant's Trials	Three Mountains	Clackmas, OR
21-23	Grand Ithra	Loch Dorr	E.Kootenys, BC
21-23	Bar Gemels	Terra Pomaria	Polk Co, OR
22	Honour War	Lion's March	Moscow, ID
22-23	Sciences Ithra	Lions Gate	Vancouver, BC
25	Sergeant's Trials	Three Mountains	Clackmas, OR
29	TBA	Montengarde	Calgary, AB
29	Tourney & Feast	St. Giles	Victoria, BC
29-1	Sand & Surf Regional War	Vulkanfeldt	Yakima, WA
29-30	Costuming Ithra	Madrone	Seattle, WA
29	Faerie Quest	Dragon's Mist	Washington Co. OR
29-30	Sir Edward's Tourney	Shitterwoode	Bellingham, WA
29-30	Early Britain & Ireland Ithra	Dreggate	Omak, WA

The Glaucous

200

March AS XXXIV
(CE 2000)



The Barony of Seagirt

Officers

Baron and Baroness

Uilleam & Theocharista
(Bill & Rose Underhill)
PH: 381-4788
b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

Seneschal (President)

HL Connal MacLaomuinn
(Nathan Brown) PH: 812-2780
wj028@victoria.tc.ca

Exchequer (Treasurer)

Brokk Aricsson
(Will Thomas) PH: 727-7855
Brokk@home.com

Chronicler (Secretary)

Lord Erasmus the Traveller
(Warren Edge) PH: 380-9947
travlr@pacificcoast.net

Chatelaine

Lady Rhianydd McKernane
(Eva Hartkopf) PH: 884-2895
hey_ewe@hotmail.com

Herald

HL Jacobus Catomagli
(Mike Case) PH: 920-7948
case@islandnet.com

Stores

Vacant - Apply to Seneschal

Master of Stables

Lord Ming lum Pec
(Terrance Lamb) PH: 592-9119
kinematic@home.com

Master of Blades

Genevieve M.N. D'Avignon
(Melissa Buerkert) PH: 519-4702
cmjohnston@home.com

Head Archer

Lord Caoimhin O'Briain
(Keith Parkin) PH: 383-3429
keith.parkin@home.com

Arts & Sciences

Arianwen Ferch Ieuan
(Jennifer Case) PH: 920-7948
case@islandnet.com

Dance Mistress

Anastasia
(Randi-Ann Dey) PH: 474-6174
anastasiadm@hotmail.com

Constable

Lord Caluath Ravenfin
(David Hume) PH: 384-1830
dhume@gds.ca

Chirurgion

HL Sgain MacBieghn
(Mark Sim) PH: 474-0765
sgain@coastnet.com

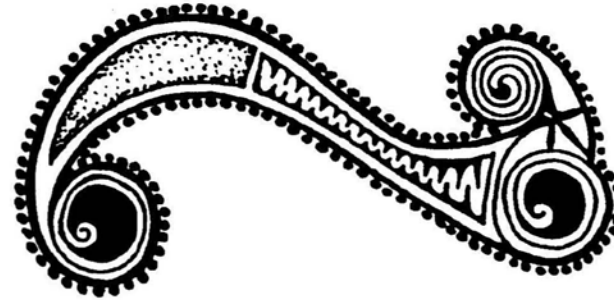
Crickstow-On-Sea Port Seneschal

HL Paulus of the Heather
(Paul Vander Heiden)
PH: 380-6873
pvanderh@stellar.bc.ca

St Giles

Chancellor

Lord Liam MacDarramuid
(Will McGuire) PH: 385-2286
bushmills@home.com



MONTHLY MEETINGS IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council : Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch,
Blanchard St., first Tuesday of each month, 6:45 - 9:00pm

St. Giles Council: University of Victoria, first Monday of each month at
7pm. Contact the College Chancellor at bushmills@home.com for
details.

Crickstow-on-Sea Council: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club
Room, last Thursday of every month, at 7pm. Contact Port Warden for
info.

Dance Practice: UVic Student Union Building, Michele Pujol Room ,
Tuesday Nights, 7-9pm

Seagirt A&S: Wednesday Nights, at the A&S Minister's Home.
Contact the A&S Minister for more details

Crickstow Fight Practice: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Shed, every
Thursday Night at 7pm. Contact Port Warden for details.

Crickstow A&S: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room,
every Thursday Night at 7pm.

St. Giles Classes: A-Wing, Clerihue Bldg, Uvic; every Monday Night at
7pm. <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html> Or contact the College
Registrar at ehalstad@uvic.ca for more details

****Note: St.Giles Classes, Dance Practice and
Crickstow Fight Practices
do not occur on planned Council Nights.****

OUT OF THE HATS

Greetings unto the populace of the Barony of Seagirt!

Tempus fugit - here it is already March, good heavens! As usual, the spring and summer promise to be chock-full of activities for Seagirtians, so it's not too early to start thinking about camp gear, finding it, cleaning it, repairing it. Also finding, cleaning and repairing armour; particularly those bits, like war shields, that don't get used much during the winter.

Looming on the horizon is our annual struggle with the Dark Forces of Lions Gate, so it's also not too soon to start practicing unit tactics and getting geared up to invade the mainland. Following Sealion War will be the 2nd Seagirt Serjeants, Yeomen and Gallants Trials, so if you're planning to try for one of those rankings, you need to calligraph your letter of intent and have it ready to present to Her Excellency at the Feast of the Daffodil, too. May Crown is also in the offing, for those who plan to travel to the other side of the Kingdom, and July Coronation is just down the road, in Shittermwoode. An Tir-West war is coming up later in the summer, as is Clinton War, with the usual proceeding work week. So grab your saws, your laundry baskets and your pens; there's lots to do!

Who was saying they're bored?

Yours aye,
Uilleam mac Alawn vic Hamish, called the Mariner
Baron Seagirt



JNKPOT RAMBLINGS

I'm going to say a word that some people don't want to hear, or are tired of hearing, but I'm going to say it anyway, because it's important.

Principality.

As was announced in last month's issue, His Majesty, Sven JJJ, has commanded our regional Seneschal to appoint a committee to investigate the populace's opinion on this matter to see if there is enough support to go forward with such a movement. I was appointed to this committee as a "representative" or "information source" for Insula Magna.

In other words, if you have a question about it, I'm your local "expert". (T'chal Right!)

Enclosed in this month's Cilaucous, you'll find two bulletins from the committee. The second bulletin includes an Opinion Poll for you to fill out, and addresses of where to send it once it is completed. Also included are a Pro & Con List, and a FAQ (Frequently Asked Questions) List on the subject.

Read them. Discuss them. Think about it, and then tell the committee what you think about it via the Poll ballot.

Some people have said that they don't want to hear about it. That's fine. But remember that if you don't make your opinion known, either for or against, the results that come of the polling may not be what you wanted in the end. And who's fault will that be? You were informed about it after all.....

It's your Region, and it might be your Principality. You have a right to make sure that you are heard.

Be Heard.

As ever, I remain,
In service to Seagirt, and An Tir

Erasmus The Traveller

FROM THE WEB-MASTER

Greetings one and all from Monseigneur Mathieu Thibaud
Chaudeau de Montblanc.

So, I have lots of ground to cover so I'll include handy headings
to help you navigate my missive.

AN ANNOUNCEMENT

I will have a digital camera at Daffodil for the express purpose
of catching a picture for the front page of the site... (yes, finally) I will
NOT ask for the whole branch to pose for a picture... The result would
be unusable for a cover page. I will be snapping candid shots of court
and the tourney etc. Please, don't make silly faces at the camera as I
will publish that shot just because I'm evil...

A SURVEY

I've been the Webmaster for 2 months or so... How am I doing?
I've tried to keep the Regular meeting Calendar up to date and I've been
adding features to the page as time passes. Anything wrong with what
I've done? Anything (besides what I've listed below) to add to my to-do
list?

COMING SOON (my to-do list)

The Gallery

I hope to have the gallery link go somewhere by mid-April. To
that end I am still canvassing for pictures, scanned or not, to put up in
the gallery. Please, include a list of ALL subjects and any caption you
think appropriate (event info etc.).

The Tapestry

I hope to have at the tapestry with a digital camera soon (Your
help would be appreciated, James). I would like to post all of the
tapestry to the web ASAP. I've received a request from a woman in
Florida... I hope to annotate this posting with the stories and
anecdotes in the future. But this is my third priority after the new
front page and a start on the gallery...

More Links to Personal/ Persona Pages

Do you have a persona page or a page of interest to the Branch
or the SCA? If so I'd like to have the URL so I can link to it for
everyone to see.

CONCLUSION

I've got a full slate of plans for the page. It'll take time to do it
but I hope to have our site express what Seagirt is and why anyone
would want to do this to themselves on a regular basis. If you have any
ideas or are a geek like me and can code html, I would love your help.

With Thanks,
Chaudeau



Arts & Sciences Report

Greetings, from Arianwen

We're making progress with the many regalia projects
underway right now. Big thanks to two of St. Giles' newer players -
Euphemia and Sylvie - who between them have done all but 2 of the
many pieces handed out to date; and thanks to my Lord husband, Jaco,
who has been instrumental with some of the design elements.

At this date it does not look like we will have entirely new
Defender banners in time for Daffodil, though it is likely that 1/3 will be
completed.

March calendar as follows:

March 1st: guilds information - Costumer's Guild

March 8: regalia

March 15: regalia

March 22: pillow smocking - taught by Algytha

March 29: social - hosted by Aliena and Erasmus - thanks!

YIS
Arianwen

CONSTABLE'S REPORT

Event in February was the Day of Courtly Love. Deputy Anthony was the Constable of note while I consulted with Dance Masters from Kingdoms to the South. Anthony wishes to thank in high praises Rose the Pure of Lions Gate, who still returns home to play with us sometimes, for essentially setting up and running Gate for the event. This office also did provide Minor Waivers to the autocrat in case needed.

Currently, inventory and planning are in high gear in preparation for Daffodil, just over a week away.

A last note follow-up to last month, Anthony has had an idea for increasing access to this office's forms for event autocrats and the like. We shall consult with the Chronicler and his team (specifically the masters of messages sent by light) as to its feasibility.

YIS,

Lord Caluath Ravenfin of House ByOB, Baronial Constable



Herald's Report

Over the last month I have been working on getting the forms together for the various Baronial awards. I have also come up with a possible design for a populace badge: "Per fess argent and azure". (For you non-heralds that's divided horizontally, white on top blue on bottom.) It is clear of conflict, and would be a clear bold design for us to rally 'round. (Also really easy to sew, paint, etc.) I have also been working with Crickstow to get their arms into submission, and with Arianwen on the Defenders' Banners.

We are now a month away from the Kingdom Heraldic Symposium (April 8,9), and I'm looking for people willing to put up with, er, put up some out-of-town heralds for the weekend. Please let me know if you are interested.

In Service,
Jaco

ITHRAS!!

SHITTIMWOODE ITHRA

On March 25 & 26, 2000, Shittimwoode will be hosting a General Ithra session, at Western Washington University in Bellingham, Washington USA. There will be some of the required classes in addition to others on bookbinding, marshalling, fighting, dancing, needlework, herbology, costuming, and furniture. There may also be some classes geared toward the younger members. Pre-registration is required. For information and a catalogue, please contact the Chancellor, Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland, 1192 Shavington St., North Vancouver, BC Canada V7L 1K9. (604) 988-0304, eMail - kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca

OR HL Helene de Navarre c/o Karen Ostheller
- 3613 W. Rusley Dr., Bellingham WA USA 98225-1056,
(360) 676-5214, eMail - ostheller@nas.com.

FALSE ISLE ITHRA

On April 8 & 9, 2000, False Isle will be hosting a General Ithra session, in Powell River, BC Canada. There will be some of the required classes in addition to others. Pre-registration is required. Catalogues will be available in March. For information and a catalogue, please contact the Chancellor, Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland, 1192 Shavington St., North Vancouver, BC Canada V7L 1K9. (604) 988-0304, eMail - kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca

OR Lady Saeunn Hrafnisdottir (mka Valerie McKeen) - 6965 Crofton, Powell River BC V8A 1W8, eMail - saeunn@prcn.org - (604) 487-4333.

ST GILES SPRING ITHRA

On April 15 & 16, 2000, St Giles will be hosting a Spring Ithra session, at the University of Victoria, BC Canada. There will be some of the required classes in addition to others of general interest. Pre-registration is required. Catalogues will be available in March. For information and a catalogue, please contact the Chancellor, Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland, 1192 Shavington St., North Vancouver, BC Canada V7L 1K9. (604) 988-0304, eMail - kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca
OR HL Arianwen ferch Ieuan c/o Jenniffer Case - #3-740 Wilson St., Victoria, BC V9A 3H2, (250) 920-7948, eMail - case@islandnet.com.

Kingdom Heraldic Symposium
April 8 2000

College of St. Giles

The College of St. Giles in the Barony of Seagirt is proud to be host to the An Tir Kingdom Heraldic Symposium. There will be many classes on a variety of subjects for anyone interested in heraldry or heraldic display. There will also be an heraldic consultation table, where you can work with a herald to design and document your name and arms, a place to display your heraldically decorated items, and a Fools Feast in the evening with assorted silliness and heraldic games. Feast spaces must be reserved by April 4th (see contact below).

AUTOCRAT: Jacobus filius Catomagli (mka Mike Case), (250) 920-7948, case@islandnet.com;

Course Information: Frederic Badger, badger@nwlinc.com;

Fools Feast Tickets, Pre-Registration, and Ferry Pick-up: Margaree ny Kenneth (mka Veronica Vander Heiden), (250)380-6873, vvh@home.com

DIRECTIONS: The site for classes is the University of Victoria.
>From the Schwartz Bay (BC Ferries): Follow the Pat Bay Hwy to the McKenzie Ave/ University of Victoria exit. Turn left on McKenzie. Follow directions below.

>From the North Island: Follow the Island Hwy south to McKenzie, turn left onto McKenzie. Follow directions below.

>All Routes: Follow McKenzie straight until you pass Gordon Head Rd. (first set of lights after Shelbourne). The right lane will exit to the University. Turn right on Ring Rd. and follow it around until you see the 'St. Giles' signs.

The feast site is TBA.

For directions from other ferry routes, and for general travel information, contact the autocrat, or check the Seagirt website's directions page at <http://seagirt.freehosting.net/directions.html> where you will find links to the various ferry companies web pages. A ferry pick-up service will be available (not bringing a car over can make the trip quite economical).

Heraldic Symposium Schedule

Classes Saturday only, there will be a Black Lion meeting and a Lion's Blood meeting at the same site on Sunday.

Consult table runs during Saturday starting from the end of the How to Run a Consult Table class.

There will be an Arts project room running all day for random heraldic art projects.

There will be hot food available on site both during classes on Saturday and the meetings on Sunday.

Class registration is on a first-come, first-serve basis. While on-site registration is welcome, class space will be reserved first for those who register and pay in advance. Pre-registrations should be sent to: Margaree ny Kenneth, #16 - 478 Culduthel Rd. Victoria, BC, Canada V8Z 1G1 phone: (250) 380-6873.

Each track's class times:

9:00 to 11:00 - 11:00 to 1:00 - LUNCH (1 hr) - 2:00 to 4:00 - 4:00 to 6:00

Track 1:

Basic Court - Running Heralds Point - LUNCH - Basic Protocol - Field Heraldry

Track 2:

Basic Heraldry (Blazon) - Basic Names - LUNCH - Heraldic Display ("Graphic" Heraldry) - Designing Heraldry for Non-Heraldic Cultures

Track 3: Heraldic Embroidery - Silk Painting - LUNCH - Silk Painting (continued) - <vacant>

Track 4: How to Run a Consult Table - Basic Conflict Checking - LUNCH - <vacant> - Heraldic Costume.

Course descriptions, costs and a whack of other info is at:
<http://students.washington.edu/sca/hs2000>

Build A Simple Bench Chest

Aelfric MacRancan

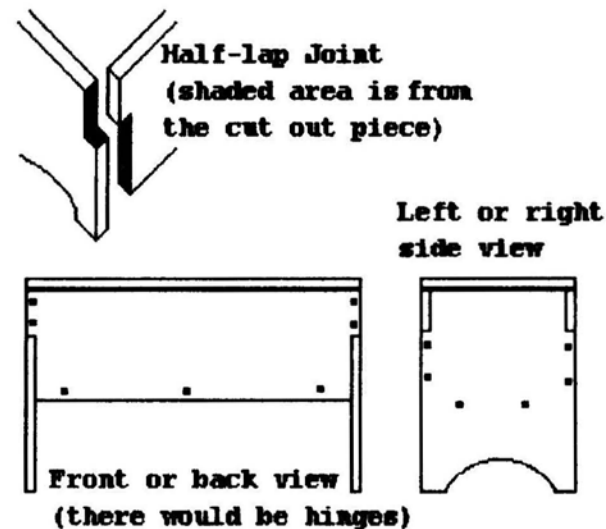
This plans are based on a late Eighth Century "Viking" tool chest that used half-lap joints, and could be used as both a chest or a bench. The design is a traditional "six-board" design, that makes the maximum use of the materials with the minimum amount of cutting. The instructions will be divided into three sections that are also the steps that you need to take to make the bench/chest, so read through them before you start. The first section will discuss what tools and hardware are needed, also some extra tools that make the job easier. The second section will discuss the measurements and the cutting of the material. The third section will discuss how to put the whole thing together. One note, these instructions are for a small bench/chest (16" long), changing the length of the bench/chest is easy.

What tools and hardware are needed to make the bench/chest. The main material is a 8' long 1" x 12" pine board, all of your pieces will be cut from this. The hardware for the bench/chest are wood screws, use about 25 #6 x 1 1/2", and the hinges, use a pair of 3" x 3/4". The main tools that are needed are a saw, drill, screw-driver (type depends on the screws), sandpaper, a square ruler, tape measure and a pencil too. All of these tools are needed to make the bench/chest, but you can use either hand or power tools depending on what you have. The extra tools are a plate (explained in the cutting section), a frame vice (to hold things at perfect right angles), a rasp, and masking tape.

The measurements and what to cut to make the bench/chest, and for help look at the picture below. The first cut will be to cut up your 8' long 1" x 12" pine board into two 15 1/2" pieces (called 'short ones') and four 16" pieces (called 'long ones'). From the 'long ones' find the best looking one to save for the top, and put it aside till later. The second cutting will be for the half-lap joints, they can be seen in the plans below. Take the two 'small ones' and have them standing on their end (grain going up and down). Cut a piece off of each side that is 5 1/2" down and 3/4" in from the side (or use a piece of scrap to measure in). Now on the bottom of the 'small ones' measure in from the sides 2" and then cut an arc (use the plate here) between the two measured points. Repeat this for the other 'small one' and these will be the end pieces of the bench/chest. Take two of the 'long ones' and have them standing on their side (grain going left and right). Cut a piece off of

each side that is 6 1/4" up from the bottom and 3/4" in from the side (or use a piece of scrap to measure in). Once cut out these two cut-out pieces should be the opposite to the cut-out pieces from the 'short ones'. Final cut is cutting off 1 1/2" on one end and one side of the bottom piece for the bench/chest.

How to put the whole bench/chest together. Put all the sides together so that they form the start of a box. Using sandpaper (or the rasp) to square off each of the half-lap joints to make a good fit. Once each of the half-lap joints fit, drill two holes in each corner using the square ruler and drill. Drill one hole into each side of the corners, there will be a total of four holes for each corner. A good idea is to use the masking tape to hold the four sides together and the framing vice while squaring and drilling each corner. Once all the sides have been drilled and then screwed together, place the bottom into the chest. If it does not fit use sandpaper (or the rasp) to smooth out the thick spots. When the bottom fits into place drill and screw it in, there should be three screws in the long sides and two screws in the short side. The top is the final piece to be put into place with the pair of hinges, they should be about 2" to 3" in from each side.



Newcomer's Event
25 March 2000

Cragmere

Greetings residents of Cragmere,

The time is upon us to drag in all the willing mundanes and show them we're not crazy. Um, well I mean, it's time for the Annual Newcomer Event.

I've taken the position of Chateliane and this dubious challenge goes along with it. I am very excited to get this event of the ground and those of you who attended council know I've had some ideas.

The event will be held March 25 at the Black Creek Community Hall.



CONVOCAATION TOURNEY & FEAST
29 April

COLLEGE OF ST.GILES

The Champion of St. Giles will be determined by right of arms in a BOFFER Tourney, at the University of Victoria.

Join the newly crowned champion for a feast at St. Dunstan's Hall that evening.

For more information about the tourney, contact HL Nadezhda at (250) 385-2286, or via email at ehalstad@uvic.ca.

For more information about the feast, contact Naomi at (250) 920-7710, or via email at kgus@uvic.ca

More information to be announced as it becomes available.....

Sir Edward's Memorial Tournament
April 29th, 2000

Shittimwoode

All hearty fighters, lost your armor as tourney ransom? Come to the Shittimwoode champion's tournament and win a beautiful helm made by Master Thorvald, and the right to be called Champion of Shittimwoode. Cardwoven rabbit trim for Chivalry prize. Champion of the rapier lists will receive a Schlager blade and hilt from Scottie's Armorie. And the traditional cookies? Die gloriously and be rewarded with a basket of coin of the realm.

Tournament is Saturday in Cornwall park with a potluck feast in the evening--shire provides main dishes. (Please bring a dish with serving utensil to serve ten with an ingredient card.) Musicians and performers welcome (caveat: win your audience--we are here to visit).

Northern Regional Pelican's meeting on Sunday at Slade and Scarlet's Breakfast at 9:00 a.m., meeting at 10:00. at 360-647-8032 for more information.

Site fee: \$6 U.S. \$8 Can. adults, \$3 and \$4 under 12; under five free. DRY site.

Merchants encouraged--No Merchant Fee! (demo brings public in). Site and lists open 10:00 a.m.; rapier 11:00a.m.; heavy 1:00p.m.; Hall opens 5:00; Dinner at 6:00.

Autocrat: Mistress Ariel de Courtenay 2627 James, Bellingham WA 98225, (360)738-8171, Caliban@peoplepc.com.

Directions: I-5 Northbound: Take Exit 256. Stay in the right lane as the exit leaves the freeway, then turn left at the light onto Meridian (southward). See below. I-5 Southbound: Take exit 256, at the stop sign, turn left onto McLeod, at the light, turn right onto Meridian (southward).

>From Meridian st: Go south one half mile. Cornwall park will be on your left. Look for the field near the Boys and Girls club (feast hall).

Bardic Revel
6 May 2000

Barony of Lions Gate

Site: Queensborough Community Centre, 920 Ewen Ave., New Westminster

Site opens 10:30am, closes at 11:00pm

Site Fee: TBA

Come and attend our annual Bardic Revel – one of the few non-fighting events of the year!

The categories for the A&S Contests are:

- Arms, Armour and Metalwork
- Calligraphy and Embellishment
- Jewellery
- Leatherwork
- Meads, Wines and Liqueurs
- Medieval Technologies
- Weaving
- Woodwork

As well, there will be an overall A&S Contest Winner – for someone who enters in at least 3 categories **complete with documentation** and scores the highest overall points.

The categories for the Bardic Contests are:

- An Original Composition for your Persona
- An Original Composition in a Period Style
- A Performance by a Group
- An Instrumental Performance
- Brave New Bard

For more information on the contests – and if you are interested in judging or sponsoring a contest – please contact the Autocrat.

There will be day-food available on-site; details TBA.

Directions: Make your best way to Highway 91A, the connector between Annacis Island and the Queensborough Bridge. Turn south on Howes Ave. and then left on Ewen. The Community Centre is about 1 block from Howes.

Autocrat: Elena de Maisnilwarin, (604) 430-8208, or at emcmillan@tsi.bc.ca

Sea Lion War
May 12-14, 2000

Barony of Lions Gate

"Cry havoc, and unleash of hounds of war!"

Again the forces of Lions Gate will clash with the forces of Seagirt at SeaLion War. This years' war will be held at Atchelitz Threshermans Association in Chilliwack, BC on the weekend of May 13th and 14th.

War Points

- 1 point - Combat - Native Troops - Heavies only
- 1 point - Combat - Native Troops - Heavies and Lights
- 1 point - Combat - Native Troops and Mercenaries - Heavies and Lights
- 1 point - Target Archery
- 1 point - Rapier Combat
- 1 point - Arts - Banner
- 1 point - Science - Footwear

Current rules make archery screening optional, it is strongly recommended that all heavy fighters wear it at Sealion War. Lexan and screening will be available.

There will be Ithra classes available at this event. For information contact the Chancellor of Ithra, Amanda Kendal at kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca.

Site hours: Friday 3:00pm to Sunday 3:00pm.

Site fees: Weekend - \$8.00 Adults or \$4.00 children between 5-18. \$20.00 family cap.

Pets welcome, must be leashed AT ALL times.

Site is discreetly damp

Autocrat: Maggdalene D'Uprrie maggdalene@hotmail.com - (604)582-5708

Co-Autocrat: Algae McBeign - angie@telus.net - (606) 599-1617

Merchant-o-crat: Cassandra Wineday - (604) 585-9607

Directions:

>From the west: Take Hwy #1 east. Exit 116 -Luck-a-kuck Way South. Turn left on Luck-a-kuck Way. Turn right at the Visitor information center. SCA parking is on the right, just before the gate.



May Crown
20-21 May

Barony of Wealdsmere

Greetings unto the populace of An Tir. The Baron and ban-Bheran of Wealdsmere have been given the honor of hosting May Crown. The populace is invited to witness trial by combat, to determine the heir to the throne of the Sable Lion. The site is Farragut State Park, in beautiful northern Idaho. (no yellow jackets this time of year!). Site fees are \$10 adult (16 and older), \$5 children (5 to 15) Day fee is \$5 (5 and up).

To arrange meeting times and space please contact the Autocrat. Autocrat: Lord Johan Folcswolf (mka John Farmer), N. 4208 Washington, Spokane Wa 99205, 509-328-6169, E-mail Folcswolf@Aol.com

Eric Reservations: HLS Darbie of Ironmaid (Darbie Marlin) 509-325-1057, e-mail Darbie@runway.net,

Merchantcrat: ban-Tiaran Abigail the Mad (Terry Kemmis) 509-536-5429, e-mail Madwoman1@MSN.com

Please visit our web site for at www.runway.net/a/wealdsmere/crown.html or visit the

Wealdsmere Home page.

Directions: Park is located 4 miles east of Athol, Idaho on state road 54. Take your best route to Spokane Wa. Take I-90 east for 32 miles to Coeur D'Alene, Id. At Coeur D'Alene take US route 95 North, about 17 miles (past Silverwood Theme Park), to Athol Id. Turn east on state road 54. Park is about 4 miles east.

>From Canada: take your best route to Sandpoint, Id. Take US 95 south to Athol, turn east on state road 54, park is about 4 miles east. DO NOT PAY the parks toll, we have arrangements with the park

It is with great pleasure that I announce that The Great Buffalo Hunt III is going to take place in Vernon BC, 29 MAY 00, 0800 at Vernon Army cadet Camp. Fighters, if you are interested, please contact Sir Oak, if you are from the Lower mainland Area (including northern WA) or Island, or myself, if you are from the interior so we can put together an accurate number of land forces.

It has been decided that there will be souvenir T shirts available this year, at a mere pittance, and I am looking for anyone who would like to have their artwork displayed on these T shirts. If you are interested as well, please contact me. I would like to have artwork available for viewing by the end of March if possible, so we can get these shirts made up.

Looking forward to hearing from you.

HL Ljotr Einarsson
Northern Regional Seneschal
MKA
Mitch Steck
(250)542-6988
ljotr@home.com

Sir Oak
oak@home.com



EDGE OF KNIGHT

(ENTIRELY THE FAULT OF RENÉ L'ORANGE)

A tale of High and Low, Joy and Woe; a continuing Sto—o—ory... My lords and ladies, gather nigh and hear the saga, as we join our heroine once again, in the midst of mighty travails and obstacles to o'ercome...

"Oh dear! It's simply too much to bear!" pouted Lady Annette la Tarte. Her handsome, jovial lord, Lord Fulough Bon Homie, looked up from his chair by the fire at her exclamation.

"Huh? I mean, 'Odds bodkin! What ails you, my dear?'" he inquired as he reached for his goblet of wine.

"Oh, this summons to court from His Majesty the King, to be sure," Lady Annette replied, still pouting becomingly. She heaved a sigh, causing her lord's wagon-train of thought to make a quick detour through the more interesting bits of Purgatory, then cast her gaze about the chamber. "Now, where did I put that letter?" she mused.

"Maybe in your bodice..." Lord Fulough murmured *sotto voce*.

"What was that?" she inquired, stooping on his remark like a hawk on its prey.

"Eh - why, I said, 'I hope you haven't lost it', my precious."

"Well of course I haven't - why, silly me! It was right here all along," she trilled. She handed the letter to her lord, who untied the scroll, unrolled it, rolled it up again (he always did), unrolled it again...

"Why, my very dear! This is an invitation to a costume ball at the High Palace! It sayeth here that 'All are commanded to wear masks, so that none shall know whom another might be.'" He paused, looking up at his wife speculatively. "What would you wish for a mask, my love?"

"Well, perhaps a Bird of Paradise - but read on! You know not all, yet!"

"Hmm... where was I? Ah, yes: '... whom another might be. It is the wish of Her Majesty the Queen that all lords in attendance shall exemplify honour and chivalry in their costumes, and that the ladies should display that which is most becoming in a lady -' maybe something in sheer red silk... to continue," he hurried on as she reached for the fire irons, "Your attendance is commanded by Their Royal Majesties, upon the 27th day of March, Anno Domini -', well that's the main of the letter." Lord Fulough re-rolled the scroll and handed it to the nearest lackey. "Well, and what then is the difficulty, pray tell?"

"But love, what virtue shall I go as? I haven't a thing to wear!"

Lord Fulough leaned back in his chair, considering the possibilities inherent in Annette's lamentous statement. He was brought back to earth by a smart kick administered to his shins. "I was just thinking, love, on what you had said," he explained as he rubbed the injured leg.

"Too well I know what part, milord," she replied.

"You do me great wrong, milady; I was giving consideration to the first part of your statement," he lied. "Perchance the virtue of Chastity?"

And so we bring to an end this installment of our story. Will Lady Annette go to the ball as the virtue of Chastity? What chivalric ideal will Lord Fulough go as? Where is the High Palace, anyway? And who is the mysterious serving maid - oops. Join us again in our next issue, for the continuing sto—o—ory of...

EDGE OF KNIGHT

(This episode of "Edge of Knight" was first published in the inaugural January A.S. XXV issue of "Baronial Geographic", in the Barony of Ruantallan, in the East Kingdom.)

Late-Breaking Stories!!

More information about SeaLion War can be found at:
<http://www.come.to/sealionwar>

More information about the Kingdom Heraldic Symposium can be found at: <http://students.washington.edu/sca/hs2000>

THE NORTHERN REGION A&S ANNUAL

Hi, everyone -

His Lordship Duncan MacQuarrie and yours truly, Uilleam mac Alawn vic Hamish, have both done something fairly insane. We've volunteered to produce an A&S annual - a yearbook sort of production - for the northern region.

We are putting out a call for gentles who reside in the Northern Region to send us stuff they have written or will write for publication. Duncan and I are doing this as a private, unofficial publication mainly to keep the red tape down to a minimum. The idea is that the proceeds from the sales of the annual will go to the northern region coffers; since it will be a private production, it will, as far as the northern region is concerned, be a donation.

From Duncan's message to the northern principality list, which prompted this whole thing, we're looking for the following:

- * artwork, including drawings, cartoons, quality photos, maps, sketches, paintings.
- * essays on period/SCA topics
- * historical fiction
- * poems, songs, limericks
- * DIY articles with plans, drawings, photos, etc.
- * recipes and results of cooking experiments
- * movie and book reviews
- * opinion pieces & philosophical works

Ideally, these should be items written/created in A.S. XXXIV, that is, from 1 May 1999 to 30 Apr 2000. Duncan and I would like requests for submission information packages to be in hand not later than the 15th of May, 2000.

Duncan will be putting together and sending out a much more comprehensive submissions information package soon, but briefly, electronic submissions are preferred - text can be in plain text, Microsoft Word for Windows or WordPerfect format. Images can be in .BMP, .GIF, .JPG, .TIF or .PCX form. Drawings from CAD software can be in AutoCAD (.DXF) or CorelDRAW 3.0 (.CDR) format. I'll see if I can tweak my software to accept other formats.

Thank you all very much, and I apologize for rambling like this (never write stuff like this late, late at night...)

Yours aye,

Uilleam mac Alawn vic Hamish, called the Mariner

Compendium of Resources

Their Majesties

King Sven & Queen Signy

(Derrick Olson & Racheal Mullenix)

1723 Union Road, #41, Spokane WA, 99206

PH (509) 927-7864 - Before 9pm

sven@runway.net

Defender of Seagirt

Squire Liam MacDiarmuid

(Will McGuire)

809 Colville Road, Victoria BC, V9A 4N8

(250) 385-2286

bushmills@home.com

Island Calendar & Farspeaker

HL Lenora di Calizan

PH: (250) 474-5602

lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glaucous, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucous is available by subscription through the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Shire of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

Event Schedule

April

1	Irish Feast XV	River's Bend	Kelso Co, WA
1	All Fool's Feast	Dragon's Laire	Bremerton, WA
1	All Fool's Tavern	Montengarde	Calgary, AB
1-2	Allthing Ithra	Blatha An Oir	Tacoma, WA
1-2	Ithra	Borealis	Edmonton, AB
8	Highland Games Demo	Wittanhaven	Evergreen St. Coll, WA
8-9	Ithra	False Isle	Powell River, BC
8	Rogues Revel	Tir na Bannog	Smithers, BC
8-8	Kingdom Heraldic Symp.	Seagirt	Victoria, BC
15-16	Spring Ithra	St. Giles	Victoria, BC
15	Baronial Banquet	Madrone	Seattle, WA
15	East Meets West Equestrian	Midhaven	Skagit Co, WA
15	Sergeant's Trials	Glymm Mere	Olympia, WA
15-16, 25	Sergeant's Trials	Three Mountains	Clackmas, OR
21-23	Grand Ithra	Loch Dorr	E. Kootenys, BC
21-23	Bar Gemels	Terra Pomaria	Polk Co, OR
22	Honour War	Lion's March	Moscow, ID
22-23	Sciences Ithra	Lions Gate	Vancouver, BC
28-30	Boar's Hunt	Aquaterra	Everett, WA
29	Beltane	Montengarde	Calgary, AB
29	Convocation Tourney/Feast	St. Giles	Victoria, BC
29-1	Sand & Surf Regional War	Vulkanfeldt	Yakima, WA
29-30	Costuming Ithra	Madrone	Seattle, WA
29-30	Sir Edward's Tourney	Shitterwoode	Bellingham, WA
29-30	Early Britain & Ireland Ithra	Dreggate	Ormak, WA

May

5-7	Mayfaire	Glymm Mere	Olympia, WA
6	Bardic Revel	Lions Gate	Vancouver, BC
6-7	Three Mountains Champions	Three Mountains	Clackmas, OR
6-7	Warlord's Tourney	Crickstow-on-Sea	Esquimalt, BC
12-14	SeaLion War	Lions Gate	Vancouver, BC
12-14	Daffodil Archery Tournament	Blatha An Oir	Tacoma, WA
12-14	Stinking Little War Over There	Nordholt	Albany, OR
13	Druken Dragon Tavern	Dragon's Mist	Washington Co. OR
13	Sergeant's Trials	Wastekeep	Kennewick, WA
13-15	Pillage Practice	Sigelhudas	Regina, SK
14	Springfling	St. Bunstable	University of Washington
20-21	May Crown	Wealdsmere	Farragut St. Park, ID
20	Picnic / A&S Contest	Cragmere	Comox, BC
26-29	Egil's XXVI	Adiantum	Eugene, OR
26-28	Sergeant's Trials	Seagirt	Victoria, BC
29	Tatonka III	TBA	Vernon, BC

The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



261

April AS XXXIV
(CE 2000)

Officers

Baron and Baroness

Uilleam & Theocharista
(Bill & Rose Underhill)
PH: 381-4788
b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

Seneschal (President)

HL Connal MacLaomuin
(Nathan Brown) PH: 812-2780
wj028@victoria.tc.ca

Exchequer (Treasurer)

Brokk Aricsson
(Will Thomas) PH: 727-7855
Brokk@home.com

Chronicler (Secretary)

Lord Erasmus the Traveller
(Warren Edge) PH: 380-9947
travlr@pacificcoast.net

Chatelaine

Vacant - Apply to Seneschal

Herald

HL Jacobus Catomagli
(Mike Case) PH: 920-7948
case@islandnet.com

Stores

Vacant - Apply to Seneschal

Master of Stables

Lord Ming lum Pee
(Terrance Lamb) PH: 592-9119
kinematic@home.com

Master of Blades

Genevieve M.N. D'Avignon
(Melissa Buerkert) PH: 519-4702
cmjohnston@home.com

Head Archer

Lord Cuimhin O'Briain
(Keith Parkin) PH: 383-3429
keith.parkin@home.com

Arts & Sciences

Vacant Apply to Seneschal

Dance Mistress

Anastasia
(Randi-Ann Dey) PH: 474-6174
anastasiadna@hotmail.com

Constable

Lord Caluath Ravenfin
(David Hume) PH: 384-1830
dhume@gds.ca

Chirurgeon

HL Sgain MacBieghn
(Mark Sim) PH: 474-0765
sgain@coastnet.com

Crickstow-On-Sea

Port Seneschal

HL Paulus of the Heather
(Paul Vander Heiden)
PH: 380-6873
pvanderh@stellar.bc.ca

St Giles

Chancellor

Lord Liam MacDiarmuid
(Will McGuire) PH: 385-2286
bushmills@home.com

MONTHLY MEETINGS IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council : Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch,
Blanchard St., first Tuesday of each month, 6:45 - 9:00pm

St. Giles Council: University of Victoria, first Monday of each month at
7pm. Contact the College Chancellor at bushmills@home.com for
details.

Crickstow-on-Sea Council: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club
Room, Thursday before Seagirt Council, at 7pm. Contact Port Warden
for info.

Dance Practice: UVic Student Union Building, Michele Pujol Room ,
Tuesday Nights, 7-9pm

Seagirt A&S: Wednesday Nights, at the A&S Minister's Home.
Contact the A&S Minister for more details

Crickstow Fight Practice: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Shed, every
Thursday Night at 7pm. Contact Port Warden for details.

Crickstow A&S: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room,
every Thursday Night at 7pm.

St. Giles Classes: A-Wing, Clerihue Bldg, Uvic; every Monday Night at
7pm. <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html> Or contact the College
Registrar at ehalstad@uvic.ca for more details

****Note: St.Giles Classes, Dance Practice and
Crickstow Fight Practices
do not occur on planned Council Nights.****

JNKPOT RAMBLINGS

What is a Chronicler?

By definition (in this case, The An Tir Handbook), "Chroniclers are responsible for producing newsletters which keep SCA members informed about events and activities within the area that the newsletter services and which educate their readers about aspects of the middle ages." It goes on to add, specifically for Branch Chroniclers, "Besides producing the branch newsletter, the branch chroniclers are responsible for keeping minutes of the branch business meetings and keeping a history of their branch. This latter function may be delegated to a branch Crete Boke officer."

In other words, I'm an information source. Or at least, I'm supposed to be. That's why I went to Council and suggested that this office look after the Baronial Library, as well. Work on that is still on-going.

But as an information source, that means that I have to up on a lot of things: Corpora, Kingdom Law, Baronial Constitution, An Tir Publication Policy, mundane copyright law, who's who, and when things are happening. So I talk with a lot of people over the course of a month. About a lot of things. And every so often, I find that people want particular things out of a branch newsletter.

This month is certainly no exception.

With the number of requests for articles, as well as articles coming in, The Glaucous is going to be able to keep you informed on quite a large variety of topics in the coming months.

And keeping you informed is the definition of my job.

As ever, I remain,

In service to Seagirt, and An Tir



Erasmus The Traveller

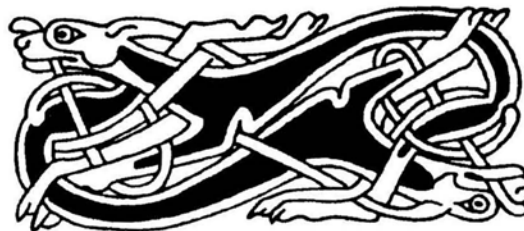
OUT OF THE HATS

Due to the pressures of mundane life our Chatelaine Eva has had to give up her office. We are now in need of a new chatelaine. I thought that this was a good opportunity to talk about the care and nurturing of newcomers in general as in a way we are all chatelaines.

We need to make a newcomer welcome, but they need much more. Most important is an introduction to how we play the game with courtoisie and honour. It is tempting to help them by making their first garb, giving their first service, armour, etc. And it is because we have so many generous folk among us that this happens. In no way do I wish to discourage this spirit. But I would encourage them to rather than make the garb, help the newcomer make at least part of it. Show them where to find the things they need like service, show them the first stitches of embroidery, or to make their first pouch. By doing it this way we are equipping them to go further and learn more.

St. Giles runs wonderful classes for new people and it is available to all. Perhaps we can encourage them to attend some of these if they have time. Maybe we can start hosting newcomers nights again. For these new people are the lifesblood of the SCA. They come with new ideas, new inspiration and most of all fresh enthusiasms which can be contagious to all of us.

Theocharista



Chatelaine's Report

After serving our Barony well, Lady Rhianydd is stepping down as Chatelaine. This position needs to be filled in order for us to retain our status. All interested should apply by no later than council on Tuesday, May 16th, 2000, either in person or by written letter of intent

More From Their Excellencies. Seagirt

This is a Daffodil I will remember for a long time, not for the frigid windy day, but for the warmth and good comradeship of the company gathered there; for tourney's skillfully fought and honourably contested and for fine entertainment in a sumptuously decorated feast hall. I will remember it for moments that moved me to tears and laughter that did the same. I hope that it had such special moments for each of you.

Uilleam and I give grateful thanks to every person who volunteered in any capacity to make this event happen. Your service was greatly valued and invaluable. Seagirt is fortunate to have such fine folk within its borders and such guests who graciously give of their time after travelling so far.

Congratulations to our new Defender Sir Keiran Azov and to our new Captain of the Grenadiers, our own Richard Nadan del Alaedo. Also to Anastasia, Naomi and Mairi our new Silent Harps and to Erasmus, the newest member of the Order of the Seagull.

Huzzah to all
Theocharista

Good gentles one and all, as was announced in Court at the Feast of the Daffodil, I am establishing a set of challenges for those in the Arts and Sciences community who wish to become Scholars of Seagirt, under my protection. Herewith is the full text of the Declaration, the Articles and the conditions of application and evaluation. This will also be published on the Seagirt website, and in the Glaucous

Note that this is open to any resident of Insula Magna; note also, however, that there is a requirement to swear fealty to me. If you are interested but uncertain, feel free to email me and I'll do my best to explain to you the requirements. This document has been run past a number of people, but I don't flatter myself that it's 100% bullet-proof.

Yours aye,
Uilleam mac Alawn vic Hamish, called the Mariner

(Ed. Note: The text is given as a Supplement to this issue – check your envelope....)

Exchequer's Report

Bank Account:
\$ 4,081.75 In
\$ 1,756.40 Out

\$ 4,062.87 Balance

Daffodil Report:
\$ 4,663.81 In
\$ 4,223.18 Out

\$ 500.63 Profit

Per person breakdown:

\$ 9.17 Feast
\$ 1.54 Decorations
\$ 5.75 Site Cost
\$ 1.90 Prizes

\$ 18.36 Total

Brokkr Aricsson
Seagirt Exchequer

Daffodil XXIII,

AS XXXIV

Her Stellar Highness Kelinda fulfills a prophesy...

"For verily.. it was spoken that upon the head of the victor in the List at Daffodil Tournament and for the Lady that inspired him... hovering over their heads a Royal diadem was seen ... a portent of things to come or past honourable service... For it had ALWAYS been that the victor of Daffodil Tournament was Royal or became Royal...SO the Prophesy said..."

"Prince Gaylen was the Victor on this Tournament 5 times... more than any other mere mortal. Yet always the diadem could be seen, just hovering out of reach ...He was always a CROWN contender. He was First Champion of the Northern region and the Un Prince of Avacal and always for his Lady .. Kelinda Garrett.. and the vision of the diadem persisted."

In order to fulfil the Prophesy, that same Lady, Kelinda Garrett - now princess Northshield, made the pilgrimage to the land across the sea to carry the colours of the Principality of Northshield - that all may know of the prophesy being fulfilled.

Sir Gaylen's banner is now augmented with a banner bearing the colours of the Principality of Northshield - when you see it, remember our defender, our history and the continuing story.

Gudrun

Arts & Sciences Report

Greetings, from Arianwen

Submitted to Exchequer, receipts for March and April A&S expenses. Thanks to all who helped to work on banners and regalia for Daffodil. The push is now on to have things prepared for the war season, and to begin work on necessary regalia for the upcoming Kingdom 12th Night. Volunteers are needed to machine sew and/or satin stitch regalia, please contact Arianwen

Due to some mundane concerns I will need to step down from the office of Arts and Sciences; thank you for all your support during my tenure in this ministry.

My recommendation to the Executive Council for a successor would be Lady Aliena Searover. She has demonstrated a willingness to serve and an enthusiasm for the tasks at hand. She has also shown clearly her accomplishments in both the arts and the sciences as well as her willingness to teach and support others. I have spoken to her regarding this subject and she is willing and eager to serve her Barony.

Thank you,
Arianwen

(Editor's Note: While the current A&S Minister has made a recommendation as to her replacement, by the Baronial Constitution, any interested party to the position may send a letter of intent with SCA Resume to the Seneschal, the Baron and Baroness and the Arts & Sciences Minister, or apply in person by the next Council. A recommendation will then be sent to The Council for ratification.)

COUNCIL MINUTES -- March 7, 2000

Order at 1955. 13 in attendance.

Seneschal:

- Talking to Regional officers. The cleaning up of the system has been abrupt.
- We've had the first couple of months in a very busy year: Let's get moving on stuff

Constable:

- Day of Courtly Love: Anthony was CIC.
- Thanks to Naomi Baker for sitting gate for hours.
- Forms are left over for Daffodil.
- Will make a sub-page on website with PDFs of Seagirt forms but better to make a link to Kingdom web page so that up-to-dateness is someone else's problem.

Herald:

- Getting forms together for baronial awards
- possible designs for populace badge: white over blue, no charge
- working with Jennifer on getting defender banners ready
- possible design for Crickstow device
- symposium coming in just over a month: who can billet heralds?
- Question: are awards registered in armorial? In process.

Exchequer:

- More advance ticket sales for Daffodil: \$640 US\$43.
- Last year's Sergeants money showed up.

Master of Stables:

- Marshalling workshop next weekend at normal fight practice, Will and Melissa presiding; reauthorising fighters in time for Daffodil.
- Fight Practice: Sundays at 1030 - 1500, SUB at UVic.
- Ming needs marshalling staves back

Mistress of Blades:

- New rapier rules are published
- armour regulations are now stronger
- Throat injury at Estrella: cracked larynx; needed more foam under gorget

Calendar:

- Ithra in Craigmere is cancelled
- Seagirt spring Ithra is now tentative based on exam scheduled
- Tom wants whichever last weekend in January isn't Ursulmas
- Sealion: pick two dates and let Lionsgate choose between them: June 16-17 or May 5-6, 2000
- Conflict list (Kingdom):
 - Island branches only

St Giles:

- Classes going well; Newbies coming to Daffodil
- Ithra unlikely
- Convocation April 29: Feast plus boffer tourney - town vs. gown (students vs everybody else)
- Regalia on hold

Crickstow:

- Fight practice has been slow on Thursday nights; half the site will be used for fencing every Thursday at 1900
- No place yet for Warlords tourney; waiting for Connal; trying for space in front of Hadley castle
- Crickstow Ithra probably cancelled because St Giles has combat classes on tentative schedule; there will still be an event, but not an Ithra.
- Looking at doing an up-island marshalling workshop; March 25 looks best (Craigmere event)

Break at 1944

Back at 1950

Chronicler:

- Deadline is Friday

Chatelaine:

- Activity has been severely limited by recent pneumonia
- Looking for a deputy to attend fight practices due to job scheduling
- Email at home is coming
- Grade eight social studies class from SMU coming to Daffodil
- Email from Ramona (Out of Hand): won't be at St Anne's this year; looking at other sites; looks like demo is dead
- Gold Key must be by request only

Event reports:

Courtly Love:

- Successful operation, dead patient
- Very small attendance, but those who were there had a fabulous time.

Old Business:

Daffodil tickets:

- 15 unbooked tickets remaining
- rumours from outside Barony that people from outside are reluctant to come here because they feel unwelcome in Seagirt; Nathan will put something on Rocks

Sergeants:

- The Cohabiting Cohorts of Chaos are in charge (Heather and Nathan)
- So far no applicants; pending applicants, the format will be different; Tom has some ideas.

Twelfth Night:

- Some problems: Site owners jacking up price to \$4000, with nothing in writing
- We won the bid because of this site: Looking at Saanich site, Hadley castle, UVic; details will be worked out by the autocrat

Heraldic Symposium

- April 8 (classes), April 9 (meetings)
- Black Stag has to give prices for classes, the we can register though Veronica
- Saturday night will be a fools' feast; need another hall; St Aidan's?
- Sunday: two meetings - Lionsblood meeting to decide on submissions; Black Lion meeting for all heralds in An Tir
- House ByOB will do day food

New Business

Suggestion from Andrew:

- Local sports clubs set up deal with Vancouver Island brewery; can we set up the same thing?
- Eva will look into it

B and B:

- Continuing through next summer
- Reaffirmation requires absolutely nothing as of now; executive

decision says give official notice two months before reaffirmation vote at council. Proxies can be give in written form to the seneschal up to the council at which the vote is taken. Question will be in Glaucous and on Rocks

- Sealion war points: same as last year
 - one for each of three battles
 - one for rapier
 - one for archery
 - one for arts (banners)
 - one for sciences (shoes)
- Two battles will be native only
- We have numerous allies from away, including 7th Cav; we can make anyone Seagirtian by our charter; evil contemplation abounds

Good of the Barony:

- Heather - her birthday will happen; it will be announced

Adjourned at 2030



COUNCIL MINUTES – APRIL 4, 2000

To order at 1854; 12 in attendance

Exchequer:

- Tabling financial statement, to be ratified next council (See Report this issue)

Chronicler:

- Sending 30 issues per month; 8 comp and 4 trades; 18 paid
- Working at \$1.25/issue (approx.)
- Still looking for submissions and artwork

Calendar:

- May council will be on May 16

Chatelaine

- Eva Hartkopf is leaving due to mundane considerations

A&S

- Cindy Thomas is giving up Games Mistress

Constable

- 150 adult/15 minor waivers used at Daffodil
- More detailed Daffodil report will go to superiors

Master of Blades

- Daffodil: no one died except on the field
- 18 people in the rapier tourney
- no marshalling workshop in Seagirt; one is coming up in Craigmere, but it's on Good Friday so it may be cancelled
- Fight practice space runs out April 30; we get kicked out of indoor space any time this summer if a paid booking comes in.
- We have new ABC's for rapier; copies are available for those who need them.

Chiurgeon

- One minor injury at Daffodil

Waterbearing

- motion to purchase supplies for waterbearing

- \$40 limit on purchase; passed

Herald

- Not much happened, preparing for symposium
- Consulting table will be set up all day Saturday at Symposium
- no site fee for symposium; don't need to take classes to use table
- Kingdom herald in charge of submissions will be on-site to take submissions
- Classes highly informal: registration on-site

Crickstow

- Meeting last Thursday; 3 new people; chose new device
- upcoming events; times and places are unknown
- Warlords tourney prob at Naden; confirmation tomorrow; site fee by donation
- Crickstow Combat lthra, July 22; karate club has hall; back to drawing board
- Feast on Sept 30 has an autocrat: Aliena; should get hall for that one

Break at 1937

Back at 1945

Old Business

Re-affirmation

- Bill and Rose Underhill are standing for re-affirmation of office
- Vote by secret ballot at May council
- Wording of ballots will be published

Heraldic Symposium

- This coming Saturday; Fool's Feast: games, etc. Hall at St Aiden's is 1.5 times the size of St Dunstan's; Richmond and Cedar Hill X Rd.
- For classes: registrations are available from Veronica
- Post-revel scheduled at Warren and Lucy's; show up after 10pm

An Tir history weekend

- cancelled due to family duties

Kingdom 12th Night

- Web site now running: www.members.home.net/b.and.b.seagirt/
- Still debating scheduling format; Kingdom officers have started

sending ideas

- Trying for a revel of some kind the evening of Court; bar etc. to keep people around in the evening
- first pre-reg is in.
- Still at Conservatory
- Traveller's Inn booked: from 29.95 to 69.95 Cdn, with extra people at no extra cost; all King sized beds; shuttle for transport
- Billeting as well: Brenethwyn organising
- If we need extra money for the event, we can ask Kingdom for an advance; we don't want to

New Business

Daffodil

- Already booked: March 17
- Lenora will put in a bid at next council
- Other barn is not better: no heat, no showers, sand floors, riding ring
- One of complaints for post-mortem: Rapier; Dons not able to fight due to having to swear fealty; make sure that people understand exactly what the position of "Defender" means

Tablecloths

- Table cloths: we do not have enough, or good enough, cloths;
- Proposal to purchase, jointly with Crickstow and St Giles, a number of tablecloths
- Veronica VanderHeiden looking into linen to make them/buy them
- Brenethwyn looking into heavy cotton

Date reservations:

- we get into trouble by not having our date res forms in in time
- We should be one year in advance; don't even need an autocrat to reserve

Principality stuff

- surveys are out and about
- new advisor on committee on behalf of those anti-principality: Veronica; a contact for outside concerns
- Intended to shift public opinion that committee is all pro-principality
- Planning principality meeting for island: asking Hartwood to host; no firm date yet

Dance space

- Can reserve space for the summer, but we can get bumped by any paying group; we will try for it, but it's up in the air

Rapier

- Because of ABC's, must test armour every time we authorise a fencer
- Need punch tester for masks ASAP: US\$84.20 split with St Giles
- Motion to pay 1/2 (US42.10) of punch tester; Passed, consensus

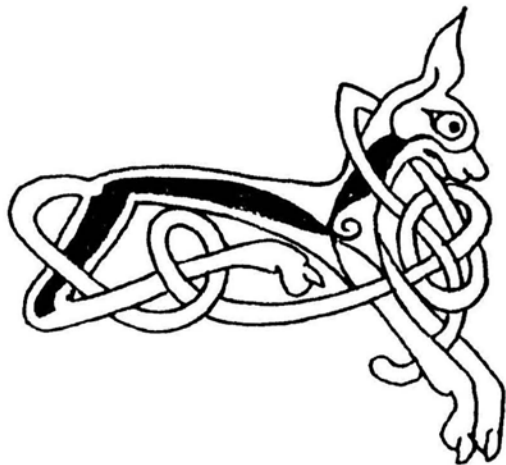
Sergeants:

- It's all happening the way it is supposed to
- Kettle is applying
- Event is a closed site; there will be Beavers everywhere
- Request for \$300 to book site
- Passed; consensus

All-island war:

- Upper island decided they wanted a small island event
- Everyone else (Craigmere, Hartwood, Raven's Key) has declared war on Seagirt
- Want to do it annually
- Doing it for the right to be reigning kings and queens of feasting
- June 24 at Birthday bash
- Denman island
- ferrying will be organised: discount rates
- Want war points: Craigmere wants best belly dancing, best bardic, Raven's Key wants best cooking, Hartwood hasn't decided

Adjourn at 2154



SEAGIRT FINANCIAL POLICY

APRIL 10, 2000

PREAMBLE

This policy will be superceded by Corpora, Kingdom, and Mundane law.

A. EXPENDITURES

1. Whenever possible, all expenditure of Seagirt funds must be pre-approved by the Council of Seagirt.
2. All cheques shall be completed in full (payee, date, amount, and re line)
3. A receipt for all goods or services purchase shall be provided to the Baronial Exchequer. No Exceptions.
4. Where an individual has used his/her own funds for pre-approved expenditures then a receipt must be submitted prior to reimbursement. No exceptions.
5. If there is no regularly scheduled Seagirt Council Meeting occurring before the expenditure is required, then the following criteria must be met. In addition a full accounting (including receipts and signed authorisations) must be presented at the next scheduled Seagirt Council Meeting.

Figure A1: Expenditure Criteria

Less Than	Approval Needed
\$50.00	Oral approval of Their Excellencies and the Baronial Seneschal
\$100.00	Written approval of Their Excellencies Seagirt and the Baronial Seneschal
\$300.00	Written approval of Their Excellencies Seagirt, Baronial Seneschal, and Baronial Exchequer
\$300.00+	Must be pre-approved by Their Excellencies Seagirt and Seagirt Council (included in minutes)

6. In exceptional situations, when Their Excellencies, Baronial Seneschal, and Baronial Exchequer are in agreement, funds may be dispersed with the intent of presenting a full accounting to Council at the next Seagirt Meeting.

B. EVENT ADVANCES

1. All event advances must be budgeted and pre-approved through Seagirt Council.

2. All emergency funds requested must meet the Expenditure Criteria (Figure A1) in section A.5.
3. All funds paid out for a specific event (eg. Daffodil, SST, etc) shall be considered an "Event Advance" that shall be paid back from the "event proceeds".
4. All events shall be treated as a separate entity for accounting purposes. The Autocrat or the Baronial Exchequer will complete within 2 weeks an Event Financial Report to be kept with the financial records.
5. All event expenditures must be accompanied by receipts. No exceptions.

C. REVENUE

1. All cash receipts from demos, donations, or Glaucous subscriptions are to be given to the Baronial Exchequer to be deposited into the branch bank account.
2. All Event proceeds are to be given to the Baronial Exchequer to be deposited into the branch bank account.
3. During an event all cash receipts are the responsibility of the Autocrat.
4. Recommendations for the Autocrat:
 - All monies should be locked in a box in either the Constable's or Exchequer's possession.
 - As monies accumulate at Gate, they should be removed to a safe place (see above) leaving just the original float.

D. OFFICIAL NEWSLETTER ("The Glaucous")

1. All Glaucous cash receipts will be given to the Baronial Exchequer to be deposited into the branch bank account.
2. Glaucous expenditures shall not exceed the budgeted per issue cost of \$2.00 per issue.
3. All Glaucous expenditures shall be accompanied by receipts and shall be reimbursed immediately upon the Baronial Chronicler producing said receipts.
4. All subscription information will be maintained by the Baronial Chronicler and made available to the Council of Seagirt.

E. EVENT TILL

1. The Baronial Exchequer will provide the Autocrat an event till when requested.
2. The event till shall consist of no more than \$225.00.
3. This till shall be the responsibility of the Autocrat who shall sign for

it.

F. FINANCIAL RECORDS

The Baronial Exchequer will maintain permanent books and records of all financial activity. Detailed records must be maintained with receipts, disbursements, and contributions specifically itemized. Where a system is automated, a printout or "hard copy" of computerised records will be made monthly as well as backups of the relevant files and disks. All records must be retained for at least seven years. All books and records, as well as all assets, bank statements, other correspondence and files of an official nature are the property of the Barony of Seagirt. They must be turned over to the successor officer within thirty (30) days after the former officer steps down from office.

Copies of the bank statement reconciliations are to be provided to the Baronial Seneschal on a monthly basis to verify the bank balances with the financial records.

There shall be no co-mingling of Society funds with the funds of any individual, business, or other legal entity. For funds collected at or for events, the funds must be deposited into the bank account of the Barony only.

A review of the books is mandatory when the office changes hands and every two years, such review to be conducted by the Regional Exchequer or their designated representative. The financial records are public property and will be made available for examination by any member upon reasonable request agreed upon by the baronial Exchequer and the requester.

G. SEGREGATION OF DUTIES

The baronial offices of Exchequer and Seneschal cannot operate out of the same residence. No exchequer may hold more than one office at any one time.

H. REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE

The Baronial Exchequer must report quarterly to the Northern Regional Exchequer as follows.

Figure H1: Reporting

Quarter	Due Date
Jan 1 - Mar 31	May 1
Apr 1 - Jun 30	Aug 1
Jul 1 - Sep 30	Nov 1
Jan 1 - Dec 31	Feb 1

Year to date reports (with the exception of the annual report) will not be accepted. The annual Domesday report will be filed for the reporting period Jan. 1 - Dec. 31, and is due February 1. All reports must be reviewed and signed by the Baronial Seneschal before being submitted. A signed copy must also be submitted to the Baronial Seneschal and Their Excellencies Seagirt.

Quarterly reports to the Northern Regional Exchequer shall include a copy of the bank statements. The annual report should include a copy of the signature card and financial policy.

At least once a year the Seagirt Financial Reports must be published in the Glaucous. The reports shall include, but not limited to, an Profit/Loss Statement and Balance Sheet.

I. BUDGET

The Financial Committee shall be responsible for preparation of the draft Baronial Budget to be presented to Seagirt Council. This budget shall be ratified at the January Council Meeting of the year budgeted.

All Baronial Officers will submit budget requests to the Financial Committee prior to the December Council Meeting to be discussed at Seagirt Council. Failure to meet this deadline could result in a budget allocation at the discretion of the Financial Committee.

Once ratified, the Seagirt Budget must be published in the Glaucous.

J. POLICY REVIEW

The Seagirt Financial Policy shall be reviewed by the Financial Committee at least on an annual basis. All changes should be brought forward to Seagirt Council to be discussed and ratified. The Seagirt Financial Policy should be published in the Glaucous in its entirety at

THE NORTHERN REGION A&S ANNUAL

Hi, everyone -

His Lordship Duncan MacQuarrie and yours truly, Uilleam mac Alawn vic Hamish, have both done something fairly insane. We've volunteered to produce an A&S annual - a yearbook sort of production - for the northern region.

We are putting out a call for gentles who reside in the Northern Region to send us stuff they have written or will write for publication. Duncan and I are doing this as a private, unofficial publication mainly to keep the red tape down to a minimum. The idea is that the proceeds from the sales of the annual will go to the northern region coffers; since it will be a private production, it will, as far as the northern region is concerned, be a donation.

From Duncan's message to the northern principality list, which prompted this whole thing, we're looking for the following:

- * artwork, including drawings, cartoons, quality photos, maps, sketches, paintings.
- * essays on period/SCA topics
- * historical fiction
- * poems, songs, limericks
- * DIY articles with plans, drawings, photos, etc.
- * recipes and results of cooking experiments
- * movie and book reviews
- * opinion pieces & philosophical works

Ideally, these should be items written/created in A.S. XXXIV, that is, from 1 May 1999 to 30 Apr 2000. Duncan and I would like requests for submission information packages to be in hand not later than the 15th of May, 2000.

Duncan will be putting together and sending out a much more comprehensive submissions information package soon, but briefly, electronic submissions are preferred - text can be in plain text, Microsoft Word for Windows or WordPerfect format. Images can be in .BMP, .GIF, .JPG, .TIF or .PCX form. Drawings from CAD software can be in AutoCAD (.DXF) or CorelDRAW 3.0 (.CDR) format. I'll see if I can tweak my software to accept other formats.

Thank you all very much, and I apologize for rambling like this (never write stuff like this late, late at night...)

Yours aye,

Uilleam mac Alawn vic Hamish, called the Mariner

Why I Support a New Principality in Northern An Tir

By Duncan Alexander Macquarrie

There have been many discussions over the last several years about whether the movement for a northern principality is a good thing or a bad thing. There has even been produced a fairly extensive list of pros and cons compiled and circulated. Yet whenever I think about the future of this area and why I would or would not want to see a new principality created, it comes down to just two points: geography and people.

The natural order of the Society is that growth eventually leads to some sort of change in the geographical structure. If we did not create new kingdoms there would only be two kingdoms in the whole known world, East and West. All other kingdoms are either subdivisions or colonies of these original two. I wonder if those who opposes the movement to a new principality would also support a return to rule by the Kingdom of the West? I think not.

I feel that the subdivision of our mundane world into SCA kingdoms is a part of the game we play. What once was West Kingdom is now An Tir and may someday be part of a new kingdom. It's all make-believe. It's all a game. I have to say that if people are getting emotionally attached to a fictitious kingdom to the point where they feel threatened by dividing it, then they are perhaps taking A GAME a little too seriously.

Eventually the geography of the SCA will settle to a nice comfortable number of kingdoms which are convenient to rule and also to travel. I have rarely travelled very far but I have enjoyed those trips I did make. It actually makes me more interested in going to something like Pennsic or Estrella because they are in other kingdoms. I am just as likely to travel to an event in Idaho or Saskatchewan or Oregon if they are a part of An Tir as I am if they are in a separate kingdom.

That brings me to the second point, the people. Every time we discuss this issue someone says something like "we'll lose touch with our friends from XYZ if we become a region/principality/kingdom". That to me has always been utter nonsense.

Friends, lovers, students, teachers are all still going to be there whether or not we have to cross an imaginary line on a map of an imaginary kingdom. Do we stop visiting because we cross a county line? Do we stop visiting because we have to cross a state line? Do we stop visiting because we have to cross a "kingdom" border?

Friendships will endure and thrive across whatever imaginary

lines we draw. If they don't, then perhaps they were not that meaningful to us in the first place.

What is happening is that fewer people are travelling to events in neighbouring territories. But this has nothing to do with the boundary lines. It has everything to do with the number of people playing and the increase in events closer to home (and occasionally due to the mundane monetary exchange rate.)

More people in more branches is the reason we talk of principalities. More people in more branches means more events. More events closer to home means more people have just as much fun at a nearby event that ten years ago might have travelled to an event in Oregon.

What are we going to do? Ban more events and more branches? That would be absurd.

The point at which geography and people combine is when an area is too big to be ruled by kings in the SCA style. Kingdoms work best when they are within a certain range of physical size and population.

All the concerns over awards and recognition and royal presence boil down to a need for the people to see their sovereign lord and lady in action. The SCA is built on the notion that all members must feel that they can, in a very real sense, be a part of the royal court and witness and participate in the business of governing the kingdom.

Either we make the kingdoms fit the SCA or we make the SCA fit the kingdoms. Guess what. I would rather see the kingdoms subdivided and keep things the way they are done now. The alternatives are too unpalatable for most SCAdians. In the real world when kingdoms got too big they developed representative government. Are you really ready for a parliament of An Tir?

I see a great future ahead. I see a lot of fun in the adventure of fighting an inter-kingdom war in Washington state someday. I see no reason not to create a principality and eventually a kingdom because it means there will be more people than ever before playing our game and that is not only inevitable, but a good thing.

More people, more branches, more events, more principalities. I say yes to a bright future. I say yes to a new principality.

THE AUTOCRAT'S GUIDE TO RV'S

Within the last few weeks I've had one friend buy a replacement RV and another buy her first RV. This caused me to remember that it's probably about time to write my annual open letter to Autocrats about RVs.

Plan on them, they will be there, even if you tell them not to come. There were even several at 12th Night. At larger summer events you might have between 20 and 30. This counts all the motorhomes, trailers, campervans, campers, tent-trailers, etc, etc, etc.

The planning you have to do can vary with the site, i.e. some sites don't allow vehicles to be left on the open camping areas, some dont care. But there are some things you need to remember.

1) RVs need firm level ground. If you can't walk on it, or drive a car on it, without sinking, RVs certainly cant go there.

2) Many SCA folk with RVs will have friends with tents, they will want to camp together, or near each other, plan on it.

3) Most SCA folk with RVs know how to dry camp, we will not need water, power, etc. Dont worry about it, if hookups are available, that's fine, but we dont need them.

4) If you have an RV ghetto, don't try to mix regular parking with the RV ghetto, it just doesn't work. How would you like to camp in a parking lot?

5) If the site allows, don't have an RV ghetto, just remind them that they shouldn't be visible from the Eric. If you do have an RV ghetto, try to make it close to the action.

Many RVers are old timer's, they've camped period, they might even still have the period pavilion. But in many cases it's age/or and ill-health that have caused them to go to an RV. This age and ill-health keeps them from getting around as well as we might like, which is why I urge thought be given to the placement of RVs. I can recall three RVers that are either wheel-chair or cane dependant.

Being heavily 'old' RVer's tend to be heavy in rank also. Of the 8 RVs at the gate at last year's July Coronation, 4 were owned by peers and one by a Kingdom officer.

Last years May Crown and July Coronation both showed what could be done with some care and thought. Both showed different ways to handle the problems of RVs, both showed good flexibility and planning.

The worst mistake you can make it not thinking about what you will do with RVs.

(Open permission is given to forward this to other lists and publish it as wanted.)

Sargent Hroullag (Ralg) Nilsen, OP



From The Steps of The Cathedral

Unto the people of An Tir does Master Julian Edward Farnsworth send greetings,

James the Obscure would like to do a factual story of Janeltis. However, he does not have E-Mail at this time. He has asked me to receive 1st hand stories about her for him and print hard copies to give to him. If this meets your approval I would be glad to do this for him. If it is possible, I would like to be able to give James some of these stories at May Crown. So all of you that dealt with Janeltis personally, please see what you can do. This is a way to keep some of her wonderful history with us always. New members as well will always be able to learn of her deeds and kindness.

Thank you,
Baron Julian

A REQUEST FOR SUBMISSIONS FOR A VERY WORTHWHILE CAUSE

Wesan ge hall!

Be the folk of Ansteorra and the Seneschals of Known World
all well on this First Day of Spring!

This is a call for personal testimonies, articles, advice, and
whatever else about addressing and overcoming disabilities to live this
Glorious Dream.

The tentative title is "The Book of the Enabled" as I want this
collection to be about what folk have enabled themselves to do in light
of any difficulties. For right now I am dividing it into these categories:
Fighting (encompassing both chivalric and rapier), Service, Arts &
Sciences, Heraldry, Chirurgeon, and Youth. However anything will be
most welcome.

Until I improve my computer capability, I would prefer
hardcopies and scannable art be sent by snail as to at least get the
organizing started. Hopefully in due time, either with an increase in my
luck or with the help of volunteers, I can then accept computer files
on-line.

I would ask any and all submissions, with appropriate release
forms of course, be sent to me by 13 Sept. 2000. If this is not enough
time, please let me know and we will work something out. My hope is
to have it completed as early as Yule of this year and no later than a
year from now.

Please forward this to those whom you might think would have
an interest in this endeavor.

May the Heavens shine on our Endeavors,

Cyniric Cyniwarding
acting herald - Canton of Glaslyn,
Barony of the Steppes,
Kingdom of Ansteorra

Richard Bruce Culver
804 Eagle Drive, # 18
Denton, TX 76201
940.243.9912 (no calls after 9 p.m. Central)
rbculver@hotmail.com

Sir Edward's Memorial Tournament
April 29th, 2000

Shittimwoode

All hearty fighters, lost your armor as toumey ransom? Come to the
Shittimwoode champion's tournament and win a beautiful helm made by
Master Thorvald, and the right to be called Champion of Shittimwoode.
Cardwoven rabbit trim for Chivalry prize. Champion of the rapier lists
will receive a Schlager blade and hilt from Scottie's Armorie. And the
traditional cookies? Die gloriously and be rewarded with a basket of
coin of the realm.

Tournament is Saturday in Cornwall park with a potluck feast in the
evening--shire provides main dishes. (Please bring a dish with serving
utensil to serve ten with an ingredient card.) Musicians and performers
welcome (caveat: win your audience--we are here to visit).

Northern Regional Pelican's meeting on Sunday at Slade and Scarlet's
Breakfast at 9:00 a.m., meeting at 10:00. at 360-647-8032 for more
information.

Site fee: \$6 U.S. \$8 Can. adults, \$3 and \$4 under 12; under five free.
DRY site.

Merchants encouraged--No Merchant Fee! (demo brings public in). Site
and lists open 10:00 a.m.; rapier 11:00a.m.; heavy 1:00p.m.; Hall opens
5:00; Dinner at 6:00.

Autocrat: Mistress Ariel de Courtenay 2627 James, Bellingham WA
98225, (360)738-8171, Caliban@peoplepc.com.

Directions: I-5 Northbound: Take Exit 256. Stay in the right lane as the
exit leaves the freeway, then turn left at the light onto Meridian
(southward). See below. I-5 Southbound: Take exit 256, at the stop
sign, turn left onto McLeod, at the light, turn right onto Meridian
(southward).

>From Meridian st: Go south one half mile. Cornwall park will be on
your left. Look for the field near the Boys and Girls club (feast hall).

CONVOCAATION TOURNEY & FEAST
29 April

COLLEGE OF ST.GILES

The Champion of St. Giles will be determined by right of arms in a BOFFER Tourney, at the University of Victoria.

Join the newly crowned champion for a feast at St. Dunstan's Hall that evening.

For more information about the tourney, contact HL Nadezhdha at (250) 385-2286, or via email at ehalstad@uvic.ca.

For more information about the feast, contact Naomi at (250) 920-7710, or via email at kgus@uvic.ca

More information to be announced as it becomes available.....



SPRING TOURNEY
May 5-7, 2000

APPLEDORE

The time has come Appledore's Spring Tourney. May 5,6,7 in beautiful Kelowna BC. There will be both heavy and rapier tourneys. There is no potable water, and please be prepared to remove all garbage with you.

Directions: Follow main highway in to Kelowna, follow traffic signs to "Big White Mountain" turn off (highway 33), follow the road for approx. 15 mins to Falcon rd. Turn left and then right. The address is 7630 Falcon Rd.

Autocrat: Thorin Olafsson 250 490-4771
Email:Olafsson@home.com

Bardic Revel
6 May 2000

Barony of Lions Gate

Site: Queensborough Community Centre, 920 Ewen Ave., New Westminster

Site opens 10:30am, closes at 11:00pm

Site Fee: TBA

Come and attend our annual Bardic Revel – one of the few non-fighting events of the year!

The categories for the A&S Contests are:

- Arms, Armour and Metalwork
- Calligraphy and Embellishment
- Jewellery
- Leatherwork
- Meads, Wines and Liqueurs
- Medieval Technologies
- Weaving
- Woodwork

As well, there will be an overall A&S Contest Winner – for someone who enters in at least 3 categories **complete with documentation** and scores the highest overall points.

The categories for the Bardic Contests are:

- An Original Composition for your Persona
- An Original Composition in a Period Style
- A Performance by a Group
- An Instrumental Performance
- Brave New Bard

For more information on the contests – and if you are interested in judging or sponsoring a contest – please contact the Autocrat. There will be day-food available on-site; details TBA.

Directions: Make your best way to Highway 91A, the connector between Annacis Island and the Queensborough Bridge. Turn south on Howes Ave. and then left on Ewen. The Community Centre is about 1 block from Howes.

Autocrat: Elena de Maisnilwarin, (604) 430-8208, or at emcmillan@tsi.bc.ca

Sea Lion War
May 12-14, 2000

Barony of Lions Gate

"Cry havoc, and unleash of hounds of war!"

Again the forces of Lions Gate will clash with the forces of Seagirt at SeaLion War. This years' war will be held at Atchelitz Threshermans Association in Chilliwack, BC on the weekend of May 13th and 14th.

War Points

- 1 point - Combat - Native Troops - Heavies only
- 1 point - Combat - Native Troops - Heavies & Lights
- 1 point - Combat - Native Troops and Mercenaries - Heavies & Lights
- 1 point - Target Archery
- 1 point - Rapier Combat
- 1 point - Arts - Banner
- 1 point - Science - Footwear

Current rules make archery screening optional, it is strongly recommended that all heavy fighters wear it at Sealion War. Lexan and screening will be available.

There will be Ithra classes available at this event. For information contact the Chancellor of Ithra, Amanda Kendal at kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca.

Site hours: Friday 3:00pm to Sunday 3:00pm.

Site fees: Weekend - \$8.00 Adults or \$4.00 children between 5-18.
\$20.00 family cap.

Pets welcome; must be leashed AT ALL times. Site is discreetly damp

Autocrat: Maggdalene D'Uprie maggdalene@hotmail.com - (604)582-5708

Co-Autocrat: Algae McBeign - angie@telus.net - (606) 599-1617
Merchant-o-crat: Cassandra Wineday - (604) 585-9607

<http://www.come.to/sealionwar>

Directions:

>From the west: Take Hwy #1 east. Exit 116 -Luck-a-kuck Way South. Turn left on Luck-a-kuck Way. Turn right at the Visitor information center. SCA parking is on the right, just before the gate.

May Crown
20-21 May

Barony of Wealdsmere

Greetings unto the populace of An Tir. The Baron and ban-Bheran of Wealdsmere have been given the honor of hosting May Crown. The populace is invited to witness trial by combat, to determine the heir to the throne of the Sable Lion. The site is Farragut State Park, in beautiful northern Idaho. (no yellow jackets this time of year!). Site fees are \$10 adult (16 and older), \$5 children (5 to 15) Day fee is \$5 (5 and up).

To arrange meeting times and space please contact the Autocrat. Autocrat: Lord Johan Folcswolf (mka John Farmer), N. 4208 Washington, Spokane Wa 99205, 509-328-6169, E-mail Folcswolf@Aol.com

Eric Reservations: HLS Darbie of Ironmaid(Darbie Marlin) 509-325-1057, e-mail Darbie@runway.net, Merchantcrat: ban-Tiaran Abigail the Mad (Terry Kemmis) 509-536-5429, e-mail Madwoman1@MSN.com

Please visit our web site for at www.runway.net/a/wealdsmere/crown.html or visit the Wealdsmere Home page.

Directions: Park is located 4 miles east of Athol, Idaho on state road 54. Take your best route to Spokane Wa. Take I-90 east for 32 miles to Coeur D'Alene, Id. At CoeurD'Alene take US route 95 North, about 17 miles (past Silverwood Theme Park), to Athol Id. Turn east on state road 54. Park is about 4 miles east.

>From Canada: take your best route to Sandpoint, Id. Take US 95 south to Athol, turn east on state road 54, park is about 4 miles east. DO NOT PAY the parks toll, we have arrangements with the park

Tatonka III -- The Great Buffalo Hunt

29 May 2000

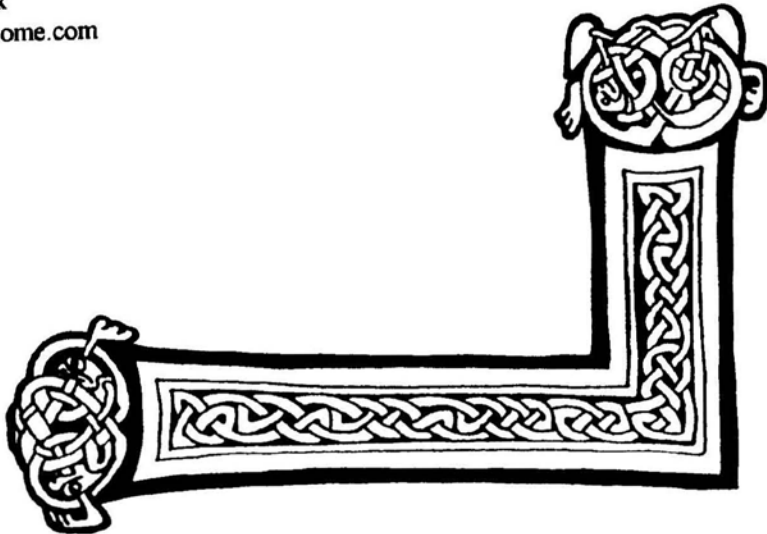
It is with great pleasure that I announce that The Great Buffalo Hunt III is going to take place in Vernon BC, 29 MAY 00, 0800 at Vernon Army cadet Camp. Fighters, if you are interested, please contact Sir Oak, if you are from the Lower mainland Area (including northern WA) or Island, or myself, if you are from the interior so we can put together an accurate number of land forces.

It has been decided that there will be souvenir T shirts available this year, at a mere pittance, and I am looking for anyone who would like to have their artwork displayed on these T shirts. If you are interested as well, please contact me. I would like to have artwork available for viewing by the end of March if possible, so we can get these shirts made up.

Looking forward to hearing from you.

HL Ljotr Einarsson
Northern Regional Seneschal
MKA
Mitch Steck
(250)542-6988
ljotr@home.com

Sir Oak
oak@home.com



2nd Annual - JUST 'CAUSE TOURNEY Barony of Lions Gate

O'ya, we had so much fun last year, we're doing it again. Dates changed to be more convenient. The Barony of Lions Gate hosts this event; designed to satisfy all fighters and artisans alike. Come experience the most beautiful valley in the entire Known World.

DATE: June 2- 4, 2000

Opens: 3 pm, Friday, June 2

Where: Pemberton, BC.

Closes: 5pm, Sunday, June 4

COMPETITIONS AND AWARDS:

(Max, you promised to bring your squires!)

Fighting: Heavy tourney & auction; Rapier Obstacle & Grand Melee; Lights Trials and Combat competitions. Awards for best dressed fighter per medium.

Arts: Garb! Fashion Show, Childrens' Tourney Garb, Pennant Painting, Fighter Inspiration.

Sciences: Encampments! Disguise mundainia; Pavilions, Furniture, & banners. Disguised Plastic Armour. Best Liqueurs.

Frivolity: Fighter Auction: Challenging all 'dog meat' (especially belted fighters) to pre-register for this. (not for the faint at heart) Very popular in other kingdoms, join the fun! (don't be a cluck!) Weaponry Arcade (yikes!). Water Balloon Targetry (sploosh!). Coffee Shop (Yum!). Adult Torchlight Boffer Tourney (yippee!). Period Yard Sale (bring period stuff to sell).

Site fee: \$15 each or, \$35 per family of four. (CDN)
Merchants welcome,
Discreetly wet site.

Average means for June:
Temperature 28 C. (82 F)
Precipitation 2mm. (1/16")

Directions: From Vancouver, BC. take Highway #1 west towards Horseshoe Bay, take exit #2 onto highway #99. Travel north to Pemberton. (25 minutes north of Whistler Mountain Resort.) Go past the PetroCan 2 km (follow SCA shields) towards Mt. Currie. Cross over Lillooet River, take first left, then first right. Then right, through the private gate at the huge log house. Follow driveway to left.
More information: Hrothgar or Juliana: coshana@direct.ca, or (604) 894-5799

or

Jodan: jodan@whistler-ca.net, or (604) 894-3641 or
www.sca.org/justcause

LIONSDALE CHAMPION'S TOURNEY

JUNE 9-11, 2000

Come one, come all. The Canton of Lionsdale, Northern Region, (Chilliwack, BC, Canada) is hosting our 6th annual Champions Tourney on June 9-11, AS XXXV (2000).

We want you to compete to be our Champion in Heavy, Light, Rapier, Archery, Bardic, and/or Arts and Sciences.

Details (including directions and schedule) are available on our web page at <http://www.come.to/ldchamps>

So please, come and check us out. For all you out-of-towners, why not make this your big event for the summer where you say, "Hey let's go check out some other branch's event to see how they're doing.?" I promise you won't be disappointed.



Compendium of Resources

Their Majesties
King Sven & Queen Signy
(Derrick Olson & Racheal Mullenix)
10812 E. Maxwell Ave, Spokane WA, 99206
PH (509) 927-7864 - Before 9pm
sven@runway.net

Defender of Seagirt
Squire Liam MacDiarmuid
(Will McGuire)
809 Colville Road, Victoria BC, V9A 4N8
(250) 385-2286
bushmills@home.com

Island Calendar & Farspeaker
HL Lenora di Calizan
PH: (250) 474-5602
lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glaucous, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucous is available by subscription through the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Shire of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

Event Schedule

May

5-7	Mayfaire	Glymm Mere	Olympia, WA
5-7	Spring Tourney	Appledore	Kelowna, BC
6	Bardic Revel	Lions Gate	Vancouver, BC
6	Champion's Tourney	Cold Keep	Prince George, BC
6-7	Three Mountains Champions	Three Mountains	Clackmas, OR
6-7	Sword Spindle & Bow	TBA	
6-7	Warford's Tourney	Crickstow-on-Sea	Esquimalt, BC
12-14	SeaLion War	Lions Gate	Vancouver, BC
12-14	Daffodil Archery Tournament	Blatha An Oir	Tacoma, WA
12-14	Stinking Little War Over There	Nordholt	Albany, OR
13	Druken Dragon Tavern	Dragon's Mist	Washington Co. OR
13	Sergeant's Trials	Wastekeep	Kennewick, WA
14	Springfling	St. Bunstable	University of Washington
20-21	May Crown	Wealdsmere	Farragut St. Park, ID
20	Picnic / A&S Contest	Cragmere	Comox, BC
26-28	Sergeant's Trials	Seagirt	Victoria, BC
26-29	Celtic Revolt	Wealdsmere	Spokane, WA
26-29	Egil's XXVI	Adiantum	Eugene, OR
29	Tatonka III	Krakenfjord	Vernon, BC

June

2-4	June Faire	Dragon's Lair	Bremerton, WA
2-4	Just 'Cause Tourney	Lions Gate	Vancouver, BC
2-4	True Arte of Defense II	Couer Du Val	Corvallis, OR
3-4	Avacal Summer Coronet	Cold Keep	Prince George, BC
3-4	Murder Mystery Weekend	Hartwood	Nanaimo, BC
9-11	Honey War IV	Aqsterra	Everett, WA
9-11	Champion's Tourney	Lionsdale	Chilliwack, BC
9-11	Springfest	Wastekeep	Tri-Cities, WA
9-11	War College	Three Mountains	Clackmas, OR
9-11	Dreadgate Fair	Dreggate	Omak, WA
16-18	Spears of An Tir War Camp	Eisenmarche	Coquitlam, BC
16-18	Dragonslayer	Montengarde	Calgary, AB
16-18	Defender	Dragon's Mist	Washington Co. OR
16-18	Lionshearts	Madrone	Seattle, WA
17	Sergeant's Trials	Wealdsmere	Spokane, WA
17-18	Viking Demo	Lions Gate	Vancouver, BC
23 -25	Summit's Summer Invest	Corvaria	Bend, OR
23 -25	Lord Defender	Blatha An Oir	Olympia, WA
23 -25	Baronial Championship	Stromgard	Vancouver, WA
24	Birthday Event	Cragmere	Comox, BC
24-25	Northern Region 5 Champ	Griffin's Gate	William's Lake, BC
24-25	Fields of Gold Tourney	Tir na Bannog	Smithers, BC

The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt

hAPPY

NEW

YEAR!

262

May AS XXXV
(CE 2000)

Officers

Baron and Baroness
Uilleam & Theocharista
(Bill & Rose Underhill)
PH: 381-4788
b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

Seneschal (President)
HL Connal MacLaomuinn
(Nathan Brown) PH: 812-2780
wj028@victoria.tc.ca

Exchequer (Treasurer)
Brokk Aricsson
(Will Thomas) PH: 727-7855
Brokk@home.com

Chronicler (Secretary)
Lord Erasmus the Traveller
(Warren Edge) PH: 380-9947
travlr@pacificcoast.net

Chatelaine
Office Vacant; apply to Seneschal

Herald
HL Jacobus Catomagli
(Mike Case) PH: 920-7948
case@islandnet.com

Stores
Office Vacant; apply to Seneschal

Master of Stables
Lord Ming lum Pee
(Terrance Lamb) PH: 592-9119
kinematic@home.com

Master of Blades
Genevieve M.N. D'Avignon
(Melissa Buerkert) PH: 519-4702
cmjohnston@home.com

Head Archer
Lord Caoimhin O'Briain
(Keith Parkin) PH: 383-3429
keith.parkin@home.com

Arts & Sciences
Office Vacant; apply to Seneschal

Dance Mistress
Anastasia
(Randi-Ann Dey) PH: 474-6174
anastasiadm@hotmail.com

Constable
Lord Caluath Ravenfin
(David Hume) PH: 384-1830
dhume@gds.ca

Chirurgion
HL Sgain MacBieghn
(Mark Sim) PH: 474-0765
sgain@coastnet.com

**Crickstow-On-Sea
Port Seneschal**
HL Paulus of the Heather
(Paul Vander Heiden)
PH: 380-6873
pvanderh@stellar.bc.ca

**St Giles
Chancellor**
Lord Liam MacDiarmuid
(Will McGuire) PH: 385-2286
bushmills@home.com

MONTHLY MEETINGS IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council : Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch,
Blanchard St., first Tuesday of each month, 6:45 - 9:00pm

St. Giles Council: Universtiy of Victoria, first Monday of each month at
7pm. Contact the College Chancellor at bushmills@home.com for
details.

Crickstow-on-Sea Council: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club
Room, Thursday before Seagirt Council, at 7pm. Contact Port Warden
for info.

Dance Practice: UVic Student Union Building, Michele Pujol Room ,
Tuesday Nights, 7-9pm

Seagirt A&S: Wednesday Nights, at the A&S Minister's Home.
Contact the A&S Minister for more details

Crickstow Fight Practice: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Shed, every
Thrusday Night at 7pm. Contact Port Warden for details.

Crickstow A&S: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room,
every Thrusday Night at 7pm.

St. Giles Classes: A-Wing, Clerihue Bldg, Uvic; every Monday Night at
7pm. <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html> Or contact the College
Registrar at ehalstad@uvic.ca for more details

****Note: St.Giles Classes, Dance Practice and
Crickstow Fight Practices
do not occur on planned Council Nights.****

JNKPOT SPLATTERS

After knocking out Erasmus, I now have the great pleasure of writing and editing my first Cilaucous.

Why is a Drop Dead Deputy important?

Well firstly there will be at least someone to fill in if a office suddenly becomes vacant. Also knowing that there is another person to help with the duties and fall back on, helps with the stress of the office. This is a good thing for our current Officers to think about.

Also there will be a person to fill in for an Officer when they are way from the Barony. Especially with war season coming, and the increase of camping events that people want to go to. With someone that knows the duties of the office, there will always be someone here in the Barony to fill any duties of an office.

Thirdly there would be no sudden vacant positions that have to take time to fill and to teach a new Officer their new duties. Like the offices of Chatelaine and the Arts & Sciences position. Or any of the offices that have been vacant for a long time, like Stores. (I am not blaming the past Officers, these are just the ones that I know of right now).

Why did I decide to become the Drop Dead Deputy Chronicler? Besides a total lack of judgement. Well, that is really the answer right there. Also the chance to rant.

Yes, one other thing, Happy New Year (XXXV AS).

In service to Seagirt, and An Tir

Aelfric MacRancan

SENESCHAL'S REPORT

Greetings to the populace of the Barony of Seagirt

It is the week before Sealion War. Frantic preparations are being made as warriors sharpen their swords and wax their bowstrings. Bards put the finishing touches on this year's masterpiece as the artisans of the Barony prepare their entries.

Do you feel left out of this? Do you not fight, but want to help out with the war effort? There is much you can do to help rally the troops. Waterbearers and marshals are always needed at the war. Perhaps you may see fit to pick up a bag of oranges or some bananas which you could cut up and pass out to the fighters at the war to help fill their stomach and lift their spirits (everybody knows that an army marches on its stomach, right?) You may wish to choose one particular fighter and ask him (or her) to carry your favour on the field, and spoil him by lavishing your attentions upon your chosen champion. Or you may just want to come out and cheer. The support of the people of Seagirt is what our fighters need to lift their spirits, harden their resolve, and strengthen their sword arms. So come on out and show your support for Seagirt, Crickstow, and St Giles!

Also this month, the Baronial Re-affirmation vote is occurring.

Voting for the Baronial re-affirmation can not be done on e-mail. However, you can print off a copy of the ballot below and mail it to me, as long as you also send a short note with your signature on it in the same envelope. You can hand deliver the note to me at Fight Practice, Dance Practice, or Council, or you can drop it off or mail it to the following address. You may also send your vote with another person, provided that this person has a signed notice from you that they are carrying your vote and have your permission to sign for you when the vote goes in the box. Votes will be counted at the Council meeting on May 16th, 2000. No votes recieved after that meeting will be considered.

I will try and be at Dance practice, A&S, etc as time permits. Votes will also be accepted at Sealion War as well.

Nathan Brown
1283 Park Terrace
Victoria, BC
V9A 4Z2

The Ballot:

The current Baron and Baroness are seeking re-affirmation in accordance with article III paragraph F of the Seagirt Baronial Constitution. Do you support them continuing in their office?

Yes No

(please circle one answer only)

And just for information's sake, the relevant bit of the constitution:

III Baronial Coronet

F. Two years after investiture, or when deemed necessary (III.G.), Baronial Re-Affirmation shall take place.

1. At this time the Baronial Coronet may step down without prejudice

2. Should the Baronial Coronet step down, or the re-affirmation prove unsuccessful, the selection process (III.H.) must be commenced.

G. Anytime after six months from the investiture the Baronial Seneschal(e) may petition the Baronial Council to hold a re-affirmation.

That's it for me this month. See you at the WAR!!!!
Hungering for battle,

HL Connal MacLaomuinn
Seneschal of Seagirt



ITHRAS!!

SeaLion War, Ithra Classes

May 13 - 14, 2000

The University of Ithra at Lions Gate will be holding classes at the SeaLion War 2000 Weekend. Registration opens after opening court. Some of the classes have limited enrollment so register early.

There is no free auditing of classes. Students may not attend a class until they have registered for it with Baroness Amanda Kendal. It is required that all students, if they have not taken Ithra classes previously, pay the Matric fee (\$2.00) to ensure that records are kept of the classes attended. The Matriculation fee provides a Compendium (Ithra information booklet) and continuing files of classes passed. There is also a Registration fee of \$2.00 in addition to the class fees. The Registration fee covers the costs of putting on this session. Students are not considered registered until all fees are paid. Instructors for this session will have their registration fee waived.

Please be on time or a little early. Non-attendance without prior notice and agreement from the Chancellor, Baroness Amanda, will not constitute a reason for refund. However, any handouts from the class will be given or mailed later to the non-attending student.

Classes, while tentatively scheduled as below, are subject to change due to the various activities. However, we will try to accommodate everyone who registers. All students are responsible for getting themselves to their classes. All instructors and students are expected to be in garb.

All students should bring note-taking materials in addition to anything required for the class.

Registration will be at the Kendal Pavilion (green and gold striped) on the eric. Please see Baroness Amanda Kendal. Class Times Have Not Been Decided Yet

Bardic Songs - Margaree nic Kenneth MacKenneth
max 20 / 50¢

Basic Voice Heraldry - Margaree nic Kenneth MacKenneth
max 20 / \$2.00

The Art of Dyaling - Uilleam mac Alan vic Hamish
max 15 / \$2.00

Social Dance - Morganna, Orlando d'Arras, Kristine am Pohl
max 20 / 50¢

Graphic Heraldry - Gerhard Kendal
max 20 / \$1.00

Basic Hand Sewing - Genevieve de la Cordon
max 12 / \$5.00

The How to Make a Medieval Encampment Class - Aurora Argentius
max 10 / 50¢

Tavern and Outdoor Games
max 20 / \$2.00

Doing Historic Research - Meresigha Stonegatta and Aurora Argentius
max 12 / \$1.50

Persona Genealogy - Advanced Persona Development - Meresigha
Stonegate max 12 / 50¢

Costuming: Garb on a Budget - Judith de Montgomerie
max 15 / 50¢

Beginning Freehand Embroidery - Judith de Montgomerie
max 6 / \$2.00

Lechery - Cathal Sean O'connlaurin, Amanda Kendal
max 20 / 50¢

History of Mermaids - Cathal Sean O'connlaurin
max 20 / \$2.00

Literai Florissa - Advanced Calligraphy - Cathal Sean O'connlaurin
max 15 / \$1.00



Ramsgaard Ithra Camp

May 26 - 28, 2000

This is a general session with a variety of classes including many of the required Ithra classes, and will be at the Dick Hart Memorial Park at Kamloops BC Canada

Pre-registration is required.

For Ithra catalogues registration and information, contact:

Amanda Kendal, 1192 Shavington St., North Vancouver, BC V7L 1K9
- (604) 988-0304 eMail enquiries - kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca

For local registration and site information, contact the

Autocrat: Lady Gwendolynne Francesca Maria Coccetti (Jennifer Potts)
Seneschale, Shire of Ramsgaard gwendolynne@direct.ca
(250) 314-0475

Directions to the Site

Take your shortest route to Kamloops BC. The site is approximately 20 km north of Kamloops on Highway #5. Take Highway # 5. Turn right and follow Todd Mountain Road towards Sun Peaks Recreational Area. Drive for 3 km. The Park is on your right hand side. Follow the signs.

This is a camping event, you'll need all your camping gear, including tent, sleeping bag, cooking gear, etc. The site is Dick Hart Memorial Park, just off the road to Sun Peaks.

Unto all who are interested,

If you have seen an Ithra flyer regarding classes at an Ithra session, and are interested in taking some of the classes or at least, in obtaining a catalogue for that particular session, we are happy to mail you a catalogue. While we will sometimes send out a flyer describing classes, some campuses cannot send a catalogue over the eMail.

You can use eMail to inquire and in some cases, if that particular Chancellor will accept it, you can send a temporary registration over eMail, but we require the hard copy registration form which is in the catalogue as well as the funds, before you are fully registered.

Please, include your postal address when you are inquiring about a session so we can send you a catalogue. Then, we won't delay your registration. Thank you.

THE AWARDS OF AN TIR

(Taken from The An Tir Handbook, 3rd Edition, May XXXIII/1998)

Armigerous Awards

Award of Arms - the lowest level of armigerous rank awarded by the Crown generally to those who have become recognized integrated participants in the Society. The Crown of An Tir has granted Principality Coronets the privilege of bestowing AA's to subjects of Their Principalities in the name of the Crown. Those who have achieved an Award level rank are given the title of Lord or Lady.

Armigerous Group - An organization or group of people which has been given an Award of Arms for noticeable contributions to the well-being of the Kingdom.

Baron/Baroness - a title bestowed by the Crown on those who act as representatives of the Crown in the Baronies of the Kingdom; usually referred to as "landed" or "territorial". This title is accompanied by the rank of an Award of Arms but no precedence as it is temporary.

Court Baron/Baroness - a title bestowed by the Crown usually to founding and/or stepping-down Barons/Baronesses and Peers who have given long term service to the Kingdom. This title is accompanied by the rank and precedence of an Award of Arms.

Grant of Arms - the second level of armigerous rank. Those who have achieved a Grant level award are given the designation of His Lordship or Her Ladyship.

Goutte de Sang, Order of the - membership carries a Grant of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have given excellent service to the Kingdom.

Grey Goose Shaft - a Grant level award given by the Crown for excellence in archery.

Jambe de Lion, Order of the - membership carries a Grant of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have shown excellence in the arts and sciences.

White Scarf, Order of the - membership carries a Grant of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have shown excellence in rapier combat.

Hasta Leonis - a Grant level award given by the Crown for excellence and chivalry in the pursuit and practice of the art of war.

Chivalry, Order of the - membership carries a Patent of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have demonstrated qualities of nobility and outstanding achievement in armoured combat in the Kingdom. (A Knight or Master-At-Arms).

Count/Countess - the title earned by those who have served once as the King or Queen and usually accompanied by the awarding of a Patent of Arms by the Crown.

Dowager Princess - a unique title granted by the Board of Directors honouring Viscountess Janeltis.

Duke/Duchess - a title achieved by those who have served at least twice as the Sovereign or Consort of a Kingdom.

Laurel, Order of the - membership carries a Patent of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have demonstrated qualities of nobility and outstanding achievement in the arts and sciences in the Kingdom.

Patent of Arms - the highest level of armigerous rank.

Pelican, Order of the - membership carries a Patent of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have demonstrated qualities of nobility and outstanding achievement in service to the Kingdom.

Valorous Estate, Lords and Ladies of - an honour given to those who have served as Prince or Princess of An Tir.

Viscount/Viscountess - the title achieved by those who have served as Prince or Princess of An Tir and more recently of the Summits and Avacal. This rank usually is accompanied by a Patent of Arms.

EDGE OF KNIGHT
(ENTIRELY THE FAULT OF RENÉ L'ORANGE)

A tale of High and Low, Joy and Woe; a continuing Sto—o—ory... My lords, ladies and gentles, gather nigh and hear the saga, as we join look in on the arch-nemesis of our heroine, deep in the midst of plots and machinations...

"I wonder who else will be attending the costume ball?" mused Baroness Lucretia di Bordenzi. Idly she toyed with a black widow spider, bouncing it up and down from her index finger, rather in the fashion of a yo [Yo-yos weren't developed until later - Ed.]

"Surely your arch-nemesis, Lady Annette la Tarte, will be there," smarmed her toadying lackey, Ignoratio. He ducked nimbly as she flung the fire irons at him. "The talk is all of what virtue that one shall exemplify..."

"I was not aware, worm," she snarled through clenched teeth (no easy thing, that; try it yourself sometime. Don't blame us if your dentist hates you afterward), "that 'strutting one's stuff' qualified as a virtue!" Idly she heaved some bric-a-brac about, not really putting any heart into it. "The root of the matter is Lord Fulough Bon Homie... I fight at a disadvantage," she continued, "for I am not possessed of those womanly charms more calculated to draw the male eye. Not," she added acidly, "that I necessarily want a cleavage like a gold-mine and a brain like rancid butter, but there it is - most men, and Lord Bon Homie in particular, are slaves to their glandular biases - in both senses of the word!"

"Your Excellency could always be seen as the virtue of Modesty - certes Lady Annette can lay no claim to that title," Ignoratio weasled.

"That's about all the hussy can't or hasn't laid," retorted the baroness. "Go you to my demoiselle, and make known to her that I wish her to take charge of producing a costume for me that will far surpass anything any other noblewoman in attendance may contrive."

"But Your Exalted Meaness, your demoiselle left three months ago, remember? She got her own show - *General Hospitalier* - and your new demoiselle's still being broken in - owl!" Gingerly he rubbed his side where she had hit him with a convenient rolling pin [Never mind what it's doing there - Ed.] Hastily he beat a retreat.

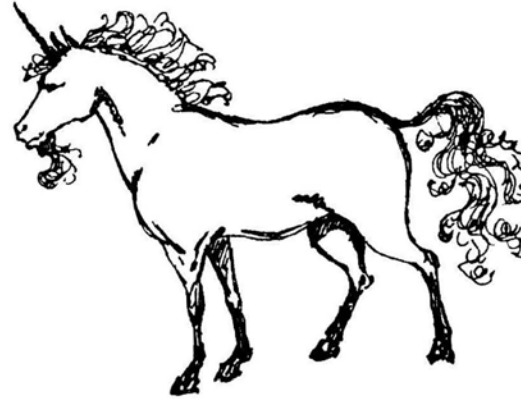
"Remember, swine," she shouted after him, "it must surpass anything contrived by any other, most especially Lady Annette la Tartel!"

And so we bring to an end this installment of our story. Dark trouble lies ahead for our heroine, as the evil Baroness and her snivelling lackey hatch dark and noisome plots. What will Lady la Tarte do? When is the ball? Who is that in the shadows with the mysterious serving maid? Join us again in our next issue, for the continuing

sto—o—ory of...

EDGE OF KNIGHT

(This episode of "Edge of Knight" was first published in the April A.S. XXV issue of "Baronial Geographic", in the Barony of Ruantallan, in the East Kingdom.)



SST Silver Whale Announcement

Silver Whale persona development trials will be held again as part of the activities at SST. Those wishing to try their skills and knowledge in this challenge are required to submit an application before the event. Applications are available from Gudrun and are to be submitted to her on or before July 9th, 2000.

Deliver or mail completed applications to:

Gudrun
c/o Brenda Nicolson
3938 Jessica Place
Victoria, BC
V8P 5K8

For further information, contact Gudrun (721-1873) or e-mail Tatiana (tatiana-seagirt@home.com)

How to Write an Award Recommendation

From The An Tir Handbook, 3rd Edition, May XXXIII/1998
By Lao Khatun, Duchess of An Tir

When I was queen my greatest pleasure came from giving public recognition to the endeavors of my people in the arts, sciences and in service. Having the rare opportunity to serve this realm twice from the Lion's Throne, I have witnessed several people evolve from newcomer to titled noble, and in some instances, to be admitted to the Peerage Orders. Any queen will tell you that the decisions that are made regarding these forms of recognition are not made lightly. Nor are they made independently. Although it is the prerogative of the Crown to bestow awards, They depend upon the advice of Their people, whom They often charge to bring to Their attention those who are deserving of royal favor.

When you write a letter of recommendation, you should include the candidate's name, persona, the branch they are from, and what they have done to be worthy of elevation. List what awards and titles they currently hold, and state which award you feel the candidate should be considered for. If they hold an office, include how long they have held the office, and what improvements they have made to it. State how long the person has been in the Society in addition to their contributions. Typically the Crown will consider giving an Award of Arms to someone who has been a contributing member the Society for at least 1½ - 2 years. For Grants of Arms (Jambe de Lion, Goutte de Sang, etc.) 3 - 5 years is considered a reasonable length of time. It can take several years for a candidate to be admitted to one of the peerage orders.

The Crown looks specifically for ways in which the candidate has been of service to the Kingdom as a whole. If the candidate has made clothes for everyone in your household, perhaps a thank-you is in order rather than a letter of recommendation to the Crown. If the candidate has made fighting tabards for the sergeants of your Barony, recommend them to your Baroness for a Baronial service award. If they have made cloaks for the Kingdom Water Bearers and have offered to keep them cleaned and repaired, a letter of recommendation to Their Majesties for a kingdom level award is appropriate.

Anyone can recommend anyone else for any type of award. The Crown is just as pleased to receive recommendations for the Peerage Orders as they are for AA's, Jambes and Gouttes. They also appreciate

receiving recommendations for those awards which are given out less frequently, such as the Lion's Cub, Mano d'Oro, Carp, Lion of An Tir and Court Baron. You do not need to be a member of an order to recommend someone for that order. It is ill-advised however to recommend yourself, and it is usually considered bad form for a husband to recommend a wife, or a girlfriend to recommend her boyfriend and vice versa. Remember to sign your recommendation, as the Crown does not accept anonymous recommendations. Include your titles and offices as well. If there are others whom the Crown could contact as additional references, include their names and titles also (be sure to ask them first!). The Crown will usually contact Their peers and officers in the branch to solicit additional comment on your recommendation. Send AA recommendations to the King and Queen as well as the Prince and Princess of the Principality.

The Crown keeps a recommendations book which is passed from one reign to the next. The contents of the book is sorted by branches, and multiple letters recommending a particular person are kept together. Although some Royal Couples will accept petitions, most make Their decision on the number of letters that They receive for a particular candidate. It is helpful to write a separate letter for each person that you are recommending. It is helpful to have the date, candidate's name and award that you are recommending them for at the top of the page, or highlighted somewhere in the text. Some Crowns will ask for calligraphed letters, others prefer typewritten. Regardless of which style you choose, your letter should be clear and easy to read. It should also be on paper that is 8½ x 11" so that it fits into a standard 3-ring binder.

Most of all, be patient. Do not expect the Crown to reply to your letter, even if it is sent via e-mail. Do not expect the award to be given at the very next event that the person is at, or even during the current reign. Bear always in mind that the granting of awards is entirely the prerogative of The Crown. By making the recommendation, you've done your duty. A letter of recommendation is simply that---a recommendation. If the person you are recommending is truly worthy, their labors will be recognized sooner or later. As will your own some day.

NPC Bulletin #4

We're half-way through the survey. How's it faring? A bunch of the Committee members met last week to welcome Margaree and to review the progress of the survey so far. We wanted to find out which branches were replying to the survey. A total of 80 forms were reviewed. There were at least three batches of ballots that were unable to make it to the meeting.

Results:

Appledore	3	Coill Mhor	3
Cragmere	4	Crickstow-on-Sea	1
Dreadgate	0	Eisenmarche	2
False Isle	0	Frozen Mountain	2
Griffin's Gate	0	Geal Mathuin	0
Hartwood	2	Krakenfjord	0
Lions Gate	42	Lionsdale	6
Ramsgaard	0	Raven's Quay	0
Ravansweir	0	Seagirt	7
Shittermwoode	5	St. Giles	2
Tir Bannog	1		

The May 15th deadline will be here before you know it. Fill in a form now! Forms are available from the NPC Secretary contact her and ask for a form to be sent to you (Elizabeth Braidwood, c/o Donna Hrynkiw, 4808 214A St., Langley B.C. V3A 8E6, 604-533-8032, braidwood@antir.sca.org).

Or fill in a form online at

http://grt-net.com/NPC/Opinion_Poll/opinion_poll.html

Or print it from

<http://www.kwantlen.bc.ca/~donna/sca/principality/ballot.html>

Forms have also been sent to all branch seneschals and chroniclers in the Region and will also be appearing in the May Crier.

Sea Lion War May 12-14, 2000

Barony of Lions Gate

"Cry havoc, and unleash of hounds of war!"

Again the forces of Lions Gate will clash with the forces of Seagirt at SeaLion War. This years' war will be held at Atchelitz Threshermans Association in Chilliwack, BC on the weekend of May 13th and 14th.

War Points

1 point - Combat - Native Troops - Heavies only
1 point - Combat - Native Troops - Heavies & Lights
1 point - Combat - Native Troops and Mercenaries - Heavies & Lights
1 point - Target Archery
1 point - Rapier Combat
1 point - Arts - Banner
1 point - Science - Footwear

Current rules make archery screening optional, it is strongly recommended that all heavy fighters wear it at Sealion War. Lexan and screening will be available.

There will be Ithra classes available at this event. For information contact the Chancellor of Ithra, Amanda Kendal at kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca.

Site hours: Friday 3:00pm to Sunday 3:00pm.

Site fees: Weekend - \$8.00 Adults or \$4.00 children between 5-18.
\$20.00 family cap.

Pets welcome; must be leashed AT ALL times. Site is discreetly damp

Autocrat: Maggdalene D'Uprrie maggdalene@hotmail.com - (604)582-5708

Co-Autocrat: Algae McBeign - angie@telus.net - (606) 599-1617

Merchant-o-crat: Cassandra Wineday - (604) 585-9607

<http://www.come.to/sealionwar>

Directions:

>From the west: Take Hwy #1 east. Exit 116 -Luck-a-kuck Way South. Turn left on Luck-a-kuck Way. Turn right at the Visitor information center. SCA parking is on the right, just before the gate.

May Crown
20-21 May

Barony of Wealdsmere

Greetings unto the populace of An Tir. The Baron and ban-Bheran of Wealdsmere have been given the honor of hosting May Crown. The populace is invited to witness trial by combat, to determine the heir to the throne of the Sable Lion. The site is Farragut State Park, in beautiful northern Idaho. (no yellow jackets this time of year!). Site fees are \$10 adult (16 and older), \$5 children (5 to 15) Day fee is \$5 (5 and up).

To arrange meeting times and space please contact the Autocrat.

Autocrat: Lord Johan Folcswolf (mka John Farmer), N. 4208 Washington, Spokane Wa 99205, 509-328-6169, E-mail Folcswolf@Aol.com

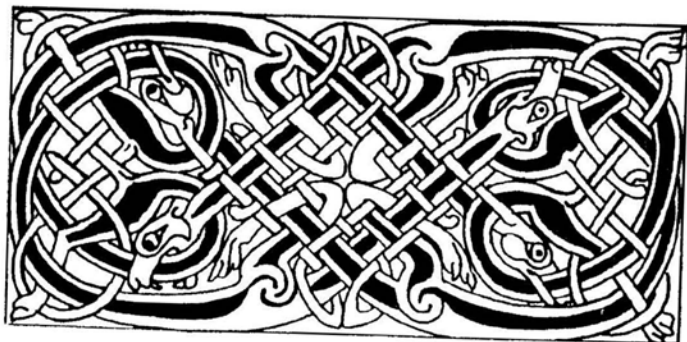
Eric Reservations: HLS Darbie of Ironmaid (Darbie Marlin) 509-325-1057, e-mail Darbie@runway.net,

Merchantcrat: ban-Tiaran Abigail the Mad (Terry Kemmis) 509-536-5429, e-mail Madwoman1@MSN.com

Please visit our web site for at www.runway.net/a/wealdsmere/crown.html or visit the Wealdsmere Home page.

Directions: Park is located 4 miles east of Athol, Idaho on state road 54. Take your best route to Spokane Wa. Take I-90 east for 32 miles to Coeur D'Alene, Id. At Coeur D'Alene take US route 95 North, about 17 miles (past Silverwood Theme Park), to Athol Id. Turn east on state road 54. Park is about 4 miles east.

>From Canada: take your best route to Sandpoint, Id. Take US 95 south to Athol, turn east on state road 54, park is about 4 miles east. DO NOT PAY the parks toll, we have arrangements with the park



COME GATHER ONE AND ALL FOR
THE SECOND SERJENT/YEOMAN/GALLANT TRIAL OF
THE BARONY OF SEAGIRT
26, 27, AND 28TH OF MAY, 2000

This year we have a brave applicant facing himself in trials and competitions of arts and sciences both martial and peaceful including combat, command, history, heraldry, games, storytelling and much much more. All are invited to watch, participate, cheer on and learn more about the Middle Ages and the Current Middle Ages. The experience of visiting serjents, yeomans, and gallants is gladly welcome.

Location? On Vancouver Island just north west of Victoria at Camp Barnard, a Boy Scout Camp Site. We are in "Yukon" also know as "the big wild area at the back of the whole place."

How to get there, from Victoria:

Take the UpIsland Highway north towards Sooke. Take all signs towards Sooke. Road changes name to "Sooke Road". Keep going. A long ways. Go past a few schools and the Sooke Pot Holes turnoff. Turn right on Otter Point Road (the only stoplight in miles). Go about 4.5 kilometers until Young Lake Road. Turn right. After about 2 kilometers of roughish road the Camp Barnard sign should be right there. Follow SCA signs to "Yukon"

From Up-Island:

Take the highway South, follow signs to Colwood/Sooke. Then same as above.

From the ferries:

Once off the BC Ferry you are immediately on Highway 17. Keep going south to the MacKenzie Exit. Turn right. Go until the Old Island Highway/Up Island Highway/Highway 1 exit. Turn right (north). Then as above.

This is high-use site. There will be other groups including a lot of Scouts/Beavers/Cubs this weekend. Please be cautious when driving. They have been asked to not visit this event.

Tatonka III -- The Great Buffalo Hunt

29 May 2000

Schedule: (approximately)

Friday - site opens at 4pm. (If you arrive earlier you become set-up crew!)

Saturday - Court, armour inspection, fighting and other activities. Maybe more court.

Sunday - finish up anything left and clear the site by noon. Times will be posted at gate and announced at the event.

For those interested there is a Scout Jambouree event on Saturday that we have been invited to help participate in. (Translation - demo from noon to 2pm) Interested parties please speak to the autocrat or a deputy at the event. These demos are a lot of fun and help us get the site for a good price.

No ground fires except in existing fire pits. Pets **MUST BE LEASHED**. Site *barely* moist. It is Boy Scout Camp after all.

Site fee is \$10 per adult for the weekend, \$5 for the day only. Children under 12 half price and under 5 free.

Any questions, queries or complaints? Please call Ekatarina at 479-8174, email her at w1835@victoria.tc.ca or drop by her place and leave a note.



It is with great pleasure that I announce that The Great Buffalo Hunt III is going to take place in Vernon BC, 29 MAY 00, 0800 at Vernon Army cadet Camp. Fighters, if you are interested, please contact Sir Oak, if you are from the Lower mainland Area (including northern WA) or Island, or myself, if you are from the interior so we can put together an accurate number of land forces.

It has been decided that there will be souvenir T shirts available this year, at a mere pittance, and I am looking for anyone who would like to have their artwork displayed on these T shirts. If you are interested as well, please contact me. I would like to have artwork available for viewing by the end of March if possible, so we can get these shirts made up.

Looking forward to hearing from you.

HL Ljotr Einarsson
Northern Regional Seneschal
MKA
Mitch Steck
(250)542-6988
ljotr@home.com

Sir Oak
oak@home.com



Murder Mystery and Mayhem Weekend June 2-4th, 2000

**The Death of Willie Makeit-- Murder Mystery and Mayhem Weekend
-- Medieval Style!**

Yes, that's right! You read correctly! A whole weekend of murder and mystery! Imagine yourself slowly and carefully looking at suspects trying to find out who-dun-it! Or try your hand at solving clues to find the buried treasure! Perhaps you have a desire to try for the best death on and off the field? Who knows what your fortunes will be this weekend? Could be anything!

SO, come and have the experience of a lifetime!

Things to do...

- The Murder of Willie Makeit... (a six character play where you are the detective) Incidentally, the theme for the weekend!
- The plague (a do-it-yourself death game)
- Who did that? (a very great and non-complicated game of catch the killer)
- A Bag of Clues Treasure Hunt (Real Buried treasure...)
- Tablero Championships
- Impromptu day classes
- Heavy Fighters alternative tourney (prize TBA)
- Rapier Fighters bawling brawl (Prize: show sword)
- Archers Beware-y moving targets (Prize: Golden arrow)

Plus hopefully a tavern-- Judith's Mermaid's Tale-- but details yet to be worked out...

So, please, Book your calendars... June 2-4th here in hartwood...don't be shy, come out and have a great time!

Cost (under \$13 for single person) and location details to be posted at a later date!

Autocrat: Desamona Villani (250) 741 0270, query@mindless.com

2nd Annual - JUST 'CAUSE TOURNEY Barony of Lions Gate

O'ya, we had so much fun last year, we're doing it again. Dates changed to be more convenient. The Barony of Lions Gate hosts this event; designed to satisfy all fighters and artisans alike. Come experience the most beautiful valley in the entire Known World.

DATE: June 2- 4, 2000

Where: Pemberton, BC.

Opens: 3 pm, Friday, June 2

Closes: 5pm, Sunday, June 4

COMPETITIONS AND AWARDS:

(Max, you promised to bring your squires!)

Fighting: Heavy tourney & auction; Rapier Obstacle & Grand Melee; Lights Trials and Combat competitions. Awards for best dressed fighter per medium.

Arts: Garb! Fashion Show, Childrens' Tourney Garb, Pennant Painting, Fighter Inspiration.

Sciences: Encampments! Disguise mundainia; Pavilions, Furniture, & banners. Disguised Plastic Armour. Best Liqueurs.

Frivolity: Fighter Auction: Challenging all 'dog meat' (especially belted fighters) to pre-register for this. (not for the faint at heart) Very popular in other kingdoms, join the fun! (don't be a cluck!) Weaponry Arcade (yikes!). Water Balloon Targetry (sploosh!). Coffee Shop (Yum!). Adult Torchlight Boffer Tourney (yippee!). Period Yard Sale (bring period stuff to sell).

Site fee: \$15 each or,\$35 per family of four. (CDN)

Merchants welcome,
Discreetly wet site.

Average means for June:

Temperature 28 C. (82 F)

Precipitation 2mm. (1/16")

Directions: From Vancouver, BC. take Highway #1 west towards Horseshoe Bay, take exit #2 onto highway #99. Travel north to Pemberton. (25 minutes north of Whistler Mountain Resort.) Go past the PetroCan 2 km (follow SCA shields) towards Mt. Currie. Cross over Lillooet River, take first left, then first right. Then right, through the private gate at the huge log house. Follow driveway to left.

More information: Hrothgar or Juliana: coshana@direct.ca, or (604) 894-5799

or

Jodan: jodan@whistler-ca.net, or (604) 894-3641 or

www.sca.org/justcause

Lionsdale Champion's Tourney

June 9-11, 2000

Come one, come all to partake in the pageantry that is Lionsdale Champion's Tourney. We promise you not only the typical heavy & Rapier tournaments but also that which is Arts & Sciences, Archery and Light Combat. Let us not forget our Bards, those entertainers extraordinaire, which will be competing for the area's highest honor.

Friday: 4:30 p.m. Site opens

Rapier Combatants please contact Lady Dominiqua Perreira for details of the rapier tournament, dominiqua_perreira@yahoo.com

The Arts & Sciences competition will consist of the most period disguise for a modern camping item (i.e. cover for a lawn chair, cooler, etc.) To be judged on creativity, construction, and authentic appearance. All entrants must contact Lady Aislinn O'Connor by 2:00 p.m. Saturday.

Merchants are always welcome. Please contact the autocrat to reserve space to display your wares. The merchanting fee will be a donation to the prize chest.

Site fee: \$6.00 cdn for adults,
\$3.00 for children (5-16 yrs),
under 5yrs are free

Site: Atchelitz Threshermans Association:

Directions: From the west: take Hwy #1 East. Exit 116 -Lickman road south. Turn left onto Luckakuck Way. Turn right at the Visitor Info Centre. S.C.A. parking will be on the right just before the gate. There is ample parking, and plenty of flat space for encampments. Showers are available by donation (but must be kept to 10min max.) Pets are welcome but must be leashed at all times. The site is DISCRETELY damp.

Autocrat:

Constance Depuis (604) 939-0297, email : constance_13@yahoo.com
Lady Thora Goluik (604) 826-5683, email: thora77@hotmail.com

<http://www.come.to/ldchamps> (including directions and schedule)

Highland Games Weekend Shire of Cragmere

June 23 - 25, 2000

On June 23rd to 25th, 2000, the Shire of Cragmere will be hosting our Birthday Camping Event on Dragon's Heart Isle (mka Denman Island). The weekend will be full of tests of skill, strength and intelligence of the inhabitants of our fair lands.

There are also several Arts & Science contests open:

- Best Use of Heraldic Display to Cover a Mundane Object
- Most Unusual Use of Heraldry On An Object
- Most Heraldic Encampment
- Saturday Night Bardic Competitions
- Sonnet In Celebration Of Marriage.

This weekend will showcase our famous Highland Games where we will choose our Shire's Champion by testing the entrant's strength, dexterity, wits; and of course the crowd's favorite - - Who can Hold It the Longest! (aka Drinking Contest). We'll also have a Heavy Tourney, a Rapier Tourney, and an Archery Tournament. On Sunday after breakfast we plan to have a Boffer and Whalebone tourney as well. On Sunday morning we will have a complimentary Pancake Breakfast for everyone!

Site fee: \$9 for adults, \$5 for 6-12 year-olds, under 6 - free.
Day fee \$2/day - adults, \$1/ day for kids 6-12. Babes free.
Merchant fee - \$ 2. Contact the autocrats to reserve space.

Ferry Tickets: If you contact us ahead of time we will mail you ½ price tickets for the Denman Ferry along with your site fee ticket.
½ price Ferry Ticket costs: car and driver - \$ 9.25 passenger - \$2.25
Full ferry prices: car and driver - \$ 16.25 passenger - \$ 4.25
Deadline for Ferry tickets only: Midnight Friday June 2nd 2000.
This is a final date as we can *not* mail you your ferry tickets after this date.

Time: Site opens 2pm on Friday afternoon. Closes at 3pm Sunday.

Rules and Regs.....

The site is Damp, using period containers. Please practice moderation. Pets are fine, but must be under control at all times. Please register your pets at sign-in gate.

Braziers are welcome, and depending on the current fire regulations, bonfires may be allowed. EXECPTION Only for those

wishing to camp on the Crown Land (the cedar grove we have premission to use) beside us. . .no open fires, at all.

Plenty of water nearby. It is well water, so you may wish to bring water for drinking. (it has a sulfer smell but is fine to drink) If you would like a bonfire/brazier, please bring a bucket to hold emergency water.

Directions: from either North or South Vancouver Island, on the Inland Island Highway, take the Buckley Bay terminal exit. Follow the signs to the ferry.

Walk-ons: Park in either of the parking lots beside the ferry toll booths. Do not use the gas station parking lot you will be towed. Do not leave valuables.

Drivers: come off the ferry and up the hill. (Watch for SCA signs.) Stay Right. After a quarter mile, turn right at the 'Y'. Travel down Lacon Road to the next paved road, it being McFarlane Road, and turn left. Travel a short distance, and turn right into the driveway with the Shire of Cragmere banner at the gate. Please drive slowly down the driveway and watch for large dogs in yard.

For pre-registration and half-price on your Denman Ferry tickets, mail your info and cheque payable to 'The Shire of Cragmere' to:

milady Rava Cleughs
2095 Valleyview Drive.
Courtenay, B.C. V9N 8L2

Farspeak Lady Zoë at 335-1001 or theo_mahood@telus.net
Or co-autocrat milady Rava at 334-1916 or rava@home.com

~~~~~

**Info Desired:**

Name(s) and phone  
Return mailing address  
Email address  
# adults @ \$9  
# children @ \$5  
# babies free  
car and driver @ \$ 9.25  
# passengers @ \$2.25  
merchant @ \$2

## Compendium of Resources

### Their Majesties

King Sven & Queen Signy  
(Derrick Olson & Racheal Mullenix)  
10812 E. Maxwell Ave, Spokane WA, 99206  
PH (509) 927-7864 - Before 9pm  
sven@runway.net

### Defender of Seagirt

Sir Kieran Azov  
Richard Bertrand  
#202-15238 100th Ave  
Surrey BC  
V3R 7T9

### Island Calendar & Farspeaker

HL Lenora di Calizan  
PH: (250) 474-5602  
lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glaucois, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucois is available by subscription through the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Shire of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

## Event Schedule

### June

|        |                            |                     |                    |
|--------|----------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| 2-4    | June Faire                 | Dragon's Lair       | Bremerton, WA      |
| 2-4    | Just 'Cause Tourney        | Lions Gate          | Vancouver, BC      |
| 2-4    | True Arts of Defense II    | Couer Du Val        | Corvallis, OR      |
| 2-4    | Summit's War College       | Briar oak           | Roseburg, OR       |
| 3-4    | Avacal Summer Coronet      | Cold Keep           | Prince George, BC  |
| 3-4    | Murder Mystery Weekend     | Hartwood            | Nanaimo, BC        |
| 9-11   | Honey War IV               | Aquaterra           | Everett, WA        |
| 9-11   | Champion's Tourney         | Lionsdale           | Chilliwack, BC     |
| 9-11   | Springfest                 | Wastekeep           | Tri-Cities, WA     |
| 9-11   | War College                | Three Mountains     | Clackmas, OR       |
| 9-11   | Dreadgate Fair             | Dreggate            | Ormak, WA          |
| 9-11   | Dryad War                  | Sigelhundas         | Regina, SK         |
| 9-18   | War of The Lillies         | Kingdom of Calontir |                    |
| 9-18   | Known World A&S Symposium  | Kingdom of Calontir |                    |
| 16-18  | Spears of An Tir War Camp  | Eisenmarche         | Coquitlam, BC      |
| 16-18  | Dragonslayer               | Montengarde         | Calgary, AB        |
| 16-18  | Defender                   | Dragon's Mist       | Washington Co. OR  |
| 16-18  | Lionshearts                | Madrone             | Seattle, WA        |
| 17     | Sergeant's Trials          | Wealdsmere          | Spokane, WA        |
| 17-18  | Viking Demo                | Lions Gate          | Vancouver, BC      |
| 23 -25 | Summit's Summer Invest     | Corvaria            | Bend, OR           |
| 23 -25 | Guard Wars / Lord Defender | Blatha An Oir       | Olympia, WA        |
| 23 -25 | Baronial Championship      | Stromgard           | Vancouver, WA      |
| 24     | Birthday Event             | Cragmere            | Comox, BC          |
| 24-25  | Northern Region 5 Champ    | Griffin's Gate      | William's Lake, BC |
| 24-25  | Fields of Gold Tourney     | Tir na Bannog       | Smithers, BC       |
| 30-03  | An Tir / West War          | TBA                 |                    |

### July

|       |                            |               |                  |
|-------|----------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| 4     | Defender's Tourney         | Blatha An Oir | Olympia, WA      |
| 6-10  | Quad War                   | Borealis      | Edmonton, AB     |
| 7-9   | Mermaid Tourney            | False Isle    | Powell River, BC |
| 15-16 | July Coronation            | Shittemwoode  | Bellingham, WA   |
| 21-23 | Champion's Tourney         | Pendale       | Bonner Co., ID   |
| 21-23 | Long & Short of It Tourney | Terra Pomaria | Polk Co, OR      |
| 28-30 | Champion's Tourney         | Midhaven      | Skagit Co, WA    |
| 28-30 | William Tell XV            | River's Bend  | Kelso Co, WA     |
| 28-30 | Food Ithra                 | Montengarde   | Calgary, AB      |
| 29    | Tournement and Feast       | Wyewood       | S. King Co., WA  |
| 29    | Champion's Tourney         | Wealdsmere    | Spokane, WA      |

# The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



**# 263**

June AS XXXV  
(CE 2000)

## Officers

### Baron and Baroness

Uilleam & Theocharista  
(Bill & Rose Underhill)  
PH: 381-4788  
b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

### Seneschal (President)

HL Connal MacLaomuinn  
(Nathan Brown) PH: 812-2780  
wj028@victoria.tc.ca

### Exchequer (Treasurer)

Brokk Aricsson  
(Will Thomas) PH: 727-7855  
Brokk@home.com

### Chronicler (Secretary)

Lord Erasmus the Traveller  
(Warren Edge) PH: 380-9947  
travlr@pacificcoast.net

### Chatelaine (Interim)

Myrranda Dimici  
(Colleen Mah-Sim) PH: 474-0765  
myrr@home.com

### Herald

HL Jacobus Catomagli  
(Mike Case) PH: 920-7948  
case@islandnet.com

### Stores

Vacant - Apply to Seneschal

### Master of Stables (Interim)

Lord Allan Robbins  
(Allan Elliot) PH: 592-9119  
lordallan@hotmail.com

### Master of Blades

Genevieve M.N. D'Avignon  
(Melissa Buerkert) PH: 519-4702  
cmjohnston@home.com

## Head Archer

Lord Caoimhin O'Briain  
(Keith Parkin) PH: 383-3429  
keith.parkin@home.com

## Arts & Sciences

Lady Aliena Searover  
(Lucy Porter) PH: 380-9947  
shootr@pacificcoast.net

## Dance Mistress

Anastasia  
(Randi-Ann Dey) PH: 474-6174  
anastasiadm@hotmail.com

## Constable (Interim)

Anthony Hawke  
(Mike Dowd) PH: 382-2972  
mdowd@home.com

## Chirurgion

HL Sgain MacBieghn  
(Mark Sim) PH: 474-0765  
sgain@coastnet.com

## Crickstow-On-Sea

### Port Seneschal

HL Paulus of the Heather  
(Paul Vander Heiden)  
PH: 380-6873  
pvanderh@stellar.bc.ca

## St Giles

### Chancellor

Lord Liam MacDiarmuid  
(Will McGuire) PH: 385-2286  
bushmills@home.com

## MONTHLY MEETINGS IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council : Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch,  
Blanchard St., first Tuesday of each month, 6:45 - 9:00pm

St. Giles Council: Universtiy of Victoria, first Monday of each month  
at 7pm. Contact the College Chancellor at bushmills@home.com for  
details.

Crickstow-on-Sea Council: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club  
Room, Thursday before Seagirt Council, at 7pm. Contact Port  
Warden for info.

Dance Practice: UVic Student Union Building, Michele Pujol Room ,  
Tuesday Nights, 7-9pm

Seagirt A&S: Wednesday Nights, at the A&S Minister's Home.  
Contact the A&S Minister for more details

Crickstow A&S: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room,  
every Thrusday Night at 7pm.

St. Giles Classes: A-Wing, Clerihue Bldg, Uvic; every Monday Night  
at 7pm. <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html> Or contact the  
College Registrar at ehalstad@uvic.ca for more details

Seagirt Fight Practices: Vic West Park, Bay St., Sundays 12:00 - 4-ish  
and Wednesdays 7pm 'til dark

**\*\*Note: St.Giles Classes, Dance Practice and  
do not occur on planned Council Nights.\*\***

## JNKPOT RAMBLINGS

Busy busy busy....

This has been a busy week, in a busy month, in what is very quickly becoming one of the busiest summers I have ever had in The Society. And in an effort to keep the information flowing to you all, I am finding it harder and harder to keep this newsletter down to a respectable size, and still have something more than just event copy, Council minutes, and a couple of officer reports.

But then I would have to define "a respectable size," and that means different things to different people. I could put out an eight-pager which would satisfy some people, while I could expand The Glaucous to 48 pages and still not satisfy others.

So I guess I'll just have to try to keep it to around 24 pages (saves money on postage. Sometimes).

And hopefully, still keep you all up-to-date with what's happening in Seagirt, The Island, The Northern Region and An Tir. And sometimes maybe even things about The Society itself....

I really want to thank Quinlan for this month's cover art, the first that I have had brought to me since I took over the position, and the first that The Glaucous has seen in what appears to have been a couple of years or more.

July Coronation, Clinton War, SST, September Crown, two September Jthras, 12<sup>th</sup> Night....

Quick - anyone know where I can find some tranquilizers for my nerves.....?

Lord Erasmus the Traveller

## OUT OF THE HATS

Unto the populace of the Barony of Seagirt, fairest greetings from your Baron upon this sun-blest day.

It oft strikes me that distance puts things into perspective. Certes this is true for material things, such as may touched and felt, but it proves true also for a number of non-physical things, which are so often equally real to us. I know well the great love that Seagirtians have for this Barony, and it seems that love inspires fiery hearts and words in matters concerning Seagirt.

I have had occasion to hear the words of those gathered on the Rocks, and their passions must be fully engaged to prompt such intense debate. From a distance, however, I see that words are being exchanged which may harm, and this upsets me. We are moving and growing as a Barony, and I would see us do so in amity, not bitterness. Yes, words may have been ill-chosen by some, but I charge you, do not view these words in the worst possible light, but rather, strive always in courtesy and chivalry to give each other the benefit of the doubt. From where I sit, much of this has the appearance of miscommunication.

At June council, we put out a call for candidates who wish to undertake the burden of Baron and Baroness of Seagirt. This position is not easy; it is similar to being King and Queen. It involves a lot of responsibility, a burden of time and resources, and a high degree of visibility. I entreat you all, therefore, to take the extra time to consider before making your choice. I also remind you all that the choice made by Seagirt is still subject to the approval of Their Majesties of An Tir.

At eight bells of the afternoon watch, the 7th day of June,  
West-sou'west of the Barony of the Western Seas,

Yours aye,

Uilleam mac Alawn vic Hamish,  
Baron Seagirt

Unto the Populace of the Island of Insula Magna does Theocharista, Baroness Seagirt, send joyful greetings this day.

It is my delight to announce that due to his knowledge of the gentle arts, his skill as a warrior and a leader and by his undoubted honour and chivalry, I had the pleasure of accepting Ketill Dagsson of Cragmere as a Serjeant of Seagirt.

Huzzah!

Theocharista

## SENECHAL'S REPORT

In a conversation I had with our Baroness, she told me that Their Majesties have approved our proposed recommendation process for our next Baronial couple. As Their Majesties have approved it, this is the selection process which I will begin implementing immediately.

This process was drafted by Their Excellencies and myself. It allows us to have a recommendation to his Majesty by late October. This would allow plenty of time for Their Majesties to announce the results and let the new couple prepare themselves for the job.

- 1) A voting list must be compiled. This list will be assembled with the assistance of HL Lenora di Calizan, who compiles our local phone lists. Also, I will request from the Kingdom Seneschal a list of all of the SCA members living in the Seagirt area so that I may ensure their names are on our list. This list must be ready by July 1st.
- 2) Put out the call to all members of the Baronial populace seeking persons who are interested in submitting themselves as possible candidates. All candidates will be encouraged to submit a package containing an SCA resume, any relevant mundane experience, and a brief statement of their vision for the future of this Barony. This request for candidates will be printed in our June newsletter and published on our local e-mail list, as well as being publically announced at local meetings. I will collect all of these packages with the deadline being July 4th, which is our council meeting for that month.
- 3) Make the candidate's resumes publically available. They will be printed in the July newsletter, published on our e-mail list, and posted on the Baronial webpage, as well as having copies available to be read at local meetings and events.
- 4) Create ballots. Using a double-blind system and a sealed ballot box, the populace of the Barony can indicate their preferred recommendation for which candidate or candidates would be best in their opinion. As much as possible, Lenora will personally hand-deliver the ballots to ensure that none of them get lost in the mail or are received but not sent back in. Our target date for collecting the assembled votes of the entire Baronial populace is August 15th.
- 5) The assembled votes will be counted by a committee formed of 3 officers of the area, including one from the Barony of Seagirt, one from the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea, and one from St. Giles College. Preferably the Seneschals would do the counting, but if one of those individuals is interested in the position, then that branch's Herald or Exchequer would be a

good second choice. I myself am not applying for this position, so I would definitely be able to participate in the gathering and counting of votes in a fair and impartial manner. After the votes are counted, this information will be sent to your Majesties to determine what the next step is.

(IF NECESSARY)

- 6) If after the first ballot there is not a clear preferred choice (ie less than 50%) then the top two (or three, if it was close) sets of names can be put on a second ballot to be re-distributed to all members of the populace. The target date for this second polling is September Council (first Tuesday of Sept.), with the votes being gathered by October 15th.
- 7) After one clear set of candidates is shown as the preferred choice by the people of Seagirt, this recommendation will given to Their Majesties to act upon as they see fit. Hopefully, this schedule would allow the new Baron and Baroness incumbent a couple of months to prepare themselves for their elevation. If all goes well and proceeds as proposed here, the information regarding the preferences of the Baronial populace will be in Your Majesties hands by the middle of October, to be announced however you would choose to do so.

This is the procedure which Their Majesties have approved, and it will be implemented immediately.

Any person or persons interested in volunteering for the position of Baron and/or Baroness should submit an application/resume package to me. This package should include an SCA resume, any relevant mundane experience, and a brief statement of your vision for the future of this Barony.

The deadline for receipt of these packages by me is not later than 7pm on Tuesday, July 4th. This will be the council meeting for that month.

All candidates MUST be aware of the duties of a Territorial Baron and Baroness as outlined in Corpora VI.B.2, Kingdom Law VII.B.2 and the Constitution of the Barony of Seagirt III. I have copies of all three of these documents which are available for anyone needing to see that information.

Yours In Service

His Lordship Connal MacLaomuinn  
of House ByOB  
Cadet to Don Mathieu  
Seneschal of Seagirt

## MASTER OF STABLES REPORT

Unto the good Gentles of the Barony of Seagirt,  
Thank-you for everyone who has made me feel welcome in the Master of Stables position.

If you are a Junior or Senior Marshal, please let me know so I may add you to the list. I plan to keep in touch with all Marshals in regards to who can attend upcoming events, and who wishes to MIC events. Please include a brief of events you have Marshalled including off-island events, approximately how long you have been marshalling, your names both SCA and mundane. Include a contact number and return the information to: lordallan@hotmail.com  
not The Rocks...

Also if you are interested in becoming a marshal, light or heavy combatant, please contact me so we can get you out there having fun. :) If you have suggestions I would be more than appreciative of them. If you have any equipment needed by the MOS position (marshalling staves, books etc) please contact me via e-mail or call me at 474-3630. So we can arrange a pick up locale.

Please direct any information or e-mail to:  
SeagirtMOS@yahoo.com  
pertaining to any MOS material etc.

Thank-you all, Allan Robbins MOS (interim)

## CONSTABLE'S REPORT

For April A.S. XXXIV / first half of May A.S. XXXV

No Seagirt proper events in April. Potential waivers were supplied to the autocrat of the St. Giles boffer tournament.

Submitted an electronic quarterly report to Regional Constable, which included a detailed one on Daffodil.

Have drawn up letter of resignation, fortunate to have willing and capable deputy standing for the office in Anthony Hawke. I believe I have successfully begun the process of re-establishing and re-stocking the Constabulary office to our branch, and will be around both to consult with this office and hopefully continue to play our game as time and opportunity allows. It has been a pleasure to serve for the last two years.

YIS,  
Lord Caluath Ravenfin of House ByOB, Baronial Constable

## Macbeth Don't Lose Your Head

Duibhne O'Halloran

(To the tune of "Johnny I Hardly Knew You," "Three German Soldiers," and other such classics.)

So fair and foul a day its been Macbeth, Macbeth.  
So fair and foul a day its been Macbeth, Macbeth.  
So fair and foul a day its been with women the like you've never seen,  
And they're laughing through their teeth so green,  
"Macbeth don't lose your head."

Macbeth don't lose your head.  
And they're laughing through their teeth so green,  
"Macbeth don't lose your head."

You've become in-thanely proud Macbeth, Macbeth.  
You've become in-thanely proud Macbeth, Macbeth.  
You've become in-thanely proud, you've given your king an early shroud,  
When your porter's drunk he sings so loud,  
"Macbeth don't lose your head."

Macbeth don't lose your head.  
When your porter's drunk he sings so loud,  
"Macbeth don't lose your head."

When Birnam comes to Dunsinane\* Macbeth, Macbeth.  
When Birnam comes to Dunsinane Macbeth, Macbeth.  
When Birnam comes to Dunsinane you'll find your hair is growing grey,  
But you've got to make your courage stay,  
Macbeth don't lose your head.

Macbeth don't lose your head.  
But you've got to make your courage stay,  
Macbeth don't lose your head.

You've been warned "Beware Macduff" Macbeth, Macbeth.  
You've been warned "Beware Macduff" Macbeth, Macbeth.  
You've been warned "Beware Macduff" no woman bore him and he'll treat you rough,  
But damn whoe'er cries "Hold, enough",  
Macbeth don't lose your head.

Macbeth don't lose your head.  
But damn whoe'er cries "Hold, enough"  
...Duck! ...(eeeww)  
Macbeth don't lose your head.

[Draw out the last line.]

\*Thanks to artistic license, I pronounce it "Duhn-sihn-nay", dropping the last "n".



## To Rosamunde – a Balade

Madame, ye ben of al beaute shryne  
As fer as cercled is the mapemounde,  
For as the cristall glorious ye shyne,  
And lyke ruby ben your chekes rounde.  
Therwith ye ben so mery and so jocounde  
That at a revell whan that I se you daunce,  
It is an oynement unto my wounde,  
Thogh ye to me ne do no daliaunce.

For thogh I wepe of teres ful a tyne,  
Yet may that wo myn herte nat confounde;  
Your semy voys, that ye so small out-twyne,  
Maketh my thought in joy and blys habounde.  
So curtaysly I go, with love bounde,  
That to myself I sey, in my penaunce,  
"Suffyseth me to love you, Roaemounde,  
Thogh ye to me ne do no daliaunce."

Nas never pyk walwed in galauntyne  
As I in love am walwed and ywounde,  
For which ful ofte I of myself devyne  
That I am trewe Tristam the secounde.  
My love may not refreyde nor affounde;  
I brenne ay in amorous plesaunce.  
Do what you lyst, I wyl your thral be founde,  
Thogh ye to me ne do no daliaunce.

Tregentil-----Chaucer

mapamounde - maps of the world were often displayed in an oval or circle  
oynement - ointment, salve  
wounde (from Cupid perhaps?)  
to me ne do no daliaunce - show no favour, pay no mind (she doesn't even know I exist!)  
tyne - barrel, vat  
semy voys - high or delicate voice  
small - slightly, quietly

out-twyne - lit. "twist out", give utterance to  
pyk walwed in galauntyne - fish simmered in a thickened sauce of wine, vinegar, and bread

Tristam - lover of Isolde, popular figure in medieval romance  
refreyde nor affounde - grow cold nor turn numb  
brenne - burn

The closing is most often taken as "very gentle" and is printed in the manuscript with a flourish.

The readings I have heard serve well as a English/Scottish-like accent with a few extra points. Almost all letters are pronounced and syllables are often stressed as in French, "ght" is "scht" so that "knight" is "k'neisscht" comes out. (Monty Python had the first part right.) "I" is pronounced like the letter "e", and "ye", "me", "ne", rhyme best with a Mike Meyers Scottish "head" as in "look at the size of his head". The "gh" in "thogh" is close to the "ch" of "loch".

Any questions on Chaucer or some of his contemporaries such as the Gawain poet or Tomas Malory, just ask. And if you like this I could print more. Anyone up for The Morte Darthur in serial form?

Ekatarina



**NPC Bulletin #6**  
**The "End of the Opinion Poll" Issue**  
**18 May XXXV/2000, Northern Region, An Tir**

Dear People of the Northern Region.

We, the the members of the Northern Principality Committee, would like to thank you from the bottom of our hearts for the support and patience you've shown for the Principality Opinion Poll. As the last forms trickle in by mail, we're pleased to announce that more than 430 of you took the time to consider the principality issue and fill in and return a form.

We're now in the process of accumulating totals, compiling statistics, and composing our report to the Crown. When and if the Crown approves the distribution of the final numbers, we'll be sending them out to you.

In the meantime, we're pleased to provide you with the number of forms received from each branch.

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| (no branch entered) | 3   |
| Appledore           | 9   |
| Coill Mhor          | 13  |
| Cragmere            | 13  |
| Crickstow-on-Sea    | 6   |
| Dregate             | 10  |
| Eisenmarche         | 17  |
| False Isle          | 18  |
| Frozen Mountain     | 6   |
| Geal Mathuin        | 7   |
| Griffins Gate       | 2   |
| Hartwood            | 17  |
| Krakenfjord         | 19  |
| Lions Gate          | 140 |
| Lionsdale           | 31  |
| Ramsgaard           | 15  |
| Ravens Quay         | 7   |
| Ravensweir          | 15  |
| Seagirt             | 44  |
| Shittenwoode        | 27  |
| St. Giles           | 9   |
| Tir Bannog          | 2   |

Elizabeth Braidwood  
Secretary to the Northern Principality Committee  
braidwood@antir.sca.org

**FROM THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

At its January 2000 meeting, the Board of Directors received a proposal to create an additional peerage order for the "skills of the field." Skills included, but were not limited to, war combat (pike, missile combat, siege, scouting), rapier, archery, equestrian, and the hunt.

Correspondence and opinions received by the Board from the membership were mixed, both about the need for an additional peerage and about the specifics of this proposal, and generally indicated that this proposal did not solve the problem perceived by the presenters. After much deliberation, the Board decided that this proposal was not in the best interest of the Society at this time, and voted to not accept the proposal.

Nonetheless, the Board of Directors is extremely interested in the opinions of the membership regarding the underlying issues that lead to this proposal -- that among some members there is a perception that individuals deserving of elevation to the peerage are not being recognized.

Please note that the Board is well aware that the addition of a new peerage order(s) could have a profound impact on the structure and culture of the Society, and has no current plans to make such a drastic change to the Society.

Your comments on this matter are welcome. Please send your comments to: Peerage, SCA, Inc., Box 360789, Milpitas CA 95036, or email: [comments@sca.org](mailto:comments@sca.org).

In order that we may contact you should we have any questions regarding your comments, and to prevent duplication, please include your names (modern and SCA), address, kingdom of residence, and membership number on all correspondence.

## HIGHLAND GAMES WEEKEND.

## Cragmere

On June 23rd to 25th, 2000, the Shire of Cragmere will be hosting our Birthday Camping Event on Dragon's Heart Isle (mka Denman Island). The weekend will be full of tests of skill, strength and intelligence of the inhabitants of our fair lands.

Also announcing the Wedding of Lady Zoë Soulcatcher to her beloved Teddy Ten Puddles, the host and hostess of the event. All are welcome to attend this blessed marriage and to take part in the Potluck Feast that evening where a Roast Pig will be served thanks to the wedding couple.

Her Ladyship Marina di Villaseta is sponsoring a contest for the 'Best Sonnet in Celebration of Marriage'. This contest will be judged by the newlyweds.

There are also several Arts & Science contests open:

- Best Use of Heraldic Display to Cover a Mundane Object
- Most Unusual Use of Heraldry On An Object
- Most Heraldic Encampment
- Saturday Night Bardic Competitions
- And the above mentioned Sonnet In Celebration Of Marriage.

This weekend will showcase our famous Highland Games where we will choose our Shire's Champion by testing the entrant's strength, dexterity, wits; and of course the crowd's favorite - - Who can Hold It the Longest! (aka Drinking Contest). We'll also have a Heavy Tourney, a Rapier Tourney, and an Archery Tournament. On Sunday after breakfast we plan to have a Boffer and Whalebone tourney as well.

For other entertainment, dancing is planned for after the Feast, and there will be a Bardic Circle around the campfire each night, with competitions early Saturday night. All forms of bardic arts may be entered: spoken, acted, vocal and instrumental.

Merchants are welcome in the common area, and the Autocrats have secured a coffee vendor and various purveyors of comestible delights.

On Sunday morning we will have a complimentary Pancake Breakfast for everyone!

Info.....

Site fee: \$9 for adults, \$5 for 6-12 year-olds, under 6 - free.

Day fee \$2/day - adults, \$1/ day for kids 6-12. Babes free.

Merchant fee - \$ 2. Contact the autocrats to reserve space.

Time: Site opens 2pm on Friday afternoon. (early birds welcome after dawn) Closes at 3pm Sunday. Those wishing to stay longer are welcome.

Those not able to stay for clean-up are encouraged to bring bribes for the clean up crew. (juice, pop, coin of the realm, . . . the chocolate

pudding cups offered last year went down nicely)

Rules and Regs.....

The site is Damp, using period containers. Please practice moderation.

Pets are fine, but must be under control at all times. Please register your pets at sign-in gate.

Members of The Order of the Green Goblet will be available at Chatelaine's Point, located near the sign-in gate and Gold Key, to welcome those new to our realm.

Braziers are welcome, and depending on the current fire regulations, bonfires may be allowed. EXECPTION Only for those wishing to camp on the Crown Land (the cedar grove we have premission to use) beside us. . .no open fires, at all.

Plenty of water nearby. It is well water, so you may wish to bring water for drinking. (it has a sulfer smell but is fine to drink)

If you would like a bonfire/brazier, please bring a bucket to hold emergency water.

Denman Island has a General Store, Liquor Store, Hardware Store, (a library), a curio shop, a bookstore, a cafe, a bakery/cafe, and a restaurant.

Directions: from either North or South Vancouver Island, on the Inland Island Highway, take the Buckley Bay terminal exit. Follow the signs to the ferry.

Walk-ons: Park in either of the parking lots beside the ferry toll booths. Do not use the gas station parking lot you will be towed. Do not leave valuables.

Drivers: come off the ferry and up the hill. (Watch for SCA signs.) Stay Right. After a quarter mile, turn right at the 'Y'. Travel down Lacon Road to the next paved road, it being McFarlane Road, and turn left. Travel a short distance, and turn right into the driveway with the Shire of Cragmere banner at the gate. Please drive slowly down the driveway and watch for large dogs in yard.

Farspeak Lady Zoë at 335-1001 or theo\_mahood@telus.net

Or co-autocrat milady Rava at 334-1916 or ravac@home.com

On June 17 & 18, 2000, we have the opportunity to "be medieval" for several hundred or several thousand people. The location is the Scandinavian Centre, on Kensington, north of the Freeway.

The occasion is the 1,000th anniversary of the landing of the Norse at Ans aux Meadows on the north-eastern tip of Newfoundland. For this anniversary, some 50-60 people, including a choir, are coming to Canada from Iceland, and travelling across the country. There will be others coming from other Scandinavian countries, we understand. There will also be folk dancing, Scandinavian foods, sales booths and who knows what else. The intent of the celebration is to raise funds to begin construction of a real long-ship which will be stored during winter at the Centre, and will be available for use during sailing season! They plan to start the carving soon on the head and tail of the dragon on the Viking ship.

We'll be erecting a Norse village with as many Norse "A-frame" tents as we can find, and with artisans working on various crafts. We intend to have holmgang style fighting and period archery as well.

There are some caveats to all this.

Our part in this event will be set in about 1,000 AD, so **No** Gothic, Tudor, Samurai, Cavalier, etc., costumes. We would like some attempt at period Norse costume instead. It can be as simple as a T-tunic, or as complex as complete hand-woven, embroidered etc. Norse garb that you've made yourself.

We would like the crafts to be as authentic as possible. For example, Gerhard will be using soapstone or clay molds for pewter casting, instead of RTV molds. Things don't have to be absolutely authentic, but we would like an attempt at it.

We will be allowed to do some merchanting, but again, this should be period type things, and we will be jurying all items sold by SCA people. On the other hand, the regular booths for members of the Scandinavian Centre will be selling whatever they wish.

Archery will be with period type bows. That is: no recurves, no wheels and pulleys, no plastic fletchings. Bracers, shooting gloves and finger tabs are period, as far as we know.

We are looking for craftspeople in any thing that would have been done back then. This includes blacksmithing, chip carving, pewter casting, bowyering, arrowmaking, weapon makings, armour making, weaving, card weaving, embroidery, wood painting, etc.

If you're interested, please email Gerhard and Amanda. If there is a craft or skill you can display, give us details. As well, if you have a Norse tent, furniture, etc., tell us so we can start planning the size and shape of our set-up.

This event is **NOT** restricted to people from Lions Gate and Lionsdale by any means. All interested parties are invited to respond.

Gerhard and Amanda Kendal      Baron and Baroness Lions Gate.

### Mermaids Tourney, July 7, 8, 9, 2000

False Isle  
Powell River, BC

The Shire of False Isle invites the populace of An Tir to their Third Annual Mermaid's Tourney. This is a camping event. There will be a Pas D'Armes Fighting Tournament, which will include Heavy and Rapier fighting, an Archery Competition and a Rapier Tournament. There will be a Boffer Competition this year for the Smalls as well as games. Ithra classes will be offered, registration will be on site. Saturday evening will once again include moonbagging, Flaming Arrows into the Ocean (Archers get ready!) and a bardic circle on the beach. The prize for our Arts & Sciences competition will go to the best tribute to our Mermaid, be it in song, verse, drawing, carving.....be creative.

The site will be Kent's Beach Campsite. It is located right on the ocean (not too far away from False Isle's famous Mermaid under the sea) and only moments away from the Saltery Bay ferry terminal. This is a beautiful site on a lovely beach with a field and big maple trees.

Visit False Isle's website at:

<http://home.prcn.org/~saeunn/mermaid.htm> or <http://www.prcn.org/sca> and click on the Mermaid Tourney link

**SITE INFO:** The site fee is \$7.50 per person per day. This fee includes a Viking Potluck Pig Roast Saturday evening. The Shire of False Isle will provide the pig. There is no charge for smalls under the age of 12. The site is available for setting up on Friday afternoon and will close Sunday afternoon. Times are flexible. All fires must be above ground. The site has running water, nice clean bathrooms with coin operated showers and laundry facilities. Electricity is available. This is a wet site. Pets are welcome, but **MUST** be leashed during Combat and Archery. Merchants are welcome and will only be charged for their camping site fee.

**AUTOCRAT:** Rhyannan of Pembroke Castle (Wendy Lewis) (604) 485-7234, [wendy@prcn.org](mailto:wendy@prcn.org) Assistant Autocrat: Saeunn Hrafnisdottir (Valerie McKeen) (604) 487-4333

**DIRECTIONS:** From Vancouver take the ferry from Horseshoe Bay to Langdale. Drive approximately 1 - 1/2 hours, easy driving time, to Earl's Cove ferry terminal. Take the ferry to Saltery Bay. Coming off the ferry follow Highway 101 north for 2.4 km, turn left at the BIG water wheel (Kent's Beach Campsite).

Note: There are two ferries to get to False Isle from Vancouver, but you only pay for one. It is the same fare as going to Vancouver Island.

From the Vancouver Island (Comox) ferry, go straight off the ferry to Marine Avenue (2 blocks). Turn right, follow highway 101 south for 28 km, turn right at the BIG waterwheel (Kent's Beach Campsite).

## Noble Lords and Ladies of An Tir!!

I am proud to announce that Their Most Royal Majesties Sven and Signy have decided to hold July Coronation AS XXXV (2000 CE) in the fair Shire of Shittimwoode (Bellingham, WA) at Tennant Lake Park July 14th-16th.

When this event was held in our Shire two years ago the attendance was near two thousand and we anticipate even more attendees this year.

Any person who desires space on the Eric needs to contact:

Mistress Meresigha Stonegatta

jlynch@cob.org

Ph#: 360-733-0386

Please be aware that any requests for Eric Space will need to include the dimensions of your pavilion's frontage and depth with and without ropes. Also any special needs such as handicap access, need for water, etc... We will do our best to satisfy all requests. Eric space will be first come first serve after the appropriate matters of precedence have been observed.

We are hoping for a large Merchant presence and Lady Peg Leg has agreed to handle Merchant reservations. All merchant inquiries should be directed to:

Lady Pegleg

(mka Judy Sallee)

pegleg@oz.net

Ph#: 253-383-3905

In addition, we anticipate having Ithra Classes, Rapier Combat and Archery, more on these in the coming months.

If you have any questions regarding July Coronation 2000 please feel free to contact either myself:

Justin de Leon

(mka Van Carter)

equusleo@hotmail.com

Ph#: 360-756-9629

or co-autocrat:

Valdemar of Shittimwoode

(mka Greg Rehm)

valdemar@turnpoint.net

Ph#: 360-738-4914

We will be happy to answer any questions you may have regarding what we anticipate will be a grand event.

## Seagirt Summer Tourney

11-13 August

The seasons turn, and the time comes once again for Seagirt to search for their very best in the fighting arts, the gentle arts, in archery and persona development.

But that doesn't mean that we don't want to see YOU, too!

During the weekend of August 11-13, at the Camp Barnard Boy Scout Camp in Sooke, BC (site of this year's Serenatry Trials, and the 1999 SeaLion War), the Barony of Seagirt invites all its friends and neighbours to witness – and test! – the populace to see who will be our Champions of Armoured Combat, Rapier, Arts & Sciences, and Archery.

While Champions will be decided by who amongst the baronial population does the best in the competitions, we heartily encourage everyone who wishes, to come and partake in the tourneys, for there will still be something special for visiting victors.

And, as has been done for many years, Silver Whale persona development trials will be held again as part of the activities at SST. Those wishing to try their skills and knowledge in this challenge are required to submit an application before the event. You need not be a resident of Seagirt to enter or pass the trials. Applications are available from Mistress Gudrun and are to be submitted to her on or before July 9th, 2000.

Deliver or mail completed applications to:

Gudrun

c/o Brenda Nicolson

3938 Jessica Place

Victoria, BC

V8P 5K8

For further information, contact Gudrun (721-1873)

or e-mail Tatiana (tatiana-seagirt@home.com)

Directions and tourney formats to follow shortly.....

# RAVEN'S KEY REBELLION

AUGUST 18TH TO 20TH

This year the Household Ravens Key is Rebelling against the Oppressive Tyranny of Hartwood's Rule as we spread our fledgling wings and Valiantly Struggle towards our Independence!

We wish to invite one and all - including all you oppressive tyrants - to join us at our new permanent site just a short drive from downtown Port Alberni.

We challenge all fighters to battle on our war field and attempt to scale our castle walls.

Again this year we will be having the fighter's obstacle course and maiden rescue. If enough interest is shown we will have separate categories for lights and rapier fighters.

For children we will have the Dragon's Hunt, favour making and a treasure hunt as well as other activities.

For Arts and Sciences there will be competitions for best represented raven, best black with shiney bits art piece, best filk written on site, most functional catapult, and most artistic and functional throwing hammer.

The site is still under construction so anyone wishing to join our work parties can contact Branwen at (250) 724 - 2218 or Reynolds at (250)724 -5325.

For more information on the fighting contact Marcus at ( 250) 723 - 7778

To contact the Autocrat call Elizabeth at (250) 724 - 5325

## Council Minutes

April AS XXXIV

To order at 1854; 12 in attendance

### Exchequer:

|                                                            |                        |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| - Tabling financial statement, to be ratified next council |                        |
| Bank Account:                                              | Daffodil Report:       |
| \$ 4,081.75 In                                             | \$ 4,663.81 In         |
| <u>\$ 1,756.40 Out</u>                                     | <u>\$ 4,223.18 Out</u> |
| \$ 4,062.87 Balance                                        | \$ 500.63 Profit       |

### Per person breakdown:

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| \$ 9.17        | Feast       |
| \$ 1.54        | Decorations |
| \$ 5.75        | Site Cost   |
| <u>\$ 1.90</u> | Prizes      |
| \$ 18.36       | Total       |

### Chronicler:

- Sending 30 issues per month; 8 comp and 4 trades; 18 paid. Working at \$1.25/issue. Still looking for submissions and artwork

### Calendar:

- May council will be on May 16

### Chatelaine

- Eva Hartkopf is leaving due to mundane considerations

### A&S

- Cindy Thomas is giving up Games Mistress

### Constable

- 150 adult/15 minor waivers used at Daffodil; more detailed report will go to superiors

### Master of Blades

- Daffodil: no one died except on the field; 18 people in the tourney  
- no marshalling workshop in Seagirt; one is coming up in Craigmere, but it's on Good Friday so it may be cancelled  
- Lease on practice space runs out April 30; we get kicked out of indoor space any time this summer if a paid booking comes in; we can still fight outdoors  
- We have new ABC's for rapier; copies are available for those who need them.

### Chiurgeon

- One minor injury at Daffodil

### Waterbearing

- motion to purchase supplies for waterbearing; \$40 limit on purchase; passed

### Herald

- Not much happened, preparing for symposium; Classes highly informal; registration on-site, or from Veronica Vander Heiden
- Consulting table will be set up all day Saturday at Symposium; no site fee; don't need to take classes to use table. Kingdom herald in charge of submissions will be on-site to take submissions
- Post-revel scheduled at Warren and Lucy's; show up after 10pm

### Crickstow

- Meeting last Thursday; 3 new people; chose new device; upcoming events; times and places are unknown
- Warlords tourney at Naden; confirmation tomorrow; site fee by donation
- Crickstow Combat Ithra, July 22; karate club has hall; back to drawing board
- Feast on Sept 30 has an autocrat: Aliena; should get hall for that one

Break at 1937; Back at 1945

### OLD BUSINESS

#### Re-affirmation

- Bill and Rose Underhill are standing for re-affirmation of office; vote by secret ballot at May council. Wording of ballots will be published

#### Heraldic Symposium

- See Herald's Report

#### An Tir History weekend

- cancelled due to family duties

#### Kingdom 12th Night

- Web site now running: members.home.net/b.and.b.seagirt/
- Still debating scheduling format; Kingdom officers have started sending ideas; trying for a revel of some kind the evening of Court; bar etc. to keep people around in the evening
- Traveller's Inn booked: from 29.95 to 69.95 Cdn, with extra people at no extra cost; all King sized beds; first pre-reg is in. Shuttle for transport. Billeting as well: Brenethwyn organising
- If we need extra money for the event, we can ask Kingdom for an advance; we don't want to

### NEW BUSINESS

#### Daffodil

- Already booked: March 17; Tami Hayes will put in a bid at next council
- Other barn is not better: no heat, no showers, sand floors, riding ring
- One of complaints for post-mortem: Rapier; Dons not able to fight due to having to swear fealty; make sure that people understand exactly what the position of "Defender" means

#### Tablecloths

- Table cloths: we do not have enough, or good enough, cloths;

- Proposal to purchase, jointly with Crickstow an St Giles, a number of tablecloths; Veronica Vander Heiden looking into linen to make them/buy them; Brenethwyn looking into heavy cotton

#### Date reservations:

- we get into trouble by not having our date res forms in early; we should be one year in advance; don't even need an autocrat to reserve

#### Principality stuff

- surveys are out and about
- new advisor on committee on behalf of those anti-principality: Veronica Vander Heiden; intended to shift public opinion that committee is all pro-principality; Veronica is a contact for outside concerns
- Planning principality meeting for island; asking Hartwood to host; no firm date yet

#### Dance space

- Can reserve space for the summer, but we can get bumped by any paying group, we will try for it, but it's up in the air

#### Rapier

- Because of ABC's, must test armour every time we authorise a fencer
- Need punch tester for masks ASAP: US\$84.20 split with St Giles; Motion to pay 1/2 (US42.10) of punch tester; Passed, consensus

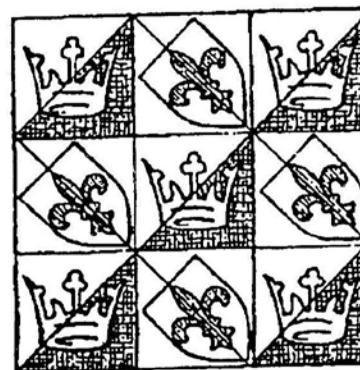
#### Sergeants

- It's all happening the way it is supposed to; Kettle is applying
- Request for \$300 to book site; Passed, consensus

#### All-island war

- Upper island decided they wanted a small island event; everyone else has declared war on Seagirt; want to do it annually
- June 24 (?) at Birthday bash, Denman island; ferrying will be organised: discount rates
- Want war points: Cragmere wants best belly dancing, best bardic, Raven's Key wants best cooking, Hartwood hasn't decided

Adjourn at 2154



## Council Minutes

May AS XXXV

Meeting began at 1904; 24 in attendance.

### Seneschal

- The poll is tonight; the three branch seneschals will count after 2000 this evening; votes, letters of proxy etc. will be available for viewing after counting; package will be sent to king if vote is negative
- Glaucous came out before council because of odd timing; June will be same, then we have first Tuesday until end of year
- August 27: Summer-fest demo; not paid, but draws over 10,000 people; Crash Test Dummies, Bare Naked Ladies and Fred Penner all performing. Another medieval society has made contact, but Anastasia's mother is holding out for us; Anastasia will autocrat, probably runs all day. Looking into whether we can have a donation box

### Exchequer

- Need to add \$100 to \$1000 already paid down on 12th Night Site; approved

### Chronicler

- This month's Glaucous was published by Aelfric. It's great. More copies will be available at fight practices; back copies to last October

### Chatelaine

- Office currently open; Colleen and Judith are acting Chatelaines, having put in the only applications. Office open until next council

### A and S

- Aliena is now the minister; Crickstow A & S night combined with Seagirt, Wednesday nights, Aliena's place at 1900
- Brew meeting last weekend; brew will be served tomorrow
- Embroidery, new banners for Twelfth Night 2000; making pretty pennants for eric ropes

### Master of Stables

- Ming is resigning due to mundane considerations; No recommendations for replacement; Allan Robbins will take it in the interim
- War practice, Wednesday night, Vic West Park, 1900 till dark
- Fencing practice, Wednesday night, Esquimalt Memorial Park, 1900 till dark

### Constable

- April: St Giles Tourney got some waivers; Quarterly report went in
- Cal is resigning; recommends Anthony as replacement; Anthony is

taking it in the interim

- This weekend Baroness Amanda said that BoD wants all our SCA waivers for the last 7 years

### St Giles

- Going dormant for the summer; once a month is movie night, Mondays
- Thanks to those who paid mercenaries: Ekaterina and Gwynne for the wine; Alexander and Readvald for 81 bottles of wine; mercs were thrilled, and willing to come and fight with us again

### Crickstow

- Region wants the July Ithra date; Ithra moving to September 30
- Access to archery area: current time is 9-12am on Sundays; trying to re-negotiate because no one has been showing up
- Presented petition to Black Lion at Symposium; bounced due to lack signatures; going to May Crown

### Demos

- Democrat position open
- Burnside manor, Island meeting of Planners and Suppliers; Brenethwyn running it; \$150; June 15, 1730, (going on at 1800) 45 minutes, a little of everything
- Royal Oak Middle School; we still don't have an autocrat; Brenethwyn will do it if no one else will; paid, evening, parents and kids; date has been pushed back twice because we couldn't commit; current date is June 6, but negotiable
- Victoria Scandinavian Society, June 23-25 (full weekend); will pay us, but not much; 100% Viking; Erin will autocrat

### Calendar

- Medieval Murder Mystery Weekend is cancelled; Hartwood Children's Court is at Hartwood Birthday Bash

### Herald

- Ceremonial being worked on, copies scattering to the four winds to avoid loss
- OP is as up to date as possible; has gone to Kingdom web master to try to fix the mistakes in the Kingdom posting, without success

### OLD BUSINESS

#### Financial Policy Ratification

- Was posted to the Rocks after last council and was in Glaucous; Motion to pass; Passed

#### Seagirt Tap

- Appraisal: we can pay someone to appraise it, or we can assign it a



value; we can set a dollar value for it for the books, we just can't insure it

#### Printing Press

- Are we going to do it?
- Aliena mentions the press in her letter of A & S application

#### NEW BUSINESS

#### Daffodil

- Lenora put in application to autocrat Daffodil, full bids with estimates and kitchen staff; Move to accept, seconded; Passed

#### Stores

- Turpin has offered to inventory stores; this is a one-time offer; Bill is applying to be stores; accepted

#### Good of the Barony

- Movement to keep all decisions re: B&B INTERNAL; decisions but not results to Kingdom; Passed
- Erasmus: we are lacking drop dead deputies for most of our officers; we should have them to fill all the requisite functions of a drop-dead.
- Motion to accept the number of people who voted for reaffirmation as sufficient to do so: passed

Break at 2006; Back at 2026

#### Voting

- Poll of the populace to determine reaffirmation or otherwise of Baron and Baroness: Of 64 people polled, 32 yes, 32 no; given that B&B asked for 60%, they will be resigning, selection process will begin immediately
- Sergeants trials & Baron Seagirt scholars will continue
- Connal will meet B&B on Thursday to determine schedule for the summer/vote for new B&B
- Motion to thank B&B for service; unanimous

#### Chairs

- Bill made them, Rose painted them; donation to baronial regalia as Seagirt "thrones"; A & S minister will deal with cushions. Need covers for travel: Baronial money for fleece; discussion in the works about appraisal/accounting

Adjourn at 2043

## Compendium of Resources

#### *Their Majesties*

King Sven & Queen Signy

(Derrick Olson & Racheal Mullenix)

10812 E. Maxwell Ave, Spokane WA, 99206

PH (509) 927-7864 - Before 9pm

sven@runway.net

#### *Their Royal Highnesses*

Crown Prince Sir Skepti Hrafensfuri (Scott Zeller)

11221 80th Ave NE

Kirkland, WA 98034

phone and email were not made available at this time.

Crown Princess Asa Starradottir (Alison Avery)

900 SW Holden St #106

Seattle, WA 98106

email: occitania@earthlink.net

phone number was not made available at this time.

#### *Defender of Seagirt*

Sir Kieran Azov

Richard Bertrand

#202-15238 100th Ave

Surrey BC

V3R 7T9

#### *Island Calendar & Farspeaker*

HL Lenora di Calizan

PH: (250) 474-5602

lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glaucois, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucois is available by subscription through the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

## Event Schedule

### July

|              |                                |                       |                           |
|--------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| 4            | Defender's Tourney             | Blatha An Oir         | Olympia, WA               |
| 6-10         | Quad War                       | Borealis              | Edmonton, AB              |
| 7-9          | <b>Mermald Tourney</b>         | <b>False Isle</b>     | <b>Powell River, BC</b>   |
| 15           | Tavern Night                   | Griffin's Gate        | William's Lake, BC        |
| 15-16        | July Coronation                | Shittermwoode         | Bellingham, WA            |
| 21-23        | Champion's Tourney             | Pendale               | Bonner Co., ID            |
| 21-23        | Long & Short of It Tourney     | Terra Pomaria         | Polk Co, OR               |
| <b>21-23</b> | <b>Champion's Tourney</b>      | <b>Loslieden</b>      | <b>Lake Cowichan, BC</b>  |
| 21-23        | The Gathering                  | Eisenmarche           | Coquitlam, BC             |
| <b>21-23</b> | <b>Northern Region 5 Champ</b> | <b>Griffin's Gate</b> | <b>William's Lake, BC</b> |
| 28-30        | Champion's Tourney             | Midhaven              | Skagit Co, WA             |
| 28-30        | William Tell XV                | River's Bend          | Kelso Co, WA              |
| 28-30        | Food Ithra                     | Montengarde           | Calgary, AB               |
| 29           | Tournament and Feast           | Wyewood               | S. King Co., WA           |
| 29           | Champion's Tourney             | Wealdsmere            | Spokane, WA               |

### August

|              |                               |                    |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 4-6          | Briarok Bash Tourney          | Caversgate         | Cave Junction, OR       |
| 4-6          | Dragon's Down War             | Fire Mountain Keep | Lewis Co., WA           |
| 4-7          | Clinton War                   | Lions Gate         | Clinton, BC             |
| 10-20        | Pennsic War                   | Aethelmarc         | Pittsburg, PA           |
| 11-13        | Lebus IV                      | Couer Du Val       | Corvallis, OR           |
| 11-13        | Lord Defender                 | Blatha An Oir      | Tacoma, WA              |
| 11-13        | Gypsy Summer Celebration      | Adiantum           | Eugene, OR              |
| <b>11-13</b> | <b>Seagirt Summer Tourney</b> | <b>Seagirt</b>     | <b>Victoria, BC</b>     |
| 12           | Peasant's Revel               | Madrone            | Seattle, WA             |
| 18-20        | The Waren War                 | Shittermwoode      | Bellingham, WA          |
| 18-20        | Border War                    | Wealdsmere         | Spokane, WA             |
| 18-20        | Frog Hollow Tourney           | Lions Gate         | Vancouver, BC           |
| 18-20        | Avacal Investiture            | Myrgan Wood        | Saskatoon, SK           |
| 18-20        | Acorn War XII                 | Mountain Edge      | Yamhill Co., OR         |
| <b>18-20</b> | <b>Raven's Key Rebellion</b>  | <b>Raven's Key</b> | <b>Port Alberni, BC</b> |
| 19           | Tavern Night                  | Griffin's Gate     | William's Lake, BC      |
| 19           | Dance Symposium & Ball        | Wealdsmere         | Spokane, WA             |
| 19-20        | Holmgang                      | Krakenfjord        | Vernon, BC              |
| 25-27        | South Sound Unity             | Madrone            | Seattle, WA             |
| 25-27        | Sergeantry Trials             | Lions Gate         | Vancouver, BC           |
| 26-27        | Harvest Archery Tourney       | Corvaria           | Bend, OR                |

# The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



**# 264**

July AS XXXV  
(CE 2000)

## Officers

### Baron and Baroness

Uilleam & Theocharista  
(Bill & Rose Underhill)  
PH: 381-4788  
b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

### Seneschal (President)

HL Connal MacLaomuinn  
(Nathan Brown) PH: 812-2780  
wj028@victoria.tc.ca

### Exchequer (Treasurer)

Brokk Aricsson  
(Will Thomas) PH: 727-7855  
Brokk@home.com

### Chronicler (Secretary)

Lord Erasmus the Traveller  
(Warren Edge) PH: 380-9947  
travlr@pacificcoast.net

### Chatelaine

Myrranda Dimici  
(Colleen Mah-Sim) PH: 474-0765  
myrr@home.com

### Herald

HL Jacobus Catomagli  
(Mike Case) PH: 920-7948  
case@islandnet.com

### Stores

Uilleam mac Alawn vic Hamish  
(Bill Underhill) PH: 381-4788  
trode@home.com

### Master of Stables

Lord Allan Robbins  
(Allan Elliot) PH: 592-9119  
lordallan@hotmail.com

### Master of Blades

Genevieve M.N. D'Avignon  
(Melissa Buerkert) PH: 519-4702  
cmjohnston@home.com

### Head Archer

Lord Caoimhin O'Briain  
(Keith Parkin) PH: 383-3429  
keith.parkin@home.com

### Arts & Sciences

Lady Aliena Searover  
(Lucy Porter) PH: 380-9947  
shootr@pacificcoast.net

### Dance Mistress

Anastasia  
(Randi-Ann Dey) PH: 474-6174  
anastasiadm@hotmail.com

### Constable

Anthony Hawke  
(Mike Dowd) PH: 382-2972  
mdowd@home.com

### Chirurgion

HL Sgain MacBieghn  
(Mark Sim) PH: 474-0765  
sgain@coastnet.com

### Crickstow-On-Sea

Port Seneschal  
HL Paulus of the Heather  
(Paul Vander Heiden)  
PH: 380-6873  
pvanderh@stellar.bc.ca

### St Giles

Chancellor  
Lord Liam MacDiarmuid  
(Will McGuire) PH: 385-2286  
bushmills@home.com

## MONTHLY MEETINGS IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council : Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch,  
Blanchard St., first Tuesday of each month, 6:45 - 9:00pm

St. Giles Council: University of Victoria, first Monday of each month  
at 7pm. Contact the College Chancellor at bushmills@home.com for  
details.

Crickstow-on-Sea Council: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club  
Room, Thursday before Seagirt Council, at 7pm. Contact Port  
Warden for info.

Dance Practice: UVic Student Union Building, Michele Pujol Room ,  
Tuesday Nights, 7-9pm

Seagirt A&S: Wednesday Nights, at the A&S Minister's Home.  
Contact the A&S Minister for more details

Crickstow A&S: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room,  
every Thursday Night at 7pm.

St. Giles Classes: A-Wing, Clerihue Bldg, Uvic; every Monday Night  
at 7pm. <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html> Or contact the  
College Registrar at ehalstad@uvic.ca for more details

Seagirt Fight Practices: Vic West Park, Bay St., Sundays 12:00 - 4-ish  
and Wednesdays 7pm 'til dark

**\*\*Note: St.Giles Classes, Dance Practice and  
do not occur on planned Council Nights.\*\***

## JNKPOT RAMBLINGS

Well, it's that time of year again. The Crown will pass to Their Royal Highnesses, Skepti and Asa. This means that there should be one important thought on all of our minds....

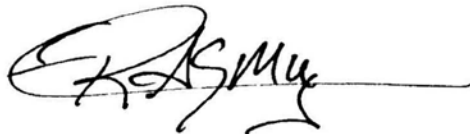
Letters of Recommendation.

July Coronation is in Shitemwoode next weekend. September Crown will be in Dragon's Lair later this year. And of course, there's 12<sup>th</sup> Night in January right there in Seagirt. This means that there is a good chance that there are going to be lots of Seagirtians near the Sable Thrones in the near future.

We all know that there are very deserving citizens of the Barony that should be recognized with AoA's, Jambes and Couttes, and possibly even Peerages. But that recognition will *NOT* happen without you putting pen to paper and telling Their Majesties about them.

And this goes for the Seagirtian Baronial awards, as well. Their Excellencies are not going to hand out awards without your input. Letters should be sent to them either electronically or personally, saying why you think one gentle or another should be recognized with a Narwhal, a Silent Harp or Hammer. And members of the Order of the Seagull should be told about people you think have done exceptional service to the barony.

Timely recognition is an important part of *Our Game*. But you are an important part of making that happen. Don't let someone be passed over because you didn't send in a letter.



Lord Erasmus the Traveller

## SENESCHAL'S REPORT

Greetings unto the populace of the Barony of Seagirt

Here we are in the middle of Tourney season, and as always, summer is a busy time of year. Events and demos are cropping up all over the place. A group of people up in the Cowichan Lake area want to start a brand new SCA branch, a canton of the Barony of Seagirt called Loslieden. They will be having their first championship tourney soon, so look for the event copy. You could be the first A&S, Archery, Heavy or Rapier Champion for a new branch. And it's good practice for our own Championships coming up at Seagirt Summer Tourney. See the calender for more info on these events.

Our council this month was the deadline for applications to serve us in the position of our Baron and Baroness. There are four sets of candidates who have chosen to step forward, proving once again that Seagirt has many people who are qualified and interested in providing this great service to our Barony. Their resume packages and vision statements are elsewhere in this issue. Please read the resumes, then you can cast your ballot in the poll with HL Lenora di Calizan. She will be available at local events and practices to take your ballots. The polling closes on the 15th of August. If this deadline approaches and Lenora has not yet contacted you for your opinion, you should contact her and make arrangements. All citizens of the Barony are eligible to cast a ballot in this poll. Once all ballots are in, they will be compiled and tallied by 3 Officers: myself, and one representative each from Crickstow-on-Sea and St Giles College. These compiled ballots will be sent to Their Majesties, who will decide if they want further polls conducted, or if they are ready to appoint the Baron and/or Baroness of Their choice (with the populace's input on the matter, of course!)

The only other piece of business I have this month is that I must regretfully prepare to step down from my position as your Seneschal. Although I have been having fun (maybe not ALWAYS, but generally), mundane necessities in my education require me to move to the mainland. I will be leaving in September. Thus, I want my successor chosen at the August council so that I will have a month or so to pass things over to him or her, including the Baronial poll, some 12th night issues, the September report to Kingdom, etc. Any interested parties should try and contact me before council, and come to council so that the people of the Barony can select which of the suckers... I mean *volunteers* should get stuck with the job! I've already had a couple of people expressing interest, so don't feel like you gotta... just put your name forward if you seriously feel that you have something to offer to the position (and about 1-2 hours each day to

answer e-mails and phone calls!)

This month's report is long enough (busy tourney season, like I said!) so I will save all of my thank yous and goodbyes until next month. Until then, I remain

Yours in Service,

Lord Connal MacLaomuinn, GdS  
of House ByOB  
Cadet to Don Mathieu  
Seneschal of Seagirt



### OUT OF THE HATS

The Barony is growing. It is delightful that a new fledgling group is forming within Seagirt's borders at Shawnigan Lake. Los Lieden, the name of this new canton, is holding its first event, a champion's tourneys, on the weekend of July 22. Nuala, a former lady of Lionsgate, is heading up the formation of this new group and is putting much work into its development. She will need our support to help this group grow. All of Seagirt's officer's can help by providing her with information on how their offices are run and how the can will need interact with them. But this is only the beginning. I hope that as many Seagirtians as possible will be able to attend this event and meet our new companions. Perhaps become their first champions. Talk to them about what you do and offer assistance if you can give it. But most of all, come and celebrate the birth of the Barony's first new group with new friends and old. It should be a wonderful weekend.

Theocharista

### CONSTABLE'S REPORT

July has been a quiet month for the Constabulary. We have not been requested to provide any services or forms for any events in our area.

I realise that I am starting to sound repetitive, but I need volunteers. I need deputies. Being a deputy does not mean that you will sit up at gate all night, or not have any chance at events to go and socialise in whatever manner you deem fun. Being a deputy is being a dependable person who provides service to the Barony. If anyone has questions about what the job entails, pleas talk to me (382-2972) or email me (mdowd@home.com) and I'll be glad to discuss it with you.

Yours in Service,

Anthony Hawke  
Baronial Constable, Seagirt



### CHATELAINE'S REPORT

1) I spoke to Rosamund, her and Ekaterina are interested in organizing demos for schools....so I suppose they will be my school-democrats (much to my joy and happiness)!

2) I have had three young newbies show interest in our group...ranging around 15 yrs, 2 who are interested in heavy fighting!...(new blood...bruhhaahahhahhhahhh...cough...clearing throat...teehee).

3) I would like to thank those who were forwarded the newbies names, and questions, and for contacting the newbies and providing them with all the information they were looking for.

Greetings.

This letter is being written to retract an error in the May council minutes as written in the June issue of the Glauous.

The incorrect statement is in the Contable's report where it reads: "This weekend Baroness Amanda said that the BOD wants all our SCA waiverrs for the last 7 years"

The minutes should actually read:  
"This weekend Baroness Amanda said that the BOD *may want* all our SCA waivers for the last 7 years at some point in the future"

The BOD is looking at possibly requesting all of those waivers, but it is NOT a done deal. She spoke with me on the telephone to say just that, that it is a possibility only. Somewhere between her saying it to Cal, Cal saying it to Council, notes being taken at council, and minutes being printed in the Glauous, this important distinction was dropped.

The council of the Barony of Seagirt and the Glauous staff apologize for any inconvenience or confusion this may have caused anyone, and most especially we extend our apologies to Her Excellency Amanda for inadvertantly putting words in her mouth.

This retraction will also be included in next month's Glauous (got that Erasmus?)

[Ed. Note: yeah, yeah, I got it.... See? Silly.]

Yours in Service,

HL Connal MacLaomuinn  
Seneschal of Seagirt

The poll for Seagirt's recommendation to TRMs for our next Baron & Baroness is now officially open.

I have ballots, and copies of the resumes of the candidates. Resumes will also be posted here on the Rocks (I do not have the electronic copies at this time), on the Seagirt web page and in the Glauous.

Those who have come forward are:  
(listed in alphabetical order by first name, SCA, male)

Brokkr Aricsson & Turpin Akraspillir  
(Will & Cindy Thomas)

Cathal Sean O'Connlauinn & Judith de Montgomerie  
(Bruce Schneider & Judith Bennett)

James Llewellyn ap Gruffyd  
(Tom Pilcher)

Liam MacDiarmuid & Boyarina Nadezhdha Thorinova (Nadja)  
(Will McGuire & Erin-Lee Halstad)

The poll closes August 15, 2000. I will be attending various meetings and events in the next month to make voting as easy as possible.

In the next two weeks I will be at:

- \* Sunday fighter practice (July 9)
- \* Tuesday dance practices (July 11, 18)
- \* July Coronation (July 14-16)
- \* Loslieden Champion's Tourney, Saturday only (July 22)

If there is a meeting that you would like me to attend that is not listed here, please contact me and I will see what I can arrange.

Regards,

HL Lenora di Calizzan  
Deputy Seneschal

## Turpin Akraspillir, GdS

### OFFICES HELD

|                           |                  |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| Arts & Sciences Hartwood  | Apr 92 - Sep 92  |
| Minister of Arts Seagirt  | Dec 92 - Jun 94  |
| Stores Officer Seagirt    | Dec 96 - Oct 97  |
| Arts & Sciences Crickstow | Oct 99 - Present |
| Baronial Steward Seagirt  | Oct 99 - Present |

### VOLUNTEER EXPERIENCE

|                              |          |
|------------------------------|----------|
| Sea Lion War Co-Autocrat     | AS XXIX  |
| Gentle Arts Autocrat         | AS XXIX  |
| Sea Lion War Deputy Autocrat | AS XXXI  |
| S. S. T. Co-Autocrat         | AS XXXII |
| Sea Lion War Deputy Autocrat | AS XXXIV |
| Daffodil Deco-brat           | AS XXXIV |

### ACHIEVEMENTS & AWARDS

|                                      |               |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| Hartwood Stag Tag #13                | Jun AS XXVI   |
| Apprentice to Master Cathal Sean     | Jun AS XXVI   |
| Junior Marshal - Heavy               | Oct AS XXVII  |
| Award of Arms                        | Feb AS XXVII  |
| Silent Harp                          | May AS XXIX   |
| Order of the Seagull                 | Mar AS XXXI   |
| Kingdom Scribal Favour               | May AS XXXI   |
| Queen's Token (Darius & Morgaine)    | Aug AS XXXII  |
| Magistrae Ithra (Basic Calligraphy)  | May AS XXXIII |
| Order of the Goutte de Sang          | Sep AS XXXIII |
| Magistrae Ithra (Scroungeology)      | May AS XXXIV  |
| Magistrae Ithra (Basic Autocratting) | May AS XXXIV  |
| Senior Apprentice (E&E Guild)        | May AS XXXIV  |

### Mundane

#### VOLUNTEER WORK

|                                |                   |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| Swan Cr. Rec. Centre Committee | Jan 99 - Jan 00   |
| Parents Advisory Council       | Sept 99 - June 00 |
| Well Being Committee (ICBC)    | Sept 99 - Present |
| Block Parents                  | May 00 - Present  |
| Emergency Response Team (ICBC) | June 00 - Present |

#### EDUCATION

|                                |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------|
| B.A. (Interior Design)         | May 1991  |
| Dipl. A.A. (Business Admin.)   | May 1991  |
| Certificate Project Management | Dec. 1999 |

#### EXPERIENCE

Working in my current position as an Administrative and Research Assistant

at ICBC, and past experience as a Consumer Survey Analyst in Research and Marketing fields have assisted in developing strong professional organisational skills as well as helping to develop my personal abilities in listening, comprehension and problem solving.

## Brokkur Aricsson, GdS

### OFFICES HELD

|                      |           |                  |
|----------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Minister of Sciences | Seagirt   | Apr 93 - Jun 94  |
| Dep. Exchequer       | Seagirt   | May 95 - Apr 97  |
| Exchequer            | Seagirt   | Apr 97 - Oct 97  |
| Marshal              | Crickstow | Oct 99 - May 00  |
| Exchequer            | Seagirt   | May 99 - Present |

### VOLUNTEER EXPERIENCE

|                                |                 |           |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|
| Sea Lion War                   | Autocrat        | AS XXVIII |
| Gentle Arts                    | Deputy Autocrat | AS XXIX   |
| Daffodil                       | Deputy Autocrat | AS XXXI   |
| Sea Lion War                   | Deputy Autocrat | AS XXXI   |
| S. S. T.                       | Co-Autocrat     | AS XXXII  |
| Sea Lion War                   | Autocrat        | AS XXXIV  |
| Kingdom 12 <sup>th</sup> Night | Deputy Autocrat | AS XXXV   |

### ACHIEVEMENTS & AWARDS

|                                   |               |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Junior Marshal - Heavy            | Oct AS XXVII  |
| Silent Hammer                     | May AS XXIX   |
| Queen's Token (Darius & Morgaine) | May AS XXXI   |
| Order of the Seagull              | Aug AS XXXII  |
| Man at Arms (James Llewellyn)     | May AS XXXIII |
| Order of the Goutte de Sang       | May AS XXXIV  |
| Award of Arms                     | May AS XXVIV  |

### ITHRA EDUCATION

Medieval Games, Medieval Encampments, Basic Heraldry, Field Heraldry, History of Arms & Armour, Castles & Fortifications, Basic Combat Theory, Beginning Skill at Arms, Advanced Skill at Arms, SCA Tactics, Gambeson Construction, Life and Times of Leonardo Da Vinci.

### Mundane

#### VOLUNTEER WORK

|                                       |                    |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Carnation Place Strata Council Member | Apr 96 - May 97    |
| Swan Cr. Rec. Centre Committee        | Apr 97 - Oct 97    |
| Parents Advisory Council              | Sept 99 - June '00 |
| Block Parents                         | May 00 - Present   |



## **EDUCATION**

Certificate Project Management  
Certificate Leadership Training

Jan 2000  
Feb 2000

## **EXPERIENCE**

Currently employed as a Project Manager in the Ministry of Health, my experiences in the Computer and Data Mgmt field have added organisational and inter-personal skills to my abilities. Management Training and Leadership courses I have completed have greatly helped with staffing challenges both personal and professional.

## **Vision Statement**

We perceive the SCA as a place where all good gentles may come to pursue the finer things of the Middle Ages without fear of persecution, indifference, or cynicism. Seagirts continued growth embodies a population unique in its abilities, politics, traditions, and wisdom. In accordance we would encourage communication by seeking out the opinions and advice of all gentles to determine the future needs and desires of the Barony without bias and with caring and understanding. To continue in the spirit of our customs, we would strive to ensure that all those deserving receive the appropriate recognition for their endeavors.

During our term we would support the gentle and martial arts. The encouragement of continued progress on our current projects such as the Tapestry are of extreme importance to us. To expand those traditions all ready set forth, we would promote new projects worthy of Seagirt and its artisans including such things as the Printing Press, and the creation of "Gonfalon" for past Captains of the Grenadiers. We will also encourage the populace's participation in archery to bolster our wartime contingent.

We would like to foster a fellowship for the children of Seagirt. This fellowship would seek to augment the learning and care all ready provided by family, households, fealty chains, and branches of our Barony. By way of craftsmanship and learning, children could achieve tokens for their accomplishments in specific fields of study.

As representatives of Their Majesties, it is our desire to serve to the best of our abilities the dignity, and splendour of Seagirt, the College of St. Giles, the Incipient Port of Crickstow-On-Sea, An Tir, and The Dream.

Turpin Akraspillir, GdS

Brokk Aricsson, GdS

520 Carnation Place Victoria BC V8X 6G5 (250) 727-7855  
E-mail: brokk@home.com

**Cathal Sean Oconnlaurinn OL, AoA, RL, GdS, MI, FGT(3), JdL, LS, SG, MIRACLE, AoS (Artifact of Seagirt)**

## **S.C.A. Resume**

- Founding member of Seagirt with others in 1976
- First event Mayday, 1976
- AOA and Rose Leaf from Kingdom West
- Became a scribe, produced nearly 300 scrolls of all levels over the years
- First peer elevated in Kingdom of An Tir - Order of the Laurel
- Conceived plan to make Seagirt Tapestry and designed approx 80% of same
- Have held nearly all offices and participated as deputy at one time or another from seneshalate to marshalate
- Have worked closely with Their Majesties as Royal Scribe during 3 reigns
- Have worked closely with the Barons and Baronesses of Lionsgate and Montengarde re events (wars usually).
- Am close to and work well with Shittenwoode
- Have been teaching University of Ithra for 20 years (10 - 15 master classes) or so and teaching small groups and individuals on a personal level in my home or theirs.
- As soon as I get my crossbow fixed I'm going to go out and KILL Lionsgate at Sealion and Clinton
- Living on Bitter Waters is only a 30 minute ferry and 30 minute drive from downtown Seagirt. This will not affect our ability to attend all necessary Seagirt events and councils.

## **Cathal Sean Oconnlaurinn work history as Bruce Andrew Schneider**

- Training in Interior Design 1969
- Legal surveying 1970
- Seismic surveying - living with 40 men, working 18 hour days for 8 wks at a time and not losing my mind or my virginity. 1972
- Julien Books in Regina, Edmonton and Victoria - book buyer and store manager with all management responsibilities including hiring, firing, cash flows etc 1974
- Waiter/headwaiter in Greek restaurant with middle management responsibilities. 1976
- Monday Publications/Real Estate Victoria - production supervisor as above, 1981 - 1990
- Spouse to Victoria City Alderman 1986 - 1989
- Sidney Review weekly newspaper Production Manager with all management responsibilities 1990
- Island Publishers, press division, camera room 1993
- Self employed artist 1994
- Casual traffic control employment on Saltspring 2000

## HL Judith de Montgomerie SCA Resume

My initial contact with the SCA was in the late 1970s through a boyfriend who was a member of Lions Gate. He took me to my first demo. About 2 years later I moved up to Fort Nelson, BC and lost contact with most of the SCA except my best friend. Eleven years later we moved back down to the coast and stayed with HL Rhiannon Gealligaer of Eisenmarche. She handed me fabric and ideas and letters of introduction to the Seneschal and the Chatelaine of Seagirt and headed me in this direction. Erasmus, Aliena and Rose were the first people I met. They invited us to a demo.

We came. we danced. My first major event was Daffodil of 94 and I helped Mathieu out with the bar. Since then I have been volunteering or running it and created the Mermaid's Tail Tavern from that. I have also run numerous Taverns at other events.

I have also helped out with Gate Duty at large and small events, water bearing with my children and other general and sundry things that help events go.

In Hartwood, I was able to get my Name and Device passed in almost my first year of playing. The Heraldic Symposium held there helped a lot of us. We moved there, and I became Chirurgeon, and then later held MOS temporarily and Arts and Sciences. I was properly warranted at 3YC for chirurgeon.

By this time my love of sewing had me to the point where I was selling stuff so I could make more. My skills were getting better and so was my confidence, and I asked Duchess Megan if I could make her a dress. I had it ready for her to wear at Kingdom A/S and also entered my first Laurels Tourney.

At Sealion 98 I received my Jambe de Lion (and got a husband) I also challenged for the Embellishing and Embroidery Guild and became a senior apprentice. I have gone on to make others look as good as possible in the SCA and started merchanting. In September of 1999 I started to do it full time as a business called Threads In Time. This carries over both mundane and SCA merchanting.

For Daffodil of 2000, I was merchant-o-crat, ran the costume contest and the Tavern and stayed to help the last intrepid cleaners. At Sealion 2000, I taught my first Ithra classes. I hope to teach more. Recently I have accepted the post of deputy Chatelaine for Seagirt. I am working as Autocrat on the Feast of the Winter Stag for Hartwood.

HL Judith de Montgomerie, JdL, AoA (Judith Bennett)  
512 Rainbow Rd.  
Salt Spring Island BC Canada  
V8K 2M5  
Home Phone 537-9880  
Email [jb@saltspring.com](mailto:jb@saltspring.com)

## Vision Statement Master Cathal Sean Oconnlaurinn and Her Ladyship Judith de Montgomerie

Since Seagirt was formed nearly 24 years ago, her citizens have made a very strong showing in the Arts and Sciences. During the past 15 years or so, a solid group of fighters, both heavy and light has developed to give the Barony a very well rounded group of people.

We wish to see our growth in all areas continue, with special emphasis upon the children, some of whom are in their middle teens all ready. We would like to see developed a series of large group projects such as the Seagirt Tapestry and Book that will astonish the Known World and bring honour and fame to our shores. We would like to see much more group and individual interaction with the up-island communities. We would like to see every member of the Barony take it upon themselves to be ambassadors of honour, goodwill and good intent during every event outside and inside of the Barony.

We wish to see the Barony of Seagirt stand as a united entity without sacrificing the integrity of it's unique component parts.

We would like to see a higher profile created for the Silver Whale trials to draw more entrants (our first Silver Whale was from below the mundane border); encourage and promote the Baron's Lyceum of Seagirt; annihilate Lionsgate at Sealion more frequently and encourage our fighters to hone their skills that more of them might attain knighthood, princehood or kingshood but not monkshood.

The position and responsibilities of Baron and Baroness of Seagirt are well defined in Corpora and Kingdom Law. We have no interest in becoming political personages, which would be beyond the mandate of the position - this is not Lionsgate or any other Barony. We wish Seagirt to become a unique entity with it own identity and we would like to see Seagirt in turn become a role model for other developing and aspiring SCA groups.

Cathal Sean Oconnlaurinn  
Judith de Montgomerie  
This 30<sup>th</sup> day of June, AS 34



Unto The Honourable Lord Connal MacLaomuinn, Seneschal for the Barony of Seagirt, Your Excellencies Theocharista and Uilleam, and to the people of Seagirt, do I send this missive.

Recent events within the Barony of Seagirt have necessitated the activation of the process to select those who will follow our founding Baron and Baroness, someone to advise and guide the people, and indeed the council. These cascading events have prompted me to offer myself in service to this endeavour. My history of activity in multiple areas provides a tapestry of sweeping involvement that touches virtually every facet of our Society and is supported by a proven track record in service and participation at every level. Although I would have preferred to submit myself with a partner to shoulder the duties of Baroness with, my Lady's non-residence precluding that, I am not one to lie down when a job that I can do needs someone to do it, and to do it properly. Other Baronies have had a single Baron/Baroness and have proven time and again that it is a workable solution. I am prepared to assume the extra responsibilities incurred should this be the will of the people including the care and control of the Baronial Sergeants and Yeomen. With qualifications commensurate to the task ahead I enclose my resume for your consideration.

With the utmost sincerity in service I offer myself,  
The Honourable Sgt James Llewellyn ap Gruffyd, Esquire

-----  
In the Society I am:

The Honourable Sergeant James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, Sergeant at Arms to Baroness Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland, Squire to Sir Geoffrey de Rennes, Apprentice to Master Cathal Sean O'Connlaun, Goutte de Sange (Antir service), Award of Arms, Iceberg (Barony of Ruantallan service), Seagull (Barony of Seagirt service), Olde Shattered Shield (valour in Crown Lists), Magistrae Ithra, Lector Ithra, Silent Harp (Barony of Seagirt artistic endeavours), Silent Hammer (Barony of Seagirt science endeavours), Hooped Whale (Seagirt Tapestry service)

- over 15 years of SCA service including an immense level of autocratting
- autocrat of Guy Fawkes Revel, SST, EOTMY Tourney, Spring Hope Revel and Tourney, Daffodil, Sealion, Bitterwaters War, Seagirt/Hartwood Police Action, Seagirt Tavern Night, Seagirt Ithra Revel, Aqua Cullis Pentathlon, Ruantallan Sergeants and Yeoman, Crickstow Combat Ithra, Crickstow Tavern Night, Crickstow Fools 12th Night, Northern Region Rattan Champ, Northern Region A&S Championship, upcoming Crickstow General Ithra, upcoming Kingdom 12th Night
- an abundance of administrative experience as a result of a host of SCA offices at many levels from small branch to regional: Seneschal Seagirt,

Founding Seneschal Crickstow-on-sea, Constable Seagirt, Herald Seagirt, Herald Oceans Region, Master of Stables Seagirt, Knight Marshal Canton of Seashire, Chatelaine Northern Region, Chatelaine Crickstow-on-sea, Exchequer Crickstow-on-sea, Archer Crickstow-on-sea, Dance Master Seagirt, Chatelaine Barony of Ruantallan, Ithra Registrar Crickstow-on-sea, Chronicler Crickstow-on-sea, Chronicler Seagirt

- experienced and active in virtually every facet of SCA existence including all forms of combat, command activities, Arts & Sciences and performance arts

- experience living and working in various other kingdoms, both Western Rite and Eastern Hegemony, providing a unique perspective on vital issues and day-to-day business

- resided in An Tir, East Kingdom, Midrealm. Visited and played in Caid, Attendveldt, West, Lochac, Oertha.

- significant amount of court experience, Baronial and Kingdom including royal retinue, Captain of the Queens Guard and 14 years of Herald experience focussing on Court and Field Heraldry, as well as years of experience with organizational planning and establishment of at least two baronies and a port.

- Thrice Champion of Seagirt, Past Champion of Seashire, Past Champion of Ruantallan

-----  
In the real world I am:

Petty Officer 1st Class Tom Pilcher, CD1 (Canadian Decoration with clasp), Special Service Medal, Peace Keeping Medal

- post graduate educational certificate training

- 24 years employed in the Canadian Military

- employed in many capacities at increasing levels of responsibility including 5 years in direct supervisory middle management roles and 13 years in senior supervisory and personnel management roles.

- Personnel Management, Senior Combat Information supervisor, Training Coordinator, Scheduler, Manpower Coordinator

- vast experience in troubleshooting and fault finding techniques of various types

- Program Analyst, Radar Technician, Radar Operator, Intelligence Analyst, Software Life-cycle maintenance,

- large amount of employment experiences many including positions and skills applicable to the position of Baron

- 15 years of computer experience in both software usage and Information Technology support and internet/intranet support. Webmaster for Maritime Pacific Intelligence Unit.

- Various levels of security training from physical security and counter-insurgency training to high-level publication and document

handling. This task involved elevated levels of discretion and adherence to security and privacy policies.

- world travel and work experiences including ambassadorial tasks and duties in over a dozen countries: US, Australia, NZ, Tonga, Philippines, Singapore, Malaysia, People's Republic of China, Korea, Japan, Thailand, United Arab Emirates, Oman, Saudi Arabia,  
- Medical training in Standard First Aid, CPR, and Suicide Prevention Counselling.

---

## MY VISION

I view the appointment to Baron as an office, in that, I recognize the immense level of responsibility inherent in it. First among equals, I envision the Baron as the navigators of the baronial ship offering guidance and advice to allow the Seneschal-Captain to steer a safely charted course through pitfalls and reefs of our society. "Lead by Example" embodies my belief that the Baron set an example, of not only honour and chivalry but of service and dedication. An appointment of servitude as only in this way can I truly serve the people of Seagirt required through my personal belief in "Noblesse Oblige" a concept dedicated to the ideal that the nobility has an "obligation" to serve. My plan for Seagirt involves a respect for the accomplishments of those who have served before and the past greatness of Seagirt and a fresh perspective as we look ahead and strive to challenge and stimulate the populace to work, and work together, to overcome our differences. I envision community projects that focus the vast efforts of the baronial populace and astound our society and a 'going forth' of the baronial people as we establish diplomatic ties and treaties with other lands near and far in a sharing of our expertise, friendship, and culture with thousands of our closest friends. I will dedicate myself to the growth and nurturing of the game and our ongoing pursuit of 'the dream'. And most importantly I offer myself as a vaccine against apathy and indifference. Hand in hand we can move 'forward into the past'.



**Unto the populace of the Barony of Seagirt do Lord Liam Mac Diarmuid and Boyarina Nadezhda Thorinova send greetings.**

As candidates, we have been called upon to consider our vision for the Barony's future. Having reflected on this in great detail and with much advice, we have arrived at this image: in the years that follow, we see a Barony that is proud and united, recognized as a centre for learning, courtesy and chivalry throughout the Kingdom. The traditions developed by the founding Baron and Baroness would continue in the spirit in which they were first intended, namely the Sergeantry, and the Scholars, as well as awards such as the Sea Otter and the Narwhal.

As Baron and Baroness of Seagirt, we would further strive to help the Barony become an entity recognized on the field, in court and in the classrooms of the Kingdom. We see a Barony that recognizes and appreciates its diverse strengths. We see Sealion wars with both of us on the field, leading and inspiring our forces. We see large encampments with the pennants of Crickstow, St Giles, LosLeiden and Seagirt flying side by side.

The skills and achievements of Seagirtians would be represented to the Crowns for recognition at home and abroad. As Baron and Baroness, we would strive to be accessible to the populace, consistently attending events at home, and making ourselves available to discuss the concerns of all. Coming from among you, we would seek to represent you, your dreams and your visions of Seagirt.

We encourage anyone who wants to discuss their concerns or ideas with us to do so by email, phone or in person.

**William Mac Diarmuid of the Clan MacNessa (Liam) m.k.a. Will McGuire** joined the SCA through Seagirt in September, 1994 at Autumn Feast.

William MacDiarmuid was born in 1066 to a Norman mother and an Irish father. After coming of age in his father's country, he was sent to be educated with his mother's family in Normandy. There he fell in with Roger, one of Tancred de Houtville's many ambitious sons. When the lure of opportunity in Italy called, Liam joined Roger's entourage to see what fame and riches were to be had.

Though I do have a favorite period (as I'm sure we all do), I enjoy aspects from the full range that the current middle ages encompasses.

**Awards and acknowledgements:**

- \* AoA (Darius & Morgaine) (AS XXXII, Sealion, 1997)
- \* Forget-me-not (Davin & Groa) (AS XXXIV, Jan 2000)
- \* Silent Hammer (AS XXXIV, May 1999)
- \* Narwhal (AS XXXIII, Dec 1998)
- \* Fellow of St Giles (AS XXX, Mar 1996)

**Offices and other volunteering:**

- \* Chancellor/Seneschal (St Giles: 1998-present)
- \* Provost Marshal/MoS (St Giles: 1998-9)
- \* Beadle/Herald (St Giles: 1997-8)
- \* Rector/Exchequer (St Giles: 1995-7)
- \* Rattan Deputy (Seagirt)
- \* Autocratted: tavern nights and Ithra Revels (1996-8)
- \* Senior Marshal (marshalled at demos, local and Kingdom events)
- \* Liquor licensee and bartender for numerous events for all baronial branches
- \* Tourney-ocrat and Lists: Convocation Feast (Apr 1998)
- \* Constabing and A&S Judging (local and regional events)

**Competitions:**

- \* Sealion War, Sciences Point (1/2), footwear (May 2000)
- \* Daffodil Defender s Tourney (Feb 1999)
- \* Bardic Competitions: Shire of Geal Mathuin Tourney & Feast (1998), Sealion Novice Bardic (1997)

**Retinues and Fealties:**

- \* Defender of Barony of Seagirt (Feb 1999 2000)
- \* Queen s Guard (Groa: 1999)
- \* Squire to Earl Brendan Shimmeringstar (1998+)
- \* Queen s Guard (Aryana: 1998)

**Interests and Activities:**

- \* Combat: fighting in heavy and rapier styles, training and teaching new fighters and marshals, marshalling
- \* History: Norman Occupation of Sicily, Ireland
- \* Arts and Sciences: leatherwork, armouring, costuming, bardic
- \* Archery, Bowyer\ Fletching
- \* Teaching: Heraldry, Irish Folklore (St Giles), Survey of the Middle Ages (Ithra)

**Modern World:**

Currently, I am a self-employed contractor. In April of 1999, I graduated from the University of Victoria in 1999 with a major in Medieval Studies, focusing on manuscript analysis and a minor in Philosophy, focusing on logic. Through my life I have been employer and employee, management and trainee and all levels in between. What

has enabled me to be successful in all these roles is my ability to adapt to the situation. In doing so I have discovered the importance of the team and of each individual's contribution to the whole. The Barony is a team, of which we are all part. No one person or couple can do it alone.

**Nadezhdha Thorinova (Nadja) m.k.a. Erin-Lee Halstad**

[Nad yezh da Tor iin ov a]

Joined the SCA through St Giles College in September, 1995.

Although I am fascinated by a variety of time periods and cultures, I have developed a detailed persona based on some of my primary interests. Nadezhdha comes from the beginning of the Russian Medieval Period in the 10th and 11th centuries. She is well traveled and educated as was typical of the new nobility in Kievan Rus . Last year she made the journey to Tsargrad (Constantinople) with the Grand Duchess Olga and from there has found herself in the south of the Greek Empire where the Greek forces are clashing with the Normans.

**Awards and acknowledgements:**

- \* JdL (Aveloc & Laurellen) (AS XXXIV, May 1999)
- \* AoA (Brendan & Aryana) (AS XXXII, Mar 1998)
- \* Forget-me-not (Davin & Groa) (AS XXXIV, Jan 2000)
- \* Magistrae Ithra (2) (AS XXXII, Mar 1998, AS XXXIII, May 1998)
- \* Seagull (AS XXXIII, Dec 1998)
- \* Fellow of St Giles (AS XXX, Mar 1996)

**Offices and other volunteering:**

- \* Registrar/Chatelaine (St Giles: 1996-present)
- \* Acting Dean of A&S (St Giles: 1997-present)
- \* Deputy: Gold Key (St Giles 1995-6), Dance (Seagirt: Mar-Jul 1998)
- \* Registrar Ithra (Nov 1999)
- \* Co-autocrat: Feast of Stories (Fall 1998), Convocation Feast (Apr 2000)
- \* Site-autocrat: St Giles Grand Ithra (Nov 1999)
- \* Demo-crat: schools, Scouts, the UVic Medieval Market, etc&
- \* Junior Heavy Marshal (marshalled at demos, local and Kingdom events)
- \* Arts and Sciences judging, constabing, gate, voice Heraldry, and water-bearing (local and Kingdom events)
- \* Assisted in the formation of the SCA branch in Vladimir, Russia (1997)
- \* Organized various newcomer workshops including weekend costuming

**Competitions:**

- \* Yule Revel Subtlety Competition (Dec 1999, Dec 1998)
- \* Golden Swan (Oct 1999)
- \* Seagirt Arts and Sciences Champion (Aug 1999)
- \* Solo entry in costume, Kingdom A&S (Mar 1998) - Judges favour, Populace s favour
- \* Silver Whale (Aug 1997)

**Retinues and Fealties:**

- \* Mistress Gudrun (Apprentice) (Feb 2000+)
- \* Seagirt Arts and Sciences Champion (Aug 1999-Aug 2000)
- \* Queen Groa of An Tir (Lady in waiting) (Sep 1999-Jan 2000)
- \* Baroness Helena of Aarnmeitsa (Ambassador) (1999-2000)
- \* Baroness Uta of Aarnmeitsa (Lady in waiting, Ambassador) (1997-1999)

**Interests and Activities:**

- \* persona development
- \* history, archaeology and culture of Russia, Byzantium, Scandinavia, and the Baltics in the Iron Age and the Middle Ages
- \* fighting, costuming, weaving, calligraphy, story-telling and teaching
- \* dance and Dance Troupe (Apr Oct 1997)

**Modern World:**

Student: BA Slavonic Studies, Linguistics (Dec 2000); BA (in progress) Medieval Studies  
Medieval & Iron Age Archaeology

I have experience in problem solving, time-management and organization gained through a variety of employment and education. As the assistant manager of a fast-food restaurant, I learned a great deal about delegation, mediation and planning. Tact and diplomacy are necessary skills in the service industry and I have worked hard to develop and maintain them. Probably the most important abilities and characteristics that I have gained through life both within and outside of the SCA are open-mindedness, adaptability and a sense of humour.

## Noble Lords and Ladies of An Tir!!

I am proud to announce that Their Most Royal Majesties Sven and Signy have decided to hold July Coronation AS XXXV (2000 CE) in the fair Shire of Shittimwoode (Bellingham, WA) at Tennant Lake Park July 14th-16th.

When this event was held in our Shire two years ago the attendance was near two thousand and we anticipate even more attendees this year.

Any person who desires space on the Eric needs to contact:  
Mistress Meresigha Stonegatta  
jlynch@cob.org  
Ph#: 360-733-0386

Please be aware that any requests for Eric Space will need to include the dimensions of your pavilion's frontage and depth with and without ropes. Also any special needs such as handicap access, need for water, etc... We will do our best to satisfy all requests. Eric space will be first come first serve after the appropriate matters of precedence have been observed.

We are hoping for a large Merchant presence and Lady Peg Leg has agreed to handle Merchant reservations. All merchant inquiries should be directed to:

Lady Pegleg  
(mka Judy Sallee)  
pegleg@oz.net  
Ph#: 253-383-3905

In addition, we anticipate having Ithra Classes, Rapier Combat and Archery, more on these in the coming months.

If you have any questions regarding July Coronation 2000 please feel free to contact either myself:

Justin de Leon  
(mka Van Carter)  
equusleo@hotmail.com  
Ph#: 360-756-9629

or co-autocrat:

Valdemar of Shittimwoode  
(mka Greg Rehm)  
valdemar@turnpoint.net  
Ph#: 360-738-4914

We will be happy to answer any questions you may have regarding what we anticipate will be a grand event.

## Loslieden Champion's Tourney

July 21-23

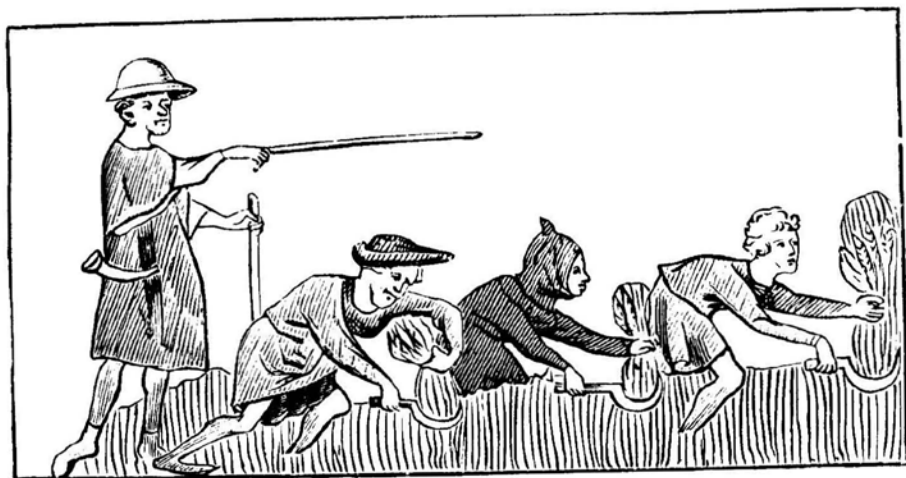
Welcome to Loslieden, pre-incipient canton of Seagirt, a lonely outpost of medievalism in an SCA-less area. We are a small group of hardy pioneers who want to have some playfellows, so we have taken it upon ourselves to get organized and become official.

Loslieden Champion's Tourney has a threefold purpose: to bring interested townsfolk out of the woodwork, to put our fledgling community on the SCA map, and to have some fun!!! There will be champion competitions held in archery, rapier combat, heavy combat, and the arts and sciences. There will also be classes and children's activities organized throughout the day on Saturday.

The site will be open at 4pm on Friday afternoon and will close at roughly the same time on the Sunday. Site fee will be five dollars.

Please feel free to contact me, Cirikit van Tytle, at (250) 749-3473 or email at leyla9@excite.com for further information.

Directions: From the south: After Duncan, turn left towards Lake Cowichan on Highway 18. From the north: After Ladysmith, and just before Duncan, turn right on Highway 18 towards Lake Cowichan. Drive for approximately 30 minutes. Follow the main road of Lake Cowichan - South Shore Road - to the Arena, turn right at the sign.



## Greyhouse Camping Event

July 28- 30

A small camping event featuring an Archery shoot and – if miracles occur and there are heavy fighters – some fighting too. The Herb Garden will be open.

Site opens at 4 o'clock

Friday night hot dog and marshmallow roast – with singing and stuff like that

Saturday -start about 10 o'clock - Archery – a William Tell contest. Pick of my stuffed Dragon's for Prizes. About 3 o'clock heavy fighting. A Bear Pit if there are enough fighters. If I have six fighters I will have a length of Rattan as the prize. Fighters - Please bring something to contribute to the prizes. In the Evening we will have more Bardic and Dancing.

Sunday –10 o'clock - Herb Garden tour and talk. More Archery. Site closes at 4 o'clock

Cost - \$10.00 per adult - \$5.00 extra for all the children (under 18) in your family.

Site Information

Bring your own Drinking water – non-potable water on site.

Dogs on leashes at all times – please pick up dog messes!

Site is pleasantly damp – not revoltingly sogged!

Directions:

The new Highway (that's the one that goes to Parksville and points north NOT the one that goes into Nanaimo – though, if you go into Nanaimo – keep going you will come out the other end and again be on the new Highway!) Keep on going a long way till you get to the Pt.Alberni/Qualicum Beach exit. Follow to Pt.Alberni – Keep going till 3 way stop, and take the turn to Pt.Alberni. Look for Pratt Rd., (watch carefully – a bus stop is in the way of the street sign ) at night, watch for the street light. Turn Left onto Pratt – keep on till the stop sign, turn Right onto Grafton and we are the first driveway on your left, - the second house on your right. Event is in the back field – keep on down the lane. You can drive in to unload - then take the car to the road to park. If you have a large truck - stop and unload at the barn as you will not pass the pump house. (We will help get your stuff down with the garden tractor trailer.)

## Seagirt Summer Tourney

11-13 August

The seasons turn, and the time comes once again for Seagirt to search for their very best in the fighting arts, the gentle arts, in archery and persona development.

But that doesn't mean that we don't want to see YOU, too!

During the weekend of August 11-13, at the Camp Barnard Boy Scout Camp in Sooke, BC (site of this year's Sergenatry Trials, and the 1999 SeaLion War), the Barony of Seagirt invites all its friends and neighbours to witness – and test! – the populace to see who will be our Champions of Armoured Combat, Rapier, Arts & Sciences, and Archery.

While Champions will be decided by who amongst the baronial population does the best in the competitions, we heartily encourage everyone who wishes, to come and partake in the tourneys, for there will still be something special for visiting victors.

And, as has been done for many years, Silver Whale persona development trials will be held again as part of the activities at SST. Those wishing to try their skills and knowledge in this challenge are required to submit an application before the event. You need not be a resident of Seagirt to enter or pass the trials.

Applications are available from Mistress Gudrun and are to be submitted to her on or before July 9th, 2000.

Deliver or mail completed applications to:

Gudrun  
c/o Brenda Nicolson  
3938 Jessica Place  
Victoria, BC  
V8P 5K8

For further information, contact Gudrun (721-1873)  
or e-mail Tatiana (tatiana-seagirt@home.com)

Directions and tourney formats to follow shortly.....

**Warren War**

**August 18-20**

**Shittemwoode**

Have you ever been fighting in the middle of a war, stop and wonder what you were doing there? We are hosting that war! Rumors have reached us of Viking incursions from the north, rumors of an Arts battle from a barony to the south, rumors of regions jostling for control of the borders. We don't really know why, but we know it will happen. Gather your troops and make a challenge. Why? Because war is swell! We will have over 30 acres of fighting grounds!

Saturday - Pick a fight

Sunday - Tournament of Armies

A variety of scenarios will be available, some to include war archery and missile combat. Would you like to host a war scenario or small tournament? Contact the Autocrats and we'll try and make it happen!

Site fee is \$8 US per adult, \$4 for kids under 13, kids under 5 are free. Site opens 3pm Friday, closes 5pm Sunday. Drinking water limited. No pit fires; leash your pets; period containers only  
Autocrats: George and Rose Scarlett Slade [dmwest@cnw.com], Doug and Mary West, 2524 Henry St, Bellingham WA 98225, (360)647-8032.

>From Northbound or Southbound I-5, take the Ferndale Main Street Exit (#262) and turn west onto Main Street. Proceed 1/4 mile to the train trestle. IMMEDIATELY after passing under the trestle, turn left (South) onto Hovander Road. In another 1/8 mile, turn right onto Neilsen Road. Proceed south 1/2 mile to the site entrance.



# RAVEN'S KEY REBELLION

AUGUST 18th TO 20th

This year the Household Ravens Key is Rebelling against the Oppressive Tyranny of Hartwood's Rule as we spread our fledgling wings and Valiantly Struggle towards our Independence!

We wish to invite one and all - including all you oppressive tyrants - to join us at our new permanent site just a short drive from downtown Port Alberni.

We challenge all fighters to battle on our war field and attempt to scale our castle walls.

Again this year we will be having the fighter's obstacle course and maiden rescue. If enough interest is shown we will have separate categories for lights and rapier fighters.

For children we will have the Dragon's Hunt, favour making and a treasure hunt as well as other activities.

For Arts and Sciences there will be competitions for best represented raven, best black with shiney bits art piece, best filk written on site, most functional catapult, and most artistic and functional throwing hammer.

The site is still under construction so anyone wishing to join our work parties can contact Branwen at (250) 724 - 2218 or Reynolds at (250)724 -5325.

For more information on the fighting contact Marcus at ( 250) 723 - 7778

To contact the Autocrat call Elizabeth at (250) 724 - 5325

## Council Minutes

June AS XXXV

Commence 19:03 pm

### Seneschal:

- "Naughty List"; officers not performing get put on it.
- NSCA Memberships now available through me, \$5/yr.
- Procedure for Baronial Candidate submitted; discussion.
- SCA/NSCA problems existed re: 21th Night; seems to be settled. BOD will be presented with NSCA package to keep future problems from happening.
- new proto-canton in Duncan/Ladysmith area; name "Losleiden" Dutch for "Free People." Inaugural event July 22-23.

### Constable:

- Anthony Hawke interim constable
- Sgt.'s was uneventful; thanks.
- Deputies required, apply to Anthony.
- no other applicants, Anthony acclaimed as Constable.

### Chirurgeon:

- no report; not present.

### Chronicler:

- 36 issues, 23 subscriptions (3x October's level)
- Will be going to Kingdom Stock Clerk to fill up library's empty shelves.

### Chatelaine:

- Myrranda reporting as interim; no other applicants. Myrranda acclaimed in office.

### Exchequer:

- Balance, \$2382.18
- Day of Courtly Love lost \$7.06
- Financial Committee meeting will be scheduled and open to everyone.
- Re: stopped cheques in SCA/NSCA scuffle, will be resolved soon.

### Herald:

- Lots of Seagirt stuff in process at Kingdom; hopefully going to Laurel in July.
- Baronial awards (names and badges) going well; need money for submissions; Motion for \$128 for 8 submissions, passed unanimously.
- Still need Herald's title; herald's meeting will decide shortly.

### Master of Stables:

- Allan Robbins interim; no other applications, Allan acclaimed in office.

#### Arts & Sciences:

- Meetings happening at Aliena's house; turnout low but passionate.
- Lots of regalia being worked on; kits for cross-stitched badges available.
- Need teachers, need students, come out!

#### Baroness:

- Cheers to all those who went to Honey War and Lionsdale Championships

#### Crickstow-on-Sea:

- Grand Ithra coming Sept. 30<sup>th</sup>; waiting for confirmation from Amanda.
- Inciency status being worked on.

#### St. Giles:

- It's summer, we're dormant.
- Movie nights 1<sup>st</sup> Monday of the month; call Liam or nadya for movies and suggestions.
- Scribal Ithra Sept 16-17<sup>th</sup>.
- Traditional Fall Ithra under discussion.

Break 7:49

Resume 8:00

- Applications for B&B to Seneschal NLT 19:00 July 4.
- Calendar reported (see back cover)
- 26 Aug, Sunday reception for Duchess Megan Wedding in Shawnigan Lake, bring bathing suit.

#### Event Reports:

##### Demos (Brenethwyn)

- two demos went well, thanks to everyone; earned \$150 and \$50; may be asked back to Royal Oak.
- Demo package? Brokk investigating possibilities.
- Brenethwyn will act as Demo officer under certain conditions.

##### Sergeant's (Ekatarina)

- went very well; thanks to everyone who helped 1<sup>st</sup> autocratting run smooth.
- New Sergeant, Kettil Dagsson.
- made \$100; site deposit held over for SST.

#### Old Business:

##### Viking Demo (Nadya)

- Looks like fun!
- Archie Browning Centre in Esquimalt, Living History Sat/Sun 10am-

6pm; 3-15 people.

- Call Nadya for info.

#### Gold Key (Algytha)

- Tubs for GK?
- Lenora withdraws Farspeaker support due to finances.
- Motion for \$20 for tubs; passed

#### SST (Ersamus)

- It's on at Camp Bernard, Aug. 16<sup>th</sup>; Champions setting up competitions; prizes under discussion
- Silver Whale happening; contact Gudrun.

#### New Business:

- Duchess Megan wishes to borrow our tablecloths for her wedding.
- Motion to loan them; passed.

#### 12<sup>th</sup> Night

- James not here, everything running smoothly.
- Need to provide rooms for K&Q, P&P.
- Motion for \$200 for rooms; passed.

Adjourned

20:37pm



## COUNCIL MINUTES

4 JULY 2000

Meeting opened 1900

17 in attendance.

### Seneschal:

- Mould for Seagull pendants; going to Brenethwyn, secretary of the order.
  - Stepping down due to mundane considerations as of September council.
- Successor chosen at August council.

- All baronial proposals now in. Resumes will go in Glaucous and on Rocks. Vote July 5, to August 15, 2000; votes can be registered with Lenora.

- Twelfth Night dealings have been smoothed over: we have permission to go on with what we were doing

### Exchequer:

- Report later

### Chatelaine:

- I spoke to Rosamund and Ekaterina; interested in organizing demos for schools
- three young newbies show interest about 15 yrs, 2 who are interested in heavy fighting. Thank you to those who forwarded their names, and for contacting the newbies and providing them with all the information they were looking for.

### Master of Stables:

- Wants to hold casual classes covering ABC's; probably at Alan's place
- Deputies still needed: drop-dead MoS, lists, archery. James is our only archery marshal; he must be present for archery to occur at any event.

### A&S:

- Still Wednesday nights, 7-9 at Aliena's place.
- Banners and baldrics still in progress; regalia being made.
- Mistress Gudrun teaching soap-making Wednesday night (day after council)
- Been brewing: 2.5 gallons cardimon flavoured braggot from last week

### Constable:

- Very quiet, absolutely nothing
- Needs volunteers and deputies

### Crickstow:

- No council Thurs: Seneschal forgot again
- Ithra Sept 30, keeps getting bigger, 5 tracks and growing; All-Saints feast that night on site; advanced tickets, or buy feast ticket through Ithra reg

- Rumours of Crickstow elevation at July Coronation greatly exaggerated

### St Giles:

- Scribal Itha and Grand Ithras coming up; trying to focus on things that haven't been taught in a while; required courses like basic dance; Scribal catalogues should be available by Coronation
- St Giles shield wall has been getting great reception all over An Tir
- Class list will be up soon for the fall

### Chronicler:

- 42 copies last month: 2 file, 40 subscription or complementary
- No money in or out
- Changes to meetings to Mathieu for web page calendar updating; should be up to date as far as Sept; thanks to Aelfric for gallery; send gifs or jpgs to Mathieu if you want them posted

### Baroness:

- New canton forming up island: first event July 27; Lake Cowichan area, want to be called Loslieden, canton of Seagirt.
- encourages everyone to vote for new B&B; remember that this is a poll not an election; the king decides, but we need to send him as much input as possible; copy of voting process is in June Glaucous

### Old business:

#### Table Cloths (Brenethwyn)

- Found them for \$18 new or \$12 second hand, 53"x115": how many and how much? Rental cost \$80, plus used linen we had; would need a minimum of 28 cloths to do Daffodil: total \$216 2nd hand, \$324 new plus tax (including 10 from St Giles - they are working on 10 cotton tablecloths to donate to barony, ready for fall). Decision not to buy.
- Information on silk screening for tablecloths to Aliena. If anyone has time to check with hotels about old sheets or tablecloths for non-profit society, go to Turpin

#### SST (Erasmus)

- Camp Barnard, August 16<sup>th</sup>, \$10 weekend, \$6 daytrip, less for children
- Silver Whale (contact Gudrun before deadline); Heavy, rapier and archery tourneys, A&S competition; Whalemeat tourney Sunday morning; Tentative schedule going on Rocks soon
- Anyone interested in A&S format (questions or comments) talk to Nadja before July 20, or Linnet after that

#### Demo (John deGaleau)

- July 13, 6:30 Camp Barnard, supper served; Fencing fighting etc

#### Yule (Seneschal)

- We need an autocrat for Yule: Anthony interested; call for bids for next council

### 12th Night:

- coming up in January, will be on Seagirt calendar soon; Photos of site now, should go on web pages soon; Nadja is doing decorations, will need help
- We can now cash checks; site fee \$10 American/\$15 Canadian for weekend; Excequer needs to pay for hotel rooms: King and Queen, Prince and Princess getting comp rooms
- Turning down offer of dayfood from ByOB due to space inside and high availability of restaurants
- Looking for someone to do on-site registration for weekend: see James; need someone at two major hotels Friday night, and running gate reg at event
- Money for hand painted wooden tokens by Theocarista; Kingdom badge and Seagirt whale, already in budget
- Looking into space for fencing tourney, or practices for fencing or heavy; may look into Bay St Armouries for fencing tourney; building wall to divide merchants from rapier tourney w/ full gate, wall made of fabric
- Need someone to coordinate smoking area (in middle of road)
- Still room at Horizon West and Travellers Inn; no shuttle; vans and minivans available
- No Coho; Anacortes running once a day; Clipper; coordinating pickup at airport and ferry terminals
- In absence of herald's report: anyone who submitted devices at Heraldic symposium, they will be discussed this weekend
- Branches now allowed to use full achievement (supporters etc)  
Viking Demo (Nadya)
- Viking demo last weekend; went great; Got a cheque for \$50
- Pictures now online at Aelfric's site

Adjourned 2012



## Compendium of Resources

### Their Majesties

King Sven & Queen Signy  
(Derrick Olson & Racheal Mullenix)  
10812 E. Maxwell Ave, Spokane WA, 99206  
PH (509) 927-7864 - Before 9pm  
sven@runway.net

### Their Royal Highnesses

Crown Prince Sir Skepti Hrafensfuri (Scott Zeller)  
11221 80th Ave NE  
Kirkland, WA 98034  
phone and email were not made available at this time.

Crown Princess Asa Starradottir (Alison Avery)  
900 SW Holden St #106  
Seattle, WA 98106  
email: occitania@earthlink.net  
phone number was not made available at this time.

### Defender of Seagirt

Sir Kieran Azov  
Richard Bertrand  
#202-15238 100th Ave  
Surrey BC  
V3R 7T9

### Island Calendar & Farspeaker

HL Lenora di Calizan  
PH: (250) 474-5602  
lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glauous, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glauous is available by subscription through the Chronicle. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

## Event Schedule

### August

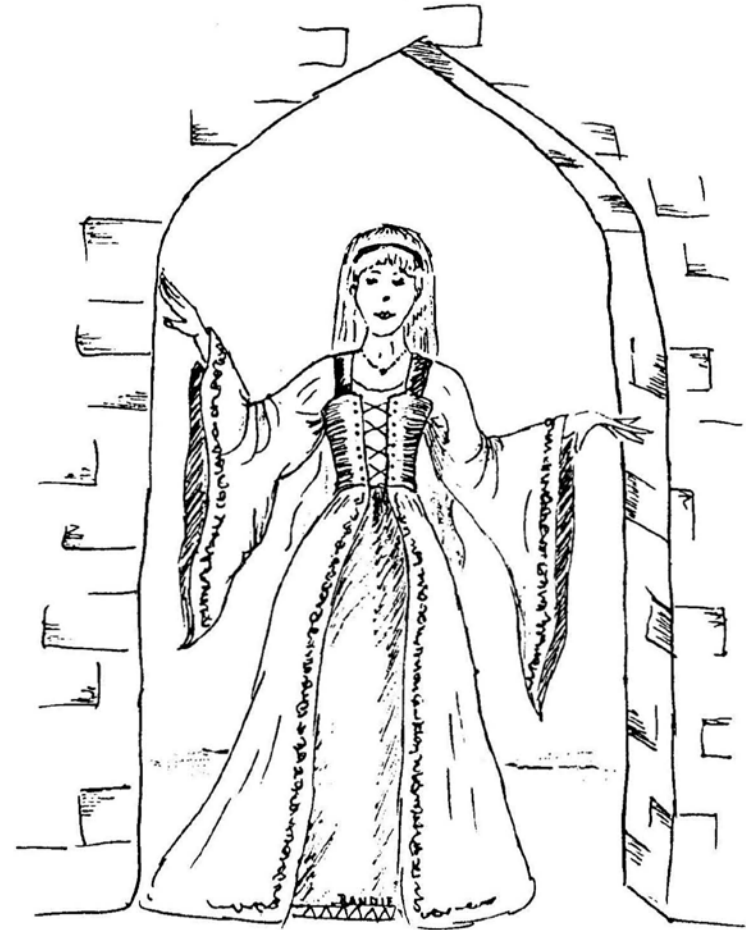
|              |                               |                    |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 4-6          | Briarok Bash Tourney          | Caversgate         | Cave Junction, OR       |
| 4-6          | Dragon's Down War             | Fire Mountain Keep | Lewis Co., WA           |
| 4-7          | Clinton War                   | Lions Gate         | Clinton, BC             |
| 10-20        | Pennsic War                   | Aetheimarc         | Pittsburg, PA           |
| 11-13        | Lebus IV                      | Couer Du Val       | Corvallis, OR           |
| 11-13        | Lord Defender                 | Blatha An Oir      | Tacoma, WA              |
| 11-13        | Gypsy Summer Celebration      | Adiantum           | Eugene, OR              |
| <b>11-13</b> | <b>Seagirt Summer Tourney</b> | <b>Seagirt</b>     | <b>Victoria, BC</b>     |
| 12           | Peasant's Revel               | Madrone            | Seattle, WA             |
| 18-20        | The Warren War                | Shitterwoode       | Bellingham, WA          |
| 18-20        | Border War                    | Wealdsmere         | Spokane, WA             |
| 18-20        | Frog Hollow Tourney           | Lions Gate         | Vancouver, BC           |
| 18-20        | Avacal Investiture            | Myrgan Wood        | Saskatoon, SK           |
| 18-20        | Kent Canterbury Faire         | Madrone            | Seattle, WA             |
| 18-20        | Acorn War XII                 | Mountain Edge      | Yamhill Co., OR         |
| <b>18-20</b> | <b>Raven's Key Rebellion</b>  | <b>Raven's Key</b> | <b>Port Alberni, BC</b> |
| 19           | Tavern Night                  | Griffin's Gate     | William's Lake, BC      |
| 19           | Dance Symposium & Ball        | Wealdsmere         | Spokane, WA             |
| 19-20        | Holmgang                      | Krakenfjord        | Vernon, BC              |
| 25-27        | South Sound Unity             | Madrone            | Seattle, WA             |
| 25-27        | Sergeantry Trials             | Lions Gate         | Vancouver, BC           |
| 26-27        | Harvest Archery Tourney       | Corvaria           | Bend, OR                |

### September

|              |                                |                         |                     |
|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| 1-4          | September Crown                | Dragon's Lair           | Bremerton, WA       |
| 8-10         | Harvest Tourney                | Lions Gate              | Vancouver, BC       |
| 8-10         | Autumn War                     | Blatha An Oir           | Olympia, WA         |
| 9-10         | Greenspire Demo                | Madrone                 | Seattle, WA         |
| 15-17        | Revel                          | Dregate                 | Omak, WA            |
| 15-17        | Hot Summer Lights VI           | Druim Doiniann          | Port Angeles, WA    |
| 15-17        | A Damn Fine Ithra              | Frozen Mountain         |                     |
| <b>15-17</b> | <b>Scribal Ithra</b>           | <b>St. Giles</b>        | <b>Victoria, BC</b> |
| 16           | Arts Gathering                 | Dragon's Mist           | Washington Co. OR   |
| 22-24        | Norse Learning Days            | Blatha An Oir           | Olympia, WA         |
| 22-25        | Crimson Sky/Autumn Tourney     | Terra Pomaria           | Polk Co, OR         |
| 23-24        | Summit's Fall Coronet          | Glyn Dwfn               | Jackson Co. OR      |
| 29-1         | Archery Festival               | Vulkanfeldt             | Yakima, WA          |
| 29-1         | Three Mountains War            | Three Mountains         | Clackmas, OR        |
| <b>29-1</b>  | <b>Ithra/All-Saint's Feast</b> | <b>Crickstow-on-Sea</b> | <b>Victoria, BC</b> |
| 30           | Tavern Night                   | Griffin's Gate          | William's Lake, BC  |

# The GLAUCOUS

The Barony of Seagirt



# 265

August AS XXXV

(CE 2000)

## Officers

### Baron and Baroness

Uilleam & Theocharista  
(Bill & Rose Underhill)  
PH: 381-4788  
b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

### Seneschal (President)

HL Connal MacLaomuinn  
(Nathan Brown) PH: 812-2780  
wj028@victoria.tc.ca

### Exchequer (Treasurer)

Brokk Aricsson  
(Will Thomas) PH: 727-7855  
Brokk@home.com

### Chronicler (Secretary)

Lord Erasmus the Traveller  
(Warren Edge) PH: 380-9947  
travlr@pacifcoast.net

### Chatelaine

Myrranda Dimici  
(Colleen Mah-Sim) PH: 474-0765  
myrr@home.com

### Herald

HL Jacobus Catomagli  
(Mike Case) PH: 920-7948  
case@islandnet.com

### Constable

Anthony Hawke  
(Mike Dowd) PH: 382-2972  
mdowd@home.com

### Chirurgieon

Vacant: apply to Seneschal

### Master of Stables

Lord Allan Robbins  
(Allan Elliot) PH: 592-9119  
lordallan@hotmail.com

### Arts & Sciences

Lady Aliena Searover  
(Lucy Porter) PH: 380-9947  
shootr@pacifcoast.net

### Resources

### Master of Blades

Genevieve M.N. D'Avignon  
(Melissa Buerkert) PH: 519-4702  
cmjohnston@home.com

### Head Archer

Vacant: apply to Seneschal

### Dance Mistress

Anastasia  
(Randi-Ann Dey) PH: 474-6174  
anastasiadm@hotmail.com

### Stores

Uilleam mac Alawn vic Hamish  
(Bill Underhill) PH: 381-4788  
trode@home.com

### Crickstow-On-Sea

### Port Seneschal

HL Paulus of the Heather  
(Paul Vander Heiden)  
PH: 380-6873  
pvanderh@stellar.bc.ca

### St Giles

### Chancellor

Lord Liam MacDiarmuid  
(Will McGuire) PH: 385-2286  
bushmills@home.com

SITE FEE: adults \$6.00 Canadian, children 5-12 years \$3.00 Canadian, under 5 free. Make cheques payable to "Barony of Lions Gate".

### DIRECTIONS:

From east or west in Canada: Take your best route to Hwy #1. Take Hwy #1 towards Chilliwack. Exit 116 - Lickman Road South. Turn left on Luckakuck Way. Turn right at the Visitor Information center. SCA Parking is on the right, just before the gate.  
From the US: Take I-5 north to Truck Crossing (Exit 275). Go north to Hwy#1. Go east to Chilliwack. Follow directions above.

### September Crown

Sept 1 - 4

### Barony of Dragon's Laire

Good Gentles of An Tir, sojourn unto the lands of Dragon's Laire as combatants most worthy test their mettle upon the lists to determine the next ruler of our faire kingdom. Events are planned throughout the weekend to entertain you, culminating with combat most fierce.

Throughout the weekend there will be contests for all interests;

Archery  
Rapier Combat  
Questrian Activities  
Thrown Weapons  
Armoured Combat  
Arts & Sciences  
Bards  
And more??????

The site for September Crown is the Kitsap County Fairgrounds. The gate opens at 2 p.m. on Friday (9/1). The event closes at 5 p.m. on Monday (9/4). The fee is \$12 per adult (16 & over) and \$6 per child 6-15; under 5 is free, and nuclear family rate \$35 max. NO THURSDAY ARRIVALS!! There are camping spots in the woods adjacent to the Fairgrounds. All mundane laws apply and will be STRICTLY enforced.

Autocrat: HL Catelin Spenser (MKA Darla Murker)  
Phone: (360) 377-7982  
E-mail: darlam@ccsww.org

### Directions to the Kitsap County Fairgrounds

#### From the Bremerton Ferry

After Drive off the ferry onto Washington Avenue. Get into left lane and continue through 4 traffic lights. The road curves to your right and becomes 11th Street. Go to the 3rd traffic light (.9 miles from the ferry) and turn right onto Warren Avenue. Drive across the bridge and on about 4 miles to a traffic light at Fairgrounds Road (this is 3rd light past Fred Meyer). Turn left onto Fairgrounds Road. Travel for 1.4 miles, through a stop sign at Old Military Road and a traffic light at Central Valley Road, and to a stop sign at Nels Nelson Road. The gate will be in front of the huge building known as the Kitsap Pavilion (this is a different entrance than used for June Faire)

#### From the Kingston Ferry

Drive out of Kingston on Highway 104. Continue through a traffic light at Hansville Road and follow for another mile where it forks into a "Y". There is a grocery/gas station at the intersection. Take the left fork, which is Bond Road. Continue for about 6 miles to a traffic light. At the light, turn right onto Highway 305 and continue to the next light (Viking Way intersection). Drive through the light onto Highway 3 South. Follow directions as written for points from North Kitsap.

#### From North Kitsap and Jefferson and Clallam - (the BC Ferry)

Take Hwy 3 south the Newberry Hill Rd. exit. Turn LEFT from exit onto Newberry Hill Rd. Newberry bends to the LEFT and becomes Silverdale Way. Take Silverdale Way to Bucklin Hill Rd. Turn RIGHT. Take Bucklin Hill Rd to Nels Nelson Rd. Turn RIGHT Take Nels Nelson Rd to stop sign at Fairgrounds Rd and turn RIGHT. Entrance to site is the drive-way in FRONT of the Kitsap Pavilion.

#### From Tacoma

Take exit 132 off of I-5. Follow signs to Bremerton / Silverdale on Highway 16. Go through Gorst, around the inlet, be in the left hand lane and take exit to Highway 3 towards Silverdale. Take Hwy 3 north to the Newberry Hill Rd. exit. Turn RIGHT from exit onto Newberry Hill Rd. Newberry bends to the LEFT and becomes Silverdale Way. Take Silverdale Way to Bucklin Hill Rd. Turn RIGHT. Take Bucklin Hill Rd to Nels Nelson Rd. Turn RIGHT Take Nels Nelson Rd to stop sign at Fairgrounds Rd and turn RIGHT. Entrance to site is the drive in FRONT of the Kitsap Pavilion.

### EXCHEQUER'S REPORT

Checking Account Balance as of July 1<sup>st</sup> \$2286.13

In: 12<sup>th</sup> Night \$ 45.00  
Victoria Scandinavian Society \$ 50.00  
Vancouver Island Meeting Planners \$ 150.00  
Glaucoous Subscriptions \$ 38.90

Out: Veronica Vander Heiden -\$ 35.00  
(Storage)  
Greater Victoria Public Library -\$ 21.40  
(Meeting Room)

Checking Account Balance as of July 31<sup>st</sup> \$2513.63

---

US Account Balance as of July 1<sup>st</sup> \$ 100.00

In: 12<sup>th</sup> Night \$ 110.00

US Account Balance as of July 31<sup>st</sup> \$ 210.00

---

Seagirt Tapestry - It is not on Seagirt's books. I will be placing a value of \$41500.00 as of August 2nd to reflect it's value. This value is based on the materials (Total \$300), design time (2 hrs each panel @ \$20/hr), and stitch time (80 hrs each panel @ \$10/hr). The tapestry is currently 50 panels long. This equals \$300 for materials, \$1200 for design time, and \$40000 for stitch time for a total of \$41,500.00.

Brokk Aricsson



## CONSTABLE'S REPORT

July saw the first event for our Proto-incipient Canton of LosLeiden. A fun time was had by all, and although I could only attend 1 day due to mundane work, all reports that I got was that it was a quiet and fun event with no incidents that needed reporting.

There was, however, one thing that was made evident: Better communication needs to happen between autocrats and the Constable's Office. In the confusion inherent in setting up an event, I was not informed of the need for sign-in sheets and waivers. I must shoulder the majority of the blame for not anticipating the needs of the autocrat, and for that I apologise.

Should Cirikit be present at the Seagirt Summer Tourney this month, I will have my spare copy of the An Tir Constable's Manual, 5th Ed. for her.

Lord Anthony Hawke  
Baronial Constable, Seagirt

## Anniversaries

- Clinton War - 2000
  - 20th Anniversary of the first Clinton War (held on August 9-10, 1980)
- September Crown - 2000
  - 20th Anniversary of the first AnTir Crown (held in Lions Gate)
- Lions Gate Baronial Banquet - 2000
  - 25th Anniversary of the first Baron's Banquet
- Kingdom 12th Night in Seagirt - 2001
  - 20th Anniversary of the first AnTir Kingdom 12th Night
- Lions Gate Baronial Tourney - 2001
  - 25th Anniversary of the day the SCA BOD decided that Lions Gate would be a Barony
- Daffodil Tourney and Feast - 2002
  - 25th Anniversary of the affodil Tourney and Feast

## Proposed change to Baronial Constitution

Article V: Baronial Officers  
new paragraph:

J. Defender, Captain of Grenadiers & Champions

"Neither the Daffodil Defender, the Captain of Grenadiers nor the Seagirt Champions are considered to be officers of the barony as defined by Corpora and Kingdom Law, and therefore are not required to be paid members of the SCA, Inc."

## SUMMERFEST DEMO

**August 27, 2000**

We get in free and if there is enough of us we can all spend some time looking at the rest of the events. We can start setup on the Saturday, gates open at 11 am. We will have the lower soccer field to fill at the Juan De Fuca Rec Centre. Anastasia is hoping to run a small tourney if there is enough interest. She is looking for;

- Pavilions
- Fencers
- Fighters
- Waterbarrers
- Marshals
- Heralds
- Dancers
- Bards
- Anyone who has a static display
- Merchants are welcome

Contact Anastasia @ 474-6174 for more information.

**\*\* Note \*\***

Come and be witness to Tighearna Aelfric MacRancan and Arianna Giric handfasting at the Summerfest Demo.

## Lost & Found Auction List

### Garb / Clothing :

Arming cap - mesh with gold trim  
Ball cap, navy, inside says "James"  
Belt favour - silver, brown stitching, "B X \*"  
Blanket - 2 sides, 2 tone  
Blanket - wool, grey with black stripe center  
Child's T-shirt  
Child's pajama bottoms, red  
Cloak - small brown wool exterior, sheepskin interior  
Cord - braided, gold/silver/bronze  
Cotton, white piece of  
Fabric - black cotton poly blend  
Glove, single - a left light brown leatherwork  
Glove, single - a left white small gardening (red flowers)  
Glove, single - a right black  
Glove, single - a right dark brown winter style  
Hair scrunchies - 1 white, 1 checkered white  
Handkerchief - white, flower design  
Handkerchief - white, with burgundy pattern  
Headband - black with silver torse  
Hood, with tassled lirpipe (St. Giles Fellow?)  
Mantle - small brown, \*fur\* trim  
Napkin - gold textured  
Napkin - large, cream texture  
Pillowcase, white  
Scarf - sheer, dark green  
Shawl - red  
Skirt - black, small  
Socks - complete pair, brown  
Sweat pants - grey X-Large  
Sweat shirt - Large - colour and emblem are Navy  
Tea Towel - Pink  
Towel - frayed brown  
Towel grey and white pinstriped  
Tunic - brown with coloured stripes, X-large

### Accessories & Misc. :

Bent spoons, 3, in tent peg bag  
Book: "Getting Your Share  
(A Woman's Guide to Successful Divorce)"  
Book: "Murder at Monticello" (Rita Mae Brown)  
Buttons, two small 22mm stainless steel  
Candle, votive with glass encasing

Chess board (handmade) with pieces, in large drawstring bag  
Chin strap - snap on  
Demi-gauntlet  
Game Boy cartridge, "Dr. Mario"  
Gloves - black heavy welder  
Heavy Screen - Leather trim  
Ice Pak in 3 plastic trays  
Knee pads - Black & White  
Pouch, large brown, with small belt, animal charge on flap  
Pouch, small (neck type) with mushroom  
Pouch, small brown with ribbon of 'flowers' & smaller pouch inside  
Sewing scissors, small with orange handle  
Small green leather thingy with tassles  
Tent pole bag, burgundy  
Toiletry bag, black & green nylon,  
with 'dangly ribbons' (green) inside  
White canvas bag, "Gantt"

### Feast Gear :

Bowl, ceramic, white/peach motif  
Bowl, deep wooden, 5 x  
Bowl, oblong wood checked  
Bowl, round wood, 4 x  
Colander, old  
Cup, amber  
Cup, plastic, "Mohawk College"  
Cup, tea cup, white  
Fork, three-prong  
Forks, modern, 2 x  
Goblet, Bayeaux style motif, handle broken off  
Goblet, amber  
Goblet, ceramic, light brown, metallic lip, rose pattern  
Goblet, dark brown, scottish badge, "Reigate Grammer School"  
Goblet, metal and brass  
Goblet, metal and pewter  
Goblet, slender dark brown  
Goblet, wood, inscription on bottom "Columbia Valley Woodcraft"  
Goblet, stoneware, light brown lip  
Kitchen knife  
Mug, 3 tone, chocolate/grey/white  
Mug, light brown, metallic lip, Device  
"Gules, Lion rampant with axe, Or"  
Mug, white with 2 dark strips  
Plate, dark brown ceramic  
Plate, purple, plastic

Plate, round, mermaid device  
Plate, round, motif style carving  
Plate, square, wooden  
Plate, white ceramic  
Plate, white, plastic, "new age" / "orbital" design  
Platter, silver  
Saucer, white, metallic trim, "Made in Japan"  
Spoon, sugar  
Spoons, metal, 5 x  
Stein, amber  
Stein, glass, "Banff" wood wrap and handle  
Stein, solid bottom, heavy dent  
Steins, glass bottom, 4 x  
Trencher, brass legged, wood

Jewellery, Dangles and Shiny Bits :

Amulet, tablet with alphabet  
Anklet, belled, assorted stones and strange metal device in bag  
Axe, pewter on black thread  
Bells, brass on braided cord  
Bracelet, with abalone inlay  
Bracelets, thin, 4 x  
Buckle, silver  
Cloakpin, Norse  
Copper Norse Toiletry kit  
Earring, clip on (broken)  
Earring, disk with mouse danglies  
Earring, post with silver danglies  
Scribal token, small rose attached  
Silver Heart on chain with hook  
Stud, leather (DON'T go there...)  
Tassel Decoration, silver  
Token, 12th Night A.S. XXXII  
Tooth, fossilised on burgundy string  
Watch, Timex (still 'ticking'... digital)  
leather and cloth strap on PST

This list is brought to you by:  
Lord Anthony, Lord Caluath, and Lord Aelfric  
"who had way too much fun naming all the stuff"

Council Minutes

August AS XXXV

Commence: 1858

Seneschal's Report

- This is Connal's last council
- BOD had meeting about NSCA, no info at this time
- sending poll results to king and queen
- Acceptance received from Mathieu as new Seneschal ( September council)

Exchequer

- Chequing Account balance as of July 1: \$2286.13
- \$ 200 raised from demos in July
- chequing account balance as of July 31: \$2513. 63
- trying to value Seagirt Tapestry for insurance

Chronicler

- deadline for Glaucous is 9 pm Friday, Aug 4

Chatelaine

- has two newbies interested by email
- wants to let newbies know about education parts of SCA as well as everything else

Herald

- writing letters of comment
- has been helping people with herald stuff

Stores

- Bill is doing stores
- got a start on cataloguing inventory
- intend to institute loan sheets, so that there will be a written record of things borrowed by autocrats, expense for cleaning and fixing comes out of event funds
- when an officer leaves office, things held by that office will be signed for, turned over when they leave
- lots of lost and found found in stores

Master Of Stables

- no report, not present

A&S

- no report, not present

#### Constables

- July event - LosLieden
- lack of waivers due to lack of communication

#### Dance

- 2 new people attended this month

#### Chirurgion

- resigning as of today's council
- anyone interested should let new seneschal know

#### Crickstow on Sea

- problem with meetings
- Ithra coming up on September 30/ October 1
- looking for place to do fighting class
- looking for teachers for Ithra classes

#### St Giles

- not doing much over the summer
- had a movie night
- fall classes list- making it up, awaiting list from Crickstow, so no overlap
- 2 Ithras coming up
- taking requests for classes

#### Head Archer

- just found out that it has been vacant for awhile

#### Baron and Baroness

- like to thank everyone who helped to get LosLieden started
- representatives showed up from every group on the island

#### Break 1937

#### Resume 1952

- July Coronation - reminded that all officers must be members including champions, unless specified in our baronial constitution
- officer list to be changed in the glaucous
- need to amend constitution that champions do not have to be members

#### Calendar

- Clinton - August 5-7
- SST - August 12
- Raven's Key Rebellion - Aug 19
- Seargeant's trials - Aug 26-27
- Duchess Megan wedding , shawnigan Lake - Aug 26
- Summerfest demo ( Juan de Fuca) - Aug 27

#### September

- September crown
- hartwood tourney and birthday bash
- 16- scribal ithra - St Giles
- 23 - demo?
- 30 - ithra crickstow, all saints feast

#### October 28- Lenora's Birthday Bash

#### Old Business

- 12<sup>th</sup> night
- traveller's inn booked
- contest - best medieval container and contents, prize is medieval container and contents
- anyone interested in hosting a contest let autocrat know
- volunteer for crash space coordinator ( Brenthwyn)
- need volunteers to man gates ( and tables)

#### Event Report for LosLieden champion

- attendance really good
- net profits \$113
- winners - A&S - Cathal
  - Heavy - James
  - Rapier - Connal
  - Archery - Erasmus
- locals showed interest, newspaper took pictures

#### Raven's Key wants land - will discuss when we receive a map

#### Scribal Ithra

- has catalogues
- class lists

#### Crickstow's Ithra

- happening
- catalogues soon

#### Demo Report

- scouts demo, seemed well pleased, THANK YOU

#### Archives

- still at Mark and Linet's place - needs to be removed
- Yacko volunteered his Lady (Arianwen) to take care of it

#### New Business

- new dance hall by Sept 1
- may not be able to get uvic
- students do not want us there etc.
- have 4 option
  - Da Vinci hall - avail \$80 per night
  - Fairfield - avail \$20 per hour
  - Goward House - avail \$ 65 per night
  - Church - cannot practice any religion, \$105 per month ( 30 per night)
- move to approve temporary funds for \$ 105.34 ( per month for 4 months)
- dance mistress to keep track of pass the hat funds
- seconded
- passed

#### Demo

- Aug 27
- Pavilions - can be set up on Saturday, security guards on site
- site opens 11 am, can arrive earlier to set up
- Gators will run SCA people and bags down, no cars down to field
- we are a highlighted event, need as many people and displays as possible
- would to make it like a mini tourney
- perhaps tours of stationary displays

#### Good of the Barony

- entering into a treaty with seventh cavalry
- training facilities with Fort Rodd Hill
- more to come
- proposed change to baronial constitution
- article 5, new paragraph
- champion, defenders, COG's do not have to be paid member's of SCA inc.
- see in glaucous
- please write letters for awards

Adjourn 2050

#### Ravens Key Rebellion

#### Port Alberni

August 18 to 20

This year the Household Ravens Key is Rebelling against the Oppressive Tyranny of Hartwood's Rule as we spread our fledgling wings and Valiantly Struggle towards our Independence!

We wish to invite one and all - including the oppressive tyrants - to join us at our new permanent site just a short drive from downtown Port Alberni.

We challenge all fighters to battle on our war field and attempt to scale our castle walls.

Again this year we will be having the fighters obstacle course and maiden/young lord rescue. If enough interest is shown we will have separate categories for heavies, lights and rapier fighters.

There will also be archery competitions and the prizes will be portable holes.

For children we will have the Dragons Hunt, favour making and a treasure hunt as well as other activities.

In Arts and Sciences there will be competitions for best represented raven, best black with shiny bits art piece, best filk written on site, best ( and functional) siege weapon, and most artistic (and functional) throwing hammer.

Screening is required for the war if there are archers.

Adults and youths (15 yrs and up) - \$7.00, children (6 to 14 yrs) - \$2.00, and children under 6 yrs are free. Family rate is \$20.00 and the day rate is \$5.00. We are preselling tickets to those interested.

We want this to be a "dry" site. Alcohol is exceptable in period containers only.

There will be a privy prize draw for all those donating a roll of toilet paper for the outhouses.

#### Directions:

Take the North Island Highway (North from Victoria/Naniamo, South from Courtenay/ Campbell River) until you hit the Port Alberni/ Qualicum turnoff.

Travel along Highway #4 until you hit Port Alberni. Take the right fork into town. Turn right at the first set of lights (Cherry Creek Road). Take a left onto Cowley Toad (across the road from a school). Then take a right onto Cypress Blvd. The road then goes around a 90 degree corner and turns into Batty Road. Go past Kitsuksis Road and turn left onto Shelford Road. (Hint : the signs to the mill follow the same route until you're almost there...those signs are yellow and are shaped like saw blades)

The autocrat can be e-mailed at [innchaos@telus.net](mailto:innchaos@telus.net)

## Lions Gate Sergeant at Arms, Yeoman and Gallant Trials

August 25, 26, 27

Too soon the time approaches for all applicants to prove their mettle to our Baroness Amanda Kendal. All Lords and Ladies are invited to come out to view, test and encourage the Sergeant and Yeoman and Gallant applicants.

To become a Sergeant or Yeoman or Gallant, all applicants will have to prove their competence in the following areas: dance, heraldry, chivalry, the medieval science of warfare, combat tactics, SCA armour and combat standards, bardic entertainment and medieval games. Yeoman applicants must also display their skill at target archery, field archery and thrown weapons, while Sergeant applicants must show their prowess in single and war combat and Gallant applicants must show their prowess in rapier combat. All fighters, bring your armour and screening. There will be more than enough tournament and war fighting to satiate even the most enthusiastic fighter.

For the gentler people there will be dancing and bardic entertainment in plentitude. All are invited to come play amongst the fields and small village of this interesting site. Come and enjoy the challenging scenarios. Fighters...bring your archery screening! War archers...bring your bows and war arrows! Target archers... bring your equipment! Marshalls of all levels, waterbearers, constables and heralds are all very much in demand for this event. Please sign up when you come in the gate. Thank you!

The event will be held August 25-27 in Chilliwack at the Atchelitz Threshermans Association (same as Lionsdale Champions Tourney and SeaLionWar). The site opens at 4:00 pm on August 25 and closes at 6:00 pm on Sunday. Saturday Opening Court is at 10:00 am. All applicants must be at opening court in their armour and with their shields orpavisses. Closing Court will be in the afternoon on Sunday.

Local/An Tir drinking laws are in effect (period containers). The site is discretely damp. No underage (under 19 years of age) drinking. Smoking is restricted to a specific designated area. Pets are welcome, but must be leashed at all times. There is ample parking, and plenty of flat space to pitch tents. Allergy-sufferers may breathe easy, for there is no hay onsite. Showers are available but must be kept brief. Merchants are welcome, no extra merchant fee. For more information please contact

Baroness Amanda Kendal  
1192 Shavington Street  
North Vancouver  
V7L 1K9  
988-0304  
E-Mail -kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca

### Monthly Meetings In Seagirt

Seagirt Council : Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch, Blanchard St., first Tuesday of each month, 6:45 - 9:00pm

St. Giles Council: University of Victoria, first Monday of each month at 7pm. Contact the College Chancellor at bushmills@home.com for details.

Crickstow-on-Sea Council: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room, Thursday before Seagirt Council, at 7pm. Contact Port Warden for info.

Dance Practice: UVic Student Union Building, Michele Pujol Room , Tuesday Nights, 7-9pm

Seagirt A&S: Wednesday Nights, at the A&S Minister's Home. Contact the A&S Minister for more details

Crickstow A&S: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room, every Thursday Night at 7pm.

St. Giles Classes: A-Wing, Clerihue Bldg, UVic; every Monday Night at 7pm. <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html> Or contact the College Registrar at ehalstad@uvic.ca for more details

Seagirt Fight Practices: Vic West Park, Bay St., Sundays 12:00 - 4-ish and Wednesdays 7pm 'til dark.

Rapier Practice: Vic West Park, Bay St., Sundays 1:00 - 4-ish; Wednesdays, Memorial Park, Esquimalt.

**\*\*Note: St. Giles Classes, Dance Practice and do not occur on planned Council Nights.\*\***

## INKPOT SPLATTERING

Welcome to the first, and hopefully not the last, of the original ANASTASIA COVER ART SERIES of the GLAUCOUS. It is nice to have original artwork for the GLAUCOUS.

I would like to send out congratulations to Anthony for finally getting his AoA. If you know of someone that should be recognized for an award, please send your letters of recommendation to their Excellences and Their Majesties.

There is going to be an auction of all the unclaimed lost and found (from Cal's days as Constable) at this year's Seagirt Summer Tourney. The items will be on display Saturday morning and afternoon of the event. With the auction being held in the evening.

I would like to thank Anastasia for the artwork on the cover and Arianna for typing up the minutes at Council this month. I would also like to thank Connal for being our Seneschal and wish him good luck at school in the coming year.

Also we are now missing a Head Archer and a Chirurgeon. So if you are interested in becoming one of these officers, please send your application to the Seneschal.

*Aelfric*

Tighearna Aelfric MacRancan

## Compendium of Resources

### Their Majesties

King Sir Skepti Hrafensfuri & Queen Asa Starradottir

King Sir Skepti Hrafensfuri (Scott Zeller)

11221 80th Ave NE

Kirkland, WA 98034

phone: not available

email: not available

Queen Asa Starradottir (Alison Avery)

900 SW Holden St #106

Seattle, WA 98106

phone: not available

email: occitania@earthlink.net

### Defender of Seagirt

Sir Kieran Azov

Richard Bertrand

#202-15238 100th Ave

Surrey BC

V3R 7T9

### Island Calendar & Farspeaker

HL Lenora di Calizan

PH: (250) 474-5602

lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glaucois, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucois is available by subscription through the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

## Event Schedule

### September

|       |                            |                  |                    |
|-------|----------------------------|------------------|--------------------|
| 1-4   | September Crown            | Dragon's Lair    | Bremerton, WA      |
| 8-10  | Harvest Tourney            | Lions Gate       | Vancouver, BC      |
| 8-10  | Autumn War                 | Blatha An Oir    | Olympia, WA        |
| 9-10  | Greenspire Demo            | Madrone          | Seattle, WA        |
| 15-17 | Revel                      | Dregate          | Omak, WA           |
| 15-17 | Hot Summer Lights VI       | Druim Doiniann   | Port Angeles, WA   |
| 15-17 | A Damn Fine Ithra          | Frozen Mountain  | W Kootenays, BC    |
| 15-17 | Scribal Ithra              | St Giles         | Victoria, BC       |
| 16    | Arts Gathering             | Dragon's Mist    | Washington Co, OR  |
| 22-24 | Norse Learning Days        | Blatha An Oir    | Olympia, WA        |
| 22-25 | Crimson Sky/Autumn Tourney | Terra Pomaria    | Polk Co, OR        |
| 23-24 | Summit's Fall Coronet      | Glyn Dwfn        | Jackson Co, OR     |
| 29-1  | Archery Festival           | Vulkanfeldt      | Yakima, WA         |
| 29-1  | Three Mountains War        | Three Mountains  | Clackmas, OR       |
| 29-1  | Ithra/All-Saint's Feast    | Crickstow-on-Sea | Victoria, BC       |
| 30    | Tavern Night               | Griffen's Gate   | William's Lake, BC |

### October

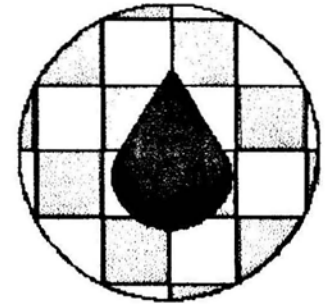
|       |                                    |                 |                |
|-------|------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 6-8   | Last Chance Tourney                | Dragon's Lair   | Bremerton, WA  |
| 7-8   | Wastekeep Baron's Ball             | Wastekeep       | Tri-Cities, WA |
| 7     | Gylmm Mere A&S Championship        | Glymm Mere      | Lacey, WA      |
| 13-15 | Blatha An Oir Sergeantry Trials    | Blantha An Oir  | Olympia, WA    |
| 14-15 | Amergin's Revenge Bardic Gathering | Adiantum        | Eugene, OR     |
| 14    | River's Region A&S Championship    | Stromgrad       | Clark Co, WA   |
| 14-15 | Northern Region Fall Event         | Lions Gate      | Vancouver, BC  |
| 21    | Tavern Night - Griffin's Gate      |                 |                |
| 21    | Harvest Feast                      | Blatha An Oir   | Olympia, WA    |
| 21-22 | Lions Gate Newcomer's Workshop     | Lions Gate      | Vancouver, BC  |
| 28    | Samhain V                          | Three Mountains | Clackmas, OR   |



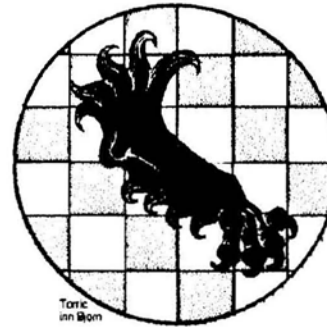
# The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt

the



AWARDS



Toric  
in Blom

issue

**# 266**

September AS XXXV  
(CE 2000)

## Officers

|                                                                                                                          |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Baron and Baroness</b> TE Uilleam & Theodhara (Bill & Rose Underhill)<br>b.and.b.seagirt@home.com                     | PH: 381-4788 |
| <b>Seneschal (President)</b> Monseigneur Mathieu Chaduec (David Dey)<br>wj028@victoria.tc.ca                             | PH: 812-2780 |
| <b>Exchequer (Treasurer)</b> Brokk Aricsson (Will Thomas)<br>Brokk@home.com                                              | PH: 727-7855 |
| <b>Stores</b> HE Uilleam Alawn vic Hamish (Bill Underhill)<br>trode@home.com                                             | PH: 381-4788 |
| <b>Chronicle (Secretary)</b> Lord Erasmus the Traveller (Warren Edge)<br>travlr@pacificcoast.net                         | PH: 380-9947 |
| <b>Chatelaine</b> Myranda Dimici (Colleen Mah-Sim)<br>myrr@home.com                                                      | PH: 474-0765 |
| <b>Herald</b> HL Jacobus Catomagli (Mike Case)<br>case@islandnet.com                                                     | PH: 920-7948 |
| <b>Master of Stables</b> Lord Allan Robbins (Allan Elliot)<br>lordallan@hotmail.com                                      | PH: 592-9119 |
| <b>Master of Blades</b> Genevieve M.N. D'Avignon (Melissa Buerkert)<br>cmjohnston@home.com                               | PH: 519-4702 |
| <b>Head Archer</b> Vacant (Apply to Master of Stables)                                                                   |              |
| <b>Arts &amp; Sciences</b> Lady Aliena Searover (Lucy Porter)<br>shootr@pacificcoast.net                                 | PH: 380-9947 |
| <b>Dance Mistress</b> Anastasia (Randi-Ann Dey)<br>anastasiadm@hotmail.com                                               | PH: 474-6174 |
| <b>Constable</b> Lord Anthony Hawke (Mike Dowd)<br>mdowd@home.com                                                        | PH: 382-2972 |
| <b>Chirurgion</b> Vacant (Apply to Seneschal)                                                                            |              |
| <b>Waterbearer</b> Tirso el Velloso (William Wells)<br>didymus@telus.net                                                 | PH: 477-3222 |
| <b>Crickstow-On-Sea</b><br><b>Port Seneschal</b> HL Paulus of the Heather (Paul Vander Heiden)<br>pvanderh@stellar.bc.ca | PH: 380-6873 |
| <b>St Giles</b><br><b>Chancellor</b> Lord Liam MacDiarmuid (Will McGuire)<br>bushmills@home.com                          | PH: 385-2286 |

## MONTHLY MEETINGS IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council : Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch,  
Blanchard St., first Tuesday of each month, 6:45 - 9:00pm

St. Giles Council: University of Victoria, first Monday of each month  
at 7pm. Contact the College Chancellor at bushmills@home.com for  
details.

Crickstow-on-Sea Council: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club  
Room, Thursday before Seagirt Council, at 7pm. Contact Port  
Warden for info.

Dance Practice: New Site being investigated.

Seagirt A&S: Wednesday Nights, at the A&S Minister's Home.  
Contact the A&S Minister for more details

Crickstow A&S: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room,  
every Thursday Night at 7pm.

St. Giles Classes: A-Wing, Clerihue Bldg, Uvic; every Monday Night  
at 7pm. <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html> Or contact the  
College Registrar at ehalstad@uvic.ca for more details

Seagirt Fight Practices: Vic West Park, Bay St., Sundays 12:00 - 4-ish  
and Wednesdays 6pm 'til dark.

Rapier Practice: Vic West Park, Bay St., Sundays 12:00 - 4-ish;  
Wednesdays, Vic West Park, Bay St., 6pm 'til dark

**\*\*Note: St. Giles Classes, Dance Practice and  
do not occur on planned Council Nights.\*\***

## JNKPOT RAMBLINGS

The Summer is over, and we have a new Crown Prince and Princess: Duke Davin Ravensfuri and Countess Croa. All hail the new Heirs to the Sable Thronel

Now we can get down to business. And for the remaining four months of the year, that means two things: Yule Revel (The Feast of the Immaculate Confection), and Kingdom 12<sup>th</sup> Night. And there is something that everyone can do to help out for both of these events.

Write Letters of Recommendation for Baronial and Kingdom Awards!!!!

There is no chance of seeing any of our friends receiving recognition for their efforts on behalf of our Barony, our Kingdom and our Society if the people who bestow such recognition don't know about them. I'm being deadly serious about this; it won't happen unless you make it happen.

Their Excellencies Seagirt have made it plain, time and again, that they will not bestow any of our baronial awards without input from the populace of ourselves. This means no Narwhals, no Sea Otters, and likely, no Silent Harps or Silent Hammers. And remember that for the harps and Hammers, recommendations can go to our A&S Minister, to. As for Seagulls, if you think someone is deserving, contact a member of the Order (this includes our Baron and Baroness).

And the same holds true - even moreso - for Kingdom awards. We all know that there are people here in Seagirt - and Heartwood, Cragmere, Ravens Quay and LosLeiden - who are deserving of an AoA, a Jambe or a Goutte, perhaps even a White Scarf. There are people on this island who could very well be ready for recognition as a Peer, if not immediately, then the Orders should at least be aware that there are some here who should be watched. And if you are writing a recommendation for a Peerage, send a copy along to the Secretary of the Orders.

We have not seen one of the Baronial awards given

out since Daffodil earlier this year. And I should know, since I was the one who was brought into the Order of the Seagull. There wasn't any others. I think we have to go back to the previous Yule Revel, and I'm not really sure that any were given out there, either!

We have only ourselves to blame.

So this month, I am putting together a very special issue of The Glaucous. This is the Awards Issue of The Glaucous; everything you need to know about what awards are what, and how to recommend people for them. For further information, I heartily recommend (there's that word again!) that one should get on-line and look over the An Tir WebSite. Of particular interest, it is now possible to recommend people for Peerages via the Web; they even give you the relevant portions of Corpora and then email your recommendation straight to Their Majesties and the Order's Secretary. Pretty cool....

Recognition does not come without people being told that such recognition is deserved. If the people responsible are not told, recognition doesn't happen. Officially.

We have members of the Orders of the Jambe de Lyon and Goutte de Sange here on Insula Magna. We have possible Peers, and certainly Gentry. We could even have members of the Order of the White Scarf and the Seagull. There are certainly more worthy recipients of the Narwhal.

They just don't know it yet.

Let's make them known.

It's the only honourable thing to do.



Lord Erasmus the Traveller

## CONSTABLES REPORT

Greetings unto the Council and Populace of Seagirt.

During the month of August, the Constabulary provided waivers and event security for the Seagirt Summer Tourney. At this event, we had one incident for which this office still needs to forward the paperwork to Regional. Aside from this incident, the event ran smoothly with no hiccoughs.

Kudos for vounteering at that event go out to Sgt. Kettil, Meg, Cal, Arlfric, Arianna, Ekaterina Fillippiia (of Dragons Mist), and whole host of others whom I cannot remember their names. Your efforts were greatly appreciated.

There has recently been discussion on what events require waivers, and to what degree. I am going to forward this question up to Regional within the next few days.

Yours in Service,  
Lord Anthony Hawke  
Baronial Constable, Seagirt



## FARSPEAKER 2000

Well, it's that time of year again when I put the call out for the updating of the Farspeaker. If the information about you that is listed in the 99 Farspeaker is no longer correct, please send me the updated information, and if you know of anyone whose information is incorrect (like they've moved to Tibet), please let me know that as well.

If you're not sure if your information is correct, or you are not in last year's Farspeaker, contact me.

Please have all submissions in by September 30, 2000.

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** If you need to get in touch with me between August 31 and September 25, call me at (250) 474-5602. I am on holidays during that time, and will not have access to my email until I return to work on the 25th. Please don't let that stop you from sending your submissions - the notes will wait in my in-basket until I return. However, if you have something that you want an immediate response to, phone me.

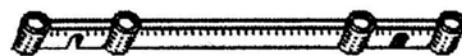
Regards,

HL Lenora di Calizzan  
Farspeaker Directory

**Barony of Seagirt  
Order of Precedence  
(ACTIVE)**

| NAME                                                  | AWARD   | DATE         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------|--------------|
| Meagan ferch Meredydd                                 | Duchess | 15 Jul AS 24 |
| Theocarista (aka Riognach of Ruantallan)              | TBAR    | 17 Jul AS 33 |
| Uilleam mac Alan vic hamish (aka William the Mariner) | TBAR    | 17 Jul AS 33 |
| Cathal Sean O'Connlaurin                              | OL      | 16 Jan AS 16 |
| Enid ferch Rhodri                                     | OL      | 03 Dec AS 29 |
| Mark der Gaukler                                      | OL      | 05 Sep AS 28 |
| Gudrun (aka Madelène de Vos)                          | OL      | 07 Mar AS 32 |
| Linnet Kestrel                                        | OL      | 15 Jun AS 35 |
| Claudia de Montpellier                                | JdL     | 02 Aug AS 22 |
| Daniel of Stafford Pele                               | JdL     | 04 Jul AS 23 |
| Ricardo del Alaedo                                    | JdL     | 19 Nov AS 23 |
| Geofry of Cyrttenham                                  | GdS     | 01 Apr AS 23 |
| Algytha Ravenscross                                   | GdS     | 14 Mar AS 26 |
| Annica van Heusden (aka Emlyn Elizabeth Tresloggett)  | JdL     | 14 Mar AS 26 |
| Duncan MacQuarrie                                     | GdS     | 14 Mar AS 26 |
| Etan Moira MacNessa                                   | JdL     | 16 May AS 27 |
| Beatrice Cairstin Fraser                              | GdS     | 09 Jan AS 27 |
| Brigid O'Connlaurin (aka Brita the Tormented)         | GdS     | 26 Mar AS 28 |
| James Llewellyn ap Gruffyd (aka James the Tormentor)  | GdS     | 26 Mar AS 28 |
| Mathieu Thibaud Chaudreau de Montblanc                | GdS     | 25 Mar AS 29 |
| Arianwen ferch Ieuan                                  | JdL     | 07 Mar AS 32 |
| Jacobus filius Catomagli                              | JdL     | 07 Mar AS 32 |
| Margaree ny Kenneth                                   | GdS     | 07 Mar AS 32 |
| Sgain McBeighn of Seadevil Point                      | JdL     | 07 Mar AS 32 |
| Turpin Deigja (aka ...Akraspillir)                    | GdS     | Sep AS 33    |
| Lenora di Calizzan                                    | GdS     | 05 Dec AS 33 |
| Judith de Montgomerie                                 | JdS     | 08 May AS 34 |
| Brokk Aricsson                                        | GdS     | 09 May AS 34 |
| Connal MacLaomuinn                                    | GdS     | 09 May AS 34 |
| Nadezhda Thorinovna (aka Nadja)                       | JdL     | 09 May AS 34 |
| Paulus of the Heather                                 | GdS     | 23 May AS 34 |
| Myffanwy Llewellyn                                    | AoA     | 02 Jun AS 25 |
| Brenethwyn O'Connlaurin                               | AoA     | 20 Jul AS 26 |
| Antonia Fraser (aka Theodora of Cypress)              | AoA     | 20 Jul AS 26 |
| Jacob Soth de Galeau O'Connlaurin                     | AoA     | 20 Mar AS 27 |

| NAME                                                          | AWARD | DATE         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------|
| Caoimhin O'Briain (aka Kevin Boru, Kevin Drogginor)           | AoA   | 20 Mar AS 27 |
| Aliena Searover                                               | AoA   | 16 Mar AS 28 |
| Connor MacDarramuid of the Clan MacNessa                      | AoA   | 26 Mar AS 28 |
| John de Galeau                                                | AoA   | 26 Mar AS 28 |
| Allan Robbins                                                 | AoA   | 25 Mar AS 29 |
| Erasmus the Traveller                                         | AoA   | 25 Mar AS 29 |
| Morcant-Anna Catherine Elizabeth Bishop (aka Morganna Bishop) | AoA   | 25 Mar AS 29 |
| Viktor van Utrecht                                            | AoA   | 01 Apr AS 29 |
| Bianca Lucrezia                                               | AoA   | 17 May AS 32 |
| Francesco Lucrezia                                            | AoA   | 17 May AS 32 |
| Liam MacDiarmuid                                              | AoA   | 31 May AS 32 |
| Sascha Christova                                              | AoA   | 31 May AS 32 |
| Caluath Ravenfin                                              | AoA   | 07 Mar AS 32 |
| Ekatarina Borisovna                                           | AoA   | 07 Mar AS 32 |
| Josepina Torregianni de Malta (Aka ..... de Valette)          | AoA   | 07 Mar AS 32 |
| Ming Lum Pee                                                  | AoA   | 07 Mar AS 32 |
| Rosamund Kilpatrick                                           | AoA   | 07 Mar AS 32 |
| Kinto Akimoto                                                 | AoA   | 21 Mar AS 32 |
| Myrranda de Medici                                            | AoA   | 21 Mar AS 32 |
| Tatiana Alexsievna                                            | AoA   | 21 Mar AS 32 |
| Rhianydd McKernane                                            | AoA   | 09 May AS 34 |
| Gwynne                                                        | AoA   | 11 Mar AS 34 |
| Anthony Hawke                                                 | AoA   | 20 May AS 35 |



*The Baronial Awards of Seagirt*

Narwhal, The - awarded for service, dedication and skill in the SCA martial arts.

Orca, The - A Baronial favour given for outstanding personal service to the Barony

Seagull, The Order of The - a polling order, given for outstanding continued service to the Barony

Sea Otter, The - awarded to children of the Barony giving service and displaying the ideals of honour, chivalry and courtesy

Silent Hammer - for unsung excellence in the Sciences of the SCA

Silent Harp - for unsung excellence in the Arts of the SCA.

## The (Armigerous) Awards of An Tir

### The Gentry

Award of Arms - the lowest level of armigerous rank awarded by the Crown generally to those who have become recognized integrated participants in the Society. The Crown of An Tir has granted Principality Coronets the privilege of bestowing AA's to subjects of Their Principalities in the name of the Crown. Those who have achieved an Award level rank are given the title of Lord or Lady.

Armigerous Group - an organization or group of people which has been given an Award of Arms for noticeable contributions to the well-being of the Kingdom.

Baron/Baroness - a title bestowed by the Crown on those who act as representatives of the Crown in the Baronies of the Kingdom; usually referred to as "landed" or "territorial". This title is accompanied by the rank of an Award of Arms but no precedence as it is temporary.

Court Baron/Baroness - a title bestowed by the Crown usually to founding and/or stepping-down Barons/Baronesses and Peers who have given long term service to the Kingdom. This title is accompanied by the rank and precedence of an Award of Arms.

### The Nobility

Grant of Arms - the second level of armigerous rank. Those who have achieved a Grant level award are given the designation of His Lordship or Her Ladyship.

Goutte de Sang, Order of the - membership carries a Grant of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have given excellent service to the Kingdom.

Grey Goose Shaft - a Grant level award given by the Crown for excellence in archery.

Jambe de Lion, Order of the - membership carries a Grant of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have shown excellence in the arts and sciences.

White Scarf, Order of the - membership carries a Grant of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have shown excellence in rapier combat.

Hasta Leonis - a Grant level award given by the Crown for excellence and chivalry in the pursuit and practice of the art of war.

### The Peerage

Chivalry, Order of the - membership carries a Patent of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have demonstrated qualities of nobility and outstanding achievement in armoured combat in the Kingdom.

Count/Countess - the title earned by those who have served once as the King or Queen and usually accompanied by the awarding of a Patent of Arms by the Crown.

Dowager Princess - a unique title granted by the Board of Directors honouring Viscountess Janeltis.

Duke/Duchess - a title achieved by those who have served at least twice as the Sovereign or Consort of a Kingdom.

Knight - a member of the Order of Chivalry who has sworn fealty to the Throne upon his/her elevation to the Peerage.

Laurel, Order of the - membership carries a Patent of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have demonstrated qualities of nobility and outstanding achievement in the arts and sciences in the Kingdom.

Master at Arms - a member of the Order of Chivalry who did not swear fealty to the Thrones of An Tir upon their elevation to the Peerage. This was originated for those who could not swear fealty because of modern loyalty oaths.

Patent of Arms - the highest level of armigerous rank.

Pelican, Order of the - membership carries a Patent of Arms and is awarded by the Crown to those who have demonstrated qualities of nobility and outstanding achievement in service to the Kingdom.

Valorous Estate, Lords and Ladies of - an honour given to those who have served as Prince or Princess of An Tir.

Viscount/Viscountess - the title achieved by those who have served as Prince or Princess of An Tir and more recently of the Summits and Avacal. This rank usually is accompanied by a Patent of Arms.

The An Tir Handbook, 3rd Edition, May XXXIII/1998

## writing an award recommendation

Lao Khatun, Duchess of An Tir

When I was queen my greatest pleasure came from giving public recognition to the endeavors of my people in the arts, sciences and in service. Having the rare opportunity to serve this realm twice from the Lion's Throne, I have witnessed several people evolve from newcomer to titled noble, and in some instances, to be admitted to the Peerage Orders. Any queen will tell you that the decisions that are made regarding these forms of recognition are not made lightly. Nor are they made independently. Although it is the prerogative of the Crown to bestow awards, They depend upon the advice of Their people, whom They often charge to bring to Their attention those who are deserving of royal favor.

When you write a letter of recommendation, you should include the candidate's name, persona, the branch they are from, and what they have done to be worthy of elevation. List what awards and titles they currently hold, and state which award you feel the candidate should be considered for. If they hold an office, include how long they have held the office, and what improvements they have made to it. State how long the person has been in the Society in addition to their contributions. Typically the Crown will consider giving an Award of Arms to someone who has been a contributing member the Society for at least 1½ - 2 years. For Grants of Arms (Jambe de Lion, Goutte de Sang, etc.) 3 - 5 years is considered a reasonable length of time. It can take several years for a candidate to be admitted to one of the peerage orders.

The Crown looks specifically for ways in which the candidate has been of service to the Kingdom as a whole. If the candidate has made clothes for everyone in your household, perhaps a thank-you is in order rather than a letter of recommendation to the Crown. If the candidate has made fighting tabards for the sergeants of your Barony, recommend them to your Baroness for a Baronial service award. If they have made cloaks for the Kingdom Water Bearers and have offered to keep them cleaned and repaired, a letter of recommendation to Their Majesties for a kingdom level award is appropriate.

Anyone can recommend anyone else for any type of award. The Crown is just as pleased to receive recommendations for the Peerage Orders as they are for AA's, Jambes and Gouttes. They also appreciate receiving recommendations for those awards which are given out less frequently, such as the Lion's Cub, Mano d'Oro, Carp, Lion of An Tir and Court Baron. You do not need to be a member of an order to

recommend someone for that order. It is ill-advised however to recommend yourself, and it is usually considered bad form for a husband to recommend a wife, or a girlfriend to recommend her boyfriend and vice versa. Remember to sign your recommendation, as the Crown does not accept anonymous recommendations. Include your titles and offices as well. If there are others whom the Crown could contact as additional references, include their names and titles also (be sure to ask them first!). The Crown will usually contact Their peers and officers in the branch to solicit additional comment on your recommendation. Send AA recommendations to the King and Queen as well as the Prince and Princess of the Principality.

The Crown keeps a recommendations book which is passed from one reign to the next. The contents of the book is sorted by branches, and multiple letters recommending a particular person are kept together. Although some Royal Couples will accept petitions, most make Their decision on the number of letters that They receive for a particular candidate. It is helpful to write a separate letter for each person that you are recommending. It is helpful to have the date, candidate's name and award that you are recommending them for at the top of the page, or highlighted somewhere in the text. Some Crowns will ask for calligraphed letters, others prefer typewritten. Regardless of which style you choose, your letter should be clear and easy to read. It should also be on paper that is 8½ x 11" so that it fits into a standard 3-ring binder.

Most of all, be patient. Do not expect the Crown to reply to your letter, even if it is sent via e-mail. Do not expect the award to be given at the very next event that the person is at, or even during the current reign. Bear always in mind that the granting of awards is entirely the prerogative of The Crown. By making the recommendation, you've done your duty. A letter of recommendation is simply that---a recommendation. If the person you are recommending is truly worthy, their labours will be recognized sooner or later. As will your own some day.

The An Tir Handbook, 3rd Edition, May XXXIII/1998

## How to Write Letters of Recommendation to Their Majesties

HL Eric de Dragonslaire

Is there some person whom you know that merits recognition for services to Crown and Kingdom or for outstanding performance in the arts? You can do your part to see that they receive recognition and reward by writing a letter of recommendation to their Majesties.

Anyone can write a letter of recommendation. It will be judged on what the subject has done, not on who you are.

The standards that their Majesties use for determining who will receive awards are their subjective standards. They compare what has been done in the past with what they know about the subject.

You can help the process by providing them with a letter filled with information. The more detailed the letter is about specific accomplishments and contributions, the more persuasive it will be. Petitions are generally unsuccessful and are disfavoured. It is felt that if someone merits recognition the person sharing the sentiment should take the time to write a letter. Beware of exaggerating what someone has done. Your credibility is on the line whenever you write a letter of recommendation.

The letter should begin with a salutation. I use:

To Their Majesties, Skepti and Asa

King and Queen of An Tir

(and/or) To Their Highnesses, Davin and Groa, Prince and Princess of An Tir

Then State the purpose of the letter. You should always state the subject's name, branch affiliation, titles (if any), modern name, and the award you wish their Majesties to make; e.g.,

I wish to recommend \_\_\_\_\_ of the Shire of \_\_\_\_\_,  
mka \_\_\_\_\_, for an Award of Arms;  
or,

I wish to recommend that Lady \_\_\_\_\_ of the Barony of \_\_\_\_\_,  
mka \_\_\_\_\_, be admitted to the Right Noble Order  
of the Goutte de Sang.

You should indicate how long they have been in the SCA.

You can write a letter of recommendation for your lord or lady if you feel they deserve it. If you do, it is considered proper etiquette to indicate the relationship in the letter.

You should then detail the accomplishments, offices, local awards and other factors which cause you to believe that this person should be given the award. If you have dates, you should use them.

Realize that people are often given awards simply because they have contributed to the dream in many small ways over time. Don't overlook ways in which they have been helpful. Also people may have come in from outside branches or kingdoms. Research what they have done prior to your meeting them and include that in your letter. Ascribe your sources when you are relating something that you personally have not observed.

Summarize the letter. Date the letter. Give your society name, modern name, address, telephone number and e-mail address. Make sure you use any titles that you have when you send anything to their Majesties (a former Queen chastised me for not using my title when corresponding with their Royal Majesties). Copies should be sent to the Prince and Princess if we have one. Sometimes in the past the King and Queen have designated a Vizier to whom the letters should be sent. Former Queen Octavia requested that you enclose a photograph of the subject for all major awards.

Send the letter. Your letter may be the factor which helps their Majesties to decide that that subject deserves an award.

Yours, in Service,  
HL Eric de Dragonslaire





Banner War 2000  
Sept. 22-24

Barony of Aquaterra  
Granite Falls WA.

An invitation is extended to all to attend Banner War 2000. Bring your Household, personal, or any Banner to fight for and come to Masonic Park in Granite Falls WA. There will be woods battles and open field, (capture the flag style). Sunday will be a ransom/ childrens champion tourney for heavies. Rapier competition. Thrown Weapons,(live steel), competition. Arts and Sciences, (heraldic theme) Archery, Bardic Contests too numerous to mention. Bring your smalls as there are a number of contests for them. A "Best Heradically Endowed Encampment competition. There is Loud, quiet, and not so quiet camping available on a first come first serve basis. Best of all...Hot Showers.

Masonic Park 24310 Mt. Loop Hwy. Granite Falls WA. This is a private park with strict gate rules. The outer gate will be open until 10:00PM Friday, 6:00 PM Saturday ( with a courtesy opening from 9:00 to 10:00 PM) Site opens at 3:00 PM Friday and closes at 4:00 PM Sunday.

This a wet site, SCA and mundane rules apply. There will be a Nite at the Inn, Saturday, there will be finger foods and other things to tempt your palate. Price, \$5.00, free to 10 and under. Site fees are \$10.00 per person, \$5.00 for twelve to seven, and free to six and under. Day rate is \$5.00 per person. There will be no Merchants fee. Make checks payable to SCA, Barony of Aquaterra. Pack your trash out please.

Directions: from I-5 North or South, take the Hwy 2 East exit and follow that towards Lake Stevens/ Granite Falls. Turn left at Hwy 9. At the third light go left onto Hwy. 92. Follow that into the town of Granite falls. Turn left at Mountain Loop Hwy. Masonic Park is 4.5 miles from that turn. Look for SCA signs.

Autocrat: HL Sgt. Squire Gideon de Noirville. (Jim Meyers) 700 W. Maple St. Monroe Wa. 98272. (360) 863-1342. [denoirville@msn.com](mailto:denoirville@msn.com).

Co- Autocrat: Adrianna Mc Aver. ( Elizabeth Mounce) 1119 129th St. SE, Everett WA. 98208. (425) 316-8993.

Mercahant-o-Crat, Lady Peg Leg. (Judy Sallee) [pegleg@oz.net](mailto:pegleg@oz.net), (253) 383-3905.

(Note) Watch your speed through Granite Falls, they are watching you.

Golden Swan  
October 6 - 9, 2000

Appledore  
Oliver, BC

Once again, the Shire of Appledore is hosting the Golden Swan in Oliver, B.C. This year, there will be workshops and contests in the various areas of expertise covered by the Golden Swan Persona Development Tourney. For more information on workshops, classes and contests, contact the autocrat(see below) or the judge-o-crat, Olwen Pen Aur at (250) 498-3084, e-mail: [jturner@img.net](mailto:jturner@img.net)

Workshops and classes will be finalized by the end of September, and the schedule has not been made up. Registration will be on-site. There may be a small fee for some classes for materials. Classes confirmed to date are Persona Creation, Into to Golden Swan, History of Calligraphy (with emphasis on deciding which style of handwriting your persona would have used), and Felt-making. All workshops will focus on applying knowledge toward the creation of a persona.

There are also two tournaments to be held. A Pas d'Armes will take place on Saturday, followed by the Appledore Championship on Sunday. Archery, children's activities and more will also take place.

There will be two feasts. On Saturday, there will be a catered feast in the feast hall. Tickets are \$5 Canadian a head and will be available from the feastocrat on Saturday morning. Seating in the hall is limited to 80 people.

On Sunday evening, there will be a potluck in the hall, hosted by HL Malcolm of Lamont and HL Olwen Pen Aur. This will also see the Jawbone of the Ass contest, for the best (or worst) punster of the year.

Cooked breakfasts will be available from Malcolm for \$2.50 per person on both Saturday and Sunday. Malcolm's Munchies and the Innni will also be selling lunches on-site.

The site is close to many modern conveniences, such as grocery stores, restaurants, fast food outlets, and a liquor store. There are also motels nearby.

Due to the time of year, RVs are allowed. There are no hookups. Please be prepared to camp close. Get friendly with your neighbours! Don't expect to have a large social area for your household.

Site fee is \$8 Cdn for adults, \$4 for 6 to 14, and babes in arms free. Daytrippers, \$4 and \$2. US funds \$6 for the weekend, \$3 for kids.

Please think in terms of layers when you pack. Depending on your activity level as well as the weather, you may get fairly warm during the day, but it WILL get chilly at night.

There are pit toilets and portapotties on-site. There will also be hot baths available for no charge during the day.

The autocrat is Bruz of the Black Hand, (250) 498-2759 e-mail: [moms@vip.net](mailto:moms@vip.net)

Oliver is 15 miles north of the Canada-US border. The nearest border crossing is Oroville-Osoyoos (open 24 hours). Osoyoos is at the intersection of Highway 3 (east-west) and Highway 97.

Directions to the site: Make your way to Oliver on Highway 97. From either direction, go through the first set of lights. At the next corner, where the Chevron and Dairy Queen are located, turn east (right from the south, left from the north) on 348th. Go all the way to the bottom of the hill, where the road turns right and becomes 91st. Stay on 91st for about two blocks to a Carwash. The carwash will be on your left. Turn right opposite the carwash onto a gravel road. The site is the first house on the left at the bottom of the hill.

**Baronial Banquet  
November 11**

**Barony of Lions Gate  
Vancouver BC**

Please join us at the 25th Banquet of the Barony of Lions Gate - the social event of the baronial calendar. Come show off your newest and finest garb, visit with old friends, meet new friends and feast on foods from Northern Europe in the time of Charlemagne.

Tickets are \$20 each, and are available on a first-come, first-serve basis until October 31, 2000 from the Hall Autocrat, Lady Johanna Katarina Morgenstocher or from Lady Elena de Maisnilwarin (contact information below). Cheques should be made payable to "Barony of Lions Gate".

In accordance with British Columbia Liquor Laws, there will be a Cash Bar; non-alcoholic beverages will be supplied as usual.

Again this year, the Baronial Banquet will be held at Our Lady of Fatima Church Hall, 315 Walker Street, Coquitlam, BC. The hall opens at 6pm, and the feast begins at 7pm.

**Contact:**

**Autocrat (Hall Steward):**

Lady Johanna Katarina Morgenstocher  
(604) 702-0822, email <katarina@antir.com>

**Co-Autocrat (Head Cook):**

HL Isobel fitz Gilbert (Peggy Stonnell)  
(604) 875-1273, email <isobel@intergate.ca>

**Tickets:**

Lady Elena de Maisnilwarin  
(604) 430-8208, email <emcmillan@tsi.bc.a>

**DIRECTIONS FROM THE WEST:** Take Lougheed Hwy eastbound. Turn left on North Road, then right at Austin Avenue. Follow to Walker Avenue, turn right. Go to end of Walker, making the jog to the right as needed. Follow the SCA signs.

**DIRECTIONS FROM THE EAST:** From Hwy 1, take Brunette Avenue North exit. Turn left on Lougheed Hwy. Follow to North Road, turn right. Right at Austin Avenue, right on Walker Street. Go to end of Walker, making the jog to the right as needed. Follow the SCA signs.

**Council Minutes**

**September AS XXXV**

Meeting to order at 1855

19 in attendance.

**Reports:**

**Seneschal:**

- Mathieu is new seneschal; email and phone are the same.

**Chatelaine:**

- On holiday through September

- Four emails interested in SCA; Brent: 12 years old, wants to research name and persona, into fencing, found us through Juan de Fuca demo

**Exchequer:**

- Report later

**Chronicler:**

- Congratulations to Aelfric for lovely August Glaucous

- Copies of Seagirt Sings, Guide to Happy Camping in An Tir, old Glauci, Baron Seagirt Players information available

- '94 Marshals handbook (newest one), and fighters handbook, and "Upon the planning of events" will all be available in the Seagirt library.

- Effective curia September Crown: Northern Region chronicler position available; no longer have to do quarterly reports - newsletters are reports for chronicler; info now going largely to regional officer, then to Kingdom; Kingdom feels no need to hear from local branches unless something goes wrong; should have copies of the new Kingdom publications policy soon; An Tir stock clerk position about to be filled.

**Constable:** (See report in Glaucous)

**Herald:** Absent, no report

**MoS:** Absent, no report

**A&S:**

- Banners being made, baldrics being made

- A & S night cancelled this week due to Aliena's work schedule

**Chiurgeon:**

- Office is empty at this time; must fill soon; information out next month as to what is necessary

#### Dance:

- Dilemma: hall we were supposed to get neglected to put it forward to their council, so we have no hall for September
- Looking into a hall Victoria United Chapter Society hall, might also be available for fight practice, A&S in same place; no answer yet on phone

#### Stores:

- got started on inventory, will continue after JLC course is over; will probably ask for more plastic containers to replace cardboard boxes

#### B&B report:

- Many Seagirtians volunteering at Crown
- Once again: write recommendation letters; 12th Night is coming with many courts
- King and Queen have not thought about Baronial decision yet.
- We had fighters with unfortunate ugly armour at demo; carpet and plastic are not attractive and not period; at least make some kind of covering for your armour for public events/demos; more effort should be made to hide mundanity
- Nadja: willing to work with someone to put together a demo handbook: information and resources for running a demo
- St Giles is a good place for teaching people the basics of courtesy, etc.

#### St Giles:

- Back in session starting next Monday
- Lots of stuff coming up: clubs days (4 days, but we're only doing 2); OPEN HOUSE LIKELY on 13th Oct.; tentative list of classes; still have blank spots in class list: if anyone wants to see something taught, or to teach anything, talk to Nadja;
- Scribal Ithra coming up; Grand Ithra coming up
- looking for date for Feast of stories, this fall, Oct. some time.

#### Calendar:

- days fly by...

Break at 1938

Back at 1953

#### Crickstow:

- Had many meetings
- Status: looks like going ahead; all but one or two requirements have been filled except for a letter; elevation at twelfth night

#### Past events:

##### Demos:

- \$50 and a thankyou from Royal Oak School
- Thank you from Boy Scouts and \$100; sending half money to Courtney group if they haven't received any separately, as they made half the demo
- Juan de Fuca, one hitch: unmanned armour booth; lack of marshals was an issue.

##### SST:

- Went well; one incident which has been taken care of; 125 people; Camp Barnard site worked really well, recommended for next time; real toilets
- Money: Erasmus has \$545 dollars in his possession, minus receipts for some prizes; should be about \$430 after that; no formal event report in yet; thanks to Mistress Gudrun; sent us a cheque for the \$2.65 in empties which she returned for us after the event; Constable's Auction made \$171.76 money turned over to Brokk.
- Thanks to CiC, and lady who stepped in as Chiurgeon at last moment
- Bardic competition: good stuff; James won; Brianna said it was the best bardic she's been to in years
- Recommended booking date for next August now: already talked to Eisenmarche about date; book with Kingdom calendar

#### Upcoming events:

##### Scribal Ithra:

- Date: September 16-17; Jaco autocratting
- Catalogues are ready for distribution; request for revel autocrat, but with no autocrat as of tonight we should just have a party

##### Crickstow Ithra:

- Date: September 30; James autocratting
- Schedule almost finished, but catalogues not ready yet
- Feast that night, games

##### Grand Ithra:

- Date: Nov. 4-5
- Needs teachers: many classes requested, but we need people to teach them
- Don't have an autocrat for the revel; booking St Dunstan's for revel, prep. for finding autocrat
- Trying for stream of children's classes: crayon calligraphy, etc.

##### Possible St John's Workshop

- Aaron of the Black Mountain: \$60, 6-10 people, pre-registered; ticketed first aid

**Feast of Stories:**

- Ekaterina is autocrat; some time in the fall

**Yule:**

- Theocarista autocrating
- Will be a little different: final testing for Baron's scholars; afternoon and evening event; booking both halls
- Standard competitions going ahead
- Snow ball in the evening in the main hall; games competition in the other.

**12th Night:**

- Date:
- Need decorations committee: talk to Nadja; also need people night before (Friday) to hang everything; Mistress Linnet will teach a workshop on wall - painting

**Day of courtly Love:**

- Only lost \$7 last year
- Aiming to miss Estrella and Sgain's birthday: two or three after 12th night; looking at Metchosin hall again, Feb 3(?)

**School demo packs:**

- Rosamund and Ekaterina putting them together to hand out to interested schools; request \$20 for folders to make this look good; passed
- Any new information in packs must go through Mathieu or Myranda first

**Fools 12th Night:**

- Crickstow, around first weekend in Feb.; theme is Gods and Goddesses

**Good of the Barony:**

**Lenora:**

- Noticed something at SST: when fighters are fighting, they are concentrating; people were getting impatient with fighters in final round, as they were sizing each other up; noisy comments were made from the sidelines; inappropriate and should be squished

**Recommendations:**

- need recommendations for Baronial awards as well as Kingdom; message will go out on Rocks

Adjourned at 2037

## Compendium of Resources

**Their Majesties**

King Skepti Hrafensfuri (Scott Zeller)  
11221 80th Ave NE  
Kirkland, WA 98034

phone and email were not made available at this time.

Queen Asa Starradottir (Alison Avery)  
900 SW Holden St #106  
Seattle, WA 98106

email: [occitania@earthlink.net](mailto:occitania@earthlink.net)

phone number was not made available at this time.

**Their Royal Highnesses**

Duke Davin Ravensfuri and Countess Groa  
(contact information to follow)

**Defender of Seagirt**

Sir Kieran Azov  
Richard Bertrand  
#202-15238 100th Ave  
Surrey BC  
V3R 7T9

**Island Calendar & Farspeaker**

HL Lenora di Calizan  
PH: (250) 474-5602  
[lenora@islandnet.com](mailto:lenora@islandnet.com)

This is The Glauous, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glauous is available by subscription through the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

## *Event Schedule*

### *October*

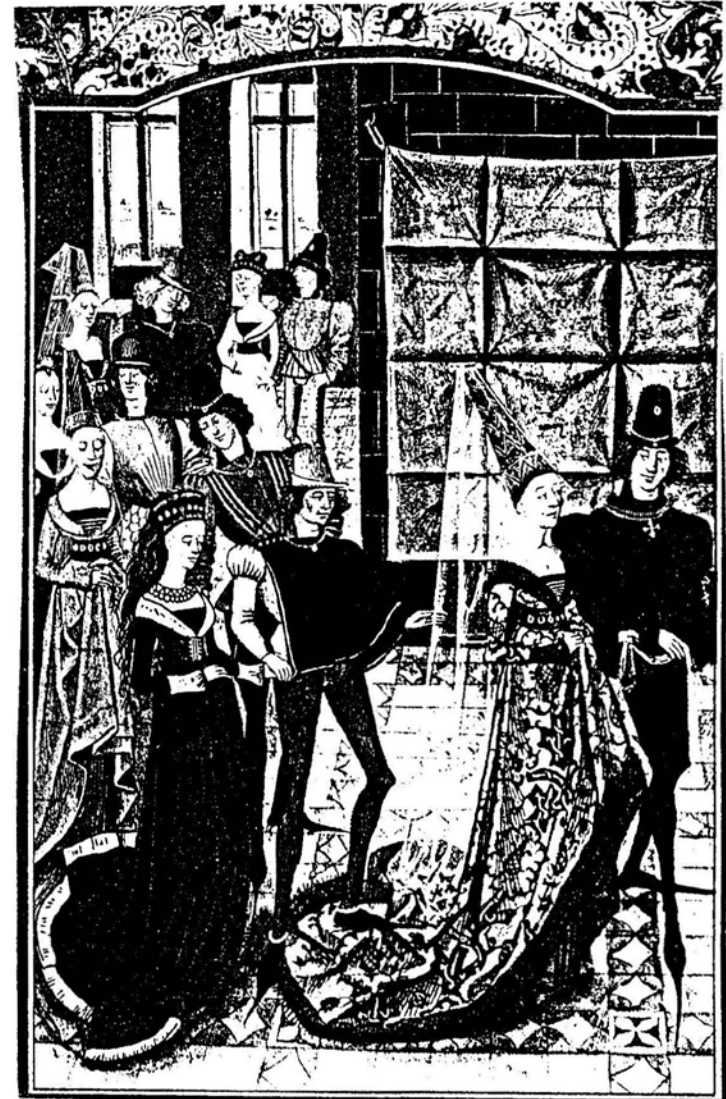
|       |                                  |                     |                     |
|-------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| 4-9   | Great Western War                | Kingdom of The West |                     |
| 6-8   | Last Chance Tourney              | Dragon's Lair       | Bremerton, WA       |
| 6-9   | Golden Swan                      | Appledore           | Kelowna, BC         |
| 7     | A&S Championship                 | Glymm Mere          | Olympia, WA         |
| 7-8   | Baron's Ball                     | Wastekeep           | Kennewick, WA       |
| 7     | Myrgan Wood Anniversary          | Myrgan Wood         | Saskatoon, SK       |
| 13-15 | Sergeantry Trials                | Blatha An Oir       | Tacoma, WA          |
| 14-15 | Grand Ithra                      | Montengarde         | Calgary, AB         |
| 14-15 | Northern Region Fall Event       | Lions Gate          | Vancouver, BC       |
| 14-15 | Amergin's Revenge                | Adiantum            | Eugene, OR          |
| 14    | River's Region A&S Champions     | Stromgard           | Vancouver, WA       |
| 21    | Harvest Feast                    | Blatha An Oir       | Tacoma, WA          |
| 21    | Tavern Night                     | Griffin's Gate      | William's Lake, BC  |
| 21-22 | Newcomer's Workshops             | Lions Gate          | Vancouver, BC       |
| 28    | Samhain V                        | Three Mountains     | Clackmas, OR        |
| 28    | <b>Lenora's Birthday Blowout</b> | <b>Seagirt</b>      | <b>Victoria, BC</b> |
| 28-29 | St. Crispins                     | Tir na Bannog       | Smithers, BC        |
| 28    | Avacal Demo of Demos             | Veraquilon          | Alberta             |

### *November*

|       |                          |                  |                          |
|-------|--------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| 4     | Harvest Feast            | Wastekeep        | Kennewick, WA            |
| 4     | Event & Feast            | Wyewood          | S. King Co., WA          |
| 4     | Triumphs of Orianna      | Dragon's Mist    | Washington Co. OR        |
| 4     | Pre-Hibernation Feast    | Bear Mountain    | Snohomish County, WA     |
| 4     | Pre-Hibernation Feast    | Aquaterra        | Everett, WA              |
| 4-5   | <b>Grand Ithra</b>       | <b>St. Giles</b> | <b>Victoria, BC</b>      |
| 11    | Baronial Banquet         | Lions Gate       | Vancouver, BC            |
| 11    | <b>Masquerade Ball</b>   | <b>Loslieden</b> | <b>Lake Cowichan, BC</b> |
| 18-19 | Ithra                    | Mountain Edge    | Yamhill Co., OR          |
| 18    | Tavern Night             | Griffin's Gate   | William's Lake, BC       |
| 24-26 | Avacal Winter Coronet    | Montengarde      | Calgary, AB              |
| 25    | Feast of St. Catherine's | Eisenmarche      | Coquitlam, BC            |

# The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



# 267

October AS XXXV  
(CE 2000)

## Seagirt Curla

**Baron and Baroness** HE Uilleam & Theocharista (Bill & Rose Underhill)  
b.and.b.seagirt@home.com PH: 381-4788

**Seneschal** (President) Monsoigneur Mathieu Chhneau (David Edey)  
wj028@victoria.tc.ca PH: 812-2780

**Exchequer** (Treasurer) Brokk Aricsson (Will Thomas)  
brokk@home.com PH: 727-7855

**Stores** HE Uilleam mac Alawn vic Hamish (Bill Underhill)  
trode@home.com PH: 381-4788

**Chronicler** (Secretary) Lord Erasmus the Traveller (Warren Edge)  
travlr@pacificcoast.net PH: 380-9947

**Chatelaine** Myrranda Dimici (Colleen Mah-Sim)  
myrr@home.com PH: 474-0765

**Herald** HL Jacobus Catomagli (Mike Case)  
case@islandnet.com PH: 920-7948

**Master of Stables** Lord Allan Robbins (Allan Elliot)  
lordallan@hotmail.com PH: 592-9119

**Master of Blades** Genevieve M.N. D'Avignon (Melissa Buerkert)  
cmjohnston@home.com PH: 519-4702

**Head Archer** Vacant (Apply to Master of Stables)

**Arts & Sciences** Lady Aliena Searover (Lucy Porter)  
shootr@pacificcoast.net PH: 380-9947

**Dance Mistress** Anastasia (Randi-Ann Dey)  
anastasiadm@hotmail.com PH: 474-6174

**Constable** Lord Anthony Hawke (Mike Dowd)  
mdowd@home.com PH: 382-2972

**Chirurgion** Vacant (Apply to Seneschal)

**Waterbearer** Tirso el Velloso (William Wells)  
didymus@telus.net PH: 477-3222

**Crickstow-On-Sea**  
**Port Seneschal** HL Turpin Akraspillir (Cindy Thomas)  
brokk@home.com PH: 727-7855

**St Giles**  
**Chancellor** Lord Liam MacDiarmuid (Will McGuire)  
bushmills@home.com PH: 385-2286

## MONTHLY MEETINGS IN SEAGIRT

**Seagirt Council** : Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch,  
Blanchard St., first Tuesday of each month, 6:45 - 9:00pm

**St. Giles Council**: Universtiy of Victoria, first Monday of each month  
at 7pm. Contact the College Chancellor at bushmills@home.com for  
details.

**Crickstow-on-Sea Council**: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club  
Room, Thursday before Seagirt Council, at 7pm. Contact Port  
Warden for info.

**Dance Practice**: UVic Student Union Building, Michele Pujol Room ,  
Tuesday Nights, 7-9pm

**Seagirt A&S**: Wednesday Nights, at the A&S Minister's Home.  
Contact the A&S Minister for more details

**Crickstow A&S**: CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room,  
every Thursday Night at 7pm.

**St. Giles Classes**: A-Wing, Clerihue Bldg, Uvic; every Monday Night  
at 7pm. <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html> Or contact the  
College Registrar at ehalstad@uvic.ca for more details

**Seagirt Fight Practices**: Vic West Park, Bay St., Sundays 12:00 - 4-ish  
and Wednesdays 7pm 'til dark.

**Rapier Practice**: Vic West Park, Bay St., Sundays 12:00 - 4-ish;  
Wednesdays, Memorial Park, Esquimalt.

**\*\*Note: St. Giles Classes, Dance Practice and  
do not occur on planned Council Nights.\*\***

## JNKPOT RAMBLINGS

And so we come to a time that moves a little more slowly, a more sedate passage that leaves us all with a little bit of time to regroup our strength and take a deep breath before we plunge back into the mad rush before 12<sup>th</sup> Night.

In this little pause we should take a look at our stock in this hobby of ours. Just what are we doing here?

And how can we make it better for those around us, and for those who will follow us.

Some of us are here for the historical aspect of it all. We're learning by doing, which is a damn fine way of gaining knowledge. Others are here for social aspects of it, the sense of togetherness that The Society is able to impart like very few other organizations. Of course, there are some who are here primarily for the athletic aspect, the fighting, be it with rattan or steel or bow.

But we are all in this together, striving to make a greater whole than the small part of it all we may personally be involved with. What binds us all together are the shared ideals of duty, chivalry, honour, courtesy, service, love and respect. The individual definitions of those words may be a little different to each of us, but we all strive to be worthy of such accolades. And by doing, we teach those whose definitions have not yet firmed up, jelled into something that they can take out and show the world.

There has been a lot of talk lately on the email lists about it. Are we teaching this to enough people? Are these ideals still valid in the light of the great influx of new people into Our Society? Are our lessons getting through? Are we even teaching?

These are not comfortable questions, they're not supposed to be. But they are ones that we can take a few minutes in our hectic schedules to consider. And once considered, act upon if necessary.

Teaching these ideals to others is a way of reinforcing the foundation that was laid over thirty years ago, supporting the pillars that make up this game of ours.

Taking fosterlings, or other vassals, is a proven way of passing on these important lessons.

We need, as a society, to take these newcomers by the hand and show them the wonders and the glory that can come from the expression of them.

Duty.

Chivalry.

Honour.

Courtesy.

Service.

Love.

Respect.

When was the last time that you really sat down and considered these ideals? And then passed them on?

If you're at all like me, probably far too long ago.

And maybe that is why there are incidents like that we have had lately.

Sobering thought.....



Lord Erasmus the Traveller



## The Seneschal's Two Pistoles

Greetings all,

I must apologise for not putting in my article last month, but moving had me tied up (literally...). Now that I'm settled in my new home, I've plenty of spare time to write monthly (ya, riiiiight).

So, It's back to the Iron Fist of Mathieu. As seneschal, I have certain expectations of my greater officers. They don't necessarily have to show up to council but I really must have a report filed by them. Even if it's a quick e-mail that says nothing to report, that's just fine... BUT, don't say nothing to report and then let one of your deputies prove you wrong.

I expect all the greater officers (including the Seneschal's of the Port, College and Canton) to be in good communication with their deputies and adding your deputies information into your report will show me (and your superior) that you are talking with your deputies. I'm hoping to shorten council by getting the greater officers to deliver concise reports about EVERYTHING under their perview.

If you don't know if you're a Greater Officer or not, talk to me.

Speaking of Greater Officers, we are in dire need of a Chirurgeon. Any one with a valid First Aid and CPR tickets that's interested, should contact me as soon as possible.

So, that's should be all for this month.

With regards,  
Mathieu Thibaud  
Monseigneur Chaudeau de Montblanc  
Acting Seneschal of Seagirt

## Constable's Report

Greetings unto their Excellencies Seagirt, the Baronial Council and the populace of Seagirt.

The month of September was quiet for this office. No official events, or requests for waivers or the Constabulary were made this month.

Recent events at Autumn War, however sparked a veritable firestorm of controversy recently, both at the highest levels of the Kingdom, and on the Kingdom mailing lists. Our very own list, the Rocks, was no exception.

As a result, the Kingdom Seneschal, with full agreement and sanction from His Royal Majesty King Skepti, has written the following:

"The DRUG & ALCOHOL POLICY OF AN TIR is intolerant of the illegal use or distribution of drugs and/or alcohol. All reasonable and responsible members, especially warranted Constables, Chirurgeons and Seneschals are to be on the alert for any illegal activity involving alcohol or drug use. Any violations of law will be reported through the Constables or Seneschals to the mundane authorities. Mundane law enforcement will be called to the site to deal with any unlawful activity.

"The Kingdom Seneschal will recommend persons found in violation of the Drug and Alcohol Policy to the Crown for additional sanctions within the SCA, in addition to any mundane consequences."

As this has been clearly communicated to me from my superior Officers, and it has come directly from the Kingdom Seneschal with approval by the King, I am duty bound to enforce this. I know I can count on autocrats, Baronial officers and the populace to assist me in this endeavour.

Yours in Service,  
Lord Anthony Hawke  
Baronial Constable, Seagirt

## Heralds Report

-I have been commenting on the Internal Letter of Intent regularly.

-There are at least 7 Seagirtians with stuff in various levels of submission.

-I have the paperwork for Seagirts Awards and Badges pretty much ready to go, and just need the cheque, which was approved a few councils ago. (I believe for \$112= 7 submissions; payable to "An Tir College of Heraldry").

-On Saturday, October 21, I will be holding a Heraldry Drop-in Day. I will be at home from 10am to 8pm, and people are free to stop by and discuss name/device ideas, get submissions ready to go, learn about (book) heraldry, have a look at the current Internal Letter of Intent, etc. - basically anything heraldry related. My address is #3-740 Wilson St., the entrance is off Walker St. Knock loud! Work and event schedules permitting, I will try to do this every month or so.

In Service,  
Jacobus filius Catomagli

## THE FEAST OF STORIES

Once again the time is coming close for the Feast of Stories!

It will be held on October 21, (Saturday) at St. Dunstan's church hall. The doors open at 6 o'clock and the theme this year is "Riddles".

Fees you ask? A pot-luck contribution and a suggested door donation of four dollars. Beverages will be available.

Come on out to experience music and mental mayhem. Out riddle your neighbour, or out solve your friends! Enjoy some food and frivolity and the company of good gentlefolk.

Questions? Ask Ekatarina at 479-8174 or wl835@victoria.tc.ca

See you there!

## THE ISLAND FARSPEAKER

Greetings all! A blanket reminder of the Island's SCA phone directory / Farspeaker. I know some of you have already sent Lenora your particulars, but thought I'd be a good Uncle Cal and bug you anyway. Information relevant such as this:

-----  
Caluath Ravenfin                      AoA, Seagull, Silent Harp, TWIT  
Seagirt

David Hume                              (250) 384-1830

1227 Basil Avenue  
Victoria, BC V8T 2G1  
dhume@gds.ca

House: ByOB  
Office/Resource holding: no-longer-Constable :-)

-----  
Any or all or none of that information as you wish. Even and especially you out-of-towners, as there IS a section for "Missing Friends" (that way people will still think of you \_and\_ you won't get listed as still being here on Johnson St. when you're living in Ottawa, say).

Ideally Lenora takes the info as e-mail at lenora@islandnet.com otherwise she can be phoned at home at (250) 474-5602

Either copy me in the message, or just send me a line that you've already done it or have NO intention or desire of doing so. Otherwise, you may hear from me by PHONE bugging you to get the info in. Got it? Good. :-)

Warm thoughts,

Cal

## SEAGIRT'S EXCHEQUER REPORT - OCTOBER 7, 2000

### BANK BALANCES

|                                                         |                    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Chequing Account Balance - September 1 <sup>st</sup>    | \$ 2,340.76        |
| Deposits:                                               |                    |
| SST Proceeds (Event)                                    | \$ 553.00          |
| Royal Oak Middle School (Demo)                          | \$ 50.00           |
| Scouts Canada (Demo)                                    | \$ 100.00          |
| 12 <sup>th</sup> Night Tickets                          | <u>\$ 15.00</u>    |
| TOTAL                                                   | \$ 718.00          |
| <br>                                                    |                    |
| Cheques:                                                |                    |
| 145 - Veronica Vander Heiden (Stores)                   | \$ 35.00           |
| 140 - Gr. Victoria Library (Council Meeting)            | \$ 21.40           |
| 143 - Warren Edge (Glaucaous)                           | \$ 67.18           |
| 147 - Carloyn Berge (Demo Folders - AR)                 | <u>\$ 20.00</u>    |
| TOTAL                                                   | <u>\$ 143.58</u>   |
| <br>                                                    |                    |
| Chequing Account Balance - September 30 <sup>th</sup>   | <u>\$ 2,950.18</u> |
| <br>                                                    |                    |
| US Savings Account Balance - September 1 <sup>st</sup>  | \$ 210.00          |
| Deposits:                                               |                    |
| 12 <sup>th</sup> Night Tickets                          | <u>\$ 90.00</u>    |
| <br>                                                    |                    |
| US Savings Account Balance - September 30 <sup>th</sup> | <u>\$ 300.00</u>   |

### BUDGET REVIEW

- Demo Rev: \$300 under
- Event Rev: \$190 under (Daffodil -\$120, SST -\$65, Courtly Love -\$105, SYG +\$100)
- Glaucaous Rev: \$180 over, but gain was offset by increased expenses.
- Glaucaous Exp: \$200 over, but was offset by gain in income.
- Misc. Exp: \$205 over (Roderick's Blade \$165, Hmrs/Hrps/Seagulls \$130)
- Office Exp: \$160 under (Constable's expenses are going through events)
- Regalia Exp: \$260 under (wait for it to disappear as 12<sup>th</sup> Night gets closer)
- Overall we are \$300 under projected income.

### BUDGET 2001

-Need all Greater Officers to submit a budget request for Year 2001. Please contact myself for a form to fill out. These requests will be reviewed at the next Financial Committee.

### FINANCIAL COMMITTEE MEETING - September 26, 2000

- No policy revisions made.
- After reviewing the budget the committee recommends that Council be vigilant when considering approving "other than required" expenditures. Officers and Autocrats must adhere to the policy regarding expenditures.
- Recommend using the new "Event Proposal Form". They will be available on the Seagirt Web Site soon. In meantime you can request the forms from Mathieu, Lenora, or Brokkr.
- Want Council's approval to rent a meeting room to hold an open Financial Committee Meeting. Max \$21.40. Next Meeting will be in November to discuss the budget for 2001 to be presented to December Council for ratification

**FREEZE OFF  
NOVEMBER 4**

**RAMSGAARD  
KAMLOOPS BC**

I beg thee pray attend

I have the honour and responsibility of autocrafting this years Freeze off tournament in Ramsgaard (mundanely, Kamloops BC)

Due to the Northern Regional Event being held on the traditional day of Freeze off, in Ramsgaard, we have been forced to move our annual freeze off tournament to the November fourth weekend. Now this might be considered bad due to the popularity of our former date, but we would like to tell you IT IS NOT!!! There are very few tournaments held in November and very few opportunities for us all to visit.

We have some exciting things planned for freeze off this year, first off is our new site at the Vicars memorial Armoury building on McGill road. It is a facility like none we have found recently, we have access to a large GRASS area for an eric, we have an excellent space inside (if the weather becomes too inclement to fight outside) Our building is licensed (alcoholic beverages will be provided at a reasonable cost please do not bring your own) In addition there will be two escorted tours given of the Rocky Mountain Rangers museum which is also in the building.

**Contests**

Ramsgaards first ever Rapier Tourney (this is Ramsgaard, expect the wacky)

The traditional Freeze off wacky weapons tournament

Bardic contest (Will be held during the day only select bardic will happen at the feast...the feast is a time for visiting)

Arts and Sciences- Best Illuminated or non illuminated scroll

Silly Viking Games- to be determined by Sir Oak upon his arrival and at his whim \*NB\* there will be a no blood rule strictly enforced

Gate opens at 0900 (this is a military building) with Rapier

Lists open at that time Rapier tourney will start at 1000 with a style to be determined by number of combatants. Heavy lists open at 1130 with fighting to begin no later than 1300. Dinner will be served at 1900 the bar will be open at 1800. We will dance laugh and make merry for as long as there are people wanting to do so.

Site fee- \$5.00 adult, 16 and under 3.00, 5 and under free. Mundane Immediate Family Max \$12 Feast Tickets- \$10.00 Adult, 16 and under \$6.00, 5 and under \$2

Tours- FREE

All British Columbia liquor laws are in force and will be enforced vigorously, there will be zero tolerance for underage drinking of alcohol. As per Kingdom guidelines all offences will be reported to mundane authorities.

Site directions get thee to Kamloops :) (this is a given)

From The West: Take the Columbia street exit Take the first Left onto Notre Dame Drive, Go down to first set of lights and Turn Right on Dalhousie Drive, at the next set of lights Turn Left on McGill Rd, follow McGill down and around and on your left you will see a large Howitzer (modern cannon). THAT is the armouries building.

From parts east: Take the summit drive exit Follow it...it turns into Notre Dame Dr...count 3 lights at the third light, Dalhousie Turn Right on Dalhousie Drive, at the next set of lights Turn Left on McGill Rd, follow McGill down and around and on your left you will see a large Howitzer (modern cannon). THAT is the armouries building.

Parking is in a lot to the right of the howitzer as you turn in

If you need more information you can email me at Heatsekr@hotmail.com

Crash space is available email dundaroch@yahoo.com

If you are interested in merchenting contact the autocrat there is space available

I would like as many of you that can to rsvp at my address in order to make purchasing of cooking supplies possible in advance.

**BARONIAL BANQUET  
NOVEMBER 11**

**BARONY OF LIONS GATE  
VANCOUVER BC**

Please join us at the 25th Banquet of the Barony of Lions Gate - the social event of the baronial calendar. Come show off your newest and finest garb, visit with old friends, meet new friends and feast on foods from Northern Europe in the time of Charlemagne.

Tickets are \$20 each, and are available on a first-come, first-serve basis until October 31, 2000 from the Hall Autocrat, Lady Johanna Katarina Morgenstocher or from Lady Elena de Maisnilwarin (contact information below). Cheques should be made payable to "Barony of Lions Gate".

In accordance with British Columbia Liquor Laws, there will be a Cash Bar; non-alcoholic beverages will be supplied as usual.

Again this year, the Baronial Banquet will be held at Our Lady of Fatima Church Hall, 315 Walker Street, Coquitlam, BC. The hall opens at 6pm, and the feast begins at 7pm.

**Contact:**

**Autocrat (Hall Steward):**

Lady Johanna Katarina Morgenstocher  
(604) 702-0822, email <katarina@antir.com>

**Co-Autocrat (Head Cook):**

HL Isobel fitz Gilbert (Peggy Stonnell)  
(604) 875-1273, email <isobel@intergate.ca>

**Tickets:**

Lady Elena de Maisnilwarin  
(604) 430-8208, email <emcmillan@tsi.bc.a>

**DIRECTIONS FROM THE WEST:** Take Lougheed Hwy eastbound. Turn left on North Road, then right at Austin Avenue. Follow to Walker Avenue, turn right. Go to end of Walker, making the jog to the right as needed. Follow the SCA signs.

**DIRECTIONS FROM THE EAST:** From Hwy 1, take Brunette Avenue North exit. Turn left on Lougheed Hwy. Follow to North Road, turn right. Right at Austin Avenue, right on Walker Street. Go to end of Walker, making the jog to the right as needed. Follow the SCA signs.

Baroness' Birthday Tourney  
December 2, 2000

Lions Gate  
Vancouver, BC

Once again the Barony of Lions Gate wishes to invite one and all to join us in the celebration of the birthday of our beloved Baroness Amanda. In accordance with tradition, there will be a heavy and rapier tourney, the heavy tourney being a double elimination prize tourney (so don't forget to bring a prize for the prize chest), A&S displays, a silent auction and merchants displaying their wares.

Due to the limited height restrictions in the fighting space for heavy combat, there will be NO great weapons (i.e. - polearms).

There may be food available for purchase throughout the day and in the evening. There is no feast planned; however, there will be a tavern. This means that NO ALCOHOL may be brought onto the site. All potables MUST be purchased from the tavern. Seating will be available for anyone who wishes to bring their dinner.

The site is: Queensborough Community Center, 920 Ewen Avenue, New Westminster

Site Hours: Site opens at 9:00am and closes at 1:00am

Lists: Open at 9:30am and the tourney is to begin directly after court.

Site Fee: Adult: \$ 7.00  
Under 12: \$ 3.00  
Mundane family cap \$15.00

Autocrat: HL Ksenia Pavlovna - ksenia.is@home.com - (604) 582-5708 (Maile Edey)

Co-autocrat: HL Algae McBeign - angie@telus.net - (604) 599-1617 (Angie Rees)

Merchant-crat: Lady Genevieve Barbota - bmillard@direct.ca - (604) 872-8550 (Barb Millard)

**Directions:** Make your best way to Hwy. 91A, the connector between Annacis Island and the Queensborough Bridge. Turn South on Howes Avenue and then left on Ewen. The community center is on the right hand side of Ewen, about one block from Howes.

## Council Minutes

October 4 AS XXXIV

To order at 1854

12 in attendance

### REPORTS

Chatelaine:

- Needs documents
- lady and two daughters contacted her recently

Herald: (see report in this issue)

Constable: (see report in this issue)

Exchequer: (see report in this issue)

Arts and Sciences: (Absent no report)

Dance:

- Missing some dancers this month
- \$25 for council from passing hat
- Only at current hall two nights this month: cancelling dance on Halloween; at hall until we say otherwise

MoS: (Absent no report)

MoB: (Absent no report)

Archery:

- ran for 1.5 months; 4-5 people regularly; on hiatus due to weather; looking at ranges in Colwood: we could clean it up, maybe use it
- also looking into indoor fight practice site

Chiurgeon: (Vacant; apply to Seneschal)

Chronicler: (Absent no report)

Seneschal:

- Great Crickstow event this weekend; thanks to all involved
- Mathieu probably won't be warranted as seneschal - needs a drop dead deputy, to be trained over the next few months

Calendar:

- Days go by

St Giles:

- Classes going well; 6-7 keen people at beginner classes; advanced classes good
- Feast of stories coming up
- Guy Faulks revel for Fall Ithra; Duncan presiding; held at boy scout hall
- changes to officers: Nov AGM: Duncan registrar; Euphemia A&S, Beatrice Chancellor

Crickstow:

- Paulus has resigned as seneschal; Turpin is new seneschal
- Feast last weekend and Ithra- 32 students, 40 feasters; one problem: people ordering feast tickets in advance, didn't pay, cancelled at last minute; issue with lack of first aid kit
- Demo coming up Oct 12: clubs day, three hours in afternoon
- Event: Feb 3
- Possibility of elevation at Twelfth Night

Baroness:

- Must get chirurgeon to retain status (need seneschal and eight officers); requires a current first aid ticket and CPR and talk to Ralthefer
- Please write for awards

Break at 1930

Back at 1942

### OLD EVENTS:

Demo

- Weekend before last; charity demo; paid \$100; feast, repeated menu at Crickstow Ithra; Consort sang, dances danced, congregation was impressed; raised \$750 for their charity
- Margaree moved that money go to dancers: John de Galeau seconded; motion carried, no objection

### NEW EVENTS:

Feast of Stories:

- Oct 21, St Dunstons; theme: riddles; do anything involving riddles; potluck dinner; hoping for many newcomers
- Doors at 6; looking at \$3 site donation

Ithra:

- 4-5 Nov; catalogues coming this week or so; Brenethwyn will let us know

Yule:

- Dec 9; date res is in; announcement is in; staff is in place
- St Dunstons: both halls

#### Demo:

- Request from cub scouts; Oct 28, 2pm Mt Doug or Beacon Hill park; want it outside, rapier, fighting, stations; we can't do it that weekend; Brenchtwyn will go back and offer an indoor demo Nov 18

#### Twelfth Night:

- Coming along fast; Kingdom people getting in touch with us  
- Talked to school about doing dancing Friday night; someone from Madrone wants to come and coordinate dancing for us on behalf of Kingdom; looking at two nights of dancing  
- Fencing practice Saturday from 10-4; Tourney starting at 8am Subday  
- Brenethwyn and John running registration  
- Need: volunteers for transport - contact ByOB; people to help before the event, and on the weekend (site setup), call Nadja; people for cleanup; two Costco shelters for Pied Piper and meeting venue  
- Getting an event cell number for Twelfth Night  
- James moved to buy as many radios as we can get for \$300; coming back next month with info on prices etc.; there is a requirement for constabulary to have radios; want them for Twelfth Night, but want to pay for them separately so we get to keep them, not Kingdom

#### Fool's Feast:

- Crickstow: Feb 3; God and Goddess theme -- come as your favourite God or Goddess

#### Day of Courtly Love:

- Cancelled

#### NEW BUSINESS:

##### Sealion

- Brenethwyn volunteering to autocrat; got a proposal and everything; minor problem: Date is May 26-27; Camp Barnard overrun by Beavers; exploring other options: needs to tack down girl guide camps (not Jubilee, Mills Landing); Kingswood Camp; call/email Bren with ideas  
- Mathieu keeping proposal  
- Do we want a bardic competition? All excellencies think a Seagirt bardic comp would be great, but maybe Sealion isn't the place due to size restrictions  
- Put call out on Rocks

#### GOOD OF THE BARONY:

##### John de Galleau:

- Wants to revive Machiavelli for next April; getting proposal together

Adjourned at 2021

## Compendium of Resources

### Their Majesties

King Skepti Hrafensfuri (Scott Zeller)  
11221 80th Ave NE  
Kirkland, WA 98034

phone and email were not made available at this time.

Queen Asa Starradottir (Alison Avery)  
900 SW Holden St #106  
Seattle, WA 98106

email: occitania@earthlink.net  
phone number was not made available at this time.

### Their Royal Highnesses

Duke Davin Ravensfuri and Countess Groa  
(Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert)  
1520 NE 102<sup>nd</sup>  
Seattle, WA, USA  
98125

### Defender of Seagirt

Sir Kheron Azov  
Richard Bertrand  
#202-15238 100th Ave  
Surrey BC  
V3R 7T9  
rhytsar@home.com

### Island Calendar & Farspeaker

HL Lenora di Calizan  
PH: (250) 474-5602  
lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glaucous, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucous is available by subscription through the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

## Event Schedule

### November

|       |                                |                |                      |
|-------|--------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 3     | Chocolate Potluck              | Seagirt        | Victoria, BC         |
| 4     | Harvest Feast                  | Wastekeep      | Kennewick, WA        |
| 4     | Event & Feast                  | Wyewood        | S. King Co., WA      |
| 4     | Triumphs of Orianna            | Dragon's Mist  | Washington Co. OR    |
| 4     | Pre-Hibernation Feast          | Bear Mountain  | Snohomish County, WA |
| 4     | Pre-Hibernation Feast          | Aquaterra      | Everett, WA          |
| 4-5   | Grand Ithra                    | St. Gilles     | Victoria, BC         |
| 4-5   | Freeze Off                     | Ramsgaard      | Kamloops, BC         |
| 11    | Baronial Banquet               | Lions Gate     | Vancouver, BC        |
| 11    | Sven's Winterfeast & Tourney   | Port de L'eau  | E. King Co, WA       |
| 11    | Masquerade Ball                | Losileden      | Lake Cowichan, BC    |
| 18-19 | Ithra                          | Mountain Edge  | Yamhill Co., OR      |
| 18    | Tavern Night                   | Griffin's Gate | William's Lake, BC   |
| 24-26 | Avacal Winter Coronet          | Montengarde    | Calgary, AB          |
| 25    | Feast of St. Catherine's       | Eisenmarche    | Coquitlam, BC        |
| 25-26 | Winter Faire & Day for Dancing | Blatha An Oir  | Tacoma, WA           |

### December

|      |                               |                 |                   |
|------|-------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| 2    | Baroness' Birthday bash       | Lions Gate      | Vancouver, BC     |
| 2    | Yule Feast                    | Glymm Mere      | Olympia, WA       |
| 2    | Yule                          | Dragon's Lair   | Bremerton, WA     |
| 2-3  | Day of Dance/Merchant Faire   | Blatha An Oir   | Tacoma, WA        |
| 9    | Feast - Immaculate Confection | Seagirt         | Victoria, BC      |
| 9    | Yule Feast                    | Three Mountains | Clackmas, OR      |
| 9    | Yule Revel                    | Wastekeep       | Tri-Cities, WA    |
| 9    | Yule XII                      | Midhaven        | Skagit Co, WA     |
| 9    | Summit's Winter Investiture   | Southmarche     | Klamath Falls, OR |
| 9-10 | TBA                           | Blatha An Oir   | Tacoma, WA        |
| 16   | White Court                   | Hartwood        | Nanaimo, BC       |



# The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



#268

November AS XXXV  
(CE 2000)

## OFFICERS

### **Baron and Baroness**

TE Uilleam & Thecharista (Bill & Rose Underhill)

b.and.b.seagirt@home.com  
PH: 381-4788

### **Seneschal (President)**

Monsieur Mathieu Chadaeur (David Ledy)

pistolcer@hotmail.com  
PH: 361-9818

### **Treasurer (Treasurer)**

Brokk Amoson (Will Thomas)

brokk@home.com  
PH: 332-9055

### **Chronicle (Secretary)**

Vacant (Apply to the Council)

### **Chatelaine**

Vacant (Apply to the Council)

### **Herald**

HL Jacobus Catornagh (Mike Case)

caso@islandnet.com  
PH: 920-9940

### **Constable**

Anthony Hawke (Mike Dowd)

mikedwd@home.com  
PH: 382-2952

### **Chirurgion**

Vacant (Apply to the Council)

### **Master of Stables**

Lord Allan Robbins (Allan Elliot)

seagirtmow@yahoo.com  
PH: 592-9119

### **Arts & Sciences**

Lady Aliena Searover (Lucy Porter)

alio@tpacificoast.net  
PH: 380-9947

## RESOURCES

### **Master of Blades**

Vacant (Apply to the Master of Stables)

### **Head Archer**

Vacant (Apply to the Master of Stables)

### **Waterbearer**

Tirso el Veloso (William Wells)

didymus@telus.net  
PH: 477-3222

### **Dance Mistress**

Anastasia Deight (Randi-Ann Dey)

anastasiadm@hotmail.com  
PH: 474-6174

### **Stores**

HE Uilleam mac Alawn vic Hamish (Bill Underhill)

trode@home.com  
PH: 381-4788

### **Crickstow-On-Sea Port Seneschal**

HL Turpin Akraspillir (Cindy Thomas)

brokkr@home.com  
PH: 727-7855

### **St Giles Chancellor**

Lord Liam MacDiarmuid (Will McGuire)

bushmills@home.com  
PH: 385-2286



## MONTHLY MEETING IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council: First Tuesday of each month, 6:45pm - 9:00pm.  
Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch, Blanchard St.

St Giles Council: First Monday of each month, 7:00pm at University of Victoria.  
Contact the College Chancellor at bushmills@home.com for details.

Crickstow -On-Sea Council: Thursday before Seagirt Council, 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room. Contact Port Warden for details.

Dance Practice: Every Tuesday (except Council night), 7:00pm - 9:00pm.  
Church of our Lord annex, 626 Blanshard St. Contact Dance Mistress for details.

Seagirt A&S: Every Wednesday at the A&S Minister's house.  
Contact the A&S Minister for details.

Crickstow-On-Sea A&S: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room.

St Giles Classes: Every Monday (except Council night), 7:00pm.  
A-Wing, Cherihue Building at University of Victoria. Contact the College Registrar  
for more details or <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html>

Heavy Fight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

Rapier Fight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

\*\*Note: St Giles Classes, Dance Practice, Crickstow A&S, and  
Fight Practice do not occur on any planned Council night. \*\*



## INKJOC: SPLATTERING

Lord Erasmus has been called away to take over the position of Regional Chronicler of the Northern Region. Till there is a new Baronial Chronicler chosen, I have been called forward to fill in.

If I do become the new Baronial Chronicler, I have some plans for the Claucous. I have been enjoying the times that Erasmus and I have been working on the Claucous, and teaching me the ropes.

With the coming of 12th Night, with two sets of Kings and Queens here, we of the Barony have a chance to get people of the populace noticed and given awards. Time is running out and there are so many letters to be written for people that deserve to be noticed. While writing your letters of recommendation please send a copy to Their Excellences, so they know what is going on.

There are a few positions that are vacant now, and require people to fill them. Chronicler, Chateaine, Chirurgion, Master of Bards, and Deaf Assher. There are more, but these are the ones that keep the Barony working and keep everything running smoothly. Another important area that needs filling is the area of deputies. Every Office should have a deputy, if only to have someone to read your reports at Council if you can not make it. Deputy help the office by copying the words read of the office and gives the Officer a sounding board for ideas.

I hope that if I do become the new Baronial Chronicler that I can serve the Barony to the best of my ability.

Aelfric MacRancan  
Written by my hand on this day.

## CHRONICLER REPORT

November

I have been in contact today with Lord Christophe de Lascaux, The Chronicler of the Kingdom of An Tir, and he informs me that an announcement will be made shortly naming myself as the new Northern Regional Chronicler. As a result of this, I will have no choice at that time but to resign as Baronial Chronicler.

It would be my hope, that my deputy, Aelfric MacRancan, would put forward an application for the baronial position, and if so, that he would find support from yourselves and the Seagirt Council.

If the announcement is made before Council next week, I will write a formal letter of resignation for presentation at that time.

As ever, I remain,  
In Service to Port, Barony, Kingdom and The Dream,  
Lord Erasmus the Traveller, WOAW, ORCA, SG  
Baronial Chronicler

## BARON AND BARONESS SPEAK

November

Unto the gentles of the Great Island of An Tir, from the Baron Seagirt, greetings:

Three gentles - in order, James, Margaree and Erasmus - have made several salient points [on The Rocks] regarding letters of recommendation to Their Majesties.

In further support, my lady and I wish to add this: You can recommend someone for any award which you feel they deserve. You do NOT have to have that award yourself. This is one of the most common misconceptions regarding awards. You CAN send in letters by email. In fact, given the track record of the Post Awfuls of both Canada and the US of A, email is probably your best bet.

The email addresses for Their Majesties are:

king@antir.sca.org  
queen@antir.sca.org

The email addresses for Their Royal Highnesses are:

prince@antir.sca.org  
princess@antir.sca.org

Note that both these addresses forward to the same address, so it's not necessary to write to both.

When you recommend someone, address the letter to Their Majesties. CC it to Their Royal Highnesses, and to the appropriate Order Secretary if the recommendation is for one of the Great Orders. PLEASE also CC your local Baron and Baroness! That helps us follow up on recommendations. We have been asked by Royalty about recommendations because their copy disappeared. If we don't have a copy of the letter, it's damned hard to help TRM. Our email address is:

b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

BEFORE you recommend, check the standards for admission to the order or bestowal of the award. In your letter, identify who you are recommending by SCA and mundane names, as well as branch; identify the award you are recommending them for, and provided substantiation. Be specific; don't say "helps with cleaning"; say instead "washed dishes at last ten events; was Chief Bottle Washer for the last three of those, and single-handedly cleaned the hall, the barn and the field after the Great Bupkiss Tourney." Identify who YOU are, by SCA and and mundane names, as well as branch. This is also one of the best times to slather all your alphabet soup on after your name.

At three bells of the afternoon watch, on Samhain, in the reign of Skepti and Asa,  
Yours aye,

Uilliam mac Ailln vhic Samus,  
by grace of Their Majesties, Baron Seagirt, GdS, OSg, MI, WoAW, AoA

**MASTER OF STABLES REPORT****November**

Master of Stables Allan Robbins  
Deputy MOS Liam Mcdermud

Deputies are needed.

The Rapier Deputy is stepping down which opens a position for those wanting to assist in running a fun, organized eventful Barony. Deputy positions for Lists and Archery are also available.

In November Info nights will begin one Wednesday a month for those interested in the combat arts or marshalling them.

A general waiver is being signed by all who participate at fighting practices.

I plan on setting up new fighter & marshal evenings at my place for updates to the ABC's and to answer questions.

This month has brought us a change in schedule for the Rapier and heavy practices. As the temperature drops, and the sun lays low early, we see ourselves moving to an internal well-lit environment which protects us from the elements.

Old site: Park West  
Old time: 7:00pm Wednesdays

New site: Naden drill hall  
New time: 7:00pm Thursdays

Turnout has been exceptional with both new and experienced fighters alike. We have a dozen or so new fighters!

A fee (\$2 per practice, or there is a subscription rate) has been applied to the Crickstow-On-Sea fighting practices. This is an incentive fee to prevent late arrivals, slow starts, and lack of interest in drills. The practices will be video taped and positive critique among the fighters gathered at a home location.

**Marshalling Workshop****November**

Attn: Senior and Junior warranted marshals of the illustrious Barony of Seagirt.

There will be held regular meetings of the marshals to discuss safety issues, taking apprentices, and the new Marshalls Handbook. This should be a good forum to finalize any questions or issues we may have as well.

Pizza, coffee and Coca-Cola will be engulfed by those in attendance. The meeting is to be held Wednesday evening at 7:00pm Nov 15 at Seagate Apts. #205-707 Esquimalt Rd. Buzz #005.

Any questions please forward to seagirtmos@yahoo.com

**EXCHEQUER REPORT****November****BANK BALANCES**

|                                                          |                                              |                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <b>Chequing Account Balance - October 1<sup>st</sup></b> |                                              | <b>\$ 2,930.75</b> |
| Deposits:                                                | St. Peters Anglican Church                   | \$ 100.00          |
|                                                          | 12 <sup>th</sup> Night Advance Ticket Sales  | \$ 75.00           |
|                                                          | Auction Proceeds (SST)                       | \$ 144.52          |
|                                                          | Interest Earned                              | \$ .66             |
|                                                          | <b>TOTAL DEPOSITS</b>                        | <b>\$ 320.18</b>   |
| Cheques:                                                 | 146 - Veronica Vander Heiden (Stores)        | \$ 35.00           |
|                                                          | 141 - Gr. Victoria Library (Council Meeting) | \$ 21.40           |
|                                                          | 148 - Church of Our Lord (Sept)              | \$ 60.00           |
|                                                          | 149 - Church of Our Lord (Oct)               | \$ 60.00           |
|                                                          | 150 - Lucy Porter (Regalia)                  | \$ 43.41           |
|                                                          | 152 - Warren Edge (Glaucous - Sep/Oct)       | \$ 123.68          |
|                                                          | 153 - Will Thomas (Sargeants Buckle)         | \$ 21.61           |
|                                                          | NSF - M. Drako (12 <sup>th</sup> Night)      | \$ 30.00           |
|                                                          | <b>TOTAL CHEQUES</b>                         | <b>\$ 395.10</b>   |

**Chequing Account Balance - October 31<sup>st</sup>** **\$ 2,855.83**

**US Savings Account Balance - October 1<sup>st</sup>** **\$ 300.00**

Deposits: 12<sup>th</sup> Night Advance Ticket Sales **\$ 30.00**

**US Savings Account Balance - October 31<sup>st</sup>** **\$ 330.00**

**BUDGET 2001**

Need all Greater Officers to submit a budget request for Year 2001. The form is available in PDF format and will be sent via email to Seagirt Executive (Greater Officers). These budget requests will be reviewed at the next Financial Committee with is scheduled for November or December. Date will be set and posted to Rocks.

Brokkr Aricsson  
Seagirt Exchequer



## HERALD REPORT

November

The main heraldic thing which happened last month was the Drop-in Day. I had 4 people show up, all for name and device consulting, and we managed to get stuff well underway for the submission process. I will be holding another one this month (details at end of report).

The other thing I wanted to mention was something I saw at the Triumphs of Orianna, in the Shire of Dragon's Mist. They had a set of 4 wall hangings showing all of the Arms and devices that had been registered to people in their Shire, with a grand total of 78 pieces of armory. A quick mental total of registered armory in the Barony of Seagirt gives a ballpark figure of 10. Definitely something to think about.

Heraldic Drop in Day- November 18th

Looking for something to do before the 12th Night meeting? How about dropping by Jaco's place and submitting your name and device, or simply learning more about the wonders of Heraldry? I will be holding another Heraldic Drop-in Day from 10am to 5pm on Saturday, November 18th. The address is #3-740 Wilson St., Victoria. I will be in all day, so if you knock and get no response KNOCK LOUDER (it is hard to hear from any but the main floor.)

In Service,  
Jaco



## CONSTABLE REPORT

November

Unto their Excellencies, Uilleam and Theocharista, the Baronial Council and the populace of Seagirt does Lord Anthony Hawke send greetings.

Since my last report, the Constable's office has been called upon twice to provide gate duties for St. Giles events. Both the Feast of Stories and the Guy Fawkes Revel were quiet events with no incidents to report.

I would like to take this chance to thank Lord Aelfric MacRancan for his assistance in being Constable in Charge at the Guy Fawkes Revel. This was an even I could not attend due to mundane commitments, and was also the first event that he shouldered the responsibility. I think he did well.

Yours in Service,  
Lord Anthony Hawke  
Baronial Constable, Seagirt

## ARTS & SCIENCES REPORT

November

Arts and Sciences evenings are still being attended with the average number of attendants increasing by 2. We here in Seagirt have been busy preparing for 12th night, making regalia items. Also, we have been doing a lot of "garb-making 101" nights, as many people here wish to make nifty new duds for coronation.

Lady Tatiana, and Maestro Artemis arranged to make a new set of garb for Their Majesties, to be presented at the Lionsgate Baronial Banquet. We spent an enjoyable evening making rondels for applique on the garb.

Dance practices continue to be well attended, and under the excellently capable hands of Anastasia. (I myself have 3 left feet, and am most happy that she truly enjoys doing this.) Dance recently found a new home, and has a much, much larger attendance than A&S.

We held the Seagirt A&S Championship at SST, and it was won overall by Cirikit, from the "forming Canton" of Loslciden. A "bardic" contest was hosted at the Crickstow-on-Sea Feast of All Saints, during the Ithra at the end of September. I had painted several large banners of saints that were hung on the walls, and one of which was quite standard in pose I dubbed "Saint Anonymus" and asked for people to tell of his life story, and what miracles were associated with him. HL Duncan McQuarrie won that one hands down, with his explanation that this was, in fact, Saint Jeneryk, not his often-confused-with double, Anonymus.... We also played "Pin St. Catherine on the Wheel."

We have many plans that are on hold until after 12th Night, foremost of which is the building of a replica Gutenberg press, to print the history of our Barony, as the Great Seagirt Tapestry was the history of Seagirt as a shire.

We are having another Ithra this weekend coming (Nov 4-5) which will be the 3rd in the last 6 weeks.

I am looking forward to the new year, when the Deadline is over, and we can go to more leisurely projects. Indeed, I am looking forward to being able to do something OTHER than regalia. :)

I am still really enjoying this office.

Lady Aliena Searover,  
Baronial Arts and Sciences Minister,  
Barony of Seagirt,  
Kingdom of An Tir



EDGE OF KNIGHT  
(ENTIRELY THE FAULT OF RENÉ L'ORANGE)

A tale of High and Low, Joy and Woe; a continuing Sto-o-ry... My lords, ladies and gentles, gather nigh and hear the saga as we radically shift to a new location, in the exotic reaches of the distant Orient...

"Grandson of Heaven, the foreign devil ambassador begs an audience of Your Serene Majesty," quavered the wizened majordomo.

"At this hour? It is not yet noon!" His Serene Majesty, the Grandson of Heaven [*Actually "Grandnephew by marriage, once removed, and not nearly far enough", if the truth be known - Ed*] lamented. "However, since you have disturbed Our Serene morning, Our Serenity supposes you may as well admit the foreign devil ambassador."

"Let it be as you have commanded, Grandson of Heaven." The wizened majordomo turned back to the door to His Serenity's receiving chamber. "Admit the foreign devil ambassador!"

At the command, the two great gilded granite doors to the receiving chamber anteroom swung open on groaning hinges, pulled by teams of groaning slaves. The wizened majordomo groaned. *Must get those hinges oiled*, he reflected, then turned back to his emperor. "Your Serenity, it is this lowly servant's profound honour and humble duty to present, to the extent of his unworthy ability, the foreign devil ambassador from the kingdom of -" His words were lost as he produced an ear-splitting sneeze, altogether out of proportion to his wizened frame.

A huge and hairy man, clad in leather and fur, strode into the room, shedding hair with every step. He stopped at the foot of the dais on which His Serenity's divan rested (His Serenity being on the divan, not the dais), and snatched his heavily-furred cat from his head. He bowed low to the Oriental potentate, then straightened and, from within the depths of his furs, produced a scroll with a flourish. Removing the flourish, he untied the scroll, unrolled it, rolled it up again, unrolled it, then struck a dramatic pose and declaimed, thusly:

"Yer Oriental Majesticness, h'it h'is me honner and dooty to pésent yer with h'an h'invitation by 'Is Majesty of -" he stopped, and withdrawing a handkerchief of a size suitable to make up two gents' double-breasted three-piecers, with extra waistcoats, blew a prolonged blast in a minor chord two octaves below middle C. The wizened majordomo's accompanying sneeze added a piquant staccato percussive effect. "H'as H'I was sayin', 'Is Majesticness commands me to h'invite Yer Orientalness to visit 'is capital city, and be 'is h'invited an' 'onnered guest at a masked costume ball. 'Is Majesty further arks for the favver of a reply to this invitation at Yer Serene Easterliness's earliest convenience, and commands me to stand ready to convey such reply to him."

So saying, the 'irsute h'ambassador [*Oops. Dropped some more haitches - Ed.*] bowed low once again, then handed the scroll to the wizened majordomo, who in turn prostrated himself before his emperor, and offered it to him.

And so we bring to an end this installment of our story. Will the invitation be accepted? Is the majordomo allergic to ambassadors? Will the editor ever recover all his haitches? Join us again in our next issue, for the continuing sto-o-ry of...

EDGE OF KNIGHT

CHILDGROVE  
Dance Lesson #1

The setup for this dance is a long line of couples, for as many couples as will dance. The couples will be numbered off, (1 2 1 2 1 2 and so on) every second couple are improper. A normal couple is a Lord with a Lady on his right, but an improper couple is a Lord with a Lady on his left.

The dance steps need for this dance are;

Siding: For siding left all you have to do is take three and a half steps to the left (your left) of your partner. Siding right is just the same, except that you are heading to the right (your right) of your partner.

Back-to-back: For back-to-back left is doe-se-doe with you heading to the left (your left) of your Partner. Back-to-back right is just the same, except that you are heading to the right (your right) of your partner.

Turn two hands: Just take both hands of the person it is with and turn around in a circle. Once around is a full turn, so you end up back in place.

Figure eight: Just weave a figure eight around two posts.

Opposite: The person that is dancing with you once you turn either up or down the line.

The Dance:

| part | beats | step                                                                                                             |
|------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| A1   | 1-4   | Side left with your partner                                                                                      |
|      | 5-8   | Back-to-back left with your partner<br>(1s turn down the line, 2s turn up the line)                              |
| A2   | 1-4   | Side right with your opposite                                                                                    |
|      | 5-8   | Back-to-back right with your opposite                                                                            |
| B1   | 1-4   | Turn two-hands with your opposite one and a half times<br>around<br>(break to face your partner across the line) |
|      | 5-8   | Turn two-hands with your partner once around                                                                     |
| B2   | 1-8   | 1s do a full figure eight up through the 2s above you in the line                                                |

Repeat these steps either down the line or up the line, until the music ends. What do you do when your couple reaches either end of the line and the music is still going? What will happen is that you will out of the dance for one set and then you will rejoin the dance as the opposite number (1s become 2s and 2s become 1s).



WINTER FAIRE AND DAY FOR DANCING  
November 25 - 26, 2000

Barony of Blatha An Oir

The Barony of Blatha An Oir will again host a Winter Faire, open to the public, at NORMANNA HALL in Tacoma, WA. There will be Merchants, a large arts and science display, musicians and entertainers to enjoy, and the opportunity to learn and practice many new dances and old favourites. There will also be a heavy and a rapier tourney on Saturday. Saturday evening is a potluck feast with the Barony supplying the feast.

ATTENTION MERCHANTS: Space is limited but larger than last year, so contact the merchantcrat: HL Shaughnessy at (253) 474-9484 or shaughns51@aol.com as soon as possible.

ATTENTION ENTERTAINERS: Your talents are needed for this public demo! Musicians, storytellers, whatever: contact the autocrat (info below).

ATTENTION FIGHTERS ALL: There will be a heavy and a rapier tourney on Saturday. The prize is the winners and their inspiration will be seated at the Champions Table for the feast. The fighting will be held indoors on a carpet to protect the floor. Should be fun for every one and a chance for the public to watch.

ATTENTION DANCERS: You, too, are needed! Dancers will be part of the public demo, as basic dance instruction and demos will take place on the second floor. In the evening the first floor is all yours.

SCA site fee: \$8.00 adult, \$4.00 12 and under, 4 and under free.

Winter Faire and public Demo: 10:30 am to 5pm both days Revel and Feast 6pm to 10pm

Autocrat: Lord Sgt. Squire Karl Redstone (Tony D. Burtis) (253) 474-9484.  
Karlred@aol.com 110 east 35th street Tacoma, Wa. 98404

Directions: From north or south take I-5 to Tacoma city center exit (exit #133). Follow signs to A street Exit but take the S 15th street exit. Go straight up the hill on S 15th. Normanna Hall is on the corner of S 15th and Martin L. King. Entrance on S 15th. Parking across the street from entrance.

BARONESS' BIRTHDAY TOURNEY  
December 2 2000

Barony of Lions Gate  
Vancouver, BC

Once again the Barony of Lions Gate wishes to invite one and all to join us in the celebration of the birthday of our beloved Baroness Amanda. In accordance with tradition, there will be a heavy and rapier tourney, the heavy tourney being a double elimination prize tourney (so don't forget to bring a prize for the prize chest) with all fighters required to challenge a Knight. The Rapier Tourney will be a London Masters format. For more information contact Cadet Diarmuid at irwin@direct.ca. There will also be A&S displays, a silent auction and merchants displaying their wares.

Due to the limited height restrictions in the fighting space for heavy combat, there will be NO great weapons (ie - polearms).

There will be food available for purchase through-out the day and in the evening. There is no planned feast. However, there will be a tavern. This means that NO ALCOHOL may be brought onto the site. All potables MUST be purchased from the tavern. Seating will be available for anyone who wishes to bring their dinner.

The site is: Queens borough Community Centre 920 Ewen Avenue, New Westminster

Site Hours: Site opens at 9:00am and closes at 1:00am  
Lists open at 9:30am and tourneys to begin directly after court.

Site Fee: Adult \$ 7.00  
Under 12 \$ 3.00  
Mundane family cap \$15.00

Autocrat: HL Ksenia Pavlovna (Maile Edey)  
ksenia.is@home.com  
(604) 582-5708

Co-autocrat: HL Algae McBeign (AngieRees)  
angie@telus.net  
(604) 599-1617

Merchant-crut: Lady Genevieve Barbota (Barbara Millard)  
bmillard@direct.ca  
(604) 872-8550

Directions: Make your best way to Hi-way 91A, the connector between Annacis Island and the Queensborough Bridge. Turn South on Howes Avenue and then left on Ewen. The community centre is on the right hand side of Ewen, about one block from Howes. There will be signs.



THE 11TH ANNUAL FEAST OF SAINT NICHOLAS  
"The Borgia Family Christmas"  
December 2, 2000

Shire of Frozen Mountain  
Nelson, B.C. Canada

Ahh, the warmth of the holiday season, time with family and loved ones. Enjoy the special pleasures of 1500's Italy and the Borgia family at home. Delicacies, decapitations, and desert; persimmons, poison, and passion. Sample all we have to offer, including the fabulous 'Death by Wild Women!'

Wear your Italian finery, and a disposable persona to match. The stiletto is quicker than the broadsword, but leave yours at home! And remember: keep your friends close, but keep your enemies closer...

Autocrat: HL Evangelina du Lac (Janette Mulloy)  
707A Victoria Street, Nelson, B.C.  
Message phone: (250) 352-2532  
Email: J\_Mulloy@Hotmail.com

Crash Space: HL Magdalen de Feo (Mary Defeo)  
Phone: (250) 352-2532  
Email: mdefeo@netidea.com

Site info: The Feast will be held at the North Shore Hall. On December 2nd, Saturday evening. Event opens at 5:00pm and closes at 10:00 pm.

Fee will be \$20.00 Adults, 10.00 for 8 - 15 years old, and \$ 2.00 for children. Make cheques payable to "The Shire of Frozen Mountain"

There will be a cash bar onsite.

Direction: Approaching Nelson from South or West: follow highway signs to Kootenay Lake Ferry, crossing a great orange bridge. Turn left onto Johnson Road shortly after the bridge, and follow SCA signs to the North Shore Hall. Nelson can be reached along Highway 3-A from Salmo (South) or Castlegar (West). The Kootenay Lake Ferry, (the longest free ferry ride in the world!) offers alternative access from the East through Creston. Convenient USA border crossings are Patterson (Northport), Nelway (Metaline Falls), and Rykers (Bonner's Ferry).

DRAGON'S LAIRE YULE REVEL  
December 2, 2000

Barony of Dargon's Laire

Hear ye, hear ye! Come celebrate the holiday season! The Barony of Dragon's Laire invites one and all to our annual Yule Celebration and Feast. A games tournament will engage all interested. Outdoor archery ranges are available all day for \$5.00. Our annual Baronial Arts and Sciences Championship will take place. A festive feast is planned for the evening. Seating at the feast is limited, so buy your feast tickets early. Feast tickets are \$11.00 per person, and will be sold until November 18. Due to limited seating, no unpaid reservations will be accepted.

Contact Arontius of Bygelswade ( Mike Rogers) at (360) 373-3118  
P. O. Box 1491, Silverdale, WA 98383.

Limited picnic seating at the back of the hall will be available for \$1.00 per person.

Autocrat: Barnet Acelin (Bernie Strub)  
9498 Nika Trail NW, Silverdale, WA 98383.  
(360) 692-5885, 5-9 pm, or email bstrub@silverlink.net.

Site info: This event will be held at KBH Archers Hall, 3680 Old Belfair Highway, Belfair, WA 98528. This event opens at noon and closes at 10 pm. The site fee is \$5.00 per person, up to \$20.00 family rate, children under 6 free.

Directions: Take I-5 exit 132, State Route 16 toward Bremerton. At Gorst, take left exit toward Belfair. At traffic light, go straight on Sam Christofferson Road to the end. Turn left onto Old Belfair Highway, go approximately seven miles, the site will be on the left.





FEAST OF THE IMMACULATE CONFECTION  
December 9, 2000

Seagirt  
Victoria, BC

The days grow longer and colder, as bleak November turns to December and the longest and most festive nights of the year. Come celebrate the season at our annual Yule Revel. The afternoon will see the conclusion of the tests for the Baron's Scholars. In the evening there will be a "Snowball" in the main hall amid festive decorations. Anastasia will be organizing the dancing and a surprise contest or two. Come to dance enthusiastically and flirt gracefully.

For those inclined to less active pursuits the smaller hall will host a games competition, a performance by the Baron Seagirt Players and the judging of our traditional and delicious desserts competition. This will be in 3 categories, most period, best tasting and most in keeping with the Immaculate Confection theme. Bring your amazing sotelties and subtle confections, they will be the highlight of the evening. There will also be a bar in the smaller hall.

The traditional gift tree will be set up for those who wish to participate. Bring a small wrapped gift for under the tree and collect a surprise gift at the end of the evening.

Site Info: St. Dunstan's Church Hall, 1806 San Juan Avenue at the Corner of Tyndall.

Site Directions:

From Swartz Bay (BC Ferry Dock) Exit from Ferry onto Hwy 17. Stay on 17 until MacKenzie Rd. Go down exit, turn left on MacKenzie Rd. Stay on MacKenzie until Shelbourne Rd. Turn left on Shelbourne, turn right on Feltham Rd, turn left on Tyndall Ave. St. Dunstan's is on the right hand side on the corner of Tyndall and San Jan Ave.

From up-island: exit left off hwy 1 onto Mackenzie Rd and follow above instructions.

Site Fee: \$8.00, with dessert contributon \$6.00. Gate opens at 1:00 pm.

Autocrat: Theocharista Irena Diaconia (Rose Underhill) e-mail cocinera@home.com, ph (250) 995-2882.

This year's Medieval Studies Workshop at UVic:

The Medieval Studies Workshops began in 1988, to announce our existence to the international scholarly world and to our own local community. The hugely successful Workshop is traditionally held in February of each year, organized jointly with the Division of Continuing Studies. A variety of guest scholars, from Canada and beyond, regularly attract an audience of over 200 people.

**MEDIEVAL WORKSHOP 2001** Saturday, February 10th  
"PLEASURE, POMP & POWER: ASPECTS OF THE MEDIEVAL COURTLY WORLD"

Medieval courts were renowned for their conspicuous consumption and displays of power and pomp. Although reserved for a select elite, the social practices of the courtly world had a profound general impact, which outlasted the Middle Ages, on institutions of learning and art.

Who were the members of the privileged elite? Who took part in court practices like banqueting, hunting, making love and making war? What sort of art objects did courtiers surround themselves with, and to what purpose?

The 14th Annual Medieval Workshop will focus on the splendours of the medieval courtly world. The workshop will explore the many faces of pleasure, pomp and power in courts East and West. Among the speakers will be Paul Williamson, Chief Curator of the Victoria and Albert Museum in London, who is a world expert on medieval sculpture. He has been a major contributor to many landmark exhibitions on medieval arts, such as the Age of Chivalry: Art in Plantagenet England (1987). He will be speaking about medieval ivories and their courtly owners.

Faculty Coordinators:

Dr. Catherine Harding, Department of History in Art, Dr. Iain Higgins,  
Department of English and the Medieval Studies Program, UVic  
Please call 721-8485 to receive registration information when it is available.



### Registrars Meeting

November 26, 2000 at 10am

I am holding a meeting for registrars and anyone else interested. The goal will be to try to come to a better understanding for; timing (how close should they be to one another?), frequency (how many in a year?), and dates for next year.

Yes, I have called and personally invited some individuals to the meeting, but this is not to say that if I have overlooked the input that you have that you should not come. Please come if you have anything to add to the discussion of Ithra

Please call me a 382-9349 for the address.

Thank you  
In Service  
Brenethwyn



### Grand Ithra

Greeting all, Ithra went pretty well.  
We had 57 at registration close.

I want to thank;  
The teachers; especially those who came out for the first time.  
The students; especially those who travelled to get there.  
The hosts; who opened their homes to our traveller (let me know if I can keep your names for 12th night boarding).  
Duncan; for putting together a great tavern night.

Please let me know if there were having any problems other than the ones in the catalogue remember I do not have access to the student comments handed in at Ithra so if something needs to change you need to let me know.

Brenethwyn

### COMPENDIUM OF RESOURCES

#### **Their Majesties**

King Skepti Hrafensfuri (Scott Zeller)  
11221 80th Ave NE  
Kirkland, WA 98034  
PH: not available at this time  
email: not available at this time

Queen Asa Starradottir (Alison Avery)  
900 SW Holden St #106  
Seattle, WA 98106  
PH: not available at this time  
email: occitania@earthlink.net

#### **Their Royal Highnesses**

Duke Davin Ravenfuri and Countess Groa  
(Damon Hill & Grethen Hubbert)  
1520 NE 102nd  
Seattle, WA 98125

#### **Defender of Seagirt**

Sir Kheron Azov (Richard Bertrand)  
#202-15238 100th Ave  
Surrey, BC  
V3R 7T9  
email: rhytsat@home.com

#### **Island Calendar & Farspeaker**

HL Lenora di Calizan  
PH: (250) 474-5602  
email: lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glauous, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This Publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glauous is available by subscription through the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

## December

|      |                                      |                 |                     |
|------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 2    | Baroness' Birthday bash              | Lions Gate,     | Vancouver, BC       |
| 2    | Yule Feast                           | Glymm Mere      | Olympia, WA         |
| 2    | Yule                                 | Dragon's Laire  | Bremerton, WA       |
| 2-3  | Day of Dance/Merchant Faire          | Blatha An Oir   | Tacoma, WA          |
| 9    | <b>Feast - Immaculate Confection</b> | <b>Seagirt</b>  | <b>Victoria, BC</b> |
| 9    | Yule Feast                           | Three Mountains | Clackmas, OR        |
| 9    | Yule Revel                           | Wastekeep       | Tri-Cities, WA      |
| 9    | Yule XII                             | Midhaven        | Skagit Co, WA       |
| 9    | Summit's Winter Investiture          | Southmarche     | Klamath Falls, OR   |
| 9-10 | TBA                                  | Blatha An Oir   | Tacoma, WA          |
| 16   | <b>White Court</b>                   | <b>Hartwood</b> | <b>Nanaimo, BC</b>  |

## January

|       |                                 |                 |                     |
|-------|---------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 12-14 | <b>Twelfth Night Coronation</b> | <b>Seagirt</b>  | <b>Victoria, BC</b> |
| 20    | Montengarde 12th night          | Montengarde     | Calgary, AB         |
| 20    | Tavern Night - Griffin's Gate   |                 |                     |
| 27    | <b>Cragmere Norse Feast</b>     | <b>Cragmere</b> | <b>Comox, BC</b>    |

---

# The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



#269

December AS XXXV  
(CE 2000)

## OFFICERS

### **Baron and Baroness**

TE Uilleam & Theocharista (Bill & Rose Underhill)

b.and.b.seagirt@home.com  
PH: 381-4788

### **Seneschal (President)**

Monseigneur Mathieu Chadaeu (David Laley)

pistolceer@hotmail.com  
PH: 361-9818

### **Eschequer (Treasurer)**

Brokk Aricsson (Will Thomas)

brokk@home.com  
PH: 727-7855

### **Chronicler (Secretary)**

Aelfric MacRancan (Andrew Hodgson)

wh116@victoria.tc.ca  
PH: 381-9981

### **Chatelaine**

Vacant (Apply to the Council)

### **Herald**

III. Jacobus Caromagli (Mike Case)

case@islandnet.com  
PH: 920-7948

### **Constable**

Anthony Hawke (Mike Dowd)

mdowd@home.com  
PH: 382-2972

### **Chirurgion**

Vacant (Apply to the Council)

### **Master of Stables**

Lord Allan Robbins (Allan Elliot)

seagirtmos@yahoo.com  
PH: 592-9110

### **Arts & Sciences**

Lady Aliena Searower (Lucy Porter)

shootr@pacificcoast.net  
PH: 380-9947

## RESOURCES

### **Master of Blades**

Vacant (Apply to the Master of Stables)

### **Head Archer**

Vacant (Apply to the Master of Stables)

### **Waterbearer**

Tirso el Velloso (William Wells)

dilymus@tclus.net  
PH: 477-3222

### **Dance Mistress**

Anastasia Deight (Randi-Ann Dey)

anastasiadm@hotmail.com  
PH: 474-6174

### **Stores**

III. Uilleam mac Alawn vic Iamish (Bill Underhill)

trode@home.com  
PH: 381-4788

### **Crickstow-On-Sea Port Warden**

III. Turpin Akraspillir (Cindy Thomas)

brokk@home.com  
PH: 727-7855

### **St Giles Chancellor**

Lord Liam MacDiarmuid (Will McGuire)

bushmills@home.com  
PH: 385-2286

## MONTHLY MEETING IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council: First Tuesday of each month, 6:45pm - 9:00pm.  
Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch, Blanchard St.

St Giles Council: First Monday of each month, 7:00pm at University of  
Victoria.

Contact the College Chancellor at bushmills@home.com for details.

Crickstow -On-Sea Council: Thursday before Seagirt Council, 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room. Contact Port Warden  
for details.

Dance Practice: Every Tuesday (except Council night), 7:00pm - 9:00pm.  
Church of our Lord annex, 626 Blanshard St. Contact Dance Mistress for  
details.

Seagirt A&S: Every Wednesday at the A&S Minister's house.  
Contact the A&S Minister for details.

Crickstow-On-Sea A&S: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room.

St Giles Classes: Every Monday (except Council night), 7:00pm.  
A-Wing, Cherihue Building at University of Victoria. Contact the College  
Registrar for more details or <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html>

Heavy Fight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

Rapier Fight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

\*\*Note: St Giles Classes, Dance Practice, Crickstow A&S, and  
Fight Practice do not occur on any planned Council night.\*\*

Barony of Seagirt web-page

<http://seagirt.freecasting.net/>

College of St Giles web-page

<http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/st.giles.html>

Port of Crickstow-On-Sea web-page

<http://www.geocities.com/Yosemite/Meadows/3774/>

## INKDOC: SPLATTERING

This is my first C̄taicous as the official Chronicler of the Barony of Seafire. I have plans for the C̄taicous, but these plans can only work if all the other Officers of the Barony send their reports in by the deadline that I set. Starting with the January issue of the C̄taicous, there will be a small calendar of that month's meetings and practices. Even copies for the month and the next two months will be in the C̄taicous. Council minutes will still appear and same with Officer reports. Also planned in to start getting articles in that will help keep Islanders informed. Change of contact information (such as someone moving) will be written up in a new section of the C̄taicous. A future plan is to add a section on people's devices and information about them. This will help people when they have to write letters of recommendations for awards (this is a hint) or they want to know what a person's device is.

I do have to apologise for the missing minutes for November, but during the shuffle from Crasmas to me, they have become lost. They will appear in a later issue of the C̄taicous, once they appear.

(With hope I plan to also expand the area of our trade copies from just a small portion of the Kingdom of An Tir, to a small portion of the Known World.

*Aelfric*

Aelfric MacRancan

Written by my hand on this day,  
Beh day of December XXV AS



## December 5th Council Meeting

7:03 PM Meeting called to order.

- Senechal - no report
- Exchequer - November 1st \$2,855.83  
Out \$0  
In \$326.40  
November 30th balance \$2,529.43
- Chronicler - Erasmus received one application, Aelfric by acclamation.
- Herald - had another drop-in day, one person showed up. Next one will be in two months. One submission. There will be a consult table at 12th Night.
- OP (deputy) - Erasmus says, "Write letters of recommendation, I'm bored."
- Chatelaine - Brenethwyn is taking the office. Hoping to have papers in today. Turpin is still pied Piper. Ekatarina and Rasamund are school reps. Algaitha is Gold Key. February 25th - Entertainment demo for 200-270 people at the Empress. Between 7 and 10 pm. Chefs are requesting recipies. They are willing to pay \$1,500.00. Fighters are wanted as well. A demo has been requested by the police - fighters only. December 13<sup>th</sup> (Wednesday) Royal Roads 6:30 to 7:15, between a reception and dinner, both fencers and fully armoured fighters are requested. Requesting money for a demo kit.
- Knight Marshal - Practices are going well. Jarl Hwolf is coming on the 10th, the Sunday after Yule. Archery is still in limbo. Possible at the drill shed. Possible range through the YMCA at Royal Roads. Marshalling gauges now available. Get them soon. Word is coming down that "stealth tips" will be gone by
- Ursalmas. Sports Traders has copies of the ABCs and Marshals handbook. Rattan Unlimited now has better rattan.
- A&S - A&S is happening most Wednesdays. The Baldrics are

still top priority. Banners are being worked on. Help is always appreciated. Garb is being made in the basement. The budget allowed is sufficient. More supplies are being acquired. There is one regular newcomer showing up, she is making her garb. The Chrickstow tapestry has been found and hopefully will be finished soon.

Constable - Important part; nothing happened, nothing to report. Second part, we need volunteers for roving at 12th Night.

Brenethwyn - Needs crash space for visitors. A space is being arranged.

Chirurgeon - Vacant  
Kingdom law says it is not required. Kingdom policy says it is required. The Barony is calling for applications for the office. The technicalities are being hashed out.

Calendar - December 9th - Yule  
December 26th - Hartwood feast  
January 12-14th - 12th Night  
January 27th - Norse feast  
Ursalmas

Farspeaker is delayed until after 12th Night.

Break - back at 7:55 pm

Old Business - Yule - lots of dancing, lots of comps especially for deserts. Gift tree - bring a small gift. Scholars is not happening. So what is happening during the day? Starting at 1pm there will be a picnic in the park, without the park. Games will be played, races and fun will be had. Come one, come all.

12th Night - January 12-14th, plans are in action. Activities are at planned. Hotels are filling up. Registrations are at 140. December 15th is the cut off for pre-registration. Forms will be available at Yule. Decorations - Nadja - Walls are being painted and are looking good. More workshop at Linnet's House on December 10th. Help is also needed to work on the Seagirt banners.

Sealion - Brenethwyn is withdrawing as autocrate. Acquiring a site has been an issue.

New Business - Erasmus - Skepti is intending to make the region a Crwon Principality. Two sub committees have been setup, name & device and history. They are looking for volunteers. Contact Bar for Heraldry and Meirsigia for history. All branches need a history. Other committees to be setup include fundraising, regalia, and such.

Erasmus - Northern Region 5 Championship was in Griffin Gate. Two very northern branches have applied for the next one. Perhaps the Island should consider applying. Talk about it.

Registrars Meeting - Brenethwyn - we are now have a full year of Ithra dates. We have permission to have Ithra at Daffodil. We would need a few extra rooms, hence extra money. It would be costly.

Motion - To give Brenethwyn \$200 for a two track Ithra at Daffodil. - Nadja, seconded - Algetha, passed.

The Ithra will be on site registration.

Other Ithras - Daffodil, Archery Symposium (7-8 of July), Scribal (22 of September), Grand (17 of November).

Stores deputy has resigned due to work concerns.

Motion to adjourn from Nadja

Adjourned at 8:23 pm

Heralds Report- December council

November's Heraldic drop in day had only one attendee, so I have decided to pull them back to once every two months and see how the attendance does. There is most likely going to be a Herald's Consulting table at 12th night, so if you want help with name/device there will be lots of help (and name books) available.

And finally- my new device, "Ermine fretty gules" passed this last month, and there are quite a few other Seagirt devices at various stages of submission.

In Service,  
Jaco

Exchequer Report for December Council

Chequing Account

November 1st Balance = \$2855.83

In \$0.00

Out \$326.40

November 30th Balance = \$2529.43

Cheques Written

#154 - Church of Our Lord (Dance Hall Rental) \$105.00

#155 - Gr. Vic Public Library (Council Meeting Room) \$21.40

#157 - Erin Halstad (12th Night Decorations) \$200.00

I have not yet received any Greater Officer Budget Requests. They are due today. I will be talking to the other Financial Committee members to arrange a time to discuss the budget and set priorities. The populace will be invited to join the discussion and let their opinions known. After finalizing a budget it will be brought to Council in January for additional discussion (which I hope will not be necessary with an open financial committee meeting).

YIS,  
Brokkr Aricsson



Unto Council and the assembled populace;

The month of November had no events, and thus was quiet for the Constabulary. With 12th Night just around the corner, I will be working with the Autocrat team to iron out any wrinkles involving security issues. We will certainly be looking for volunteers to perform wandering patrols -- would anyone interested please contact either me, or the Autocrats for the event.

Yours in Service,  
Lord Anthony Hawke  
Baronial Constable, Seagirt

Master of Stables Report for November

Master of Stables Allan Robbins

Deputy Master of Stables Liam McDermud

Deputy Archery Officer Neils

Nov 7 Neils volunteers for Deputy Archery Officer. First Aid kit for fighter practices to be made by Crickstow-On-Sea. A fee (\$2 per practice, or there is a subscription rate) has been applied to the Crickstow-On-Sea fighting practices. This is an incentive fee to prevent late arrivals, slow starts, and lack of interest in drills. The practices will be video taped and positive critique among the fighters gathered at a home location.

The interest and turnout for heavies is great, especially in the exam and Christmas time.

The survey given to all combatants, or those interested is going well, and the information is invaluable.

Archery has ceased for the winter, but we are looking into indoor ranges and options.

Rapier combat needs a new deputy and the practices have combined with the heavy at the indoor site. Turnout has decreased as winter has arrived. We need the Rapier combatants to turn out as Mattieu and Erasmus are getting lonely. If you are considering entering the Lists for the 12th Night Rapier Tourney now is a great time to get in that practice!

HUP! HUP! HUP! Plans for the Spring Boot camp are underway!!! If you have any ideas to add to the cauldron, please e-mail them to me at [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

The next Marshals Meeting (prizes! fun! experience! ideas!) is not until January... Will be good to see you all again. This includes people who are interested in marshalling... This is where to begin! Know what to do and where to be!

-Sq. Allan Robbins (AoA)





NPC Bulletin #7

Northern Region To Be Named Crown Principality  
20 Nov. XXXV/2000, Northern Region, An Tir

Greetings from Jarl Hwolf,

I just received a phone call from Their Majesties informing me that They will declare us a Crown Principality and They've given us the go ahead to start getting our ducks in a row (all that stuff) to become a full principality.

His Majesty asked me to distribute the news as quickly as possible, for They are sorry it has taken this long.

His Majesty has suggested that this committee stay intact and guide what needs to be done.

Jarl Sir Hwolf,  
Chair of the Northern Principality Committee

### What is a Crown Principality?

A Crown Principality is NOT a full principality (like Avacal or Summits). It is merely a stepping-stone on the path to becoming a principality. Sort of like being an incipient branch -- as a matter of fact, "very" much like being an incipient branch. To everyone in the SCA, we will be recognized as being an area that is working on becoming a principality.

We'll be in a transition phase, we don't have everything (much of anything!) in place yet, but we are on our way. We will be growing into our new status, setting up our principality offices, writing our ceremonies, and generally learn how to behave as a principality. When we're ready, when we have the approval of the Kingdom Officers, the Crown, and the Board, we'll hold a Coronet Tourney to choose our first Prince and Princess and become a full principality when They are invested (crowned).

Until we have a name registered with the Heralds, we'll be the Crown Principality of Northern or some such designation.

The King and Queen will stand in as our Prince and Princess -- listen carefully to their introduction at Royal court; they'll be introduced as the King and Queen of An Tir, Prince and Princess of Northern. They'll display the Northern device as a banner next to the arms of the Kingdom. (At least they will once we have a device registered, until then we'll need to provide them with a Northern badge banner. Anybody want to volunteer to make it?)

Written by Mistress Elizabeth Braidwood  
to the Northern Road on November 21, 2000

## Events

THE FEAST OF THE WINTER LORD  
December 16th, 2000

Shire of Hartwood  
Nanaimo

Place: Qualicum Community hall. Doors open at 5:00 PM

The feast will be in two parts, a buffet-style appetizer course, and a sit-down dinner, provided by the wonderful people of the Cook's Guild. The main course will contain a Christmas pie (specific type to be determined) which will aid in the Choosing of the Winter Lord/Lady and their consort. The sit-down dinner will be followed by a puppet show and dancing.

There are to be two contests. The first is a table-centerpiece contest, to be done beforehand. Also, there will be a Costume contest. This contest is 'The Cheapest Possible Garb for Your Period'. Contestants need to wear their garb, and be prepared to outline their reasons for fabric choices, accessories, etc in terms of expense and period accuracy. These contests will be judged by the Winter Lord/ Lady and consort, as well as a deviously chosen panel of judges.

Tickets for the Winter Feast are \$15 for adults and \$5 for children. Children are considered to be under the age of 16. Children under 5 are free. Ticket sales close on the 10th of December, and tickets will not be sold at the door. You will need to bring your feast gear, and additions to the Children's amusement table would be nice. (Crayons, paper, wool and beads will be available.)

Directions:

Coming from the south end of the Island: Drive toward Qualicum on the new highway, and take the Qualicum Beach turnoff (not the Port Alberni one!) Follow the road you end up on to the opposite end of the downtown area, and watch for the signs.

Coming from Port Alberni: Head south and stay on that road!.

URSALMAS  
January 26-28

Aquaterra  
Snohomish County

Once again it is time to get ready for the biggest event of the winter season. Ursalmas is less than 2 months away. It is time to get your reservations in for the feast. There will only be 160 tickets sold this year, and 42 are already gone. For reservations and further information contact Baroness Arianne at (425)-778-2359, or email [jerand@gte.net](mailto:jerand@gte.net). Address is 8018 242nd SW, Edmonds, WA. 98026. Feast tickets are \$10 for 12 and up, \$5 for 7 through 11, 6 and under are free. When making your reservations be sure to include the 6 and under children so we have the proper amount of seats. Checks or money orders must be received by January 15th in order to be processed. After that all reservations not paid for will be sold for cash only. Please make sure I have a number or address so that I can confirm your paid reservations.

The site is the Evergreen State Fairgrounds in Monroe, WA. Site will open at 5PM on Friday and close at 5PM on Sunday. There will be the usual events happening. Heavy tourney, Bearmeat tourney on Sunday for unbelted fighters with no tourney wins, Archery, Rapier, Thrown Weapons and Arts and Sciences. Children's activities will include Whalebone and Boffer.

Site fees are \$10 for 16 and up, \$5 7 through 15, 6 and under free.

Directions:

From I-5 north or south, take exit 194, Hwy 2 (Snohomish/Wenatchee). Go east about 15 miles. The Fairgrounds will be on your left as you enter Monroe. Turn left at the signal and turn at the first right into the Fairgrounds.

Thank you,  
Baroness Arianne

NORSE ALTHING  
January 27, 2001

Shire of Cragmere  
Courtenay, B.C.

Come one and all, Norse or not, to a potluck feast in true Viking style. Be welcomed to our hearth with food and friends, and celebrate life in the midwinter cold.

As to the tradition, we will hold an Althing. Many surprises are sure to be had. The Althing is a way to settle disputes, set policies, recognize brave deeds and delegate property and land. Anyone can bring a subject in front of the Lawspeakers of the Thing as long as it is in good spirit and fun. Special attention will be given to those guests that display the best appreciation of Norse culture, as in garb, food, Skald performance (Bardic) or general attitude. Potluck contributions should try to be Norse-themed; recipes are available through the feast organizer. If you have any food-related sensitivities and/or questions regarding the potluck, the organizer can be reached virtually at "[dbevan@mars.ark.com](mailto:dbevan@mars.ark.com)"

The site is discreetly damp. We hope all to enjoy the evening responsibly. Billeting is available for a \$2 fee payable to the Billeter: contact the autocrat 250-703-5676. Ferry pickup from Powell River can be arranged: contact Cunegunde 250-898-8789. Doors open at 4 p.m.; activities starting immediately with the feast starting at 6 p.m. Site fee: \$8 per adult (age 15-up), \$4 per child (age 7-14), age 6 and under are free. Site: Lower Native Sons Hall, 360 Cliffe Ave. Courtenay, B.C.

Directions:

>From South - New Island Highway, take south Courtenay exit to Cliffe Ave. Follow Cliffe north into downtown (though Fifth St. intersection). The site is the Museum (large log building) on the right. The entrance in around the back on the lower level.

>From North - Old Island Highway, at first traffic lights (Shell gas station and Finneron Car dealership) go straight. Follow this road across the green bridge and turn right at the Cliffe Ave intersection. The site is the Museum (large log building) on the right. The entrance in around the back on the lower level.

>From Powell River Ferry - Follow Little River Road to Ryan Road, turn right on Ryan. Follow Ryan rd until the "T" intersection (just past the Volkswagen dealer on the left). Turn left, follow this road across the green bridge and turn right at the Cliffe Ave intersection. The site is the Museum (large log building) on the right. The entrance in around the back on the lower level.



**DAFFODIL TOURNEY AND FEAST**  
**March 17, 2001**

**Barony of Seagirt**  
**Victoria, BC**

The Barony of Seagirt invites the warriors of An Tir to come vie for the title of Defender of Seagirt. Come be the guests of the Baron and Baroness as we host the XXIV Daffodil Tournament and Feast at the Saanich Fairgrounds in Victoria, BC.

Site opens: 8:30 am, Lists: 10:30 am; Tournaments: noon.

The ARMoured COMBAT and the RAPIER COMBAT tourney formats will be announced the day of the event (the Armoured combat will use standard legal tourney weapons). There will be prizes. Traditional Daffodil contests: Daffodil in Any Medium and Daffodil Costume Contest.

Daffodil Feast & Entry Tickets on sale now: \$17 Cdn (\$12 US) until January 31, 2001. \$20 Cdn (\$15 US) after February 1. Ticket sales close March 10, 2001. Contact Autocrat. Make cheques payable to the Barony of Seagirt. No refunds; feast tickets will not be available at the door.

**IMPORTANT NOTES:** There will be a tavern running across the hall from the feast for those wishing to eat off-board. **NO OUTSIDE LIQUOR ALLOWED** (BC Liquor Law). Local Bylaw: Absolutely no open flame indoors; enclosed candle lanterns only.

Autocrat: HL Lenora di Calizzan (Tami Hayes),  
(250) 474-5602, lenora@islandnet.com,  
#21 - 2771 Spencer Road, Victoria, BC V9B 4E2.

Deputy Autocrat: Lady Myranda Dimici (Colleen Mah-Sim),  
(250) 474-0765, myrr@telus.net

**Directions:**

From the mainland, go to Tsawwassen and take the ferry to Victoria BC (Swartz Bay). Off the ferry continue on HWY 17 S. to Mt. Newton X Road. Turn right, travel to Wallace Drive. Turn left, go to Stelley's X Road, turn right. The fairgrounds are 1/4 mile on the right, 1528 Stelley's X Road.

From Victoria - Hwy 17 (Pat Bay Hwy) N. towards Sidney. Turn left on Mt. Newton X Rd.

From Up-Island - Trans-Canada S. to Victoria. Turn left on Mackenzie Ave. and follow signs to Hwy 17 Northbound.

<http://www.tbns.net/daffodil/>

**COMPENDIUM OF RESOURCES**

**Their Majesties**

King Skepti Hrafensfuri (Scott Zeller)  
11221 80th Ave NE  
Kirkland, WA 98034  
PH: not available at this time  
email: not available at this time

Queen Asa Starradottir (Alison Avery)  
900 SW Holden St #106  
Seattle, WA 98106  
PH: not available at this time  
email: occitania@earthlink.net

**Their Royal Hignesses**

Duke Davin Ravenfuri and Countess Groa  
(Damon Hill & Grethen Hubbert)  
1520 NE 102nd  
Seattle, WA 98125

**Defender of Seagirt**

Sir Kheron Azov (Richard Bertrand)  
#202-15238 100th Ave  
Surrey, BC  
V3R 7T9  
email: rhytsat@home.com

**Island Calendar & Farspeaker**

HL Lenora di Calizan  
PH: (250) 474-5602  
email: lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glaucois, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This Publication is a recognized newsletter of the Norther Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucois is available by subscription through the Chronicle. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18 Cdn for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10 Cdn for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

## UPCOMING EVENTS

### January 2001

|       |                               |             |               |
|-------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------------|
| 6     | New Years Feast               | Caversgate  | Kerby, OR     |
| 12-14 | Twelfth Night                 | Scagirt     | Victoria, BC  |
| 20    | Twelfth Night                 | Montnegarde | Calgary, AB   |
| 20    | Yule Feast                    | Pendale     | Sandpoint, ID |
| 20    | Tavern Night - Griffin's Gate | Branch TBA  |               |
| 20-28 | Ursulmas XIX                  | Aquaterra   | Monroe, WA    |
| 27    | Cragmere Norse Feast          | Cragmere    | Comox, BC     |

### February 2001

|       |                           |                      |                       |
|-------|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 2-4   | Feast of the Evergreens   | Stonewolf            | Cold Lake, AB         |
| 3     | Day of Dance              | Lions Gate           | Vancouver, BC         |
| 3     | Founding Revel            | Strongard            | Vancouver, WA         |
| 9-10  | Weekend of Service        | Lions Gate           | Vancouver, BC         |
| 10    | Court of Love             | Glymm Mere           | Little Rock, WA       |
| 10    | Court of Love             | Three Mountains      | Multnomah, OR         |
| 10    | Court of Love             | Akornbir / Wastekeep | Walla Walla, WA       |
| 14-19 | Estrella War XVI          | Kingdom of Atenveldt |                       |
| 17    | Lover's Revel             | Eisenmarche          | Pitt Meadows, BC      |
| 17    | Lover's Stinky Rose Revel | Ambergard            | Ephrata-Grant Co., WA |
| 23-25 | Avacal Investiture        | Branch TBA           |                       |
| 24    | Coeur de Villain          | Coeur de Val         | Benton County, OR     |
| 24    | Patron's Feast            | Lions March          | Pullman, WA           |

# The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



#270

January AS XXXV  
(CE 2001)

## OFFICERS

### **Baron and Baroness**

TL: Liam McDiarmid & Nadezhda Toranova  
(William McGuire & Erin Lochalac)

b.and.b.seagirt@home.com  
PH: 385-2286

### **Seneschal (President)**

Brokk Aricsson (Will Thomas)

brokk@home.com  
PH: 727-7855

### **Exchequer (Treasurer)**

John de Galeau (Quentin Stening-Johnson)

johno277@home.com  
PH: 382-9340

### **Chronicle (Secretary)**

Aelfric MacRuncan (Andrew Hodgson)

wh116@victoria.tc.ca  
PH: 381-9981

### **Chatelaine**

Brenethwyn O'Connellaurin (Margaret Stening-Johnson)

stening-johnson@home.com  
PH: 382-9340

### **Herald**

HL Jacobus Caromagli (Mike Case)

case@islandnet.com  
PH: 920-7948

### **Constable**

Anthony Hawke (Mike Dowd)

mdowd@home.com  
PH: 382-2972

Chirurgion Vacant (Apply to the Council)

### **Master of Stables**

Lord Allan Robbins (Allan Elliot)

seagirtmos@yahoo.com  
PH: 592-9119

### **Arts & Sciences**

Lady Aliena Sezrover (Lucy Porter)

shootr@pacificcoast.net  
PH: 380-9947

## RESOURCES

Master of Blades Vacant (Apply to the Master of Stables)

Head Archer Vacant (Apply to the Master of Stables)

### **Waterbearer**

Tirso el Velloso (William Wells)

didymus@telus.net  
PH: 477-3222

### **Dance Mistress**

Anastasia Deight (Randy Ann Dey)

anastasiadm@hotmail.com  
PH: 474-6179

Stores Vacant (Apply to the Council)

### **Crickstow-On-Sea Port Seneschal**

HL Turpin Akrapillir (Cindy Thomas)

brokk@home.com  
PH: 727-7855

### **St Giles Chancellor**

HL Beatrice Fraser (Jacquelyn Smith)

jacquelynsmith@home.com  
(250) 382-4868

## MONTHLY MEETING IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council: First Tuesday of each month, 6:45pm - 9:00pm.  
Victoria Public Library - Family Carr Branch, Blanchard St.

St Giles Council: First Monday of each month, 7:00pm at University of  
Victoria. Contact the College Chancellor at [brishmills@home.com](mailto:brishmills@home.com) for  
details.

Crickstow-On-Sea Council: Thursday before Seagirt Council, 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building, 53, Club Room. Contact Port Warden  
for details.

Dance Practice: Every Tuesday (except Council night), 7:00pm - 9:00pm.  
Church of our Lord, 626 Blanchard St. Contact Dance Mistress for  
details.

Seagirt A&S: Every Wednesday at the A&S Minister's house.  
Contact the A&S Minister for details.

Crickstow-On-Sea A&S: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building, 53, Club Room.

St Giles Classes: Every Monday (except Council night), 7:00pm. A-Wing,  
Cherihue Building at University of Victoria. Contact the College Registrar  
for more details or <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/tem.html>

Heavy Fight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

Rapier Fight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm.  
CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

**\*\*Note: St Giles Classes, Dance Practice, Crickstow A&S, and  
Fight Practice do not occur on a planned Council night.\*\***

Barony of Seagirt web-page

<http://seagirt.fre-hosting.net/>

College of St Giles web-page

<http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/st.giles.html>

Port of Crickstow-On-Sea web-page

<http://www.geocities.com/Yosemite/Meadows/3774/>

## Inkjoo SpLaccokng

Firstly I would like to apologize for the lateness of the Gleanings this month, but my only excuse is that 12th Night was sure fun. I am still missing the minutes from November but the time is set on for them.

Now for the rest of the month. I have noticed that there has been some problems within the Barony, I am not blaming people for their natures or any one person for the cause of the problems. The problems are simple that we are not working together to better the Barony and the SCA. I am by nature neutral, and so is the Office that I hold. I am open to all peoples points of view and will not censor any one person's point of view. Even if I disagree with that person or their point of view. If we all worked together and tried to make this Barony great (which is what happened when we had 12th Night here). Imagine what we could do if we did that all the time. Also we should not just try to work with ourselves, but with our neighbours too. We are a hard working group and all you have to do to see this is look at our hierarchy. If the whole Island worked together then we could be able to hold many Kingdom and Principality events on the Island.

What I am saying is simple this, if you have a problem with someone else don't let it interfere with the workings of the Barony. The only thing that we should worry about is losing people due to people disagreements with them or refusing to help them.

We all share a dream of recreating the Middle Ages in the Current Ages and educating those that wish to learn about them. We do Tournaments and hold Events for ourselves and other people. When someone sees us and wants to talk to us, we share our joy with them. We all have our passions in the SCA, some is fighting, and others it is the arts and sciences that we try to recreate. The SCA is our friends and family, we are a group that is friendly to everyone either those that are part of the SCA or those that are not.

We work hard on everything we do in the SCA and in our real lives. I wish that everyone would work together and support each other within the Barony, the Port, the College, and the Island in whole.

The time has come, now that the Northern Region has become the Northern Crowned Principality. It is time to let your voice be heard as we start our way to becoming a region inside the Crowned Principality. And would it not be great if our Island Region became known throughout the Known World as the most friendly and hard working.

During the 12th Night courts there were many awards given out, and a few were even to those of our Island. For the next Kingdom event we should have a letter writing week at least two months before the event. We should all sit down and discuss who's work needs to be brought to the attention of their Majesties and to Their Excellencies.

For my closing words I wish to send a Duzzah to Their Excellencies, Ustream and Theocharista and a Duzzah to Their Excellencies Liam and Nadja. And a final Duzzah to the Island Populace.

Lord Aeljirc MacRancan

(Written by my hand on this day,

21st day of January XXXV AS)

Greetings unto the noble populace of Seagirt from Baron William Mac Diarmuid and Voevoda Nadezhdha Toranova,

As we have said a number of times in the weeks since 12th Night, we are very proud to represent this fine barony. Throughout Coronation people came to us and praised your work, skills and talents as well as your courtesy and hospitality. It was also a joy to see so many Seagirtians recognized by the crown for their achievements.

We would like to say thank-you to a number of people beginning with their Excellencies, Theocharista and Uilliam who did everything they could to smoothen the transition and prepare us for stepping up as your Baron and Baroness. We would also like to thank them for their labours over the last two and a half years. Thank-you as well to the MacNessas and Master Mark de Gaukler for the new Baronial coronets, and to those members of our retinue who managed to keep us fed and coherent throughout 12th Night. There are many others who have taken the time to offer advice and help and while naming them all would be difficult, they know who they are and we are grateful for everything they have done.

As we step forward into the New Year as your Baron and Baroness, we are excited and eager to serve you to the best of our ability. It is our hope that anyone with ideas or concerns can feel free to approach us with them, either by telephone, email or in person.

Yours in Service

Baron Liam and Baroness Nadezhdha

Master Of Stables Report; January

Master of Stables Allan Robbins  
Deputy Master of Stables Liam McDermud  
Deputy Archery Officer Neils

Congratulations to their Excellencies Liam and Nadja and to their Excellencies William and Theocharista.

The illustrious Barony of Seagirt continues its legacy and shares with the Kingdom of An Tir, that which makes us great and of which the bards sing.

Fighting Practice was ceased due to the forthcoming 12th Night Coronation.

Archery is still dormant from the cold climate in the Crown Principality of the North.

I wish I could have been there to witness the rapier tourney, but unfortunately I had to work.

Allan Robbins

PROPOSED 2001 BUDGET  
(from Financial Committee Meeting December 19, 2000)

REVENUE

|                      |         |
|----------------------|---------|
| Interest / Exchange  | 15.00   |
| Council Pass-the-Hat | 120.00  |
| Dance Pass-the-Hat   | 204.75  |
| Derros               | 1000.00 |
| Events               | 1500.00 |
| Glancous             | 300.00  |
| Total Revenue        | 3139.75 |

EXPENSES

|                       |         |
|-----------------------|---------|
| Glancous              | 700.00  |
| Miscellaneous         | 100.00  |
| Officer               | 1255.00 |
| Regalia               | 0.00    |
| Council Room Rental   | 260.00  |
| Dance Hall Rental     | 455.00  |
| Stores Storage Rental | 420.00  |
| Total Expenses        | 3190.00 |

NET PROFIT/LOSS - 50.25

EVENT INCOME BREAKDOWN

|               |        |
|---------------|--------|
| 12th Night    | 0.00   |
| Courtly Leave | 0.00   |
| Daffodil      | 400.00 |
| Sealion War   | 500.00 |
| SST           | 400.00 |
| SYG           | 100.00 |
| Yule          | 100.00 |

OFFICER EXPENSE BREAKDOWN

|                                                       |        |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| B&B                                                   | 200.00 |
| -> S/S/G buckles, gift baskets, etc<br>Chatelaine     | 300.00 |
| -> Demo kit, pied piper, gold key<br>Seneschal        | 60.00  |
| -> Phone calls, postage, etc<br>Constable             | 0.00   |
| -> Expenses should be applied to events<br>Chirurgion | 20.00  |
| -> More bandages, etc<br>Master of Stables            | 100.00 |
| -> New eric stands and ropes<br>Arts & Sciences       | 300.00 |
| -> Improve regalia<br>Exchequer                       | 25.00  |
| -> Meeting room rental, postage<br>Chronicler         | 150.00 |
| -> Seagirt library updating<br>Herold                 | 100.00 |
| -> Seagirt device and name submission                 |        |

YIS,  
Brokka Ariesson  
Seagirt Exchequer



Greetings unto the Populace of the Barony of Seagirt, the Seneschal and the New Baron and Baroness from Brenethwyn O'Connell in Chitelain.

Over the holidays we have not had much of anything for demos.

We do have two demos coming up; the demo at the Empress coming up on the 25th of February. For this we are going to need fencers, marshals, lancer, The Players, and the Dafodil Consort.

I have most of the above but I do need more fencers. If you are able to come and fence please let me know as soon as possible.

There also has been a Retirement home that has asked for us to have a short demo for the residents in May. More details will come later.

I am hoping to talk to both Pied Piper and Gold Key soon so to talk about their needs. Judith Montgomery has asked to be deputy Chitelain; unless there are others who wish the position I will be confirming her by next month. Please let me know if you are interested in the position in the meantime, perhaps to share the position with her.

Lenor has offered to help print up new hand-outs (and find more appropriate artwork) and she and I are working on it at this time.

I am also looking for suggestions of what should be in the new demo kit and will be working on making a list (and checking it twice) this month with hopes of starting purchases soon.

In Service  
Brenethwyn O'Connell

Unto Their Excellencies, Liam and Nadezhda, the Officers of the Seagirt Council and the Populace of Seagirt does Lord Anthony Hawke, Baronial Constable send greetings.

Since the last meeting, the Constabulary has been active with 2 events. Yule Revel was a quiet event, with no incidents to report. 12th Night was the 'doozy'. While we had no incidents to report, or difficulties with security, there are a few points I would like to bring up that \*absolutely\* need to be addressed. The first is that I \*need\* a lot more people to serve as Constabulary in this barony than I have. One member of the Constab is \*not\* enough to run an event of this size. If it weren't for the timely arrival of the 7th Cavalry and a pair of high-ranking Constables from the south of An Tir, there would have been a lot more problems with manning the gates and performing roving patrols than there were. My hat is off to Fiacha the Blue and elements of the 7th Cav, The Azure Brotherhood, and the Elven Blade for their outstanding Constabulary service on the weekend, as well as to Conall O'Dacho, Rivers Regional Constable and Nicholas Keene, Summits Principality Constable for filling in the gaps at what should have been a chance for them to relax and enjoy the event.

I now need to touch on a bit of a sore spot. A few months ago, this Council voted against the acquisition of a set of FRS radios. This led to a lot of confusion, and difficulties getting messages to various people, including the CinC, the Autocrat and the Deputy Autocrat. Lines of communication \*must\* be quick and efficient at events of this size and nature. The Council's shortsightedness ensured that ponderous chains and relays of people were used to contact us, not only distorting the message that was supposed to be quick and clear, but also meaning that we received \*many\* messages, all for the same event. I would urge Council to act swiftly to ensure that we no longer have to deal with this ponderous problem again.

Finally, Baron Cairbre, the new Kingdom Constable has, with TRM's support stripped the Kingdom, with the exception of sitting Branch Constables, of their warrants. All are welcome to re-apply. Come see me after Council if you would like to do so.

Yours in Service,  
Lord Anthony Hawke  
Baronial Constable, Seagirt  
Quartermaster, Red Wolf  
Red Tiger Fleet

Unto Their Excellencies, the Baron and Baroness of Seagirt, The Baronial Senechal (incoming and outgoing), and the populace of Seagirt does Beatrice Fraser, Chancellor of St. Giles send greetings and apologies for not being able to be present at the meeting.

The College of St. Giles reports that many of their officers have changed recently, the full roster is as follows:

Chancellor (Seneschal) - Beatrice Fraser

Vice-Chancellor - Bersi

Rector (Exchequer) - Naomi (would like to resign, any takers?)

Beadle (Herald) - Adelaide D'Avronches

Dean of Arts and Sciences - Euphemia

Registrar (Chatelain) - Duncan Macquarrie

Chronicler - Athelstane

Provost - Genevieve

Many of our members received awards at Twelfth Night. Lady Euphemia and Lady Naomi received their Award of Arms. Arianwen and Jaco are now sitting vigil until July Coronation for their elevation to the Order of the Laurel. And to them and all other Seagirtians we send a loud and joyous huzzah!

We will be ordering a pavillion, the exact decision on which to buy will be made at our next council meeting.

Our Convocation ceremony will be on April 21. Details will follow.

In Service,

Beatrice Fraser

Our schedule for the Easter Term is as follows:

|     |    |                                         |
|-----|----|-----------------------------------------|
| Jan | 22 | Intro to St. Giles                      |
|     | 29 | Costume History<br>Late Iron Age Baltic |
| Feb | 5  | Chapter (council meeting)               |
|     | 10 | Basic Calligraphy                       |
|     | 19 | Basic Heraldry<br>Period Pigments       |
|     | 26 | Basic Dance                             |
| Mar | 5  | Chapter                                 |
|     | 12 | Courtesy and Etiquette<br>Bardic Survey |
|     | 19 | Middle Eastern Dance                    |
|     | 26 | Games Night                             |
| Apr | 2  | Chapter                                 |

All Monday night meetings start at 7:00pm, and are open for the benefit of all. Please contact me for more information.

## February 2001

| Sunday             | Monday                                                           | Tuesday              | Wednesday       | Thursday                                       | Friday                                | Saturday                              |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                    |                                                                  |                      |                 | 1<br>Crickstow<br>Council                      | 2                                     | 3                                     |
| 4                  | 5<br>St Giles Council                                            | 6<br>Seagirt Council | 7<br>A&S Night  | 8<br>Fight Practice<br>Crickstow A&S<br>Night  | 9<br>February<br>Glaucous<br>Deadline | 10<br>Medieval<br>Studies<br>Workshop |
| 11                 | 12<br><u>St Giles Class</u><br>Basic<br>Calligraphy              | 13<br>Seagirt Dance  | 14<br>A&S Night | 15<br>Fight Practice<br>Crickstow A&S<br>Night | 16                                    | 17                                    |
| 18                 | 19<br><u>St Giles Class</u><br>Basic Heraldry<br>Period Pigments | 20<br>Seagirt Dance  | 21<br>A&S Night | 22<br>Fight Practice<br>Crickstow A&S<br>Night | 23                                    | 24                                    |
| 25<br>Empress Demo | 26<br><u>St Giles Class</u><br>Basic Dance                       | 27<br>Seagirt Dance  | 28<br>A&S Night |                                                |                                       |                                       |

Please call ahead to confirm location and time of any meeting. This is only a guide to meetings and demos in the Barony of Seagirt, the College of St Giles, and the Port of Chrickstow-On-Sea.

## Northern Society For Creative Anachronism

The Annual General Meeting (AGM) of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism (NSCA) will be held on March 25, 2001. All current members and representatives will receive notification of the meeting, the site and the agenda.

NSCA Recognized Groups are reminded to send their year end financial reports to the Treasurer of the NSCA. The Treasurer needs this information in order to include it in her report to Victoria and to report to the AGM. Reports are due by February 15, 2001.

The deadline for nominations for officers of the NSCA Board of Directors is January 31, 2001. Some of the executive intend to step down at the AGM. Nominees must be current general members of the NSCA, at least 19 years of age (21 years in the case of the president) and a resident in British Columbia for the past two years. You must be a current general NSCA member in good standing in order to vote.

### ARTICLE VI - ELECTIONS

A. Nominated candidates must be general members in good standing.

B. Members wishing to stand for office shall submit a declaration of intent to stand for office to the secretary or president, signed by the candidate and a nominator, both of whom shall be general members in good standing. The declaration must be submitted to the secretary or the president either in person or by mail postmarked no later than January 31 of the year of the intended election meeting.

Members are reminded that all 2000 waivers and memberships expire on March 31, 2001. Membership forms and year-long waivers are available from the officers or from your local representative.

Should you have any questions regarding the NSCA, please feel free to contact any member of the Board of Directors of the NSCA listed below.

|                 |                                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| President       | Nancy J. M. Stevens<br>1192 Shavington St., North Vancouver, BC V7L 1K9<br>(604) 988-0304, email <kendal@lightspeed.bc.ca> |
| Vice President  | Elaine McMillan<br>314 - 6425 Silver Ave., Burnaby, BC V5H 2Y3<br>(604) 430-8208, email <emcmillan@tsi.bc.ca>              |
| Secretary       | Peggy Stonnell<br>1188 E. 28th Ave., Bsmt, Vancouver, BC V5V 2P7<br>(604) 875-1273, email <isobel@intergate.bc.ca>         |
| Treasurer       | Tricia Le Pine<br>5 - 7576 Humphries Crt., Burnaby, BC V3N 3E9<br>(604) 524-2824, email <bashful@lightspeed.ca>            |
| Member-at-large | Ray Turner<br>R.R. # 3, Site 30, Comp 12, Oliver, BC V0H 1T0<br>(250) 498-3084, email <jturner@img.net>                    |

### Kingdom XIIth Night, Lost and Found

- o 2 wooden stanchions with eyelets on top possibly belonging to Kingdom
- o 1 black duffle bag containing clothing, running shoes, newspaper and a toiletry kit. Tag on bag indicates that the owner is Tony McRory from Ladysmith, BC.
- o Metal goblet with handle, probably silver has golden tarnish. Inscription says Bob & Carol, April 22, 1989. Has been repaired in past with silver solder.
- o Wooden tissue box cover
- o Stack of Tacoma Reporter newspapers featuring the Blatha An Oir forging of the "Millennium" sword.
- o Gold coloured cloth placemat
- o Purple kneeling cushion
- o Coathanger covered by braided yellow cord with yellow ribbon attached
- o Wicker basket full of A&S materials and a tube of lipstick. The papers appear to be documentation from various entries (all in different hands), signage and Autumn War 2001 handouts.
- o Green hooded cloak with velvet trim and metal clasps. Lined in white.
- o Black leather baldric with sword hanger
- o Woven wicker fan, stained a red/brown colour
- o White muslin/cotton material
- o White/grey linen material
- o Burgundy wool blanket with vertical yellow/navy stripes
- o 12" long white plume (somewhat stained) with white ribbon wrapped around tip
- o 1 pair of Wells Lamont yellow leather work gloves
- o Wooden corset insert
- o Bumper sticker: "Practise safe government: Use Kingdoms"
- o Child's Tigger cap
- o Pair of blue wool socks
- o Pilot Explorer pen
- o Brown ceramic mug with a black and white motif and a purple piece of yarn attached to the handle
- o Aluminium glass-bottomed stein with a burgundy/gold yarn attached to the handle
- o Hairpin with a blue sparkly heart
- o Silver bracelet with enamel and mother of pearl inlay in a flower motif
- o Metal belt purse covered in green velvet and brocade, beaded with a brass clasp. The dangles and chain have also been beaded with purple.
- o Teal hood, woollen
- o A camera in a black case
- o Silver ring, man with Celtic knotwork. Found in hotel room registered to

Ellana Judge.

- o Brown leather wallet containing a sum of Japanese money. Found in hotel room registered to Elizabeth Munro of Vashon WA.
- o Cap, blue velvet with pearls sewn on. Found in hotel room registered to Anthony Cain and Sara Bonneville.

### Black Knight's 3rd annual Feast of the Raven February 17th, 2011

Ravens Key  
Port Alberni

Once again we're offering an evening of food and frolic with shiny bits and shadows. So dress your darkest and catch the raven's eye with your greatest glitter

This year's contests include our yearly best black with shiny bits garb modeled by a lord, lady, child or "it", as well as a subtlety contest, and an original calligraphy and illumination contest (bring your own supplies or take your chances with what we'll provide).

Bring your games and music, your songs and stories, your empty stomachs and dancing shoes. The winter nights are cold and dark, but Ravens Key offers you an evening of merriment to lighten your heart.

Doors open at 4pm and bidding is available if requested in advance.

Ticket for the feast cost \$ 0 for adults and \$4.50 for kids 6 and up.

For more information or to reserve your ticket, contact Elizabeth at [imichas@teus.net](mailto:imichas@teus.net) or 724-5325, or Zoran at [dragonhead@lcsupe.net](mailto:dragonhead@lcsupe.net) or 248-0435

Mercheting tables are free but call to reserve space.

Directions: Take the Port Alberni exit off the New Island Highway and travel along the Port Alberni Highway until you reach Port Alberni. Take the left fork in the road (to the left of the tourist information center) and follow it to the first set of lights at 10th Ave. and Reiford (at the 7/11). Turn right onto 10th Ave. and follow it to the second set of lights. Turn right onto College or Roger Rd. Follow it a couple of blocks to Vinny and turn left. Go through the gates and park by the Kin Hut.

**Winter's Journey**  
**February 24, 2001**

**Canton of Lionsdale**  
**Chilliwack, BC**

Greetings to all:

The Canton of Lionsdale would like to invite everyone to our 4th annual Winter's Journey.

For those of you that have been to this event before this year we have our event at a new site. There is more room for both heavy and rapier. And we still are holding our indoor archery tourney as well.

There will be day food available and in the evening there will be a potluck supper. There is no bar this year however, the site is discreetly damp.

Arts & Science competition is Most creative cod piece. If you have any questions about this competition please contact Rane (Tracy) (604)703-0367. (This being a family event no x-rated cod pieces please.)

Merchants are welcome. Merchant fee will be a prize donation. Please call the Autocrate for reservation.

Autocrate: Synnoeva Gravel (Cindy) phone (604) 792-9620 or Lou Tang (George) phone (604) 795-6032 email lou\_tang@yahoo.com

Date: February 24, 2001

Place: Princess Armouries, 45707 Princess Ave

Site Fee: \$7.00 for adults, \$3.00 for children 5-13, children under 5 are free. Family rate \$20.

Site opens at 9:00

Directions: Take Hwy 1 to Chilliwack/Sardis exit (119A). Take the north exit over the Hwy to Yale Rd. Follow Yale Rd until you come to the set of lights that mark Yale Rd and Spadina. Turn Left onto Spadina. Go up to four way stop. Turn right on to Mary St. follow Mary up to Princess Ave. Turn left onto Princess, the site is on the right hand side. Signs will be posted all along the way.

We look forward to seeing you there.

Inservice to the dream  
Angelique Marie Gravel

January Council Minutes

Meeting called to order: 1900 hrs

**Seneschal Report:**

- still missing some NSCA membership forms
- contact Mathieu or NSCA for more information
- Mathieu is resigning from the position, his deputy Brokkr will be taking over

**Calendar:**

- Jan. 27 - Norse Feast
  - Ursulmas
- Feb - Feast of Gods is cancelled
  - 17 - Estreya War
  - Lover's War
  - Blacknight Feast ( Ravens Key)
  - 24 - Ithra ( Lion's Gate)
- Mar 17 - Daffodil
  - 24 - Eisenmarche Shire Banquet
  - 31 - Rapier Prize Tourney ( Lion's Gate)

**Farspeaker:**

- will be late coming out due late submissions and lots of changes
- will be offered in PDF format this year, will need Acrobat for reader to read it, this is free and available by request
- Calendar will not be offered in paper format this year, due to expense and low demand

**Exchequer:**

- See report

**Budget Meeting:**

- Motion made to pass budget - 19 for, 4 against
- Budget passed as is, budget is only a guideline and may be ratified as year progresses
- new financial committee, need two members at large, Brenthwyn and Ekaterina volunteered for this
- new exchequer, John De Gaullo will be taking over

**Chronicler:**

- 6 expiring
- 16 subscriptions
- 7 complimentary
- 5 trades

**Chatelaine:**

- Demos- Empress Feb 25
  - everything is falling into place except fencers
  - may give Lion's gate \$ 100 dollars for travelling expenses to bring

more fencers over

- need fencers, dancers, herald, player's and consort
- putting together new handout & artwork with Lenora
- updating information

**Herald:**

- Seneschal was speechless, Herald was at meeting
- hint- if you want to make sure your arms pass then you need to submit them
- looking for a drop dead deputy

Break 1947 hrs    Recommence 2000 hrs

**Constable:**

- Yule: quiet, no incidents
- 12<sup>th</sup> night
  - no incidents
  - need more help with constabulary
  - much confusion with getting messages relayed, messages were

received garbled, or repeated times

- having radios would have made things much easier

- kingdom has stripped all constables of warrants except for branch constables, see Anthony to re warrant

**Master of Stables:**

- see report
- for practice to be official, membership cards must be checked, or waivers signed
- also need to have a list of all fighters attending practice

**A&S :**

- lots done for 12<sup>th</sup> night
- have a few banners to do for Daffodil, have time to get them done
- A&S minister will be on vacation for month of February

**Dance:**

- 8 regular dancers, always looking for more
- did a presentation for Baron and Baroness at 12<sup>th</sup> night
- we have live musicians again

**Chirurgeon:**

- applicant ot talk to each other and make a decision for next council

**Port of Crickstow on Sea Seneschal:**

- has been made an official port

**Chancellor of ST. Giles:**

- lots of changes in office
- schedule of classes coming up

**B&B:**

- thanks to James, dancers, everyone who helped at 12<sup>th</sup> night

- many people commented on how wonderful Seagirt was, enthusiastic & talented

**Old Events:**

- Yule - made \$150
- 12<sup>th</sup> night- expenditures 5000 + , income 12000 + = profit 7000
  - Kingdom gets 3700 approx US (5400 ( canadian) ) , seagirt gets 1800
    - give kingdom 500 for travel fund, leaving seagirt 1200 profit
    - report will come out next week
    - 760 in attendance
    - got rave reviews from everyone

Cheers for James

**New events:**

- Daffodil- everything progressing smoothly, team together, tickets available now, \$17
- Sealion

- have a possibility of Songhees Powwow grounds, waiting to hear back from Chief, volunteer to autocrat

- may be another site in Nanaimo

- need to make a decision whether Seagirt will hold event of pass to

Lion's gate, decided to have Seagirt do event

- War College:

- something will be coming together, open to suggestions and input, may not be this year

- Sargents- July, Boy Scout camp, deadline for entries is Daffodil

Stickers: Bumper stickers - Arms vs Badge

- does council want to do this?

- will bring up again next council, will cost \$50 to make first batch

Feast candles: old wooden candle holders have been disposed of

Lenora has become deputy to Kingdom seneschal on forms, is looking for suggestions on forms needed

Brianna - newest seagirtian, and new herald to seagirt

NSCA membership pkg - expire end of March

Adjourned 2050 hours

My Lords and Ladies,

Please excuse the bandwidth but I wanted to make sure that anyone who might be interested got this.

I wish to invite you all out to The Day of Dance, hosted by Lions Gate on February 3rd, 2001. This is a day that will be dedicated to dance followed by a night dedicated to.....life!

The plan is simple, during the day we will have many different styles of dance being taught (a timetable will be posted later) such as belly dancing, Scottish and Irish, Renaissance court, etc. If you have any special interests that you would like to see taught or wish to teach something, feel free to contact the autocrat.

If you don't like dance but want to come out and socialize, that's a good thing and we encourage you to do so. The Game Master is going to be there with a variety of games and if you always wanted to know about the Arts, then please come and ask the Arts Mistress who will also have a table set up. Food is still up in the air for the daytime, but eateries are a short walk away.

In the evening we are having a desert potluck with prizes being awarded to master creations. Chang is featuring his Bull and Brass Handle Tavern to compliment Baron Stefano's Tablero Tournament. There will also be a hunkerdown tournament (You know, the wobbly wood game). Food in the evening will be available by donation (minimum \$2). The theme will be Arabian so please bring pillows to sit on in the evening. Tables will be available for those who find the ground to be unfriendly.

As I mentioned earlier, it's still a work in progress so there will be updates closer to the day.

The Autocrat is Antonella di Sicilia at (604) 351-6907. Email: ariegl@interchange.ubc.ca. Or you may contact the Lions Gate Dance Master HI. Bhaonain ap Seathan at (604) 943-4658. Email: fuzzybunny@bigfoot.com Or you may contact the Eisenmarche Dance Mistress Lady Rhiannon ap Gwynned at (604) 594-0547. Email: rhiannon@decnet.com

The site is the same as the Northern Regional Fundraiser - the Capital Hill Community Centre on 361 South Howard.

## COMPENDIUM OF RESOURCES

### **Their Majesties**

King Davin Ravenfuri and Queen Groa  
(Damon Hill & Grethen Hubbert)  
1520 NE 102nd  
Seattle, WA 98125

### **Defender of Seagirt**

Sir Kheron Azov (Richard Bertrand)  
#202-15238 100th Ave  
Surrey, BC  
V3R 7T9  
email: rhytsat@home.com

### **Island Calendar & Farspeaker**

HI. Lenora di Calizan  
PH: (250) 474-5602  
email: lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Gilcaous, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This Publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Gilcaous is available by subscription through the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.



## February 2001

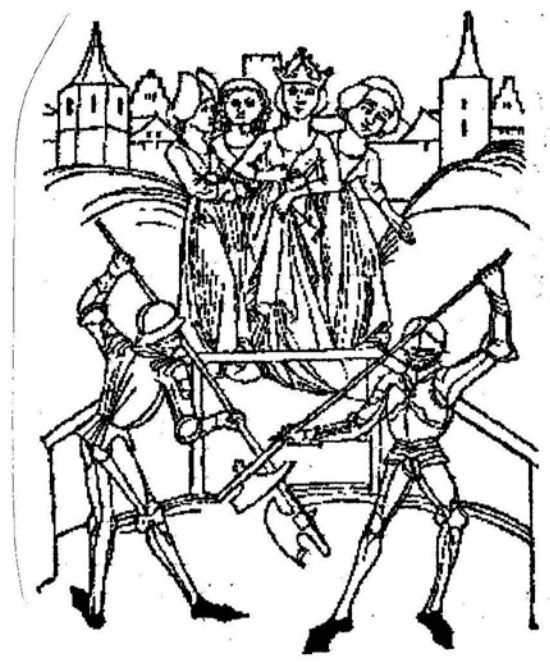
|         |                                   |                  |
|---------|-----------------------------------|------------------|
| 02 - 04 | Feast of Evergreens               | Stonewolf        |
| 03      | Day of Dance                      | Lions Gate       |
| 03      | Founding Revel                    | Stromgard        |
| 09 - 10 | Weekend of service                | Lions Gate       |
| 10      | Court of Love                     | Three Mountains  |
| 10      | Court of love                     | Glynun Mere      |
| 10      | Court of Love & Rapier Tournament | Wastekeep        |
| 10      | Myrgan Wood West Reaches          | Myrgan Wood      |
| 14 - 19 | Estrella Was XVII                 | -Out of Kingdom- |
| 17      | Lover's Revel                     | Eisenmarche      |
| 17      | Feast of Hearts                   | Cold Keep        |
| 17      | Lover's stinky rose revel         | Ambergard        |
| 23 - 25 | Avacal Investiture                | Borealis         |
| 24      | Cour deVillian                    | Couer Du Val     |
| 24      | Patrons Feast                     | Lion's March     |

## March 2001

|         |                                    |                 |
|---------|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| 03 - 04 | Kingdom A&S Championship           | Three Mountains |
| 10      | Towne Faire                        | Dragon's Mist   |
| 10      | March Phoenix and Newcomer's Intro | Three Mountains |
| 11      | War-In-The-Oasis                   | Ambergard       |
| 16 - 18 | Celtic Bardic                      | Blatha An Oir   |
| 16 - 18 | Winter War                         | Borealis        |
| 16 - 18 | Summits Spring Coronet             | Nordholt        |
| 17      | Daffodil                           | Seagirt         |
| 23 - 25 | Borealis Ithra                     | Borealis        |
| 24      | Shire Banquet & Champion's Tourney | Eisenmarche     |
| 24      | Winters End Terra                  | Pomaria         |
| 31      | Rapier Prize Tourney               | Lions Gate      |
| 31      | Day of Dance                       | Port de L'eau   |
| 31      | Irish Feast                        | River's Bend    |

# The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



#271

February AS XXXV  
(CE 2001)

## Officers

### Baron and Baroness

HE William MacDiarmuid &  
HE Nadezhda Toranova  
(William McGuire & Erin Halstad)  
PH: (250) 385-2286  
b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

### Seneschal (President)

Brokk Aricsson (Will Thomas)  
PH: (250) 727-7855  
brokkr@home.com

### Exchequer (Treasurer)

John de Galeau  
(Quentin Stenning-Johnson)  
PH: (250) 382-9349  
johno277@home.com

### Chronicler (Secretary)

Aelfric MacRancan (Andrew Hodgson)  
PH: (250) 381-9981  
wh116@victoria.tc.ca

### Chatelaine (New Person Contact)

Brenethwyn O'Connlaunn  
(Margaret Stenning-Johnson)  
PH: (250) 382-9349  
stenning-johnson@home.com

### Herald

Jacobus Catomagli (Mike Case)  
PH: (250) 920-7948  
case@islandnet.com

### Constable

Anthony Hawke (Mike Dowd)  
PH: (250) 382-2972  
mdowd@home.com

### Chirurgion

Arianna Giric (Vanessa Milligan)  
PH: (250) 381-9981  
nessa@pacificcoast.net

### Knight Marshal

Allan Robbins (Allan Elliot)  
PH: (250) 592-9119  
seagirtmos@yahoo.com

### Arts & Sciences

Aliena Searover (Lucy Porter)  
PH: (250) 380-9947  
shootr@pacificcoast.net

### Master of Blades

Daniel of Stafford Pele (Dan Hill)  
PH: (250) 385-5449  
dshill@home.com

### Head Archer

Niels (Martain)  
PH: (250) 474-6174

### Dance Mistress

Anastasia Deight (Randi-Ann Dey)  
PH: (250) 474-6174  
anastasiadm@hotmail.com

### Waterbearer

Tirso el Velloso (William Wells)  
PH: (250) 477-3222  
didymus@tclus.net

### Pied Piper (Children Coordinator)

Turpin Akraspillir (Cindy Thomas)  
PH: (250) 727-7855  
brokkr@home.com

### Stores

Vacant (Apply to the Council)

### Crickstow-On-Sea

Port Seneschal  
Turpin Akraspillir (Cindy Thomas)  
PH: (250) 727-7855  
brokkr@home.com

### St Giles Chancellor

Beatrice Fraser (Jacquelyn Smith)  
PH: (250) 382-4808  
jacquelysmith@home.com

## MONTHLY MEETING IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council: First Tuesday of each month, 6:45pm - 9:00pm. Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch, Blanchard St.

St Giles Council: First Monday of each month, 7:00pm at University of Victoria. Contact the College Chancellor for details.

Crickstow -On-Sea Council: Thursday before Seagirt Council, 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room. Contact Port Warden for details.

Dance Practice: Every Tuesday (except Council night), 7:00pm - 9:00pm. Church of our Lord annex, 626 Blanshard St. Contact Dance Mistress for details.

Seagirt A&S: Every Wednesday at the A&S Minister's house. Contact the A&S Minister for details.

Crickstow-On-Sea A&S: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room.

St Giles Classes: Every Monday (except Council night), 7:00pm. A-Wing, Cherihue Building at University of Victoria. Contact the College Registrar for more details or <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html>

Heavy Fight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

Rapier Fight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

**\*\*Note: St Giles Classes, Dance Practice, Crickstow A&S, and Fight Practice do not occur on any planned Council night.\*\***

Barony of Seagirt web-page

<http://seagirt.freehosting.net/>

College of St Giles web-page

<http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/st.giles.html>

Port of Crickstow-On-Sea web-page

<http://www.geocities.com/Yosemite/Meadows/3774/>

## INKPOT SPLATTERING

Greeting my fellow Islanders. I still must apologize for not having the November minutes again, but I was promised that they would be delivered to me before the deadline for the February Glaucous.

I hope that you enjoyed the new look and feel of the Glaucous, (sorry about the terrible printing job).

Now that I have more time to sit and write and good rant this month, I will keep it short. I need artwork and I need articles. I am not just saying this, but asking for people to send me their artwork and articles. You can send them to me either by e-mail (articles in text format please) or by mail. My new address is;

The Glaucous  
c/o Andrew Hodgson  
378-B Farview Rd  
Victoria, BC  
V9C1W1

wh116@victoria.tc.ca

With every piece of artwork, or article I get. You get a free Glaucous with your work in it. If you have a subscription, then you get one free issue added onto your Glaucous year.

With Daffodil right around the corner, that means that tourney season has begun on the Island. There is a rumour that Queen Groa may be attending Daffodil this year. So start writing those letters of recommendations again and make sure to send a copy to our own local Baron and Baroness.

**Lord Aelfirc MacRancan**

Written by my hand on this day,  
11th day of February XXXV AS.

## THE BARONIAL VOICE

Greetings unto the noble populace of Seagirt  
from Baron William Mac Diarmuid and Voevoda Nadezhdha Toranova,

By the time this reaches all of you, we will be just returned from Estrella War in the far off lands of Atenveldt. We are very impressed with the number of Seagirtians who made the huge effort to travel so far to represent our Barony.

March is yet another opportunity to show off Seagirt's talents and skills. This year's Daffodil Tourney and Feast looks to be a large and exciting event. During the event we will hold our first two courts and those who wish (or need) to swear fealty may do so then. We are looking forward to being able to give out awards from our own hands for the first time. In order to do this, we need recommendations from you. Look among your peers - who needs a Narwhal, Harp, Hammer, Seagull, Sea Otter . . . Look again to see who might need AoAs and Grants. Her Majesty, Queen Groa, may come to the event and it would be an ideal time for those types of awards. We would appreciate copies of any letters you send to Kingdom for our own records. Recommendations of all types can be submitted via email. Daffodil is also the deadline for applications for the SYG trials; candidates are required to submit a calligraphed letter of intent at that time. The requirements have changed a little so please see the Seagirt Web Page for information. For those without web access, hard copy is available at fight practice and council.

We are also beginning a "Thing-Makers Guild" headed by Lady Mairi. The purpose of the guild is to make and collect items to use as prizes and gifts when the need arises. Contributions can be of a variety of sorts, for example: candles, trim, beads, boxes, books, armour bits, embroidery . . . We will be hosting a meeting on Weds, March 7th at 7pm. Please contact Mairi for more information. Health to all.

In Service Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadezhdha

## The census continues.

As we approach the deadline we still see pockets of resistance. I will be gone next week to Estrella War but when I return we will commence the phase one wrap up. In that light, could all branch reps please send me an email in the next two weeks containing what you THINK should be your branch numbers. Ask your seneschals etc and give your best guess for your branch so we can ascertain the level of completeness for each branch. For example I hardly think there are only 4 people in Ramsgaard or only 80 in Lions gate. Rumours have suggested that LG has about 400. That would mean we are only at about 20% for them. Whereas Crickstow is at about 50%.

Lets make one final push in the next few weeks.

The census can be found at <http://members.home.net/jamesllewellyn/census.html> or you can link to it off of my web page. (Check out the pretty pictures :-))

The Honourable Sgt James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd  
Port of Crickstow-On-Sea  
Barony of Seagirt  
Crown Principality of the North  
Kingdom of An Tir  
[jamesllewellyn@home.com](mailto:jamesllewellyn@home.com)  
<http://members.home.net/jamesllewellyn>

## Heralds Report

## February Council

Li Ban, the Principality Herald wrote:

"Since we are a Crown Principality now, we need an official name and device. To this end, please consider holding a "Name and Device of the North" session in the following month. The cutoff date for suggestions for N&D is Feb. 28th, so any suggestions that come out of the meeting (if you hold one) should be sent to me ASAP."

To this end I will be having an Heraldic Drop-in Day on Saturday, February 24 from 12-5pm. If you have any Northern name and/or device ideas, or if you want to discuss designing or registering your device or name feel free to come by my place during this time. If you want to learn more about heraldry drop by as well. I would like all my deputies, or anyone interested in becoming one, to try and attend, or at least drop me a line to let me know you can't. My address is #3-740 Wilson St. in Vic West; the entrance is off of Walker St.

### -Heraldic Tip of the Month-

If you have some weird and wonderful critter/object (ie. that cross-eyed, bat-winged, firebreathing hippopotamus you have tattooed across your chest) that is a very special personal symbol for you, use it as a fieldless badge instead of on your device. A fieldless badge gets an automatic point of difference from everything else, so you actually have a better chance of passing that hippo (Ouch!) as a badge. Also it is much more period to have something weird as a badge than as a device.

In Service,  
Jacobus filius Catomagli

Greetings all,

I would like to get some feedback on a matter Heraldic.

As near as I can tell, the name Order of the Silent Harp and Order of the Silent Hammer will not pass. Most period order names, if they were named for an object, had a rather concrete descriptor, such as 'golden'.

For the Harp there are a few possibilities for change, 'Unstrung Harp' or 'somesuch', but I think that the Harp and Hammer are seen as a sort of pair, and most descriptors that would work for 'Harp' won't make much sense with 'Hammer', especially considering that 'Silent Hammer' doesn't make much sense to start with.

One interesting possibility: 'Order of the Harp' seems to be clear of conflict. Since this seems to be what most people call the award on a casual basis anyway, I think this could work. The only problem is that 'Order of the Hammer' has conflict; however 'Order of the Mallet' does not.

So my proposal for the names to submit for the Arts and Sciences awards of the Barony of Seagirt are:

Order of the Harp  
Order of the Mallet

What do people think?  
Jaco

## Greetings and Salutations

I am delighted to announce that I am starting up New people nights again in the Barony of Seagirt.

On the first Sunday night of the month, at 6pm until 8pm, I am hoping to gather, at my home, any and all who wish to come and learn about the ins and outs of the SCA.

With any luck I will have a new speaker each month to assist in the topic of the night, to give the chance for our new people to see the full spectrum of our community. If you are new to our Society and want to learn or an old timer who has knowledge to share please give me a call and I will be happy to give you instructions on how to get to my home.

The schedule for the next few months will be;

February 4 2001 - Intro to the SCA  
March 4 2001 - Chivalry and Etiquette  
April 8 2001 - How to make a T - tunic

In Service  
Lady Brenethwyn O'Connluin Chatelaine  
(250)380-9473

## Greetings to the Isle

The Empress demo is at the end of this coming month ( February 25 to be exact) I am going to need people for servers; except all we are serving is going to take all of 10 minutes. What I need is people to carry pitchers of water, bowls and towels and pour the water over each persons hand.

We are expecting between 150 and 200 people to be there and I am going to need about another 5 to 10 other people to help out, beyond what we have coming for entertainment purposes.

If you think you would be able to help please give me a call at 382 9349 or e-mail me.

Many thanks  
Lady Brenethwyn O'Connluin

Greetings from Lady Li Ban ingen Eachthiarna MacNessa,  
Crown Principality Herald and Chairman of the Name & Device Committee.

**A REMINDER ABOUT THE DEADLINE!!!**

Name and Device submissions should be sent directly to myself, as The Chair for this committee. Via email, regular mail or directly to my hand, it doesn't matter. In order that everyone can have a chance to submit a proposed name and/or device, I will be accepting your suggestions up to midnight, 28 February, 2001. That is to say, if you are mailing your suggestion, it must be postmarked no later than then.

Heather Rowe  
72 Starling St.  
Kitimat, B.C.  
V8C 1K5  
ph# (250) 639-9301  
liban@yellowhead16.net

After the final submissions are received, the committee will begin our final winnowing process. A final presentation of non-conflicting names and devices will then be made, and the Crown Principality will decide on them via a formal poll later in 2001.

If, for whatever reason, you cannot send your suggestions to me directly, please give them to your local branch herald who will forward them along to me.

**LAUREL WREATHS AND CROWNS**

For branch devices, a laurel wreath must be a "significant" charge; that is to say, not placed in as an afterthought. The current and the last Laurel King/Queen of Arms have both accepted laurel wreaths as maintained charges, so long as they are of significant size to be an important visual part of the final design. So doing something like the An Tirian Lions is possible, but keep that wreath large for the best visual impact.

As well, laurel wreaths must be circular, not like the laurel wreath that you can see on the Kingdom of Calontir's arms. The rules changed after this device was passed, so placing a laurel wreath on a bordure is not going to work.

Crowns or coronets are not a requirement for Principality arms, but they \*are\* a requirement for kingdom arms, so a little forethought is called for here. Crowns need not be a "significant" charge, although they do tend to be for Kingdom arms (as opposed to the coronets that you would find on the arms of a count or duke). The standard style is a three pointed coronet, although there is some leeway on its exact presentation (this gets quite complicated, and should be discussed with senior heralds for a more complete understanding).

So, when you give your device suggestions to the committee, keep these points in mind; it's going to make the winnowing process go just that much quicker.

Lady Li Ban ingen Eachthiarna MacNessa,  
Crown Principality Herald  
Chairman, Name & Device Committee

**THE NAME & DEVICE COMMITTEE IS:**

Finlaech MacGillandrias, member of the Northern Principality Committee  
Countess Elisabeth de Rossignol, Black Lion Herald  
Dame Zenobia Naphtali, Batonvert Herald (SCA)  
Couronne Rouge Herald (An Tir)  
Baron David of Moffat, Electrum Herald  
Lady Teccangl Bach, Black Lion Staff  
Her Ladyship Godith D'Arcy of Goosefoot Mead, Shittenwoode Seneschal  
His Lordship Erasmus the Traveller, Crown Principality Chronicler (acting as secretary)

**BLACK KNIGHT'S 3RD ANNUAL FEAST OF THE RAVEN**  
**February 17th, 2001**

**Ravens Key  
Port Alberni**

Ravens Key welcomes one and all to the Black Knight's 3rd annual Feast of the Raven on February 17th, 2001. Once again we're offering an evening of food and frolic with shiny bits and shadows. So dress your darkest and catch the raven's eye with your greatest glitter.

This year's contests include our yearly best black with shiny bits garb modeled by a lord, lady, child or "?", as well as a subtlety contest, and an on sight calligraphy and illumination contest (bring your own supplies or take your chances with what we'll provide).

Bring your games and music, your songs and stories, your empty stomachs and dancing shoes. The winter nights are cold and dark, but Ravens Key offers you an evening of merriment to lighten your heart.

Doors open at 4pm and billering is available if requested in advance.

There will be an archery competition outside the Kin Hut, weather permitting. This will take place at 2pm and there will be prizes.

Tickets for the feast cost \$10 for adults and \$4.50 for kids 6 to 12yrs.

For more information or to reserve your ticket, contact Elizabeth at [innchaos@telus.net](mailto:innchaos@telus.net) or Zoran at [dragonhead@bcsupernet.com](mailto:dragonhead@bcsupernet.com)

Merchanting tables are free but call to reserve space.

Directions: Take the Port Alberni exit off the New Island Highway and travel along the Port Alberni Highway until you reach Port Alberni. Take the left fork in the road (to the left of the tourist information center) and follow it to the first set of lights at 10th Ave. and Redford (at the 7/11). Turn right onto 10th Ave. and follow it to the second set of lights. Turn right onto College or Roger Rd. Follow it a couple of blocks to Vimy and turn left. Go through the gates and park by the Kin Hut.

## March 2001

| Sunday | Monday                                                                    | Tuesday               | Wednesday       | Thursday                  | Friday                          | Saturday            |
|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|
|        |                                                                           |                       |                 | 1<br>Crickstow<br>Council | 2                               | 3                   |
| 4      | 5<br>St Giles Council                                                     | 6<br>Seagirt Dance    | 7<br>A&S Night  | 8<br>Fight Practice       | 9<br>March Glaucous<br>Deadline | 10                  |
| 11     | 12<br><u>St Giles Class</u><br>Courtesy and<br>Etiquette<br>Bardic Survey | 13<br>Seagirt Council | 14<br>A&S Night | 15<br>Fight Practice      | 16                              | 17<br>XXIV Daffodil |
| 18     | 19<br><u>St Giles Class</u><br>Middle-Eastern<br>Dance                    | 20<br>Seagirt Dance   | 21<br>A&S Night | 22<br>Fight Practice      | 23                              | 24                  |
| 25     | 26<br><u>St Giles Class</u><br>Games Night                                | 27<br>Seagirt Dance   | 28<br>A&S Night | 29                        | 30                              | 31                  |

Please call ahead to confirm location and time of any meeting. This is only a guide to meetings and demos in the Barony of Seagirt, the College of St Giles, and the Port of Crickstow-On-Sea.

MAYPOLE VIII  
April 20, 21, 22

Shire of Druim na Doineann  
Port Angeles, WA

Come celebrate spring. Prepare for cold nights - this is one of the earliest camping events of the season. Activities for everyone including Egg Hunt selecting Lord and Lady of the May, A & S competitions, Heavy Mace Tournament, Rapier Tourney, Archery, Pied Piper activities, Bardic, & Chess.

A & S competitions: artwork for cover of "The Eye of the Hurricane"; best thing made on site (materials supplied); best use of duct tape; new garb under \$10.00; original spring poem (recited at the feast); catapult in a shoebox.

Feast, Saturday: Pre-paid reservations encouraged.  
Fees: Ages 11 and up \$7.00, under 11, \$4.00.

Merchants, reserve space and no additional fee:  
Mary  
reimer@olypen.com  
452-9649/.

Site Fees: Adults \$12; Children 6 -13 \$6.00, 5 & under free. Day fees: Adults \$7, Children \$3.00. Motorhomes / trailers on site \$12.50 per night. (This is a fairground fee.) Make checks payable to SCA Inc., Druim na Doineann.

Directions:

East: Highway 101 to down town Port Angeles. Turn left (south) at Lincoln St., go to 8th St, turn right (west) & go to "C" St., turn left on "C", continue to 16th St. Turn right onto 16th; Fairgrounds are on the left. Parking is across the street.

West: 101 turns into Lincoln St., turn left onto 8th and follow above directions.

We are using the EAST side of the fairgrounds' the GREEN gate (2 gates east of usual entry). Event is dry. Fires must be 18" above ground.

Autocrat: Maria Ethier  
PO box 4042, Port Angeles, WA 98363  
maria\_ethier@yahoo.com 360-457-0908

Sir Edward's Tourney  
April 21, 2001

Shire of Shittimwoode  
Lynden, WA

Greetings, good gentles, from the Shire of Shittimwoode!

We begin this new millenium with a new site! No more standing in the rain...we're moving indoors! Our new site is in Lynden, WA, just minutes from the Lynden/Aldergrove crossing.

We will have our heavy tourney, rapier tourney, (perhaps archery, too--we're working on that) and evening feast with dessert auction! We'll also have dancing, contests, A&S display, and lunch on site--all in a 15,000 square foot building!

If the weather's nice, fighting can be held outdoors on the green grass. There are flush toilets on site and SHOWER facilities will be available, if fighters want to wash up before dinner.

This is still a one-day event, but with this new site, we may be able to extend it to a weekend event in years to come.

Prizes are being obtained, but I am told that they will be NICE! More info to come!

Autocrat: Padraig Macbrian; pmacbrian@earthlink.net; 360-384-0547  
Co-Autocrat: Floralyn, Fern of Dale (same info as Padraig)

For more information, watch our web site!  
<http://www.turnpoint.net/shittimwoode/>





Council Minutes for February 6, 2001

Call to order at 18:55

Officers Reports;

Seneschal  
final paperwork done - new seneschal

Exchequer  
new Exchequer  
see report  
one vacancy for member at large (financial committee)  
Lenora volunteered

Chronicler  
deadline Feb 9 12pm  
on budget

Herald  
Feb 24 heraldic drop day 12-5pm

Chatelaine  
Empress Demo - meeting tonight  
first newbie night - 1 newbie

Constable  
nothing to report

MOS  
12-16 heavy  
rapier doing well  
looking for autocrat for bootcamp  
looking for new eric ropes before Daffodil  
video camera

A&S  
away on holiday

Dance  
17 dancers last week

Waterbearer

Archer  
waiting for equipment

MOB

6-7 rapier  
video camera

Pied Piper  
need boxes for Daffodil  
Blue helm tourney for kids at Daffodil  
not boffer, not whalebone

Crickstow  
building gone  
not much planned

St Giles  
buying pavilion  
got money from university  
Feb 10 Medieval Studies Workshop

Farspeaker  
going to press on Farspeaker 1 week  
get any changes to Lenora ASAP

Calendar  
Feb 9-11 weekend of Service LG  
Feb 17 Lover's Revel LG  
Estreya  
Black Knight  
Feb 24  
Mar 17 Daffodil  
Mar 24 Eisenmarche Shire Banquet  
Apr False Isle Spring Ithra  
Apr 14 Bootcamp  
Apr 21 Maypole

Old Business

Radios  
prior 5 recommended  
autocrat, constable, chirurgion, gate, roving patrol  
Motorola Talkabout FR60  
Panasonic  
small, concealable, 14 channels, security codes, quiet  
Lodon Drugs \$80 Motorola  
\$120 Panasonic

Motion to buy, seconded (Motorola x5 Radio Shack)  
Vote 20 Yes, 1 No, 2 Abstain  
Ear Buds bring forward at next council

#### Daffodil

volunteers needed clean up - kitchen  
setup for Friday night  
Gate people - someone to be in charge of gate  
Ferry pickup

looking to increase liquor budget from \$400 to \$650 to avoid doing booze run  
tables can be booked for parties of 8, everyone will be let in at the same time

#### Sealion War

have a site that we can use in Highlands (200 acres)  
have autocrat, help needed for advising

#### New Business

#### Summerfest asking us back

looking for people to teach classes  
crafters field 1, we get field 2  
(People will see us more) (August)

SST - need autocrat, need site - booked on clanedar for weekend of August 26

#### Parade on Victoria Day

excellent PR opportunity  
\$30 to enter - Allan will "paradocrate"  
find out more info for next council

Break 19:45 Call to Order 19:57

#### New info handout, thank Lenora for printing

any officers who need them for an event contact Brenethwyn

#### Daffodil

Pewtar tokens free for feasters, \$1 otherwise  
Pewtar workshop Feb 17&18 - \$15  
to make mold \$55 - Seagirt to buy  
Cathal will cast 3 molds keep two as payment (275-300) also Seagirt-pay for  
pewtar  
1 Daffodil, plus two others

vote: motion made, seconded  
(Get rubber for mold, pewtar, make daffodilby Cathal)  
Yes 22, No 2, Abstain 3  
Amendment: \$100 limit  
Yes 22, No 3, Abstain 3

#### Margaree

Alliance Party, local chapter would like us to do a demo - similar to St Peter's

feast, dancing, fencing, singing

Approx 3 hours ask for \$250 (dinner for volunteers)

Provide entertainment

talk to kingdom - can we do a paid demo for political party

look for volunteers - see if enough people are willing

#### Prizes

Thing Making guild - sole purpose was to make prizes for tourneys etc.  
Proposeing having a prize chest for donations or have a Thing makers guild  
within the Barony

Chest donated

Prize donated

Volunteer for Guild

Exchequer needs deputy

Sargeants coming up, think about it, look at stuff, plan for it.

#### Brianna

new Kingdom Bard

looking to update registry list if you are a bard contact Brianna

#### Census

approx 1/5th of people have registarted  
call James (will add if you can' access computer)  
deadline Feb 28th

NSCA membership - see Brokkr

#### GOB

have reised seargentry stuff - waiting to hear from some seagents  
will be on webpage  
need award recomandations - ASAP so scrolls can be done for Daffodil

Adjourn 20:34

COMPENDIUM OF RESOURCES

**Their Majesties**

King Davin Ravenfuri and Queen Groa  
(Damon Hill & Grethen Hubbert)  
1520 NE 102nd  
Seattle, WA 98125

**Defender of Seagirt**

Sir Kheron Azov (Richard Bertrand)  
#202-15238 100th Ave  
Surrey, BC  
V3R 7T9  
email: rhytsat@home.com

**Island Calendar & Farspeaker**

HL Lenora di Calizan  
PH: (250) 474-5602  
email: lenora@islandnet.com



This is The Glaucous, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This Publication is a recognized newsletter of the Norther Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucous is available by subscription through the Chronider. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

March 2001

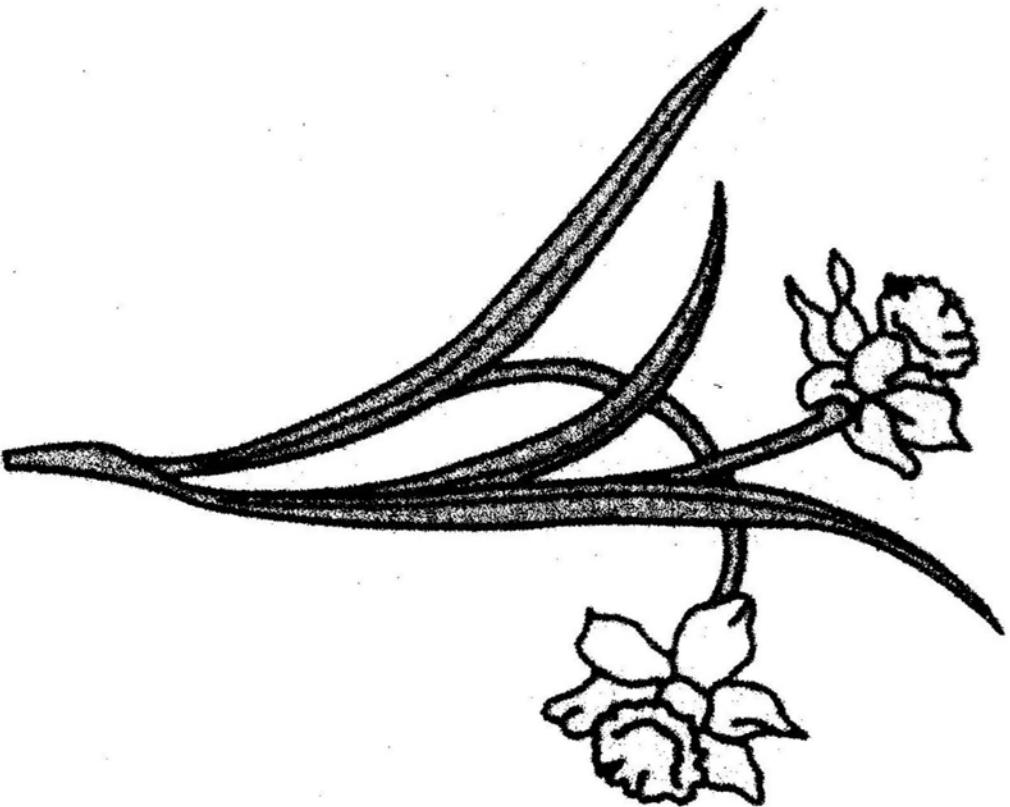
|       |                                       |                |
|-------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| 10 11 | Ithra Session                         | Lions Gate     |
| 16 18 | Celtic Bardic                         | Blatha an Oir  |
| 17    | Daffodil XXIV                         | Seagirt        |
| 24    | Shire Banquet & Champion's Tournament | Eisenmarche    |
| 31    | Day of Dance                          | Porte de l'Eau |
| 31    | Rapier Prize Tourney                  | Lions Gate     |

April 2001

|       |                                  |                |
|-------|----------------------------------|----------------|
| 6 8   | Newcomers Althing Ithra          | Blatha an Oir  |
| 7     | Baronial Banquet                 | Madrone        |
| 14 16 | Ithra of the Arts                | Dregate        |
| 20 22 | Maypole VIII                     | Druim Doineann |
| 21    | Sir Edward's Memorial Tournament | Shittemwoode   |
| 21    | Winter's End                     | Ramsgaard      |
| 27 29 | Boar's Hunt                      | Aquaterra      |
| 28    | Fur & Feather Tavern             | Dregate        |

# The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



#272

March AS XXXV  
(CE 2001)

1

**Baron and Baroness**

HE William MacDiarmuid &  
HE Nadezhda Toranova  
(William McGuire & Erin Halstad)  
PH: (250) 385-2286  
b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

**Officers of Seagirt****Seneschal (President)**

Brokk Aricsson (Will Thomas)  
PH: (250) 727-7855  
brokk@home.com

**Exchequer (Treasurer)**

John de Galeau  
(Quentin Stenning-Johnson)  
PH: (250) 382-9349  
johno277@home.com

**Chronicler (Secretary) &**

**Baronial Steward**  
Aelfric MacRancan (Andrew Hodgson)  
PH: (??) ??-???  
whl16@victoria.tc.ca

**Chatelaine (New Person Contact)**

Brenethwyn O'Connell  
(Margaret Stenning-Johnson)  
PH: (250) 382-9349  
stenning-johnson@home.com

**Herald**

Jacobus Catomagli (Mike Case)  
PH: (250) 920-7948  
case@islandnet.com

**Constable**

Anthony Hawke (Mike Dowd)  
PH: (250) 382-2972  
mdowd@home.com

**Chirurgion**

Arianna Giric (Vanessa Milligan)  
PH: (250) 381-9981  
nessa@pacificcoast.net

**Knight Marshal**

Allan Robbins (Allan Elliot)  
PH: (250) 592-9119  
seagirtmos@yahoo.com

**Arts & Sciences**

Aliena Seaver (Lucy Porter)  
PH: (250) 380-9947  
shootr@pacificcoast.net

**Pied Piper (Children Coordinator)**

Turpin Akraspillir (Cindy Thomas)  
PH: (250) 727-7855  
brokk@home.com

**Master of Blades (resource)**

Daniel of Stafford Pele (Dan Hill)  
PH: (250) 385-5449  
dshall@home.com

**Head Archer (resource)**

Nick Jorpen Olsen (Martain Olsen)  
PH: (250) 474-6174

**Dance Mistress (resource)**

Anastasia Dreyth (Randi-Ann Dey)  
PH: (250) 474-6174  
anastasiadm@hotmail.com

**Waterbearer (resource)**

Tirso el Velloso (William Wells)  
PH: (250) 477-3222  
didymus@telus.net

**Stores (resource)**

Vacant (Apply to the Council)

**Crickstow-On-Sea**

**Port Seneschal**  
Turpin Akraspillir (Cindy Thomas)  
PH: (250) 727-7855  
brokk@home.com

**St Giles Chancellor**

Beatrice Fraser (Jacquelyn Smith)  
PH: (250) 382-4808  
jacquelysmith@home.com

**MONTHLY MEETING IN SEAGIRT**

Seagirt Council: First Tuesday of each month, 6:45pm - 9:00pm. Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch, Blanchard St.

St Giles Council: First Monday of each month, 7:00pm at University of Victoria. Contact the College Chancellor for details.

Crickstow-On-Sea Council: Thursday before Seagirt Council, 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room. Contact Port Warden for details.

Dance Practice: Every Tuesday (except Council night), 7:00pm - 9:00pm. Church of our Lord annex, 626 Blanshard St. Contact Dance Mistress for details.

Seagirt A&S: Every Wednesday at the A&S Minister's house. Contact the A&S Minister for details.

Crickstow-On-Sea A&S: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room.

St Giles Classes: Every Monday (except Council night), 7:00pm. A-Wing, Cherihue Building at University of Victoria. Contact the College Registrar for more details or <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html>

Heavy Fight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

Rapier Flight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

**\*\*Note: St Giles Classes, Dance Practice, Crickstow A&S, and Fight Practice do not occur on any planned Council night.\*\***

Barony of Seagirt web-page

<http://seagirt.freehosting.net/>

College of St Giles web-page

<http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/st.giles.html>

Port of Crickstow-On-Sea web-page

<http://www.geocities.com/Yosemite/Meadows/3774/>

## INKPOT SPLATTERING

I should change my name to Aelfric the Traveller, since taking this office I have moved no more than 5 times and there is still more to come. Also I wish to apologise to everyone that the Glaucon is coming out late this month, but I have had a few problems that had to come first. I have also been given the pleasure (I just can't say "no") of becoming the new Baronial Steward to Thier Excellences, Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadezhda.

I would like to take this time to thank all those that took the time during Daffodil XXIV to do odd jobs to help the event run smoothly. Also a great thanks to Her Ladyship Lenora for putting on a great event. She even seemed to have gotten good weather for the whole day this year, instead of the regular storm we usually have. Also give cheers to Anastasia and Thomas for getting their Award of Arms, and to Kinto for joining the Order of the Narwhale. The first Council of Their Excellence went well and without a few problems.

I once wrote that an article for the Glaucon that told how to make a bench/chest. Well at Daffodil, two such bench/chests were presented to the new Defender of Seagirt and to the Captain of the Grenadiers. With beautiful artwork by Anastasia Deight and Arianna Giric.

Lord Aelfric MacRancan,  
Baronial Chronicler of Seagirt



Written by my hand on this day,  
18th day of March XXXV AS.

Greetings unto the noble populace of Seagirt from Baron William Mac Diarmuid and Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova,

Is it Spring already? The daffodils are blooming and the Daffodil Tourney and Feast is imminent. We are looking forward to our first court, a wonderful feast, and to seeing the tourneys that will provide the Barony with a new Defender and Captain of the Grenadiers. A final reminder that Daffodil is the deadline for applications to Seagirt's SYG.

Sealion War approaches swiftly, evidenced by war drills at fighter practice, increased armouring, plans for siege weapons and such. Where will you be when the hordes of Lions Gate sail onto Seagirt's sweet shores? We need heavily armoured combattants, dragoons, archers, siege engineers, fencers, artisans, bards, water bearers, marshalls . . . Let's see a huge Seagirtian presence at the event.

After considerable discussion with a variety of people, we are inspired to develop a group called the *duma*. The *duma* was a regular fixture of Russian life from the early Middle Ages until the Russian Revolution. The literal translation of the word is "thought", but it expanded to mean a council. It is not a legal council, but rather an advisory body who guide the local crown representatives. The members of the *duma* are to include one representative from each of the households within the Barony. The purpose of the Seagirtian *duma* will be to help us recognize issues that concern the populace. Examples might include such things as caring for, entertaining and protecting our children at events, reducing the segregation within the Barony, increasing recognition for achievements by members of the populace etc . . . Meetings will be irregular, generally occurring at, or around large, local events. The *duma* is not a governing body, but a discussion forum. It is important that your voices be heard and your concerns addressed - it is our hope that the *duma* will make this possible.

In Service,

Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadezhda

## SENESCHAL MARCH REPORT

My first month as Seneschal has been a full one. There have been issues revolving around Sealion War and insurance that have been resolved. The signatures for the bank account have been changed to those who are on the Financial Committee. The number of residents has been supplied to the NSCA for our share of the insurance costs. I have been endeavouring to contact the Seneschalate on the island and have been successful for the most part. I have established a Seneschal email list for the Island Seneschalate to communicate on important issues such as event dates and Kingdom Law changes.

As the local NSCA representative I would also like to point out that all year 2000 NSCA memberships and waivers are due to expire on March 31, 2001. I must stress that all autocrats must possess an NSCA membership in order for that event to have NSCA insurance coverage. I have the necessary forms or they can be downloaded from the NSCA web site ([www.nasca.bc.ca](http://www.nasca.bc.ca)). A full years membership costs only \$5.00 CDN, Make cheques payable to "Northern Society for Creative Anachronism". I will be collecting memberships at next council to be mailed to the NSCA.

I would also like to remind all officers that they must possess a valid SCA membership in order to be warranted or to stay warranted.

All in all February been very much a month of transition, as I learned more about my responsibilities. I imagine this will be the case over the next few months and will endeavour to avoid tripping and falling. All I ask for is your patience and understanding during this period.

Yours in Service to  
The Kingdom of An Tir,  
The Crown Principality of the North, and  
The Barony of Seagirt

Lord Brokkr Aricsson, Seneschal  
Barony of Seagirt

## CHATELAINE MARCH REPORT

Greetings to the Populas of Insula Masgna

I am pleased to report that the demo at the Empress went extremely well. The level of professionalism that was shown by all of our members is something that we should all be very proud of, thank-you to all of you who went out of your way.

The Daffodil Consort, the Players, the Fencers, the Dancers, the Musicians and Soloists and those members who came and helped with set up, serving, and tear down gave the demo a shine that was awesome.

The Newcomer nights are not attracting newcomers so I will be postponing any further evenings.

I am trying to import Known World Handbooks please contact me if you are interested in purchasing one. I am now taking orders for Known World Handbooks. Each book is \$23.85, to order I need your name, address, and funds.

When I have 20 orders I will be able to order the case and send you the books.

I will be at Daffodil Tourney at the Ithra Table or please mail your info and funds to

Margaret Stenning-Johnson  
494 Peters St  
Victoria, BC  
V9A 4R9

(250) 382-9349

In Service  
Lady Brenethwyn O'Connluin



#### KNIGHT MARSHAL MARCH REPORT

Master of Stables Allan Robbins  
Deputy Archery Officer Neils  
Deputy Rapier Officer (MoB) Daniel

##### > Heavy Fighting

Thanks to Wulfgar for taking the time out to open the drill shed so our fighters can continue to bash even through Crickstow Council! We had a good turn out for the month of February and it still continues. Daffodil is quickly approaching and pre-tourney armouring and preparation is going on.

If you are thinking of becoming a Sergeant, the trials are coming! A time for you, yes you, to prove to the world once and for all that you have grace, elegance, and skill regardless of what the rest of the Kingdom says! Have your application to Baroness Nadja before the close of Daffodil.

##### > From the Archery Deputy

Since the archers have a distinct advantage the heavies do not, that being an IQ, the threat of warm weather ever so creeps forth like the ides of March. The archery Deputy, unbeknownst to him shall also be in charge of the artillery, and company of Engineers who shall be responsible for the up and coming trebuchets, mangonels, and ballistas. May the gods help us all.

##### > From the Rapier Deputy (MoB)

No injuries to report, and turnout is ever increasing! Is the smell of fresh cut grass in the air? A tavern of toppled tables? Come on out and help; play, learn, or teach!

-Lord Allan Robbins  
382-0120  
lordallan@hotmail.com  
seagirtmos@yahoo.com

Look at the fire trucks, bloody Dalmations,  
Isn't it grand boys to be in a parade;  
RAID! RAID!  
Let's not have a sniffle, let's have a bloody good cry;  
And always remember the further you walk,  
The sooner you bloody-well die!  
Coming soon to a Barony near you.

-Lord Allan Robbins

Sealion War is happening here on the Island, please stay tuned for an upcoming event copy.

Aelfric

#### ARTS & SCIENCES MARCH REPORT

A&S has begun again, after the A&S Minister's month-long trip. The Thing-makers Guild meeting was held with it, although no one showed up for the Thing-Makers part of it. Meg began making a "thing" anyway. Several of the banners are still under construction, though most of them are complete. Things are well underway for Daffodil. I received a phone call from a new person who is interested in A&S, so next week we'll have another body who will be showing up regularly. There's not much else to say. Wednesdays from 7-9 pm at 1283 Park Terrace. Call Aliena (380-9947) for directions if you need them.

Aliena.

## April 2001

| Sunday | Monday                | Tuesday              | Wednesday       | Thursday                   | Friday                            | Saturday |
|--------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|
| 1      | 2<br>St Giles Council | 3<br>Seagirt Council | 4<br>A&S Night  | 5<br>Fight Practice        | 6<br>April Glaucomous<br>Deadline | 7        |
| 8      | 9                     | 10<br>Dance Practice | 11<br>A&S Night | 12<br>Fight Practice       | 13<br><br>"Good Friday"           | 15       |
| 15     | 16                    | 17<br>Dance Practice | 18<br>A&S Night | 19<br>Fight Practice       | 20                                | 21       |
| 22     | 23                    | 24<br>Dance Practice | 25<br>A&S Night | 26<br>Crickstow<br>Council | 27                                | 28       |
| 29     | 30                    |                      |                 |                            |                                   |          |

Please call ahead to confirm location and time of any meeting. This is only a guide to meetings and demos in the Barony of Seagirt, the College of St Giles, and the Port of Crickstow-On-Sea.

March Council Meeting of the Barony of Seagirt  
March 13, 2001

Meeting called to order at 1900

Officer's Reports;

Seneschal

- full month
- insurance + Sealion
- signatures for cheques
- contact Island sensechals, island e-list
- NSCA expire membership
- officers must have Sca membership

Calendar

- |         |    |                         |
|---------|----|-------------------------|
| - March | 17 | Daffodil                |
|         | 24 | Esinmarc                |
|         | 31 | Lions Gate Rapier Prize |
| - April | 7  | Raise Isle Ithra        |
|         | 14 | Boot Camp               |
|         | 21 | May Pole                |
|         |    | Sir Edward Tourney      |
| - May   | 5  | Lions Gate Bardic Revel |
|         |    | May Crown               |
|         | 26 | Sealion War             |

A&S

- nothing last month
- painting tourney shields next A&S

Dance

- doing well
- new dances
- \$71 from pass the hat
- more people are showing up

Chirurgion

- nothing happened

- no paper work

Chatelaine

- Empress demo went well
  - awesome
  - thanks to everyone there
  - \$1500 (\$938 US funds) cheque
  - owe Cal \$28.00 for Empress Demo food
- new comer night put on hold
  - blending with A&S
- Known World Handbooks

Gold Key

- pre book before events

Child Steward

- activities at Daffodil

Exchequer

- \$2600+ current
- \$1100 Daffodil
- Empress Demo going into US account

Knight Marshal

- good turn out
- spring/summer may ring out 8-10 new fighters
- no injuries
- drill hall til spring then outside
- 2 practices a week
- no archery til summer

Chronicler

- subscriptions going down
- subscription drive during the tourney season

Herald

- drop in with deputies
- worked on job ideas

- worked on three peoples names/devices

#### Constable

- nothing

#### St Giles

- changing officers
- send update to next council

#### Crickstow

- working on banner
- archery sim.

#### B+B

- really busy
- few awards at Daffodil
  - recommend people
- thing maker guild needs stuff
- SYG deadline Daffodil
  - date conflict

#### Past Events

##### Pewter Workshop

- paid fo itself
- lots of moulds made
- pewter for Daffodil
- confusion due to UPS charge

#### Break from 1937 to 1956

#### New Events

##### Sealion War

- have site/date
- May 25-27
- in Highlands 150 acres
- with medieval village (from TV show)

- setup teams

- weekly meetings

- April 21 work weekend

- March 21 at 7:00pm first meting

- Contact Sasha for more info

#### Daffodil

- Cathel site token 300
- smoking area will be split
  - sun shades
- setup on Friday
- blue helm tourney

#### SYG

- weekend of 13-15
- Camp Barnyard
- rain or shine

#### SST

- autocrate needed
- last weekend in Aug

#### New Business

##### Stores

- plan to have shed at John and Bernythwen for stores
- need costs for decission
- need to know how much space is needed
- tabled til next council

##### Allan

- new eric stands
- 25 stands at \$4 each
- will use budget

##### Erasmus

- nothern sentital
- help put the crown principality

- laws
- oaths
- regalia

Old Business

- Hand radios  
 - amount \$420

Good of the Barony

- Phoenix Theater  
 - medieval play this coming month  
 - lecture of Friday before show

Estrella War

- death incident
- please be careful with the camping season coming up

Adjourn 2044

SHAKESPEARE EVENING  
April 28, 2001

Shire of Hartwood  
 Nanaimo, BC

Come all ye weary travellers to the Shire of Hartwood for our tribute to Shakespeare. This event is planned for the 28th day in April doors open at 4:30pm, pall-mall is planned at 2pm outside the hut (weather permitting). Entertainment includes dramatic representation of Shakespearean theater (hosted by Mal U theater students), various contests and maybe even a little Elizabethan dancing.

Contests; best period potluck contribution (documented/ online is fine) Prize sponsored by M'lady Magdalena Riazanskaiá. Best Shakespearean Sonnet or Poem recited. Prize sponsored by M'lady Gillian

This is a potluck feast, mundane last names beginning with:  
 A-F bring a bread or cheese dish  
 G-L bring a fruit or veggie dish  
 M-R bring a meat dish  
 S -Z bring a rice or starch dish

Directions Boy Scout Hall (443 Comox, Nanaimo):

For out of town guests, the way to go is off the new highway (parkway) turn either right (from south) or left (from north) on the third street exit. Follow this road until you hit Wakesiah and turn left. Go to the end of Wakesiah, and turn right on Bower/Comox (they are the same road ... we have some seriously messed up city planners to thank for that one!) Go through the lights at Macleary, and at the next set of lights, (Prideaux, or Wallace, I'm not sure, but there will be signs!) turn right. About 1/4 of a block on the right is a driveway going up the hill to the Boy Scouts hall. Again, just follow the signs!

Autocrat is Lillianne (in order to make it NSCA worthy) but hosted by the shire of Hartwood. Direct questions to Tayla Delabrache (Tracey Paisley) at [palsley@island.net](mailto:palsley@island.net) or Lillianne at [penelope.a@home.com](mailto:penelope.a@home.com).

Please direct billing questions to Madgalina at [ladyink@hotmail.com](mailto:ladyink@hotmail.com)

Bardic Revel  
May 5

Barony of Lions Gate  
Vancouver BC

Site: Scandinavian Community Centre  
6540 Thomas Street, Burnaby, BC

Fee: Adults \$6, Children 5-12 \$3, Children <5 are free  
Families \$18 (immediate mundane family)

Cheques should be made payable to 'Barony of Lions Gate'

Come attend our Annual Bardic Revel! We'll have games, dancing, bardic performances, and A&S displays/contests - not to mention the socializing! The A&S Contests: Calligraphy & Illumination, Jewelry, Leather, Metal, Needle Arts, Weaving & Spinning, Wines Meads & Liqueurs, Wood. There is also an Unfinished Projects Category with prizes for: Best Excuse, Close But Not Quite, Longest (Time) Unfinished Item. The populace will judge the A&S Contests, except for Wines Meads & Liquors and Unfinished Projects. Children's Contests are: Design a Shield, Colouring Contest, Kid's Favour. Children's Contests will be judged by the children. The Bardic Contests are: Limerick (must begin "There was a Baron from Lions Gate"), SCA Filk, Shakespearean Sonnet, Brave New Bard. The Bardic Contests will take place during the early evening in a Bardic Circle. Day food will be available for sale; please bring your own dinner.

Autocrat: Lady Elena de Maisnilwarin (Elaine McMillan) 314-6425  
Silver Avenue, Burnaby, BC V5H 2Y3(604) 430-8208,  
emcmillan@tsi.bc.ca

Co-Autocrats: HL Eriu of Tlachtga, (604) 524-2824, bashful@tsi.bc.ca  
HL John MacAndrew, (604) 451-3912, jmail@teleglobe.ca The  
Autocrat will be away April 11-30: please contact Co-Autocrats during  
that time.

**DIRECTIONS:** right at traffic light onto Kensington. Thomas is first  
street on your right. If you reach the overpass you've gone too far.  
From the east: Hwy 1 west to Exit 33 Kensington Avenue/Canada Way.  
Right onto Kensington. Thomas is first street on your left. If you reach  
the traffic light you've gone too far.

## COMPENDIUM OF RESOURCES

### Their Majesties

King Davin Ravenfuri and Queen Groa  
(Damon Hill & Grethen Hubbert)  
1520 NE 102nd  
Seattle, WA 98125

### Defender of Seagirt

### Island Calendar & Farspeaker

HL Lenora di Calizan  
PH: (250) 474-5602  
email: lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glaucous, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This Publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucous is available by subscription through the Chronicle. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$18CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

April 2001

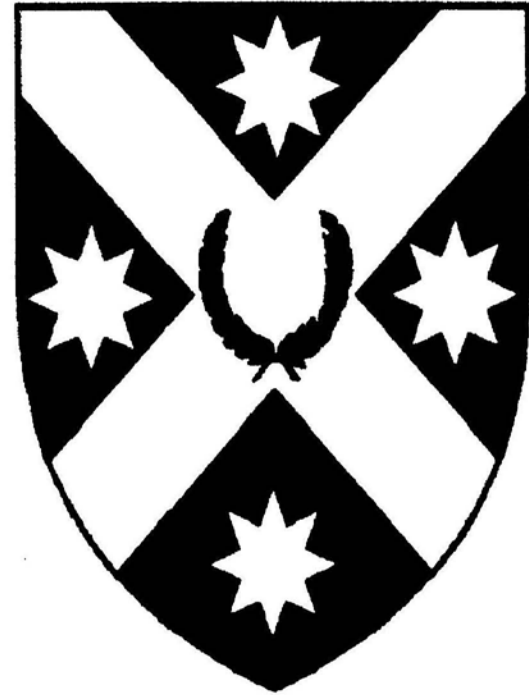
|       |                             |                   |                   |
|-------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 6-8   | Newcomers Allthing Ithra    | Blatha An Oir     | Longbranch, WA    |
| 6-8   | Spring Faire Veraquilon     | Avacal            | Edmonton, AB      |
| 6-8   | University of Ithra         | False Isle        | Powell River, BC  |
| 7-7   | Artifacts of a Journey      | Dragon's Mist     | Aloha, OR         |
| 7-7   | Baronial Banquet            | Madrone           | Tukwila, WA       |
| 7-8   | Grand Ithra                 | Wealdsmere        | Spokane Co, WA    |
| 13-15 | Grand Ithra                 | Loch D'Orr        | Crawford Bay, BC  |
| 14-15 | Ithra of the Arts           | Dregate           | Okanagon, WA      |
| 20-22 | Bar Gamels                  | Terra Pomaria     | Sublimity, OR     |
| 20-22 | Honor War                   | Lions March       | Pullman, WA       |
| 20-22 | Maypole VIII                | Druim na Doincann | Port Angeles, WA  |
| 20-22 | Sand & Surf Regional War II | Vulkanfeldt       | Vantage, WA       |
| 20-22 | Silver Arrow Tourney        | Bitter End        | Red Deer, AB      |
| 21-21 | Sergeants Trials            | Three Mountains   | Multnomah Cos, OR |
| 21-21 | Sir Edward's Tournament     | Shittemwoode      | Bellingham, WA    |
| 21-21 | Winter's End                | Ramsgaard         | Kamloops, BC      |
| 27-29 | Boar's Hunt                 | Aquaterra         | Granite Falls, WA |
| 27-29 | Myrtleholt Birthday Party   | Myrtleholt        | Williams, OR      |
| 28-28 | Fur & Feather Tavern        | Dregate           | Okanagon, WA      |

May 2001

|       |                             |                    |                   |
|-------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 4-6   | Mayfaire                    | Glynn Merc         | Shelton, WA       |
| 4-6   | Spring Newcomer's           | Akornebir          | Walla Walla, WA   |
| 5-5   | Bardic Revel                | Lions Gate         | Vancouver, BC     |
| 5-5   | May Champions               | Three Mountains    | Multnomah Cos, OR |
| 5-6   | Youth Fair Demo             | Fire Mountain Keep | Lewis Co, WA      |
| 11-13 | That Stinking Little War    | Nordholt Summits   | Albany, OR        |
| 12-12 | Champions Tourney           | Cold Keep          | Prince George, BC |
| 12-12 | Fairy Quest                 | Dragon's Mist      | Washington Co, OR |
| 12-12 | Sergeants Trials            | Wastekeep          | Kennewick, WA     |
| 18-20 | May Crown                   | Dregate            | Okanogan, WA      |
| 25-27 | Daffodil Archery Tournament | Blatha An Oir      | Pierce Co, WA     |
| 25-27 | The Gathering               | Mountain Edge      | Gervais, OR       |
| 25-28 | Egil Skallagrimson Memorial | Adiantum           | Eugene, OR        |
| 25-28 | Kelric Revolt               | Wealdsmere         | Spokane Co, WA    |

# The Glaucous

The Barony of Seagirt



#273

April AS XXXV  
(CE 2001)



**Baron and Baroness Seagirt**  
HE William MacDiarmuid &  
HE Nadezhda Toranova  
(William McGuire & Erin Halstad)  
PH: (250) 385-2286  
b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

#### Officers of Seagirt

**Seneschal (President)**  
Brook Aricason (Will Thomas)  
PH: (250) 727-7855  
brookr@home.com

**Exchequer (Treasurer)**  
John de Galeau  
(Quentin Stenning-Johnson)  
PH: (250) 382-9349  
johno277@home.com

**Chronicler (Secretary)**  
Vacant (Apply to the Council)

**Chatelaine (New Person Contact)**  
Brenethwyn O'Connell  
(Margaret Stenning-Johnson)  
PH: (250) 382-9349  
stenning-johnson@home.com

**Herald**  
Jacobus Catomagi (Mike Case)  
PH: (250) 920-7948  
case@islandnet.com

**Constable**  
Anthony Hawke (Mike Dowd)  
PH: (250) 382-2972  
mdowd@home.com

**Chirurgion**  
Arianna Giric (Vanessa Milligan)  
PH: (250) 381-9981  
nssa@pacifcoast.net

**Knight Marshal**  
Allan Robbins (Allan Elliot)  
PH: (250) 592-9119  
seagirtmos@yahoo.com

**Arts & Sciences**  
Aliena Searover (Lucy Porter)  
PH: (250) 380-9947  
shootr@pacifcoast.net

**Pied Piper (Children Coordinator)**  
Turpin Akraspillir (Cindy Thomas)  
PH: (250) 727-7855  
brookr@home.com

**Master of Blades (resource)**  
Daniel of Stafford Pele (Dan Hill)  
PH: (250) 385-5449  
dhill@home.com

**Head Archer (resource)**  
Niels-Jorgen Olsen (Martain Olsen)  
PH: (250) 474-6174

**Dance Mistress (resource)**  
Anastasia Deight (Randi-Ann Dey)  
PH: (250) 474-6174  
anastasiadm@hotmail.com

**Waterbearer (resource)**  
Tirso el Velloso (William Wells)  
PH: (250) 477-3222  
didymus@telus.net

**Stores (resource)**  
Brenethwyn O'Connell &  
John de Galeau (Margaret & Quentin  
Stenning-Johnson)  
PH: (250) 382-9349

**Crickstow-On-Sea  
Port Seneschal**  
Turpin Akraspillir (Cindy Thomas)  
PH: (250) 727-7855  
brookr@home.com

**St Giles Chancellor**  
Beatrice Fraser (Jacquelyn Smith)  
PH: (250) 382-4808  
jacquelysmith@home.com

#### MONTHLY MEETING IN SEAGIRT

Seagirt Council: First Tuesday of each month, 6:45pm - 9:00pm. Victoria Public Library - Emily Carr Branch, Blanchard St.

St Giles Council: First Monday of each month, 7:00pm at University of Victoria. Contact the College Chancellor for details.

Crickstow -On-Sea Council: Thursday before Seagirt Council, 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room. Contact Port Warden for details.

Dance Practice: Every Tuesday (except Council night), 7:00pm - 9:00pm. Church of our Lord annex, 626 Blanshard St. Contact Dance Mistress for details.

Seagirt A&S: Every Wednesday at the A&S Minister's house. Contact the A&S Minister for details.

Crickstow-On-Sea A&S: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Building 53, Club Room.

St Giles Classes: Every Monday (except Council night), 7:00pm. A-Wing, Cherihue Building at University of Victoria. Contact the College Registrar for more details or <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/term.html>

Heavy Fight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

Rapier Fight Practice: Every Thursday (except Council night), 7:00pm. CFB Esquimalt, Naden Drill Hall. Contact Master of Stables for details.

**\*\*Note: St Giles Classes, Dance Practice, Crickstow A&S, and Fight Practice do not occur on any planned Council night.\*\***

Barony of Seagirt web-page  
<http://seagirt.freehosting.net/>  
College of St Giles web-page  
<http://kafka.uvic.ca/~medieval/st.giles.html>  
Port of Crickstow-On-Sea web-page  
<http://www.geocities.com/Yosemite/Meadows/3774/>

## INKPOT SPLATTERING

Due to personal reasons, I will be stepping down as Baronial Chronicler and leaving the Society for a time. I wish to all those that I call friend within the Society do not feel that I am turning my back on them, but I am just needing time to get my own life in order again. I am still wanting to be part of the Society and its Dream, but feel that I have lost the ideals of the Society by actions that I have done in the recent months.

People have said that I have done much for the Society and the Barony in whole. I feel that I have not done anything special, and acted as I usually act when I am with those I care about. I fell in love with the ideals and the Society at my first event, which was Daffodil in 1991 (I have not missed a Daffodil since then, even when I was sick). I felt that this was a place that I belonged, with people that shared my interest in the reliving the past and had a sense of honour in all their dealing with people within the Society or in the community. People that wanted to share their joy and skills with others. There is not one thing that saddens my heart more than to leave the Society, even for a short time. I have grown to call those within the Society friend and will especially miss many of them that are far away from the Island. I wish to thank their Excellences for their wish of me as their Steward and was honoured that they wanted me in the Court.

I just have one last thing to add and that is the name I call this Island of ours. That name is "Mhorinnis" which means "Great Island" on on this "Great Island" of ours are some really "Great People" living here. I will miss you all.

**Lord Aelfric MacRancan**

Written by my hand on this day,  
8th day of April XXXV AS.

Greetings unto the noble populace of Seagirt from  
Baron William Mac Diarmuid and Voevoda Nadezhdha Toranova,

Thank-you all for making Daffodil such a spectacular event. We had a wonderful time, enjoyed the feast and the activities during the day. The children's tourney was a true joy - seeing such chivalry among our children makes the future look bright indeed! HL Lenora, her autocrat team and all of the volunteers made the event the success that it was. We are looking forward to welcoming our Defender, Duke Skepti and the Captain of the Grenadiers, Magister Don Albert at the up-coming Sealion War.

Speaking of war, our spies on the mainland tell us that the Barony of Lions Gate is readying for an invasion of our shores. We shall meet their forces at Kindwood Farms and put a stop to their advance. A war requires more than just warriors. Those who would like to help should please contact the autocrat, Sasha Christova or any of the members of her team. Furthermore, there will be some competitions this Sealion - the Arts Point is "Decoration on a Wooden Object" and the Sciences Point is a "Piece of Armour". Do not forget the value of documentation when entering competitions! We would love to see as many entries as possible from the people of Seagirt. There will also be an on-site bardic challenge - watch the warfield for your inspiration. You need to create a song in praise of the enemy.

The SYG trials are coming up in July. We are pleased to announce that there are a number of candidates. Don't worry - the study packages will be coming very soon!

Finally, Seagirt's Summer Tourney has yet to find an autocrat. It will be very difficult to choose the new Baronial Champions if an autocrat does not come forward. Camp Bernard has already been booked for August 24-6. All that is needed now is a willing volunteer or two to take over the organization of the event. Interested parties should contact the seneschal as soon as possible and bring their event proposals to council.

Health to all.

In Service,

Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadezhdha

March 2001 Master of Stables Report

Greetings from the Barony of Seagirt Master of Stables, This month of March went well with the highlight being the Daffodil Tourney. Now, with a multitude of things to do, and places to be the event went by in a flash (or was that the sword that had me slain?). Between the dancing and flirting, we had 3 fighters authorized (some had forgotten their authorizations at home), and one new Junior marshal join our ranks. Congratulations to all. There were no injuries or incidents of note and all went smoothly under the command of Sgain McBeighn. Is it too late to complain about the list tables being fixed? (kidding) Matching the Barony of Seagirt MoS against the Barony of Lionsgate MoS in the first round was a nice touch.

The turnout of fighters has declined a little since the Daffodil Tourney both in Heavy and Rapier. Thank-you to all marshals who lent assistance at the tourney.  
-Allan Robbins.

Unto the Seagirt Baronial Council does Lord Anthony Hawke send greetings.

This past month saw the Daffodil Tourney and feast. Unfortunately, due to mundane work, I was unable to attend the event, and as a consequence, there was no Constabulary presence at the event.

Since nothing was reported to me by the Autocrat, I can only assume that the event ran smoothly, and there were no incidents that required the presence of my office.

From a few people, I have heard that the set of radios worked out very well, and feel that it was a good decision by Council to provide them to the Constabulary.

Yours in Service,  
Lord Anthony Hawke

### Chocolate Mead

Recipe by Capten Rhys ab Idwal ab Idris ap William ap Llewellyn ab Idris ap Daffyd gen y Arian Lloer Rimsholt, Barony of Andekrag, Midrealm.

This recipe may be quoted, borrowed, copied, or stolen by anyone under two conditions. 1. As the originator of this recipe please offer me credit as such. 2. No money may change hands for this recipe. Give it freely to any who ask in the spirit in which I give it to you.

The basics of mead brewing should be mastered before performing any advanced projects. This recipe assumes a standard 5 gallon batch of mead using a 4 parts water to 1 part honey mixture (Must).

If you prefer your mead boiled, do so before adding any cocoa from this recipe as the foaming will remove the chocolate from the mix. Boiling is optional in mead and if you would like the pro's and con's, please ask. I personally boil nothing in mead making.

To your standard must, before adding the yeast add 16 oz of Cocoa Powder (Nestles works great). Mix well before adding yeast. You will notice a lag in the start of the yeast, however this is common and due to the oils in cocoa. It will start bubbling madly in a few days, but never as much as a normal mead.

#### THIS STEP IS VERY VERY VERY IMPORTANT!

Cocoa contains a number of different very bitter oils that must be given time to break down. After the bubbling slows down, strain the must once, and put your fermenter/carboy away for one full year. Keeping the airlock on and checking the water level in it on occasion. Any other method of removing the oils will result in the loss of that little enzyme that the ladies are so fond of.

At the end of that year, sweeten to approx. 1.030 on a hydrometer (semi-sweet) or to taste. Clarify and bottle normally.

Some production notes: This mead leaves a very light aftertaste of chocolate that most people will not be able to identify readily. However the other effects of chocolate, i.e. orgasmic like pleasure is there. In the original test 1 of the samplers didn't care for it, 1 identified the flavor and tried to steal the bottle, and the other 28 thought it good with comments ranging from "very good" to "OH MY GOD!". I make 5 gallons each year to share with friends, and that is all due to space from brewing. I used an apple flower honey, but any light honey should work. Just avoid heavy flavored honeys that might overpower the chocolate. In addition brew down only once, a heroic mead would likewise overpower the delicate flavor.

Additional Note: The current batch now aged over two years has increased in chocolate flavor and smoothed very very very well. I no longer serve chocolate mead at less than two years of age. The Ladies of the Barony deserve nothing less than the best.

This mead is best served to the one you love ice cold, in candlelight, with a bowl of fresh strawberries for dipping. And privacy would be recommended.

Comments back to me are most welcome and maybe sent to Rhys@eringobragh.com

Northern Principality Bulletin #10  
Call for Sub Committee Teams!  
6 Apr. AS XXXV/2001  
Crown Principality of The North, An Tir

It's time to begin molding ourselves into a noble An Tirian Principality.

We need \*Your\* Help on the Sub-Committees who will do the real work of transforming ourselves.

Can you help? Will you help?

See the process from the inside out. Help make decisions. Get to know folks from all over. Display your works and help others get known.

If you are interested in serving the Crown Principality, please send your name, address, telephone number, email contact (if you have one), interests, and abilities to the chairperson of that sub-committee. Their contact information is in the sub committee description. If the Sub-Committee doesn't have a chairperson listed, please forward your information to Jarl Hwof, Chair of the NPC. His address is below.

Let us know how you can help.

Full descriptions of the Sub-Committees will be published in the Northern Sentinel, the various Northern email lists, or are available from your seneschal. Brief descriptions are below. Please pass the word!

-- Sub Committee Descriptions --

**CALENDAR** will determine schedule of Coronet events and help co-ordinate branch event dates. Chair: Rose Scarlett Slade, Mary West, dmwest@nas.com, 360-647-8032, 2524 Henry St., Bellingham WA 98225.

**CEREMONY** will draft a set of ceremonies suitable for the needs of our Principality.

**CROSS BORDER RELATIONS** will work on cross-border issues and cultural/social differences.

**FUNDRAISING** will encourage fundraising activities and projects.

**HISTORY** will show how we meet Corpora requirements and assemble branch histories. Chair: Atrota Argentius, Dawn Silver, 4771 199A, Langley BC V3A 6J5, (604) 532-1942, dawn@lydia.org.

**LAW** will draft laws according to Corpora. Chair: Ljotr Einatsson, addresses below.

**REGALIA** will organize the creation of regalia for our Coronets, Champions and Officers.

Write to us. Include your interests and talents. Tell us which sub-committee you'd like. Encourage interested friends to volunteer.

We may not be able to accept all comers, as there may not be enough positions to fill. We will keep your name and tap you for future projects.

We need You for the formal Principality bid. All ages, all abilities, all interests welcome. Write Today!

Send questions to the Northern Principality Email List at [Committee@grt-net.com](mailto:Committee@grt-net.com) or contact a committee member at:

**REGIONAL SENESCHAL:** Ljotr Einarsson (Mitch Steck), 1205 25th Ave, Vernon BC V1T 7L5, 250-542-6988, ljotr@home.com

Resumes to -- > **CHAIR:** Jarl Sir Hwof Einarsson (Keith Unger), #34 1770660th Avenue, Surrey, BC, V3S 1V2, 604-574-7634, the\_rogue@imag.net,

**ISLAND:** Lord Erasmus the Traveller, GdS (Warren R. Edge), 1283 Park Terrace, Victoria, BC, V9A 4Z2, 250-380-9947 (before 10pm), travlr@pacificcoast.net

**LOWER MAINLAND:** Comtesse Morgaine Brigantia (Liz Frick), 12388 103A Ave. Surrey, BC., V3V 3G9 604-588-3558, darius@dcnet.com (until end of 4/2001)

**NORTHERN INTERIOR:** Finlaech MacGillandrias (Cameron Ross), P.O. Box 14, Forest Grove, BC, V0K 1M0, 250-397-2151 fax 250-397-2861, finlaech@bcinternet.net

**U.S. BRANCHES:** Meresigha Stonegatta of Witham (Jackie Lynch), 2814 Franklin, Bellingham Wa 98225, 360-733-0386, jlynch@cob.org

**COMMITTEE SECRETARY:** Elizabeth Braidwood (Donna Hrynkiw), 4808 214A St., Langley B.C. V3A 8E6, Home: 604-538-8032 (before 10pm), donna@kwantlen.bc.ca

## May 2001

| Sunday | Monday                | Tuesday              | Wednesday       | Thursday                   | Friday                          | Saturday |
|--------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|
|        |                       | 1<br>Seagirt Council | 2<br>A&S Night  | 3<br>Fight Practice        | 4<br>May Glaucomous<br>Deadline | 5        |
| 6      | 7<br>St Giles Council | 8<br>Dance Practice  | 9<br>A&S Night  | 10<br>Fight Practice       | 11                              | 12       |
| 13     | 14                    | 15<br>Dance Practice | 16<br>A&S Night | 17<br>Fight Practice       | 18                              | 19       |
| 20     | 21                    | 22<br>Dance Practice | 23<br>A&S Night | 24<br>Fight Practice       | 25                              | 26       |
| 27     | 28                    | 29<br>Dance Practice | 30<br>A&S Night | 31<br>Crickstow<br>Council |                                 |          |

Please call ahead to confirm location and time of any meeting. This is only a guide to meetings and demos in the Barony of Seagirt, the College of St Giles, and the Port of Crickstow-On-Sea.

SIR EDWARD'S MEMORIAL TOURNAMENT  
April 21st

NW Washington Fairgrounds  
Lynden, Washington

The Shire of Shittimwoode invites you to our longstanding annual championship event at an amazing, spacious INDOOR site at the Northwest Washington Fairgrounds in Lynden! If the weather is good, there's plenty of mown grass for an outdoor tournament. If the weather is poor, fighting will be indoors. You don't want to miss this one! There will be a heavies tournament, rapier combat, archery, thrown weapons - and plenty of room for vendors, an "industrial park" and A&S displays. Lots of prizes and contests, food on site, showers on site, feast in the evening for only \$5 (US), with entertainment and dancing!!! The site is 4 miles south of the border and easily accessible from the south.

Tournaments: Fight for the title of champion in the oldest shire in the Kingdom! Tournaments will be held for the Champion Heavy fighter and Champion Rapier fighter. For the First Time at Sir Eddie's - ARCHERY! We are presenting for your sharpness of eye, a prize worthy of your skill - WAR Blunts. We have space for those who throw your weapons, too:

Prizes: For the Heavy Champion, a Helm crafted by Sir Thorvald Hwolson, for the Rapier Champion, a Schlager with Hilt donated by Valentine Armoury, and for Archery, war blunts donated by Duke Baklar of Baklar's Blunts. To encourage the newest of you we have a best new fighter prize - a Rattan fighting Great Sword and matching Short Sword with MacBrian designed guard and pommel. For the Most Improved, a surprise award Par Excellence!

Arts & Sciences Displays: Contact the Autocrats for more information on contests and A&S displays. Basically, we have room for anything you can bring. We hope to encourage an "industrial park," demonstrating a wide variety of medieval arts. Come have fun and share your expertise.

Merchants: Come join us, set up either indoors or outdoors. There are no merchant fees for space, however, your contribution to the prize pool is most welcome. Site will be open to the public!

Directions:

From the South: Take I-5 into Bellingham and turn right at Exit 256 A, going north onto Meridian Street. (Meridian is Hwy 539). Follow Meridian straight north 11 miles to Lynden. In Lynden, at the second lighted intersection turn right onto Front Street (brick "Lynden" signs and two cemeteries). The fairgrounds is 4/10 of a mile ahead. Turn right at Gate 2. Go SLOWLY to the fork in the driveway (at the clock tower) and turn left. Parking is on the grassy area ahead to the right. We're in the pale yellow "Expo Building."

From the North: Take the Aldergrove-Lynden crossing, which puts you onto Guide Meridian (Hwy 539). Go south 4 miles into Lynden and turn left onto Front Street (flanked by brick "Lynden" signs and two cemeteries). The fairgrounds is 4/10 of a mile ahead. Turn right at Gate 2. Go SLOWLY to the first fork in the driveway (at the clock tower) and turn left. Parking is on the grassy area ahead to the right. We're in the pale yellow "Expo Building."

Site fee: Gate fee is: \$6 US/ \$8 cdn (half price for kids under 12, babes in arms are free. Evening feast is \$5 U.S. (contact Rose Scarlett Slade: dmwest@has.com)  
Event Steward (Autocrat): Padraig MacBrian, 5353 Olson Rd., Ferndale, WA Hm: 360-384-0547 E-mail: Autocrat@macbrian.com

SEALION WAR  
May 25 - 27

Barony of Seagirt  
Victoria, BC

Location: Millstream Lake Rd, Victoria BC - Directions and Map can be found on Event Website (<http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/sealion.html>).

Site Fee: \$15 (\$2 discount for NSCA or SCA membership), \$6 for 6-12yrs, Under 5 free.

Camping: There is plenty of camping space, RV's must pre-register (talk to autocrat), there is also crash space available in the Tavern (also requires pre-registration)

Merchants: All merchants are welcome, merchants fee is a small donation to go to site raffle.

Site Rules: NO PETS, Site is discreetly damp, No ground fires, Braziers will depend upon seasonal fire hazards and they must register at the gate, with appropriate safety equipment ie: fire extinguisher.

Tavern: There will be a Tavern, If you wish to be fed for the weekend the cost is \$20, please contact Judith de Montgomery at [judith@threadsintime.ws](mailto:judith@threadsintime.ws) to pre-register.

WAR POINTS: There will be battles for both Heavies, lights, archers, dragoons and siege engines, all fighters are welcome. There will also be target archery.

The war points are as follows:

Heavy/lights battles 3 points

Rapier 1 point

Archery 1 point

Arts: "Decoration on a wooden object" 1 point

Sciences: "Piece of armour" 1 point

TOTAL 7 points

Contests: Bardic Challenge "A song in Praise of your enemy". It is to be a song in praise of your enemy in relation to something that happens on the war field that day.

Torchlight Tourney for all you fighters who prefer tourneys over war, and for all you fighters who just can't get enough death and destruction during the day (in the strictly fun sense of course), there will be a torchlight tourney on Saturday evening. The "theme" of the tourney is NO SHIELDS. Fighters are to bring a small donation of something to go into the prize pot - all fighters get a prize - the winner gets first pick and so on.

Autocrat: Sasha Kristova - [kinto\\_akimoto@yahoo.com](mailto:kinto_akimoto@yahoo.com)

Ph: 250-474-3630

DAFFODIL SHOOT II  
May 25-27, 2001

Barony of Blatha An Oir  
Tacoma/Pierce County, WA

Their Excellencies of Blatha An Oir invite archers of An Tir to what they hope will become an annual festival of archery and light combat activities.

Archery activities will include:

- 40 yard range open all weekend for Royal Rounds and IKAC rounds
- Inter Kingdom Combat Archery Competition (IKCAC) rounds
- York Rounds - (Friday and Saturday)
- Combat Archery - one-on-one tourney or small unit skirmishing (or both) - (Sunday)
- Novelty shoots - target and combat
- Children's Archery Tourney and/or novelty Shoot

Note: a special "Iron Archer" acknowledgment is planned for those who participate in EVERY variety of archery offered.

Children's range will be open for practice and scoring rounds, depending on the level of parent participation. Additional activities include a Rapier Tournament on Saturday, and the barony's regular fight-practice on Sunday. Merchants are welcome; there is no pre-registration and space will be on a first-come, first serve basis. A stone soup\*\* is planned for Saturday night, so bring your contributions ready to go into the cook pot; perhaps a few bards honor us with song and story.

Site opens at 3:00 PM on Friday, May 25, and closes 5:00 PM on Sunday, May 27.

Please note that the event does NOT extend to the Monday holiday.

Site fee: \$10.00, U.S., \$5.00 children under 12, no fee children under 4

Merchant fee: suitable donation to barony's prize chest.

Autocrat, Sara de Bonneville, (253) 952-2086, 5530 Frances Ave NE, Tacoma, WA 98422.

Deputy-autocrat: Mikhail Haverinen (Randy Haverinen), (253) 383-2413, email: [tahiya@juno.com](mailto:tahiya@juno.com)

Directions: Riverglen Campground, Orting, WA. From I-5 corridor, best route to Hwy 410 east of Puyallup (from the south, I-5, to hwy 512, to hwy 167, to hwy 410; from north, hwy 167 to hwy 410; from west). Take Hwy 410 east, to the hwy 162/Orting exit. Turn right onto hwy 162, and travel toward Orting for approx. 4.5 miles. Turn right onto dirt road to Riverglen Campground (note: dirt road is just before concrete bridge over river). Follow road along river into the Riverglen Campground.

\*\* "Stone Soup" is rather like a pot-luck, where a volunteer will assemble everyone's contribution into a one-pot meal. Courtesy demands that all contributions to the pot be READY TO COOK, i.e. peeled, cut, chopped, etc., and ready to go into the pot. Please don't plop a 10 pound bag of unpeeled potatoes in front of the cook 10 minutes before the dinner bell. Good contributions are: stew meat (cut and ready to be cooked, of course), kielbasa or other "smoked sausage" (including turkey and other low-fat sausages), onions, carrot, potato, rutabaga, and other root vegetables, and accompaniments like bread and cheese. Since this is a melange-type meal, people with food allergies may find it safer to share company but not the meal, and bring their own dinner.

HONEY WAR 2001  
June 8-9-10

Mason County Fairgrounds  
Shelton, WA

Once again the brave Glymm Mere Bees face the blows and buffetings of our cousins, the Aquaterra Bears. After all it is time for our annual battle over the honey! The theme for this year's "Friendliest Little War" is once again Saracens versus Crusaders. There will be plenty of warfare for both heavy and light combatants. We are also planning target archery and a rapier tourney. For those interested in the Arts, there will be a "Phred" sponsored by Glymm Mere's A&S Champion and of course our Wild and Wacky Water War will be held.

Site information: The event will be held at the Mason County Fairgrounds, Shelton WA. Site fee is \$12.00 US for adults, \$6.00 for aged 12 and under, a maximum of \$35.00 for Modern Legal Family. Make checks payable to SCA Inc., Barony of Glymm Mere. There will also be a \$5.00 RV hook-up charge. This is a dry site. The site opens 1200 (12:00 p.m.) Friday and closes 1700 (5:00 p.m.) Sunday. No ground fires.

Autocrat: Lady Etain Eame (360) 491-5611 no calls after 2100 (9:00 p.m.), 6229 91st Lane SE, Olympia WA 98513, e-mail [Etaineame@aol.com](mailto:Etaineame@aol.com)

Co-Autocrat: Lord Aric McBride (360) 491-9221

Merchant-o-Crat: HLady Pegleg (253) 383-3905, e-mail [Peg@ladypegleg.com](mailto:Peg@ladypegleg.com)  
All merchants need to pre-register with HL Pegleg.

Directions: There is not an address so read carefully. From Interstate 5 North or South go to Olympia, take exit #104 to Highway 101 West, stay on Highway 101, pass three Shelton exits, site is near the airport, approximately 600 feet past the Wallace-Kneeland and the over pass, turn left at the sign for the Mason Co. Fairgrounds, watch for the SCA signs. From Bremerton: Hwy 3 into Shelton. Turn right on 1st, which will become Alder, then become Olympic Highway. Follow this to Wallace-Kneeland, turn left then immediately turn right onto US 101. Turn left into the Mason Co. Fairgrounds and follow the SCA signs.

April 3rd, 2001 Council Minute Meeting

Call to Order 19:04

Officer Reports;

Seneschal - not a lot to report  
- date/site for SST  
- date for Sealion

Calendar - April False Isle Ithra  
Maypole  
Sir Ed  
Sealion Work weekend  
- May Bardic  
Sealion  
- June June Faire  
5 Champs  
Lionsdale Champ  
- July Mermaid  
SYG  
Corination  
Raven Key Rebellion

A & S - not much  
- one regular person  
- no A&S this week

Dance - going well

Exchequer - \$4032.00 in account  
- \$100.00 in US account

Chirurgion - nothing to report

Knight Marshal - Authorized fighter/marshals

Chatclaire - Known World Handbook list  
20 in a box

- Daffodil 20+ newcomers  
- need mien garb

Children Steward - Daffodil went smoothly

Chronicle - I quit and leaving the SCA

Herald - nothing to report  
- last month (heraldic dropin 3 deputies and 1 dropin)

Constable - no report from Daffodil  
- radios worked well

St Giles - still there

Crickstow - nothing to report

B & B - congrates to new Defender and Captain

Past Event;

Daffodil - \$700+ profit  
- Lenora going to autocrate Daffodil 25

New Event;

Parade - Victoria Day \$35  
- Deadline April 20

Motion; \$35 for admission  
Seconded; Yes 10 No 1 Am 3

Demo - tomorrow at 6:15  
- need fencers

Break from 19:43 to 19:59

SYG - applicants/criteria  
- need other people to come have fun  
- July 13-15

Old Business;

Bernethywn - no shed, but closet in garage  
- insurance rider

Motion; stores move to Bernethwn  
Seconded Yes 8 No 0 Am 2

New Business;

Ithra - registrar meeting (date to be set)  
- data base of teachers

Richard - Sunday fight practice at 1:00  
- Anderson Park (down from Liam's place)  
- Heavy and Rapier



Erasmus

- stickers
- fundraising idea
- cost tabled for next meeting
  
- crown principality
- subcommittees are being formed
- end of April poll name/device

Good of the Barony;

Award recommendations  
Sealion needs volunteers

Missed Business;

Vinyl cutter for SCA signs - Lenora

Adjourn 20:33

COMPENDIUM OF RESOURCES

**Their Majesties**

King Davin Ravenfuri and Queen Groa  
(Damon Hill & Grethen Hubbert)  
1520 NE 102nd  
Seattle, WA 98125

**Their Royal Highnesses**  
coming soon

**Defender of Seagirt**

Duke Skepti Hrafensfuri (Scott Zeller)  
11221 80th Ave NE  
Kirkland, WA 98034

**Island Calendar & Farspeaker**

HL Lenora di Calizan  
PH: (250) 474-5602  
email: lenora@islandnet.com

This is The Glaucon, a publication of the Barony of Seagirt of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This Publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The Glaucon is available by subscription through the Chronicle. Subscriptions are \$15/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). First time subscribers are \$7.50/yr (\$10CDN for US addresses). Cheques should be made payable to the "Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 while supplies last.

May 2001

|         |                               |                    |                   |
|---------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| 4 - 6   | Pillage Practice & Spring Tea | Sigelhundas        | Lebret, SK        |
| 4 - 6   | Mayfaire                      | Glymm Mere         | Shelton, WA       |
| 4 - 6   | Spring Newcomer's Encampment  | Wastekeep          | Walla Walla, WA   |
| 5 - 5   | Bardic Revel                  | Lions Gate         | Burnaby, BC       |
| 5 - 5   | May Champions                 | Three Mountains    | Estacada, OR      |
| 5 - 5   | May Revel                     | SouthMarche        | Klamath Falls, OR |
| 5 - 6   | Youth Fair Demo               | Fire Mountain Keep | Lewis Co, WA      |
| 11 - 13 | That Stinking Little War      | Nordholt           | Albany, OR        |
| 12 - 12 | Champions Tourney             | Cold Keep          | Prince George, BC |
| 12 - 12 | Fairy Quest                   | Dragon's Mist      | Hillsboro, OR     |
| 12 - 12 | Bergrants Trials              | Wastekeep          | Kennewick, WA     |
| 12 - 12 | Spring Tune-up                | Ramsgaard          | Kamloops, BC      |
| 18 - 20 | May Crown                     | Dregate            | Okanogan, WA      |
| 19 - 20 | Armed Forces Day - Demo Wars  | Blatha an Oir      | Fort Lewis, WA    |
| 25 - 27 | Daffodil Archery Tournament   | Blatha An Oir      | Orting, WA        |
| 25 - 27 | May Days                      | Windwyrn           | Lethbridge, AB    |
| 25 - 27 | Sealion War                   | Seagirt            | Victoria, BC      |
| 25 - 28 | Egl Memorial Tournament       | Adiantum           | Eugene, OR        |
| 25 - 28 | Keltic Revolt                 | Wealdmere          | Spokane Co, WA    |
| 26 - 26 | May Days Potluck              | Valleywold         | Moose Jaw, SK     |

July 2001

|          |                               |                   |                      |
|----------|-------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1 - 3    | Avacal Summer Coronet         | Loch D'Orr        | Kootenay Bay, BC     |
| 1 - 3    | Baronial Combat Championships | Stromgard         | Vancouver, WA        |
| 1 - 3    | June Faire                    | Dragon's Lair     | Bremerton, WA        |
| 1 - 3    | Five Champions Tournament     | Krakenfjord       | Vernon, BC           |
| 1 - 3    | Summits War College           | Summits           | Gude, OR             |
| 2 - 2    | Phoenix High Renn Faire Demo  | Glyn Dwin         | Phoenix, OR          |
| 8 - 10   | 25th Anniversary Event        | Lions Gate        | Mission, BC          |
| 8 - 10   | El Paso Homroso del Dragon    | Dragon's Mist     | Forest Grove, OR     |
| 8 - 10   | Honey War                     | Glymm Mere        | Tumwater & Lacey, WA |
| 8 - 10   | Sage N' Sun Festival/Demo     | Ambergard         | Ephrata-Grant Co, WA |
| 8 - 10   | Spring Revel & Tournament     | Coill Mhor        | 100 Mile House, BC   |
| 8 - 10   | To the Bitter End             | Bitter End        | Red Deer, AB         |
| 8 - 10   | True Arte of Defense III      | Coeur du Val      | Benton Co, OR        |
| 8 - 17   | Lilies War XV                 | Calontir          | Smithville Lake, MO  |
| 15 - 17  | Archery Althing               | Dregate           | Okanagon, WA         |
| 15 - 17  | Champions Tourney             | Midhaven          | Burlington, WA       |
| 15 - 17  | Dragonslayer                  | Montengarde       | Calgary, AB          |
| 15 - 17  | Lionhearts                    | Madrone           | King Co, WA          |
| 15 - 17  | Spring Murder                 | Ravenweir         | Quesnel, BC          |
| 15 - 17  | Spring Tourney                | Appledote         | Kelowna, BC          |
| 15 - 17  | Springfest                    | Wastekeep         | Faltonson, WA        |
| 15 - 17  | War College                   | Three Mountains   | Multnomah Cos, OR    |
| 22 - 24  | Championship Tourney          | Lionsdale         | Chilliwack, BC       |
| 22 - 24  | Lord Defenders                | Blatha An Oir     | Orting, WA           |
| 22 - 24  | Summits Investiture           | Briarok           | Tiller, OR           |
| 23 - 23  | Equestrian & Archery Champion | Stromgard         | Vancouver, WA        |
| 23 - 24  | Dryad's War II                | Sigelhundas       | Regina, SK           |
| 28 - 7.2 | Quad War                      | Borealis          | Marnden, SK          |
| 29 - 7.2 | An Tir/West War               | Kingdom of An Tir | Eugene, OR           |
| 29 - 7.2 | Just 'Cause Tourney           | Lions Gate        | Pemberton, BC        |
| 30 - 7.1 | Fields of Gold                | Tir Bannog        | Smithers, BC         |
| 30 - 7.1 | Merry Greenwood Faire Demo    | Wastekeep         | Richland, WA         |

ITHRA SURVEY

Please put a;

W - for classes you want to TAKE  
T - for classes you want to TEACH

ARMOUR, ARMS AND WAR

- \_\_\_ Body Armour
- \_\_\_ Chair Mail
- \_\_\_ Cheap, ugly but effective armour
- \_\_\_ Fighting Gauntlets
- \_\_\_ Heavy Fighting Basics
- \_\_\_ Helms
- \_\_\_ Intro to the Armed Fighter  
(a survey for the non-fighter)
- \_\_\_ Leather Armour
- \_\_\_ Medieval defenses & Fortifications
- \_\_\_ Medieval war Machines
- \_\_\_ Medieval war tactics
- \_\_\_ Metal elbows and Knees
- \_\_\_ Padded coifs and Gambesons
- \_\_\_ SCA Tactics
- \_\_\_ SCA war tactics
- \_\_\_ Sword and Shield Making
- \_\_\_ Tourney Rocks and war weapons

- \_\_\_ Hand Sewing
- \_\_\_ Hats and Hoods
- \_\_\_ How to use a sewing machine
- \_\_\_ Italian Renaissance
- \_\_\_ Japanese
- \_\_\_ Leather & Fur Garments
- \_\_\_ Making Costumes fit properly
- \_\_\_ Middle Eastern
- \_\_\_ Natural Dyes
- \_\_\_ Norman Costuming
- \_\_\_ Religious Costumes
- \_\_\_ Ren Leggings & Hosiery
- \_\_\_ Russian Costuming
- \_\_\_ Scottish
- \_\_\_ Shoes & Gloves
- \_\_\_ Tabards & T-Tunics
- \_\_\_ Thirteenth Century Handsewing
- \_\_\_ Thirteenth Century Tunic Pattern Drafting
- \_\_\_ Tudor
- \_\_\_ Undergarments

BARDERY

- \_\_\_ Anglo-Saxon Riddle Poetry
- \_\_\_ Ballads
- \_\_\_ Bardic for Beginners
- \_\_\_ Beginning Music Reading
- \_\_\_ Beginning Recorder
- \_\_\_ Celtic rhythm 101
- \_\_\_ Elizabethan Music
- \_\_\_ Folk Tradition & Childe
- \_\_\_ Medieval Drama
- \_\_\_ Name pronunciation for Heralds  
- and others
- \_\_\_ Performing for an Audience
- \_\_\_ Period Instruments
- \_\_\_ Rounds

DANCE

- \_\_\_ Basic Dance
- \_\_\_ English Country
- \_\_\_ Middle Eastern

EMBROIDERY

- \_\_\_ Basic Embroidery
- \_\_\_ Bayeaux/Seagirt Tapestry Stitch
- \_\_\_ Blackwork
- \_\_\_ History Embroidery
- \_\_\_ Needlepoint
- \_\_\_ Smocking

COSTUMING AND SEWING

- \_\_\_ Basic Costuming
- \_\_\_ Basic Men's Costuming
- \_\_\_ Basic Women's Costuming
- \_\_\_ Belts & Pouch
- \_\_\_ Burgundian
- \_\_\_ Byzantine Costuming
- \_\_\_ Capes & Other outer Garb
- \_\_\_ Cavalier
- \_\_\_ Cloth and Color in Med. Clothing
- \_\_\_ Codpieces
- \_\_\_ Corsets
- \_\_\_ Costume History
- \_\_\_ Duct-Tape Bodice Pattern
- \_\_\_ Fourteenth Century Clothing
- \_\_\_ Hairdressing

FOOD

- \_\_\_ Beer Making
- \_\_\_ Eating Implements
- \_\_\_ Feasts
- \_\_\_ Food available in Med. Europe
- \_\_\_ Middle Eastern Food
- \_\_\_ Spices - Cooking with
- \_\_\_ Spices - History of
- \_\_\_ Subtleties
- \_\_\_ Wine Making

JEWELRY

- \_\_\_ Enameling
- \_\_\_ Filigree
- \_\_\_ History of Jewelry
- \_\_\_ Jewelry for Your Persona
- \_\_\_ Pierced Metal
- \_\_\_ Setting Stones

MEDIEVAL LIFE

- "The Hildegarden,"
- China, technology in
- Learned classes of Ireland
- Life in a Castle
- Life in a Manor
- Life in a Royal Court
- Life in a Town
- Life in Med. Japan
- Manner and Morals
- Medieval Medicine
- The Nomad life; the horse people

SCA SUBJECTS

- Autocrating an Event
- Basic Heraldry
- Chivalry and Etiquette
- Conducting a Demo:
- The Chatelaines Perspective
- Fighting Appreciation
- Games and Pastimes
- History of the SCA
- Intro to the SCA
- Marshaling and Fighting Appreciations
- Persona Developments
- Running a Tourney
- Scrounging SCA useful items
- Speaking Forsoothly
- Survey of the Medieval Ages
- Titles, Orders and Ranks

TEXTILES

- Basic Weaving
- Bobbin Lace
- Card weaving
- Crocheted Lace
- Drop Spinning

Mundane Name

\_\_\_\_\_

Phone

\_\_\_\_\_

Address

\_\_\_\_\_

SCA Name

\_\_\_\_\_

Other Classes Wanted

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

- Loom Making
- Making Hair Nets
- Needle Lace
- Net making
- Tapestry Weaving
- Tattled Lace

TOURNEYING

- Period Pavilions
- Tourney Boxes
- Tourney Food
- Tourney Furniture

UNCATEGORIZABLE

- An Introduction to Timepieces and Timekeeping
- Available research Materials
- Broom Making
- Candle Making
- Decorating Leather
- Lanterns
- Medieval Architecture
- Medieval Games
- Medieval Technology
- Silver Casting in Cuttlefish - Moulds
- Soap Making
- Soapstone Carving for Pewter - Casting
- Stained Glass
- The Arte of Dyaling
- Theory of Feudalism
- Woodcarving
- Papermaking
- Ripping off Dead Monks
- Runes
- Submitting a Device
- Norse Beasts

For a Science Degree

- Survey of Medieval Sciences
- Castles and Fortifications
- History of arms and armor
- Medieval Encampments
- Field Heraldry
- Medieval Architecture

For a Arts Degree

- Survey of Medieval Arts
- Survey of Medieval Needlework
- Medieval Life and Customs
- Graphic Heraldry
- Dance

# The GLAUCOUS

#274 MAY AS 36 (2001) Happy New Year!



**UNDER NEW  
MANAGEMENT**

**Give me copy,  
OR ELSE!**



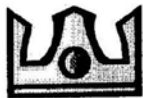
**The BARONY of SEAGIRT**



### THEIR MAJESTIES

King Davin Ravensfuri & Queen Groa  
(Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert)  
1520 NE 102nd Seattle, WA 98125

### THEIR EXCELLENCIES



Baron Liam McDiarmuid &  
Voevoda Nadezhdha Toranova  
(Wil McGuire & Erin-Lee Halstad)  
(250) 385-2286 b.and.b.seagirt@home.com



### DEFENDER OF SEAGIRT

Duke Sir Skepti Thorinson  
(Scott Zeller)  
11221 80th Ave NE  
Kirkland, WA 98034

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the Barony of Seagirt, a branch of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc, CA. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronieler. Subscriptions are: C\$15 /yr (C\$18/yr for US Addresses). First-time Subscribers: C\$7.50/yr (C\$10/yr for US Addresses). Cheques should be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 ea.

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

### OFFICERS

**Seneschal** HL Brokkr Aricsson  
(Will Thomas) (250) 727-7855  
brokkr@home.com

**Deputies - Calendar**  
HL Lenora di Calizzan  
(Tami Hayes) (250) 474-5602  
lenora@islandnet.com

**Herald** HL Jacobos mapos Catomagli  
(Mike Case) (250) 920-7948  
case@islandnet.com

**Exchequer** John de Galeau  
(Quentin Stenning-Johnson)  
(250) 382-9349 odin277@icqmail.com

**Deputy - Stores**  
see Exchequer

**Master of Stables**  
Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliot)  
(250) 382-0120 lordallan@hotmail.com

**Deputy - Archer**  
Niels

**Deputy - Blades**  
Daniel of Stafford Pete

**Chatelaine**  
Lady Brenethwyn O'Connlaunn  
(Margaret Stenning-Johnson)  
(250) 382-9349  
stenning-johnson@telus.net

**Deputy - Gold Key**  
Algytha Ravenscross  
(Helga Rowe) (250) 479-7992  
hrowe@pacoast.com

**Chronieler**  
HL James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd  
(Tom Pilcher) (250) 381-9012  
jamesllewellyn@home.com

### Arts & Sciences

Lady Aliena Searover (Lucy Porter)  
(250) 380-9947  
shootr@pacificcoast.net

**Deputy - Dance**  
Lady Anastasia  
(Randi-Ann Dey)  
(250) 474-6174

### Constable

Lord Anthony Hawke (Mike Dowd)  
(250) 382-2972  
mdowd@home.com

### Chirurgion VACANT

Deputy - Water-bearer

### Pied Piper

Lady Turpin Akraspillir  
(Cindy Wass-Thomas)  
(250) 727-7855 turpin.is@home.com

### Webmaster

Seigneur Mathieu Chaudreau  
(David Edey)  
(250) 361-9818  
pistolleur@hotmail.com

### Crickstow-On-Sea Warden

Lady Turpin Akraspillir  
(Cindy Wass-Thomas)  
(250) 727-7855 turpin.is@home.com

### St Giles Chancellor

HL Beatrice Cairistin Fraser  
(Jacquelyn Smith)  
(250)382-4868 jacquelynsmith@home.com

If your information is incomplete or incorrect see the Chronieler to correct it.

# MONTHLY MEETINGS

SEAGIRT Council  
1st Tues of every month  
6:45 pm-9:00 pm  
Victoria Public Library  
EMILY CARR Branch  
Blanshard St

SEAGIRT  
Dance Practice  
Every Tues of the month  
(except Council Night)  
7:00 pm-9:00 pm  
Church of Our Lord  
(annex)  
626 Blanshard St

SEAGIRT  
Arts & Sciences  
Every Wednesday  
7:00 pm-9:00 pm  
1283 Park Terrace

SEAGIRT Fight Practice  
Every Sunday 1:00 pm  
(events permitting)  
ANDERSON Park

ST GILES Council  
1st Mon of every month  
7:00 pm UVIC

ST GILES Classes  
(SUSPENDED til fall)

CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA  
Council  
Thurs before  
Seagirt Council  
7:00 pm (19:00hrs)  
CFB Esquimalt (Naden)  
Bldg 40

CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA  
Fight Practice  
Every Thursday except  
Crickstow Council  
7:00 pm-9:00 pm  
CFB Esquimalt (Naden)  
Drill Shed



## The Tower of Babble

Thanks to whatever perverse Gods rule the SCA demesne, I once again find myself at the helm steering the Glaucous; I am once again the Master of the written word; Thane of the Thesaurus. Oh, you Seagirtians of short memories! You so easily forgot what I wrought last time!

My intent here is to provide the necessary Baronial information in a timely, readable format. Copy that you can carry with you to guide you to local events; numbers to contact the wretched respected officers of your Barony.

A newsletter that offers you no excuse to NOT know what's going on around you. And in addition to the usual drivel that council gives me I will attempt to include a snippet or two of wisdom. And if that fails to materialize Jacquelyn Sur La Bouche may re-materialize.

Unlike others I won't bore you with words such as 'this is your newsletter, contribute...yadda yadda yadda'. It's not. It's now MINE, MINE, ALL MINE. You will read what I write and you will enjoy it. I will also offer a monthly prize for SPOT THE SPELLING mistake. The first person to point out to me the spelling mistakes will win a prize. Points lost for incorrectly identifying mistakes.

I will forego the usual plea for articles that accompanies a new chronicler. Instead I leave you with this warning. 'If I do not receive sufficient copy to fill these pages then I will write the copy myself.'

*HL Sgt James Llewellyn ap  
Gruffydd*

Good gentles, greetings and hopes for a prosperous season come to you from Cairbre mac Eochaid, Constable An Tir.

It is my honor to announce the appointment of Lord Valdar as the Constable for the Northern Principality. This appointment was made after extensive consideration and I have full confidence in him as he takes on the difficult task of building a Principality. I give you all my thanks, well in advance, for the assistance and consideration you will offer him in this arduous task.

For information's sake, Lord Valdar is now the Principality Constable. This means his responsibilities stretch from the Pacific Ocean to the Midrealm's border. (Ed note: It only stretches east to the Kootenays) He is in charge of the Constabulary for the entire principality and as such, the Constables from the Branches within the Principality will need to continue to do the sterling jobs they've done to date. Soon after May Crown, Valdar will be receiving some administrative information part of which will be reporting schedules and requirements. I ask each of the Constables in the North to adhere to these. They are not guidelines, they are mandates and when they're finalized and published, you'll see they're quite fair and reasonable. While the exact dates aren't final yet, the essence of the reporting schedule is this. The Principality Constable will have a reporting deadline that leaves him adequate time to compile and finalize his report to Kingdom. His reporting date will leave adequate time for Kingdom to compile the Principality and Regional reports and generate a finalized report and Warrant roster for Their Majesties to sign at Curia held at our Crown events.

Another thing I ask you all to remember is that the Principality officer is now the authority who warrants branch Constables as well as appoints constable's at large. Direct your questions and queries regarding these matters to him. Please don't inquire about the state of warrants until after I've forwarded the Constabulary guidelines to your local reigning Nobility, Seneschals and Constables. This will explain exactly what's going on with the warrants, constables, sunspots and other matters of great import. I realize full well that this is taking more time than it should. For that I apologize. I do ask you, however, to remember

that all of us are performing a balancing act that would make circus performers envious. We have mundane family, mundane jobs, Kingdom and local Branch responsibilities and a myriad of other events that infringe on the time we'd like to put to just getting on with our doings with An Tir. Please accept that the Constabulary matters will be clarified and explained as soon as humanly possible after May Crown. At that event, I will be meeting with my Principality and Regional Constables to hash out the final details of the changes in the Constabulary.

Please continue to work the gates at our events. Don't let the lack of documentation keep you from volunteering to rove the site and keep our people safe. Other than some changes in wording and some things that will effect how the branches, nobility and Royalty interact with the Constabulary, little has changed for you beloved folks who do the work of keeping our events safe, healthy and fun.

If you have questions of immediate importance relating to the Constabulary, direct them to your Branch Constable or to Lord Valdar. I will be in contact with him before the day is out to bring him up to date on what's new or different. He's the Constable for the North, let him do his job and don't try to bypass him and come to Kingdom. All that will happen is I will refer your questions back to him and we'll all have wasted the time it took for me to do so.

Again, my congratulations to Lord Valdar and my congratulations to the fine people of the Northern Principality. You have a hard road ahead of you. I envy you in getting to travel it. Creating something new is a rare and wondrous experience, my hat is off to you lucky souls who get to do so.



Cairbre mac Eochaid  
Constable, An Tir  
[constable@antir.sca.org](mailto:constable@antir.sca.org)





## MAY CROWN

Our thoughts turn to the great gathering of tribes in May, where our fierce warriors will compete for the title of Great Khan of the Royal House. His glorious Majesty has decreed that tradition will be broken and that the tournament will not begin on horseback with the arrow and the bow. Instead, the match will begin on foot with one choice of weapons only - the sword and the shield (a defensive shield and a single handed broadsword). Thereafter, when the field has been narrowed to two, the competition will proceed as a three out of five battle with matched great weapons. The Great Khan himself will make many weapons available from his private collection (including great sword (no thrust), glaive, two handed mace, hammer and danish axe) but the gods of war and fate (random draw, most likely pulled from a hat) will dictate what arms the two warriors will use in the final round.

### PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING ANNOUNCEMENTS VERY CAREFULLY

There are new rules regarding minors entering Kingdom Level events with more than 500 anticipated attendance. Anyone under the age of majority in the jurisdiction of the event shall be accompanied by their parent or court appointed guardians or shall have a blue membership card or an approved SCA minor waiver signed by their parents or a court appointed guardian, together with a photocopy of the parent's current driver's license, with phone number of the parent written under it. Additionally they shall now be required to have two notarized medical authorization forms that are signed by their parents or court appointed guardian. One stays at the gate and one stays on the minor. Court appointed guardians accompanying a minor should be prepared to provide a copy of the court documents which make them the legal guardian of the minor.

The Crown, Kingdom Senechal and the financial committee have implemented a new fee structure for crown level events.

MAY CROWN continued.....

Site fee for non SCA members: (prices US)

Adults (16 and up) \$15 per person, children (6-15 years) are \$7, below 6 free with a cap of \$44 per legally related family.

SCA members get a discount: Adults (16 and up) \$12 per person, children (6-15 years) are \$6, below 6 free with a cap of \$36 per legally related family (no SCA households).

Canadian prices

Site fee for non SCA members: Adults (16 and up) \$20 per person, children (6-15 years) are \$10, below 6 free with a cap of \$60 per legally related family (same address, no SCA households).

SCA members get a discount: Adults (16 and up) \$17 per person, children (6-15 years) are \$8, below 6 free with a cap of \$50 per legally related family (same address, no SCA households).

Make checks payable to SCA Inc., (Shire of Dregate).

### Greetings

The Shire of Dregate invite the populous of An Tir to witness the valiant tournament for the Lion Throne

This site is the Okanogan County Fairgrounds at 11 Rodeo Trail Road, Okanogan WA. 98840. The event opens at 10 a.m. on May 18 and closes at 5 p.m. on May 20. This is the same site as May Crown 99. The site features potable water, flush and regular biffies, handicap access and hot showers. Weather usually ranges from mid to upper 70's (nights are cold). The site is grassy and has many shade trees (except around the eric). Please do not use any stakes that will drive in more than 6" as the water and power lines have not been mapped out. Above ground fires (at least 12") are OK. Pets on leashes only. The site is discreetly wet and all local An Tir laws will be strictly enforced.



# Sealion War

anno societatis xxxvi



MAY 25-27

A hush falls over the hills of Seagirt. All is quiet as the sentries patrol the wilderness surrounding the greatest Barony in the Known World. Then, in the morning mist, a --CRACK-- rings out and the sentries 'snap to'. Having landed from the Northwest Channel, the hordes of Lions Gate creep in the darkness towards a tiny outpost intent on silencing any early warning. Throughout the tiny hamlet, the massed soldiers of the 'Blue and White' kneel silently. As the enemy creeps closer, Baron Liam signals the siege engineers to spring the trap on the unsuspecting invaders. And once again WAR is upon us.

Their Excellencies Liam and Nadya of Seagirt and Gerhard and Amanda of Lions Gate bid you come join them as they battle for glory, honour, and the last piece of pie.

**The site is** Kindwood Farms on Millstream Lake Rd in the Highlands north of Langford and opens 4 pm Friday and closes 4 pm Sunday.

#### Activities include:

Heavy, light battles; Rapier battles; Target archery competition.  
A Bardic competition "In praise of Thine Enemy" (relates to feats performed that day)  
Arts Competition "Decoration on a wooden object"  
Sciences Competition "Piece of Armour"  
Saturday Night TORCHLIGHT Tourney. "No SHIELDS" (all fighters must bring a prize)  
Best Tail for the Mermaid's Tavern  
Seagirt Blue-Helm Tourney for kids 4-12

**No GROUND FIRES allowed. Braziers must be registered.**

**Site Fee:** Adults \$15. (\$2 discount for NSCA or SCA membership); 6-12yrs \$6, Children 5 and under Free

**Merchants:** All merchants are welcome - there is a beautiful space for merchanting along the main road of the village

**Merchants fee:** small donation to go to site raffle. Please contact the merchant -crat to book space.

**Camping:** There will be tent/RV camping available on site. RV's must pre-register. There is limited space for RV's. First come first serve.

**Indoor Accomodation:** There is crash space available in the tavern, you must pre-register-First come first serve basis. For pre-registration, questions or comments please contact the autocrat.

**Tavern:** There will be a Tavern: If you wish to be fed for the weekend the cost is \$20 please contact Judith de Montgomerie (250) 537-9880 [judith@threadsintime.ws.ca](mailto:judith@threadsintime.ws.ca)

**Site Rules:** NO PETS. There will be no ground fires. Braziers will depend on the seasonal fire hazard. All braziers must register at the gate upon arrival and have appropriate safety equipment: fire extinguisher, etc... Discreetly damp.

**Directions From Swartz Bay Ferry:** South on Pat Bay Hwy. West on Mackenzie. North on Hwy 1. Take the Millstream Rd exit and follow Millstream Rd. Until it forks. Take the Millstream Lake Rd. exit and follow SCA signs. **From Nanaimo and up Island:** Hwy 1 South, exit Millstream Rd. then same as above. **Ferry from Seattle/Port Angeles:** North on Hwy 1 exit Millstream Rd.

For more information check the web site at:

[www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/sealion.html](http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/sealion.html)

or contact:

**The autocrat**

Sascha Kristova (250) 474-3630 [kinto\\_akimoto@yahoo.com](mailto:kinto_akimoto@yahoo.com)

**The Merchant-crat**

Tempest (Dawn) [aurora\\_ceramics@yahoo.ca](mailto:aurora_ceramics@yahoo.ca)

**HARTWOOD BIRTHDAY BASH 2001**  
August 17, 18, 19



Camp Caillet, Nanaimo, BC  
Autocrat: Justice Fourault,  
email: mrhellbot@hotmail.com  
(250) 754-7624 message (July and Aug.) 754-7689  
Site is dry and opens 4:00 Friday, August 17

The Shire of Hartwood would like to invite one and all to enjoy the festivities as they celebrate their 12th Birthday! We encourage fighters to challenge themselves and others in a Pas DiArmes, the Rapier fighters to test their skills in a Rapier Tourney, and encourage all others to participate in the various demos and competitions taking place during the weekend! This year, there may also be an archery competition. We'll keep you posted.

As a Saturday evening activity we would like to have dancing by torchlight, and are asking all who have torches to please bring them for the activity. It should be quite magical if we have enough!

There will be a kitchen where one can purchase food.

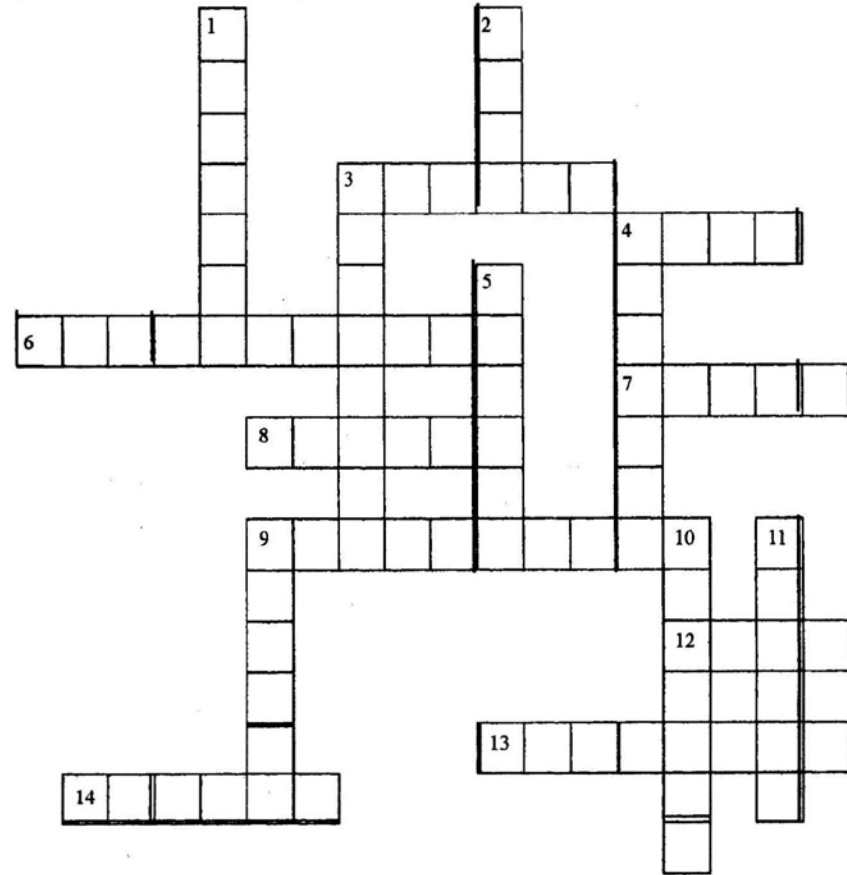
- \$12 adult weekend fee
- \$6 children weekend fee
- \$30 mundane family weekend fee
- \$5 adult day fee
- \$2.50 children day fee

**Merchanting:** Merchants who wish to sell their wares may do so, but please contact the autocrat ahead of time so we can reserve spaces and see if you need tables and such. There will be no merchanting fee, but donations of prizes are greatly appreciated.

**Directions:**

It is happening at the same location it has been at the last two years. From Victoria, before you get to Nanaimo, take the Campbell River exit to by-pass Nanaimo (just stay in the right lane, and it will happen for you). From there, go through three sets of lights, and turn left at the Jinglepot Road / Mostar exit. From the North, keep on the new highway. Go through the Aulds Road lights, and turn right at the next set of lights on Jinglepot / Mostar exit. Take the next right onto Biggs Road. Follow this for a ways and you will see the camp on the left hand side of the road! See you there!

We are also currently looking for someone to host the rapier tourney and competitions. Volunteers are also needed. Anyone interested PLEASE contact Justice!!!



**CLUES: ARMOUR ALL**

**Across:**

- 3 - knee
- 4 - hood
- 6 - hides the cleavage
- 7 - weapon
- 8 - interferes with necking
- 9 - viking shield
- 11- hold up your pants
- 12- cover your hands
- 13- protection

**Down:**

- 1 - Shins (or mourn)
- 2 - Go fly a shield
- 3 - shoulders
- 4 - hides the thighs
- 5 - shield that keeps you warm
- 9 - chain drape
- 10- shoes
- 11- head's up

Answers in next months Glaucous

25th Anniversary Event  
Barony of Lions Gate

**25**  
YEARS

June 9-10  
Vancouver, BC

Greetings unto the populace

On June 9th and 10th, Lions Gate shall celebrate the 25th anniversary of our creation and of the investiture of our dear Baron and Baroness. I have the honour of being Merchant Autocrat for this fine event. The site is Mission Heritage Park. It is huge. Scads of parking. The event will be a Pas de Armes. Fun. The subject is a party. Merchant row will surround the listfield. I am so looking forward to it. But...in order to do this right.....I must ask that the merchants that intend to attend be pre-registered. The earlier, the better. The best spots are nearest to the listfield and there are only 28 of em... and a lot of them are already reserved. The autocrat has decreed that only pre-registered merchants can merchant. So please email me as soon as you can with the dimensions of your encampment as well as what you are merchanting - not in detail but in general. I request that your pavillion be as period as is possible. Also, our dear Baron has decreed that there shall be no merchant fee. Just normal site fee. But if you're not registered you won't merchant. And if you're not pre-registered early, you won't be in the first tier.

So to contact me...dragonward@home.com or by phone at (604) 872-8550 but I prefer email.

In service to the dream  
Lady Genevieve Barbota of Gryphonshold



## PORT OF CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA SALVAGE RAFFLE

Good gentles one and all, the first salvage recovery operation has been a success! So far, a hand-crafted chest, a sword, a pair of silver goblets and a leather encased decanter have been hauled up from Davy Jones' locker. Every 100 tickets, two more treasures from the deep will be added to the prize.

You can see the prize items at  
<http://members.home.net/jamesllewellyn/salvage>

Remember, this is all ONE prize! Winner takes all!

### TICKET PURCHASE:

- 1 ..... Cdn \$2.00 Tickets may be purchased from
- 3 ..... Cdn \$5.00 Uilliam, James, Mairi or Algytha.
- 7 ..... Cdn \$10.00

IF YOU LIVE outside the Seagirt area, you may arrange to buy tickets from Uilliam by email to [trode@home.com](mailto:trode@home.com) - tell me how many tickets you want, and I will send you payment instructions. NOTE: Your tickets will not be entered in the raffle UNTIL I receive payment

### DRAW DATE:

May 26th, at Sealion War in Seagirt. Tickets will be available on site up until the time of the draw.

QUESTIONS may be directed to Uilliam at [trode@home.com](mailto:trode@home.com) or to James Llewellyn at [jamesllewellyn@home.com](mailto:jamesllewellyn@home.com)



## From Their Excellencies

Greetings unto the noble populace of Seagirt from Baron William Mac Diarmuid and Voevoda Nadezhdha Toranova,

The drums of war begin to rumble and all of Seagirt is locked away, fixing armour, plotting tactics and working on Arts and Sciences entries

Sealion War is almost upon us. Our Defender, Duke Skepti, has been hard at work rallying allies for the coming battles. Please welcome them with the hospitality for which Seagirt is famous. As always, volunteers will be needed in a variety of capacities. Those who would like to help should please contact the autocrat, Sasha Christova or any of the members of her team. Do not forget the competitions: the Arts Point is "Decoration on a Wooden Object" and the Sciences Point is a "Piece of Armour". Let's make a good showing.

May Crown draws near, with July Coronation not far behind. It would be a true joy to see a large Seagirt encampment at these events. Bring out your banners, your tourney furniture, pavilions and sunshades. As the camping season begins again, your Baroness reminds everyone to bring and wear sunscreen!

All of the formal applications have been submitted for the SYG trials in July. The candidates for Sergeant are Lord Allan Robbins, Lady Gwynne, and Dmitrii Ivanivich. HL Erasmus the Traveller has applied for Gallant and Baron Liam Mac Diarmuid, for Yeoman.

Seagirt's Summer Tourney still has no autocrat. It will be very difficult to choose the new Baronial Champions if an autocrat or group of autocrats does not come forward. Camp Bernard has already been booked for August 24-6. All that is needed now is a willing volunteer or two to take over the organization of the event. Interested parties should contact the seneschal as soon as possible.

We would also like to congratulate Dmitrii Ivanivitch and Elspet, who will be married this month. Best wishes on your wedding day and in the years that follow.

In Service, **Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadezhdha**

## Nadja's Links: Costuming

<http://www.vertetsable.com/>

The Renaissance Tailor: Recreating 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> Century Clothing by Tammie Depuis (Marquessa Mistress Laurellen de Brandevin) A really amazing site that actually covers a greater time span than first appears. There are a couple of demos for rectangular construction (trousers, coat), colour photos of completed projects including garb for various crowns, instructions for felt shoes and boots, a bibliography and more.

<http://www.personal.utulsa.edu/~marc-carlson/shoe/SHOEHOME.HTM>

Footwear of the Middle Ages by I Marc Carlson (Diarmuid Ui Dhuinn) This is the site for medieval shoes. There are articles on the history, materials and construction of shoes as well as a large number of archaeologically based patterns.

<http://www.geocities.com/Athens/Parthenon/5923/cloth/bockhome.html>

Some clothing of the Middle Ages by I Marc Carlson (Diarmuid Ui Dhuinn) Brilliant site filled with patterns based on archaeological finds for tunics, shirts, hose, coats etc . . . Mostly Scandinavian and English.

<http://www.virtue.to/articles/>

Medieval Clothing Pages: Essays and articles of interest to costumers by Cynthia Virtue (Cynthia du Pre Argent) There are a lot of articles here covering a variety of subjects. Categories include hair and headdresses, clothing, accessories, how-to's, travel essays and more. Seems to be reasonably well researched. Definitely see her Extant Clothing link!

<http://www.srmdel.demon.co.uk/FlamePeace/AOPSeptBatch/stcostume1.htm>

Early Medieval Costuming by Sarah Thursfield An interesting site, it includes measurement instructions, patterns and sewing techniques for tunics and dresses. Follow the link back to find articles 2 (shirts/smocks) and 3 (eyelet techniques).

<http://moas.atlantia.sca.org/topics/text.htm>

Linked from Kingdom of Atlantia A&S page Links to textiles and weaving sites, some costuming. The links seem to be very up-to-date.

<http://sca-garb.freesevers.com/>

Wardrobes of the Knowne World Unlocked The website of SCA garb mailing list, this page is full of interesting things (check out the plaid cotehardies, documented in manuscripts!). This is mainly a links page with headings for articles, techniques, photo galleries etc.

# COUNCIL MINUTES

01 May / Seneschal's Calendar Deputy presiding/convened at 6:49 pm

Seneschal (absent) Quarterly report submitted. All officers should already have sent their reports to CP superiors. If not, rectify soonest. Seeking deputy, contact Brokkr if interested. Have Barony radios; Constable should contact me to retrieve. Contact Brokkr for NSCA memberships.

Calendar - Read May and June Island Calendar

Exchequer - \$5581.76 Can \$200.00 US. Financial Committee mtg to be held end of May. Open to any interested. Details TBP.

Quartermaster - Stores moved. In next month will sort, itemize and make copy of inventory available online. Making inquiries about insurance. If you have ideas about what SHOULD be in stores contact me.

Chronicler - Only one applicant. James selected by acclamation.

Chatelaine - Did a demo @ retirement home (report to follow). Had request for a demo @ a school to be named later. June 20 7 pm. Need a demo-crat. Newcomer's workshop June 23. Need instructors. Need another 4 orders for Known World Handbooks before mass order goes in.

Gold Key - amount of garb increasing.

Herald (absent) During last month main project was getting Heraldry package ready for SYG trials. Expanded from last year's, requiring 40 new drawings. Their Excellencies will be making package web-ready. If I missed anyone who you think should be included, or if you see any errors, let me know. Also charting cross-stitch patterns of the past Defender's arms for the cloak Lenora is working on. On Submissions Turpin's arms have passed kingdom. Constable - No activity since there were no local events.

Chirurgion (vacant) paperwork pending

Waterbearer (absent) needs help locating and getting equipment to Sealion War.

Pied Piper (absent) will report at next council due to family illness.

Master of Stables - SYG coming, and Sealion War, we prepare. Practicing new techniques and honing skills. New shields and armour being made for the new season. Victoria Day Parade a few weeks away... Come and join in the fun on Monday May

# COUNCIL continued

**21st.** The float creation will be happening on that weekend (Saturday and Sunday) Deputy Archery and Engineer (absent) Archery is happening on various nights for members of Victoria Bowman at the Colwood range, for moreinfo, contact Neils, Baron Liam, or James.

Deputy Rapier (Minister of Blades) (absent) No injuries this month. Rapier practice usually well attended with from 2 to 5 combatants. Have been concentrating on sword practice this month to the exclusion of rapier except for the one evening I rapier armour. The Great sword Symposium I will be attending is 10th May and I am going to get ready for it as well as I might. After that instructional I will be returning to rapier practice on Thursdays.

(absent) Wednesdays at 7 pm @ A&E Central. Research continues into Guttenberg

Anastasia needs more men.....to dance.

How-on-sea (James) Council May 3rd 7 pm at new Crickstow digs. Ask James for questions. Pennsic travel party after at 9 pm. Guests welcome.

(Liam) Convocation was held. 3 new Fellows. Classes suspended til fall. Check updated web-site. A reminder that these classes are open to anybody.

SYG and Sealion coming up. Enter the contests. Documentation not required but a leg up. Submit recommendations for awards, local AND kingdom. Remember, you can recommend anyone else for any award. CC the B&B on kingdom recommendations.

Events - Had a Demo it went well. Thank you card received with bunny on it. Other Dancing, all went well. Made \$150.00

Coming Events - SEALION WAR (see copy this issue).

ST needs autocrat (Allan Robbins didn't duck fast enough).

SYG July 15th weekend Camp Barnard. Come out and help. Have fun. Be cannon fodder. Need a Yule-a-crat.

Council adjourned at 7:55 pm

# EVENTS CALENDAR

## MAY

|       |                |                          |
|-------|----------------|--------------------------|
| 12    | SPRING TUNE-UP | RAMSGAARD (Kamloops, BC) |
| 18-20 | MAY CROWN      | DREGATE (Omak, WA)       |
| 25-27 | EGILS          | ADIAN TUM (Eugene, OR)   |
| 25-27 | SEALION WAR    | *SEAGIRT* (Victoria, BC) |

## JUNE

|       |                    |                                 |
|-------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| 01-03 | 5 CHAMPIONS        | KRAKENFJORD (Vernon, BC)        |
| 01-03 | CAMPING EVENT      | CRAGMERE (Courtenay, BC)        |
| 01-03 | JUNE FAIRE         | DRAGON'S LAIRE (Silverdale, WA) |
| 01-03 | KW HERALDIC        | NORDSKOGEN (Bloomington, MN)    |
| 08-10 | LIONS GATE 25th    | LIONS GATE (Vancouver, BC)      |
| 08-10 | HONEY WAR          | GLYMM MERE (Olympia, WA)        |
| 08-12 | KW DANCE           | CAROLINGIA (Boston, MA)         |
| 22-24 | CHAMPION TOURNEY   | LIONSDALE (Chilliwack, BC)      |
| 29-02 | AN TIR/WEST WAR    | ADIAN TUM (Eugene, OR)          |
| 29-02 | JUST CAUSE TOURNEY | LIONS GATE (Vancouver, BC)      |

# The GLAUCOUS

#275 JUNE AS 36 (2001)



What Crusade  
is complete  
without homage  
to royalty?

Look at the  
Ca-astle, bloody great  
car-ard-board. Isn't it  
grand boys, to be in the  
pa-rade?

The 'Queen of Nanaimo',  
not to be confused with  
a BC Ferry, was more  
than happy to lend her  
services to sanctify the  
SCA crusade in the  
103rd Victoria Day  
Parade in Victoria, BC  
(the Barony of Seagirt).

More stories and tales  
of conquest inside.



The **BARONY** of **SEAGIRT**





### THEIR MAJESTIES

King Davin Ravensfuri & Queen Groa  
(Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert)  
1520 NE 102nd Seattle, WA 98125

### THEIR ROYAL HIGHNESSES

Crown Prince Aveloc &  
Crown Princess Mahliqa  
(Harvey Palmer and Tayissa Chadwick)  
6320 34th Ave SW Seattle, WA 98126



### THEIR EXCELLENCIES

Baron Liam McDiarmuid &  
Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova  
(Wil McGuire & Erin-Lee Halstad)  
(250) 385-2286 b.and.b.seagirt@home.com



### DEFENDER OF SEAGIRT

Duke Sir Skepti Thorinson  
(Scott Zeller)  
11221 80th Ave NE  
Kirkland, WA 98034



The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the Barony of Seagirt, a branch of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. CA. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are: C\$15 /yr (C\$18/yr for US Addresses). First-time Subscribers: C\$7.50/yr (C\$10/yr for US Addresses). Cheques should be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 ea.

# EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

## OFFICERS

**Seneschal** HL Brokkr Aricsson  
(Will Thomas) (250) 727-7855  
brokkr@home.com

**Deputies - Calendar**  
HL Lenora di Calizzan  
(Tami Hayes) (250) 474-5602  
lenora@islandnet.com

**Herald** HL Jacobos mapos Catomagli  
(Mike Case) (250) 920-7948  
case@islandnet.com

**Exchequer** John de Galeau  
(John Stenning-Johnson)  
(250) 382-9349 bifrost@telus.net

**Deputy - Stores**  
see Exchequer

**Master of Stables**  
Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliot)  
(250) 382-0120 lordallan@hotmail.com

**Deputy - Archer**  
Niels

**Deputy - Blades**  
Daniel of Stafford Pele

**Chatelaine**  
HL Brenethwyn O'Connlaun  
(Margaret Stenning-Johnson)  
(250) 382-9349  
stenning-johnson@telus.net

**Deputy - Gold Key**  
Algytha Ravenscross  
(Helga Rowe) (250) 479-7992  
hrowe@pacoast.com

**Chronicler**  
HL James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd  
(Tom Pilcher) (250) 381-9012  
jamesllewellyn@home.com

## Arts & Sciences

Lady Aliena Searover (Lucy Porter)  
(250) 380-9947  
shootr@pacificcoast.net

**Deputy - Dance**  
Lady Anastasia  
(Randi-Ann Dey)  
(250) 474-6174

## Constable

Lord Anthony Hawke (Mike Dowd)  
(250) 382-2972  
mdowd@home.com

## Chirurgion VACANT

Deputy - Water-bearer

## Pied Piper

Lady Turpin Akraspillir, GdS  
(Cindy Wass-Thomas)  
(250) 727-7855 turpin.is@home.com

## Webmaster

Seigneur Mathieu Chauden  
(David Edey)  
(250) 361-9818  
pistollee@hotmail.com

## Crickstow-On-Sea Warden

Lady Turpin Akraspillir, GdS  
(Cindy Wass-Thomas)  
(250) 727-7855 turpin.is@home.com

## St Giles Chancellor

HL Beatrice Cairistin Fraser  
(Jacquelyn Smith)  
(250)382-4868 jacquelynsmith@home.com

If your information is incomplete or incorrect see the Chronicler to correct it.

# MONTHLY MEETINGS

SEAGIRT Council  
1st Tues of every month  
6:45 pm-9:00 pm  
Victoria Public Library  
EMILY CARR Branch  
Blanshard St

SEAGIRT  
Dance Practice  
Every Tues of the month  
(except Council Night)  
7:00 pm-9:00 pm  
Church of Our Lord  
(annex)  
626 Blanshard St

SEAGIRT  
Arts & Sciences  
Every Wednesday  
7:00 pm-9:00 pm  
1283 Park Terrace

SEAGIRT Fight Practice 1  
Every Sunday 1:00 pm  
(events permitting)  
ANDERSON Park

SEAGIRT Fight Practice 2  
Wednesday evening 7 pm  
Memorial Park  
Esquimalt

ST GILES Council  
1st Mon of every month  
7:00 pm UVIC

ST GILES Classes  
(SUSPENDED til fall)

CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA  
Council  
Thurs before  
Seagirt Council  
7:00 pm (19:00hrs)  
CFB Esquimalt (Naden)  
Bldg 40



## The Tower of Babble

With the war season well underway we look to the efforts of the populace to ensure the smooth running of these events. And here we begin to see signs of a perennial problem. This problem is not restricted to us in Seagirt but rather permeates almost each and every organization in the SCA and without. Of course we speak to the volunteer corps. Our events subsist upon the efforts of the volunteers. It is often quoted that 10% of the people do approx 90% of the work. These numbers seem supportable by event summaries locally where out of 300 attendees less than 30 people are seen doing the majority of the tasks. And it seems even worse in the NON-VISIBLE tasks such as roving constabulary and town crier and the skilled endeavours such as marshals. These thankless jobs are repeatedly being done by the same gentles who sacrifice their play time so that others may enjoy themselves.

So I would ask each and every one of you to take a moment to think about service. Each time you swing your sword in battle, draw your bow on the range or even simply enjoy the SCA as it unfolds do you do so on the back of someone else? Have you done YOUR share of the service?

At the Sealion War we had approximately 300 people. The event was about 50 hours long from about 2 pm Friday to 4 pm Sunday. If each person at the war did simply \*ONE\* hour of service somewhere, we would have had on average 6 volunteers each and every hour of the event. Most autocrats would kill to have 6 volunteers every hour.

Find your niche. What can YOU do to make it all come together? Pitch in to help marshal, waterbear, surgeon, gate, town crier, setup, take down. And finally, even if you can or can't do the service, please go out of your way to thank those personally who do. Make those tasks less thankless.

*H.L. Sgt James Llewellyn ap  
Gruffydd*

## MERMAID'S TOURNEY

July 6, 7, 8, 2001 Powell River, BC

False Isle invites you to their 4th Annual Mermaid's Tourney, a camping event. There will be a Pas d'Arms which will include Heavy and Rapier fighting, an Archery Competition and a Rapier Tournament. There will also be Boffer and games. **The Shire of False Isle is honoured to be hosting a very special event this year, the wedding of Lady Gwyna and Lord Cadet Finn MacLir.** The wedding will be taking place on Saturday evening. When darkness falls we will have Moonbagging, shoot Flaming Arrows into the Ocean (archers get ready!) and a bardic circle on the beach. The prize for our Arts & Sciences competition will go to the best tribute to our Mermaid, be it in song, verse, drawing, carving... be creative. The site will be Kent's Beach Campsite. It is located right on the ocean (not too far away from False Isle's famous Mermaid under the sea) and only moments away from the Saltery Bay ferry terminal.

**SITE INFO:** The site fee is \$15.00 per person for the weekend or \$7.50 per person per day. This fee includes a Potluck Pig Roast Saturday evening. Bring something for the Potluck, the Shire of False Isle will provide the pigs. There is no charge for smalls under the age of 12. Setting up on Friday afternoon and closing on Sunday afternoon. All fires must be above ground. The site has running water but Environment Canada recommends boiling it before drinking. There are nice clean bathrooms with coin operated showers (cost: a loonie (\$1.00) per 7 ½ minutes). Electricity and laundry facilities are available. This is a wet site. Merchants are welcome and will only be charged for their camping site fee. Pets are welcome, but **MUST** be leashed during Combat and Archery.

**AUTOCRAT:** Lady Rhyannan of Pembroke Castle (Wendy Lewis) (604) 485-7234 [rhyannan@home.com](mailto:rhyannan@home.com)

**ASSISTANT AUTOCRAT:** Lady Saeunn Hrafnisdottir (Valerie McKeen) (604) 485-5188 [valannmck@mybc.com](mailto:valannmck@mybc.com)

**DIRECTIONS:** From the Vancouver Island (Comox) ferry, go straight off the ferry to Marine Avenue (2 blocks). Turn right, follow Highway 101 south for 28 km, turn right at the BIG waterwheel (Kent's Beach Campsite).

## KINGDOM NOTES

Excerpts from Kingdom Seneschal (from the Crier):

"The SCA, Inc. is a corporation. It is a thing. It is a legal entity, just like a person, with many of the same rights and responsibilities. It is an organization. Officers, including all Royalty, represent the organization. To be an officer, you are required to be part of the organization. To enforce the rules of the organization, you are required to be part of the organization. To be part of the organization, you need to be a member of the SCA, Inc. as described in the By-laws and the Corpora. As such, you are entitled to all rights and privileges of membership (which will be increasing and more evident very soon).

Two kinds of people come to SCA events, members and guests. If you are a member, you are legally a part of the organization. If you are not a member, you are legally a guest at the event. Guests are not allowed to enforce the rules of the organization. In doing so it exposes the organization to liability. Our insurance does not cover guests. If guests are allowed to make critical decisions involving health, safety, criminal acts, or matters of a legal nature, it might invalidate our insurance as well, let alone expose us to a huge lawsuit.

Those attending events who are not current members of the SCA should not be acting as constables, marshals or chirurgens. Officers allowing non-members to perform these duties are doing the organization no favor. You need to be a member to be an officer. You need to be a member to be warranted by any officer. You need to be a member to autocrat an event. You need to be a member to perform any duties which may involve enforcing the rules or having to do with health and safety issues."



25th Anniversary Event  
Barony of Lions Gate

25

June 9-10  
Vancouver, BC

Greetings unto the populace

On June 9th and 10th, Lions Gate shall celebrate the 25th anniversary of our creation and of the investiture of our dear Baron and Baroness. I have the honour of being Merchant Autocrat for this fine event. The site is Mission Fraser River Heritage Park. It is huge. Scads of parking. The event will be a Pas de Armes. Fun. The subject is a party. Merchant row will surround the listfield. I am so looking forward to it. But...in order to do this right.....I must ask that the merchants that intend to attend be pre-registered. The earlier, the better. The best spots are nearest to the listfield and there are only 28 of em... and a lot of them are already reserved. The autocrat has decreed that only pre-registered merchants can merchant. So please email me as soon as you can with the dimensions of your encampment as well as what you are merchanting - not in detail but in general. I request that your pavillion be as period as is possible. Also, our dear Baron has decreed that there shall be no merchant fee. Just normal site fee. But if you're not registered you won't merchant. And if you're not pre-registered early, you won't be in the first tier.

Site Info: Take Lougheed Hwy (No.7) to Mission; turn left onto Stave Lake Street. Go to 5th Ave. Turn right, and then right again on Mary Street. There will be posted SCA signs to follow.

So to contact me...dragonward@home.com or by phone at (604) 872-8550 but I prefer email.

In service to the dream  
Lady Genevieve Barbota of Gryphonshold



## Newcomer's Workshop

Newcomer Workshop and Revel June 23, 2001  
Workshop 9am - 4:30pm Revel 7pm

I am delighted to welcome all, to Seagirls Newcomers workshop.

Come and enjoy our classes and meet our teachers - many of whom are officers of our barony. Cost for this workshop will be \$5; this fee includes all classes and entry to the revel. Pre-registration is required for this workshop. Registration closes June 19, 2001.

A potluck lunch is happening; please bring a lunch dish and present it in a medieval fashion. During the day only teachers and students will be permitted on site unless arrangements have been made with the autocrat.

Site fee for Revel (for non-students) is \$2.00 and there is no alcohol permitted on site.

| Time      | Class                                             | Teacher                            |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 9 a.m.    | Basic Gaming                                      | Lord John de Galeau                |
| 10a.m.    | Intro to the SCA                                  | HL Sgt James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd |
| 11a.m.    | Chivalry and Etiquette                            | Mistress Gudrun and HL Sgt James   |
| 12p.m.    | LUNCH (potluck)                                   |                                    |
| 1:30 p.m. | Dance                                             | Lady Anastasia                     |
| 2:30 p.m. | How to make a T-tunic                             | HL Aliena Searover                 |
| 3:30 p.m. | Fighting Appreciation                             | Lord Allan Robbins                 |
| 7:00 pm   | Revel (small evening gathering with presentation) |                                    |

Each student bring;  
Medieval looking feast gear (Plate, wood if you can, fork, knife and spoon. Cup or goblet) Otherwise all supplies will be provided.  
Site location: Workpoint town Hall Peters St. Victoria, BC

Contact HL Brenethwyn O'Connluin to register or deliver it to  
@ (250) 382-9349

Margaret Stenning - Johnson, 3153 Irma St, Victoria, B.C., V9A-1S9  
To Register I must have a completed registration form and the fee before you will be registered for this workshop. There is limited seating to ensure your place early registration is suggested.



**At Sealion War in Seagirt, Prospere is invested into the Order of the White Scarf by King Davin and Queen Groa**

## Battles

K S N X R H A E S H C U M L M  
 W G I Z I T F P M T D R G X P  
 E N T H E R M O P Y L A E D Q  
 M I T X G U N Z I F E P Q C I  
 S T A M F O R D B R I D G E Y  
 M S H Y V C U G R J F U P K O  
 N A F D T N B N P A H E L T C  
 D H O E S I K I L I T L O U C  
 T A S E R G C L X O R D D U Y  
 H Z N Z Y A O R B T O U G I D  
 D A R P W F N I N L W Z I D S  
 D P O E A I N T F L S Q L S P  
 K I H C A D A S A M O D A V G  
 H C R A O W B O X U B B I N O  
 O E T E J U O M C E B H J D Y

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Henry V             | 8. Hilltop          |
| 2. Robert the Bruce    | 9. Harald Hadrada   |
| 3. Henry Tudor         | 10. William Wallace |
| 4. Start of 100        | 11. Spartans        |
| 5. End of the Crusades |                     |
| 6. 1066                |                     |
| 7. Crusader Massacre   |                     |

# CROWN PRINCIPALITY

This past weekend the populace of the Crown Principality of the North gathered in the interior to witness the competitions for the 5 Champions.

For the next year these gentles will represent their activities. Teaching, sharing and encouraging all who would show interest in their particular discipline.

An honour and recognition not to be taken lightly. For with that honour comes the burden of responsibility.

Congratulations one and all.

Rapier championship:

Skewer of the North.....Don Diarmuid de Rosas

Archery championship:

Scorer of the North .....Eamon Ryan

Arts and Sciences championship:

Scholar of the North .....HL Squire Thorin Olafsson

Bardic championship:

Skald of the North..... Anya Rozverdo

Armoured championship:

Scourge of the North.....Jarl Sir Hwolf Einarsson



# VICTORIA DAY PARADE

This past month, select forces of the Imperial Seagirtian Army ventured to the downtown streets to quell the riots forming there. What they found was not pretty. Nearly 90,000 screaming adults and kids lined the main thoroughfares disrupting all but emergency traffic. Hordes of Vikings, armoured combatants, ogres, weapon wielding scantily clad women, and 76 trombones followed by 110 coronets (not Baronial or Principality). Plodding slowly into this mass of seething combatants slipped the Seagirt Mobile Fortress (Cardboard Division). Much to the pleasant surprise of the SCA group, the parade was being run on SCA time such that the 8 am muster time preceded the 11:30 move out time for our hapless heroes. (we were the 138th entry in the parade)

Requiring Royal approval before commencing their clean up, the Seagirtian army sought out a royal patron. The Princess of Snap-On-Tools, past patron of the parade was pre-occupied but eventually one did emerge in the form of the Queen of Nanaimo (see cover). With that behind them the warriors moved out as the castle lumbered (2x2s) behind them.

From intersection to intersection the warriors fought and the dancers danced. Through opponent thick and thin, in the face of TV Cameras, squirt-guns and errant Shriners on runaway mini-bikes the army moved forward along the 3 mile route. And finally gasping in front of the reviewing stand for the finale performance before rolling down the hill to the end.

After all was said and done the Seagirtian contingent did a very nice job walking away with 1st prize in the 'Performance' category. Here's looking towards next year and maybe an upgrade to a castle of wood or plaster.

## PORT OF CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA SALVAGE RAFFLE

Good gentles one and all, the first salvage recovery raffle has been a HUGE success! The prizes of a hand-crafted chest, a sword, a pair of silver goblets, a leather encased decanter, 4 books, a leather decorated tankard and the candle stick holder were won by CARAINE the SEMPTRESS from the Barony of Lions Gate. In all we sold 350 tickets and raised \$525 for the Crickstow Pennsic Fund.



Thank you to all who participated!

And the chest prize itself, painted by HE Theocharista, was the winner of the 'Decorated Wood' Arts War point at the Sealion War.

And from Caraine, herself:

*"Unto all Contributors to the Salvage Raffle, does Cara de Lorraine send greetings.*

*To say I was surprised and immensely pleased to hear I had won the raffle at Sealion would be a great understatement. I wish to thank all those whose time and effort in contributing to the raffle made this a most wonderous prize. My lord husband has already laid claim to the sword. It is a beautiful bit of steel. I've had to fend off 2 attempts at confiscation of the absolutely gorgeous tourney chest. The gentles who worked so long and lovingly on it should be proud of their achievement. It is truly a work of art. All the feasting gear will come in very handy as I am still new to our fine Society, and still collecting enough for a family of 4. And the books!!!... I can hardly wait until I have the time to delve into them. Thank you all again for a most delightful prize. It has found a loving home. Enjoy Pennsic.*

*IS, I remain;  
Cara de Lorraine"*

## From Their Excellencies

Greetings unto the populace of Seagirt, from Baron Liam mac Diarmuid and Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova.

This weekend was truly glorious! The forces of Lions Gate came to do battle on our island and though they fought us well, the good people of our barony stood victorious with our allies as the defeated invaders sailed home. We were very proud to fight with this great army at our sides. We send thanks to our native troops, our island warriors, our allies in Glymm Mere and the mercenaries who travelled from afar to join us. In addition, we send our thanks to rulers of the An Tirian Sea of Grass, and their heirs, who joined us to repel the invading armies.

Following the battles, The Great Khan and Khatuna, together with their highnesses recognized people the island over for their accomplishments. The list of fortunate gentles follows:

|                                          |                                     |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Tayla DeLabrache Hartwood AA             | Eric DeLabrache Hartwood AA         |
| Ketill Dagsson Cragmere AA               | Justice Forault Hartwood AA         |
| Magdalena Riazanskaia Hartwood AA        | Lillianne d' Escargot Hartwood AA   |
| Gillian Fayrefax Hartwood AA             | Reynolds of Ravens Key AA           |
| Marcus Festor Ravens Key AA              | Antonella di Sicillia Lions Gate AA |
| Jack Hartwood AA                         | Morgan O' Cuillin Ravens Key AA     |
| Fingin MacLir Hartwood AA                | Desdamona Villiani Cragmere AA      |
| Brenethwyn O'Connluin Seagirt GdS        | Rosamund Kilpatrick Seagirt JdL     |
| Geneva of Stonekeep Cragmere AA          | Gwyna Hartwood AA                   |
| Steffano Da Gucci Lions Gate AA AA AA AA |                                     |

We are going on a pilgrimage to the great city of Rome. We will return, in time for Honey War, with stories for all who want to hear them.

Lastly, I, William mac Diarmuid was asked by His Majesty Davin and the order of Chivalry to be entered into their august company. I have chosen to stand vigil until July coronation and would invite all who would speak to give me their thoughts and questions that I might reflect upon this great honour. Please feel free to contact me by e-mail or phone (250) 385-2286

In Service, **Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadezhdha**

## CHANGES TO SCA CORPORA

Item (1) By-Law Revision - Alters the term length of Board of Director members.

Item (2) Corpora Revision - Board proposes eliminating ability to create Governing Policies and Decisions (GP&D) as a way to amend Corpora.

Item (3) Corpora revision - Clarifying Ambiguous role of charters in our game. New text reads: *If they find it useful to codify their customs, branches and organizations such as orders, guilds, etc, are permitted to create charters. Charters are primarily administrative tools that can help the group to define structure and procedure. Unless written into kingdom or principality law, organizational charters do not have the force of law. Branch charters may NOT be written into law.*

Item (4) Corpora Revision - The following proposed change removes confusing and ambiguous language in the standards for proof of membership, and removes reference to a PENDING membership, which is not a meaningful definition in situations in which membership must be verified. New text reads: *People should expect to show SCA membership cards in order to qualify for member privileges. The level of proof required should be commensurate with the long-term risk to the Society posed by an erroneous claim to membership.*

Item (5) Corpora Revision - The following text is removed from Corpora. It is meaningless and unenforceable, and therefore inappropriate for inclusion in the governing documents of the Society:  
*They shall defend the realm from all foes, domestic and foreign.*



# COUNCIL MINUTES

Seneschal - During the past couple of months we have seen new policy and policy clarification from the Kingdom Seneschal regarding minors and warranted officers. In the May Crier a new policy outlining the procedures for minors at events who are not accompanied by their parents. This policy applies at Crown Events and when event attendance is expected to be 500 or greater. It is unlikely that this policy will affect an event in Seagirt in the foreseeable future. However all future autocrats of Daffodil and Sealion War should be aware that if they expect 500 attendees then they will have to follow the new policy. The Kingdom is also looking into giving members of the SCA perks and benefits. Olaf is currently gathering suggestions at this time - check your June Crier for more details. Some of the suggestions that come to mind are reduced site fees and first crack at camping spots.

Exchequer - Canadian \$2334.33 This amount includes the 1332.33 that was paid for the new pavilion. US \$392

Stores: Stores is moving into its new home. Inventory is progressing. There have been a few surprise finds. More to come next month Request \$150 budget. Granted

Dance - Anastasia now needs women

Herald - I have been away since Sealion, so I haven't had a chance to ask my deputies about Heraldry at that event. Other than that, I have nothing to report.

Constable - In the last month, Seagirt was host to the SeaLion War. I am pleased to report that though numerous unattended candles and lanterns were blown out by the roving patrols, there were no incidents to report. Of particular note was our very own Jaime, who served as a Constabulary volunteer until late both nights, and helped me show the flag over the large site. Without Jaime, I would have had no nighttime help at all. Also thanks go out to Judith de Montgomerie in the tavern who, when notified of the tavern making a bit too much noise, took the responsibility to keep her patrons' voices down to a reasonable level. I would like to remind the populace that the events that we put on and the services that the Officers of the Barony provide can \*only\* work if the populace pitches in and volunteers.

Chirurgion - The office of Chirurgion was called on for SeaLion War, Myself and my deputy (Algytha) arranged to be able to help at Sealion with first Aid, however as neither of us are yet warranted, a gentle from Lions Gate did the chirurgion job to my understanding. I have not as yet even signed the form saying that I am Chirurgion, I will be at council this evening and hope to rectify this. I have not been able to make it regularly due to my mundane job and this will continue to be the case. I also need to find out where to get the forms which are to be filled out regularly, and I need to know when quarterly reports are due. If anyone knows the whereabouts of the first aid kit, I would like to know, as I have not yet been able to find it.

# COUNCIL continued

Chatelaine - I want to thank HL Judith Montgomery for her support as my deputy and report that she has stepped down. That having been said I am currently looking for a deputy. Please call me if you are interested in taking the position, of deputy. There are two demos coming up; The first is Camp Goodtimes July 10th, 17th, and 24th The second is Deep Cove Elementary School on June 20th If anyone is able to autocrat either of these demos I would appreciate the assistance. Please call me if you are interested in either autocrating or just helping out. The Newcomers workshop is coming up on the 23rd of June, please see me for registration and class info.

Sealion War: Good event. Post Mortem to come soon. Initial numbers indicate approx \$70 loss. approx 300 people, 61 heavies and 15 lights.

TCG - July 14-15. Camp Bernard. Deposit for site of \$300 needed. Granted. See web site for details.

Crickstow Report Upcoming Events: Byzantine Feast October 13, 2001 Pacific Activity Centre Autocrat is Turpin Feastocrat is Theocharista Details will be available on the Crickstow web site as they unfold.

Feast of the Gods January 19, 2002 Pacific Activity Centre Autocrat is James Feastocrat is Mairi Details will be available on the Crickstow web site as they unfold.

Fighting Ithra (tentative) April 27, 2002 Pacific Activity Centre Awaiting Baroness Amanda's reply regarding availability & format proposed. Proposed four tracks - one day with a revel and feast to follow.

Changes to the council include:

Exchequer - We desperately need to fill this spot. Any takers?

Arts & Sciences - Algytha is our new A&S Officer.

Master of Stables - Crickstow is not currently holding fighting practices.

Chronicler - Theocharista is our new A&S Officer and will be producing a quarterly newsletter called "The Manifest".

Herald - Uillieum is our new Herald.

Due to the tightening of military regulations regarding non-military personnel in their clubs, membership into the Port of Crickstow-On-Sea will now be considered in part with an application form available from James or Turpin. If you're not sure if you're a member of Crickstow or not, please see them for details.

# EVENTS CALENDAR

## JUNE

|       |                    |                            |
|-------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| 22-24 | CHAMPION TOURNEY   | LIONSDALE (Chilliwack, BC) |
| 23    | NEWCOMERS WORKSHOP | SEAGIRT (Victoria)         |
| 29-02 | AN TIR/WEST WAR    | ADIAN TUM (Eugene, OR)     |
| 29-02 | JUST CAUSE TOURNEY | LIONS GATE (Vancouver, BC) |

## JULY

|       |                      |                             |
|-------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 06-08 | MERMAID'S TOURNEY    | FALSE ISLE (Powell River)   |
| 06-08 | 20TH ANNIVERSARY     | APPLEDORE (Oliver BC)       |
| 14    | TOURNEY FOR A FRIEND | LIONS GATE (Vancouver)      |
| 14-15 | SGTS TRIALS          | SEAGIRT (Victoria)          |
| 20-22 | CORONATION           | TERRA POMERIA (Gervais, Or) |
| 21    | HIGHLAND GAMES       | CRAGMERE (Courtenay, BC)    |
| 28    | REBELLION            | RAVEN'S KEY (Port Alberni)  |

## AUGUST

|       |             |                              |
|-------|-------------|------------------------------|
| 03-06 | CLINTON WAR | LIONS GATE (Vancouver)       |
| 03-19 | PENNSIC WAR | DEBATABLE LANDS (Pittsburgh) |

# The GLAUCOUS

#276 JULY/AUGUST AS 36 (2001)



The **BARONY** of **SEAGIRT**



### THEIR MAJESTIES

King Davin Ravensfuri & Queen Groa  
(Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert)  
1520 NE 102nd Seattle, WA 98125

### THEIR ROYAL HIGHNESSES



Crown Prince Aveloc &  
Crown Princess Mahliqa  
(Harvey Palmer and Tayissa Chadwick)  
6320 34th Ave SW Seattle, WA 98126

### THEIR EXCELLENCIES



Baron Liam McDiarmuid &  
Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova  
(Wil McGuire & Erin-Lee Halstad)  
(250) 385-2286 b.and.b.seagirt@home.com

### DEFENDER OF SEAGIRT



Duke Sir Skepti Thorinson  
(Scott Zeller)  
11221 80th Ave NE  
Kirkland, WA 98034

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the Barony of Seagirt, a branch of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc, CA. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered society in the province of BC, Canada. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are: C\$15 /yr (C\$18/yr for US Addresses). First-time Subscribers: C\$7.50/yr (C\$10/yr for US Addresses). Cheques should be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50 ea.

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

### OFFICERS

**Seneschal** HL Brokk Aricsson  
(Will Thomas) (250) 727-7855  
brokkr@home.com

**Deputies - Calendar**  
HL Lenora di Calizzan  
(Tami Hayes) (250) 474-5602  
lenora@islandnet.com

**Herald** HL Jacobos mapos Catomagli  
(Mike Case) (250) 920-7948  
case@islandnet.com

**Exchequer** John de Galeau  
(John Stenning-Johnson)  
(250) 382-9349 bifrost@telus.net

**Deputy - Stores**  
see Exchequer

**Master of Stables**  
Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliot)  
(250) 382-0120 lordallan@hotmail.com

**Deputy - Archer**  
Algytha Ravenscross

**Deputy - Blades**  
Daniel of Stafford Pele

### Chatelaine

HL Brenethwyn O'Connlaunn  
(Margaret Stenning-Johnson)  
(250) 382-9349  
stenning-johnson@telus.net

**Deputy - Gold Key**  
Algytha Ravenscross  
(Helga Rowe) (250) 479-7992  
hrowe@pacoast.com

### Chronicler

HL James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd  
(Tom Pilcher) (250) 381-9012  
jamesllewellyn@home.com

### Arts & Sciences

Lady Aliena Searover (Lucy Porter)  
(250) 380-9947  
shootr@pacificcoast.net

**Deputy - Dance**  
Lady Anastasia  
(Randi-Ann Dey)  
(250) 474-6174

### Constable

Lord Anthony Hawke

### Chirurgion VACANT

Deputy - Water-bearer

### Pied Piper

Lady Turpin Akraspillir, GdS  
(Cindy Wass-Thomas)  
(250) 727-7855 turpin.is@home.com

### Webmaster

### Crickstow-On-Sea Warden

Lady Turpin Akraspillir, GdS  
(Cindy Wass-Thomas)  
(250) 727-7855 turpin.is@home.com

### St Giles Chancellor

HL Beatrice Cairistin Fraser  
(Jacquelyn Smith)  
(250)382-4868 jacquelynsmith@home.com

If your information is incomplete or incorrect see the Chronicler to correct it.

# MONTHLY MEETINGS

SEAGIRT Council  
1st Tues of every month  
6:45 pm-9:00 pm  
Victoria Public Library  
EMILY CARR Branch  
Blanshard St

SEAGIRT  
Dance Practice  
Every Tues of the month  
(except Council Night)  
7:00 pm-9:00 pm  
JULY-AUGUST  
Park West 55 Bay St  
SEP-JUN  
Ukranian Ctr  
3277 Douglas

SEAGIRT  
Arts & Sciences  
Every Wednesday  
7:00 pm-9:00 pm  
1283 Park Terrace

SEAGIRT Fight Practice 1  
Every Sunday 1:00 pm  
(events permitting)  
ANDERSON Park

SEAGIRT Fight Practice 2  
Wednesday evening 7 pm  
Memorial Park  
Esquimalt

ST GILES Council  
1st Mon of every month  
7:00 pm UVIC

ST GILES Classes  
(SUSPENDED til fall)

CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA  
Council  
Thurs before  
Seagirt Council  
7:00 pm (19:00hrs)  
CFB Esquimalt (Naden)  
Bldg 40



## The Tower of Babble

As the war season takes full flight we see a lot of action happening around us. As usual, many of us are out-of-town a lot during this time of year. And of course I am no exception. My unavailability during summer months has led me to alter the publication schedule. As many other branches do, this month's issue will be a double July/August summer issue. All subscriptions will have an extra month added and future subscriptions will be for a 13 month period (12 issues).

The other change happening is the cutting back of trade copies. In the past a lot of these trade issues were never even opened. And since most info is obtained from online anyway it was thought that the extra expense was not fiscally responsible. The Glaucous is now making money for the first time in years. We want to keep it that way. The decision made was to terminate all except one lower mainland trade copy. (Lions Gate) And since all island branches share information on the 'Rocks' we will be terminating those as well. We still have 8 comp copies to maintain.

My plan is to remain as the Chronicler for the time being and to get it up and on a steady footing before I move on.

And finally, Uilliam is the new WebMistress. He will be working with his new deputy Tirso until such time as Tirso is ready to takeover.

*HL Sgt James Llewellyn ap  
Gruffydd*

## GOLDEN SWAN

For anyone interested in the Tournament of the Golden Swan, there is a webpage set up at [www.geocities.com/olwenpenaur/Golden\\_Swan.html](http://www.geocities.com/olwenpenaur/Golden_Swan.html) (that's Golden\_Swan, not Golden Swan, for those whose e-mail programs automatically underline so you can't see the underscores!). This has links to a list of categories, judging criteria, and an application form. I plan to have a FAQ up soon.

For information on this year's Golden Swan event, go to my Unofficial Appledore Events page at [www.geocities.com/olwenpenaur/Appledore\\_Events.html](http://www.geocities.com/olwenpenaur/Appledore_Events.html) (yep, that would be Appledore\_Events).

FYI, there's a page listing motels and campgrounds in the Oliver area linked to events pages. The list is fine and up to date, and the link back to the Golden Swan page works fine, but the link back to the Appledore Events page doesn't. Use the Back button on your browser, or go to the Golden Swan page and then to the Appledore Events page. I know what went wrong, I just need the time to go back and fix it. \*SIGH\*

For those who lack Web access, information on Golden Swan can also be mailed. Contact me for information.

Yours in Service,  
HL Olwen Pen Aur

## ST. GILES COLLEGE

Greetings unto the Populace,

The time has come to plan for our Fall session of St. Giles. Once again I am seeking volunteer instructors to share their knowledge and wisdom with the students of St. Giles. I am currently trying to book instructors for the period of September through December 2001.

Instructors are needed to teach a two hour course on a period subject. Past subjects have included arts, dance, bardic, history, costuming, armour and gaming. Classes run Monday nights (except the first week of the month) from 7:00 - 9:00 p.m. at the University of Victoria. Classes are free and open to anyone who is interested. At times a small fee may be charged to cover the cost of any special supplies

Do you have a special skill or period interest that you could share with our students? Please feel free to contact me for further information. I would also like to ask potential and returning students for their feedback regarding what types of courses they would like to take in the coming year. I look forward to hearing from you : )

Yours in Service,

Lady Euphemia Deltria, Dean of Arts & Science  
College of St. Giles, Antir 250-380-7282

## From Their Excellencies

Greetings unto the noble populace of Seagirt from Baron William MacDiarmuid and Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova,

This last month provided us with the opportunity to visit our cousins in Glymm Mere at Honey War. We had lots of fun fighting in the war, and your Baroness discovered the joys of a 12-foot-pike. We also visited the Barony of Madrone for the LionHearts Tourney, where we witnessed the choosing of the champions of Madrone. We had a wonderful time and enjoyed the hospitality of our cousins to the South.

How quickly the seasons pass. Already June is over, Sealion War is won and July Coronation approaches. We hope to see as many people from the Barony and the island at Coronation as possible. At May Crown, we hosted an impromptu chocolate fondue party. We had so much fun, that we are planning another. It will be held on the Saturday night of Coronation, to celebrate our new peers. All those who wish to are invited to bring dessert potluck contributions.

The Serjeantry trials are also approaching swiftly. Please come out to show your support to HL Erasmus the Traveller, Lord Allan Robbins, and Dmitrii Ivanivitch as they endure these difficult trials. The day will be long for them and your support will offer them much encouragement.

We send our congratulations to Seth Starr and his lady Alexandra who celebrated their marriage on June 16<sup>th</sup>. We are sorry that we missed the ceremony, but by all accounts it was very beautiful.

Lastly, our armies have returned from AnTir-West War. The days were long and glorious with our troops outnumbering the upstart Western army four to one. Vivat An Tir!!

A personal note from Liam:

Thank-you all for the support that you have shown and are continuing to show me during my time on vigil. The joy you all have shown means the world to me. Also I would take this time to let all know that at my knighting I will be changing my surname to reflect the long relationship I have held with my knight Sir Brendan. Henceforth I shall answer to William MacBrennan of the clan MacNessa.

## SERGEANT'S, YEOMEN and GALLANTS Trials

13 - 15 July  
Camp Barnard, Sooke, B.C.

Come one come all to our trials. Watch! Learn! Have fun!  
The site is on Young Lake Road in Sooke.

From Victoria, head north through Colwood to Sooke, turn right at the light in Sooke (Otter Point Road), turn right on Young Lake road and you will soon be there. From up-island, take the Colwood exit just after the Malahat, turn right on Jacklin and then right on Sooke Road, the go to Sooke and follow as above.

Fees are \$10 for the weekend, \$5 for just the day, half price for under 14, free for under 6.

Gate opens at 3pm Friday the 13th of July and closes on the 15th at 1pm.

There is water on site but you may not be used to the taste.

Pied Piper activities are being planned. The theme is a mini-serjents.

Bring a sense of fun and a sense of humour. Help out our candidates with their endeavours and maybe learn something yourself.

Questions, queries or comments please call

Lady Ekatarina Borisovna Kievskaja,  
[w1835@victoria.tc.ca](mailto:w1835@victoria.tc.ca)  
(250) 920-7710 (ask for Heather Senkler)

# COUNCIL MINUTES

Meeting Convened 19:00

## Seneschal

The past month has been bursting with activity. I have been working with Allen Robbins who is autocrating SST for the first time. I have also been in discussion with the Seneschalate of An Tir regarding the new Kingdom Law. Some of the new Laws that directly effect Seagirt revolve around tier 1 events, terms for Baron and Baroness', and required officers. Chirurgeon and Constable are not a required office for baronies. Their Majesties have placed a limit of 6 years total on Baronial Coronet terms, with an affirmation after three years. Discussion with Liam and Nadja confirmed that we will continue with our 4 year term and 2 year affirmation. We are to place three tier 1 events on the Crier calendar a year, no more. I will also remind all that as a Barony we are required to hold 3 tier 1 events to maintain our status.

## Exchequer

Canadian Account - 2834.33 US Account - 392.00

The change in the Canadian account is due to a \$500 damage deposit being returned. Stores is getting put together in a happy fashion, new shelves for stores are in the plans and the Master Stores list is in the finishing stages

## Constable

June has been a quiet month. With regards to the duties and responsibilities of the Office, there has been no activity. This Office is one that can only function with the direct, hands-on support of the populace. If there is no support, then the workload for one person is too great. I challenge the populace of Seagirt to step forward and serve the Barony. Unless I can get a drop dead deputy from the populace inside 2 months, I will be forced by a increased workload to resign from the Constabulary. This is not a direction that I wish to take, but it is regrettably necessary.

## Herald

Not much to report this month; I've been in discussion with a few people regarding names and devices, but no new submissions. For people interested in on-line references to help them choose a name check out the Academy of St. Gabriel [www.s-gabriel.org](http://www.s-gabriel.org). They are on vacation for the summer, so they can't do any consulting right now, but their on-line library has articles covering most times and places. Don't forget to vote for the Northern name and device either on-line at [www.antir-heralds.com/North/poll/](http://www.antir-heralds.com/North/poll/) or with mail-in ballots.

# COUNCIL continued

## Chatelaine

John de Galeau organized demo at Deep Cove school. Went well. Teacher presented \$100 from the school and \$50 from her personally. Newcomers workshop was successful, thanks to all teachers. Ten students and we covered all costs. One more demo coming up with several parts to it. Three separate groups of kids going to Camp Goodtime each Tuesday night. Demo's start at 7pm so we need people there slightly early. The good news is they have offered to feed us, the bad news is that the demo will be in Shawnagan Lake. I am hoping this will not deter too many people. The dates are July 10, 17, 24 and I are hoping that we will all turn out to support this cause. We have a new demo opportunity coming up July 14 2001

It is the soc Amaranth Society fundraiser, for Diabetic Neuropathy They are a doing a fashion show and would like us to participate.

They have two other groups

One other group Heritage group 130 -145

SCA 1:45 - 2:15

If there is anyone who wishes to put together this demo please let me know.

Chronicler - Making a small profit. Subscriptions yet to come up. Reducing trade copies.

Chirurgeon - No Report

Marshal - New archer appointed (Algytha Ravenscross). New Rules re: war archery.

Pavilion - Rules of use were proposed and discussed. For more info see stores.

Northern Principality - Census is complete. Name and Device poll is in final stages. Please give your opinions as appropriate.

## Upcoming events

SYG -14 Jul

SST-26 Aug

Scribal Ithra - 22 Sep

Meeting adjourned - 20:22



# EVENTS CALENDAR

## JULY

|       |                 |                             |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 14-15 | *** SGTS TRIALS | SEAGIRT (Victoria)          |
| 20-22 | CORONATION      | TERRA POMERIA (Gervais, Or) |
| 21    | HIGHLAND GAMES  | CRAGMERE (Courtenay, BC)    |
| 28    | REBELLION       | RAVEN'S KEY (Port Alberni)  |

## AUGUST

|       |               |                              |
|-------|---------------|------------------------------|
| 03-06 | CLINTON WAR   | LIONS GATE (Vancouver)       |
| 03-19 | PENNSIC WAR   | DEBATABLE LANDS (Pittsburgh) |
| 17-19 | BIRTHDAY BASH | HARTWOOD (Nanaimo)           |
| 24-26 | *** SST       | SEAGIRT (Victoria)           |

## SEPTEMBER

|     |                       |                        |
|-----|-----------------------|------------------------|
| 1-3 | SEPT CROWN            | VULKANFELDT (Yakima)   |
| 8   | WAR OF FEAST & FAMINE | DRUIM DOINAN           |
| 15  | SGTS TRIALS           | LIONS GATE (Vancouver) |
| 22  | *** SCRIBAL ITHRA     | ST GILES (UVIC)        |

**T  
h  
e  
  
G  
l  
a  
u  
c  
o  
u  
s**



**Number 280**

**March**

**Anno Societatis**

**XXXVI (2002)**



**The BARONY of SEAGIRT**



### **Their Majesties**

King Wilam and Queen Siobhan  
Don and Aleida Wittmayer  
7345 NE River Rd.  
Keizer, OR 97303  
503-393-4538 (No calls after 9:30pm)



### **Their Excellencies**

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan and  
Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova  
Will and Erin McGuire  
(250) 385-2286

bnbseagirt@shaw.ca



### **The DEFENDER of Seagirt**

Duke Sir Skepti Thorinson  
Scott Zeller  
11221 80th Ave NE  
Kirkland, WA 98034

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the Barony of Seagirt, a branch of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** Ca. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA Policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the province of BC, Canada. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are C\$15/yr (C\$18/yr for US Addresses). Cheques should be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50

## **Baronial Curia**

**Seneschal** - HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes)  
(250) 474-5602 tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca  
**Calendar** - Nara (Anne Legg) 383-9135

**Herald** - Maister Iago ab Adam, OL (Mike Case)  
(250) 920-7948 case@islandnet.com

**Exchequer** - Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson)  
(250) 382-9349 bifrost@telus.net  
**Stores** - See Exchequer

**Master of Stables** - Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott)  
(250) 474-6174 seagirtmos@yahoo.com

**Archer** - Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiampo) 744-4885  
**Blades** - Aria Lyons (Sara Quist) 727-8558

**Chatelaine** - HL Brenethwyn O'Connlaun, GdS (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) (250) 382-9349  
stenning-johnson@telus.net

**Gold Key** - HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe)  
(250) 479-7992

**Arts & Sciences** - HL Aliena Searover, JdL (Lucy Porter)  
(250) 380-9947 shootr@pacificcoast.net

**Dance** - Lady Anastasia Deight (Randi-Ann Dey)  
(250) 474-6174

**Crickstow-on-sea Warden** - Baron James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd  
(Tom Pilcher) (250) 995-8536 tpilcher@shaw.ca

**St Giles Chancellor** Bersi (Bersi Cunningham) 519-0059  
bersicunningham@shaw.ca

**Chronicler** - position vacant  
**Webmaster** - position vacant  
**Constable** - position vacant  
**Chirurgion** - position vacant  
**Pied Piper** - position vacant

### Herald's Report

Last reminder of the An Tir Heraldic Symposium 2002 in the Barony of Glymm Mere, March 23-24, 2002. Classes on Voice, Book and Protocol heraldry, as well as some scribal classes. The site is the Shelton Civic Center in Shelton, Washington. See <http://www.easystreet.com/~rafaella/ATKHS2002.htm> for more information. I have space in my car for 1 more person.

I was planning on requesting money for registering the Baronial Order names, but I will hold off on that until they are settled on. I have been helping lots of people get their submissions ready- I'll be taking a bunch with me to Symposium. I'll also be doing consulting at Daffodil.

In service, Maister Iago ab Adam

Additionally, from the Voice Herald:

The Vox Box is complete. Tabards and marker pennons for four erics, the Seagirt Herald's tabard, a copy of the Ceremonial, and various other voice heraldry supplies are included.

There has been much talk of late in An Tir's equestrian community of doing mounted heraldry at Crown events, and coming up with mounted competition herald's patter. I've been working on these projects.

Their Excellencies' addition of a baronial award for youth has been another project. Margaree ny Kenneth and I have been working on wording for the Ceremonial.

I'm starting up a registry of persons who do or want to do voice heraldry, so all such are requested to call/email me, or speak to me at Daffodil.

Many thanks for your time, Briana Kassia

Seagirt Herald's deputy for Voice.



### Chatelaine's Report

I will not be at council as I will be teaching dance this Tuesday...in preparation for the presentation at Daffodil. Sorry, council wasn't on the first...and we desperately need the practice....

I have a lot of newcomers attending my dance class, I am sending them off in the directions they are seeking, be it costumes, armour, etc..

We did a wedding demo on Feb 14, 6:30-9pm. three of us served for the guests there, we did a good job, wedding was interesting...got paid 150 dollars for this...We did another demo on March 9th, 1:30-9:15pm. We had 3 static displays, 6 heavy fighters, 3 rapier, and 16 dancers, The wedding members liked what we did and will be at Daffodil as newcomers...We got paid 150 dollars for this demo as well.

I will need a check for dance hall of 115.86, I don't know how much for the 'pass the hat' fund I collected, I forgot to count it before I came down...I will have the total for the Exchequer at Daffodil.

Lady Anastasia

### Master of Stables Report

#### Heavies -

5 in attendance. No incidents, no accidents.

Better turnouts as weather improves.

Two practices - Pandora on Sundays

Crickstow on Thursdays

Daffodil tournament upcoming

2 new combatants recently

#### Rapier -

8 in attendance

no incidents to report

no accidents

This month saw an excellent increase in technique and ABCs knowledge.

Group tactics in preparation for Sealion War

Alezzandra and her lord are currently working on building practice rapiers for Steel Key.

Funds for materials will be taken from Seagirt Rapier Fund.

Receipts will be provided to council.

Planning to hold an unofficial newby tournament at a practice so that people can gain tourney experience. Aria making a puffy shirt for a prize.

#### Archery -

Starting soon at D'mitri's house. Address and info to be posted soon.

Naden Drill shed for Crickstow practices expires 28 March.

Planning on moving Crickstow practice to area around

Lambrick Park in Gordon Head in April as weather permits.

### SeaLion A&S War Points

Their Excellencies, Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadezhda of Seagirt and Baron Gerhard and Baroness Amanda of Lions Gate, send greetings to all who may be interested,



After much consultation, we have mutually decided on the following Arts and Sciences War Points for SeaLion War.

The Arts point will be the best personal pennant, with the stipulations that it must be able to fly, must not exceed the dimensions of 25 inches and 70 inches and that it must represent an individual, not a group.

The Sciences point will be the best reconstruction of an archaeological find, as it would have appeared in its own period of use. Each entry should be accompanied by a photograph (can be a photocopy of a photograph) of the original artifact, and the documentation should be as detailed as possible, including such information as location of discovery, current location, actual dimensions, materials etc. This is meant to be a replica work, and documentation is required for entry.

## COUNCIL Meanderings

It should have been short. It should have been quick. But on the 12 March 8 of the most opinionated people in Seagirt gathered for council. What ensued was a 90 minute discourse on everything Seagirt and the SCA.

**Seneschal** ABSENT - Next month Lenora steps up as Seneschal. Over the past year I have had the opportunity to work with a number of good officers. The biggest complaint during my term, however, was the lack of regular reporting by officers. I urge all officers to assist the new seneschal by reporting timely.

**Calendar** ABSENT no report

**Herald** - ABSENT report read (see in this issue)

**Exchequer** ABSENT no report

**Master Of Stables** ABSENT report read (see this issue)

**Blades** ABSENT

**Archery** - report for MOS read by archer deputy.

**Chatelaine** ABSENT report read (see this issue)

**A&S** ABSENT no report

**Chronicler** - interim chronicler in place. replacement sought.

**Webmaster** - seeking replacement

**Constable** VACANT

**Chirurgion** VACANT

**Pied Piper** VACANT

Seth submitted bid for War of Feast or Famine July 26/27 Camp Barnard

James formulating bid for Northern Investiture Nov 23. Ideas welcome. Narrowing down site to two or three final choices.

Seneschal protem wishes people keep a close eye on Seagirt's belongings and ensure they make it back to stores intact.

ST Giles Ithra went very well. Please come out and support Hartwood's Ithra in April.

See you at Daffodil

## From the Baron and Baroness

Greetings unto the noble populace of Seagirt from Baron Sir William Mac Brennan and Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova,

Is it Spring already? The daffodils are blooming and the Daffodil Tourney and Feast is imminent. It is hard to believe that a year has passed already since we held our first court in Seagirt. Much has happened in that time.

We have gained a number of new laurels, the Island's first knight in many years, and another Baron to add to our "Bar of Barons". In addition to these, there have been a number of other accolades for Seagirtians, and it makes us very proud to be a part of this Barony.

As each step is made, the Principality of the North comes closer and closer to becoming a reality. Seagirt has committed itself to the purchase of the circlets for the Heirs, and has donated money from its own accounts. In spite of the doubts of a few, we have faith that the people of the Barony can raise enough money to cover that cost. If you would like to help prove that we are correct, please support the fundraisers that you see throughout the Barony. Or, better yet, contact us about starting one of your own!

Sealion War approaches swiftly, and this year our troops are slow to rise. Come to fight practice, and dig out your swords, polearms, rapiers and bows! Where will you be when the armies of Seagirt sail to Lions Gate's shores to conquer that threat for once and for all? We need heavily armoured combatants, dragoons, archers, siege engineers, fencers, artisans, bards, water bearers, marshals . . .

Let's see a huge Seagirtian presence at the war in Mission this year.

In Service,

Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadezhda

## Lady's Chemise

### Requirements:

-3-5 yards fabric

-2 yards ribbon or cord for ties

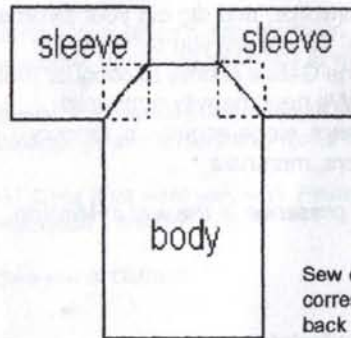
For the chemise you will begin by cutting the sleeves and body of the garment as you do for the shirt, however, you will not be making a collar or cuffs. When made hip length, this can be worn as a shirt under a jerkin or jacket, with breeches or a skirt. Made longer it acts as an all-purpose ladies garment, being both slip and nightgown. Add lace trimming for Victorian and modern styling.



Good fabrics for this are finely woven cottons, linen, or silk. Avoid heavy fabrics if you will wear this strictly as an undergarment, as it will be bulky when scrunched under your bodice or corset. If you plan to wear it as a blouse, avoid sheer fabrics that compromise your modesty. If you can wear synthetics without sweating, you may find a thin poly-cotton or poly satin is nice.

If you plan to wear this under a Renaissance style garment, with puffs showing through the sleeves, remember that the more fabric you use, the more it will puff. You need 6-8 square inches for each puff.

Position the front and back of the chemise, right sides together, on your work table. On the upper left and right edges mark a point 6 inches from each corner. Mark a point 6 inches down from each corner, and draw a diagonal line, as shown.



Fold the sleeves in half lengthwise, right sides together and mark off each corner 6" from the end as shown.

Sew each corner of the sleeve to the corresponding corner of the front or back of the body, being sure to match

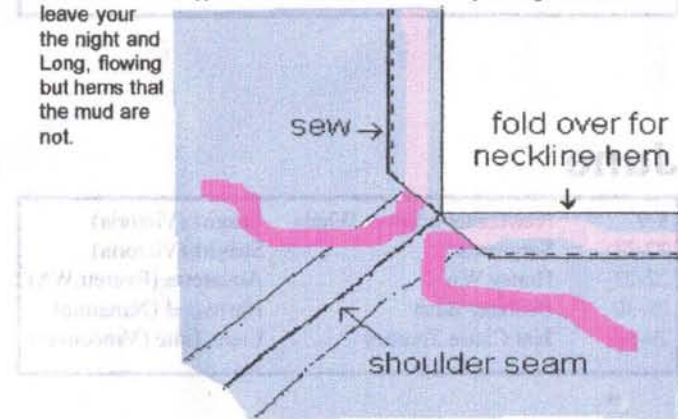
right sides together. You should end up with something that looks like it will be way too large for you. This is okay. Sew the underarm seam from the sleeve cuff to the armpit, and then along the side of the body to the bottom hem.

Hem the top of the chemise, along the neckline and top of each sleeve. Make a wide hem that you can thread a ribbon or cord through. Since you are hemming 4 straight sides, it is easiest to just fold them over and leave the corners open. You may have to unpick a little bit of seam. If you are putting lace here for a Victorian nightdress, put the lace on first, about an inch in from the edge, then fold the hem down along that seam line or slightly above it. Sew the seam to make the ribbon casing below the seam you used to put the lace on.

Use a safety pin or paperclip to thread a ribbon around the neckline, starting at one of the corners in the front of your chemise. Tie off the ends of your ribbon so they cannot slip into the neckline. Pull the ribbon until the neckline suits you. You can knot it permanently, or leave it in a bow so you can adjust it for either on or off the shoulder wear.

Hem each end of the sleeve, and thread a ribbon to tie around your wrists. Alternately, you might consider elastic if this is for stage wear and needs to be gotten into quickly and without help. I finished one of mine by making pleats to gather the sleeve to the diameter of the widest part of my hand, and finished with bias tape. Since I don't have a maid to help me dress, this makes it easy for me to get in and out of it by myself. Hem the bottom of the chemise. Ideally, mid-calf length is best suited for those types of outdoor events where you might need to

leave your  
the night and  
Long, flowing  
but hems that  
the mud are  
not.



## CALENDAR OF EVENTS

### April

|       |                         |                           |
|-------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 05-07 | Spring Ithra            | False Isle (Powell River) |
| 13    | An Tir History/Tapestry | Seagirt (Victoria)        |
| 13-14 | Spring Ithra            | Lions Gate (Vancouver)    |
| 19-21 | Sir Edwards Tourney     | Shittemwoode (Bellingham) |
| 27-28 | Hartwood Ithra          | Hartwood (Nanaimo)        |

### May

|       |                     |                            |
|-------|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 04    | Bardic              | Lions Gate (Vancouver)     |
| 11-12 | Sealion             | Lions Gate (Vancouver)     |
| 18-30 | May Crown           | Stromgard (Vancouver, WA)) |
| 20    | Victoria Day Parade | Seagirt (Victoria)         |
| 25-26 | Courtiers Trials    | Lions Gate (Vancouver)     |

### June

|       |                         |                         |
|-------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 8-9   | Newcomer's/Silver Whale | Seagirt (Victoria)      |
| 22-23 | Sergeants               | Seagirt (Victoria)      |
| 22-23 | Honey War               | Aquaterra (Everett, WA) |
| 29-30 | Birthday Bash           | Hartwood (Nanaimo)      |
| 29-30 | Just Cause Tourney      | Lions Gate (Vancouver)  |



# The Glaucous



**(From the archives, A.S. XXXV)** Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd and Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vñic Séamus go on crusade to the Holy Land. Their ship is bigger than most...

NUMBER 284  
JULY & AUGUST  
ANNO SOCIETATIS  
XXXVII C.E. 2002



THE BARONY  
OF SEAGIRT

## THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR

### THEIR AUGUST MAJESTIES

King Nicholaus Barchatov & Queen Alyssia of Cameo Keepe (Jerry & Alicia Fries) • 420 224<sup>th</sup> Street SW, Apt 101, Bothell, WA 98021 • (425) 806-2792 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) & [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org)

### THEIR ROYAL HIGHNESSES

### THE KINGDOM SENESCHAL

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## THE CROWN PRINCIPALITY OF THE NORTH

### GUARDIANS OF THE NORTH

Jarl Sir Hwolf & Lady Zelda of Jorvik (Keith & Zelda Unger) • 17706 60<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Apt 34, Surrey, BC, V3S 1V2 • (604) 574-7634 • [jarlhwolf@hotmail.com](mailto:jarlhwolf@hotmail.com) & [zofjorvik@hotmail.com](mailto:zofjorvik@hotmail.com)  
(No calls after 9:30 pm, please - sleeping baby)

## THE BARONY OF SEAGIRT

### THEIR EXCELLENCIES OF SEAGIRT

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezdha Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

### THE DEFENDER OF SEAGIRT

Sir Æthelred Cloudbreaker (Andrew Rees) • 116 130<sup>th</sup> Street NW, Seattle, WA 98177 • (206) 440-1432

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the Barony of Seagirt, a branch of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50.

## BARONIAL CURIA

### GREATER OFFICES

SENESCHAL: HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca](mailto:tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca)

HERALD: Maister Iago ab Adam, OL (Mike Case) • 920-7948 • [case@islandnet.com](mailto:case@islandnet.com)

EXCHEQUER: HL Margaree ny Kenneth (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)

MASTER OF STABLES: Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

CHATELAINE: Lady Anastasia Deight (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)

ARTS & SCIENCES: HL Aliena Searover, JdL (Lucy Porter) • 380-9947 • [shootr@pacificcoast.net](mailto:shootr@pacificcoast.net)

CHRONICLER: Baroness Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca)

CONSTABLE: *position removed*

CHIRURGEON: *position removed*

### LESSER OFFICES

CALENDAR: Nara (Anne Legg) • 383-9135

PUBLIC RELATIONS: Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

STORES: Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bifrost@telus.net](mailto:bifrost@telus.net)

BARONIAL ARCHER: Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885

MASTER OF BLADES: *position vacant, apply to Master of Stables*

GOLD KEY: HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992

MISTRESS OF DANCE: *see CHATELAINE*

WEBMASTER: *position vacant, apply to Chronicler*

PIED PIPER: *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

### WARDEN OF THE PORT OF CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA

Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

### CHANCELLOR OF THE COLLEGE OF ST. GILES

Bersi (Bersi Cunningham) • 519-0059 • [bersicunningham@shaw.ca](mailto:bersicunningham@shaw.ca)

The Barony of Seagirt website is at <http://seagirt.freehosting.net/>

## REPORTS PRESENTED AT JULY COUNCIL

### HERALD'S REPORT

Lots of submissions going through, commentary meeting didn't happen this month because of various schedule conflicts among the commenters. I would like \$15 (US) to purchase a copy of the "Pictorial Dictionary of Heraldry."

In Service,  
Maestre Iago ap Adam, Seagirt Pursuivant

### ARTS & SCIENCES REPORT

Arts and Sciences is progressing as normal. We have around 6-8 regular attendees. We have been making garb, brewing, embroidering, doing research and various other projects that attendees have been bringing with them. With the output from the Fabricland sale on my coffee table, I can tell you that there are good things in store. Meetings are Wednesday 7-9pm, at my home, 1283 Park Terrace.

The Honourable Lady Aliena Searover, JdL  
Arts and Sciences Minister  
Barony of Seagirt

### CHATELAINE'S & DANCE MISTRESS'S REPORT

Greetings,

Here is the Chatelaines and Dance mistresses report, I'd like to say it has been a slow month to avoid typing, but it hasn't, I have had a couple of calls for demos, in which I directed to our democrat, I would imagine they will be brought up at council, We did the demo for the home schooling people. It seemed to go well, Her Ladyship Brenethwyn autocratted it, so she may have more to say, The theatre presentation demo is coming along, the program is being made as we speak, We did titles and peerages at the last dance class, We had a lot of interested people, and lots of questions, we actually ran over time...Known world handbooks, I have not gotten ahold of that particular office yet, but I am still, slowly but surely, working on it...

Dance is going very well, we have had a great attendance, we are down to our last night in the hall until September, so the practice for July and August has been moved to Rutledge Park (I believe this is the name). It is just up Cloverdale, about a block past Blanshard. Approximately a five

minute walk from the hall, There is a big pink elephant in the park so you cant miss it, besides all the people dressed funny, Hope to see you all there, 7 as usual.

I think that is about it.

Lady Anastasia  
Chatelaine, Dance Mistress

### Addendum:

As Chatelaine, we have had a slower month with newcomers; only two called me and both left a six-digit phone number so I was unable to call them back, We did a demo on the 6th of July and it went amazingly well. All that panic for nothing. We made three hundred dollars from that demo and were asked to do two more next year, providing budgets get approved. We held a fostering and household seminar in dance this month, which it went well; I think it answered a lot of questions.

Dance has moved out to the park. Attendance has been a touch slower what with all those lucky people taking holidays and such, but we are still averaging about 25 people. Come out and enjoy the sun! No pass the hat this month and no monthly cheque needed either.

### MASTER OF STABLES REPORT

**Master of Stables:** Lord Allan Robbins, Sergeant to Baroness Nadezhda Toranova, Squire to Sir Geoffrey de Rennes. Mka: Brian Elliott  
[lordallan@hotmail.com](mailto:lordallan@hotmail.com) or [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

**Master of Blades:** Vacant

**Master of Archery:** Ts'ai T'ien-p'u. Mka: Jaime.

### Events and Demos

#### Report for Heavy Combat

Approx # of heavies: 10-15

Incidents/Accidents:

Injuries: None to report

Practice Sunday Noon, Park across from Oaklands Elementary School.

Thursday 7:00pm Memorial Park, Esquimalt.

#### Report for Rapier Combat

Approx # of attendees: 10-15

Incidents: None to report  
Accidents: None to report

### Report for Archery

Approx # of attendees: 5  
Come out, we have loaner gear!

### Practices

Heavy and Rapier:  
Where: Park across from Oaklands Elementary School, Noon Sundays.

### Unarmoured Practice

Where: Gordon Head, James Lewellyn's house 1616 Hybury Pl.  
When: Thursdays 6:45pm

### Armoured Practice

Where: Memorial Park (In Esquimalt next to Erasmus' and Aliena's, or mundanely across street from KFC on Esquimalt)  
When: Thursdays 7:00 to 9:00pm

### Archery:

When: Mondays from 6 to dusk  
Where: 4000 Granville (near the Victoria General Hospital)

### BARONIAL ARCHER'S REPORT

Greetings all,

June was good to us at archery. We have finally found a good permanent place to shoot. A large thanks to Huddie for providing her backyard for this. Practices are scheduled for Mondays from 6 to dusk at 4000 Granville Ave. We are currently considering a second practice on Wednesdays at the same time.

I have just finished making a couple of self-nocking jigs for 11/32 shafts. Anyone interested in making these let me know. I'm considering having another day of archery in the next few weeks and this would be a good time to make some period equipment. You can start shooting in the period division for An Tir Royal Rounds.

For anyone interested in Combat Archery, I have 4 combat crossbows showing up in Mid July, just in time for Feast or Famine. Please contact me if you're interested in becoming an archer. On a similar thread, Ben and I have built a combat ballista. We are in need of crew. If you're interested in being a siege engineer please contact me.

Ts'ai T'ien-p'u  
Baronial Archer

### MINUTES OF JULY COUNCIL MEETING

Date: 9 July 2002  
Location: Emily Carr Library meeting room

Meeting called to order at 6:55 pm

### REPORTS

SENECHAL - report submitted.

STORES - 24 metal eric stanchions, 11 metal bases. Need to find missing 13 bases

MOS - report to be submitted at later date

CHRONICLER - Baroness Theocharista is new Chronicler. Glaucous comes out at Council.

HERALD - new Letter of Intent out today. Lots of submissions. Requests \$15.00 from budget to buy copy of heraldic Picture Dictionary.

ARTS & SCIENCES - no report submitted

DANCE - Council moves to Dance Hall effective September. Summer dance practice is at Rutledge Park.

CHATELAINE - Demo coming up July 20<sup>th</sup>. Home School demo went well. Report submitted.

ST. GILES - *en vacances*

CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA - Good event held at "Newcomers". Next one planned for October "Swedish Feast." [*Bork bork bork!* - Ed.]

EXCHEQUER - Bank balances are \$5,099.00 and US\$ 588.00. Report to follow.

BARON & BARONESS - report via email to Theocharista.

### EVENTS

SST - Friday night torchlight tourney added to schedule.

YULE - Date will be Dec. 14th (James' birthday). Tirso will submit a bid at next council.

Meeting adjourned at 7:30 pm.



## SEAGIRT SUMMER TOURNEY

(August 23-25)

Event will consist of a rapier competition, heavy competition, archery competition and a bardic competition. We will have some childrens' activities planned and merchants are more than welcome - merchant fee is a donation of wares.



Site opens at 3:00 pm on Friday and closes at 4:00 pm on Sunday.

### Facilities:

There are flush toilets and showers on-site. There is also a garbage dumpster on site.

### Site policies:

- Children under 18 MUST be accompanied by a parent or guardian with the appropriate documentation.
  - Fire regulations will be subject to weather conditions.
  - PETS ARE NOT ALLOWED! Only handicapped assistance animals will be permitted on site.
- The site is DAMP.

### Site fees:

Adults (19 & up) - weekend \$12.00, day \$7:00

Children (12-18) - weekend \$8.00, day \$4:00

Children under 12 free

Make cheques payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt"

### Directions:

The site is the Scouts Canada Camp Barnard in Sooke, BC, 40 km (24 mi) west of Victoria, BC.

From the lower mainland: Take the Tsawassen-Swartz Bay ferry. Take the Patricia Bay Hwy (Hwy 17A) south toward Victoria. Take the Mackenzie exit west toward the Trans-Canada Hwy (Hwy 1). Turn north onto Hwy 1 and follow the directions from downtown Victoria (below).

From Port Angeles: Take the MV *Coho* ferry. Sailings are at 8:20 am, 12:45 pm, 5:15 pm and 9:30 pm. In Victoria, go east on Belleville Road toward Douglas Street. Turn left (northbound) onto Douglas Street into downtown Victoria.

From downtown Victoria: Follow Douglas Street north as it becomes the

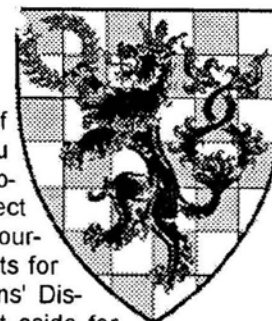
Trans-Canada Hwy (Hwy 1). Take the Colwood exit toward Sooke on Hwy 14 (Sooke Road). Follow Sooke Road to (well, where else?) Sooke. Turn right at the stop light (it's the only one in town) onto Otter Point Road. Stay on this road for approximately 5 km (3 mi). Turn right onto Young Lake Road. This road leads right to Camp Barnard (3130 Young Lake Road).

Contact person is Lady Anastasia Deight at (250) 474-6174, mundanely known as Randi-Anne Dey. Email is [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com). Home mailing address is PO Box 366, 3791 Trans-Canada Hwy, Malahat, BC, V0R 2L0.

This event should be a lot of fun! Come and enjoy, hope to see you all there.

## SEPTEMBER CROWN

(August 30 - September 2)



The Canton of Bearwood in the Barony of Aquaterra is busily preparing to welcome you to September Crown, from August 30th to September 2nd, 2002. Besides a tournay to select the heirs to the Lion Throne, there will be tourneys for Squires and Rapier wielders, contests for archers, activities for children and an Artisans' Display for Laurel Comment. There is space set aside for merchants of all types, centered on an area for purveyors of fine foods.

The address of the site is the Soler Dairy Farm, 19330 State Route 530, Arlington, WA. We will be using some 35 acres of open pasture backing onto the Stillaguamish River. The river is off-site and not suitable for small children.

Bring your own drinking water! The wells on site are not certified and so many people will place a strain on them. Also, September is traditionally a dry month. Please bring fire suppressants with your party. The more the merrier! (Salt, baking soda, fire extinguishers, sand and cat litter all qualify). Fires must be above ground, assuming that the Fire Marshall lets us burn anything.

Requests for eric space, Guild Row and large household space (10 tents or more) must be sent to Master Fiacha Mac Neill (N. R. Haslock), 6921 Spada Rd., Snohomish, WA 98290 or email at [FiachaMacN@hotmail.com](mailto:FiachaMacN@hotmail.com). We need to know length of frontage and depth of space. We are thinking big but we could run out of space and so the ear-

lier we get your request the better.

The site opens Friday at 3:00 pm and closes Monday at 6:00 pm.

**Site fees:**

US \$12.00 (Cdn \$15.00) for adults

US \$6.00 (Cdn \$7.00) for children ages 6 through 12

Children 5 and under are free.

Cheques must be made payable to "SCA Inc. Canton of Bearwood"

**Directions:**

From I-5 north or south, take exit 208 (Arlington/Darrington) to State Route (SR) 530. Follow SR 530 east four miles through Arlington (follow signs through town). Go ten miles east of Arlington on SR 530 just past milepost 31. The site is on the right; watch for the SCA signs.

The autocrat is Her Ladyship Isabel de Marmande (L. M. Haslock) 6921 Spada Road, Snohomish, WA 98290. Phone (360) 568-6253 between 7:00 pm and 11:00 pm, or by email to [FiachaMacN@hotmail.com](mailto:FiachaMacN@hotmail.com)

More information is available on the event website; the URL is <http://members.shaw.ca/SeptemberCrown/>

*Our first rule for the event is that we are there to have fun.*

*Our second rule is that if your idea of fun is to spoil other peoples' fun, we will treat you the same way.*

## **Cragmere Birthday Tourney**

(September 13 - 15)

Greetings and Salutations!

We pray this missive finds you well. We invite you to a weekend of delight in the woods by the river. The Shire of Cragmere is holding a Tourney on September 13 - 15th at Camp Gilwell to celebrate its birthday!

For the delectation of our warriors, the tourney will have wondrous prizes! The Armoured Combat prize is a hand-made dagger created by Asa Martel. Rapier fighters will fight for a hand-sewn cloak made by HL



Marina la Pica. Archers will be pleased to earn the long-bow donated by William the Archer. In addition, the hammer toss target will be set up for all to have a go.

Contests include "A Tribute to Craig", the Swan Mascot of Cragmere, in any medium. For the less-martially inclined, there will be a swap 'n' shop to help clear out that extra fabric, feast gear and finery that you no longer have use for, or to add to it! Merchants are welcome! Dry weather will allow some dancing.

The Saturday evening bardic fire welcomes tales of victory and woe; can you tell your story in under five minutes? Songs are also welcome! Re-ann will be the arbiter of the fire circle, as well as the Children's Bardic Contest.

Those who attend for the weekend will be treated to a Sunday morning pancake breakfast stirred up by Lady Rachanda.

Camp Gilwell is a Scouts Canada site, and all usual rules apply: no pets; no alcohol; fire in pits only. Other notes: gravel beach on river, UV-treated well water on-site.

**Site fees:**

Adult: 14 and over, \$8.00/night; day only, \$5.00

Child: 6 - 14 years, \$5.00/night

Infant: 5 years old and under, free!

Family cap of \$26.00/night (cabin space is extra). Note: "Family" = two adults and their underage children.) Cabin space, add \$3.00/night; book ahead! (16 bunks per cabin, and 3 cabins; bring your bedding and mattress). Make cheques payable to: "Shire of Cragmere"

**Directions:**

From north or south, use the new Island Highway (Hwy 1). Take exit 127 (Piercy Road turn-off). Travel about 1.4 km to Forbidden Plateau Road and turn right. After 1 km, turn right onto the Duncan Bay Main, and turn right down the driveway.

From town you could take the scenic route; email the autocrat for details.

**Autocrat:**

HL Halima al-Rakkasa, (250) 703-0490 or [doerksen@island.net](mailto:doerksen@island.net) (Linda J. Doerksen, 1080 16th St., Courtenay, BC, V9N 1X9)

More information is available on the event website; the URL is <http://www.island.net/~doerksen/tourney/>

## WORKSHOP ITHRA

(September 21 & 22)

Seagirt's first Ithra Workshop Session is to be held on the weekend of the September 21 and 22. Come and enjoy a full-day class or a full weekend. Catalogues will be available at SST.



Classes that will be available (some are still tentative) are:

- Helmet Construction
- Weaving
- Pewter Mold Making and Pouring
- Tourney Chest Construction
- Sewing and Pattern Making

With most of these workshops you will come away with a finished project. For the most part, it will only be possible to take one class. For more information contact HL Brenethwyn O'Connell, 382-9349, email: [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)

In the evening, the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea will be hosting a Renaissance Swedish feast and revel. Site to be announced; for details, contact Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd or Baroness Theocharista Irena Diaconia.

## THE CHRONICLER'S QUILL

Greetings Seagirtians: I am your new Chronicler. I hope to have a variety of articles of interest in addition to reports and event information. If you have an article you would like to write it will be welcome, as will art, poetry and persona stories. I will happily arrange a complimentary copy to go to authors and artists when their articles are published. I will also welcome word games, cartoons and humour

This edition is the July and August issue combined as in consultation with the seneschal, I have decided to publish the Glaucous shortly after the council meeting. Due to this combined issue, I will add 1 month to all subscription. Any questions, e-mail ([cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca)) or call me at 381-4788.

Theocharista

## ROSES ARE READ

During the middle ages, flowers came to have symbolic meanings. By the Elizabethan period, a bouquet of flowers conveyed a message that was every bit as real as a written one. Probably more so, as this allowed an illiterate person to send a message showing how he felt without resorting to finding someone to write it for him.

We use flowers in heraldry, on the borders of a scroll, in a bouquet to your lady or friend. Have you ever thought about the message your flowers are sending? Below are some of the meanings attached to flowers. Have fun with them.

Pink Carnations - a woman's love  
White carnation - disdain  
Striped carnation - refusal  
Forget-me-not - true love  
Lavender - mistrust  
Marigold - grief  
Periwinkle - lasting happiness  
Red rose - love  
Yellow rose - jealousy  
Rue - regret  
Snowdrop - hope  
Elderflower - compassion  
Lobelia - malevolence  
Red Tulip - a declaration of love  
Yellow Tulip - hopeless love.

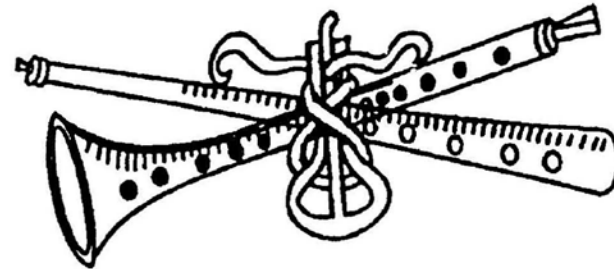
In addition to emotions, flowers could convey a person's character. For example if you wished to say someone was amiable but fickle, you would use white jasmine and pink larkspur. Here are some examples;

Bluebell - constancy  
Azalea - temperance  
Red Salvia - energy  
Sage - wisdom and esteem  
Laurel - triumph  
Ivy - eternal life, also loyalty  
Poppy - consolation  
Veronica - fidelity  
White lilac - modesty  
Mullein - good nature  
Sweet William - gallantry

Thistle - sorrowful  
 Scarlet fuchsia - taste and grace  
 Broom - neatness and humility  
 Daisy - innocence  
 Strawberry - righteousness  
 Star of Bethlehem - purity  
 Dock - patience  
 Bee orchid - industry  
 Lily of the Valley - humility and happiness  
 Oak - faith and endurance

Think of these and have fun with your next scroll or bouquet.

Theocharista



## CHANGES TO KINGDOM LAW

(Taken from August Crier)

Law changes announced at War College, June 15, 2002 in reign of King Wilam and Queen Siobhan

### ARTICLE IV – KINGDOM OFFICERS OF STATE

#### A. Officers of State: (add Minister of Children, delete Royal Consul)

1. The Great Officers of state in the Kingdom of An Tir shall be: the Kingdom Seneschal, the Black Lion Principal Herald, the Earl Marshal, The Minister of Arts and Sciences, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the Kingdom Constable, the Kingdom Chronicler, the Kingdom Chirurgeon, the Chatelaine, the Minister of Children.

B. Duties of all Officers: (add An Tir Constable's Handbook to policy section)

8. Where necessary for the running of an office, Kingdom Officers have the ability to create rules, regulations and policy relating to their specific office. Any such rules, regulations and policies are subject to the approval of and modification by the Crown. The following handbooks are incorporated by reference in *The Laws of An Tir* and shall be treated as though they are part of Kingdom Law.

e. The An Tir Constable's Handbook, covering all policies encompassing safety and security issues for the Kingdom.

#### C. Specific Duties of the Officers of State: (add Waiver Secretary)

1. The Kingdom Seneschal:

##### c. Waiver Secretary:

The position of Waiver Secretary is required by Corpora as a deputy to the Kingdom Seneschal. The Waiver Secretary will ensure that all required waivers, rosters and sign-in sheets for events are collected and safely stored in such a way as to be easily located as required. Adult waivers are to be kept on file for 7 years, minor waivers for 20 years.

7. The Kingdom Constable (add works with Seneschal)



The Kingdom Constable is the chief safety officer of the Crown. The Kingdom Constable works in partnership with the Kingdom Seneschal to ensure the safety and security of the Kingdom. The responsibilities of the Kingdom Constable shall include: administer the constabulary; promote general safety and security at events; and work with modern legal authorities as needed.

**9. The Kingdom Chatelaine (moves Pied Piper and Pages to MOC) Delete a and b (Preceptor of Pages and Pied Piper)**

10. The Kingdom Minister of Children (add to officers)

The Kingdom Minister of Children is the primary officer in charge of encouraging opportunities for entertainment and education of SCA participants under the age of 18. Duties include: assisting branches in developing activities specifically for children and teens, serving as an information officer for safety issues affecting children and teens at events, promoting the ideals of service and chivalry among the youth of An Tir.

**a. The Preceptor of the College of Pages**

The responsibilities of the Preceptor of the College of Pages shall include: educate children twelve to seventeen on age-related aspects of both our historical period of study and of the Society; and establish guidelines and coordinate the activities for these children at Kingdom events.

**b. The Kingdom Pied Piper:**

The responsibilities of the Kingdom Pied Piper shall include: organize activities for children under twelve at Society events; promote the welfare of children at Society events; educate children on age-related topics on aspects of the Society and our historical period of study; and share knowledge with interested persons on children's activities.

Delete Royal Consul

**E. Reporting: (Defines the reporting quarters and structure)**

1. Unless specifically directed otherwise by a Kingdom Officer, the reporting quarters will be defined as follows: First quarter (January, February, March), Second quarter (April, May, June), Third quarter (July, August, September), Fourth quarter (October, November, December)

2. All branch officers are to report to their principality superior or designated reporting deputy by the fifteenth of the following months: January, April, July and October. If there is no principality or designated reporting officer to report to, then they must report directly to their kingdom superior. A copy of each report shall be provided to the branch seneschal, and the Baron and Baroness, or the Royal Patron. A Kingdom Officer can require greater reporting frequency if the needs of the office dictate it.

3. Principality Officers and Reporting deputies are to report to their kingdom superiors by the first of the following months: February, May, August and November. In the case of Principality officers, copies must be sent to the Coronet and Principality Seneschal.

**ARTICLE VI - EVENTS**

**A. Crown and Kingdom Events (Redefines who gets in free where. Greater officers will need to work with Autocrats for 'specific' deputies to get in free at Crown/Kingdom events. For example: Kingdom Lists at Crown events...)**

7. Due to obligations set forth in these laws, Royalty, the Champions of An Tir and the Greater Kingdom Officers are exempt from paying site fees at all Crown and Kingdom Events.

**VI.C. Events in General (a couple of administrative details. Deletes the 'requirement' of the Date Reservation form if you are sending the Event information form at the same time)**

1. All events must be sponsored by a full status branch of the Kingdom, registered with the seneschal of the sponsoring branch and publicized to the membership of that branch and conducted according to Society rules and Kingdom Law.

2. All events must be registered with the Kingdom Calendar by using the most current Event Information form (Reservation form deleted as redundant)

3. Formal actions and announcements with long-term impact on the Kingdom may only occur at events which have had copy published in the Crier. This includes: Crown and Coronet lists; Coronations and Investitures; appointment of Officers at the Principality level and up; the presentation of awards and titles; proclamation of Law; and the establishment or advancement of branches.

4. It is traditionally encouraged, but not required, that branches donate ten percent of the profits of their events to a specific Kingdom fund of their choice, with the general fund being the default.

5. All branches shall place at least one event per year on the Kingdom Calendar with complete copy appearing in the Crier.

6. Dates for events shall be assigned after conflict issues are resolved.

**ARTICLE VII - SUBORDINATE GROUPS.**

**B. Baronies (deletes the 6 year mandatory term limit, keeps the confidence poll)**

5. Every three years an opinion poll shall be performed to evaluate the relationship between the Baronial Coronets and their populace. This poll shall be similar to the selection polling but without the addition of candidates.

By our hand this 15<sup>th</sup> day of June, AS XXXVII, being 2002 in the Common Era:

Wilam, King An Tir                      Siobhan, Queen An Tir  
Reviewed by Callista Balgaire, Kingdom Seneschal 87

## WORD PROWESS

Here's a chance to test your knowledge of Chaucerian English, or a chance to learn some new words to add a medieval flair to your conversation. Choose the word you think is the correct definition then check your results. Have fun!

1. **dorste**  
A. short B. dare C. careful D. dried
2. **blyve**  
A. cheerful B. belief C. quickly D. bright
3. **hem**  
A. ham B. him C. bottom D. them
4. **coy**  
A. quiet B. shy C. quick D. mature
5. **povre**  
A. pepper B. poor C. powder D. sad
6. **deme**  
A. a lady B. judge C. small D. desire
7. **ywis**  
A. certainly B. twist C. a drink D. either
8. **konne**  
A. trick B. know how to C. container D. clever
9. **echo**  
A. repeat B. valley C. each one D. chorus
10. **anon**  
A. later B. surely C. at once D. soon
11. **eke**  
A. struggle B. also C. dig D. brush
12. **certes**  
A. surely B. curtsey C. carrots D. a barrel
13. **heigh**  
A. hay B. an exclamation of surprise C. a promised D. high
14. **nyce**  
A. foolish B. pleasant C. cool D. soft
15. **sooth**  
A. grace B. word of honour C. gentle D. truth
16. **foryeve**  
A. always B. forgive C. graceful D. forswear
17. **hewe**  
A. carve B. heave C. colour D. fight
18. **ich**  
A. a measurement B. I C. itch D. mix

19. **clepe**  
A. a call B. a brooch C. a jacket D. a joke

20. **wende**  
A. wind B. wide C. path D. go

The answers may be found at the bottom of page 23.



## REPORTS PRESENTED AT AUGUST COUNCIL

### HERALD'S REPORT

Submissions are coming in at a much steadier pace than they have been for quite some time, due in part to the enthusiasm of the large influx of new people, and in part (in my opinion) to some of the more long-time members wishing to set a good example for said newcomers. It is a great trend I would like to see continue.

I have been attempting to get out to as many meetings (mostly events and dance practice) as my work schedule allows, and have had great response doing formal or informal consulting on these occasions. I would like to remind people, though, that I most definitely don't know everything; and I encourage people to use as many sources and resources as they can find to seek out that perfect name or device. If you manage to get to September Crown, look for the Herald's Consult table-most Crown events have them, and there is usually a huge library of name and armoury books available for you to browse through looking for ideas or documentation.

-In service,  
Maister Iago ab Adam, Seagirt Pursuivant

### SENESCHAL'S REPORT

Greetings, all.

We had one event this month, the War of Feast or Famine. Despite having only one fighter come from our opposing force, Druim Doineann, the event seemed to go well and everyone appeared to enjoyed themselves. Kudos to Seth for filling out and handing in the Event Report form on site on Sunday! :-)

There were a couple of problems, but these are on-going problems and not exclusive to the War.

First, waiver signing at Gate - there is still a great deal of misinformation as to who needs to sign which waiver, and which waivers are required to be at Gate. Autocrats, please ensure that those who volunteer for gate duty have been given sufficient instruction regarding waiver signing, and that all necessary waivers are available at Gate. Secondly, if you are bringing a minor or minors to an event and you are \*not\* the parent or legal guardian of said minor(s), you MUST have 2 copies of the SCA Minor Medical Waiver and you must show these when you sign in. (These are not left at Gate, one copy is to remain with the minor and one copy stays with you.) This waiver is not something you can fill out at Gate - it must be filled out in advance of the event because it requires the signature of the parent or legal guardian, as well as a photocopy of the parent's driver's license for signature verification purposes. (DL number can be blacked out for protection of privacy.) Without this paperwork the minor will \*not\* be allowed on site.

Council is moving to the Ukrainian Hall as of September Council (September 3). We will most likely have to hold July and August meetings back at the Library (due to the Hall being closed in the summer), but from September to June we will be at the Ukrainian Hall on the corner of Douglas and Roderick, the same location as Dance Practice.

The summer is just flying by, and we are only 2 1/2 weeks away from SST! Come out and enjoy the event, everyone - and remember to bring your bug protection. :-)

Regards,  
Lenora di Calizzan  
Seneschal, Barony of Seagirt  
August 7, 2002

#### EXCHEQUER'S REPORT

Bank balances as of July 31, 2002:

Canadian funds: \$2,554.71

US funds: \$589.60 US

July's bank statement has not been received as of this report. The above figures do not include bank fees, interest, or other similar transactions.

I discovered this month an error I had made back in April when reconciling the Canadian chequing account and recording that information in the chequebook. A single deposit of \$1055.00 was made days after I as-

sumed this office, but was counted twice between reconciling the account and updating the chequebook balance. This has resulted in my reporting at council for the last three months a balance of \$1055.00 higher than we've actually had in the bank. Fortunately for the Barony, we have issued no NSF cheques or come close to being overdrawn during this period of time.

Autocrats are once again reminded that I must have your event reports, complete with all expense receipts, \*as soon as possible\* following your event. All proceeds, cheques, as well as cash boxes MUST be turned over to the Exchequer no later than 7 days following your event.

In service to the Barony,

Margaree ny Kenneth,  
Baronial Chancellor of the Exchequer

#### MASTER OF STABLES REPORT

Master of Stables: Lord Allan Robbins, Sergeant to Baroness Nadezdha Toranova, Squire to Sir Geoffrey de Rennes. Mka: Brian Elliot  
[lordallan@hotmail.com](mailto:lordallan@hotmail.com) or [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

Master of Blades: vacant

Master of Archery: Ts'ai T'ien-p'u. Mka: Jaime Tiempo

Events and Demos

#### Report for Heavy Combat

Approx. # of heavies: 10-15

Incidents/accidents:

Injuries: None to report

Thursday 7:00 pm Memorial Park, Esquimalt

#### Report for Rapier Combat

Approx. number of attendees: 10-15

Incidents: none to report

Accidents: none to report

#### Report for Archery

Approx. # of attendees: 5

Come out, we have loaner gear!

Practices

**Heavy and Rapier:**

Where: Park across from Oaklands Elementary School, Noon Sundays

**Unarmoured Practice:**

Where: Gordon Head, James Llewellyn's house, 1616 Hybury Place

When: Thursdays 6:45 pm

**Armoured Practice:**

Where: Memorial Park (in Esquimalt next to Erasmus & Aliena's, or mundanely across street from KFC on Esquimalt Rd.)

When: Thursdays 7:00 to 9:00 pm

**Archery:**

When: Mondays from 6 to dusk

Where: 4000 Granville (near the Victoria General Hospital)

**MINUTES OF AUGUST COUNCIL MEETING**

Date: 6 August 2002

Location: Emily Carr Library

Meeting called to order at 6:50 pm

**Seneschal**

- Feast and Famine event financially successful.
- In future no minor will be allowed to attend an event without the proper paperwork. No Exceptions.
- There have been problems with gate keeping. Proper forms must be brought and gatekeepers properly trained to use them.
- Site fee for Serjeants event wasn't paid, it will be taken care of at the same time as the SST payment.
- Next meeting at the Ukranian hall on Douglas St. at Roderick ( same location as Dance.

**Stores:** There is little space left.

A complete inventory has been done. Thanks go to Brianna and Margaree. Brenethwyn must be given reasonable advance notice before picking up things from stores and the time must be mutually agreeable.

**Calendar:** Several upcoming events were mentioned. They have been added to the calendar on back page.

**Exchequer:**

In April during the confusion of taking on the job, a deposit for \$1,055 was entered twice. The balance has now been corrected to reflect this.

The current balance is \$2,554.71.

**Master of Stables**

There are 2 fight practices, Thursdays and Sundays, Thursdays is a beginners practice. See Report for locations. Vincent is the new Master of Blades. Archery practice is being held Mondays at 4000 Granville starting between 5 - 6pm until dusk.

**Chatelaine:**

Merry Winspeare theatre demo very successful. We were paid \$300 and there was video footage taken. If they have funds next year, we will be invited back. Dance has been slower during the summer.

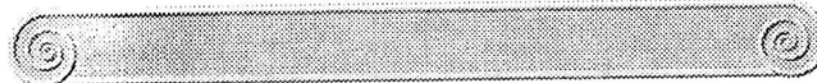
**Herald and Arts & Sciences** were absent (see reports that were handed in)

**Crickstow-on-Sea**

will hold council at SST -- burger demo at Naden on Sept 7.

On Sept. 21<sup>st</sup> evening of Workshop Ithra there will be a Swedish Renaissance **Feast and Revel**.

**SST:** Plans going well. Need tiki torches and lanterns for torchlight tourney and dancing. There will be Potluck feast on Saturday evening. Please bring a dish plus \$2.00 if you wish to take part in the feast.



**WORD PROWESS - ANSWERS**

- |                                              |                                              |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| 1. <b>dorste</b> - B. dare; dared            | 11. <b>eke</b> - B. also                     |
| 2. <b>blyve</b> - C. quickly; soon           | 12. <b>certes</b> - A. surely; certainly     |
| 3. <b>hem</b> - D. them                      | 13. <b>heigh</b> - D. high                   |
| 4. <b>coy</b> - A. quiet                     | 14. <b>nyce</b> - A. foolish                 |
| 5. <b>povre</b> - B. poor                    | 15. <b>sooth</b> - D. truth                  |
| 6. <b>deme</b> - B. judge; suppose           | 16. <b>foryeve</b> - B. forgive              |
| 7. <b>ywis</b> - A. surely; certainly        | 17. <b>hewe</b> - C. hue, colour             |
| 8. <b>konne</b> - B. know how to; learn; can | 18. <b>ich</b> - B. I (first person pronoun) |
| 9. <b>echo</b> - C. each one                 | 19. <b>clepe</b> - A. a call                 |
| 10. <b>anon</b> - C. at once                 | 20. <b>wende</b> - d. go; pass               |
- (source: University of Michigan)

# CALENDAR OF EVENTS

## AUGUST

|                                 |                                            |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| August 9 to 11                  |                                            |
| Fiber and Fletching             | Aquaterra (Everett, WA)                    |
| Sergeants' Trials               | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)                 |
| August 16 to 18                 |                                            |
| Warren War                      | Shitterwoode (Bellingham, WA)              |
| <b>August 23 to 25</b>          |                                            |
| <b>Seagirt Summer Tourney</b>   | <b>Seagirt</b>                             |
| <b>August 30 to September 2</b> |                                            |
| <b>September Crown</b>          | <b>Bearwood, Aquaterra (Arlington, WA)</b> |

## SEPTEMBER

|                              |                                      |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| September 6 to 8             |                                      |
| Hot Summer Lights            | Druim Doinan (Port Angeles, WA)      |
| September 13 to 15           |                                      |
| Days of Archery              | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)           |
| <b>September 14</b>          |                                      |
| <b>Birthday Tourney</b>      | <b>Cragmere (Courtney-Comox, BC)</b> |
| <b>September 21 &amp; 22</b> |                                      |
| <b>Workshop Ithra</b>        | <b>Seagirt</b>                       |
| September 27 to 29           |                                      |
| Banner War                   | Aquaterra (Everette, BC)             |
| September 28                 |                                      |
| DEMO: Girl Guides            | Seagirt                              |

## OCTOBER

|                         |                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| October 19              |                               |
| Mask of Myth and Legend | Cragmere (Courtney-Comox, BC) |

## NOVEMBER

|                  |                                             |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| November 2       |                                             |
| Baronial Banquet | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)                  |
| November 16 & 17 |                                             |
| Grand Ithra      | St. Giles, Seagirt (University of Victoria) |
| November 16      |                                             |
| Bard & A Banquet | Lionsdale (Abbotsford-Chilliwack, BC)       |



NUMBER 285  
SEPTEMBER  
ANNO SOCIETATIS  
XXXVII C.E. 2002



THE BARONY  
OF SEAGIRT

## THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR

### THEIR AUGUST MAJESTIES

King Nicholas Barchatov & Queen Alyssia of Cameo Keepe (Jerry & Alicia Fries) • 420 224<sup>th</sup> Street SW, Apt 101, Bothell, WA 98021 • (425) 806-2792 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) & [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org)

### THEIR ROYAL HIGHNESSES

Prince Davin Steingrimson & Princess Groa, Amica Exheredis (Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert) • 1520 102<sup>nd</sup> Street NE, Seattle, WA 98125 • [prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:prince@antir.sca.org) or [princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:princess@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRH have shared email)

### THE KINGDOM SENESCHAL

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98281 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## THE CROWN PRINCIPALITY OF THE NORTH

### GUARDIANS OF THE NORTH

Jarl Sir Hwolf & Lady Zelda of Jorvik (Keith & Zeldia Unger) • 17706 60<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Apt 34, Surrey, BC, V3S 1V2 • (604) 574-7634 • [jarlhwolf@hotmail.com](mailto:jarlhwolf@hotmail.com) & [zofjorvik@hotmail.com](mailto:zofjorvik@hotmail.com)  
(No calls after 9:30 pm, please - sleeping baby)

## THE BARONY OF SEAGIRT

### THEIR EXCELLENCIES OF SEAGIRT

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezdha Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

### THE DEFENDER OF SEAGIRT

Sir Æthelred Cloudbreaker (Andrew Rees) • 116 130<sup>th</sup> Street NW, Seattle, WA 98177 • (206) 440-1432

The GLAUCOUS is the monthly newsletter of the Barony of Seagirt, a branch of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The GLAUCOUS is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50.

## BARONIAL CURIA

### GREATER OFFICES

SENESCHAL: HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca](mailto:tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca)

HERALD: Maister Iago ab Adam, OL (Mike Case) • 920-7948 • [case@islandnet.com](mailto:case@islandnet.com)

EXCHEQUER: HL Margaree ny Kenneth (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)

MASTER OF STABLES: Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

CHATELAINE: Lady Anastasia Deight (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)

ARTS & SCIENCES: HL Aliena Searover, JdL (Jacy Porter) • 380-9947 • [shootr@pacificcoast.net](mailto:shootr@pacificcoast.net)

CHRONICLER: Baroness Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca)

CONSTABLE: *position removed*

CHIRURGEON: *position removed*

### LESSER OFFICES

CALENDAR: Nara (Anne Legg) • 383-9135

PUBLIC RELATIONS: Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

STORES: Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bifrost@telus.net](mailto:bifrost@telus.net)

BARONIAL ARCHER: Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885

MASTER OF BLADES: Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [getpoorservice@shaw.ca](mailto:getpoorservice@shaw.ca)

GOLD KEY: HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992

MISTRESS OF DANCE: *see CHATELAINE*

WEBMASTER: *position vacant, apply to Chronicler*

PIED PIPER: *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

### WARDEN OF THE PORT OF CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA

Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

### CHANCELLOR OF THE COLLEGE OF ST. GILES

Bersi (Bersi Cunningham) • 519-0059 • [bersicunningham@shaw.ca](mailto:bersicunningham@shaw.ca)

The Barony of Seagirt website is at <http://seagirt.freehosting.net/>

Greetings from Baron Sir William mac Brennan and Nadezhda Toranova, Voevoda Seagirta!

We had a wonderful time on our journey to the land of the Swedes. We saw many wondrous things including huge tournaments, competed in by mounted knights and by warriors on foot, enormous silver hoards, endless markets and many fascinating people. We brought home souvenirs and have numerous stories to tell of our adventures.

SST has come and gone. The event was both very busy and very successful. Our thanks to the autocrats, Lady Anastasia and Nara, for doing such a fantastic job.

We wish to welcome the new champions of our barony into their positions. Our champion of rattan is Sgt Nikolai Toranovich, who fought well, competing against Sgt James in the finals. The new rapier champion is Don Matthieu Chadeau, who competed successfully in a tourney nearly as big as Daffodil's this year. After an entertaining competition, the new archery champion is Lady Bianca. Finally, HL Rosamund Kilpatrick successfully fulfilled the requirements to become our new arts and sciences champion. Well done for all of the new champions and our thanks to the out-going ones for their hard work.

Additionally, it was our pleasure to grant a number of awards this weekend. Congratulations to Ts'ai T'ien-p'u and Vincent the Chased, who joined the ranks of the Order of the Narwhal for archery and fencing respectively. James and Meg were both awarded Rocks, (James got a fossil :-). The Order of the Seagull welcomed HL Algytha into its ranks. HL Briana received a Harp for her bardic contributions to the Barony. Finally, Dunya, Michelle and Catherine all received Sea Otters during Seagirt's first ever Children's Court. Our special thanks to Brendan, who displayed his skills at voice heraldry by heralding the entirety of that court. Children's Court was a great success, by the way, with about 20 children being presented.

The fall looks fairly quiet for Seagirt, but don't forget about the upcoming Ithras and the evening events that accompany them. HL Brenethwyn already has calendars out for the September Ithra. A bit of a wind-down and some time for learning is just what we need after such a busy summer!

All hail Nicholaus and Alyssia, our undoubted King and Queen! Welcome to their new heirs, Davin and Groa!

## Cragmere Birthday Tourney

(Shire of Cragmere, September 13 - 15)



Greetings and Salutations!

We pray this missive finds you well. We invite you to a weekend of delight in the woods by the river. The Shire of Cragmere is holding a Tourney on September 13 - 15th at Camp Gilwell to celebrate its birthday!

For the delectation of our warriors, the tourney will have wondrous prizes! The Armoured Combat prize is a hand-made dagger created by Asa Martel. Rapier fighters will fight for a hand-sewn cloak made by HL Marina la Pica. Archers will be pleased to earn the long-bow donated by William the Archer. In addition, the hammer toss target will be set up for all to have a go.

Contests include "A Tribute to Craig", the Swan Mascot of Cragmere, in any medium. For the less-martially inclined, there will be a swap 'n' shop to help clear out that extra fabric, feast gear and finery that you no longer have use for, or to add to it! Merchants are welcome! Dry weather will allow some dancing.

The Saturday evening bardic fire welcomes tales of victory and woe; can you tell your story in under five minutes? Songs are also welcome! Reann will be the arbiter of the fire circle, as well as the Children's Bardic Contest.

Those who attend for the weekend will be treated to a Sunday morning pancake breakfast stirred up by Lady Rachanda.

Camp Gilwell is a Scouts Canada site, and all usual rules apply: no pets; no alcohol; fire in pits only. Other notes: gravel beach on river, UV-treated well water on-site.

### Site fees:

Adult: 14 and over, \$8.00/night; day only, \$5.00

Child: 6 - 14 years, \$5.00/night

Infant: 5 years old and under, free!

Family cap of \$26.00/night (cabin space is extra). Note: "Family" = two adults and their underage children.) Cabin space, add #3.00/night; book ahead! (16 bunks per cabin, and 3 cabins; bring your bedding and mattress). Make cheques payable to: "Shire of Cragmere"



**Directions:**

From north or south, use the new Island Highway (Hwy 1). Take exit 127 (Piercy Road turn-off). Travel about 1.4 km to Forbidden Plateau Road and turn right. After 1 km, turn right onto the Duncan Bay Main, and turn right down the driveway.

From town you could take the scenic route; email the autocrat for details.

**Autocrat:**

HL Halima al-Rakkasa, (250) 703-0490 or [doerksen@island.net](mailto:doerksen@island.net) (Linda J. Doerksen, 1080 16th St., Courtenay, BC, V9N 1X9)

More information is available on the event website; the URL is <http://www.island.net/~doerksen/tourney/>

## NORTH PRINCIPALITY CHAMPIONS' TOURNA- MENTS EVENT

(Shire of Danescombe, September 13-15)

North Principality Champion's Tournaments is the first annual weekend event of it's kind and is hosted by the Shire of Danescombe. This year the event will take place at Camp Boyle, near Summerland, British Columbia in the Okanagan Valley.



All are invited to Danescombe to witness the choosing of three of our Principality Champions this fall. The Champions Tournaments will include Heavy Combat, Bardic and Archer. There will also be prize tournaments for Rapier and A&S.

The site for the event is Camp Boyle, a large wooded Scout Camp in Summerland, BC. This is a great site with lots of camping. There is a creek running through the site so please watch children. There are no pets allowed on site. Smoking will be at designated smoking areas and in your encampment. This will be a very discreetly damp site - period containers at all times please. Fire restriction will depend on the mundane requirements of the time and will be posted on site. There are, out-houses, bathrooms (with showers), and plenty of running water on site.

**Site fees:**

\$12 for adults, \$6 for 6 -12, 5 and under are free. Maximum family cap of \$30. Please remember your membership cards if you do not want to sign waivers and if you are bringing children feel free to download the waiv-

ers ahead of time and fill them out.

**Directions:**

Follow Highway 97 to Summerland. Turn onto Rosedale Avenue at the Macs & 7-11. Follow Rosedale south through town - Rosedale will curve to the west and become Prairie Valley Road after the second 4-way stop. Follow Prairie Valley Road all the way ... it curves, branches, twists and turns, through orchards, farms, and ranches, but it is paved almost all the way to the Camp gates. The road will turn into Darke Lake Road ... keep going. Camp Boyle will appear on your left with a large field for parking on your right soon after the road turns to gravel. Watch for SCA signs along the way!

**Autocrat:**

Yrsa Kettilsdottir - [cristin@shaw.ca](mailto:cristin@shaw.ca) - 250-490-4771

More information is available on the event website; the URL is <http://www.antir.com/danescombe/info/NorthPrinc.html>

## WORKSHOP ITHRA

(September 21 & 22)

Seagirt's first Ithra Workshop Session is to be held on the weekend of the September 21 and 22. Come and enjoy a full-day class or a full weekend. Catalogues are now available at Dance, Thursday night fighting practice and from the autocrat.



Classes that will be available are:

- An Tir History
- Weaving
- Pewter Mold Making and Pouring
- Tourney Chest Construction
- Sewing and Pattern Making

With most of these workshops you will come away with a finished project. For the most part, it will only be possible to take one class. For more information contact HL Brenethwyn O'Connell, 382-9349, email: [stening-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stening-johnson@telus.net)

Her Ladyship would like to explain that the reason the registration fee is so high is because most classes are smaller than usual, meaning that

there are fewer students to absorb the cost of bringing teachers to the island, photocopying the catalogue, mailing catalogues, etc. Please feel free to speak to her if you have any further questions regarding the registration fee or anything else.

After a long day at the Ithra Workshop on September 21 come and join the members of the Port of Crickstow-on-sea as we celebrate with a documented Swedish Feast with recipes from the Bishop Trask.

This will be followed by the Revel Without a Cause with a cash bar tended by One-eyed (or was it one legged?)Margaree the port bartender.

Feast tickets are \$12.00 and available from Barwn James Llewellyn until Wednesday Sep 18th or through your Ithra registration.

Attendance at the revel WITHOUT the feast is a gate fee of \$3.00.

Site opens at 5 pm and the feast commences at 7:00 due to the Ithra running til 6:00 pm.

The site is St Dunstan's Anglican Church hall on Tyndall and San Juan.

For more information contact the Evening autocrat Barwn James - 995-8526 - [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

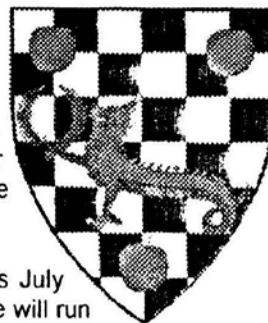
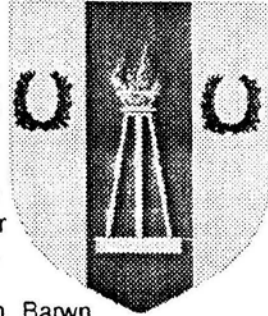
## GOLDEN SWAN

(Shire of Appledore, October 12-14)

Golden Swan is a persona development challenge for female personas. It is held every year on the Canadian Thanksgiving weekend. The event also features many other activities.

The deadline for candidates for a given year is July Coronation. If we do not have any applicants, we will run the categories as contests or workshops. For information on the Golden Swan, or on competition categories, workshops or contests, please contact HL Olwen Pen Aur (see address below).

Many of the event's activities remain the same from year to year. There



will be a Pas d'Armes tournament on Saturday, and the Appledore Championship will be determined on Sunday. At least one archery contest will be scheduled, as well as a rapier tourney and perhaps classes. A number of children's activities will take place.

There will be two feasts, one on Saturday and another on Sunday. The feast on Saturday has, of late, been a catered feast for \$5 or \$6 a head. Tickets go on sale in the late morning of Saturday, to allow everyone who wishes to buy them equal chance to obtain tickets. Seating is limited in the hall. This feast will provide ample servings of good food that will be tasty, but not particularly unusual or challenging for those with conservative palates. Contestants in the Bardic Contest will entertain in the feast hall (traditionally we have many contestants of adequate to good calibre, and some of truly excellent standard). Meanwhile, for those who do not wish to attend the indoor feast or who cannot purchase tickets, the punni will host a potluck feast. All of the bardic contestants will also perform at this feast as well.

Sunday evening's feast is a potluck, and will feature the annual Jawbone of the Ass contest, for the shire's best (or worst, depending on your point of view) punster.

The site is a ten acre private farm and has plenty of room for camping. Potable water and permanent pit toilets are on-site, and porta-potties will be rented for this event. Garbage and recycling bins will be available. Please leave this site cleaner than you find it, as it is a private home. Also, please keep the loud partying to a minimum after midnight.

The site is within easy walking or driving distance of motels, restaurants, grocery and convenience stores, gas stations, and the liquor store. Hot outdoor baths will be provided both Saturday and Sunday upon request.

Autocrat: TBA

Contests, Golden Swan info: HL Olwen Pen Aur (JoAnn Turner) [jturner@img.net](mailto:jturner@img.net)

More information is available on the event website; the URL is [http://www.geocities.com/olwenpenaur/Golden\\_Swan.html](http://www.geocities.com/olwenpenaur/Golden_Swan.html)



## WORD PROWESS

Everyone enjoys a good meal, so here are a few medieval cooking terms that would help in reading a recipe. How many would you know?

1. **stondying**: A. short B. stiff C. stirring D. pitting
2. **liore**: A. a beverage B. lightly C. flesh D. layer
3. **nym**: A. take B. fine C. bottom D. fold
4. **tempur**: A. stir B. shake C. dilute D. roll out
5. **yfere**: A. together B. fire C. finely D. Sift
6. **aray**: A. incorporate B. layout C. small D. decorate
7. **eyroun**: A. sugar paste B. elderflowers C. eggs D. garlic sauce
8. **helde**: A. a baking pan B. covered C. stuff D. Hollow
9. **leshe**: A. roll out B. cover with sugar C. slice D. a roast
10. **icorne**: A. cut up B. a stew C. hook for hanging a pot D. loaf shape
11. **douce**: A. dry out B. soft C. douse D. sweet
12. **courance**: A. ca'ots B. currents C. a pudding D. quickly
13. **endored**: A. arrayed B. gilded C. strained D. dried in the sun
14. **cofyn**: A. pastry shell B. cool C. covered D. dilute wine
15. **manchet**: A. a handle B. sweet pastry C. chopped D. white bread
16. **bray**: A. to cool B. to whip C. to grind D. to slice
17. **messe**: A. serve B. mix together C. sprinkle D. soup
18. **connynge**: A. a wild duck B. a strainer C. a rabbit D. mix of herbs
19. **gruelle**: A. gravy B. a medicinal soup C. whey D. porridge
20. **sewe**: A. lash to spit B. scatter C. braid D. sauce

Answers on page 19

## WHINGEING FROM THE GALLEY SLAVE

"Now we see the violence inherent in the system! Help, help! I'm being repressed!"

### TIMELINES:

The Glaucous goes to press a day or two following Council, so as to be in the mail not later than the Friday of the same week. That means officers' reports and council minutes need to be into the Chronicler not later than the evening of council. All other copy, i.e., articles, artwork, event information, etc. needs to be in no later than the Friday before council, as the Glaucous needs to be basically ready except for reports and minutes.

Event copy in particular should be delivered to us in time to appear in more than one issue. For example, Yule revel copy should be received no later than the end of October, so as to be included in the November

and December issues.

### SUBMISSION FORMATS:

You can of course give us handwritten or typed submissions, but we would prefer electronic submission, particularly for text matter, so as to save re-typing. Reports, articles, event copy and so forth can all be sent to the Chronicler, Baroness Theocharista Irena Diaconia at [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca). Documents can be sent as attachments, too. Acceptable formats are Word (.DOC), Word Perfect (.WPD), Rich Text Format (.RTF), or Word 4.0 and 5.0 for Macintosh. Please don't send Adobe (.PDF) as we don't have the editing software for that. Artwork can be submitted electronically as well, or sent in to be scanned. Electronic submission formats can be bitmap (.BMP), CompuServe Graphic Interchange Format (.GIF), JPEG (.JPG) or Portable Network Graphics (.PNG). We can cope with .PICT or .TIFF files (two popular Macintosh formats) but would rather not, given a choice.

Some suggestions for picking image formats:

- Bitmap (.BMP) - Line art (aka *B&W*) or anything up to 16 colours. Diagrams or heraldic art are good examples of this kind of thing.
- CompuServe (.GIF) - use for greyscale photos or 256-colour images. Some digital cameras will output in this format. Sketches work well in this format.
- JPEG (.JPG) - use for photos. Most digital cameras will output JPG files, and most photos you find on the 'Net - if they aren't .GIFs - are JPGs. Biggest problem with JPGs is that they are 'lossy' formats; the image is compressed by dropping out some of the image data. You can get away with this in photos, where there's usually no sharply defined lines in the images, but it doesn't work well with art.
- Portable Network Graphics (.PNG) - use this for 24-bit colour (sometimes called "16 million colour") images. This is the preferred format for colour art, as unlike JPGs, this is not a 'lossy' format. Lines and colours will remain crisp and clearly defined.

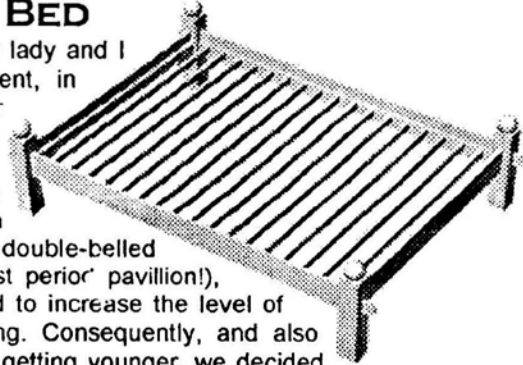
### TECHNICAL DATA:

We are using a PII clone running at 466 MHz; 64Mb of system memory and two small-ish hard drives; 8.1 Gb and 4.2 Gb respectively. Our communication portal is via Shaw Cable internet, so we're talking large bandwidth here. We output to either an HP LaserJet IIP Plus half-toning printer or a Lexmark 3200 colour/greyscale printer. We also have a flat-bed scanner which will accommodate standard 8 1/2 x 11 sheets and has a scan resolution of 1200 dots per inch (dpi)

The production software is Microsoft Publisher 2002, augmented by Word 2000 Photo Editor and CorelDRAW!

## A SLAT CAMP BED

For the longest time, my lady and I camped in a modern tent, in sleeping bags, on an air mattress, when attending camping events. Well, two or three years ago, we finally acquired a 12th century French double-belled wedge tent (our very first period pavillion!), and decided that we had to increase the level of 'medieval' in our camping. Consequently, and also because neither of us is getting younger, we decided to make a camp bed.



I did some looking around and found Dame Mira Silverlocke's multi-page Medieval Pavillion Resources (<http://www.currentmiddleages.org/tents/>) which includes a lot of camp-furniture-related info. The bed I built, and for which I provide instructions here, is inspired by an article found at her website, by John Newton, entitled "Plans for a Period Bed". The article was published in *Sacred Spaces: The Journal of the Known World Architectural Guild*, Winter 1993.

### REQUIRED MATERIALS

- 1x6 - 2 pcs, 81 1/2 inches long overall
- 1x2 - 2 pcs, 69 inches long overall
- 1x2 - 32 pcs, 3 1/4 inches long overall
- 1x2 - 4 pcs, 2 1/8 inches long overall
- 1x6 - 2 pcs, 55 1/2 inches long overall
- 1x2 - 2 pcs, 48 3/4 inches long overall
- 1x2 - 4 pcs, 5 3/8 inches long overall
- 1x2 - 17 pcs, 51 1/8 inches long overall
- 4x4 - 4 pcs, 18 inches long overall
- 3/4" dowel - 4 pcs, 3 inches long overall
- leather thong - 4 pcs, approx. 2 feet long overall

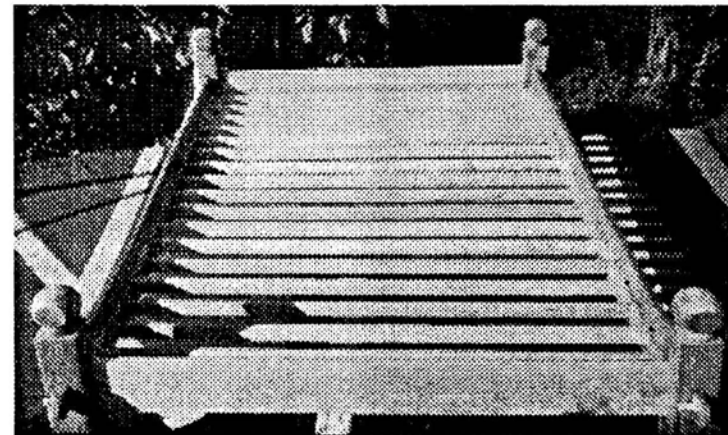
Since I had a double air mattress, I made all the sizes to suit that. It

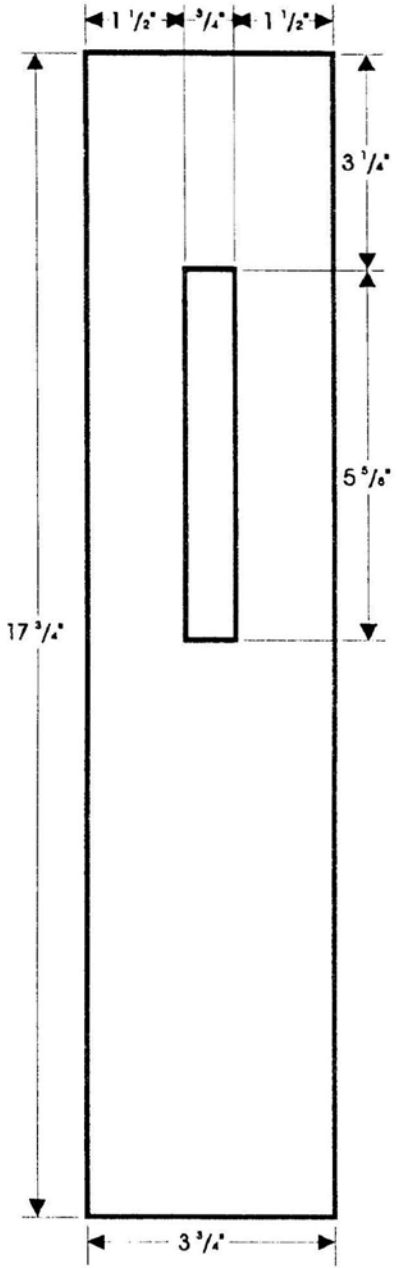
should not be too hard to re-work the design for larger or smaller mattresses. The bed is pretty straightforward to build; the main thing is to pay attention to the measurements. I did the mortise and tenons with a jigsaw, a plunge router, hammer and chisel and a lot of swearing. Consequently, some of my cuts were less than wonderful, and the bed wobbles a bit. Some general notes about construction: USE FINISHED LUMBER! All the measurements are predicated on that. For instance, 1x2 lumber is actually 3/4 inches x 1 1/2 inches, so all the spacers for the slats are 3/4" apart.

The plans are included as a removable centrefold, as the measurements were nearly illegible at reduced size. The only tricky part, which might not be immediately obvious from the plans, are the cuts in the legs. If you examine page 2 of the plans, there is a bird's eye view of the top, as if you could see down into the wood of the leg. The light grey area (the two A sides and the C side) are all the same height, and meet in the middle. Side C is the small cut, where the tongue of the side boards comes out.

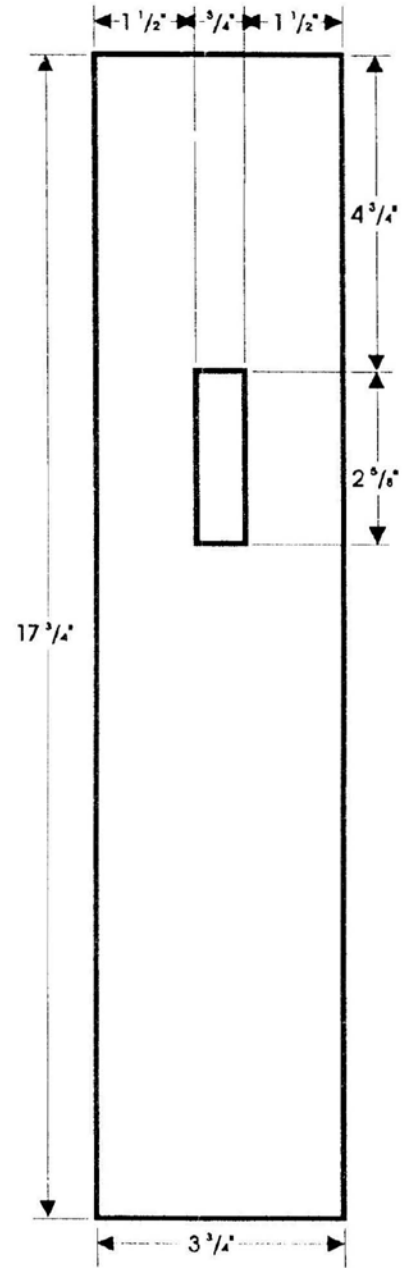
Since I built this bed, I've made new end boards, as I found with this bed that the pillows had a distinct habit of sliding off the end of the bed during the night. I would recommend that you add a second piece of 1x6 onto at least one of the end boards to prevent this happening. Me, I used plywood, which doesn't look nearly as nice. Note also that the plans don't mention round knobs, despite the fact that they're shown in the rendering and the photo. That's because you can go down to the lumber store and buy them, premade, and attach them to the tops of the legs for extra spiffiness.

(This article originally published on the Web by William Underhill. Reproduced by permission.)



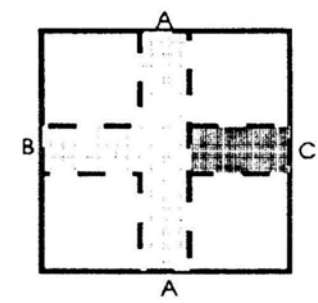


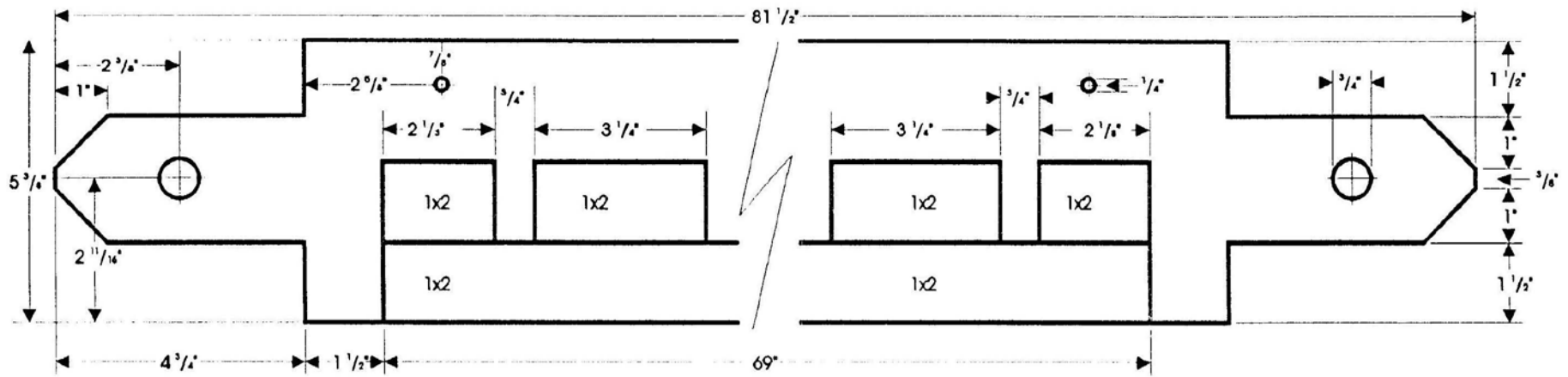
Sides A and B



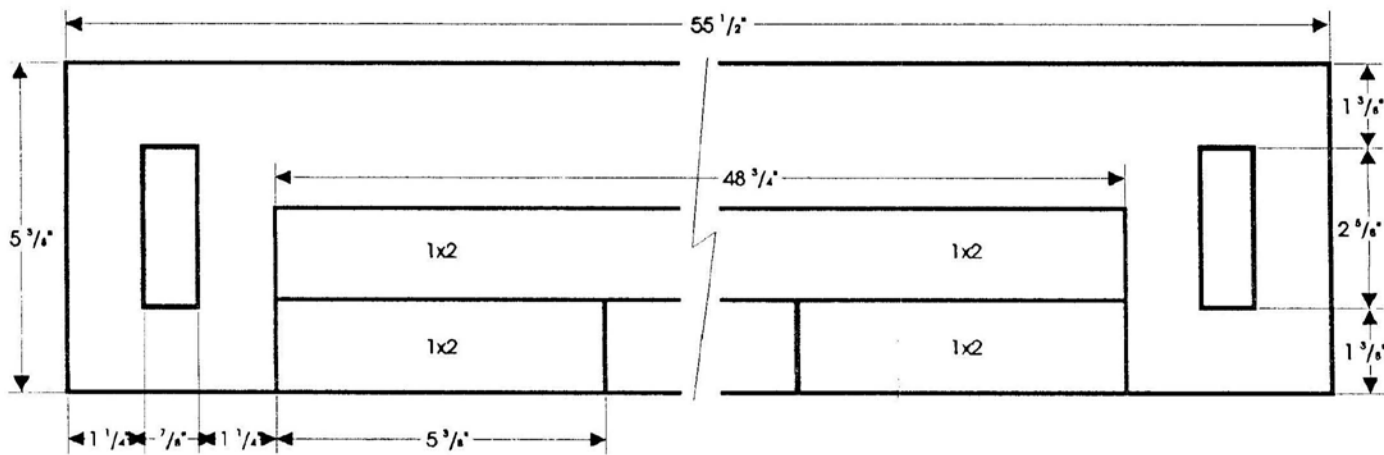
Side C

Legs (make 4)





Side board (make 2)



End board (make 2)

## MODERN TASTES AND MEDIEVAL COOKING.

As many of you know I am avid an medieval cook. I really enjoy medieval food. However, not everyone is convinced and even I will admit to being reluctant about some of the recipes. But most of the time the taste is very appealing to our modern sensibilities. In fact, there are many things we eat today that grew out of medieval dishes such as the recipe below for White torta (medieval cheesecake!) This dish became so popular that it turned up at nearly every feast for a couple of years.

So, I thought it might be interesting to include some of these recipes in some issues of the Glaucous. Hope you will try this recipe and enjoy the results.

Torta Blanca - White Tart.

From: Libro de arte coquinaria by Maestro Martino (15<sup>th</sup> century)

Translation of Original: *Take a libra and a half of good fresh cheese and cut it up fine and pound it very well; take twelve or fifteen egg whites and blend them very well with this cheese, adding half a libra of sugar and half an oncia of the whitest ginger you can find, as well as a half libra of good, white pork lard, or instead of lard, good fresh butter, and some milk, as much as needed; this will be a good third of a boccale. Then make the pastry and put it into the pan, as thin as it ought to be, and cook it nicely with fire both below and above; and make sure that the top is a little coloured from the heat of the fire, and when it seems cooked remove it from the pan and put fine sugar and rosewater on top.*

Redaction:

Pastry:

2 cups unbleached flour  
2/3 cup butter  
1/3 cup very cold water (approximately)  
1/2 teaspoon salt:

Mix salt and flour and cut in the butter until the mixture resembles coarse meal. Add water until mixture just comes together to form a ball. Wrap pastry in wax paper or saran wrap and chill at least 1 hour. Then roll out thinly enough to line a 9" tart or pie tin, at least 2" deep. Try not to handle the pastry too much as this will make it tough.

Filling:

12 oz cream cheese  
(OR)  
6 oz cream cheese and 6 oz ricotta mixed (for a little less rich tart)  
7 egg whites  
1/2 cup butter softened  
1/4 cup sugar  
1 tsp ground powdered ginger OR 2 tsp finely ground fresh ginger  
1 1/4 cup whole milk  
1 teaspoon salt

Topping:

3 tablespoons sugar  
1 1/2 teaspoons rosewater.

Preheat oven to 425 degrees. With food processor, electric mixer or by hand cream the sugar and cheese together until smooth. Blend in the butter, ginger and salt. Beat the egg whites briefly just to break them up and blend them with the cheese mixture. Add enough of the milk to make a mixture the consistency of thick cream. Pour into the pastry lined tin. Bake for 15 minutes, lower oven temperature to 375 and continue baking for 40 minutes or filling is firm. If the top is browning too quickly, cover it with aluminum foil to protect it. When the torta is removed from the oven sprinkle the sugar rosewater mixture on top so it will melt a little but still be a bit crunchy. Cool completely before serving.

Nb. For those who are vegetarians you can substitute a soya cream cheese and milk with fairly similar results. You could also try margarine in place of butter, but the taste would suffer a little.

## REPORTS PRESENTED AT SEPTEMBER COUNCIL

### HERALDS' REPORT

I hereby give notice of my intent to step down as Herald of the Barony of Seagirt. Anyone interested in the position has until October Council to express their interest.

In service,  
Maister Iago ab Adam, Seagirt Pursuivant

## SENESCHAL'S REPORT

August just seemed to fly by. SST was a lot of fun, and I heard nothing but praise for the event. Huzzah to the autocrats, Nara and Anastasia, for running a great event. Now that we know we can no longer drive our vehicles in the wooded area near the flush bliffies/showers, next time we can plan a layout in advance on the field that we did use.

One thing I'd like to mention about Gate at our events... please, everyone, sign in and pay at Gate before you drive in and set up. I had a number of people grumble at me because I insisted that they sign in before setting up. It makes things difficult for gate people if they have to keep track of who has paid and who has not; in addition, waivers **need** to be signed before you are on site setting up, or wandering around, or armouring up. When you go to an off-Island event or a Crown event, you are not allowed to just drive right in, or tell the gate people that you'll sign in later after you've set up. We've been very lax about enforcing this, and it needs to stop. If you want to make your sign-in time go faster, you can buy memberships or you can get your waivers on-line and have them filled out in advance; that way you will only need to fill out the gate tally and pay and then you're free to go.

Crown was well-attended by Seagirtians, and our new Crown Prince and Princess are Davin and Groa.

I attended the seneschal's meeting at Crown, and we were told that a \$3 non-member surcharge will be instituted in January, and that that \$3 per non-member is to be sent to the SCA Inc. However, as Callista put it, much is still very unclear as to the procedure on this, so we are not responsible for enforcing this until it is clarified. I asked Callista about our tavern nights, which solicit "suggested donations" of \$4 - \$6, and we don't have to worry about those. I think we only need concern ourselves about Daffodil and our camping events. However, because the prices for this coming Daffodil are already set, and tickets will be on sale before January, we will not be changing the Daffodil prices for this year. This \$3 charge is something, however, that future autocrats of next year's camping events (SeaLion War, Sgt's, SST) need to keep in mind when setting prices.

Regards,  
Lenora di Calizzan  
Seneschal, Barony of Seagirt

## BARONIAL ARCHER'S REPORT

August has been a good month for archery here on the island. Monday practices are booming and everyone but me seems to be improving.

At SST I ran a candle shoot at which much fun was had. The Archery Champion competition was entertaining yet still tested one's skills. Congratulations to Binky (please fill in correct name here) for winning the competition this year. Remember as part of your duty is to continue to hone your skills. Archery practice is Mondays, at 4000 Granville :)

The Victoria Bowmen have been granted unlimited access to the on base range again so I encourage all that can afford to do so, to purchase your membership now. If you get it now you get the remaining months this year as part of next years membership. The memberships are \$136 for one or \$210 for a family. Check out the web page for more information.

<http://www.victoriabowmen.com/>

Practice: Mondays 6pm-dark; 4000 Granville

--  
Ts'ai T'ien-p'u

## EXCHEQUER'S REPORT

Correction from last month's report: due to a misunderstanding in communications, last month's figures for July 31 were misreported in the newsletter as the amounts for mid-August.

Correct figures for July 31 are as follows:

Canadian funds: 3816.11  
U.S. funds: 589.60

As of August 31, amounts are as follows:

Canadian funds: 4166.52  
U.S funds: 619.60





## MINUTES OF SEPTEMBER COUNCIL MEETING

Date: 3 September 2002

Location: Ukranian Hall

Meeting called to order at 7:12 pm

### Seneschal:

Report submitted.

### Stores:

With Lost and found gone stores is back into the allotted area. With Johnno out of town please arrange well in advance with Brenethwyn for pick up of stores. You may be required to get your own stuff down from the top shelves.

### Exchequer:

Not present due to illness. Report submitted.

### Herald:

Job is now open for applicants. Guilelmo (current deputy) has intentions to apply. Applicants can apply to Master Iago or HL Lenora. Report submitted.

### Master of Stables:

Absent; no report submitted

### Archer:

August was good. Monday's are booming. SST shoots were a lot of fun. Congrats to Bianca the new Champion. Vic Bowmen now allowing entry to site. Memberships are pro-rated. Practice continues at 4000 Granville.

### Blades:

Absent; no report submitted

### Chatelaine:

Slow month. A demo upcoming Sep 19.

### Gold Key:

Absent; no report submitted

### Arts & Sciences:

Back from vacation. Meetings once again on Wednesdays. No report.

### Dance:

Attendance fluctuating. Back inside now. First Tuesday is council not dance.

### Crickstow-on-Sea:

Demo this weekend Sept 7 - Armed Forces Day. Volunteers welcome. Swedish Feast Sept 21 at St Dunstons. Tickets now on sale. 40 max.

### St Giles:

Back in session.

### Baron & Baroness:

Good summer. lots of travelling. Great SST. Childrens court was great with about 20 kids in attendance.

### SST:

92 Adults attended. Great event. Profit made about \$200.00

### Workshop Ithra:

Sep 21. See Brenethwyn to register

### Good of the Barony:

Considering instituting Baronial Travel Fund with raffles and other fund raising. Wish to investigate site fee exemptions for B&B as is done for K&Q.

## WORD PROWESS - Answers

1. **stondying:** (B) stiff
2. **liore:** (C) flesh, meat
3. **nym:** (A) take
4. **tempur:** (C) dilute
5. **yfere:** (A) together
6. **aray:** (D) decorate
7. **eyroun:** (C) eggs
8. **helde:** (B) covered
9. **leche:** (C) slice
10. **icorne:** (A) cut up, mince
11. **douce:** (D) sweet
12. **corrance:** (B) currants
13. **endored:** (B) gilded
14. **cofyn:** (A) pastry shell
15. **manchet:** (D) white bread
16. **bray:** (B) To grind with mortar and pestle.
17. **messe:** (A) serve
18. **connyng:** (C) rabbit
19. **gruelle:** (D) porridge
20. **sewe:** (D) sauce

# CALENDAR OF EVENTS

## SEPTEMBER

|                                       |                                                        |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| September 13 to 15                    |                                                        |
| Northern Champions<br>Days of Archery | Danescombe (Kelowna, BC)<br>Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC) |
| September 14                          |                                                        |
| Birthday Tourney                      | Cragmere (Courtney-Comox, BC)                          |
| September 21 & 22                     |                                                        |
| Workshop Ithra &<br>Swedish Feast     | Seagirt<br>Port of Crickstow-on-Sea                    |
| September 27 to 29                    |                                                        |
| Banner War                            | Aquaterra (Everette, WA)                               |
| September 28                          |                                                        |
| DEMO: Girl Guides                     | Seagirt                                                |

## OCTOBER

|                         |                               |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| October 12-14           |                               |
| Golden Swan             | Appledore (Oliver, BC)        |
| October 19              |                               |
| Mask of Myth and Legend | Cragmere (Courtney-Comox, BC) |

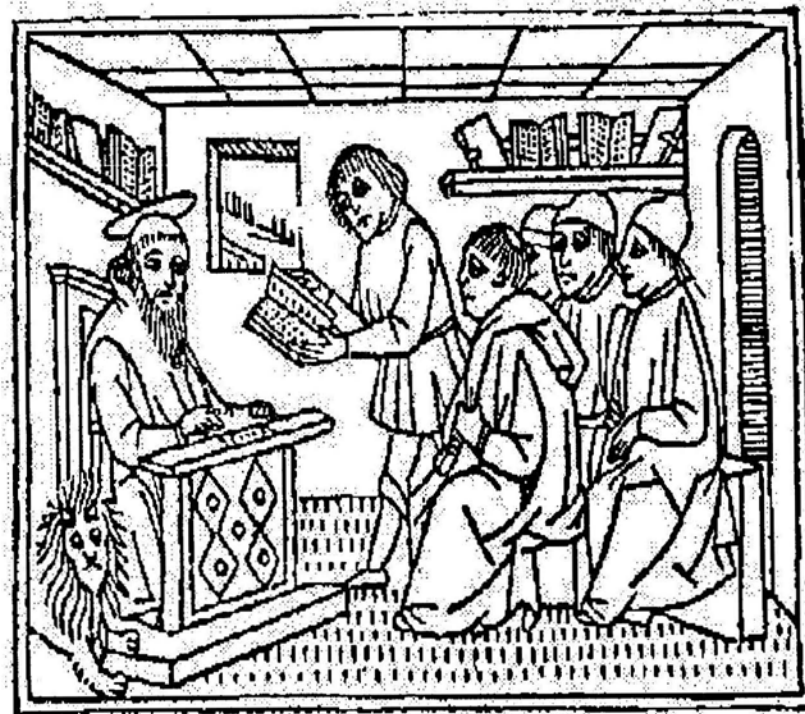
## NOVEMBER

|                                       |                                                              |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| November 2                            |                                                              |
| Baronial Banquet                      | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)                                   |
| November 16 & 17                      |                                                              |
| Grand Ithra &<br>Feast of Stories     | St. Giles, Seagirt (University of Victoria,<br>Victoria, BC) |
| November 23                           |                                                              |
| Games Night<br>Feast of St. Catherine | Hartwood (Nanaimo, BC)<br>Eisenmarche (Coquitlam, BC)        |

## DECEMBER

|                                         |                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| December 7                              |                                                      |
| Baroness' Birthday Bash<br>Winter Feast | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)<br>Hartwood (Nanaimo, BC) |
| December 14                             |                                                      |
| Yule                                    | Seagirt                                              |

# THE GLAUCOUS



NUMBER 286  
OCTOBER  
ANNO SOCIETATIS  
XXXVII C.E. 2002



THE BARONY  
OF SEAGIRT

## THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR

### THEIR AUGUST MAJESTIES

King Nicholas Barchatov & Queen Alyssia of Cameo Koopa (Jerry & Alicia Fries) • 420 224<sup>th</sup> Street SW, Apt 101, Bothell, WA 98021 • (425) 806-2792 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) & [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org)

### THEIR ROYAL HIGHNESSES

Prince Davin Steingrimson & Princess Groa, Amica Exheredis (Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert) • 1520 102<sup>nd</sup> Street NE, Seattle, WA 98125 • [prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:prince@antir.sca.org) or [princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:princess@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRH have shared email)

### THE KINGDOM SENESCHAL

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7736 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## THE CROWN PRINCIPALITY OF THE NORTH

### GUARDIANS OF THE NORTH

Jarl Sir Hwulf & Lady Zeldra of Jorvik (Keith & Zeldra Unger) • 17706 60<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Apt 34, Surrey, BC, V3S 1V2 • (604) 574-7634 • [jarlhwulf@hotmail.com](mailto:jarlhwulf@hotmail.com) & [zofjorvik@hotmail.com](mailto:zofjorvik@hotmail.com) (No calls after 9:30 pm, please - sleeping baby)

## THE BARONY OF SEAGIRT

### THEIR EXCELLENCIES OF SEAGIRT

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezdha Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

### THE DEFENDER OF SEAGIRT

Sir Æthelred Cloudbreaker (Andrew Rees) • 116 130<sup>th</sup> Street NW, Seattle, WA 98177 • (206) 440-1432

The GLAUCOUS is the monthly newsletter of the Barony of Seagirt, a branch of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The GLAUCOUS is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50.

## BARONIAL CURIA

### GREATER OFFICES

SENESCHAL: HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca](mailto:tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca)  
HERALD: Lord Tirso el Velloso • 477-3222 • [william\\_wells@telus.net](mailto:william_wells@telus.net)  
EXCHEQUER: HL Margaree ny Kenneth (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)  
MASTER OF STABLES: Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)  
CHATELAINE: Lady Anastasia Deight (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)  
ARTS & SCIENCES: HL Aliena Searover, JdL (Lucy Porter) • 380-9947 • [shootr@pacificcoast.net](mailto:shootr@pacificcoast.net)  
CHRONICLER: Baroness Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca)  
CONSTABLE: *position removed*  
CHIRURGEON: *position removed*

### LESSER OFFICES

CALENDAR: HL Brenethwyn O'Connluin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)  
PUBLIC RELATIONS: Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)  
STORES: Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bifrost@telus.net](mailto:bifrost@telus.net)  
BARONIAL ARCHER: Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885  
MASTER OF BLADES: Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [getpoorservice@shaw.ca](mailto:getpoorservice@shaw.ca)  
GOLD KEY: HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992  
MISTRESS OF DANCE: *see* CHATELAINE  
WEBMASTER: *position vacant, apply to Chronicler*  
PIED PIPER: *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

### WARDEN OF THE PORT OF CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA

Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

### CHANCELLOR OF THE COLLEGE OF ST. GILES

Bersi (Bersi Cunningham) • 519-0059 • [bersicunningham@shaw.ca](mailto:bersicunningham@shaw.ca)

The Barony of Seagirt website is at <http://seagirt.freehosting.net/>

Greetings unto the Barony of Seagirt  
from Baron Sir William mac Brennan and Voevoda Nadezhda Toranovai

The summer season has slipped passed us very quickly this year. Busy as always, the events in Seagirt were truly enjoyable. Some of the highlights of the summer included the extremely popular Newcomers' Event, Seagirt's first Feast or Famine War, and the ever hectic, but **always** fun Summer Tournay. Thank-you to all of the volunteers who helped to make every event this Barony has held and attended this summer a great success.

As we move into fall and winter, we move into the season for feasts, taverns and Ithras. The first of these, the Workshop Ithra and Crickstow's Swedish Feast went off really well. We have heard a great deal of positive commentary with regards to the workshops offered and look forward to having the Barony host a similar event in the future. The feast was fantastic, with Baroness Theocharista out-doing herself on the food.

We also held two really good demos last month, one in a senior citizens home and the other for a Girl Guide District. Thank-you to all who helped to organize and participate in these demos. Demos are a good way for us to represent ourselves in the community, as well as to draw new members, so it is always important that we put our best foot forward.

Up-coming, we have Cragmere's Mask of Myth and Legend, the Grand Ithra at Saint Giles and Seagirt's Yule Revel, where the Baron's Scholars will be held. These all promise to be very fun events, so please come on out to support them. The next Baronial Court is planned for Yule, so now is the time to consider and write award recommendations. If you are uncertain as to how to write these, please do not hesitate to contact one of us or any of the officers of the Barony.

Once again, thank-you all, for such a wonderful summer! Be well.

In Service,  
Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadezhda



S. Giles Grand Ithra  
University of Victoria, Victoria, BC

The College of S. Giles on the island of Insula Magna wishes to invite all to our Grand Ithra, November 16th and 17th, 2002, at the University of Victoria, Finnerty Road, Victoria, BC. (No street address). Come and enjoy a general Ithra that should have something for everyone! This time we are also offering a stream of classes focusing on the 14th Century.



Site opens at 8:30 a.m. both days; classes start at 9 a.m. Classes end at 6 p.m. each day, site closes 6:30 p.m.

If you wish a catalogue please contact, after the 15th of October, either:

Baroness Amanda Kendal, Chancellor  
Nancy Stevens - (604) 988-0304  
1192 Shavington St. North Vancouver, BC Canada V7L 1K9

HL Brenethwyn O'Connell, Chancellor-in-Training  
Margaret Stenning-Johnson (250) 382-9349  
3153 Irma St., Victoria BC Canada V9A 1S9

All cheques should be made payable to the "University of Ithra".

**DIRECTIONS:**  
Make your best way to Victoria, BC (Port Angeles ferry, the Coho; or on BC Ferries from Tsawwassen to Swartz Bay). BC Ferries: <http://www.bcferries.bc.ca/>. Coho: <http://www.cohoferry.com/>  
\*From Coho: turn left when leaving terminal. Go 2 blocks; turn left on Douglas St. Follow Douglas all the way through town. Just past the first sign for increased speed (80 kmh) take the exit for McKenzie Ave. Turn right on McKenzie

\*From BC Ferries (Swartz Bay): Stay on the #17 Hwy coming out of terminal. Follow signs to McKenzie Ave; turn left onto McKenzie at bottom of off-ramp.

\*From up-island: Take Hwy 1 until you reach McKenzie Ave - turn left. Follow McKenzie Ave - it leads straight to the University. There will be signs directing you to the appropriate building.



## YULE REVEL

Once again the season sees the advent of **Seagirt's Yule Revel and the Feast of the Immaculate Confection**, the Barony's annual dessert potluck. Bring your spiffiest sweets for the communal table. There will be singing and dancing and general merry-making, and if we're lucky the spring will come back eventually.



In addition, HE Baron William will be holding the final testing for those competing to be one of the **Scholars of Seagirt**.

There will be a variety of dessert-related competitions, and Lady Antonia Fraser is sponsoring a yule-themed embroidery competition.

If you have any questions that are not answered in this event copy, please contact me:

Phone: (250) 477-3222

Email: [william\\_wells@telus.net](mailto:william_wells@telus.net)

If you have any further questions regarding the embroidery contest, please contact Lady Antonia at [antonlawench@hotmail.com](mailto:antonlawench@hotmail.com)

### When:

\*Saturday, December 14, 2002

\*Doors open at 6pm and close at midnight.

### Where:

\*St Dunstan's Anglican Church

\*1806 San Juan Ave

### Site fees:

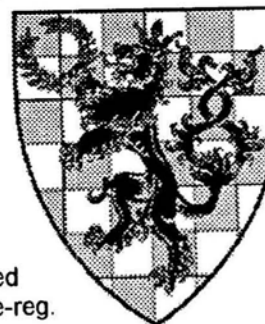
\* Adult with a potluck contribution: \$8

\* Adult without a potluck contribution: \$8

\*Children ages 6-12: \$4



## KINGDOM TWELFTH NIGHT



### Site fees:

Member Adult - \$12.00

Non-Member Adult - \$15.00 (age 16 and up)

Member child - \$6.00

Non-member child - \$9.00 (ages 6-15\_

Member Family - \$38.00

Non-member family - \$48.00 (per legally related immediate family members only; see family pre-reg.

For eligibility) Children under 6 are free

Pre-registration for the event **does not** reserve a room in the hotel. Pre-registration for the event is recommended but not necessary unless merchandising.

Pre-registration for individuals ends on November 30, and for merchants ends on September 3<sup>rd</sup>.

Pre-registration forms are available on-line at:

<http://www.adiantum.peak.org/12thNight/> or request a form by sending a self-addressed stamped envelope to:

Attn: Pre-registration, c/o

12<sup>th</sup> Night 2003,

P.O. Box 25007,

Eugene, OR 97402

Room reservations can be made by phone or on-line through the 12<sup>th</sup> Night web page.

The phone number for reservations: 541-726-8181

Please let the reservation's person know you are with the "SCA" or wish to reserve a room for "12<sup>th</sup> Night". When the 12<sup>th</sup> Night Hotel is full, information for room reservations at a neighbouring hotel will be available at the 12<sup>th</sup> Night web site.

Cost for each room will be \$79.00 per night plus tax. Reserving a room at the hotel **does not** include pre-registration for the event or site fees.

There are **NO** pets allowed in any of the indoor meeting rooms, ballroom, merchant room, etc.

Site Info: Double Tree Hotel, 3280 Gateway, Springfield, OR 97477

Phone: 541-726-8181

Site opens at 3:00 pm Friday, January 10, and closes at 5:00pm January 12, 2003.

Autocrats: Meisterin Trudchen von Bayern (Trudi Stuber)  
HL Karis Jessica Pursey (Jamie Parker)

Address: P.O. Box 25007  
Eugene, OR 97402

e-mail: [12thNight@trudis.net](mailto:12thNight@trudis.net) (e-mail is preferred)  
phone: 541-343-8793 or 541-606-3313 (leave permission to call back collect please)  
web: <http://www.adiantum.peak.org/12thNight/>



## RECIPE

After the recent Crickstow Swedish feast several people asked me for some of the recipes that were served. I thought it might be a good idea to publish one of them here.

### Chickens in Gooseberry Sauce

2 lbs cup up chicken  
1 cup gooseberries (if unavailable substitute small green grapes)  
1 cup red wine  
1 cup chicken broth  
½ cup currants  
1 tablespoon butter  
½ teaspoon cinnamon  
½ teaspoon freshly ground pepper  
1 teaspoon salt

In a skillet brown the chicken well on both sides. While the chicken is browning combine remaining ingredients in a saucepan and simmer for 5 minutes. Place chicken pieces in a oven proof dish and pour the sauce over them. Bake at 350 degrees for 30 minutes or until chicken is completely cooked.

## A HAPPY EXILE

by Briana nic h'Eusaidh  
(*Ban-Filidhe na Fear-a-Lhonga Fiach-dasacht*)

Across the wild sea  
Stands an old Barony  
I had once called home  
But Tradition's reign  
Proved against my grain  
I sought more fertile loam.

I have walked those halls  
I have fled those walls  
I have fought my way free  
Of the weighty mass  
Of the Lion's pass  
And I have fled across the sea

Can we not let Tradition fail,  
When Tradition has become a gaol?  
A tree must grow firm and slow,  
A seed needs the room to try  
The sapling must drive upwards or die  
But bend when the stormwinds blow

I was blown hence  
A bird tossed from a fence  
By the passage of unheeding years  
To Seagirt am I blown  
By tears overthrown  
And no reassurance for my fears

A Song rings here,  
Banishing all fear  
As the sun banishes the mist  
True friends Dream together  
No matter the weather  
I would by that Dream be bless'd

I walk now these halls  
I guard these walls  
A happy exile, and free  
Of the weighty mass  
Of the Lion's pass  
I have found home across the sea.

## MINUTES

### Barony of Seagirt Council Meeting

Oct. 1, 2002

Meeting commenced 7:00 pm

Seneschal's Report - given by Deputy Seneschal Brenethwyn, as Seneschal was ill.

Workshop Ithra went well as did the Crickstow-on-Sea Swedish Feast that was held on the Saturday evening. Calendar deputy Nara is stepping down, Brenethwyn has offered to take up the job. A reminder to all officers that their quarterly reports are due on the 15<sup>th</sup>.

#### Herald's Report

As previously announced I (Master Iago) am stepping down. There has only been one applicant for the position, therefore the office goes to Guillermo (Will) who has been my deputy for some time and is versed in many areas of heraldry.

We have a proposed name for Seagirt's herald - Coquille Pursuivant Award name forms are ready for submission. Money from the office is to be used to submit them. A round of applause and many thanks to Iago our outgoing herald.

#### Exchequer's Report

There has been no change from last month's report as there have been no expenditures and I had not received any money to deposit.

Account balances are: Cdn \$4,166.52  
US \$ 619.60

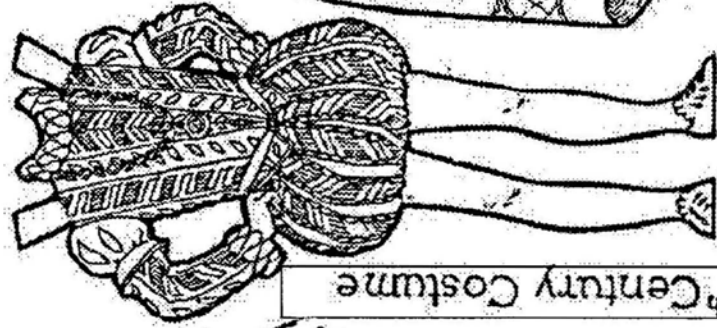
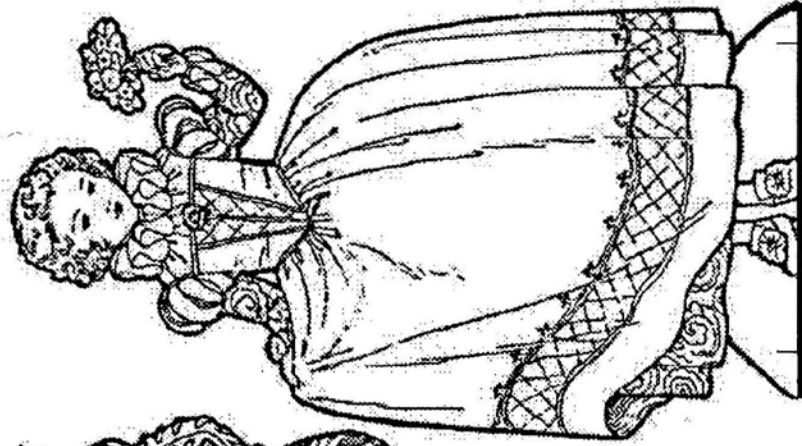
#### Master of Stables (Allan Robbins)

There are 3 - 6 heavies coming regularly to practice. The practices are being held Wednesday and Thursday at Memorial Park and Sunday at Oaklands.

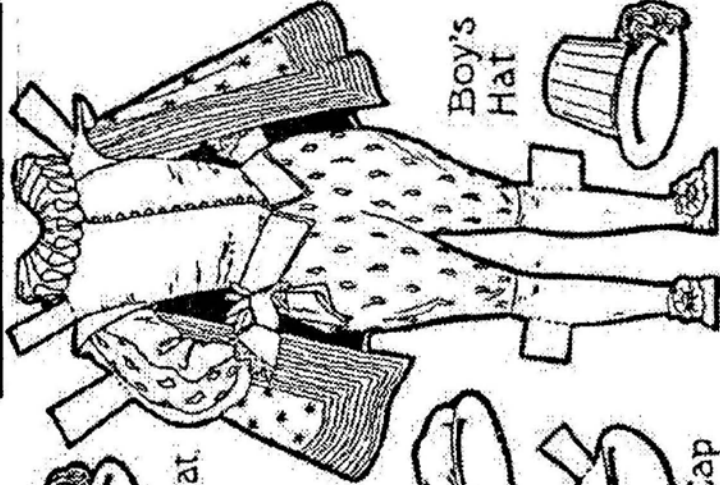
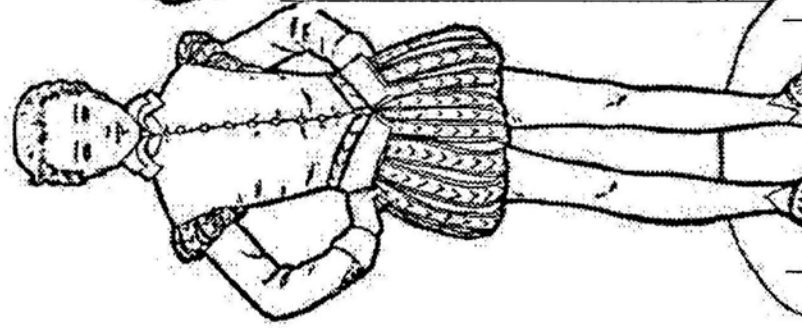
*Rapier* attendance has been a little low. We have a new fencer from Borealis who has been fencing for about 4 years.

No accidents to report.

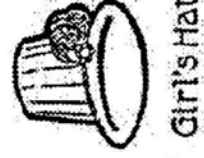




16<sup>th</sup> Century Costume



Boy's Hat

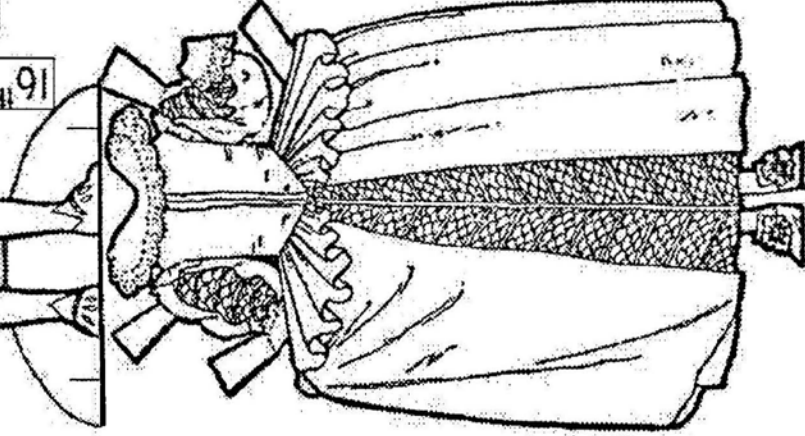


Girl's Hat

Boy's Hat



Girl's Cap



*Archery:* (Jamie) There were a lot of new archers this year. Monday night practices are now over due to lack of light, however, I hope to host some archery weekends focusing on various themes. If anyone wishes to continue regular shooting during the winter, it is possible to join the Victoria Archery Club. If you would like to buy a period long bow, contact either Liam or myself. You can check them out at [www.woodbows.com](http://www.woodbows.com)

Chatelaine's Report (Anastasia Deight)

The Demo at the senior centre went very well and we were given an honorarium of \$150.00. We have been asked for 4 garbed servers and 4 fighters for a medieval dinner at Mt. St. Mary's hospital on November 28<sup>th</sup>. They will not be able to offer an honorarium at the time but will do a fundraiser for us later on.

*Dance*

We have collected \$85.00 for dance from pass the hat. I need a cheque for \$134.82 to pay for the hall for October. 3 nights dance and 1 night council.

Arts and Sciences (Aliena is sick) see submitted report.

*Calendar:*

|          |                                                                                                                                   |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| October  | Mask of Myth and Legend in Cragmere                                                                                               |
| November | Baronial Banquet – Lionsgate<br>Grand lthra - Seagirt<br>Principality Rapier Championship – Eisenmarche<br>Games Night – Hartwood |
| December | Baroness' Birthday – Lionsgate<br>Yule Revel - Seagirt.                                                                           |

*Stores* While John is away, Brenethwyn is looking after stores. Please give her plenty of notice if you need things from stores. The trays need a good scouring as they are beginning to rust. Stores in General could use a clean-up.

Chronicler: Would like to see submissions from the populace. We have a new applicant, Axel, for the Web Deputy position. He has extensive experience and will be updating the web page, including dealing with the "pop up" problem.

Crickstow-on-Sea Held a Swedish Feast, food was good, lost some money on the event. Lots of people stayed to help clean up. More than we have seen in a while. Fighting practices on Thursday nights are closing due to lack of light but Arts and Sciences will continue. We will be holding the Feast of the Gods in February more details to come.

St. Giles We have 5 new students coming regularly to meetings. We aren't sure if Feast of Stories will be held in conjunction with the November Ithra.

Baron and Baroness Seagirt has had an awesome summer. New-comer's Event, Serjeants, Feast or Famine War and SST were all great events. We encourage everyone to help with the Ithras and Feasts that will be held this winter. Demos have also gone really well. Cragmere's upcoming feast should be a good one and we hope to attend and encourage others to do so as well. Yule Revel is coming up, it will be our next court and we would really like to see some award recommendations. If you are unsure, ask some of those who have been around a little longer how to write a letter.

#### Post Events:

Workshop Ithra – thanks to the teachers. Due to the low attendance and the cost of bringing Amanda over, we will not be doing this kind of Ithra again unless some fundraising is done to pay for Amanda's travel. If anyone has fund raising ideas, please get in touch with me (Brenethwyn).

#### Upcoming Events.

Yule Revel - will be held Dec. 14<sup>th</sup> at St. Dunstons. The afternoon will be devoted to testing of the Scholars. In the evening there will be a dessert pot luck, dancing, and court. More details will be in later Glaucous issues. There will be a dessert competition in 4 categories. Best looking, best tasting, most period and best soteltie. There is also an embroidery competition sponsored by Lady Antonia and if you wish to enter, contact her for details. The cost will be \$6.00 with a contribution and \$8.00 without one.

Grand Ithra – St. Giles: Hoping to have a full stream of children's classes. Anyone interested in teach a children's class contact Brenethwyn. Hopefully, the catalogs will be out by October 15<sup>th</sup>.

Ithra Business – Brenethwyn has received the following letter from Amanda:

"Chancellors (and Chancellors in training) must be invited by a branch to hold an Ithra Session. The invitation must come from the seneschal(e) or Baron/Baroness. An Ithra Session cannot be initiated by an Ithra Chancellor or Chancellor in Training. The University of Ithra depends on the interest of the branch in hosting an Ithra Session. Chancellors and Chancellors in Training should be asked for an Ithra Session a few months ahead in order to have adequate time to properly organize an Ithra session."

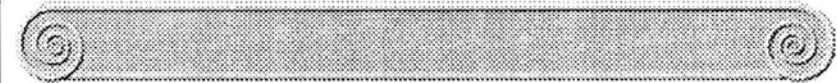
This means that in future Brenethwyn cannot initiate an Ithra, she must be invited to hold one by the sponsoring branch.

#### New Business:

The Baron and Baroness proposed

Forming a Baronial Travel fund according to SCA rules and regulations to assist a Baron/Baroness in fulfilling their obligation to swear fealty as specified in the Baronial Constitution whether by traveling to the Crowns or by bringing the Crowns to Seagirt. This money to come from fund raisers or donations. This was approved in principle further investigation to follow

The Baron and Baroness proposed that site fee be waived for the Baron/Baroness for Daffodil, the Local War (either Sealion or Feast or Famine) and SST. It would also be waived for the Baron at Yule Revel (the Baron Scholars trials) and Serjeantry Trials for the Baroness. 17 in favour. 1 opposed. Carried.



cover image from

Medieval Woodcuts Clip Art Collection  
<http://www.godecooking.com/clipart/people/clpeop26.htm>

Paper dolls from Marilee's Paperdolls Page  
<http://marilee.us/paperdolls.html>

## WORD PROWESS

All the words this month are taken from one of Chaucer's poems which appears later in this edition.

1. noon: A. none B. no C. time of day D. nine
2. sorry: A. miserable B. an apology C. sorrel D. slippery
3. certes: A. courtesy B. part of a bridle C. carrots D. certain
4. chere: A. mood B. cherry C. expensive D. beloved
5. leef: A. piece of foil B. likewise C. willing to D. light
6. bere A. bear B. naked C. beer D. bier
7. beth: A. type of fabric B. be C. chambermaid D. bother
8. sonne: A. male child B. golden C. song D. sun
9. pere: A. pare B. pear C. an equal D. ready
10. stere: A. stare B. guide C. stern D. stir
11. moote: A. not important B. mote C. must D. moat
12. through: A. through B. thorough C. a bush D. thick
13. syn: A. a sign B. since D. secure D. reddish brown
14. wole: A. entire B. wool C. will D. a worm
15. lyne: A. lining B. ancestry C. stripe D. bleach
16. eleccion: A. limits B. tithe to church C. choice D. a sleeveless gown
17. mowen A. moving B. can C. curyed D. shelter for cattle
- 18: harmes: A. troubles B. a basket C. tears D. hurt
- 19: amende: A. a cloak B. candy made of nuts C. fix D. atone for sin
20. mynde: A. pay attention B. consideration C. mind D. fix



## SENESCHALE'S REPORT

Greetings from HL Lenora Di'Callazan

I am not at council as I am ill, not much has happened in the month of September other than the Workshop lthra and the Crickstow feast. Brenethwyn and James will each report on theses. There was also a demo.

Nara has stood down from doing the island calendar and Brenethwyn (with helium hand) has volunteered.

Officers I have received a report from the A&S mistress and the Master

of Blades. No others. Please send your reports, it is quarterly report time and I need the reports.

Upon checking with other Seneschals, the Kingdom Seneschal, and the Kingdom Exchequer, regarding the two issues brought up at last council:

Baronial Travel fund. - There does not appear to be precedence for this, however, the kingdom seneschal and exchequer have no objection. So this can go to a vote providing there is a sufficient number at council. If there is not enough then this issue should be placed on the rocks and voted on at the November Council. If this is voted on and passes, then use of the Baronial travel fund needs to be clearly define. This cannot be for just any off island event.

- 2) Regarding the Baron and Baroness getting into events without change, some Baronies do this and some do not. This can go for a vote with the same c criteria as above (i.e. if there are enough people at council).

## EXCHEQUER'S REPORT

*Margaree ny Kenneth*

Due to my missing September's council meeting due to illness, I did not receive any funds for deposit during the month of September, and I have received no requests for cheques to be issued in the interim. There being no significant activity for the month of September, our funds remain unchanged from August's report. As of September 30th, \*estimated\* funds are as follows:

Canadian funds: 4166.52\*  
U.S funds: 619.60

\* (note: Seagirl's "real" Canadian funds are actually higher than this amount, because of the undeposited money from September. I will be receiving at October's council meeting those monies that were turned in at September's council, which will be recorded as usual, deposited with October's funds, and reflected in next month's Exchequer's report.)

In service,

Margaree ny Kenneth,  
Baronial Chancellor of the Exchequer

## MASTER OF STABLES REPORT

T Master of Stables: Lord Allan Robbins,

Master of Blades: Vincent the Chased. Mka: Hugh

Master of Archery: Ts'ai T'ien-p'u. Mka: Jaime.

### Report for Heavy Combat

Approx # of heavies: 3-6

Incidents: None to report

Accidents: On Sept 29 practice, two fighters ceased fighting for the day due

to wrist problems. Seth from two blows to the wrist, and Nikolai from hyper-extension of the wrist. Both minor. Come out and support the Sergeant Applicants in their practice in Skill at

Arms and command. Jack from Parksville has come out to join us when he can!

### Report for Rapier Combat

In September we've had a varied turnout - minimum number to show up to a practice was one, maximum was six The low turnout practices were partly due to my being out of town for those two practices (one and two showed to those). We had a new fencer join us, having moved here from Borealis, bringing with him approximately 3-4 years of experience. There were no remarkable injuries or incidents.

### Practices

#### Heavy

Where: Oaklands Park across Oaklands Elementary School on Ryan Rd (off Cedar Hill or Shelbourne)

When: 1:00 pm Sundays.

Where: Memorial Park (In Esquimalt next to Erasmus' and Aliena's, or mundanely across street from KFC on Esquimalt) When: Wednesdays and Thursdays 6:00 to 9:00pm.

Newbie Practice at 1616 Hybury St has slowed due to low light in evenings. Arts and sciences at this practice may resume. (In the works)

#### Rapier

Where: Pandora Park (Cook and Pandora)

When: 1:00 pm Sundays.

## CHATELAINES REPORT

I have talked to a couple of new people, whom are both attending dance class now, we did a demo on the 19th of Sept, that seemed to well, with a little bit of scrambling, we were paid I believe \$150 for it...The seniors loved us, they took a bunch of photos, them standing with our fighters and fencers...to send to their grandchildren... nothing on Known World Handbooks yet, I honestly haven't phoned, I was away on holidays...I think that is about it

Randi .....Lady Anastasia  
Chatelaine,

## DANCE REPORT

*Anastasia*

Dance is back in the Ukrainian Hall, The numbers are back up to normal, and we are dancing, as well as shocking my poor dancers by showing up in normal (well actually not) clothes instead of costume for the first time ever, Some of my dancers didn't even recognize me, but anyway, come out, and dance, socialize or just plain watch, the more the merrier...Will announce Pass the hat total at council...

## ARTS & SCIENCES REPORT

*Aliena*

Here's my report.

Arts and Sciences is continuing to pull people in. Had another new person show up (not REALLY new, a returning old member) and embroidery will be the focus of the next A&S. I've had three people ask for embroidery classes of one sort or another. So come on by, and we'll set you up. Not tomorrow, as I am in bed with ...something. The flu? Something. It's nasty. Don't come tomorrow. You don't want it. Mistress Gudrun and I were talking about weaving, and the loaning of a loom to A&S, for the use of the Barony. Several interesting projects that could be done on the loom were suggested, including small bags for the Rock award, and a nifty table runner for high table at feasts. I'm sure we can think of a bunch more.

I can't think of anything else to say at the moment. That's it. See you all when I am no longer infectious.

Aliena.  
L.H. Porter

## ARCHERY REPORT

*Ts'ai T'ien-p'u*

Greetings all,

Well it has been a great season. There have been a lot of new archers this year all of which have shown great promise. I hope they all come out again next year.

As you could tell for the previous, archery practices on Monday are now cancelled. Fall is hitting its stride and we're loosing light too early now to get any decent shooting time in. For those who want to shoot through the winter I recomend purchasing a Victoria Bowman membership. They have a rented indoor range for the winter months. It's only 20yds but time on the range is time on the range.

While Mondays are no longer archery, I will be hosting various archery related weekends at my new house during the winter months. I hope to run quite a few workshops, from self nocked arrows, to cresting (I finally got around to making a cresting jig and I may even figure out how to use it), and even bamboo arrow making (my latest pet project).

Anyone considering getting their own bow, and want a period longbow, please contact me and/or Baron Liam. We're ordering a few from a manufacturer who gives deals for bulk orders. Prices are around \$69 USD for the bulk order longbows that are 30# @ 28". Good for both target and war. For more information: <http://www.woodbows.com/>

Have a good winter and remember: It's all fun and games till someone Gets impaled, then it's a chirurgeon problem

### WORD PROWESS – ANSWERS

- |                        |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. noon (b) no         | 11. moote (c) must          |
| 2. sory (a) miserable  | 12. thurgh (a) through      |
| 3. certes (d) certain  | 13. syn (b) since           |
| 4. chere (a) mood      | 14. wole (c) will           |
| 5. leef (c) willing to | 15. lyne (b) ancestry       |
| 6. bere (d) bier       | 16. eleccion (c) choice     |
| 7. beth (b) be         | 17. mowen (b) can           |
| 8. sonne (d) sun       | 18. harmes (a) troubles     |
| 9. pere (c) an equal   | 19. amende (c) correct      |
| 10. stere (b) guide    | 20. mynde (b) consideration |

All words taken from the following poem by Chaucer

## THE COMPLAINT OF CHAUCER TO HIS PURSE

To yow, my purse, and to noon other wight  
Complayne I, for ye be my lady dere  
I am so sory, now that ye been light;  
For certes, but ye make me hevy chere,  
Me were as leef by layd upon my bere;  
For which unto your mercy thus I crye:  
Beth hevy ageyn, or elles mot I dye!

Now voucheth sauf this day, or yt be nyght,  
That I of yow the bilisful soun may here,  
Or see your colour lyk the sonne bright,  
That of yelownesse hadde never pere  
Ye be my lyf, ye be myn hertes stere,  
Quene of comfort and of good companye:  
Beth hevy ageyn, or elles moote I dye.

Now Purse, that ben to me my lyves light  
And saveour, as doun in this world here,  
Out of this toun helpe me thurgh your might  
Syn that ye wole nat ben by tresorere;  
For I am shave as nye as any frere  
But yet I pray unto your curtesye:  
Beth hevy agen, or elles moote I dye!

Lenvoy de Chaucer

O conquerour of Brutes Albyon,  
Which that by lyne and free eleccion  
Been verray Kyng, this song to yow I send;  
And ye, that mowen alle our harmes amende,  
Have mynde upon my supplicacion!

*Other word definitions:*

Yow - you; Wight - person, thing

Voucheth sauf - permit; Here - hear

Hertes - heart's; Lyves - life's

Tresorere - treasurer

For I am shave as nye as any frere - For I am shaved as close as any friar (for I have as much money as a friar has hair)

Brutes Albyon - Brutus Britain (Brutus mythological founder of Britain)

Poem taken from  
[www.luminarium.org](http://www.luminarium.org)

# CALENDAR OF EVENTS

## OCTOBER

|               |                         |                               |
|---------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| October 12-14 | Golden Swan             | Appledore (Oliver, BC)        |
| October 19    | Mask of Myth and Legend | Cragmere (Courtney-Comox, BC) |

## NOVEMBER

|                  |                                |                                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| November 2       | Baronial Banquet               | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)                           |
| November 16 & 17 | Grand Ithra & Feast of Stories | St. Giles, Seagirt (Univ. of Victoria, Victoria, BC) |
| November 23      | Games Night                    | Hartwood (Nanaimo, BC)                               |
|                  | Feast of St. Catherine         | Eisenmarche (Coquitlam, BC)                          |

## DECEMBER

|             |                         |                            |
|-------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| December 7  | Baroness' Birthday Bash | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC) |
|             | Winter Feast            | Hartwood (Nanaimo, BC)     |
| December 14 | Yule                    | Seagirt                    |

## JANUARY

|               |                   |                           |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------------------|
| January 10-12 | Kingdom XII Night | Adiantum (Eugene, Oregon) |
|---------------|-------------------|---------------------------|



# THE GLAUCOUS



NUMBER 287  
NOVEMBER  
ANNO SOCIETATIS  
XXXVII C.E. 2002



THE BARONY  
OF SEAGIRT



## THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR

### THEIR AUGUST MAJESTIES

King Nicholas Barchatov & Queen Alyssia of Cameo Keepe (Jerry & Alicia Fries) • 420 224<sup>th</sup> Street SW, Apt 101, Bothell, WA 98021 • (425) 806-2792 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) & [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org)

### THEIR ROYAL HIGHNESSES

Prince Davin Steingrimson & Princess Groa, Amica Exheredis (Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert) • 1520 102<sup>nd</sup> Street NE, Seattle, WA 98125 • [prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:prince@antir.sca.org) or [princess@anti.sca.org](mailto:princess@anti.sca.org)  
(send to only one or the other; TRH have shared email)

### THE KINGDOM SENESCHAL

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## THE CROWN PRINCIPALITY OF THE NORTH

### GUARDIANS OF THE NORTH

Jarl Sir Hwulf & Lady Zeldia of Jorvik (Keith & Zeldia Unger) • 17706 60<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Apt 34, Surrey, BC, V3S 1V2 • (604) 574-7634 • [jarlhwurf@hotmail.com](mailto:jarlhwurf@hotmail.com) & [zofjorvik@hotmail.com](mailto:zofjorvik@hotmail.com)  
(No calls after 9:30 pm, please - sleeping baby)

## THE BARONY OF SEAGIRT

### THEIR EXCELLENCIES OF SEAGIRT

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezdha Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

### THE DEFENDER OF SEAGIRT

Sir Æthelred Cloudbreaker (Andrew Rees) • 116 130<sup>th</sup> Street NW, Seattle, WA 98177 • (206) 440-1432

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the **Barony of Seagirt**, a branch of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50.

## BARONIAL CURIA

### GREATER OFFICES

SENESCHAL: HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca](mailto:tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca)

HERALD: Guillermo Francesco • 477-3222 • [william\\_wells@telus.net](mailto:william_wells@telus.net)  
EXCHEQUER: HL Margaree ny Kenneth (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)

MASTER OF STABLES: Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

CHATELAINE: Lady Anastasia Deight (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)

ARTS & SCIENCES: HL Aliena Searover, JdL (Lucy Porter) • 380-9947 • [shootr@pacificcoast.net](mailto:shootr@pacificcoast.net)

CHRONICLER: Baroness Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca)

CONSTABLE: *position removed*

CHIRURGEON: *position removed*

### LESSER OFFICES

CALENDAR: HL Brenethwyn O'Connluin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)

PUBLIC RELATIONS: Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

STORES: Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bifrost@telus.net](mailto:bifrost@telus.net)

BARONIAL ARCHER: Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885

MASTER OF BLADES: Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [getpoorservice@shaw.ca](mailto:getpoorservice@shaw.ca)

GOLD KEY: HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga IRowe) • 479-7992

MISTRESS OF DANCE: *see* CHATELAINE

WEBMASTER: Ekirei Gaidouku (Axel Gillette) [gaidoku@shaw.ca](mailto:gaidoku@shaw.ca)

PIED PIPER: *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

### WARDEN OF THE PORT OF CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA

Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

### CHANCELLOR OF THE COLLEGE OF ST. GILES

Bersi (Bersi Cunningham) • 519-0059 • [bersicunningham@shaw.ca](mailto:bersicunningham@shaw.ca)

The Barony of Seagirt website is at <http://seagirt.freehosting.net/>

### Greetings unto the Barony of Seagirt

from Baron Sir William mac Brennan and Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova!

Summer is over, but the good weather is staying with us. This October was a quiet month, with Cragmere's Mask of Myth and Legend feast being the only Island event. We regret not being able to visit our friends to the north but by all accounts it was a fun time.

The warrior's дума (or WUMA as Barwyn James affectionately calls it) had its first meeting and many good ideas came out of it. We look forward to implementing them over the winter.

November will see the Grand Ithra on the weekend of the 16-17 that includes some classes that have not been taught in the halls of Seagirt in many years. Also there will be a track of classes specifically for our younger ones. We encourage all to take advantage of the great teachers who would share their knowledge with us. There will be a revel in the evening, hosted by the College of Saint Giles, which looks to be lots of fun. We hope to see you all there.

Crown Council is being held in Aquaterra (Nov 8-10). We will be making the trip, in order to touch base with both the Crown and their Heirs, since Kingdom Twelfth Night is not all that likely for us. If you have sent any award recommendations to the Crown recently, it could be helpful to fill us in. Their Royal Highnesses have indicated their intentions to come up to Daffodil, so if you haven't written any letters of recommendation, now would be a good time to start.

Finally, the holiday season approaches swiftly. Yule Revel is not far off, and with it comes Seagirt's first ever Scholars' Trials. Come out to the event to celebrate the season with your friends, but also to see all the work the candidates have put into their projects. Remember to have a wonderful, but safe holiday. Make arrangements for rides if you are planning to drink.

In Service,  
Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadezhda



### S. GILES GRAND ITHRA

University of Victoria, Victoria, BC



The College of S. Giles on the island of Insula Magna wishes to invite all to our Grand Ithra, November 16th and 17th, 2002, at the University of Victoria, Finnerty Road, Victoria, BC. (No street address). Come and enjoy a general Ithra that should have something for everyone! This time we are also offering a stream of classes focusing on the 14th Century.

Site opens at 8:30 a.m. both days; classes start at 9 a.m. Classes end at 6 p.m. each day, site closes 6:30 p.m.

If you wish a catalogue please contact, after the 15th of October, either:

Baroness Amanda Kendal, Chancellor  
Nancy Stevens - (604) 988-0304  
1192 Shavington St. North Vancouver, BC Canada V7L 1K9

HL Brenethwyn O'Connell, Chancellor-in-Training  
Margaret Stenning-Johnson (250) 382-9349  
3153 Irma St., Victoria BC Canada V9A 1S9

All cheques should be made payable to the "University of Ithra".

#### DIRECTIONS:

Make your best way to Victoria, BC (Port Angeles ferry, the Coho; or on BC Ferries from Tsawwassen to Swartz Bay). BC Ferries:

<http://www.bcferries.bc.ca/>. Coho: <http://www.cohoferry.com/>

\*From Coho: turn left when leaving terminal. Go 2 blocks; turn left on Douglas St. Follow Douglas all the way through town. Just past the first sign for increased speed (80 kmh) take the exit for McKenzie Ave. Turn right on McKenzie

\*From BC Ferries (Swartz Bay): Stay on the #17 Hwy coming out of terminal. Follow signs to McKenzie Ave; turn left onto McKenzie at bottom of off-ramp.

\*From up-island: Take Hwy 1 until you reach McKenzie Ave - turn left. Follow McKenzie Ave - it leads straight to the University. There will be signs directing you to the appropriate building.

## YULE REVEL

Once again the season sees the advent of **Seagirt's Yule Revel and the Feast of the Immaculate Confection**, the Barony's annual dessert potluck. Bring your spiffiest sweets for the communal table. There will be singing and dancing and general merry-making, and if we're lucky the spring will come back eventually.



In addition, HE Baron William will be holding the final testing for those competing to be one of the Scholars of Seagirt.

There will be a variety of dessert-related competitions, and Lady Antonia Fraser is sponsoring a yule-themed embroidery competition.

If you have any questions that are not answered in this event copy, please contact me:  
Phone: (250) 477-3222  
Email: william\_wells@telus.net

If you have any further questions regarding the embroidery contest, please contact Lady Antonia at antoniawench@hotmail.com

### When:

- \*Saturday, December 14, 2002
- \*Doors open at 6pm and close at midnight.

### Where:

- \*St Dunstan's Anglican Church
- \*1806 San Juan Ave

### Site fees:

- \* Adult with a potluck contribution: \$6
- \* Adult without a potluck contribution: \$8
- \*Children ages 6-12: \$4
- \*Children ages 5 and under: free



## KINGDOM TWELFTH NIGHT

### Site fees:

- Member Adult - \$12.00
- Non-Member Adult - \$15.00 (age 16 and up)
- Member child - \$6.00
- Non-member child - \$9.00 (ages 6-15)
- Member Family - \$38.00
- Non-member family - \$48.00 (per legally related immediate family members only; see family pre-reg. For eligibility) Children under 6 are free



Pre-registration for the event **does not** reserve a room in the hotel. Pre-registration for the event is recommended but not necessary unless merchandising.

Pre-registration for individuals ends on November 30, and for merchants ends on September 3<sup>rd</sup>.

Pre-registration forms are available on-line at:

<http://www.adiantum.peak.org/12thNight/> or request a form by sending a self-addressed stamped envelope to:

Attn: Pre-registration, c/o  
12<sup>th</sup> Night 2003,  
P.O. Box 25007,  
Eugene, OR 97402

Room reservations can be made by phone or on-line through the 12<sup>th</sup> Night web page.

The phone number for reservations: 541-726-8181

Please let the reservation's person know you are with the "SCA" or wish to reserve a room for "12<sup>th</sup> Night". When the 12<sup>th</sup> Night Hotel is full, information for room reservations at a neighbouring hotel will be available at the 12<sup>th</sup> Night web site.

Cost for each room will be \$79.00 per night plus tax. Reserving a room at the hotel **does not** include pre-registration for the event or site fees.

There are NO pets allowed in any of the indoor meeting rooms, ballroom, merchant room, etd.

Site Info: Double Tree Hotel, 3280 Gateway, Springfield, OR 97477

Phone: 541-726-8181

Site opens at 3:00 pm Friday, January 10, and closes at 5:00pm January 12, 2003.

Autocrats: Meisterin Trudchen von Bayern (Trudi Stuber)  
HL Karis Jessica Pursey (Jamie Parker)

Address: P.O. Box 25007  
Eugene, OR 97402

e-mail: [12thNight@trudis.net](mailto:12thNight@trudis.net) (e-mail is preferred)  
phone: 541-343-8793 or 541-606-3313 (leave permission to call back collect please)  
web: <http://www.adiantum.peak.org/12thNight/>



#### Some Foods of a Medieval Christmas.

There were many foods that came to be associated with Medieval Christmases. Unlike our own day of feasting, Christmas was celebrated and feasted for the entire 12 days from Christmas to Epiphany. While deer, rabbits and geese graced the tables of the wealthy, the Boar's head came to be the centre piece at the merry tables of England. The tradition is believed to have begun at Queen's College as told in the 13<sup>th</sup> century Boar's Head Carol.

The Boar's head in hand bear I,  
Bedecked with bays and rosemary  
And I pray you my masters be merry  
All who are dining together

Our steward hath provided this  
In honour of the King of Bliss,  
Which on this day to be served is  
In Reginensi Atrio ("in the Queen's hall")

The humble Frumenty, made of milk or broth and grain was a customary dish in Northern England, the first one eaten Christmas morning. The Bean Cake was used to choose the King and Queen of misrule at 12<sup>th</sup> night festivities. Also known as the Gateau des Rois for its association with the Three Kings who were said to have reached the Christchild on this night. It was also tradition that the first 2 pieces cut were for the bon Dieu and his mother. These were to be given to the poor.

Another tradition was Wassail which comes from the Old English words *waes hael*, meaning "good health." A strong and sweet, hot drink (usually a mixture of ale, honey, and spices) would be put in a large bowl, and the host would lift it and greet his companions with "waes hael," to which they would reply "drinc hael," which meant "drink and be well." It was a most welcome custom on a cold wet December Night. Hmm, maybe it would be a good tradition for Antirian celebrations.

Other customs developed as part of Christian belief. For example, Mince Pies (named for the shredded or minced meat they contained shredded or minced meat) were baked in oblong casings to represent Jesus' crib, and it was important to add three spices (cinnamon, cloves and nutmeg) for the three gifts given to the Christ child by the Magi. The pies were not very large, and it was thought lucky to eat one mince pie on each of the twelve days of Christmas (ending with Epiphany, the 6th of January). When Cromwell came along and banned, under threat of imprisonment, many of the trappings of Christmas celebrations including the serving of the "Mince Pies" those determined to retain their customs simply baked the pie in a round shape so as to blend in with all the others being served.

For those who might like to serve a Wassail Bowl this Yuletide, here is a recipe from "Christmas Feasts" by Lorna Sass based on a recipe from Robert Herrick 1625. It really is quite tasty. It can also be made with Apple Cider which intensifies the apple flavour (yum).

Here is the original  
"Next crowne the bowle  
full with gentle lamb's wolle,  
Adde sugar, nutmeg and ginger  
with a store of ale too;  
All thus ye must doe,  
To make a Waasaile a swinger (Herrick's word, not mine)

1 ½ pounds apples, cored  
1 quart ale  
1 tablespoon or more sugar  
1/8 tsp each ginger, and nutmeg

Heat oven to 375 degrees  
Bake the apples in a dish for 45 minutes or until they burst, then set aside to cool. When they are cool enough to handle, peel them and mash the pulp. Should be about a cup and a half. In a large pot, heat the ale. With a whisk blend in the pulp, sugar and spices. Adjust seasonings to taste. Place in a heat-proof bowl and sprinkle the top with a little more nutmeg.



## **MINUTES**

### **Seneschal's Report**

Non-Member surcharge will take effect as of January 1, 2003  
Tavern Nights, Small Feasts are exempt.  
Camping Events, Daffodil, will have the surcharge applied. It is \$3.00 US or \$4.00 Cdn per event for non-members.

Daffodil is exempt in 2003, as the event fees had been published before the surcharge was officially announced.

The Grand Ithra will be held in 2 weeks. There are many classes. Please register with Brenethwyn before November 13. An online Ithra calendar is available by contacting Brenethwyn.

### **Exchequer's Report**

October 31 closing bank balances:

Canadian: 4664.19  
U.S.: 619.60

Outstanding cheques:  
Canadian: 646.00

Actual balance as of Oct. 31:  
Canadian: 4018.19

The annual Financial Committee Report will be held in December. All officer's are requested to prepare their budgets for the upcoming year. If at all possible, officer's should attend this meeting.

### **Master of Stables**

Unable to attend meeting. See written report.

### **Herald's Report**

Sent in quarterly report on time. Little else to report for this month.

### **Arts and Science's Report**

Due to mundane requirements, Arts & Sciences if for the present, being held in conjunction with Crickstow's A&S on Thursday nights.

There are people who want to learn embroidery and this is what is being taught at the next classes.

As I will be going to College full time in January and I want to give it my full attention, I will be stepping down as A&S Minister as soon as a replacement can be found.

Aliena  
Mistress of Arts and Sciences.

Round of applause was given to Aliena for her sterling service as our A&S Minister.

### **Chatelaine's Report**

Little to report this month. There are 2 possible demos but nothing is confirmed yet. Will let everyone know if and when they are confirmed.

*Dance* running normally as usual. Average number of people showing up. I have \$90.00 in donations towards the hall fee. I will need a cheque for \$134.82 to pay for the hall for the next month. This breaks down to \$115.56 for dance and \$19.26 for council.

### **College of St. Giles**

Ithra coming up soon. Pot luck Revel will be held afterwards. Maximum fee will be \$7.00 for adults with a contribution.

### **Port of Crickstow-on-Sea**

The Port has new club rooms at Work Point. A&S nights will be every 2<sup>nd</sup> Thursday and Fighter's Workshops will be held on the alternate Thursdays.

The date for Feast of the Gods may have to change as St. Dunstan's congregations will be using the hall on the night we had requested. We will let people know as soon as possible of the alternate site or date.

Our Annual General Meeting will be coming up shortly. There will be indoor fighting practice on Saturday at the drill shed from 12-4pm.

### **Baron and Baroness**

We will be going to Crown Council. If you have recommendations, please send them soon. We will be discussing awards with their Majesties.

The King and Queen will be coming to Daffodil.

There will be a court at Yule Revel, if you have recommendations to make for Baronial awards, please let us know.

There will be two candidates taking the Baron's Scholars trial at Yule Revel. They are Ersa and Rosamund.

There will be a DUMA meeting coming up soon. It will have to be on a week night as the Baroness is working on weekends now.

Have a safe holiday.

### **NEW BUSINESS**

The University Christian Fellowship as requested the use of stores banners, etc. They are to be advised of the rules for borrowing – ie buy something for stores or replace an item that is needed. If they are in agreement with this, then council approves. They would also like a demo if possible. This will be investigated as to feasibility.

St. Giles would like to borrow candle lanterns and banners for the upcoming Ithra Revel. Approved.

### **UPCOMING EVENTS**

#### **Yule Revel**

December 14, doors will open at 6:00pm. Baron William does not require time in the afternoon for the Scholar's testing. Remember it is a dessert pot luck and there is the traditional competition for the best tasting, most authentic, most in keeping with the theme of "the immaculate confection".

By popular demand, there will be a gift tree at Yule this year. The rules are simple:

The tree will be set up in the hall. Anyone who wishes to participate brings an item to be given away. Each person bringing a gift puts their

name and a description of the gift on a piece of paper and hangs it on the tree. At the appointed hour, all those who brought gifts get a chance to take a piece of paper from the tree and collect their gift. It's that easy.

All gifts must be objects (rather than services) and should be physically present at the event.

#### **Daffodil**

King Davin and Queen Groa will be attending Daffodil. Tickets are now available. Daffodil meetings will be held Wednesday afternoons following events.



cover image and interior art from

Medieval Woodcuts Clip Art Collection

<http://www.godecookery.com/clipart/people/clpeop26.htm>

## Twelfth Night in An Tir – A Puzzle

Voevoda Nadja

On Twelfth Night each of the first four knights to arrive at the event was mounted on a magnificent charger adorned in barding that were the principal colour of each knight's banner. In no particular order, these knights were Sir Lancelot de Navarre, Sir Fiach CuCool Ulfredsson, Sir Michael Richard the Talle, and Sir Ataias Elutherios.

From the clues that follow, King Nicholas was to deduce the order of arrival of the four knights and the major colour of each knight's trappings: blue, gold, purple, or white.

1. The four knights were Sir Michael, the knight who arrived second, the knight whose horse wore white trappings, and Sir Lancelot.
2. Sir Michael did not arrive first, and Sir Ataias was not the knight who arrived just before him.
3. Sir Ataias' steed didn't wear white trappings.
4. Sir Fiach arrived just before the knight whose horse wore blue trappings, who wasn't Sir Michael.
5. Sir Lancelot's charger did not wear purple trappings.

Solving suggestions:

Make a chart with three columns: Knights, Order of Arrival and Colour, and four rows. Use clue one to fill in the first bit of information. Continue with the rest of the clues, but do not necessarily rely on the order they are given.



## SENESCHALE'S REPORT

HL Lenora di Calizzan

Greetings on this fine fall day.

The Non-Member Surcharge is indeed the hot topic of the month. Implementation of the NMS officially starts January 1, 2003. What we will be doing in Seagirt is the following:

Tavern nights and small single-evening events will not have the surcharge applied.

Camping events, Daffodil, and any other large event will have the surcharge applied (with the exception of Daffodil 2003 for which the prices were set before this was announced).

The charge for non-members is \$4 Canadian, \$3 US. Autocrats, please take this into account when working out your Canadian and US gate prices. Please note that this also means that we really need to make a concerted effort to keep accurate gate records at events! Monies collected from the NMS will be sent to the Principality Exchequer after the event, in the currency they were collected. (We are not required to convert the funds.) It is the Autocrat's responsibility to work with the Seagirt Exchequer and make sure that the money is sent no later than two weeks following an event.

Ithra is coming up in a couple of weeks, and Brenethwyn tells me that registration is going well. Please contact her if you need a catalogue. She also has a printer friendly pdf version of the catalogue that she can email to you - just drop her a note if you would like one.

Other than that, October has been relatively quiet, so and I have nothing else to report at this time.

## EXCHEQUER'S REPORT

HL Margaree ny Kenneth

October 31 closing bank balances:

Canadian: 4664.19  
U.S.: 619.60

Outstanding cheques:

Canadian: 646.00  
U.S.: 0.00

Actual balance as of Oct. 31:

Canadian: 4018.19  
U.S.: 619.60

Next month the financial committee will likely be reviewing and setting the 2003 budget for the barony. All Seagirt officers and deputies should consider their financial requirements for their office for the upcoming year, and submit a detailed budget request.



## MASTER OF STABLES' REPORT

*Lord Allan Robins*

### Report for Heavy Combat

Approximate number of heavies 3-6

A meeting of the heavies and interested parties brought forth further structure for the Seagirt Army and vast amounts of fun coming!!!

We are looking at an indoors site due to the poor lighting at the evening practices.

Incidents – none

Accidents – none

### Report for Rapier Combat

There were no remarkable injuries or incidents.

#### Practices

**Heavy** – Oaklands Park across Oaklands Elementary School on Ryan Rd (off Cedar Hill or Shelbourne)

When – Sundays 1:00 pm

And

Memorial Park (in Esquimalt next to Erasmus' and aliena's or mundanely across the street from KFC on Esquimalt.

When – Thursdays and Wednesdays 6:00 – 7:00 pm

(failing light will cause us to go indoors)

#### **Rapier**

Pandora Park (Cook and Pandora)

When: Sundays 1:00 pm

## CHATELAINE'S REPORT

*Lady Anastasia*

Not much has actually happened. As Chatelaine, we have a newcomer attending both Dance and Rapier as well as I have received two emails from newbies. We have been emailing back and forth, as well as I received a call from one tonight. As for demos, not much, both of the people have not called back with confirmation, so I have called and left messages.

**Dance** is running as usual, with the attendance being a bit down but it bounces, so come out and join us, practice up for Yule

## ARTS AND SCIENCES' REPORT

*HL Aliena Searover*

For the last couple of weeks, Arts and Sciences have been merged with Cricksto A&S due to my mundane driver's ed classes. There seems to be a decent turnout for A&S there.

However, I will be starting school again in the new year (January) and I wish to step down as A&S minister. Any interested persons please submit letters and/or resumes to Lenora

I will still be more than happy to teach people anything they wish to know, but schedules will have to be juggled when my college classes start up

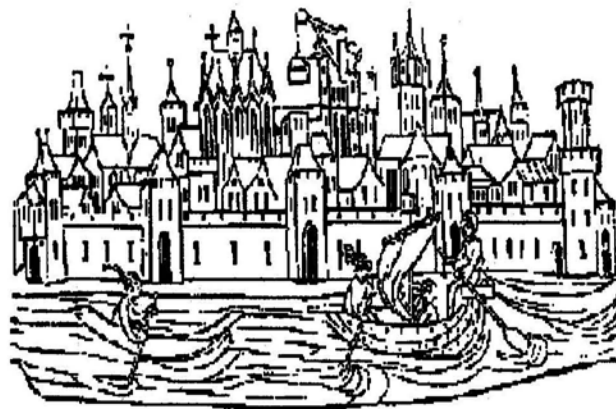
A&S will continue to be merged with Crickstow A&S until further notice, or until the new minister moves it somewhere else

## HERALD'S REPORT

*Lord Guillermo Francesco.*

Very little happened this month aside from the change of officer. I sent my quarterly report to the Principality Herald, and got a message back acknowledging my existence.

Iago and I are still working on exchanging the Herald's files.







### 12th Night Puzzle Answers

#### Answers:

1st: Sir Fiach, white. 2nd: Sir Ataias, blue. 3rd: Sir Lancelot, gold. 4th: Sir Michael, purple.

This puzzle was adapted from *Merlin Book of Logic Puzzles* by Margaret C. Edmiston. (New York: Sterling Pub. Co., 1991), p.

### Intonations of the Meadhall

I have breathed in the smoky wisdom of the meadhall  
The drum and voice and harp chording out our history  
Are mead and uisce on the parched plain of my ears' tongue.

Oak and ash burn in the centre of the hall,  
Across from me, his eyes are blue and intelligent,  
As he hears the songs and warnings within.  
Hers are deep and secret, dark as the peat bog  
Knowledge buried and frozen in time,  
Like the face of the bronzed sacrifice.

Linen rasps harsh against my skin,  
The rain sounds on the roof of the hall  
Wet wool smell in my nose, and smoke,  
And the taste of the salmon we feasted on that night.

Salmon: the fish of Knowledge  
Tasting faintly of his dinner of hazels,  
And the sweet burn of the uisce sprinkled  
To spice his silver skin

I speak now, meadcup in hand:  
The ancient and wise voice of the Fool  
Echoing down through aeons.  
Seeker after Knowledge who finds  
Only life, and speaks the Truth  
Only in riddles.

Were I to speak plain, a Dream dies,  
And I care too much  
For rich smoke filling my throat  
For harp and drum and  
The lilting of voices out of time  
And the sweetness of mead, meat and bread,  
Touched by the hearth's ashes  
And the heart's love.

Dreams are the life of the Poet's soul;  
The cauldron from which the Diviner  
Drinks for his prophecy;  
The lamp that shines for the Seer,  
That he sees what others will not;  
The ideal to which the Advisor holds the King.

Shared thus, nothing is more powerful than a Dream.  
Nothing is more sacred than Dreaming.

Briana nic h'Eusaidh, Ban-Filidhe n'An Tir

# CALENDAR OF EVENTS

## NOVEMBER

|                                                       |                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| November 16 & 17<br>Grand Ithra &<br>Feast of Stories | St. Giles, Seagirt (Univ. of Victoria,<br>Victoria, BC) |
| November 23<br>Games Night<br>Feast of St. Catherine  | Hartwood (Nanaimo, BC)<br>Eisenmarche (Coquitlam, BC)   |
| November 30<br>Baronial Banquet                       | Lionsgate (Vancouver BC)                                |

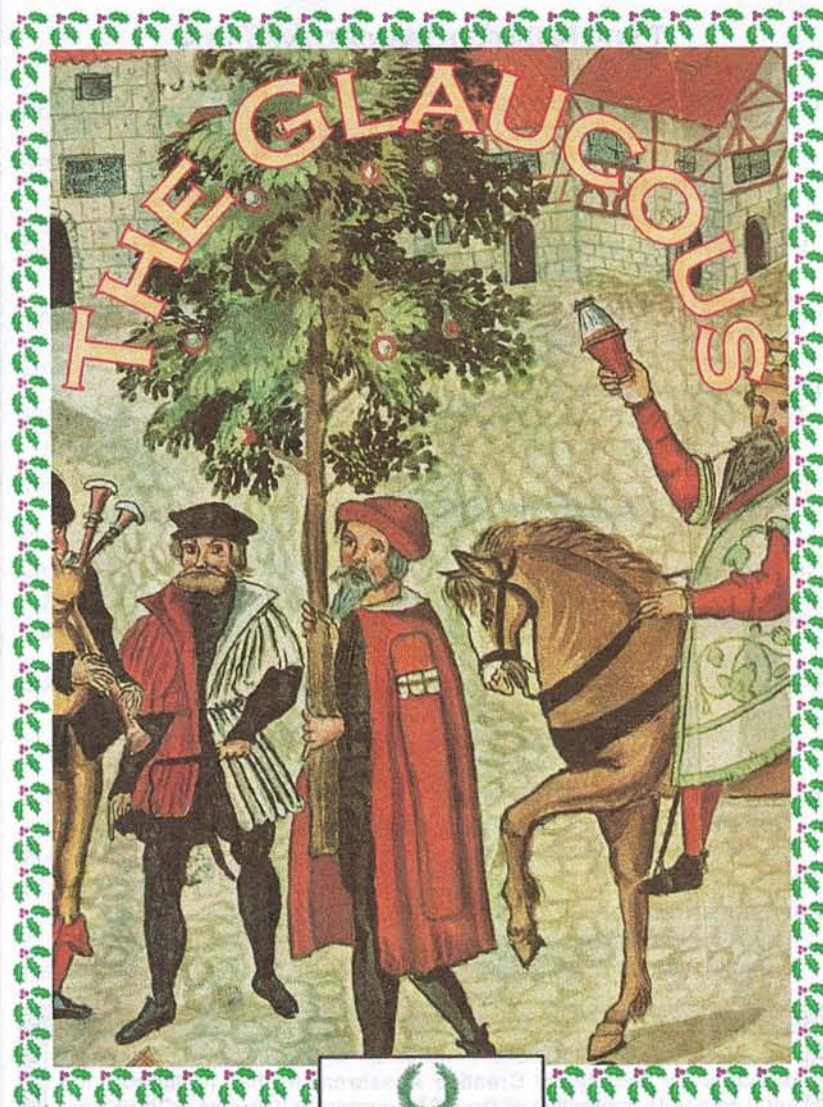
## DECEMBER

|                                                       |                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| December 7<br>Baroness' Birthday Bash<br>Winter Feast | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)<br>Hartwood (Nanaimo, BC) |
| December 14<br>Yule                                   | Seagirt                                              |

## JANUARY

|                                    |                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| January 10-12<br>Kingdom XII Night | Adiantum (Eugene, OR)         |
| January 24-26<br>Ursalmas XXI      | Aquaterra (Snohomish Co., WA) |





NUMBER 288  
DECEMBER  
ANNO SOCIETATIS  
XXXVII C.E. 2002



THE BARONY  
OF SEAGIRT

## THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR

### THEIR AUGUST MAJESTIES

King Nicholas Barchatov & Queen Alyssia of Cameo Keepe (Jerry & Alicia Fries) • 420 224<sup>th</sup> Street SW, Apt 101, Bothell, WA 98021 • (425) 806-2792 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) & [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org)

### THEIR ROYAL HIGHNESSES

Prince Davin Steingrimson & Princess Groa, Amica Exheredis (Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert) • 1520 102<sup>nd</sup> Street NE, Seattle, WA 98125 • [prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:prince@antir.sca.org) or [princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:princess@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRH have shared email)

### THE KINGDOM SENESCHAL

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## THE CROWN PRINCIPALITY OF THE NORTH

### GUARDIANS OF THE NORTH

Jarl Sir Hwulf & Lady Zelda of Jorvik (Keith & Zelda Unger) • 17706 60<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Apt 34, Surrey, BC, V3S 1V2 • (604) 574-7634 • [jarlhwulf@hotmail.com](mailto:jarlhwulf@hotmail.com) & [zofjorvik@hotmail.com](mailto:zofjorvik@hotmail.com) (No calls after 9:30 pm, please - sleeping baby)

## THE BARONY OF SEAGIRT

### THEIR EXCELLENCIES OF SEAGIRT

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezdha Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

### THE DEFENDER OF SEAGIRT

Sir Æthelred Cloudbreaker (Andrew Rees) • 116 130<sup>th</sup> Street NW, Seattle, WA 98177 • (206) 440-1432

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the Barony of Seagirt, a branch of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50.

## BARONIAL CURIA

### GREATER OFFICES

SENECHAL: HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca](mailto:tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca)

HERALD: Guillermo Francesco • 477-3222 • [william\\_wells@telus.net](mailto:william_wells@telus.net)  
EXCHEQUER: HL Margaree ny Kenneth (Veronica Vander Heiden) •

380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)

MASTER OF STABLES: Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

CHATELAINE: Lady Anastasia Deight (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)

ARTS & SCIENCES: HL Aliena Searover, JdL (Lucy Porter) • 380-9947 • [shootr@pacificcoast.net](mailto:shootr@pacificcoast.net)

CHRONICLER: Baroness Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca)

CONSTABLE: *position removed*

CHIRURGEON: *position removed*

### LESSER OFFICES

CALENDAR: HL Brenethwyn O'Connell (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)

PUBLIC RELATIONS: Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

STORES: Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bifrost@telus.net](mailto:bifrost@telus.net)

BARONIAL ARCHER: Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885

MASTER OF BLADES: Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [getpoorservice@shaw.ca](mailto:getpoorservice@shaw.ca)

GOLD KEY: HL Alytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga IRowe) • 479-7992

MISTRESS OF DANCE: *see* CHATELAINE

WEBMASTER: Ekirei Gaidouku (Axel Gillette) [gaidoku@shaw.ca](mailto:gaidoku@shaw.ca) 386-3009

PIED PIPER: *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

### WARDEN OF THE PORT OF CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA

Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

### CHANCELLOR OF THE COLLEGE OF ST. GILES

Bersi (Bersi Cunningham) • 519-0059 • [bersicunningham@shaw.ca](mailto:bersicunningham@shaw.ca)

The Barony of Seagirt website is at <http://seagirt.freehosting.net/>

### Greetings unto the Barony of Seagirt

from Baron Sir William mac Brennan and Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova!

Well, it may not feel like it, but December is upon us. Yule is right around the corner as is Seagirt's first ever Scholars' Trials. Come on out to see all the projects the candidates worked on for so long. The traditional Yule activities will also happen, including our favourite contests centered around the Feast of the Immaculate Confection.

Last month St Giles hosted the annual November Grand Ithra. The event was a great success, attended by a large number of students. The classes were very popular, and the responses from the students and teachers were extremely positive. The revel in the evening was also well attended, surprising and pleasing its autocrats. Lots of fun was had by all. Thank-you to the Ithra Chancellors, teachers, students, autocrats and everyone else who helped out.

The Crown Prince and his Princess, Davin and Groa, have indicated that they plan to attend Daffodil this year. Now is the time to begin writing letters of recommendation for any kingdom awards that you would like to see given to any Islanders. As always, please send us a copy of your letters so that we may support them to the Crown. Anyone can write a letter of recommendation, so please do not hesitate to do so. If you need help, most of the peers and officers of the Barony would be willing to offer their advice.

Have a safe and wonderful holiday. Best wishes to all.

Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadja



### Feast of the Gods

Fire up your thunderbolts, and sharpen your pitchforks..... The gods are gathering all in one place!

Come dressed as your favourite god and join in. On February 1st, at the PAC in Colwood we will be giving out prizes for best dressed god with the best catch phrase. And of course, there will be games, quizzes, and above all fun. A feast fit only for gods will be served, with Theocharista as the head chef.

The cost will be \$12.00/person, children \$8.00; Off-board \$4.00 children free. Doors will open at 4:30 with a game starting at 5 to see who is the most powerful god. The feast will start at 6.00. There will be a cash bar, run by our very own cupid!

For more information call [Glynis@995-8526](mailto:Glynis@995-8526) or [Algytha@479-7992](mailto:Algytha@479-7992).



## KINGDOM TWELFTH NIGHT

### Site fees:

Member Adult - \$12.00

Non-Member Adult - \$15.00 (age 16 and up)

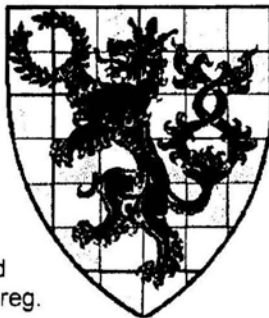
Member child - \$6.00

Non-member child - \$9.00 (ages 6-15\_

Member Family - \$38.00

Non-member family - \$48.00 (per legally related immediate family members only; see family pre-reg.

For eligibility) Children under 6 are free



Pre-registration for the event **does not** reserve a room in the hotel. Pre-registration for the event is recommended but not necessary unless merchandising.

Pre-registration for individuals ends on November 30, and for merchants ends on September 3<sup>rd</sup>.

Pre-registration forms are available on-line at:

<http://www.adiantum.peak.org/12thNight/> or request a form by sending a self-addressed stamped envelope to:

Attn: Pre-registration, c/o  
12<sup>th</sup> Night 2003,  
P.O. Box 25007,  
Eugene, OR 97402

Room reservations can be made by phone or on-line through the 12<sup>th</sup> Night web page.

The phone number for reservations: 541-726-8181

Please let the reservation's person know you are with the "SCA" or wish to reserve a room for "12<sup>th</sup> Night". When the 12<sup>th</sup> Night Hotel is full, information for room reservations at a neighbouring hotel will be available at the 12<sup>th</sup> Night web site.

Cost for each room will be \$79.00 per night plus tax. Reserving a room at the hotel **does not** include pre-registration for the event or site fees.

There are NO pets allowed in any of the indoor meeting rooms, ballroom, merchant room, etc.

Site Info: Double Tree Hotel, 3280 Gateway, Springfield, OR 97477

Phone: 541-726-8181

Site opens at 3:00 pm Friday, January 10, and closes at 5:00pm January 12, 2003.

Autocrats: Meisterin Trudchen von Bayern (Trudi Stuber)  
HL Karis Jessica Pursey (Jamie Parker)

Address: P.O. Box 25007  
Eugene, OR 97402

e-mail: [12thNight@trudis.net](mailto:12thNight@trudis.net) (e-mail is preferred)

phone: 541-343-8793 or 541-606-3313 (leave permission to call back collect please)

web: <http://www.adiantum.peak.org/12thNight/>

### From your Chronicler, Theocharista

#### PANGUR BAN

In the 9<sup>th</sup> century, an Irish monk living in Reichenau on Lake Constance wrote this poem about his relationship with his little white cat in the margins of a text he was studying. As you read, both he and Pangur Ban seem to be in the room with us, not in their monk's cell viewed down the long corridor of eleven centuries. I have been fond of this poem since I discovered it. The humour, understanding and love in his words seem very appropriate to this season, so I offer it as a gift of words to my fellow Seagirtians.

I and Pangur Ban my cat,

'Tis a like task we are at,  
Hunting mice is his delight,  
Hunting words I sit all night.

'Tis a merry thing to see,

At our tasks how glad are we  
When at home we sit and find,  
Entertainment to our mind.

'Gainst the wall he sets his eye,

Full and fierce, sharp and sly,  
Gainst the wall of knowledge I,  
All my little wisdom try.

So in peace our task we ply:

Pangur Ban, my cat, and I.  
In are arts and in our bliss,  
I have mine and he has his.

## **COUNCIL MINUTES**

December 3, 2002

### **SENESCHAL'S REPORT**

Lenora di Callizan

Nothing to report this month.

### ***Calendar Deputy – Brenethwyn***

Dec. 14 Yule Revel, Seagirt

Jan 10-12 Kingdom 12<sup>th</sup> Night Adiantum

|        |                   |                  |
|--------|-------------------|------------------|
| Feb 1  | Feast of the Gods | Crickstow-on-Sea |
| Feb 15 | Lover's Revel     | Eisenmarche      |
| Feb 28 | Kingom A&S        |                  |
| Feb 28 | Estrella          |                  |

|             |                  |              |
|-------------|------------------|--------------|
| March 22    | Daffodil Tourney | Seagirt      |
| March 29-30 | Spring Ithra     | Shittenwoode |

### **EXCHEQUER'S REPORT**

Margaree nic Kenneth

Little activity Balance is \$3,791.06 and US Balance is 619.00

There are 2 outstanding cheques

The Financial Committee meeting will be held Dec. 16, at Ekaterina's home, 4355 Cedar Hill Road, please park opposite the house. Officers are to submit their proposed budgets for the upcoming year at this meeting.

Cecile has requested money to purchase yarn for the Seagirt tapestry. The Seneschale, Lenora, authorized the expenditure. Cecile to bring sales slip.

### **STORES REPORT**

Brenethwyn

Nothing to report this month

### **MASTER OF STABLES**

Allan Robbins

Unable to attend meeting.

### **HERALD'S REPORT**

Guillermo

Cheques for registration of awards were not cashed as Baronial signatures were required on the submissions. This has been looked after.

### **A&S Report**

Aliena

An applicant to take over this office is urgently needed. Anyone interested please apply to Lenora, Aliena and the B&B Seagirt.

### **CHATELAINE'S REPORT**

Anastasia.

Last demo went very well. Had a request to provide armour for children to fight in, explained we were unable to help them with this.

Dance continues until the 19<sup>th</sup> of December will start again on January 10, 2003.

### **COLLEGE OF ST. GILES:**

The Ithra and Revel afterwards were very good. Things slowing down for Christmas Break. New semester of classes will begin in January.

### **PORT OF CRICKSTOW-ON SEA**

Fight Practices will be held at !2:30 on Sundays at the Drill Shed, Naden

We have found a site. Yay. Feast of the Gods will be held on February 1<sup>st</sup>.

The Base Club's Annual General Meeting will be held in 2 weeks.

### **NEW BUSINESS**

Lenora announced that with regards to the Baronial Reaffirmation Poll, the Baron and Baroness intend to step down in a year or less. She proposed that we not hold a reaffirmation poll in January in view of this.

James suggested that we could have the poll done so we could announce their successors at SST, in August. Some discussion followed.

James moves that: "In view of the Baron and Baroness' intention to step down no later than 12<sup>th</sup> Night 2004, council proposes that, with their excellencies approval, we waive the affirmation vote in lieu of the selection process for the new Baron and Baroness with a recommendation to Kingdom that the results be announced at SST, August 16, to allow a smooth transition of office.

Uilliam seconds the motion.

Vote: 16 Yes,  
0 Against  
0 abstentions.

#### OLD BUSINESS

Brenethwyn advised that the Ithra was a marvellous success with over 60 people attending. She has been invited by St. Giles to hold an Ithra on February 8. If any are interested in holding a revel please let them know.

James: The next meeting of the Daffodil committee members will be in the new year. Tickets are available now.

Meeting adjourned 8:04 pm.



interior art from  
Medieval Woodcuts Clip Art Collection  
<http://www.godecookery.com/clipart/people/clpeop26.htm>

#### CHRISTMAS GIFTS.

In England, on December 26, both Lords and Guildmasters alike gave their servants and apprentices presents to mark the season. These were often new clothes, new shoes, a cloak pin, or hat. Apprentices might receive some tools of their own. It is recorded that once a very well like tutor (teacher) was given a book of his own by the nobleman whose children he taught. A very special gift considering at that time every book had to be written by hand, so were very expensive and valuable.

The exchange of gifts with family and friends was done at the Feast of the Magi on 12<sup>th</sup> Night, the 6<sup>th</sup> of January. This was done in honour of the Gifts the three Kings gave the Christ child when they found him on the 12<sup>th</sup> Night after his birth. At first only kings and noblemen and their families exchanged gifts but over time it spread and by the 13<sup>th</sup> century wealthy merchants, guildsmen and yeomen farmers were exchanging small gifts.

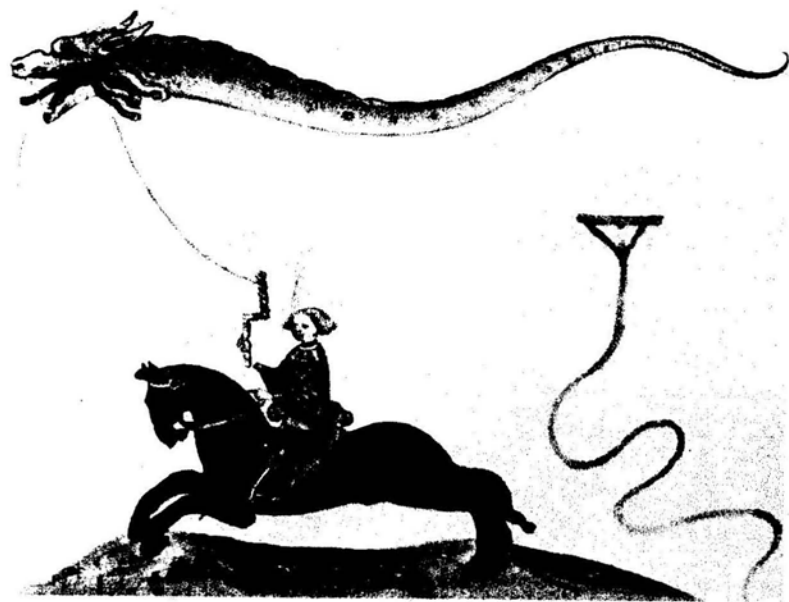
From the 13<sup>th</sup> century, there is evidence that children were receiving presents from St. Nicholas. This would take place on the Saints day, December 6<sup>th</sup>. In Germany, it is recorded that the gifts included money, sweets, fruits dolls, wooden horses and knight, clothes and books. There are pictures showing they had paddles and ball, hoops to roll, and even mechanical toys that could be made to move. In archeological digs rattles shaped like birds and animals have been found as well as dolls, up tiny pots and plates, griddles and pots for the kitchen, there were small swords and wagons

Here is a 14th century French song addressed to St. Nicholas

Nicholas patron of good children  
I kneel for you to intercede  
Hear my voice through the clouds  
And this night give me some toys  
I want most of all a playhouse  
With some flowers and little birds.

In the 1500's Martin Luther, a well known man, tells that children put out their stockings in the hope that St. Nicholas would fill them with good things. In France and Holland the children would set their shoes out hoping that Nicholas would come through their windows and fill them with gifts.





#### SENESCHAL'S REPORT

Lenora di Callizan

Nothing to report this month.

#### EXCHEQUER'S REPORT

Margaree ny Kenneth,  
Baronial Chancellor of the Exchequer

As of November 30th:

Canadian account bank statement: 3887.06  
Total outstanding cheques: 96.00  
Actual bank balance for Nov. 30: 3791.06

U.S account bank statement: 619.60 US  
Total outstanding cheques: 0.00  
Actual bank balance for Nov. 30: 619.60 US

Financial Committee meeting this month: Dec 16, 7.00pm at Ekaterina's house

#### CHATELAINE'S REPORT

Lady Anastasia Chatelaine, Dance Mistress

Here is my monthly report for the month of November...Newbie wise, we have had a couple attending dance on Tuesday nights, I have sent some to Fight practice, others to Aliena, whether they have all showed, I am unsure...We only have one Demo in the works that I am aware of and we do have an autocrat for it....No one else has contacted me at this point. I would like to also put out in my report, that I do not get the rocks, so if a fight practice has moved or changed time, could the person please... email me directly so that I can pass this info on to the newcomers. Anastasiadm@hotmail.com please state in the subject line medieval, SCA, dance or similar, so that it gets filtered to me...Thanks a bunch

Dance is going as usual, maintaining our numbers, learning a chaotic dance for a presentation for daffodil, (hopefully), Money we collected will be announced at council as will moneys needed for hall. We have had a couple of newcomers attending, so we have been teaching them. That's it I Think.

#### REPORT FOR HEAVY COMBAT

Approx # of heavies: 3-6 Much interest by new people.  
*Practice* has changed starting Dec 7 to the Naden Drill Shed on Sundays. Plans to bring a portable field to practice to have small tourneys (teaching lists and getting new fighters used to the ropes). Banners will be displayed as the Companies flourish and expand. Incidents: None  
Accidents: none.

**MASTER OF BLADES:** Vincent the Chased. Mka: Hugh  
**Rapier has been going strong and well. There were no remarkable injuries or incidents.**

#### *Practices*

All combatants (Heavy and Rapier) Sundays 1:00 pm to 4:00 pm  
CFB Naden Drill Shed

**MASTER OF ARCHERY:** Ts'ai T'ien-p'u. Mka: Jaime.

For anyone wanting to shoot during the winter, Memberships in the Victoria Bowmen's club are available at \$120.00 for the year.



## HERALD'S REPORT

Guillermo

Myself and Maistre Iago resolved an issue regarding the submissions of order and award names, we needed more signatures from TE's than we had originally, in the words of Lion's Blood Herald, however, "If you say there are signed copies, there are signed copies," so all is well

Very little else happened.



## LOKASENNA

Loki's Wrangling (or: Loki Crashes the Feast of the Gods)

Contributed by Nadja

Here begins a saga which will be told over several issues of the Glaucous.

Ægir, who was also called Gymir, had prepared ale for the gods, after he had got the mighty kettle, as now has been told. To this feast came Othin and Frigg, his wife. Thor came not, as he was on a journey in the East. Sif, Thor's wife, was there, and Brag, with Ithun, his wife. Tyr, who had but one hand, was there; the wolf Fenrir had bitten off his other hand when they had bound him. There were Njorth and Skathi his wife, Freyr and Freyja, and Vithar, the son of Othin. Loki was there, and Freyr's servants Byggvir and Beyla. Many were there of the gods and elves.

Ægir had two serving-men, Fimafeng and Eldir. Glittering gold they had in place of firelight; the ale came in of itself; and great was the peace. The guests praised much the ability of Ægir's serving-men. Loki might not endure that, and he slew Fimafeng. Then the gods shook their shields and howled at Loki and drove him away to the forest, and thereafter set to drinking again. Loki turned back, and outside he met Eldir. Loki spoke to him:

[Prose. Ægir: the sea-god; Snorri gives Hler as another of his names, but he is not elsewhere called Gymir, which is the name of the giant, Gerth's father, in the Skirnismol. ...Frigg: though Othin's wife is often mentioned, she plays only a minor part in the Eddic poems...Thor: the compiler is apparently a trifle confused as to Thor's movements; the "Journey in the East" here mentioned cannot be the one described in the *Hymiskvitha*, nor yet the one narrated by Snorri, as Loki was with Thor through out that expedition. He probably means no more than that Thor was off killing giants. Sif: concerning Thor's wife the chief incident is that Loki cut off her hair, and, at the command of the wrathful Thor, was compelled to have the dwarfs fashion her a new supply of hair out of gold... Bragi: the god of poetry... Ithun: the goddess of youth ... Tyr: the god of battle...Njorth: the chief of the Waners/Vanir, and father of Freyr and Freyja... Skathi: Njorth's wife was the daughter of the giant Thjazi... Vithar: the silent god, the son of Othin who avenged his father by slaying the wolf Fenrir...Loki: the mischief-making fire-god...Freyr's conspicuous servant is Skirnir, hero of the Skirnismol. ...

1. "Speak now, Eldir, | for not one step  
Farther shalt thou fare;  
What ale-talk here | do they have within,  
The sons of the glorious gods

*Eldir spake:*

2. "Of their weapons they talk, | and their might in war,  
The sons of the glorious gods;  
From the gods and elves | who are gathered here  
No friend in words shalt thou find."

*Loki spake:*

3. "In shall I go | into Ægir's hall,  
For the feast I fain would see;  
Bale and hatred | I bring to the gods,  
And their mead with venom I mix."

*Eldir spake:*

4. "If in thou goest | to Ægir's hall,  
And fain the feast wouldst see,  
And with slander and spite | wouldst sprinkle the gods,  
Think well lest they wipe it on thee."

*Loki spake:*

5. "Bethink thee, Eldir, | if thou and I  
Shall strive with spiteful speech;  
Richer I grow | in ready words  
If thou speakest too much to me."  
Then Loki went into the hall, but when they who were there saw who had entered, they were all silent.

*Loki spake:*

6. "Thirsty I come | into this thine hall,  
I, Lopt, from a journey long,  
To ask of the gods | that one should give  
Fair mead for a drink to me.

[6. *Lopt*: ... another name for Loki...]

7. "Why sit ye silent, | swollen with pride,  
Ye gods, and no answer give?  
At your feast a place | and a seat prepare me,  
Or bid me forth to fare."

*Bragi spake:*

8. "A place and a seat | will the gods prepare  
No more in their midst for thee;  
For the gods know well | what men they wish  
To find at their mighty feasts."

*Loki spake:*

9. "Remember, Othin, | in olden days  
That we both our blood have mixed;  
Then didst thou promise | no ale to pour,  
Unless it were brought for us both."

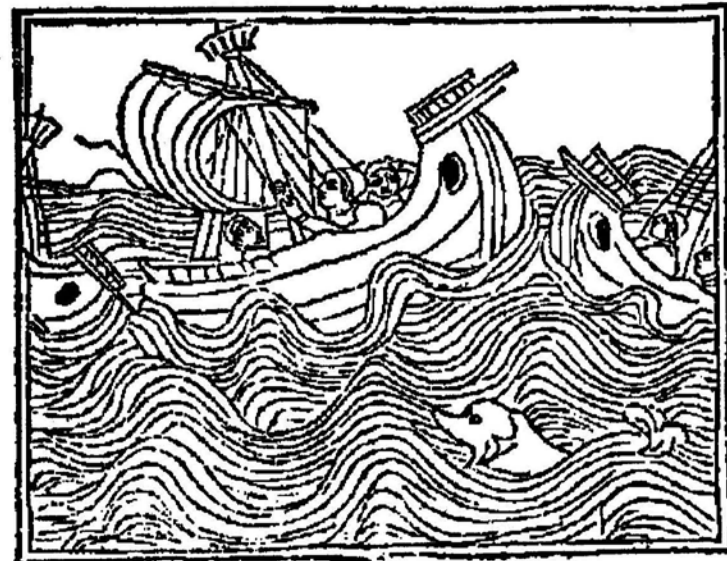
[9. There exists no account of any incident in which Othin and Loki thus swore blood-brotherhood, but they were so often allied in enterprises that the idea is wholly reasonable. The common process of "mingling blood" was carried out quite literally, and the promise of -which Loki speaks is characteristic of those which, in the sagas, often accompanied the ceremony...]

*Othin spake:* 10.

"Stand forth then, Vithar,  
| and let the wolf's father Find a seat at our feast;  
Lest evil should Loki speak aloud  
Here within Ægir's hall."

Then Vithar arose and poured drink for Loki; but before he drank he spoke to the gods:

11. "Hail to you, gods!  
| ye goddesses, hail! Hail to the holy throng!  
Save for the god | who yonder sits,  
Bragi there on the bench]





Christmas Shopping



Feast at 12th Night

# CALENDAR OF EVENTS

## JANUARY

|                                    |                               |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| January 10-12<br>Kingdom XII Night | Adiantum (Eugene, OR)         |
| January 24-26<br>Ursalmas XXI      | Aquaterra (Snohomish Co., WA) |

## FEBRUARY

|                                                   |                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| February 1<br>Feast of the Gods                   | Crickstow-on-Sea (Victoria, BC) |
| February 15<br>Lover's Revel                      | Eisenmarche (Coquitlam, BC)     |
| February 28-Mar. 1<br>Kingdom A&S<br>Championship | Montengarde (Calgary, AB)       |

## MARCH

|                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| March 22<br>Daffodil Tourney | Seagirt (Victoria, BC)        |
| March 29-30<br>Spring Ithra  | Shittemwoode (Bellingham, WA) |



# THE GLAUCOUS



NUMBER 289  
JANUARY  
ANNO SOCIETATIS  
XXXVII C.E. 2003



THE BARONY  
OF SEAGIRT

## THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR

### THEIR AUGUST MAJESTIES

King Davin Steingrimson & Queen Groa, Amica Exheredis (Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert) • 1520 102<sup>nd</sup> Street NE, Seattle, WA 98125 • (206) 523-5032 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRM have shared email)

### THEIR ROYAL HIGHNESSES

### THE KINGDOM SENESCHAL

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## THE CROWN PRINCIPALITY OF THE NORTH

### GUARDIANS OF THE NORTH

Jarl Sir Hwolf & Lady Zeldra of Jorvik (Keith & Zeldra Unger) • 17706 60<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Apt 34, Surrey, BC, V3S 1V2 • (604) 574-7634 • [jarlhwolf@hotmail.com](mailto:jarlhwolf@hotmail.com) & [zofjorvik@hotmail.com](mailto:zofjorvik@hotmail.com)  
(No calls after 9:30 pm, please - sleeping baby)

## THE BARONY OF SEAGIRT

### THEIR EXCELLENCIES OF SEAGIRT

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezdha Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

### THE DEFENDER OF SEAGIRT

Sir Æthelred Cloudbreaker (Andrew Rees) • 116 130<sup>th</sup> Street NW, Seattle, WA 98177 • (206) 440-1432

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the Barony of Seagirt, a branch of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50.

## BARONIAL CURIA

### GREATER OFFICES

SENESCHAL: HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca](mailto:tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca)

HERALD Guillermo Francesco • 477-3222 • [william\\_wells@telus.net](mailto:william_wells@telus.net)  
EXCHEQUER: HL Margaree ny Kenneth (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)

MASTER OF STABLES: Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

CHATELAINE: Lady Anastasia Deight (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)

ARTS & SCIENCES: Lady Glynis Fawr (Erin Hinton) • 995-8526 • [redrora@shaw.ca](mailto:redrora@shaw.ca)

CHRONICLER: Baroness Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca)

CONSTABLE: *position removed*

CHIRURGEON: *position removed*

### LESSER OFFICES

CALENDAR: HL Brenethwyn O'Connluin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)

PUBLIC RELATIONS: Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

STORES: Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bifrost@telus.net](mailto:bifrost@telus.net)

BARONIAL ARCHER: Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885

MASTER OF BLADES: Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [getpoorservice@shaw.ca](mailto:getpoorservice@shaw.ca)

GOLD KEY: HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992

MISTRESS OF DANCE: ~~see~~ CHATELAINE

WEBMASTER: Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan (Will McGuire) • 385-2286 •

PIED PIPER: *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

### WARDEN OF THE PORT OF CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA

Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

### CHANCELLOR OF THE COLLEGE OF ST. GILES

Bersi (Bersi Cunningham) • 519-0059 • [bersicunningham@shaw.ca](mailto:bersicunningham@shaw.ca)

The Barony of Seagirt website is at <http://seagirt.freehosting.net/>

## FROM THE BARON AND BARONESS

Greetings unto the Barony of Seagirt, from Baron Sir William mac Brennan and Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova!

The Baron's Scholars Trials were held last month, and were a great success. A lot of hard work was put in by the candidates and their judges and we are pleased to announce that both Rosamund Kilpatrick and Yrsa Ketilsdottir were successful. As always, new projects, like the Scholars Trials, require some refining. We have learned much from this year's trials and hope to integrate our new knowledge into the trials for next year.

Daffodil Tournay is only a few months away. If you have time, and want to help out with the event, please do not hesitate to contact Sgt James, the autocrat. There is always a need for volunteers at an event like this one.

Daffodil is also the deadline for applications to the Baroness' SYG trials. If you are interested in applying, please go to the Baronial webpage, or talk to your Baroness or her Sergeants about the trials. While the trials are demanding, they are also rewarding and there is much to gain from attempting the trials, regardless of whether or not you pass.

The Crown Prince and his Princess, Davin and Groa, have confirmed that they will attend Daffodil this year. Now is the time to begin writing letters of recommendation for any kingdom awards that you would like to see given to any Islanders. Furthermore, we need recommendations for Baronial awards. We would really like to recognize the contributions of people to this Barony, but cannot do so unless you write to us. It has always been our policy that we collect recommendations from at least three people, for an individual before we give out an award. So please, write to us if you see anybody that you would like recognized.

Finally, it is our turn to host Sealion War this year. We need bids and a site, as soon as possible. If you are interested, please contact the senechal and us as soon as possible!

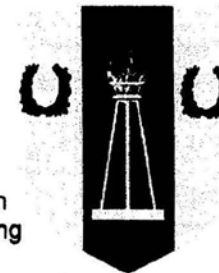
We wish you a happy New Year and hope that this coming year brings joy and fun to you and your families.

In Service,  
Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadja

## FEAST OF THE GODS

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea

February 1st



Fire up your thunderbolts, and sharpen your pitchforks..... The gods are gathering all in one place! Come dressed as your favourite god and join in. On February 1st, at the PAC in Colwood we will be giving out prizes for best dressed god with the best catch phrase. And of course, there will be games, quizzes, and above all fun. A feast fit only for gods will be served, with Theocharista as the head chef.

The cost will be \$12.00/person, children \$8.00; Off-board \$4.00 children free. Doors will open at 4:30 with a game starting at 5 to see who is the most powerful god. The feast will start at 6.00. There will be a cash bar, run by our very own cupid!

For more information call Glynis at 995-8526 or Algytha at 479-7992.

## DAFFODIL XXVI

22 March 2003 / AS 37

Barony of Seagirt, Victoria, BC



Come and join with Their Royal Majesties as They celebrate the choosing of the new Defender of the Barony of Seagirt.

The Daffodil Tournament (armoured) starts on or about noon in a standard An Tir double elimination format; maximum allowable weapon length is 6 feet. The Captain of the Grenadiers Tournament (rapier) starts on or about 11:30 am in a standard An Tir double elimination format; first rounds will be by challenge.

Arts & Sciences Competitions include: Daffodil in any medium, Daffodil Costume Contest. Gaze upon the Seagirt Tapestry and marvel at its construction. Size DOES matter. Come shop at the Merchants Quarter.

In the evening there will be a full served feast on the theme of 'The Canterbury Tales' created by the award winning Head Cook, HL Paulus of the Heather.

An evening Tavern will also be on site.



## FROM THE EDITOR, BARONESS THEOCHARISTA

There has been much discussion running about the Kingdom these days about the lack of volunteers, the lack of courtesy, the changes that have taken place in the SCA. It is harder to find volunteers, it is even hard to get folk to write letters for awards for deserving fellow An Tirians. Amid these discussions is the thought that we have wandered away from the "Core Values of the SCA"; that they are no longer being spoken or taught to the new members of our groups.

This has led to looking for a definition of what are our "Core Values" What should we be aspiring to and what should we point out to our newcomers? One of the best definitions I have seen in a long time was written by Duncan, Lord Macquarrie and I have included it below. It is worth thinking about and should you choose, endeavouring to follow.

We believe that the period of history between Classical and Modern times can inform our future, inspire our present and is worthy of study.

We believe Courtesy and Chivalry should shape our actions.

We believe that people's talents, efforts, and dedication are worthy of recognition and encouragement.

We believe Honour and Truth are required of ourselves and our leaders.

We believe that everyone is a teacher and a student at the same time and that both are required.



### Fees:

|                                              | Up to & including Feb 28 | March 1 <sup>st</sup> and after |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>Feast tickets</b><br>(includes site fee): |                          |                                 |
| Adult (18 yrs & older)                       | \$20.00 (US\$15.00)      | \$25.00 (US\$20.00)             |
| Youth (13 – 17 yrs)                          | \$14.00 (US\$10.00)      | \$18.00 (US\$13.00)             |
| Child (12 yrs & under)                       | \$10.00 (US\$ 7.50)      | \$14.00 (US\$10.00)             |
| <b>Site fee only:</b>                        |                          |                                 |
| Adult (18 yrs & older)                       | \$12.00 (US\$8.00)       |                                 |
| Youth (13 – 17 yrs)                          | \$ 5.00 (US\$3.00)       |                                 |
| Child (12 yrs & younger)                     | free                     |                                 |

NOTE: SCA non-member surcharge is in effect for this event and will be collected at the gate. Ticket prices quoted above DO NOT include the surcharge. Please make checks payable to "Barony of Seagirt".

### Site Information:

The site is the Mary Winspear Cultural Community Centre 2243 Beacon Ave in Sidney, BC. The site opens at 9:00 am.

### Directions:

From USA (Seattle) – take I-5 north towards Vancouver BC. Take HWY 17 towards the Tsawwassen Ferry Terminal. Take the Swartz Bay Ferry to Victoria. Once off the ferry proceed 5 km (3 miles) south on Hwy 17. The site is on the left at the intersection of Hwy 17 and Beacon Ave in Sidney BC.

From USA (Port Angeles) – take the Port Angeles Ferry to Victoria BC. Once off the ferry turn left onto Belleville Rd. Follow Belleville until it becomes Blanshard St. which proceeds north out of the city of Victoria towards Sidney. Blanshard St becomes Hwy 17. Travel approx 30 km. (20 mi) north. The site is on the right at Beacon Ave.

For more information contact the autocrat Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd – phone (250) 995-8526 email:tpilcher@shaw.ca or check the site website at <http://members.shaw.ca/tpilcher/Daffodil/>



## OFFICERS' REPORTS FOR THE MONTH OF JANUARY

### CHATELAINE'S REPORT

#### Lady Anastasia

Nothing happened to report during the last month. Christmas and New Year's kept people pretty busy.

### DANCE

Hall Rental \$77.04.

We made approximately \$60.00 from pass the hat. Dancers refused to dance Christmas and New Year's Eve!!

### BARONIAL HERALD'S REPORT

#### Lord Guillermo

Very little happened this month. The updated Order and Award name submissions were received at Kingdom level, and will be reviewed towards the end of January; at that point they will either be sent on to Laurel for final decision or sent back for further work.

### MASTER OF STABLES REPORT

#### Lord Allan Robbins, Serjeant to Voevoda Nadhezdha Seagirta

#### Report for Heavy Combat

Approx # of heavies: 3

Fighting has moved indoors to CFB Esquimatl (Naden) Drill Shed.

Coming soon: Themed practices! Check it out!

Incidents: None

Accidents: None

### MASTER OF BLADES:

#### Vincent the Chased

#### Report for Rapier Combat

There were no remarkable injuries or incidents.

#### Practices:

Heavy & Rapier

CFB Naden Drill Shed. Access to Naden off Admirals. Tell friendly guard you are with the base medieval club and ask directions.

When: Sundays noon-4:00pm

Photo Credits: Statuary and reliefs from <http://www.theartifact.com/>

### MASTER OF ARCHERY:

#### Ts'ai T'ien-p'u

On hold during the winter

### EXCHEQUER'S REPORT JANUARY 2003

#### HL Margaree

#### Balance Sheet for 2002

As of Dec. 31, 2002:

#### ASSETS:

|                |               |
|----------------|---------------|
| Current Assets |               |
| - Chequing     | 4160.20       |
| - U.S. account | <u>619.60</u> |
| TOTAL:         | 4779.80       |

#### LIABILITIES & EQUITY:

|                    |             |
|--------------------|-------------|
| Equity             |             |
| - Opening Balance: | 3512.51     |
| - Net Income:      | 1267.29     |
| Liabilities        | <u>0.00</u> |
| TOTAL:             | 4779.80     |

#### Seagirt 2003 Budget

#### INCOME

|                             |               |         |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------|
| Knowne World Handbook sales |               | 500.00  |
| Demos                       |               | 600.00  |
| Donations:                  |               |         |
| - Archery                   | 100.00        |         |
| - Rapier                    | 150.00        |         |
| - Council                   | 100.00        |         |
| - Dance                     | <u>960.00</u> |         |
| Total Donations             | 1310.00       | 1310.00 |
| Events:                     |               |         |
| - Daffodil                  | 200.00        |         |
| - S/Y/G                     | 50.00         |         |
| - Sealion                   | 300.00        |         |
| - SST                       | 250.00        |         |
| - Yule                      | <u>50.00</u>  |         |
| Total Events                | 850.00        | 850.00  |



## MINUTES OF JANUARY COUNCIL

Date: Jan 7, 2003

Yule: Gate count 78. Profit 116.78 Much enjoyed. Need to start Baron's Scholars earlier.

Crickstow: Feast of the Gods. Come dressed as your favourite god. There will be games, dancing and a feast fit for the gods.

Sealion War: Likely will be held on June 7& 8. We are still looking for a site. If we don't have an alternate site by end of January we will use Camp Bernard. Now that we have a date, we will accept bids for the event. If we want an Ithra, the cost of Baroness Amanda's transport must be taken into consideration.

### A&S Report:

Aliana has found a replacement; it is Glynnis. Aliana is willing to continue to be a resource.

### Baron:

The Baron pointed out that originally Council had selection process going on through the summer. He and Nadja would like Council to consider having candidates selected later than discussed. Resumes should be ready by SST. We will have to contact Kingdom to see how they wish to have this run and if they are willing to accept our timing.

We will postpone further discussion until next council. Leonora to hold discussion with kingdom in the meantime.

### Financial Committee proposal:

Margaree presented report for last year; we have more money in our account than we had last year. See Report for details.

Next years' budget deficit less than calculated. Exchequer forgot that they required budget for printing reports. Budget will now be \$20.00.

Motion to approve budget : Jamie; William seconded. Approved.

Stores is to request \$20.00 for anything borrowed from our Stores by forfeited if things are not back in one week from the event it is borrowed for. After further discussion it was decided that it will be 14 days from the time of pick-up or time of return before forfeit of deposit. \$100 deposit must be given in advance. Rental fee will be a \$20 minimum, final amount to be decided by council. Tap and Pavilion are not for rental.

|                      |         |         |
|----------------------|---------|---------|
| Fundraisers:         |         |         |
| - Auction            | 25.00   |         |
| Total Fundraisers    | 25.00   | 25.00   |
| Interest Income      | 1.50    |         |
| TOTAL INCOME         |         | 3286.50 |
| EXPENSES             |         |         |
| Service charges      | 1.50    |         |
| Insurance            | 200.00  |         |
| Offices:             |         |         |
| - B&B largesse       | 150.00  |         |
| - B&B regalia        | 50.00   |         |
| - Seneschal          | 30.00   |         |
| - Hall Rental        | 270.00  |         |
| - Arts & Sciences    | 150.00  |         |
| - Dance Supplies     | 36.00   |         |
| - Dance Hall         | 1392.00 |         |
| - Chatelaine         | 470.00  |         |
| - Chronicler         | 300.00  |         |
| - Herald             | 50.00   |         |
| - Master of Stables: |         |         |
| Rapier               | 250.00  |         |
| Archery              | 222.00  |         |
| - Exchequer          | 20.00   |         |
| - Stores             | 170.00  |         |
| Total Offices        | 3560.00 | 3560.00 |
| TOTAL EXPENSES       |         | 3761.50 |
| NET INCOME           |         | -475.00 |



Bounced checks must be made good within 14 days of being notified. Second bounced cheque will forfeit right to issue cheques to Barony, NSCA. Will not be allowed to autocrat or hold office if money from bounced cheque is owed to Barony.

Erasmus. We cannot give change in US\$; it is illegal. Baroness Nadja suggests we table this until we determine if it is legal to give change in US funds. The balance of Article on is accepted.

Baronial Officers and Deputies must submit reports in a timely manner. This is to protect the Barony on financial matters. If we do not submit accurate reports we could have the group suspended. Approved

**Baroness:** Her Excellency advised that a Duma will be held in January.

Meeting adjourned.

#### **CHANGES TO KINGDOM LAW**

Here are the changes to Kingdom Law which were published in the January issue of the Crier. The actual changes are indicated by bold face type.

#### **ARTICLE III – CHAMPIONS**

The Kingdom Champions shall be considered Officers of the Royal Court, but are selected through competition, rather than by appointment. Society membership is required to enter any championship competition, to meet qualification criteria of Corpora (V, C, 2, b) for all officers. The Champion of An Tir, the Champion of Rapier Combat, the Kingdom Protector; the Arts and Sciences Champion, and the **Bardic Champion**, shall collectively be referred to herein as the Champions...

**And the following sub section to this article will be added:**

#### **H. The Bardic Champion:**

**The competition to choose the Bardic Champion will be held on the fourth weekend in September, and shall end with the installation of the new Bardic Champion. The tournament shall be conducted in a format acceptable to the Crown and the Arts and Sciences Minister.**

#### **ARTICLE IV**

##### **A. Officers of State**

1. The Great Officers of State in the Kingdom of An Tir shall be in the Kingdom Seneschal, the Black Lion Principal Herald, the Earl Marshall,

the Minister of Arts and Sciences, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the Kingdom Constable, the Kingdom Chronicler, the Kingdom Chirurgeon, the Chatelaine, the Minister of Children and the **Royal Consul...**

#### **C. Specific Duties of the Officers of State**

##### **11. Royal Consul**

**The Consul shall be appointed by the Crown and serve purely at Their pleasure. They will be primarily responsible for keeping Their Majesties informed of happenings at the Board level, and advising of possible implications of proposals. They would be responsible for disseminating information to the Kingdom and gathering opinion from the Kingdom's populace and peerages in regard to any proposed changes from the BoD. They shall keep in contact with their sovereigns and have regular correspondence with their counterparts in other kingdoms, to facilitate smooth effective communication between the modern and medieval aspects of the Society, and ensure representation of Kingdom opinion to the Corporation.**

#### **ARTICLE V – PRECEDENCE, AWARDS AND ORDERS**

The Order of Precedence in the Kingdom of An Tir shall be as follows:

- Sovereign and Consort
- Crown Prince and Crown Princess
- Territorial Princes and Princesses
- Tanists and Tanistas to Territorial Principalities
- Kingdom Champions
- Holders of the Lion of An Tir
- Dukes and Duchesses
- Counts and Countesses
- Viscounts and Viscountesses
- **Members of the Orders of Chivalry, Laurel and Pelican**
- **Territorial Barons and Baronesses**
- **Court Barons and Baronesses**
- Members of the Orders of the Jambe de Lion, Goute de sange, Gray Goose Shaft, White Scarf, Hasta Leonis
- Holders of a Grant of Arms
- Holders of an Award of Arms

#### **B. Awards and Orders**

##### **2. Principality Awards:**

**a. The Crown of An Tir grants the Principality Coronets the privilege of bestowing Awards of Arms to subjects of Their Principality. The names of the Crown shall be incorporated into the text of the scroll or charter.**

b. The Coronet, with the permission of the Crown, may offer admittance to the Order of the Jambe de Lion and the Order of the Goutte de Sang to those residing within their Principality. The Crown shall declare whether or not They intend to grant this permission at the commencement of each reign.

V.B.6 The title of Court Baron and Court Baroness may be offered by the Crown for outstanding efforts to the kingdom. It is considered the second highest award the Crown can grant. Court Baron and Court Baroness carry a Grant of Arms, if the person has not already received one.

#### 7. Other Awards, Orders and Honours:

The Sable Chime is a non-armigerous award bestowed for excellence in musical display. It was created by Queen Malliqua in the year of A.S. 36. To be given by the Crown for a specific excellence and or inspirational performance, or continuing performance throughout the Kingdom.

### ARTICLE VII—SUBORDINATE GROUPS

#### Section B-Baronies

##### 6. In the event of Baronial Polling: (change in wording)

- a. The Crown or a representative chosen by the Crown shall be responsible for the polling of the populace.
- b. The Kingdom Seneschal or a representative thereof shall be present also.
- c. Both of the persons conducting the polling shall be from outside the barony.
- d. Before the polling is conducted nominees shall present themselves before the Crown and populace for the purpose of discussing their intentions should they be chosen as Baron and/or Baroness.
- e. A baronial officer should serve as fair witness to the distribution and collection of polling forms.
- f. A standardized polling form shall be used (See Appendix A.)
- g. Polling forms will be distributed only to members within the barony's zip code range. Officers, Sergeants, Courtiers, Gallants, Yeomen and Lancers who live outside the zip code range of the branch, and are members, will be included in the polling.
- h. Other input may be submitted in writing via email, postal mail or in person.
- i. The results of the polling shall be delivered directly to the Crown for their consideration.
- j. The final decision and appointment of the new Baron and/or Baroness rests solely with the Crown.

#### VII.B.7.-(added) BARONIAL TERM LIMITS

- a. Landed Barons and Baronesses shall be limited to not more than two consecutive terms of three years.

- b. A polling shall be conducted at the end of the first three-year term, with the results made known directly to the Crown.
- c. As of the effective date of this law, Barons and Baronesses who have served for six or more consecutive years shall have one year to conduct a polling which will help enable the Crown to determine their successors.

### DRAGON PROTECTOR OF THE EAST

by Kim, Jang-mi

In Chosun, the dragon is a potent symbol, holding a position as a guardian against evil and bringing good luck. The dragon is associated with the masculine (yang) and is the symbol found adorning the emperor's robes. China and Korea have a long association and both countries use the dragon as the sign for the ruler. Chinese dragons have five toes as opposed to the Korean dragon, which has four. Korea, having been under Chinese domination for centuries, must have the less magnificent creature.

Unlike their European counterparts who symbolize evil, and are spiteful beings, Eastern dragons are benevolent creatures. They bring the rain, which ripens the rice crop and provides fertility to the land. The dragon is one of the guardians of the four directions. When building a home, a family will place a dragon picture or symbol on the east portion of the dwelling for protection. Spring is the season of the dragon, and the colours associated with these creatures are blue and green.

No mortal eye can see all of a dragon. The wonderful sight of this beast, with scales shimmering gold and sapphire, might cause heart attack and death. So, to prevent this dragons are always painted writhing around a bowl or jar. You will also see the dragon on the Chinese Zodiac calendar. A person born in a Year of the Dragon can be excitable, short tempered, stubborn, honest, sensitive and brave.

References: Korean Cultural Roots by Dr. Jon Covell Carter  
Notes on Things Korean by Suzanne Crowder Han

Kim, Jang-mi is the eldest daughter of the provincial governor of Kangwon-do province. She was betrothed to a minor court noble who died before the wedding day. Contrary to prevailing customs, her family saw to it that she was educated. She is the alternate persona of Baroness Catriona nic Thearlaigh, Barony of Glymm Mere.

# CALENDAR OF EVENTS

## FEBRUARY

|                                                    |                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| <b>February 1</b><br><b>Feast of the Gods</b>      | <b>Crickstow-on-Sea ( Victoria, BC)</b> |
| February 15<br>Lover's Revel                       | Eisenmarche (Coquitlam, BC)             |
| February 22<br>Winter's Tourney                    | Lionsdale (Chiliwack, BC)               |
| February 28—March 1<br>Kingdom A&S<br>Championship | Montengarde (Calgary, AB)               |

## MARCH

|                                            |                               |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| March 1-2<br>Spring Ithra                  | False Isle (Powell River, BC) |
| March 8-9<br>Scribal Ithra                 | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)    |
| <b>March 22</b><br><b>Daffodil Tourney</b> | <b>Seagirt (Victoria, BC)</b> |
| March 29-30<br>Spring Ithra                | Shitterwoode (Bellingham, WA) |

## APRIL

|                                                            |                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| April 5<br>Shire Banquet                                   | Eisenmarch (Coquitlam, BC)    |
| April 11-13<br>Sir Edward's Tourney                        | Shitterwoode (Bellingham, WA) |
| 25-27<br>Crown Principality<br>Guardian & A&S Championship | TBA                           |



THE  
GLAUCOUS



NUMBER 290  
FEBRUARY  
ANNO SOCIETATIS  
XXXVII C.E. 2003



THE BARONY  
OF SEAGIRT

## THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR

### THEIR AUGUST MAJESTIES

King Davin Steingrimson & Queen Groa, Amica Exheredis (Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert) • 1520 102<sup>nd</sup> Street NE, Seattle, WA 98125 • (206) 523-5032 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRM have shared email)

### THEIR ROYAL HIGHNESSES

### THE KINGDOM SENESCHAL

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## THE CROWN PRINCIPALITY OF THE NORTH

### GUARDIANS OF THE NORTH

Jarl Sir Hwolf & Lady Zelda of Jorvik (Keith & Zelda Unger) • 17706 60<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Apt 34, Surrey, BC, V3S 1V2 • (604) 574-7634 • [jarlhwolf@hotmail.com](mailto:jarlhwolf@hotmail.com) & [zofjorvik@hotmail.com](mailto:zofjorvik@hotmail.com)  
(No calls after 9:30 pm, please - sleeping baby)

## THE BARONY OF SEAGIRT

### THEIR EXCELLENCIES OF SEAGIRT

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezdha Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

### THE DEFENDER OF SEAGIRT

Sir Æthelred Cloudbreaker (Andrew Rees) • 116 130<sup>th</sup> Street NW, Seattle, WA 98177 • (206) 440-1432

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the Barony of Seagirt, a branch of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the Northern Society for Creative Anachronism, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50.

## BARONIAL CURIA

### GREATER OFFICES

SENESCHAL: HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca](mailto:tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca)

HERALD Guillermo Francesco • 477-3222 • [william\\_wells@telus.net](mailto:william_wells@telus.net)  
EXCHEQUER: HL Margaree ny Kenneth (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)

MASTER OF STABLES: Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

MASTER OF BLADES: Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [getpoorservice@shaw.ca](mailto:getpoorservice@shaw.ca)

CHATELAINE: Lady Anastasia Deight (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)

ARTS & SCIENCES: Lady Glynis Fawr (Erin Hinton) • 995-8526 • [redrora@shaw.ca](mailto:redrora@shaw.ca)

CHRONICLER: Baroness Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca)

CONSTABLE: *position removed*

CHIRURGEON: *position removed*

### LESSER OFFICES

CALENDAR: HL Brenethwyn O'Connluin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)

PUBLIC RELATIONS: Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

STORES: Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bifrost@telus.net](mailto:bifrost@telus.net)

BARONIAL ARCHER: Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885

GOLD KEY: HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992

MISTRESS OF DANCE: *see* CHATELAINE

WEBMASTER: Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan (Will McGuire) • 385-2286 •

PIED PIPER: *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

### WARDEN OF THE PORT OF CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA

Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

### CHANCELLOR OF THE COLLEGE OF ST. GILES

Bersi (Bersi Cunningham) • 519-0059 • [bersicunningham@shaw.ca](mailto:bersicunningham@shaw.ca)

The Barony of Seagirt website is at <http://seagirt.freehosting.net/>



## FROM THE BARON AND BARONESS

Greetings unto the Barony of Seagirt, from Baron Sir William mac Brennan and Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova!

Thank-you for your good wishes for our new son, Jamie and us. He is doing well and we look forward to introducing him to you as soon as possible.

We are very sorry that we missed the Feast of the Gods. We have heard that the event was a great success, and hope to see pictures soon.

Please don't forget that with Daffodil coming up, we need to receive award recommendations. There have been remarkably few submitted to us, and without them we cannot give out any awards. Do not hesitate to ask us or any other experienced person for advice on writing recommendations. Anybody can make a recommendation for both Baronial and Kingdom level awards.

Have a wonderful month. We look forward to seeing you all soon.

In Service,  
Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadja



## FALSE ISLE SPRING ITHRA

2-3 March 2003 / AS 37  
Shire of False Isle, Powell River, BC

**Class Site:** Max Cameron High School, 4360 Joyce Avenue

**Feast Site:** Brooks High School, 5400 Marine Avenue  
*\*Please note two separate sites this year\**

**Lunches:** There are several fast food places in the area, or feel free to bring your own lunch. Coffee and tea will be available and there are microwaves on site.

**Dinner:** A medieval feast will be catered by Malaspina University-College's Cooks Training Class this year on Saturday evening.

Cost is \$5:00 for children 12 and under; \$18:00 for all others. There will be vegan dishes. A cash bar will also be on site. Reservations ARE RE-



QUIRED by February 28, 2003 so please contact Hermannus at 604-485-0429, or e-mail him at [hermannus@falseisle.org](mailto:hermannus@falseisle.org)

**Site fee:** \$1:00

**Ithra registration fee:** \$5:00. In addition If you have not attended Ithra before, there is a one-time \$2.00 matriculation fee.

Please contact Lady Saeunn for registration: 604-485-5188 or e-mail her at [ladysaeunn@shaw.ca](mailto:ladysaeunn@shaw.ca)

For billeting please contact HL Rory at 604-483-3235 or e-mail him at [woulfe@shaw.ca](mailto:woulfe@shaw.ca)

## DAFFODIL XXVI

22 March 2003 / AS 37  
Barony of Seagirt, Victoria, BC



Come and join with Their Royal Majesties as They celebrate the choosing of the new Defender of the Barony of Seagirt.

The Daffodil Tournament (armoured) starts on or about noon in a standard An Tir double elimination format; maximum allowable weapon length is 6 feet.

The Captain of the Grenadiers Tournament (rapier) starts on or about 11:30 am in a standard An Tir double elimination format; first rounds will be by challenge.

Arts & Sciences Competitions include: Daffodil in any medium, Daffodil Costume Contest. Gaze upon the Seagirt Tapestry and marvel at its construction. Size DOES matter. Come shop at the Merchants Quarter.

In the evening there will be a full served feast on the theme of 'The Canterbury Tales' created by the award winning Head Cook, HL Paulus of the Heather.

An evening Tavern will also be on site.

| FEES                                  | Up to & including Feb 28 | March 1 <sup>st</sup> and after |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Feast tickets<br>(includes site fee): |                          |                                 |
| Adult (18 yrs & older)                | \$20.00 (US\$15.00)      | \$25.00 (US\$20.00)             |
| Youth (13 - 17 yrs)                   | \$14.00 (US\$10.00)      | \$18.00 (US\$13.00)             |
| Child (12 yrs & under)                | \$10.00 (US\$ 7.50)      | \$14.00 (US\$10.00)             |
| Site fee only:                        |                          |                                 |
| Adult (18 yrs & older)                | \$12.00 (US\$8.00)       | \$5.00 (US\$3.00) free          |
| Youth (13 - 17 yrs)                   |                          |                                 |
| Child (12 yrs & younger)              |                          |                                 |

NOTE: SCA non-member surcharge is in effect for this event and will be collected at the gate. Ticket prices quoted above DO NOT include the surcharge. Please make checks payable to "Barony of Seagirt".

**Site Information:**

The site is the Mary Winspear Cultural Community Centre 2243 Beacon Ave in Sidney, BC. The site opens at 9:00 am.

**Directions:**

From USA (Seattle) – take I-5 north towards Vancouver BC. Take HWY 17 towards the Tsawwassen Ferry Terminal. Take the Swartz Bay Ferry to Victoria. Once off the ferry proceed 5 km (3 miles) south on Hwy 17. The site is on the left at the intersection of Hwy 17 and Beacon Ave in Sidney BC.

From USA (Port Angeles) – take the Port Angeles Ferry to Victoria BC. Once off the ferry turn left onto Belleville Rd. Follow Belleville until it becomes Blanshard St. which proceeds north out of the city of Victoria towards Sidney. Blanshard St becomes Hwy 17. Travel approx 30 km. (20 mi) north. The site is on the right at Beacon Ave.

For more information contact the autocrat Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd – phone (250) 995-8526 email: [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca) or check the site website at <http://members.shaw.ca/tpilcher/Daffodil/>

**SHITTIMWOODE ITHRA SESSION**

29-30 March 2003 / AS 37

Shire of Shittermoode, Bellingham, WA

Announcing Shittimwoode's annual Ithra! There will be something for everyone--fighting, children's classes, required and elective classes.

The Ithra site is in Bellingham, WA in Western Washington University's Environmental Studies building on the South end of campus, near the soccer fields and Rock Rings. There is no street address.

Pre-registration required; no on-site registration. Contact the chancellor or the registrar for a catalogue.

**Ithra Chancellor:** Mistress Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland; 1192 Shavington St, North Vancouver BC V7L 1K9; 604-988-0304; [kendal@lightspeed.ca](mailto:kendal@lightspeed.ca)

**Registrar:** HL Helene de Navarre; 3613 W. Rusley Dr., Bellingham, WA 98225; 360-676-5214; [hdenavarre@attbi.com](mailto:hdenavarre@attbi.com)

The \$3 Non-Member Surcharge will apply.



Checks to pay the \$3 Non-member Surcharge should be made payable to "SCA Inc., Shire of Shittimwoode". All fees are in American funds. University of Ithra fees (matriculation, registration, classes) are in the Ithra catalogue. Checks to pay the Ithra fees should be made payable to "University of Ithra".

Site opens at 8am Saturday, March 29; classes begin at 9am. Site closes at 7pm Sunday, March 30.

For more information on the Ithra Session and to Register, contact:

**Registrar:** HL Helene de Navarre; mka Karen Ostheller, 3613 W. Rusley Dr., Bellingham, WA 98225; [hdenavarre@attbi.com](mailto:hdenavarre@attbi.com), 360-676-5214

-OR-

**Chancellor:** Mistress Amanda Kendal; mka Nancy Stevens, 1192 Shavington St., N. Vancouver, BC V7L 1K9; 604-988-0304  
[kendal@lightspeed.ca](mailto:kendal@lightspeed.ca).

**Crash Space:** Signy; mka. Ellen Wilson, 2638 McLeod Rd., Bellingham, WA, 98225; 360-734-6762; [ellenromaine@hotmail.com](mailto:ellenromaine@hotmail.com)



**LOKASENNA**

**Loki's Wrangling, or Loki Crashes the Feast of the Gods**

Contributed by Voevoda Nadhezda; continued from December's issue.

*Bragi spake:*

12. "A horse and a sword | from my hoard will I give,  
And a ring gives Bragi to boot,  
That hatred thou makst not | among the gods;  
So rouse not the great ones to wrath."

*Loki spake:*

13. "In horses and rings | thou shalt never be rich,  
Bragi, but both shalt thou lack;  
Of the gods and elves | here together met  
Least brave in battle art thou,  
(And shyest thou art of the shot.)"

*Bragi spake:*

14. "Now were I without | as I am within,  
And here in Ægir's hall,  
Thine head would I bear | in mine hands away,

And pay thee the price of thy lies."

*Loki spake:*

15. "In thy seat art thou bold, | not so are thy deeds,  
Bragi, adorning of benches!  
Go out and fight | if angered thou feelest,  
No hero such forethought has."

[15. *Bragi*: Why Loki taunts him with cowardice is not clear, for poetry, of which Bragi was the patron, was generally associated in the Norse mind with peculiar valor, and most of the skaldic poets were likewise noted fighters. *Adorning of benches*: this epithet presumably implies that Bragi is not only slothful, but also effeminate, for a very similar word, "pride of the benches," means a bride.]

*Ithun spake:*

16. "Well, prithee, Bragi, | his kinship weigh,  
Since chosen as wish-son he was;  
And speak not to Loki | such words of spite  
Here within Ægir's hall."

[16. *Ithun*: Bragi's wife... The goddesses who, finding that their husbands are getting the worst of it, take up the cudgels with Loki, all find themselves confronted with undeniable facts in their own careers; cf. stanzas 26 (Frigg), 52 (Skathi) and 54 (Sif). Gefjun and Freyja are silenced in similar fashion. *Wish-son*: adopted son; Loki was the son of the giant Farbauti and the giantess Laufey, and hence was not of the race of the gods, but had been virtually adopted by Othin, who subsequently had good reason to regret it. (Actually, some argue that Loki was the product of a giant mating with a Goddess, and thus was inevitably a monster.)]

*Loki spake:*

17. "Be silent, Ithun! | thou art, I say,  
Of women most lustful in love,  
Since thou thy washed-bright | arms didst wind  
About thy brother's slayer."

[17. We do not even know who Ithun's brother was, much less who slew him.]

*Ithun spake:*

18. "To Loki I speak not | with spiteful words  
Here within Ægir's hall;  
And Bragi I calm, | who is hot with beer,  
For I wish not that fierce they should fight."

*Gefjun spake:*

19. "Why, ye gods twain, | with bitter tongues  
Raise hate among us here?  
Loki is famed | for his mockery foul,  
And the dwellers in heaven he hates."

[19. *Gefjun*: a goddess, not elsewhere mentioned in the poems, who, according to Snorri, was served by the women who died maidens. Beyond this nothing is known of her. ...]

*Loki spake:*

20. "Be silent, Gefjun! | for now shall I say  
Who led thee to evil life;  
The boy so fair | gave a necklace bright,  
And about him thy leg was laid."

[20. Nothing is known of the incident here mentioned. There is a good deal of confusion as to various of the gods and goddesses, and it has been suggested that Gefjun is really Frigg under an other name, with a little of Freyja—whose attributes were frequently confused with Frigg's—thrown in. Certainly Othin's answer (stanza 21, lines 3-4) fits Frigg perfectly, for she shared his knowledge of the future, whereas it has no relation to any thing known of Gefjun. As for the necklace (line 3), it may be the Brisings' necklace, which appears in the *Thrymskvitha* as Freyja's, but which, in some mythological writings, is assigned to Frigg.]

*Othin spake:*

21. "Mad art thou, Loki, | and little of wit,  
The wrath of Gefjun to rouse;  
For the fate that is set | for all she sees,  
Even as I, methinks."

*Loki spake:*

22. "Be silent, Othin! | not justly thou settest  
The fate of the fight among men;  
Oft gavst thou to him | who deserved not the gift,  
To the baser, the battle's prize."

*Othin spake:*

23. "Though I gave to him | who deserved not the gift,  
To the baser, the battle's prize;  
Winters eight | wast thou under the earth,  
Milking the cows as a maid,  
(Ay, and babes didst thou bear;  
Unmanly thy soul must seem.)"

[23. There is no other reference to Loki's having spent eight years underground, or to his cow-milking. On one occasion, however, he did bear offspring. A giant had undertaken to build the gods a fortress, his reward being Freyja and the sun and moon, provided the work was done by a given time. His sole helper was his horse, Svathilfari. The work being nearly done, and the gods fearing to lose Freyja and the sun and moon, Loki turned himself into a mare, and so effectually distracted Svathilfari from his task that shortly afterwards Loki gave birth to Othin's eight-legged horse, Sleipnir. In such contests of abuse a man was not infrequently taunted with having borne children...]

Find out what happens next in next month's issue...

## MEDIEVAL ANAGRAMS

(contributed by the Chronicler)

These are the mixed up names of pieces of medieval clothing or armour. Have fun unscrambling them.

1. rue cost \_\_\_\_\_
2. a uk herb \_\_\_\_\_
3. sir mediocre \_\_\_\_\_
4. rag rest \_\_\_\_\_
5. game snob \_\_\_\_\_
6. galens tut \_\_\_\_\_
7. nu ape oil \_\_\_\_\_
8. eco bid \_\_\_\_\_
9. ebb treat \_\_\_\_\_
10. oh prance \_\_\_\_\_
11. its pretence \_\_\_\_\_
12. hide orc tea \_\_\_\_\_
13. upload hen \_\_\_\_\_
14. couch fever \_\_\_\_\_

see answers on page 18

## HERALDIC WORD SEARCH

Greetings! Uilliam here with his herald hat on, to bring you a word search puzzle. This word search square consists of heraldic terms. The words run forward, backward, up, down and diagonally. Good luck!

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N | R | A | R | G | E | N | T | E | G | N | E | Z | O | L |
| C | O | D | E | T | C | E | V | N | I | E | N | V | G | V |
| R | O | E | E | R | M | I | N | E | S | S | D | E | O | A |
| O | U | U | H | S | G | L | M | B | A | A | E | R | U | I |
| S | Y | C | N | C | T | O | Z | U | L | B | C | T | T | R |
| S | T | F | M | T | T | O | R | L | T | D | R | D | T | I |
| E | N | I | T | V | E | U | I | Y | I | E | E | E | E | N |
| R | E | M | C | S | O | R | C | L | R | X | S | L | Y | C |
| U | T | B | E | H | A | I | C | S | E | T | C | I | T | R |
| P | O | R | E | R | E | M | D | H | E | E | E | A | T | E |
| R | P | I | G | Z | U | V | C | E | A | R | N | R | E | S |
| U | X | A | U | L | A | Z | R | S | D | N | T | G | C | C |
| P | Z | T | L | C | Q | N | A | O | Z | Z | G | N | N | E |
| X | L | E | E | E | R | E | T | S | N | I | S | E | A | N |
| D | T | D | S | L | E | D | N | U | O | R | G | A | D | T |

### WORD LIST

|           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| argent    | escutcheon |
| azure     | estoile    |
| base      | fess       |
| bend      | fimbriated |
| bezant    | goutte     |
| canton    | gules      |
| chevron   | increscent |
| chief     | invected   |
| counter-  | lozenge    |
| changed   | mullet     |
| cross     | nebuly     |
| dancetty  | or         |
| decescent | pean       |
| dexter    | potenty    |
| engrailed | purpure    |
| ermine    | roundel    |
|           | sable      |
|           | saltire    |
|           | sinster    |
|           | vair       |
|           | vert       |
|           | voided     |
|           | wavy       |

## SENESCHAL'S REPORT

Lenora di Calizzan. Seneschal

Greetings on this cold, clear February day.

When I journeyed down to Ursulmas a week ago I met with the Kingdom Surcharge, and I now have some clarification on this.

The NMS only applies to events that have \*copy\* published in the Crier. It does not apply for those events that are listed on the Kingdom Calendar, but \*do not\* have copy in the Crier (essentially what would have been, under the old system, Tier 2 events). So the NMS will apply to Daffodil, SeaLion War when we have it, and War of Feast or Famine when we have it. Events such as SST and Yule (now that it has Baron's Scholars) -- Council should decide whether or not we want to put copy in the Crier from now on. This can be decided from year to year; it does not have to be a one-time, written in stone decision. Our smaller tavern nights - we never did put copy in so nothing changes there.

I was also told about a Seneschal's Retreat happening next October, near Olympia, WA. There are a lot of details still to settle, but one of the suggestions made was that Callista ask the branches to financially assist their seneschals to come to the retreat. The event is still in the early planning stages, so other than the date and the location nothing is firmly in place, but I wanted to see how Council would feel about that should that request be made.

Our Master of Rapier, Vincent the Chased, has informed me (as he was informed by his superior) that the office of Master of Rapier is not actually a deputy office of the Master of Stables but is in fact its own office. It was news to me, but I have no issue with it and congratulate Vincent on his "promotion". Now he must attend Council.... hehehe....

Also, concerning Vincent - I have decided to take on a second deputy seneschal. I have asked Vincent, and he has agreed.

## HERALD'S REPORT

Guillermo, Herald  
Lozengy vert and ermine

Nothing happened. No really, I mean it. Zip. Zilch. Nada. Absolutely nothing happened.



## CHATELAINE AND DANCE REPORT

Lady Anastasia, Chatelaine, Dance Mistress

Chatelaines office has been a little slow this month, I have had one person call in, inquiring about the SCA, and she is suppose to be arriving at Dance on Tuesday for more info...Known World handbooks have not been ordered, I have been a little hectic, but will try and get a hold of Fritz this week to see if I can get them shipped there...otherwise, that is all that has been happening in the Chatelaine's office...

Dance has been going very well, the last two classes, we have averaged about thirty dancers, THANKS to all that have come out, There is a place to Socialize, if you wish to come out and see what its about, As well as there will be dancing at Daffodil, There will be no teaching, just a list of the dances that will be done, All the teaching will be done at Dance Practice...Pass the hat total will be announced at Council...Hope to see you all there.

### MASTER OF STABLES

No report submitted

### MASTER OF BLADES

Author: Vincent the Chased

### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 4 on Thursdays, 8 on Sundays.
- Sunday site continues to be the drill shed at NADEN base; Thursday site continues to be 1022 Pandora (u/g).
- All sites were free of charge.
- New rapier ABCs and marshals' handbook signed into effect. Surt held an ABC review at Sunday practice.
- Collected \$61 via pass-the-bucket.
- Surt ran two Sunday practices in Vincent's absence.

### Equipment Issues

- Purchased 2 more Blue Gauntlet fencing masks for Iron Key – delivery pending.
- Chuck donated a gorget to Iron Key. Thanks Chuck!
- Iron Key currently consists of 4 masks, 3 gorgets, and 1 fibreglass rapier.
- No significant equipment failures.

### Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue

for construction of fiberglass swords.

- Have used agent to bond fiberglass/fiberglass and metal/metal. Bonding seems at least equivalent to hot glue. Suggest roughing the metal slightly for an even stronger bond, as the rods we plan to use have a smooth finish.

### Marshallate Issues

- Under the new rules, both Sr Marshals and Branch Rapier Marshals are considered Warranted Rapier Marshals, and a Warranted Rapier Marshal is able to authorize fighters. Therefore, Seagirt's Branch Rapier Marshal (currently Vincent the Chased) can authorize fighters, but cannot recommend new marshals.

### Upcoming

- Plan to have Don Prospere out on the weekend of March 15 for a workshop.
- Daffodil March 22.

### Sub-Group reports

N/A – subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

### BARONIAL ARCHER'S REPORT

Ts'ai T'ien-p'u

Still not happening. Waiting for winter to move closer to spring.

What we do have happening is a missile weapon tournament during Daffodil! So all interested that are not already authorised please contact me and we'll get you going.

### RECIPES

Some of the dishes that were served at the Feast of the Gods were quite popular and we had requests for the recipes. Here are a couple that are easy to prepare and taste very good.

#### Roast Pork in Spiced Wine

- 4 lb loin roast
- 1 tbsp caraway seeds ground coarsely
- 2-3 cloves of garlic finely chopped

1 tsp ground sage  
½ tsp pepper  
½ tsp salt

Spiced wine mix  
1 cup red wine  
1 cup chicken stock  
½ tsp pepper  
½ tsp ground ginger  
½ tsp cinnamon  
¼ tsp ground cloves

Preheat oven to 425 degrees. Mix the caraway, garlic, sage, salt and pepper and rub well onto the surface of the roast. Place meat in a roasting pan, cover and roast at 425 degrees for 15 minutes then pour the spiced wine over the roast, reduce the heat to 350 degrees and continue roasting allowing 30 minutes per lb. Take cover off the roast for the last half hour to allow the roast to brown.

Remove the Roast to a plate, Simmer the juices from the roast to reduce and serve as sauce with the roast.

#### Pumpkin Soup

1 28-oz. can pure pumpkin  
4 cups milk (or almond milk)  
1 tbsp butter  
½ tsp ginger  
½ tsp pepper  
½ tsp salt

Mix pumpkin with milk, butter and seasonings. Heat through and serve.

#### Beet and Onion Salad

3 to 4 large beets  
1 large sweet onion  
2 large oranges  
2 cups chopped greens (spinach, romaine lettuce, beet greens, etc.)  
⅓ cup oil  
¼ cup red wine vinegar  
½ tsp salt  
¼ tsp pepper  
¼ tsp cloves  
½ tsp ginger

#### Dressing:

Mix oil, vinegar and spices; shake well.

#### Salad:

Cook beets; let cool, then peel and slice thinly. Thinly slice oranges and onions. Arrange greens on a plate; arrange beets, onions and oranges in alternating layers. Drizzle dressing over salad and serve.

### BARONIAL COUNCIL MINUTES

Feb. 4, 2003

Ukrainian Center

Meeting called to order at 7:00 pm. HL Brenethwyn, Deputy Seneschal chaired the meeting, HL Lenora, Seneschal, unable to attend due to illness.

#### SENESCHAL'S REPORT

Read (please see report Section in this newsletter)

At the latest BOD meeting the variance requested by the Kingdom of the West was not approved. The Drachenwald variance was put into place for a one year test period, it will be reviewed at the end of that time.

#### CALENDAR

|                             |                                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Lover's Revel, Eisenmarche  | Feb. 15                                |
| False Isle Ithra            | Mar. 1                                 |
| Scribal Ithra, Lionsgate    | Mar. 8                                 |
| Daffodil                    | Mar. 22                                |
| Shitterwoode Ithra          | Mar. 31                                |
| Sir Eddie's Tourney,        | Apr. 12 (Sir Eddie will be there)      |
| Coronet Tourney, Lionsdale  | Apr. 26 (Principality's first!)        |
| Lionsgate Bardic, Lionsgate | May 3                                  |
| May Crown, Wealdsmere       | May 17                                 |
| Sealion War, Seagirt        | June 7                                 |
| Principality Investiture    | June 14 & 15<br>(site to be announced) |

#### EXCHEQUER'S REPORT

Balance of Canadian account \$3,483.36

Balance of US account            619.60

Ratification of Policy changes is postponed until next month.

#### CHRONICLER

Chronicler's Office has a new e-mail for all correspondence with the office. It is [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca)

#### ARTS AND SCIENCES

Weekly meeting will not be held Feb 12 or 19 (gone to Estrella). Will continue on a weekly basis after return.

#### MASTER OF STABLES

No report submitted; not in attendance

#### BARONIAL ARCHER

Report was read into the minutes (see report's section) There will be archery at Daffodil this year.

#### MASTER OF BLADES

Report read into the minutes.

Attendance has been down. The new Rapier ABC has been signed into existence. Chuck has donated Mask.

The Baronial Constitution must be changed to reflect the Promotion of Rapier Deputy position to a full Office.

#### CHATELAINE

Report read into the minutes. There were a few phone calls from newcomers this month. I will be meeting some at Dance and have directed some to fighting practice.

We are still waiting to see if Fritz is willing to accept a shipment of Known World Handbooks.

#### DANCE

There are approximately 30 dancer's coming out on a regular basis. Need to have a cheque for the site rental for January. This was taken care of at the meeting.

#### HERALD

More people have been asking about name and device submission. I have received the shield blanks for Daffodil and Serjeants.

#### PORT OF CRICKSTOW-ON-SEA

The Feast of the Gods was held on Saturday, Feb 1<sup>st</sup>. The group took a loss because of the low turn out but people enjoyed themselves and the food was good.

We will be doing a Demo for the Boy Scouts on May 3<sup>rd</sup> at Camp Bernard. We would greatly appreciate the assistance of any fighters and dancers who could attend.

#### COLLEGE OF ST. GILES

Bersi has stepped down and Duncan has agreed to take the position on a temporary basis until the AGM April 3<sup>rd</sup>.

We have a number of students ready to graduate and we will be holding a convocation for them on April 5<sup>th</sup>. We would like to invite everyone to join us celebrating their achievements.

We are holding our AGM on April 3<sup>rd</sup> and are hoping for a good turn out and people who are willing to take on offices. If we can't get them then the group will go SCA dormant for the time being.

#### UPCOMING EVENTS

##### DAFFODIL

We have reached 15% of ticket Sales. Not bad this far from the event. We have had one person already sight up for the tourney. All staff is in place and we will be holding our next meeting following James' return from Estrella.

People who are buying feast tickets may reserve a table. Contact James to make the arrangements.

Discussions will be held with their Majesties on matters of protocol to ensure everything running smoothly at the event.

There was a discussion concerning the state and usability of the tablecloths we have. Council decided that we should replace the stained and threadbare white ones and retain and use the blue ones.

##### SEALION

We don't have a site or bid for this event. Council has agreed to invite Chancellor Amanda to run Ithra classes at Sealion and pay the \$100. ferry fare required to bring her.

The Baron and Baroness will look into the possibility of using the story book format for the war instead of having straight Arts and Sciences War points. Barons of Seagirt and Lionsgate would like to have a missiles only battle as part of the scenario.

#### BARON AND BARONESS

We have been busy having a baby, Jamie.

We would like to have award recommendations, Daffodil is coming up. Also could you please copy us on any Kingdom recommendations you make so, we will be prepared to answer questions should their Majesties inquire.

The Guardians coronets will be ready for the Coronet Tourney. Mark has indicated it may cost more than originally agreed to set the stones.

The Council indicated that they were unwilling to pay more than the originally agreed to price, perhaps \$20 or \$30 but not much more.

#### GOOD OF THE BARONY

The next Dumas will be held at Jame's and Erin's home on Feb. 26.

The name and device of the Crown Principality has passed.

Regalia will be going into full swing to be ready for Coronet Tourney and Investiture.

**Meeting adjourned**

#### ANAGRAM ANSWERS

|              |             |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| Rue cost     | surcote     | Eco bid      | bodice      |
| A uk herb    | hauberk     | Ebb treat    | barbette    |
| Sir mediocre | misericorde | Oh prance    | chaperon    |
| Rag rest     | garters     | Its pretence | crispinette |
| Galens tut   | gauntlets   | Hide orc tea | cotehardie  |
| Game snob    | gambeson    | Upload hen   | houpeland   |
| Nu ape oil   | poulaine    | Couch fever  | couverchef  |



A lady as lovely today as when this picture was taken; do you recognize her?

The answer will appear in the March issue!



# CALENDAR OF EVENTS

## FEBRUARY

|                                                    |                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| February 28—March 1<br>Kingdom A&S<br>Championship | Montengarde (Calgary, AB) |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|

## MARCH

|                              |                               |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| March 1-2<br>Spring Ithra    | False Isle (Powell River, BC) |
| March 8-9<br>Scribal Ithra   | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)    |
| March 22<br>Daffodil Tourney | Seagirt (Victoria, BC)        |
| March 29-30<br>Spring Ithra  | Shitterwoode (Bellingham, WA) |

## APRIL

|                                                                                           |                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| April 4-6<br>Penguin Crusade &<br>Workshop Weekend                                        | Cáe Mór (Kitimat, BC)             |
| April 5<br>Shire Banquet                                                                  | Eisenmarch (Coquitlam, BC)        |
| April 11-13<br>Kingdom Heraldic<br>Symposium                                              | Stromgard (Vancouver, WA)         |
| Sir Edward's Tourney                                                                      | Shitterwoode (Bellingham, WA)     |
| April 18-20<br>Maypole X                                                                  | Druim Doineann (Port Angeles, WA) |
| April 25-27<br>Principality of Tir Righ<br>First Coronet Tournament<br>& A&S Championship | TBA                               |

## MAY

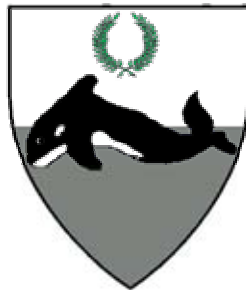
|                               |                                      |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| May 1-4<br>Early Briton Ithra | Appledore (Oliver, BC)               |
| May 16-18<br>May Crown        | Wealdsmere (Farragut State Park, ID) |

# THE GLAUCOUS



A medieval daffodil,  
from John Gerarde,  
*The Herball*, 1597

Number 291  
March  
Anno Societatis  
XXXVII C.E. 2003



The **BARONY**  
of **SEAGIRT**

# The Kingdom of An Tir

## Their August Majesties

King Davin Steingrimson & Queen Groa, Amica Exheredis (Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert) • 1520 102<sup>nd</sup> Street NE, Seattle, WA 98125 • (206) 523-5032 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRM have shared email)

## Their Royal Highnesses

## The Kingdom Seneschal

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

# The Crown Principality of the North

## Guardians of the North

Jarl Sir Hwulf & Lady Zelda of Jorvik (Keith & Zelda Unger) • 17706 60<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Apt 34, Surrey, BC, V3S 1V2 • (604) 574-7634 • [jarlhwulf@hotmail.com](mailto:jarlhwulf@hotmail.com) & [zofjorvik@hotmail.com](mailto:zofjorvik@hotmail.com)

(No calls after 9:30 pm, please - sleeping baby)

# The Barony of Seagirt

## Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezdha Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

## The Defender of Seagirt

Sir Æthelred Cloudbreaker (Andrew Rees) • 116 130<sup>th</sup> Street NW, Seattle, WA 98177 • (206) 440-1432

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the **Barony of Seagirt**, a branch of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chroni-cler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50.

# Baronial Curia

## Greater Offices

**Seneschal** : HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca](mailto:tami.hayes@moh.hnet.bc.ca)

**Herald**: Lord Guillermo Francesco • 477-3222 • [william\\_wells@telus.net](mailto:william_wells@telus.net)

**Exchequer**: HL Margaree ny Kenneth (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)

**Master of Stables**: Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

**Master of Blades**: Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [getpoorservice@shaw.ca](mailto:getpoorservice@shaw.ca)

**Chatelaine**: Lady Anastasia Deight (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)

**Arts & Sciences**: Lady Glynis Fawr (Erin Hinton) • 995-8526 • [redrora@shaw.ca](mailto:redrora@shaw.ca)

**Chronicler**: Baronessa Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca)

## Lesser Offices

**Calendar**: HL Brenethwyn O'Connuin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)

**Public Relations**: Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

**Stores**: Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bfrost@telus.net](mailto:bfrost@telus.net)

**Baronial Archer**: Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885

**Gold Key**: HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992

**Mistress of Dance**: see Chatelaine

**Webmaster**: Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhc Séamus, GdS (Bill Underhill) • 385-2286 • [kilowattcommando@shaw.ca](mailto:kilowattcommando@shaw.ca)

**Pied Piper**: *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

## **Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea**

Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

## **Chancellor of the College of St. Giles**

Ninian (Rachel Pollet) • (250) 721-3464 • [elysium-23@hotmail.com](mailto:elysium-23@hotmail.com)

## **Web Sites:**

Kingdom of An Tir: <http://www.antir.sca.org>

Crown Principality of Tir Righ: <http://north.antir.sca.org>

Barony of Seagirt: <http://seagirt.freehosting.net/>

College of Saint Giles: <http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea: <http://crickstow.freesevers.com/>

## From the Baron and Baroness

Greetings unto the Barony of Seagirt, from Baron Sir William mac Brennan and Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova!

Another brief note this month as we are heading off to Kingdom Arts and Sciences in the fair & snowy Barony of Montengard.

Our thanks to those brave Seagirtians who answered their Majesties' call to travel to the great war known as Estrella. We hear that our Barony was well represented and the warriors of our kingdom proved fierce and skillful on the battlefields.

We once again make the call for recommendations for Baronial and Kingdom awards in time for Daffodil Tourney. If you have sent a recommendation to the Crown and have not sent a copy to us, please drop us a note stating who you recommended and for which award. Furthermore, if you are intrigued by Daffodil, please feel free to contact Barwyn James to offer your services as a volunteer. If you are really interested in the event, you can even think about autocratting it next year!

Finally, applications for Seagirt's SYG are due in writing at Daffodil Tourney. If you are interested, please talk to one of the members of the SYG and/or the Baroness. You can also find information on Seagirt's webpage. The date of the trials is still to be announced, but it will be sometime in the summer. We will keep you posted as we work out the details.

Have a wonderful month and we will see you at the tourney!

In Service,  
Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadja

---

### Daffodil XXVI

22 March 2003 / AS 37  
Barony of Seagirt, Victoria, BC

Come and join with Their Royal Majesties as They celebrate the choosing of the new Defender of the Barony of Seagirt.



The Daffodil Tournament (armoured) starts on or about noon in a standard An Tir double elimination format; maximum allowable weapon

length is 6 feet.

The Captain of the Grenadiers Tournament (rapier) starts on or about 11:30 am in a standard An Tir double elimination format; first rounds will be by challenge.

Arts & Sciences Competitions include: Daffodil in any medium, Daffodil Costume Contest. Gaze upon the Seagirt Tapestry and marvel at its construction. Size DOES matter. Come shop at the Merchants Quarter.

Addendum from the Baronial Archer:

A reminder to those that know, and a notice to those who don't, there is a missile weapons tournament at Seagirt's Daffodil. Get ready for the war season and pit your skills against those you will be facing on field of battle.

I will also be hosting a meeting on combat archery in the North. Has your fighter card expired? There will be several senior light marshals on hand to re-authorize you. Confused on the new rules? We'll be on hand to answer any questions you may have.

Daffodil Feast

In the evening there will be a full served feast on the theme of 'The Canterbury Tales' created by the award winning Head Cook, HL Paulus of the Heather.

An evening Tavern will also be on site.

| <b>Fees</b>                                                                                                      | Up to & including Feb 28                                          | March 1 <sup>st</sup> and after                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Feast tickets<br>(includes site fee):<br>Adult (18 yrs & older)<br>Youth (13 – 17 yrs)<br>Child (12 yrs & under) | \$20.00 (US\$15.00)<br>\$14.00 (US\$10.00)<br>\$10.00 (US\$ 7.50) | \$25.00 (US\$20.00)<br>\$18.00 (US\$13.00)<br>\$14.00 (US\$10.00) |
| Site fee only:<br>Adult (18 yrs & older)<br>Youth (13 – 17 yrs)<br>Child (12 yrs & younger)                      | \$12.00 (US\$8.00)<br>\$5.00 (US\$3.00) free                      |                                                                   |

NOTE: SCA non-member surcharge is in effect for this event and will be collected at the gate. Ticket prices quoted above DO NOT include the surcharge. Please make checks payable to "Barony of Seagirt".

**Site Information:**

The site is the Mary Winspear Cultural Community Centre 2243 Beacon Ave in Sidney, BC. The site opens at 9:00 am.

## **Directions:**

From USA (Seattle) – take I-5 north towards Vancouver BC. Take HWY 17 towards the Tsswassen Ferry Terminal. Take the Swartz Bay Ferry to Victoria. Once off the ferry proceed 5 km (3 miles) south on Hwy 17. The site is on the left at the intersection of Hwy 17 and Beacon Ave in Sidney BC.

From USA (Port Angeles) – take the Port Angeles Ferry to Victoria BC. Once off the ferry turn left onto Belleville Rd. Follow Belleville until it becomes Blanshard St. which proceeds north out of the city of Victoria towards Sidney. Blanshard St becomes Hwy 17. Travel approx 30 km. (20 mi) north. The site is on the right at Beacon Ave.

For more information contact the autocrat Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd – phone (250) 995-8526 email: [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca) or check the site website at <http://members.shaw.ca/tpilcher/Daffodil/>

## **Shittimwoode Ithra Session**

29-30 March 2003 / AS 37

Shire of Shittimwoode, Bellingham, WA

Announcing Shittimwoode's annual Ithra! There will be something for everyone--fighting, children's classes, required and elective classes.



The Ithra site is in Bellingham, WA in Western Washington University's Environmental Studies building on the South end of campus, near the soccer fields and Rock Rings. There is no street address.

Pre-registration required; no on-site registration. Contact the chancellor or the registrar for a catalogue.

**Ithra Chancellor:** Mistress Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland; 1192 Shavington St, North Vancouver BC V7L 1K9; 604-988-0304; [kendal@lightspeed.ca](mailto:kendal@lightspeed.ca)

**Registrar:** HL Helene de Navarre; 3613 W. Rusley Dr., Bellingham, WA, 98225; 360-676-5214; [hdenavarre@attbi.com](mailto:hdenavarre@attbi.com)

The \$3 Non-Member Surcharge will apply.

Checks to pay the \$3 Non-member Surcharge should be made payable to "SCA Inc., Shire of Shittimwoode". All fees are in American funds. University of Ithra fees (matriculation, registration, classes) are in the Ithra catalogue. Checks to pay the Ithra fees should be made payable to "University of Ithra".

Site opens at 8am Saturday, March 29; classes begin at 9am. Site

closes at 7pm Sunday, March 30.

For more information on the Ithra Session and to Register, contact:

**Registrar:** HL Helene de Navarre; mka Karen Ostheller, 3613 W. Rusley Dr., Bellingham, WA 98225; [hdenavarre@attbi.com](mailto:hdenavarre@attbi.com), 360-676-5214

-OR-

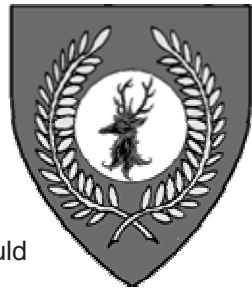
**Chancelor:** Mistress Amanda Kendal; mka Nancy Stevens, 1192 Shavington St., N. Vancouver, BC V7L 1K9; 604-988-0304  
[kendal@lightspeed.ca](mailto:kendal@lightspeed.ca).

**Crash Space:** Signy; mka. Ellen Wilson, 2638 McLeod Rd., Bellingham, WA, 98225; 360-734-6762; [ellenromaine@hotmail.com](mailto:ellenromaine@hotmail.com)

## Hartwood-Cragmere Ithra Session

4-6 April 2003 / AS 37

Shire of Hartwood, Nanoose, BC



The second annual HARTWOOD-CRAGMERE ITHRA will be held at the Beacon Christian School Nanoose Bay. If last year is any indication, this should prove to be a great event!!

There will be a sleepover in the gymnasium as last year and the bardic circle will be all fired up for Saturday night after the wonderful feast put on by Lady Gillian.

Classes and more details will follow, so mark your daytimers for a weekend of learning fun stuff !!!!

### The Shire of Hartwood's Spring Ithra Feast

After a long and wonderful day of filling your mind on things medieval, come join us to do the same with your maw. The Shire of Hartwood is happy to announce that they will once again be offering an on-site feast after the Saturday's Ithra classes, April 5, 2003.

Cost: \$10.00 per person, \$7.00 for children under 12

Time: 6:30PM

Place: Beacon Christian School gymnasium

The menu will be similar to last year's, including succulent fish, delicious fowl, savory soup, hearty breads, and sundry vegetables.



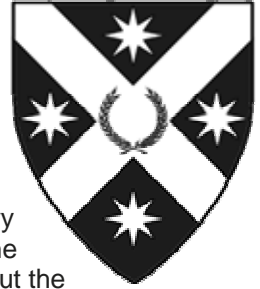
Tickets must be purchased in advance, by emailing or phoning the feautocrat, Gillian Fayrfex (MKA Shellie Trimble): [strimble@teacher.com](mailto:strimble@teacher.com); (250) 245-7227.

Payment must be sent by March 25th, unless other arrangements are made.

## **Crown Principal ity Championships**

25-27 April 2003

Shire of Lionsdale, Mission, BC



Our shire is pleased to be hosting the Northern Championship Tournament to decide our new Heavy and Arts & Sciences Champions. It will be held at the Fraser River Heritage Park in Mission, BC. Check out the Northern website and the Lionsdale website for tourney information.

### **Site Fees:**

Adults Cdn \$10.00 (SCA members), Cdn \$5.00 children 5-15, children under 5 are free. Cdn \$25.00 family cap.

### **Directions:**

At Trans-Canada Hwy #1 Exit 95, take the exit heading north toward Mission; stay on this road toward Mission. Turn right onto Hwy 11 (Abbotsford-Mission Hwy); once you go over the Fraser River Bridge, take the next exit (for Hwy #7 / Mission Centre / Agassiz). Turn left onto Horne St., then onto Glasgow Ave (small bridge over railroad tracks). Turn right at lights onto Hwy #7 and at the next lights, turn left onto Stave Lake Road. Take the first right (3rd Ave) and follow through to the end. Turn left and enter the front gate.

### **Autocrat:**

Kieran Gunn, 32310 Mouat Drive, Abbotsford, BC; phone number (604) 556-0887; email [KieranGunn@shaw.ca](mailto:KieranGunn@shaw.ca)

### **Eric & Merchant Reservations:**

Lord Lou Tang; email [Lou\\_Tang@yahoo.com](mailto:Lou_Tang@yahoo.com) — please indicate your branch, office or rank, as appropriate, along with actual pavilion width and depth (footprint) and area width and depth with guy ropes.

Principality website: <http://north.antir.sca.org/>

Lionsdale website: <http://www.lionsdale.org/>

Jarl Sir Hwolf, Guardian of The Waiting Thrones, has given this further

information regarding the requirements for entering the Guardian's Tournament lists:

- 1) You and your inspiration *must* be residents of Tir Righ on the day of the Tourney (your word is good enough for him);
- 2) You *must* present a 3-inch list shield with your name on the back of it (doesn't *have* to have your arms on the front but that would be A Good Thing);
- 3) Your weapons and shield *must* be documentable; that is, the style of shield must be one that your persona would have used, as does your weapon (i.e., broadswords prior to 10th c. weren't generally used for thrusting, so a 9th c. persona shouldn't have a thrusting tip on it. Very basic documentation is acceptable; no need to write something up that would be good for Kingdom A&S ;
- 4) You *must* have a current SCA membership; and
- 5) By decree of His Royal Majesty, Davin IV, the new Guardian *will not be allowed* to enter in the next tourney, be it for the Coronet or the Guardianship. This might change, but *DO NOT* depend on it.



## Lokasenna

### Loki's Wrangling, or Loki Crashes the Feast of the Gods, Part III

Contributed by Voevoda Nadhezda; continued from Feruary's issue.

*Loki spake:*

24. "They say that with spells | in Samsey once  
Like witches with charms didst thou work;  
And in witch's guise | among men didst thou go;  
Unmanly thy soul must seem."

[24. *Samsey*: perhaps the Danish island of Samsö. Othin was the god of magic, but there is no other reference to his ever having disguised himself as a witch.]

*Frigg spake:*

25. "Of the deeds ye two | of old have done  
Ye should make no speech among men;  
Whate'er ye have done | in days gone by,  
Old tales should ne'er be told."

*Loki spake:*

26. "Be silent, Frigg! | thou art Fjorgyn's wife,  
But ever lustful in love;  
For Vili and Ve, | thou wife of Vithrir,  
Both in thy bosom have lain."

[26. *Fjorgyn*: Othin.... *Vili and Ve*: Othin's brothers, who appear merely as, with Othin, the sons of Bur and Bestla.... The *Ynglingasaga* says that, during one of Othin's protracted absences, his two brothers took Frigg as their mistress. *Vithrir*: another name for Othin.]

*Frigg spake:*

27. "If a son like Baldr | were by me now,  
Here within Ægir's hall,  
From the sons of the gods | thou shouldst go not forth  
Till thy fierceness in fight were tried."

*Loki spake:*

28. "Thou wilt then, Frigg, | that further I tell  
Of the ill that now I know;  
Mine is the blame | that Baldr no more  
Thou seest ride home to the hall."

*Freyja spake:*

29. "Mad art thou, Loki, | that known thou makest  
The wrong and shame thou hast wrought;  
The fate of all | does Frigg know well,  
Though herself she says it not."

[29. *Freyja*: daughter of Njorth and sister of Freyr...]

*Loki spake:*

30. "Be silent, Freyja! | for fully I know thee,  
Sinless thou art not thyself;  
Of the gods and elves | who are gathered here,  
Each one as thy lover has lain."

[30. According to Snorri, Freyja was a model of fidelity to her husband, Oth.]

*Freyja spake:*

31. "False is thy tongue, | and soon shalt thou find  
That it sings thee an evil song;  
The gods are wroth, | and the goddesses all,  
And in grief shalt thou homeward go."

*Loki spake:*

32. "Be silent, Freyja! | thou foulest witch,  
And steeped full sore in sin;  
In the arms of thy brother | the bright gods caught thee  
When Freyja her wind set free."

[32. ... *Thy brother*: Freyr; there is no other indication that such a relation existed between these two, but they themselves were the product of such a union...]

*Njorth spake:*

33. "Small ill does it work | though a woman may have  
A lord or a lover or both;  
But a wonder it is | that this womanish god  
Comes hither, though babes he has borne."

[33. *Njorth*: father of Freyr and Freyja, and given by the Wanæs as a hostage, in exchange for Hönir, at the close of the first war.... *Babes*: cf. stanza 23 and note. Bugge suggests that this clause may have been a late insertion.]

*Loki spake:*

34. "Be silent, Njorth; | thou wast eastward sent,  
To the gods as a hostage given;  
And the daughters of Hymir | their privy had  
When use did they make of thy mouth."

[34. *Daughters of Hymir*: we have no clue to who these were, though Hymir is doubtless the frost-giant of the *Hymiskvitha* ...Loki's point is that Njorth is not a god, but the product of an inferior race (the Wanæs).]

*Njorth spake:*

35. "Great was my gain, | though long was I gone,  
To the gods as a hostage given;  
The son did I have | whom no man hates,  
And foremost of gods is found."

[35. *The son*: Freyr.]

*Loki spake:*

36. "Give heed now, Njorth, | nor boast too high,  
No longer I hold it hid;  
With thy sister hadst thou | so fair a son,  
Thus hadst thou no worse a hope."

[36. *Thy sister*: the *Ynglingasaga* supports this story of Njorth's having had two children by his sister before he came among the gods. Snorri, on the other hand, specifically says that Freyr and Freyja were born after Njorth came to the gods.]

*Tyr spake:*

37. "Of the heroes brave | is Freyr the best  
Here in the home of the gods;  
He harms not maids | nor the wives of men,  
And the bound from their fetters he frees."

[37. *Tyr*: the god of battle....]

*Loki spake:*

38. "Be silent, Tyr! | for between two men  
Friendship thou ne'er couldst fashion;  
Fain would I tell | how Fenrir once  
Thy right hand rent from thee."

[38. Snorri mentions Tyr's incompetence as a peacemaker. *Fenrir*: the wolf, Loki's son...]

Find out what happens next in next month's issue...



# Principality News!



There have been some significant developments lately in our efforts to become a full principality. Some great, some not so good, but overall to our benefit.

## Our Name and Device

First of all, everyone shout and cheer -- we now have a registered name and device!

The name is "Tir Righ" (Gaelic, pronounced "teer REE", meaning "king's land" or "royal land") and the device is Azure, on a saltire between four mullets of eight points argent, a laurel wreath azure. For those of you who don't speak heraldese, it's a blue background with a large white X on it. There is an eight-pointed white star in each blue quadrant, and a blue laurel wreath in the middle of the X.

Are you wondering what happened to 'North'? After being returned and 'Tir Riogha' was submitted in its place, the kingdom heralds determined that we actually had a case to appeal the decision. So 'North' was submitted again, this time directly to Laurel Sovereign of Arms. We should be receiving word of his final decision in March or April. If 'North' is registered, we'll be releasing 'Tir Righ'.

## April Principality Event

Second, we will not be holding our First Coronet Tournament in April as we had begun to hope.

We had hoped that the Board might be willing to hold a special meeting by telephone conference call to consider our principality petition, but this has not proven to be feasible because of too many issues to go into here.

The next in-person Board meeting at which our petition could be decided upon takes place the same weekend as our April event -- a margin far too close to accommodate any sort of reasonable error. We're really sorry for having gotten everyone's hopes up and we're just as disappointed as you are.

The event will go on as originally planned however. In Lionsdale on April 26-27 there will be a crown principality event where we will hold two

competitions: the Crown Principality Arts and Sciences Championship and instead of a Coronet Tournament, we'll be holding a heavy tournament to choose the next Guardians of the Waiting Thrones. Mark it on your calendars, the site is lovely, we'll see you there!

## **New Principality Poll**

We have to re-do our Principality Poll.

Even in our wildest imaginations we never thought it would take this long to get our petition before the Board and we're way beyond the Society Seneschal's original rule-of-thumb deadline of 8 to 10 months. We're currently planning on mailing out the poll ballots very soon -- likely in the first week of march. Given the magnificent return rate and overwhelmingly positive response of the last polling, we're not going to risk screwing up a good thing and therefore the same format will be used again. Ballots will be mailed out to paid S.C.A. members only. Please fill in and return the ballots as quickly as you can. Time is of the essence.

We're sorry we couldn't give non-members or expired members time to renew their memberships. However we encourage everyone to send their comments to the Crown, the Kingdom Seneschale, and the Board.

## **A Message from the Guardians**

Greetings from the Guardians to the Populace:

As we proceeded with the Petition to the North, I was informed that the polling would not go stale. Now that the Name and Device have been passed, the powers that be looked at the petition and the date of the polling, and the majority believes it has gone stale, being past the typically accepted time frame of 8 months. As such, we no longer have valid polling to go with our petition to the BoD. Based on this, we must re-poll the Populace.

We apologize to the populace. We apologize for getting your hopes up that the Crown Principality would hold our first Coronet in April. We cannot keep this promise. For this we are very sorry.

As this is going out, we are trying very hard to have the petition and the new polling done for the BoD's meeting on April 26, 2003. If this is accomplished, we could have our first Coronet tournament in June.

We cannot promise June, as it depends on people in higher places making decisions that we cannot predict. But we will do our best to make

this happen.  
In Service,

Jarl Sir Hwolf Einarson  
Lady Zelda of Jorvik

P.S. As a certain notoriously well known Baron says, "BLAME THE BOD!!"

Addendum from Jarl Hwolf, as stated by him at Lionsdale Champions event, which he wishes forwarded to the rest of the Populace who were not at the event to hear his words:

"I am sorry for getting your hopes up and saying we would have an April Coronet. I felt this date was for sure. In the end, I was wrong. The BoD members will not accept our last polling because of the length it took for the petition to get to them. No fault of the Seneschals of An Tir and the Society, even though it fell to them to deny the petition going to the BoD. It's the BoD's rules, sorry folks. In short, I take responsibility for having not foreseen the polling going stale, and causing you to have to fill out another ballot."

### **So When Will Our Principality Petition Go Before the Board?**

If everything goes smoothly, our principality petition will go before the Board at their regularly scheduled April meeting. If we suffer any hiccups, glitches or problems which cause the results of the polling to be delayed, the Board will see our petition at their July meeting. We will probably hear of the Board's decision within hours after they make it.

### **Bids for Principality Events Are Now Being Accepted**

We still need bids from branches to host the June, September, and November principality events. Any one of these could be the First Coronet Tournament or the First Investiture.

Dates are:

14-15 June 2003

13-14 Sept 2003 (also Bardic and Archery Championships)

22-23 Nov 2003 (also Rapier Championship)

Branches wishing to host a crown principality event are encouraged to submit bids to Crown Principality Seneschal Ljotr (Mitch Steck, 250-542-6988, [northern-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:northern-seneschal@antir.sca.org)) and/or his deputy for Princi-

pality Stuff, Elizabeth Braidwood (Donna Hrynkiw, 4808 214A St., Langley B.C. V3A 9E4, [Donna.Hrynkiw@kwantlen.ca](mailto:Donna.Hrynkiw@kwantlen.ca)).

## **Keep Up the Good Work**

We encourage you all to keep up the good work. Our branches are healthy and thriving, our artisans are cutting, colouring, carving and composing, our fighters are training hard for the upcoming tourney season, and we have a full summer of events and activities ahead of us.

Make a special effort to keep on top of your reporting -- it's the single clearest indication that we can give to the Kingdom and Society that we're ready to take our place with the other principalities and kingdoms of the Known World. Don't forget that we also have a new reporting opportunity to prove our readiness -- the new Non-Member Surcharge.

## **Regalia**

The Regalia Committee have a wish-list of items that the principality simply cannot afford at this time. If you have some time, talent, or funds you are willing to spend on behalf of the principality, I'm sure they'd be happy to hear from you! Contact Cometessa Morgaine Brigantia at [morgaine@shaw.ca](mailto:morgaine@shaw.ca) or 604-588-3558. And be sure to have a look at their message in the upcoming issue of the Northern Sentinel with contact information for all the members of the regalia team and to see a copy of that wish list. Funds raised for regalia should be sent to the Crown Principality Exchequer, the Honourable Lady Eriu of Tlachtga, [<bashful@lightspeed.ca>](mailto:bashful@lightspeed.ca) or 604-524-2824; make sure you tell her that it's to be ear-marked for regalia.

## **From the Principality Regalia Committee**

Greetings Unto the Populace of the Crown Principality of Tir Righ,

We have lots of news and information to impart. As most of you will now we aware, our name and device have passed through the registration process and so we can now undertake the projects that required us to wait for official arms to be registered. As many of you will also know, recent changes to the requirements for the advancement of branches seeking elevation have set the CP back a pace or two in getting to our first event. Whereas this disappoints many people in the CP, we on the regalia team and our willing volunteers are likely among those few not lamenting, as we get an extra six months with the device passed, rather than six weeks!



## **BIDS WANTED:**

We are asking officially for bids now on two of the last and main items for the Principality, the Banners and the Royal Great Seal.

The Royal Great Seal will be used to make impressions in wax for scrolls and other official documents. We could also use a signet ring for the same purpose, so we are entertaining bids for either item. These will bear the device of the principality is: *'Azure, on a saltire between four mullets of eight points argent a laurel wreath azure'*. You can find a depiction at this website:

<http://donna.hrynkiw.net/principality/devices/device1.gif>.

As a fledgling principality we do not have coffers as thickly padded as we will have given time, so bids that come with their own source of funding are especially welcome!

Because the Principality Banners will be a large undertaking, we are hoping that a group such as a guild, household or branch with a pool of talented needle workers will offer to take this project on. We want the banners to appear as authentic as possible so we wish to emphasize we'd like to see period fabrics (or awfully good foolers) and period techniques used in the creation of the banners (and tabards, baldrics, cloaks, etc.). We are a historical recreation group after all, let's try and create convincing future heirlooms.

Similarly to the seal, bids for the banners or indeed any project that come with a financial sponsor are quite welcome indeed. We don't want to discourage bidders or volunteers, so it is worth noting there are funds available in the coffers for projects or portions of projects. Still, there are quite a few shires that currently have more cash than the Crown Principality, so we appeal to any group wishing to sponsor a project financially to please let us know.

Due to the date setback, we are not sure when these projects will be due, but we could set a tentative date of the end of August/ September Crown for items needed for the first tourney and investiture, though we cannot make guarantees at this point we do need to solidify our labour force. Any questions to do with these or any other projects please we encourage you to contact us!

## **WISH LIST:**

We have a number of other projects yet to be assigned, as well as a number of volunteers already on file. For those of you would like to make sure your offers of help are on our current list, please do not hesitate to

contact us. If you are thinking of starting a project, or are not sure if we are aware of something you are currently working on, we would definitely appreciate a note from you so we can avoid duplicated efforts around the Crown Principality.

Here is our current wish list: (caveat- some of them are ridiculous, but if you don't ask, how will anyone ever know? Besides someone might have a lovely, canvas blue and white striped pavilion they want to get rid of.... )

- for the champions - a period longbow for the Guardian of the Bow.
- a hand-bound book, a knife and leather satchel for the A and S champion.
- a horn (for blowing; think Horn of Gondor )
- Herald's Staff and sounding box (large oaken walking staff shod with metal to call for attention)
- eric flags, and rope.
- commemorative tokens for the first event/ first reign.
- retinue baldrics
- Court decor- various banners and pennants to dress up the event site.
- smallish swallow tail silk pennants to fly around the eric
- pavilion for court ( yes, wishful thinking...)
- possibly new banners for the Principality officers that are all the same scale.
- decorative chest to store regalia in.
- tableware dishes, chest
- table linens for the royals, runners cloths, napkins
- weaponry for the guards at court
- gift box items
- a chest of small to medium size to hold the gift items.

#### **UPDATE- KNEELING CUSHION:**

There is a new person at the helm of the kneeling cushion project, Her Ladyship Ksenia Pavlovna who has graciously agreed to organize this project and bring it to completion. If you were assigned a piece to work on through the original effort, could you please contact her as soon as possible. Her e-mail is: [maile.is@shaw.ca](mailto:maile.is@shaw.ca), and her contact info. is: (604) 582 - 5708, #202 15238 100th Avenue, Surrey B.C., V3R 7T9.

**GIFT BOX:**

We also would like to encourage the populace to take up the idea (originally borne from the fertile imagination of Baron Gerhard) of the gift box. Our new Royals will need a supply of gifts for various circumstances, gift basket exchanges, prizes for competitions, and smaller tokens of thanks for autocrats, event helpers, entertainers, and what have you. This is a great way for people to have their work noticed, for Laurels to promote their apprentices, and for generous folks to be well... generous. People with items for the gift box should contact one of the folks at the bottom of this notice.

**OFFICIAL COLOR:**

The " official " blue for us is a rich royal blue and a crisp white. We have a paint chip (no laughing) from Ralph Lauren 'Sea and Sky Collection' ; the number is SS35 or ' Regimental Blue'. The closest DMC floss number is 824. Please let's all try to stay focused on the same shade of blue so that our Royals do not resemble an unfortunate laundering accident when they hold court.

**PROTOCOL:**

Also; a note for people who wish to give gifts to the incoming Royalty: Please do not put the Sovereign of Consorts arms onto items you wish for the people holding the positions to keep after the reign. The arms pass on with the investiture of each new Royal couple, and the arms of each are the sole prerogative of each station, and are not to be used, worn or displayed by anyone else in the Known World. It would be a terrible shame should the gift of an exquisite gown representing hundreds of hours worth of work be made specifically for the princess and be adorned with the consort's arms, and then for her to only be able to wear while acting as consort.

However, good news! It is only the arms as depicted heraldically that are reserved in this fashion, all of the heraldic elements and colors are open to creative interpretation and can be used freely. So please everyone, be sure to indicate which things are personal gifts from those gifts for the Royals that you intend to remain with the regalia.

**CONTACT US:**

You can reach the regalia team at: [Regalia@grt-net.com](mailto:Regalia@grt-net.com) or at the individual email addresses listed below, or catch us at an event near you!

Thank you all for your kind attention,

In Service,  
the Regalia Team

Cometessa Morgaine Brigantia: [morgaine@shaw.ca](mailto:morgaine@shaw.ca) or (604) 588-3558

Mistress Godytha of Whiteraven: [pasha@lightspeed.ca](mailto:pasha@lightspeed.ca)

HL Aelana Cordovera: [sburrows@istar.ca](mailto:sburrows@istar.ca)

HL Yrsa Kettilsdottir: [cristin@shaw.ca](mailto:cristin@shaw.ca)

HL Erasmus the Traveller: [travlr@pacificcoast.net](mailto:travlr@pacificcoast.net) or (250) 380-9947

Don Diarmuid de Rosas: [irwin@direct.ca](mailto:irwin@direct.ca)

Lady Li Ban MacNessa: - CP Herald [li\\_ban@telus.net](mailto:li_ban@telus.net)

Mistress Elizabeth Braidwood - Deputy in Charge of Principality Affairs :  
[donna.hrynkiw@kwantlen.ca](mailto:donna.hrynkiw@kwantlen.ca)

## **The New Polling**

Greetings from Jarl Sir Hwulf and Lady Zelda of Jorvik;

We are very happy to advise you that our Kingdom Seneschal, Viscountess Callista Balgaire, has confirmed that we may send EMAIL poll replies directly to her at [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org). The labels have already been requested, and the poll is considered to be in motion. The ballots will still be mailed out to all members, so if you have already voted by email, please do not also send in the paper ballot. There is more information on this \*after\* the description of what is needed in your email reply:

Your email should be in the following format:

Mundane name

Membership number

SCA name

"I support/do not support (delete the one that does not apply) the elevation of Tir Righ to full principality status."

Non-members may also send an email in the same format, just state "not a paid member" where "membership number" is.

You are, of course, welcome to add comments to your poll reply. The format is there mainly for ease of sorting and cross checking to the master list, which the Kingdom Seneschal will be handling. We owe her a huge thank you for taking this task on.

As for the name and device, they are the ones that have passed. The

issue of \*this poll\* is "do you want us to be elevated to full principality status?" That is not to say there is no room for debate, or future revelations by the Heralds that we are now "The North".

The paper ballots will also contain the email address for replies. We must make sure all the members in our Crown Principality are notified, which is considered done once the labelled envelopes are in the mail. Response time is close, however, so if you can email your reply as soon as possible, it would be best. There is still time for people who are not on-line to reply via the Post Office, but no leaving the ballot on the kitchen table for a month! Fill it out and mail it in ASAP!

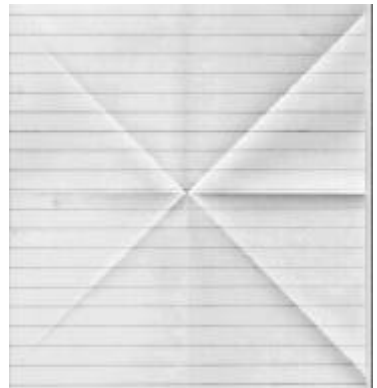
Please email us at [the\\_rogue@uniserve.com](mailto:the_rogue@uniserve.com) if you have any questions. We will do our best to reply as quickly as possible.

## How to Draw The Tir Righ Badge

Mistress Elizabeth Braidwood

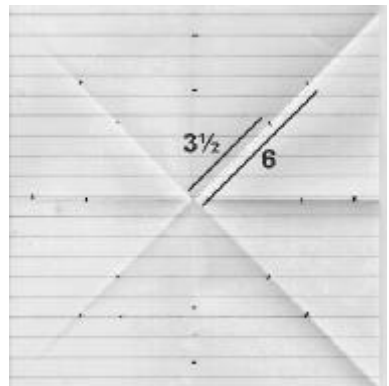
All or part of this article may be copied and distributed as long as the copies are given away for free and the author's name remains attached. Branch Chroniclers: feel free to publish all or part of this article in your newsletters.

**Step 1.** Take a piece of paper (or fabric) and fold it in half, quarters, and eights. Unfold and lay flat.



Step 1

**Step 2.** Measuring from the center, make two marks on each "spoke". The outer mark is the outside tip of the white star, and the inner mark is tip of the inside blue star.

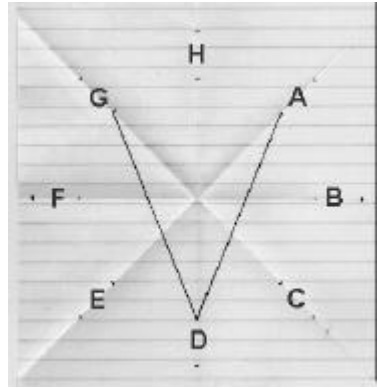


Step 2

The further apart these two marks are, the "fatter" the star will be. The star in the example on the right is drawn with the outer mark six units from the center, and the inner mark at three-and-a-half units. (Eg. In this case six centimeters from the center to the outer mark, and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  centimeters from the center to the

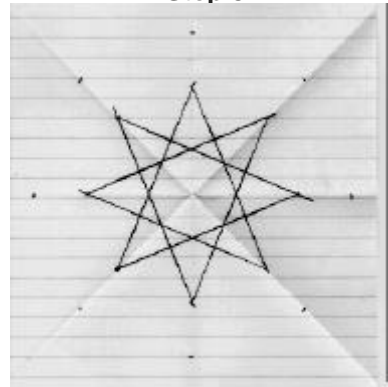
inner mark.) This ratio produces a star which looks very much like medieval heraldic voided stars.

**Step 3.** Ignoring the outer marks for the time being, start connecting the inner marks. From the mark on spoke A and heading clockwise, skip two spokes and draw a line to the mark on spoke D. Skip two further spokes, and draw a line from the mark D to mark G.



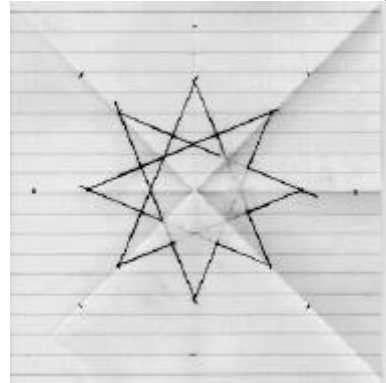
**Step 3**

**Step 4.** Continue around, skipping two spokes and connecting the marks until you get back to mark A.



**Step 4**

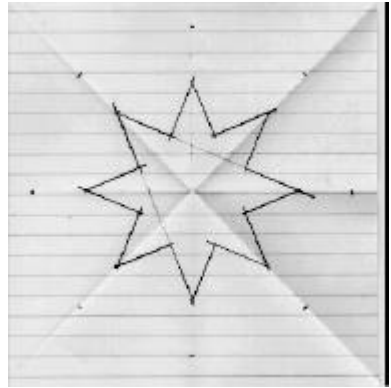
**Step 5.** Erase the inner lines. The inner star is complete.



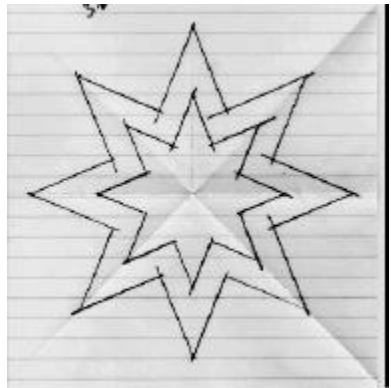
**Step 5**



After you've drawn the star a few times, you'll find that you can save some time by not drawing the lines all the way across. Stop and start again at a point about half-way between the spokes.

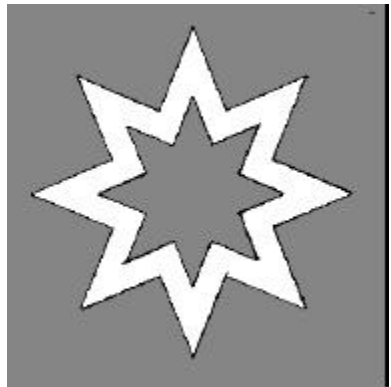


**Step 6.** Repeat Step 3 for the outside marks. Don't draw over the lines of the inner star.



**Step 6**

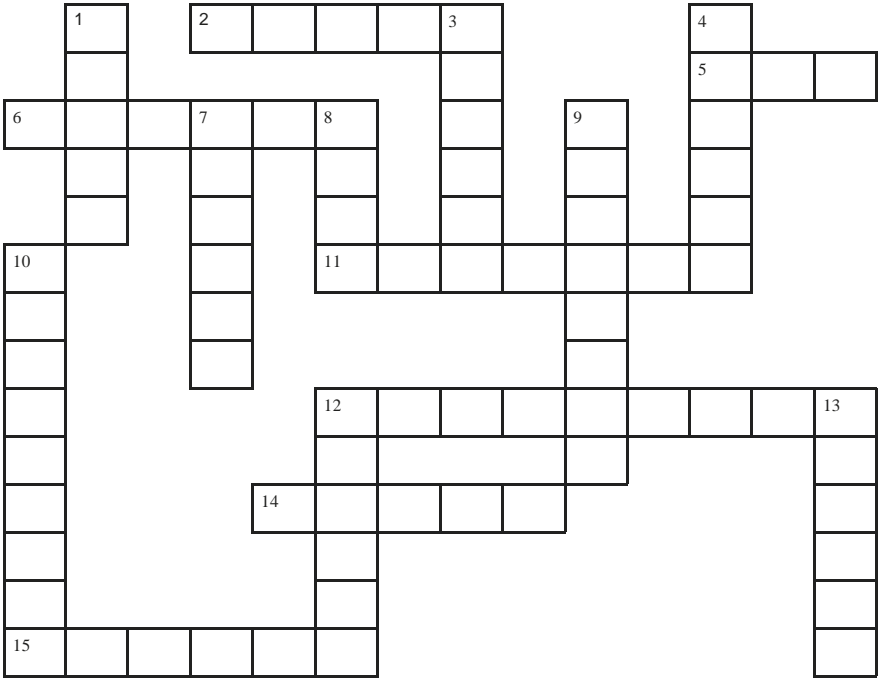
Here is the star, tidied up and shaded. The grey should be a bright, clear, heraldic blue, and the white can be either white or metallic silver.



(from <http://www.kwantlen.ca/~donna/sca/northern/drawing-badge.html>, by permission of Mistress Elizabeth. Note: web page is published under the title "How to Draw the Northern Badge".

# Daffodil Defender of Seagirt

There have been 16 different Defenders chosen at Seagirt's Tournament of the Daffodil. Find the first name of each one in the crossword below, using the clues provided.



### Across

- 2. First reigned as Arthur de Montegue
- 5. Later made Lao Tao-sheng a countess.
- 6. King, Defender, King, Defender
- 11. Later became first King of An Tir
- 12. First Defender to become Defender more than once
- 14. Been King, Earl Marshal and Defender
- 15. A Roman Briton Defender

### Down

- 1. Proxy for the Baron at Seagirt's Investiture as a Barony
- 3. First Baronial Defender from outside Seagirt
- 4. Second Defender of Seagirt
- 7. Longest run as Defender of Seagirt
- 8. First Defender of the Barony of Seagirt
- 9. King twice; Defender once, between reigns
- 10. Defending Defender
- 12. First Defender to be Defender twice in a row; old name
- 13. 30YC and 30th King



# Reports

## Exchequer's Report:

The Barony currently has \$3682.12 in our Canadian account, and \$667.10 in our U.S. Funds account. With the revenue from Daffodil ticket sales turned in at March's Council meeting, the Barony is in excellent financial shape to tackle our premiere event of the year.

Seagirt Council has agreed that the following items, previously discussed at the 2003 Budget Meeting last December and at January Council, be incorporated into Seagirt's Financial Policies:

1. Officers and deputies, including autocrats and sub-autocrats who fail to accomplish their financial responsibilities in an appropriate and approved manner are subject to probationary measures as deemed by council, to fit the transgression in question.
2. All major events will have prices posted at gate in Canadian and U.S. funds. Site fees paid in U.S. funds will be given change in U.S. funds, unless the event attendee insists on receiving change in Canadian funds of equal value.
3. Baronial property is first and foremost for use at S.C.A. events, demos, and practices. Items from Baronial stores may only be loaned out for non-S.C.A. use providing the following conditions:
  - The loan of all items from Stores to any group or individual for use outside of S.C.A. events must be pre-approved by Council. The Seagirt Tapestry or pavilion(s) are not to be loaned out.
  - A fee no less than \$20 will be charged and paid in full at the time the item(s) are picked up from Stores.
  - A deposit of no less than \$100 will be submitted by the borrower and held by the Barony, to be returned to the borrower upon satisfactory return of the item(s).
  - Failure to return items to Stores by the predetermined time or 14 days from the time of pick-up, whichever is sooner, will result in the deposit being forfeit to the Barony. The Barony reserves the right in all cases to take legal action if it is deemed necessary by Council.
4. If a cheque to the Barony of Seagirt is returned for insufficient funds, the debtor must remunerate the full amount, plus a \$25 N.S.F. charge within 14 days of being notified. Failure to do so, or the submission of a second N.S.F. cheque will result in the Barony no longer accepting cheques as a method of payment from the debtor. This policy also includes any N.S.F. cheques written to any branch or entity of the S.C.A. or N.S.C.A. This is retroactive. Further to this, anyone with outstanding debt to any branch or entity within the S.C.A. or N.S.C.A. is not permitted to autocrat or hold office until that debt is cleared. The Barony reserves the right in all cases to take legal action if it is deemed necessary by Council.

Margaree nic Kenneth,  
Baronial Chancellor of the Exchequer

## Master of Blades

Vincent the Chased

### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 5 on Thursdays, 9 on Sundays.
- Sunday site continues to be the drill shed at NADEN base, Thursday site continues to be 1022 Pandora (u/g).
- All sites were free of charge.
- Collected \$45 via pass-the-bucket.

### Events

- N/A

### Equipment Issues

- Iron Key currently consists of 4 masks, 4 gorgets, and 1 fibreglass rapier.
- Vulfgar donated a gorget into iron key. Thanks Vulfgar! (in Jan – missed it in Jan report)
- No significant equipment failures.
- Accumulating parts to make an armour drop-tester.

### Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction delayed, but pending.

### Marshallate Issues

- Surt marshaled a phoenix tourney under supervision. He did an excellent job.

### Upcoming

- Plan to have Don Prospere out on the weekend of March 15 for a workshop.
- Daffodil March 22

### Sub-Group reports

- N/A - subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

### Other Notable Incidents

- N/A

## Seneschal Report, March 2003

Spring is here - the air is warmer, the flowers are blooming, the birds are singing, and our thoughts turn to bashing each other with large rattan sticks and sword fighting with rapiers. Daffodil Tourney is a mere 2½ weeks away - get your tickets soon! I believe there is also a Principality meeting on the Sunday - check with Erasmus for details on that.

The poll that asked the people of the North the question of whether or not we want to become a Principality has unfortunately become stale, and the poll must be re-conducted. SCA members will be sent a paper ballot by mail, but can vote via email to the Kingdom Seneschal if they prefer ([seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)). Please put "Principality Poll" in the subject line, and in the body of the note include the following:

Mundane name

Membership number (expiry date optional)

SCA name

"I support/do not support (delete the one that does not apply) the elevation of Tir Righ to full principality status."

Non-members may also make their wishes known this way - just put "Non-member" in place of Membership # and Expiry date.

Seagirt's ceremonial rapier, originally donated to the branch by House ByOB, is now gone. Vern Corson (aka Artemis de Montessori) won the championship at SST in 2000 and was the caretaker of the sword for the following year. Vincent the Chased won the year after that (2001) and has tried repeatedly to arrange the return of the sword since that time, with no success. Vern now states that he lost the sword in a move. His Excellency Liam has written an email letter to Vern, charging him to replace the sword by Daffodil this year (March 22) or we will investigate what legal and civil action is open to us. Liam has cc'd that letter to myself and Ljotr, our CP Seneschal.

Lenora di Calizzan, GdS  
Seneschal, Barony of Seagirt

## **Baronial Archer's Report**

Ni Hao,

Well it's been another dead month for actual archer in Seagirt. Though times are a changin' and the sun is now staying up later into the day. Look towards April for the restart of regular archery practices.

This month we were asked for a couple of archers for the Victoria Outdoors show to do some demonstrations. A thank-you to Baron Sir Liam for coming out with me to do some demoing.

Having partaken in a class at Estrella I can now offer a class in Flemish twist string making. I returned with 2 jigs to make these strings and will soon have a selection of thread colours to choose from if people want new strings for their bows.

On a note of my position. I have been asked to take over as Principality Archer for the North. We're currently working on the changeover right now so the official release will be coming shortly. This is primarily a paperwork position so it won't interfere with what I do locally.

Safety Note: Orange just makes you an easier target in the woods.

## **A&S Report**

The first half of the month was a bit quiet as several of us were away at the Estrella War. We experienced some interesting weather phenomenon but also partook of many A&S Classes offered including Blacksmithing, Bookbinding, Making Shoes, Illumination, Pewter Casting and many textiles classes.

Since returning, A&S has gotten going once more on Thursdays with a myriad of projects including preparations for the upcoming Daffodil event. We have been finishing the Defender's Banner, working on a vast number of decorations and even teaching some newly acquired skills.

The next month will see the finish to the flurry as we host Daffodil 26. People are putting the finishing touches on their new garb and preparing A&S entries for the contests.

Meetings will continue on Thursdays at Castle Anthrax (1616 Hybury Pl) commencing at 7 pm. For more information contact Lady Glynis at 995-8526

### **Herald's Report**

People are still inquiring about names and device, but other than that, nothing is happening.

### **Minutes of Seagirt Council**

March 4, 2003  
Ukranian Center

Meeting commenced at 7 pm.

#### **Seneschal:**

The Principality poll is stale and a new poll is required by the Board of Directors. SCA Members will receive a ballot in the mail. They may also vote by e-mail directly to the Kingdom Seneschal. Those not holding memberships are still welcome to give their opinion by e-mailing or writing the Kingdom seneschal.

At Daffodil 2001 the Rapier Championship was won by Don Artemis (mundanely Vern Corson) and he was given Seagirt's Ceremonial Rapier to hold in trust to be passed on to the next winner of the Championship. When Vincent the Chased won the Rapier Championship in 2002, Artemis did not produce the rapier. After numerous attempts to recover the rapier, Artemis said it had been lost in a move. Liam contacted him and has asked that either a replacement or sufficient funds to replace it by Daffodil. The question is what should be done if it is not replaced.

After some discussion it was moved by William Underhill that "If after the Tournament of the Daffodil (22 March 2003), Vern Corson has failed to return or replace the Seagirt Ceremonial Rapier or paid the equivalent cash value (being US\$250.00 or Cdn\$375.00), then a formal complaint of theft should be laid with the police. Seconded: Veronica Vander Heiden. In favour: 10 Abstain: 2 Opposed: 0 Motion carried.

## Calendar Deputy:

Upcoming events:

|             |                                                          |                   |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| March 22    | Daffodil Tourney                                         | Seagirt           |
| March 29/30 | Shittermwoode Ithra                                      | Shittermwoode     |
| April 5/6   | Hartwood Ithra                                           | Hartwood          |
| April 5     | Shire Banquet                                            | Eisenmarch        |
| Apr. 11-13  | Sir Edward's Tourney                                     | Shittermwoode     |
| Apr 18-20   | Maypole X                                                | Druim Doineann    |
| Apr 25-27   | Principality Guardians<br>Tourney and A&S<br>Competition | Lionsdale         |
| May 3       | Cub Scouts Demo                                          | Seagirt/Crickstow |
| May 17/18   | May Crown                                                | Wealdsmere        |

## Exchequer's Report:

Currently in our Accounts: \$3,682.12 Cdn  
667.10 US

A cheque for \$829.59 to the Mary Winspear Centre has been given to James, it is the last payment for the hall for Daffodil

Margaree read the amended financial policies; refer to text of Exchequer's Report. It was moved by Margaree and seconded by Erasmus that the amended Financial Policies be accepted. Carried unanimously

## Master of Stables:

See full report in Report section. Would like to see lots of fighters out to practice, only a few more before the Daffodil Tourney.

## Baronial Archer:

See report in Report section

## Master of Blades:

Attendance has been up lately. We raised another \$45. in pass the Bucket. Wulfgar donated a Gorget; we now have 4. We will soon have the equipment ready to do drop testing of fabric. We will get a punch test as soon as possible, but the need to test fabric is greater, as most people are buying new masks.

## Chronicler's Report:

Reminder that all e-mailed reports and submissions to the Glaucous should be sent to [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca).

The Glaucous will be larger and somewhat more expensive this month due to the amount of Principality Information that must be included in this issue.

Having attempted to contact the gentleman recommended to me as a web deputy and have not heard from him, I am appointing William Underhill as my new web deputy.

**Herald's Report:**

Herald unable to attend meeting; report phoned in to Chronicler.

**Arts & Sciences Mistress's Report:**

See report in Report Section. Good turn out at last meeting; this week is cancelled due to illness in the house. Many various projects are ongoing at the present time.

**Chatelaine and Dance Mistress's Report:**

Dance: about 30 people attending on average. Pass the hat raised \$100.58 last month. Cheque for the hall rental for \$144.59 was prepared. This also covers the Council meeting.

A lot of people have been inquiring about Daffodil, I have been sending them along to James.

The Known World Handbooks have been ordered. Fritz will be bringing them to Daffodil and they will be available for sale at that event.

**St. Giles Report:**

Chapter Meeting was held on Monday March 3. A new slate of officers have been chosen

Chancellor: Niniane

Deputy: Ekatarina Borisovna

Exchequer: Marchella

A & S: Rosamund Kilpatrick

Rector Dubibne O'Halleron

St. Giles has voted to spend up to \$200. on new tablecloths for Seagirt. Hoping to have them ready for Daffodil. Vote of thanks given to St. Giles

**Crickstow-on-Sea Report:**

4 Crickstownians went to Estrella and took many excellent classes.

The next council meeting will be held after Daffodil. We will be hosting a Workshop Ithra on September 21/22 which will be focused on textiles and textile embellishment. Our 10<sup>th</sup> Anniversary event will be held this fall. The group has acquired a new table saw for its workshop.

**Upcoming Events:**

Daffodil Tourney: (Glynnis reporting for James)

111 tickets have been sold to date. Everything is progressing well. The meeting scheduled for March 5, has been cancelled due to James being ill. It will be re-scheduled to next week.

**Sealion:**

We still don't have a site or autocrat for the event. We have some who are willing to autocrat, but we still need to confirm a site.

SST:

The autocrat is Megwyneth Llewellyn. The site is booked. More information will follow as the plans are developed.

**Old Business:**

At the last meeting we postponed a decision on making a donation to the principality mantles to this meeting. After some discussion it was decided to donate \$200 toward the materials for the mantles being made by Mistress Gudrun. She is to provide receipts and to advise us if there are any further requirements.

Kesenia Pavlovna has taken over the job of preparing the Principality kneeling cushions. Glynis has the Seagirt patch ready. Crickstow's has not been done as the device has not passed. It will be done with the device as it stands, as the hold-up is the need for a new petition rather than any difficulty with the device itself. Linnet has the St. Giles patch.

**New Business:**

Theocharista submitted a bid for Yule Revel, Dec. 13, bid is accepted.

We have been approached to do a demo for a wedding on August 3<sup>rd</sup>. They would like dancers, fencers and we need an autocrat. They are willing to pay \$150.00. The problem with it is that it is during Clinton. Will check into who will be here and who might be interested. It was also recommended that they might approach the Daffodil Consort.

**Principality News:**

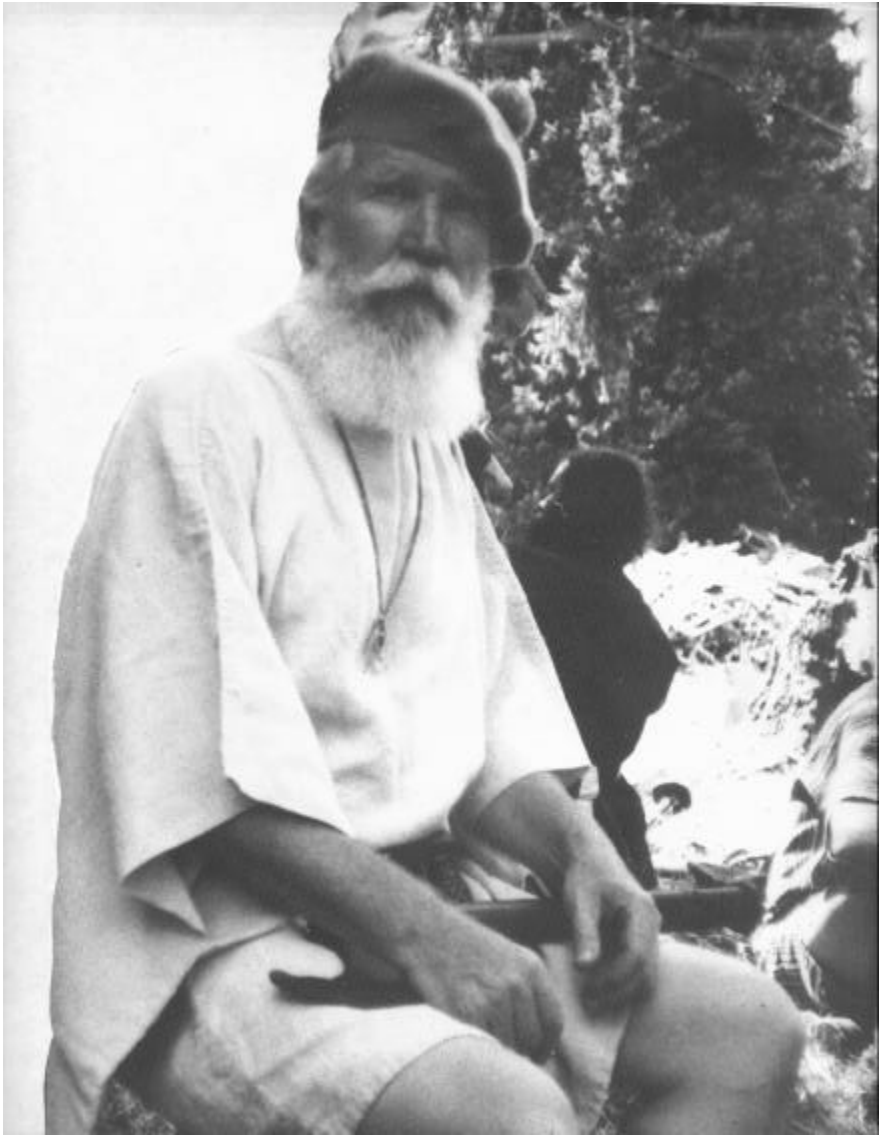
Erasmus reported to the council on the polling procedures and regalia requirements and wish list for the Crown Principality; he also outlined the criteria for the forthcoming Guardian's tournament. Full details in the Principality News section of this month's issue of the Glaucous.

Meeting adjourned at 9:03pm



**February's Mystery Picture**

Last month's photograph was of Madeline l'Incomplet, now known to Seagirt as Mistress Gudrun.



Do you know this gentleman, and the part he played in Seagirt's history? If you think you know, e-mail your answer to [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca).

The answer will appear in the April issue!



# Calendar of Events

## March

**March 1-2**

**Spring Ithra**

**False Isle (Powell River, BC)**

March 8-9

Scribal Ithra

Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)

**March 22**

**Daffodil Tourney**

**Seagirt (Victoria, BC)**

**March 29-30**

**Spring Ithra**

**Shittemwoode (Bellingham, WA)**

## April

**April 4-6**

**Hartwood Ithra**

**Hartwood (Nanaimo, BC)**

Penquin Crusade &  
Workshop Weekend

Cáe Mór (Kitimat, BC)

April 5

Shire Banquet

Eisenmarch (Coquitlam, BC)

April 11-13

Kingdom Heraldic  
Symposium

Stromgard (Vancouver, WA)

Sir Edward's Tourney

Shittemwoode (Bellingham, WA)

April 18-20

Maypole X

Druim Doineann (Port Angeles, WA)

**April 25-27**

**Crown Principality of Tir  
Rígh Guardian Tournament  
& A&S Championship**

**Lionsdale (Mission, BC)**

## May

May 1-4

Early Briton Ithra

Appledore (Oliver, BC)

May 16-18

May Crown

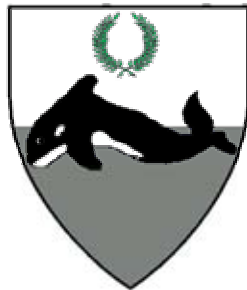
Wealdsmere (Farragut State Park, ID)

# *THE GLAUCOUS*



Congratulations to Master James,  
Seagirt's first Pelican!

Number 292  
April  
Anno Societatis  
XXXVII C.E. 2003



The BARONY  
of SEAGIRT

# The Kingdom of An Tir

## Their August Majesties

King Davin Steingrimson & Queen Groa, Amica Exheredis (Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert) • 1520 102<sup>nd</sup> Street NE, Seattle, WA 98125 • (206) 523-5032 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRM have shared email)

## Their Royal Highnesses

## The Kingdom Seneschal

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

# The Crown Principality of Tir Righ

## Seneschal

HL Ljotr Einarson (Mitch Steck) • (250) 542-6988 • [northern-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:northern-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## The Barony of Seagirt

## Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezdha Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

## The Defender of Seagirt

Baron Sir Walter of Minstead (Walter Carter) • [minstead@juno.com](mailto:minstead@juno.com)

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the **Barony of Seagirt**, a branch of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50.

# Baronial Curia

## Greater Offices

- Seneschal** : HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [lenora.is@shaw.ca](mailto:lenora.is@shaw.ca)
- Herald**: Lord Guillermo Francesco • 477-3222 • [didymus@telus.net](mailto:didymus@telus.net)
- Exchequer**: HL Margaree ny Kenneth (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)
- Master of Stables**: Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)
- Master of Blades**: Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [hroberts@deadeasy.com](mailto:hroberts@deadeasy.com)
- Chatelaine**: Lady Anastasia Dayshe (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)
- Arts & Sciences**: Lady Glynis Fawr (Erin Hinton) • 995-8526 • [redrora@shaw.ca](mailto:redrora@shaw.ca)
- Chronicler**: Baronessa Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca)

## Lesser Offices

- Calendar**: HL Brenethwyn O'Connelluin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)
- Public Relations**: Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)
- Stores**: Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bfrost@telus.net](mailto:bfrost@telus.net)
- Baronial Archer**: Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [fugu@spikyfishthing.com](mailto:fugu@spikyfishthing.com)
- Gold Key**: HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992
- Mistress of Dance**: see Chatelaine
- Webmaster**: Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhc Séamus, GdS (Bill Underhill) • 385-2286 • [kilowattcommando@shaw.ca](mailto:kilowattcommando@shaw.ca)
- Pied Piper**: *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

## **Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea**

Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

## **Chancellor of the College of St. Giles**

Niniane Greenlaw (Andrea McVean) • [aemcvean@uvic.ca](mailto:aemcvean@uvic.ca)

## **Web Sites:**

Kingdom of An Tir: <http://www.antir.sca.org>  
Crown Principality of Tir Righ: <http://north.antir.sca.org>  
Barony of Seagirt: <http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>  
College of Saint Giles: <http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>  
Port of Crickstow-on-Sea: <http://crickstow.freesevers.com/>

## From the Baron and Baroness

Another wonderful Daffodil has passed. The event went very well and the new site was definitely nice. Thank-you to Barwyn James and his team for putting together such a fantastic event and to HL Paulus of the Heather for another yummy feast. You made us look good.

Please join us in welcoming long time friend to Seagirt, Baron Sir Walter of Glymm Mere as our new Defender. Don Iain Guthrie succeeds Don Prospere as the Captain of Her Excellencies's Grenadiers, Alicia le Wilfille won the daffodil in any medium contest with a beautiful game board and Isabel De La Roche won the costume contest with a truly stunning gown. Also we would like to offer our congratulations to all who received awards. Master James, it was a long time in coming, but very well deserved. Congratulations as well There was not a single award given that did not receive loud acclaim. It was our pleasure to give out a number of awards as well, including Hammers to Tatiana and Algytha, Harps to Myrranda, Lenora & Antonia, a Narwhal to Allan and Bears to Ketherlin (Golden) and Owen (Silver). Thank-you for the recommendations that made those awards possible and for the hard work that made them so well deserved

This year there are three applicants for Seagirt's Sergeantry. Guillermo di Francesco and Erasmus the Traveller will take the gallant trials and Seth Starr will take the sergeant's trials. Please give these brave gentles as much help as you can for the task they have set themselves is a difficult but worthy one.

With the camping season around the corner, choosing what off island events to attend can be harrying. May Crown is in far off Wealdsmere, but July Coronation is just down in Blatha An Oir. We would like to have a big showing at Coronation to celebrate the Barony of Seagirt's fifth birthday. Master James mentioned something about a party on the eric :)

Be Well All!

In Service,  
Baron Liam and Voevoda Nadja



# Crown Principality Championships

25-27 April 2003

Shire of Lionsdale, Mission, BC



Our shire is pleased to be hosting the Northern Championship Tournament to decide our new Heavy and Arts & Sciences Champions. It will be held at the Fraser River Heritage Park in Mission, BC. Check out the Northern website and the Lionsdale website for tourney information.

## Site Fees:

Adults Cdn \$10.00 (SCA members), Cdn \$5.00 children 5-15, children under 5 are free. Cdn \$25.00 family cap.

## Directions:

At Trans-Canada Hwy #1 Exit 95, take the exit heading north toward Mission; stay on this road toward Mission. Turn right onto Hwy 11 (Abbotsford-Mission Hwy); once you go over the Fraser River Bridge, take the next exit (for Hwy #7 / Mission Centre / Agassiz). Turn left onto Horne St., then onto Glasgow Ave (small bridge over railroad tracks). Turn right at lights onto Hwy #7 and at the next lights, turn left onto Stave Lake Road. Take the first right (3rd Ave) and follow through to the end. Turn left and enter the front gate.

## Autocrat:

Kieran Gunn, 32310 Mouat Drive, Abbotsford, BC; phone number (604) 556-0887; email [KieranGunn@shaw.ca](mailto:KieranGunn@shaw.ca)

## Eric & Merchant Reservations:

Lord Lou Tang; email [Lou\\_Tang@yahoo.com](mailto:Lou_Tang@yahoo.com) — please indicate your branch, office or rank, as appropriate, along with actual pavilion width and depth (footprint) and area width and depth with guy ropes.

Principality website: <http://north.antir.sca.org/>

Lionsdale website: <http://www.lionsdale.org/>

Jarl Sir Hwolf, Guardian of The Waiting Thrones, has given this further information regarding the requirements for entering the Guardian's Tournament lists:

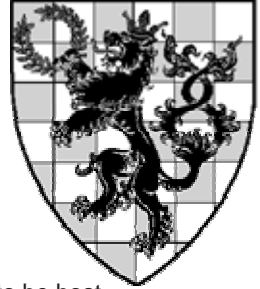


- 1) You and your inspiration *must* be residents of Tir Righ on the day of the Tourney (your word is good enough for him);
- 2) You *must* present a 3-inch list shield with your name on the back of it (doesn't *have* to have your arms on the front but that would be A Good Thing); and
- 3) You *must* have a current SCA membership.

## May Crown

May 16-18, 2002

Barony of Wealdsmere (Athol, ID)



Unto Their Royal Majesties, King Davin and Queen Groa and to the good and gentle populace of An Tir do their Excellencies Baron Sir Brandt and ban-barhan Kelta Bri Leith send true greetings.

It is the Barony of Wealdsmere's most honored pleasure to be hosting May Crown. We invite the An Tir populace to bear witness to trial by combat so to determine the heir to the Sable Lion throne. The site is once again at Farragut State Park in northern Idaho.

Site Fees: (US Funds Only)

Adults Members: \$ 12.00

Adult Non-Members: \$ 15.00

Children 12 & Under: \$ 6.00

Children 4 & Under: Free

Merchant Fee: \$5.00 Will be collected by Merchant'O'Crat on Friday evening and not at gate

Make Checks payable to the Barony of Wealdsmere, SCA Inc.

Site opens 12 PM on Friday May 16<sup>th</sup> 2003 for Merchants only and 2 PM on Friday May 16<sup>th</sup> 2003 for the populace.

Site closes 12 PM on Monday, May 19, 2003

Site Limitations:

\*Pets are allowed, but are required to be on leashes

\*Above ground fires only

Please check website for more information

Site Directions:

Farragut State Park is located 4 miles east of Athol, Idaho on Idaho State Road 54.

From the Western Washington, take your best route to Spokane, Washington on Interstate 90; stay on I-90 for another 32 miles east to Coeur d'Alene, Idaho. From Oregon, you may either take US Route 395 to Ritzville and Spokane or US Route 95 to Coeur d'Alene, Idaho. From Coeur d'Alene, take US Route 95 north about 17 miles, past Silverwood Theme Park to Athol, Idaho.

From Canada, take your best route to either Creston, BC or Kingsgate, BC. Turn South to Bonners Ferry, Idaho and Sandpoint, Idaho. You will now be on US Route 95. Continue south of Sandpoint for about 15 miles to Athol, Idaho.

From Athol, turn east on Idaho State Road 54. The park entrance is about 4.1 miles from Athol, just after the road curves north east.

To get to Scott Campground, continue on State Road 54 for another .6 miles; turn left on North Road. Stay on North Road as it veers first north then north east. Follow the SCA signs to Scott campground, 1.2 miles, which will be on your right.

To get to Thimbleberry, continue on State Road 54 for .7 miles past the intersection at North Road; turn left. Go north-west for 100 yards, turn right. The gate will be about another 100 yards on your right.--->**Do Not Stop and Pay at Their Troll** - we have made arrangements with the Park. Follow the SCA signs to the site.

#### **Autocrat:**

Lord Fergus Sturrock (mka: Rob Proctor)  
W. 1314 Bridges Rd. Deer Park, WA 99006  
(509) 276-7951 or e-mail ; [RGDPD@aol.com](mailto:RGDPD@aol.com)

#### **Eric Reservations:**

milady Symmonne Deccarrete de Villette (mka: Darbie Marlin)  
524 W. Euclid Ave. Spokane, WA 99205-4912  
(509) 325-1057 or e-mail,"Eric Reservations"); [Symmonne@dragonlore.net](mailto:Symmonne@dragonlore.net)

Please indicate your **branch, office or rank**, as appropriate, along with:  
Actual Pavilion width and depth (foot print) and Area width and depth with guide ropes

#### **Merchant RSVP:**

Lady Kara Bjornsdottir (mka: Rachel Kleinpaste)  
17209 E. Coach Dr. Greenacres, WA 99016  
(509) 892-5358 no calls before 8 a.m. or after 9 p.m.  
Please leave message on voice mail or [karabjornsdottir@yahoo.com](mailto:karabjornsdottir@yahoo.com)



## ALL MERCHANTS MUST PREREGISTER!!

Include: Name and type of business, Contact information, special requirements, actual pavilion width and depth (foot print) and Area width and depth with guide ropes

Event Web Site: <http://www.inlandregion.org/Wealdsmere/crown/>

Please check website for merchant information, fire limitations and updates

Site Info:

Name: Farragut Park



## Lokasenna, or Loki Crashes the Feast of the Gods— Part 4

(contributed by Voevoda Nadhezhda Toranova)

*Tyr spake:*

39. "My hand do I lack, | but Hrothvitnir thou,  
And the loss brings longing to both:  
Ill fares the wolf | who shall ever await  
In fetters the fall of the gods."

[39. *Hrothvitnir* ("The Mighty Wolf"): Fenrir, who awaits in chains the final battle and death at the hands of Vithar.]

*Loki spake:*

40. "Be silent, Tyr! | for a son with me  
Thy wife once chanced to win;  
Not a penny, methinks, | wast thou paid for the wrong,  
Nor wast righted an inch, poor wretch."

[40. *Thy wife*: there is no other reference to Tyr's wife, nor do we know who was the son in question.]

*Freyr spake:*

41. "By the mouth of the river | the wolf remains  
Till the gods to destruction go;  
Thou too shalt soon, | if thy tongue is not stilled,  
Be fettered, thou forger of ill."

[41. *The mouth of the river*: according to Snorri, the chained Fenrir "roars horribly, and the slaver runs from his mouth, and makes the river called Vam; he lies there till the doom of the gods." Freyr's threat is actually carried out; cf. concluding prose.]

*Loki spake:*

42. "The daughter of Gyimir | with gold didst thou buy,  
And sold thy sword to boot;  
But when Muspell's sons | through Myrkwood ride,  
Thou shalt weaponless wait, poor wretch."

[42. *The daughter of Gyimir:* Gerth, heroine of the *Skirnismol*, which gives the details of Freyr's loss of his sword. *Muspell's sons:* ... They are the dwellers in the fire-world, Muspellsheim, led by Surt against the gods in the last battle... *Myrkwood:* here the dark forest bounding the fire-world; in the *Atlakvitha* (stanza 3) the name is used of another boundary forest.]

*Byggvir spake:*

43. "Had I birth so famous | as Ingunar-Freyr,  
And sat in so lofty a seat,  
I would crush to marrow | this croaker of ill,  
And beat all his body to bits."

[43. *Byggvir:* one of Freyr's two servants.... *Ingunar-Freyr:* the name is not used elsewhere in the poems, or by Snorri; it may be the genitive of a woman's name, Ingun, the unknown sister of Njorth who was Freyr's mother (cf. stanza 36), or a corruption of the name Ingw, used for Freyr (Fro) in old German mythology.]

*Loki spake:*

44. "What little creature | goes crawling there,  
Snuffling and snapping about?  
At Freyr's ears ever | wilt thou be found,  
Or muttering hard at the mill."

[44. ... *The mill:* i.e., at slaves' tasks.]

*Byggvir spake:*

45. "Byggvir my name, | and nimble am I,  
As gods and men do grant;  
And here am I proud | that the children of Hropt  
Together all drink ale."

[45. Nothing further is known of either Byggvir's swiftness or his cowardice. *Hropt:* Othin.]

*Loki spake:*

46. "Be silent, Byggvir! | thou never couldst set  
Their shares of the meat for men;  
Hid in straw on the floor, | they found thee not  
When heroes were fain to fight."

*Heimdall spake:*

47. "Drunk art thou, Loki, | and mad are thy deeds,  
Why, Loki, leavst thou this not?  
For drink beyond measure | will lead all men  
No thought of their tongues to take."

[47. *Heimdall:* besides being the watchman of the gods ... he appears also as the god of light ... and possibly also as a complex cultural deity in the ... *Rigsthula*. He was a son of

Othin, born of nine sisters... In the last battle he and Loki slay one another...]

*Loki spake:*

48. "Be silent, Heimdall! | in days long since  
Was an evil fate for thee fixed;  
With back held stiff | must thou ever stand,  
As warder of heaven to watch."

*Skathi spake:*

49. "Light art thou, Loki, | but longer thou mayst not  
In freedom flourish thy tail;  
On the rocks the gods bind thee | with bowels torn  
Forth from thy frost-cold son."

[49. Skathi: the wife of Njorth, and daughter of the giant Thjazi.... Bowels, etc.: according to the prose note at the end of the *Lokasenna*, the gods bound Loki with the bowels of his son Vali, and changed his other son, Narfi, into a wolf. Snorri turns the story about Vali being the wolf, who tears his brother to pieces, the gods then using Narfi's intestines to bind Loki. Narfi--and presumably Vali--were the sons of Loki and his wife, Sigyn. They appear only in this episode, though Narfi (or Nari) is named by Snorri in his list of Loki's children. Cf. concluding prose, and note.]

*Loki spake:*

50. "Though on rocks the gods bind me | with bowels torn  
Forth from my frost-cold son,  
I was first and last | at the deadly fight  
There where Thjazi we caught."

*Skathi spake:*

51. "Wert thou first and last | at the deadly fight  
There where Thjazi was caught,  
From my dwellings and fields | shall ever come forth  
A counsel cold for thee."

*Loki spake:*

52. "More lightly thou spakest | with Laufey's son,  
When thou badst me come to thy bed;  
Such things must be known | if now we two  
Shall seek our sins to tell."

[52. *Laufey's son*: Loki; not much is known of his parents beyond their names. His father was the giant Farbauti, his mother Laufey, sometimes called Nal. There is an elaborate but far fetched hypothesis explaining these three on the basis of a nature-myth. 'There is no other reference to such a relation between Skathi and Loki as he here suggests.]

Then Sif came forward and poured mead for Loki in a crystal cup, and said:

53. "Hail too thee, Loki, | and take thou here  
The crystal cup of old mead;  
For me at least, | alone of the gods,

Blameless thou knowest to be."

[53. *Sif*: Thor's wife; cf. *Harbarthsloth*, 48, where her infidelity is again mentioned. The manuscript omits the proper name {footnote p. 169} from the preceding prose, and a few editors have, obviously in error, attributed the speech to Beyla.]

He took the horn, and drank therefrom:

54. "Alone thou wert | if truly thou wouldst

All men so shyly shun;

But one do I know | full well, methinks,

Who had thee from Hlorrithi's arms,--

(Loki the crafty in lies.)"

[54. *Hlorrithi*: Thor...]

*Beyla spake*:

55. "The mountains shake, | and surely I think

From his home comes Hlorrithi now;

He will silence the man | who is slandering here

Together both gods and men."

[55. *Beyla*: Freyr's servant, wife of Byggvir...]

*Loki spake*:

56. "Be silent, Beyla! | thou art Byggvir's wife,

And deep art thou steeped in sin;

A greater shame | to the gods came ne'er,

Befouled thou art with thy filth."

Then came Thor forth, and spake:

57. "Unmanly one, cease, | or the mighty hammer,

Mjollnir, shall close thy mouth;

Thy shoulder-cliff | shall I cleave from thy neck,

And so shall thy life be lost."

[57. *Mjollnir*: ... Thor's famous hammer ... *Shoulder-cliff*: head....]

*Loki spake*:

58. "Lo, in has come | the son of Earth:

Why threaten so loudly, Thor?

Less fierce thou shalt go | to fight with the wolf

When he swallows Sigfather up."

[58. *Son of Earth*: Thor, son of Othin and Jorth (Earth)... *The wolf*: Fenrir, Loki's son, who slays Othin (Sigfather: "Father of Victory") in the final battle. Thor fights with Mithgarthsorm and not with Fenrir, who is killed by Vithar...]

*Thor spake*:

59. "Unmanly one, cease, | or the mighty hammer,

Mjollnir, shall close thy mouth;

I shall hurl thee up | and out in the East,

Where men shall see thee no more."

## Sekanjabin Recipe

Recently, I have had a couple of folk ask for the Sekanjabin Recipe. As it is close to the start of the camping season and this travels and keeps so well, I thought it would be a good time to publish it. This is the basic recipe with a couple of variations that I have found work well.

4 cups sugar

2 ½ cups water

1 cup vinegar (I like cider or white wine better than plain white vinegar, not so harsh)

¼ cup dried mint or about a cup of fresh leaves.

Put sugar and water in a pot and bring to a boil. When the sugar is dissolved completely add the vinegar and turn down the heat. Simmer this mixture for ½ hour. Take off heat add the mint leaves and allow to steep until liquid is cooked. Put through a strainer to remove the leaf bits and put into a tightly covered bottle or jar. To use, dilute 1 part syrup to 6-7 parts water (or to taste).

This keeps safely and well without refrigeration.

Variations. Instead of vinegar, try ½ cup lemon juice.

In place of the mint leaves, try 2 cups of crushed berries such as strawberries, or blackberries. When using the fresh fruit, do keep the sekanjabin in the cooler. (I can't prove that the fruit variation is period, but it sure tastes good).

Theocharista



## **Seneschal's Report**

Lenora de Calizzan

Greetings on this first day of April.

It was good to see so many people recognized at Daffodil - congratulations to everyone who received an award - well done! And special congratulations to our new Pelican, Master James!! Sometimes good things DO come to those who wait... :-)

On a less joyful note, the Non Member Surcharge at Daffodil hit us hard. While I leave it to James to discuss the particulars of the event, I would suggest that we consider the possibility of \*not\* putting event copy in the Crier for Daffodil unless we know the Royals are coming. We are only required to have one event a year that has copy in the Crier (and therefore that we are required to charge the NMS at), and unless we have advance warning of a Royal visit, I would suggest that we consider using another event that we charge the NMS at - an event that has a site that is significantly cheaper.

And, following up on a decision from last Council, a week ago Monday, on March 24, Vincent the Chased and I took a prepared statement to the Saanich Police station, hoping to file charges against Vern Corson (aka Artimis de Montesorri) in regards to the loss of the Seagirt ceremonial rapier. However, after the desk Sgt read the statement, he discussed the case with us and we were told that we had no way of proving that Vern did not lose the rapier in a move, as he has claimed, so no charge would be laid. We can file a civil suit if we want; we also have the option of trying to take this through the SCA channels.

## **Rapier Report**

March, 2003

Author: Vincent the Chased  
Practices

- Average attendance approximately 3 on Thursdays, 8 on Sundays.
- Sunday noon site continued to be the drill shed at NADEN base (ending this month), Thursday 6pm site continues to be 1022 Pandora (park or u/g – now the site for both days).
- All sites were free of charge.
- Collected \$54.88.

Events

March 15 and 16 saw Seagirt hosting a rapier workshop, attended by Seagirt and Cragmere. Randolph Dana arrived from Lions Gate to teach a class on Morozzo on the Saturday, and Don Prospere taught his "Art

of Not Sucking" workshop on the Sunday. No notable incidents, except that I understand the workshop was excellent. The funds collected from the workshop covered instructors' travel, a new armour drop-tester for Lions Gate and several special gage pins so Lions Gate can make more testers.

Daffodil AS 37, Rapier Tourney - Don Mathieu bested 17 other rapier combatants in a double elimination challenge tourney, but then stepped aside to allow the two other finalists decide the winner between them. At tourney' s end, it was Don Iain Guthrie who claimed the title of Captain of the Grenadiers. There were no injuries, equipment failures or other notable incidents.

#### Equipment Issues

- Iron Key currently consists of 4 masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers and 1 armour drop tester.
  - No significant equipment failures.
  - 3 fibreglass daggers completed for iron key - thanks to Surt for his efforts!
- Armour drop-tester complete. Most fighters had to upgrade their armour.

#### Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers complete, and swords pending. So far, daggers are performing fine.

#### Marshallate Issues

- Surt became a Jr. Rapier Marshal.

Recently (between Feb 23 and Mar 11) Re/Authorized rapier fighters include Alyna de Bures, Surt, Kiet, René El Travieso, Lachlan MacFionnlaigh McLeod, and Grymm of Norway.

### **Master of Stables Report**

Lord Allan Robbins,

#### Report for Heavy Combat

Approx # of heavies: 5-8

Prepare for WAR! Yes, Sealion and many more! Know the rules, know the players (or just come out and keep up company).

Incidents: None

Accidents: None

Daffodil Tournament went smoothly with no remarkable injuries. MiC was Ming Lum Pee the Elder.

Evening practices should be gearing up soon.  
Newbie nights with your hosts James and Allan are coming again!  
Watch out for armour workshops for those without stuff.

### **Practices**

Heavy & Rapier

If Sunny: Park at Pandora and Cook

If Rainy: View Royal Elementary off Helmcken.

When: Sundays noon-4:00pm

### **Arts & Sciences Report**

Glynis

This month has been very busy with the planning of Daffodil. I have had a few extra days at my lace where people have come over to sew with company. We have had tons of new garb made. We also had a Thursday evening dedicated to painting shields for the tournament. We spent some time on the Daffodil decorations. A new banner was made, and Algytha made some very cool, very large paper mache daffodils. A wonderful stained glass window was placed behind the aronial Thrones, also made by Algytha. Isabella won 1<sup>st</sup> place in the costuming contest. Thanks so much to Orianna, Gudrun, and Tanikh for judging. We also had a ton of entrants for the daffodil in any medium contest. And the museum came out to show its face. It has been moved from stores to my house. If anyone has anything to add, let me know. Meetings have been on Thursday's and will continue. I did do a poll, and there wasn't much response, so I'm not going to change it. Our attendance has been really great. I would say an average of 8 people a week.

### **Seagirt Herald's report:**

Guillermo Coquille

- received word that one of our proposed award names has a conflict: "The Order of the Otter" conflicts with "the Order of the Otter of Loch Soilleir." After discussion of other words to add to "Otter" to make it clear, Her Excellency Nadezhda expressed a preference for requesting permission to conflict from the other Barony. Since they are located in Ansteorra, this should not pose a problem; I will keep you posted.

- Daffodil Tourney provided lots of opportunity for local heralds to gain experience. Both Eogan mac Aeda and Meg got a chance to herald Baronial court, and I got to herald Royal court. The more people we can train up the better.



I am travelling to the An Tir Kingdom Heraldic Symposium in the middle of April with Maister Iago and some other Seagirtians. I will let you know how it went in next month's report.

## **Exchequer's Report**

HL Margaree ny Kenneth,

As of March 31, 2003:

Canadian funds: 1632.47

U.S. funds: 704.60

Because the recent shipment of Knowne World Handbooks was purchased with Canadian funds, there no longer is any immediate need for us to have a large reserve of funds in our zero-interest U.S. account. The Barony should probably consider transferring a minimum of \$400 US of our current funds into our Canadian account. In addition, I recommend all U.S. revenues from Daffodil not yet turned in as of this report also be included in the single transfer to our Canadian account, after being deposited in the U.S. account.

Daffodil Tourney hosted a Crown Principality Exchequer's meeting, which proved to be quite beneficial to those branch exchequers that attended. The Crown Principality Exchequer distributed copies of a brand new MS Excel worksheet which will allow all the branch exchequers to use one standardized form of reporting. Clarifications on remitting the NMS, dealing with inventory vs. expenses, exchequer warrants, and the annual Doomsday reporting were also discussed.

It was discovered that because the previous CP Exchequer never forwarded my paperwork on to Kingdom, I still am not an officially warranted exchequer. The current CP Exchequer assures me that this will be corrected as soon as I re-send photocopies of my new membership card and driver's license to her.

## **Archery Report**

Armstrong Ts'ai T'ien-Pu

The sun is starting to stay longer in the sky so we are hopeful that regular archery practice will again commence. The plan is that as soon as we have light till 7-7:30ish and the ground becomes dry we will begin practice. Volunteers would be appreciated to denettle the range by request of the range owner. Dates for this will be published once the weather improves.

Seagirt hosted their first missile weapons tournament at Dafodyl this

year. It went over well as an olympic demonstration event. All the contestants went home happy and with a prize. We hope that next year attendance will be up.

Anyone wishing to make equipment for archery (target or combat) please feel free to contact me. I'm always happy to help someone make something.

Anyone interested in becoming a Target Archery Marshal (TAM) or Light Marshal please contact me. We might be able to put together a class.

For current local archery practices contact me in Seagirt or William Arwemakere [arwemakere@shaw.ca](mailto:arwemakere@shaw.ca) in Lions Gate.

Oh yeah, I've taken over the position of Northern Archery Marshal. I now control the skies not only of Seagirt, but all of the north.

Remember that the pointy end goes down range.

## **Daffodil Report**

And so, another Daffodil becomes history in our fair Barony.

It was a wondrous event for some of us who will treasure the memories for a long, long time.

Just less than 300 people attended this event which saw Sir Walter, fighting for Baroness Katrina, emerge victorious over a field of 33 armoured combatants. In the rapier combat, Don Mathieu was victorious but stepped aside in favour of allowing Don Ian Guthrie to become the new Captain of the Grenadiers. In the, newly formed, combat archery competition Tsai Tien Pu was the winner of the day.

In Arts & Sciences Lady Isabella de la Roche won the costume contest and Alicia from False Isle won the Daffodil in Any Medium with a stunning entry.

A scrumptious feast followed Royal court where there Majesties recognized a lot of overdue gentles with awards and recognitions. Many gentles from up island were recognized in a very crowded court room. And during Baronial Court (and during the feast) Their Excellencies of Seagirt also caught up on some overdue business.

We worked hard and we learned a lot.

I would like to thank all of my hardworking volunteers with a special thank you to a couple of tireless volunteers who made the difference: HL Algytha Ravenscross, who received her Silent Hammer for her endeavours, who worked for months on the decorations including utilizing her own financial resources; and the newly recognized LADY Gabrielle who arrived at the site shortly after 6 am and worked long and hard through to 1 am; and to Orianna who stepped in at the 11th hour to coordinate the A&S competitions; and finally Houses Byob and Maison D'etre who catered to the solid and liquid needs of the populace throughout the day.

Many others added stellar performances to again show the Knowne World what Daffodil can be.

Thank you one and all,

Master Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd  
Ex-Autocrat

## **Chatelaine and Dance Report**

Lady Anastasia

Chatelaine, Dance Mistress

Had a couple of newcomers call this month, got them outfitted and they attended dance a couple of times as well as Daffodil, so that was great to see them out and enjoying themselves...one I brought personally, and I hardly saw her all day, she was off exploring, and talking to people...Known World Handbooks have been ordered and have arrived, I do have them in my possession if there is anyone interested...I did a lot of Chatelaining at the event, as there was a play going on in the theatre, so there were many people inquiring, one even bought a hand book, I handed out an info card to all that inquired and I am hoping to hear from them soon...some were really keen and other knew of people that would be...

### ***Dance Report***

Dance has been going very well, we have an average of about 30 people attending...We also have a socializing area off to the side behind the cement arches, This way it doesn't interfere with the dancers on the floor...The last couple of weeks, we have had sewing and patterns traced, woodworking discussed, material drop tested and a bunch of other stuff going on, so come out and enjoy...and if you have anything you are willing to share, great... Dance pass the hat will be announced at council and I will be asking for a check..

These are my reports...I will not be able to attend Council this month as

I will be in Vancouver for a work seminar...I will send some one in my place with the money, the amounts needed for the hall and the hand-books sales....

### **Baronial Awards presented at Daffodil**

Hammers were given to LadyTatiiana Alexsieвна, HE Algytha Raven-cross

Harps were given to Lady Myranda, HE Lenora di Calizzan and Lady Antonia

Narwhal to Lord Allen Robbins  
Silver Bear to Owen Hallehyne  
Golden Bear to Ketherlyn Yovans

Congratulations to all.

### **Anagrams**

Unscramble the letters and finds some of the Groups in Tir Righ (the North?) (for answers see page 24)

- |              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| Dapper leo   | Oath word        |
| Aged ret     | Mace bonds       |
| Saint ogle   | Shire menace     |
| Tag sire     | Elf lassie       |
| Old aliens   | Sooth it mewed   |
| Gem racer    | Crock wits       |
| Its legs     | Not in garb      |
| Drama rags   | Me orca          |
| Serve in war | Not Minoan furze |
| Chill room   |                  |



**Page to Colour** from The Shepherd's Calendar showing the Zodiac Symbols for April and May.



**Barony of Seagirt  
Council Minutes**

April 1, 2003

Meeting started at 7:00 pm

**Seneschal's Report**

Congratulations to all those who won awards at Daffodil.

The non-member surcharge hit us hard. There were appreciably fewer people attending this year, and the extra cost is most likely the major

reason combined with the concerns about long waits at the border.

Vincent the Chased approached the Saanich Police Dept to lay charges against Artimis. We have no way to prove that he did not just lose the rapier and we have through our correspondence with him entered into what is legally considered a contract.

There was considerable discussion on how the group should proceed from this point. It was decided that we will asked the Society Exchequer how best to deal with the situation. We do have a copy of an e-mail to Vincent the Chased from Artimis promising to return the rapier. James and Lenora will put together the wording. This will be our first action.

It was also recommended that we institute a Charter Book of Service that will be signed ceremonially by Champions, Defenders, etc, on receipt of regalia.

**Calendar:**

|             |                             |                |
|-------------|-----------------------------|----------------|
| April 12/13 | Sir Eddies Tourney          |                |
| 18-20       | Maypole X                   | Druim Doineann |
| 25-27       | Northern Principality Event | Lionsdale      |
| May 1-4     | Early Briton Ithra          | Appledore      |
| 16-18       | May Crown                   | Wealdsmere     |
| May 30 –    |                             |                |
| June 1      | June Faire                  | Dragon's Laire |
| June 6-8    | Sealion War                 | Seagirt        |
| 6-8         | Lion's Heart Tourney        | Madronne       |
| 14-15       | Northern Princ. Event       | TBA            |
| 20-22       | Lionsdale Championship      | Lionsdale      |
| July 3-6    | Antir/West War              | TBA            |
| 18-20       | July Coronation             | BAO            |

**Stores:** Everything came back from Daffodil with the exception of a couple of signs. We do not have much space to spare.

**Exchequer's Report**

Bank Balances as of March 31<sup>st</sup>. Cdn Funds \$1,632.47  
US Funds 704.60

As we have completed the Purchase of the Known World Handbooks, we no longer have a reason to maintain a large balance in our non-interest bearing US account. I would recommend transferring \$400.00 to the Canadian Funds account.

Attended the Daffodil Exchequer's meeting and found out I am not yet

warranted as the information was not passed along as required. Will resend information.

### **Master of Stables**

We will be holding more war practices. Rainy days at View Royal Elementary off Helmcken and Pandora and Cook on Sunny Days. We will be looking into getting the Newbie's School started again soon.

### **Master of Blades:**

Report given by deputy as Vincent was unable to attend the meeting. Practices are Thursday at 6pm and Sunday at 2pm. We have collected \$74.06 for Iron Key. We paid \$150 for Instructors travel for workshops. We have 3 new daggers in Iron Key. See report above for complete details.

### **Archery Report:**

I have taken on the Principality Archer's Office.

We had one on one at Daffodil. Not a large turnout, but we had a lot of fun.

Monday Practices will start up again once we are on Daylight Savings Time.

### **Herald's Report**

Our Seatter award conflicts with one in Ansteorra. Given the distance between us and the likelihood of confusion between the awards unlikely, we will as permission to conflict with them.

It was good to see new people out doing voice heraldry at Daffodil.

Heraldry Office requests \$26.11 above the \$50.00 annual allowance for the office in order to purchase once of the "Standard" heraldry texts used in the Society that Iago has located. Extra funds were okayed.

The Court report from Daffodil has been sent to Theocharista.

### **Chatelaine's Report**

Unable to see attend, see written report above. Baron Liam advised that there had been a small teaching demo on the weekend given by Ekaterina and himself.

### **Arts & Sciences**

Lots of people attending the weekly A&S meetings. Had a big turnout for the painting of list shields for Guillermo and Iago. Was good to see lots of arts & sciences awards given at Daffodil.

### **College of St. Giles**

Chapter meeting will be next weekend and then will be shutting down for

the summer. There will be a retreat Easter weekend.

### **Port of Crickstow-on-Sea**

Council meeting is tomorrow night. Crickstow paid for their majesties rooms Daffodil weekend.

There was an incident with the Drill Shed not being locked after the Rapi-er Workshop. Won't be able to use the facilities again before next fall, and maybe not then.

### **Baron and Baroness**

Thanks for making Daffodil work so well. Special thanks to James, Paulus, Houses BYOB and Maison d'etre. There are 3 candidates for the Serjeant's Trials this year, 2 for Gallant, (Erasmus and Guillermo) and one for Serjeant (Seth Staff.) The trials will be held the weekend before Clinton.

### **Chronicler**

An e-Glaucous is now available for \$2.00 per year. Please contact Uil-learn to make arrangements. It will be a PDF document. We have sold 4 new subscriptions to the Paper Glaucous and 3 back issues.

### **Old Business**

Mark de Gaukler is still working on the coronets and has said that he will stay within the previously agreed to budget. Delivery date must be dis-cussed between Mark and the principality.

From now on there will be a zero tolerance policy for people arriving at events in charge of minors and not having the proper waivers for them.

James stated that our complicated structure of fees make it really diffi-cult to reconcile at the end of the event. The problem will be sent to the Financial Committee to settle the problems of complex fee structure.

### **Daffodil Report**

Everyone seemed to be having a good time. The event took a hit in at-tendance which was expected because the Non-member Surcharge and also due to concerns about border crossing problems.

Sir Walter won the Defender Tournament  
Ian Guther won the Captain of the Grenadiers  
Isabella won the Costume Contest  
Alica won the Daffodil in any Medium.

There was the usual problem with volunteers, that is the lack of them.



We did have anyone to run Waterbearing . Many people worked long hours because there was no one to relieve them.

Revenue for the event was \$4,144.50. after expenses the profit was \$342.54.

It was noted that if we want to continue using this hall which is much more expensive, we may have to have a make up for Daffodil fund.

**Sealion War** does not yet have a site. Brenethwyn, Lenora and James will be looking for a site. Erasmus and Rosamund will check up island.

**SST** has a site. Meg is the autocrat and things are on track.

Theocharista's bid for Yule Revel is accepted.

Rosamund is arranging a Protocol and Volunteers day. It sill cover heraldry, lists, court, etc. She will try to get a site through St. Giles.

Exchequer reminded everyone of pass the hat and how much was being raised by dance.

### **New Business**

Theocharista submitted a bid for the next Daffodil.

### **Good of the Barony**

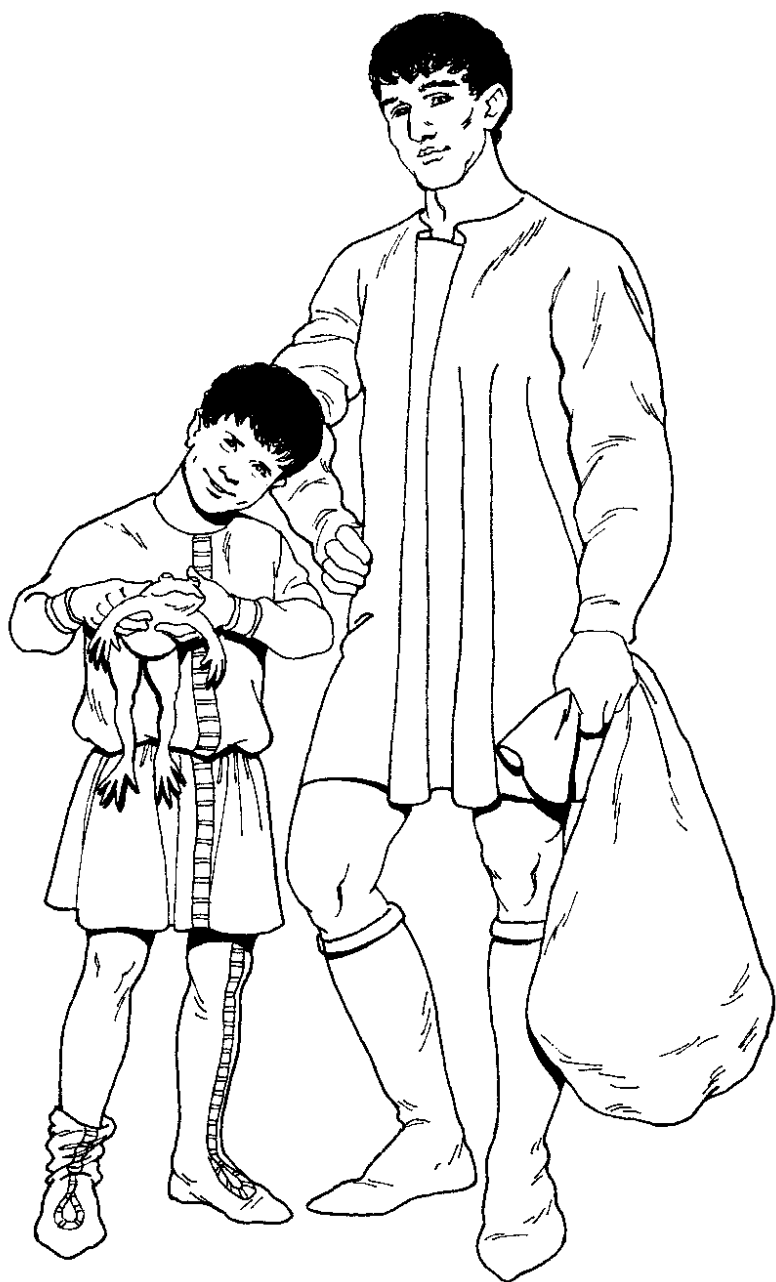
Crown Principality Seneschal Ljoitr advised that the latest poll going to the BOD in April had been carried by 97%.

The Baron urged everyone to attend July Coronation this year as it is the 5<sup>th</sup> anniversary of Seagirt's elevation and we want to hold a big party.

Meeting adjourned at 9:11pm

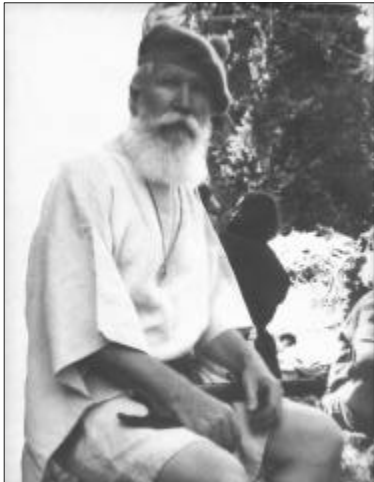
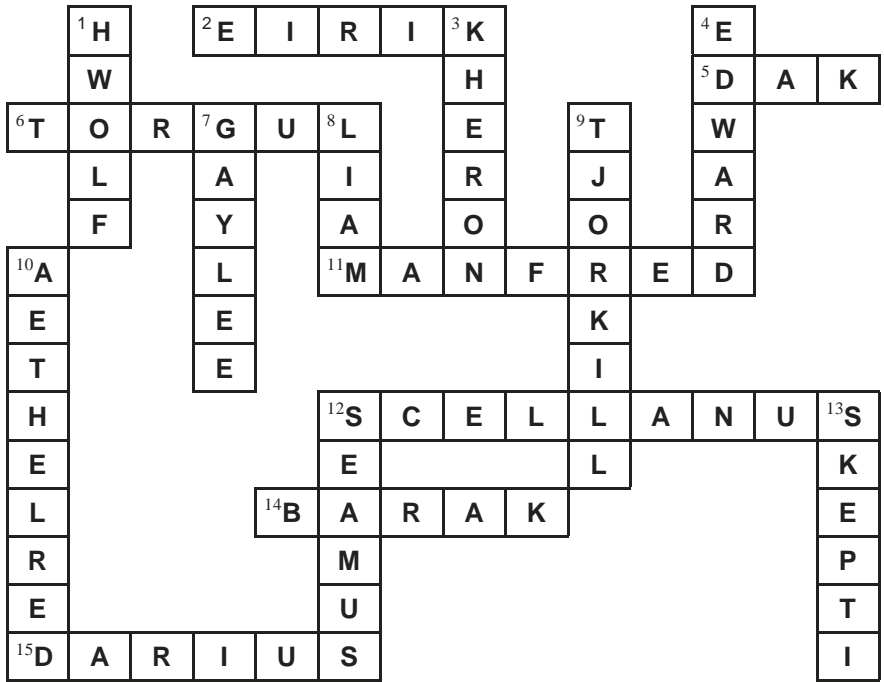
**Anagram answers** (please note I didn't forget Krakafjord, there are no anagrams for it)

|              |              |                    |                   |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Dapper leo   | - Appledore  | Oath word          | - Hardwood        |
| Aged ret     | - Dregage    | Mace bonds         | - Danscombe       |
| Saint ogle   | - Lionsgate  | Shire menace       | - Eisenmarche     |
| Tag sire     | - Seagirt    | Elf lassie         | - False Isle      |
| Old aliens   | - Lionsdale  | I'm hot, do we sit | - Shittimwoode    |
| Gem racer    | - Cragmere   | Crock wits         | - Crickstow       |
| Its legs     | - St. Giles  | Not in garb        | - Tir Bannog      |
| Drama rags   | - Ramsgaard  | Me orca            | - Cae Mor         |
| Serve in war | - Ravensweir | Not Minoan furze   | - Frozen Mountain |
| Chill room   | - Coill Mhor |                    |                   |



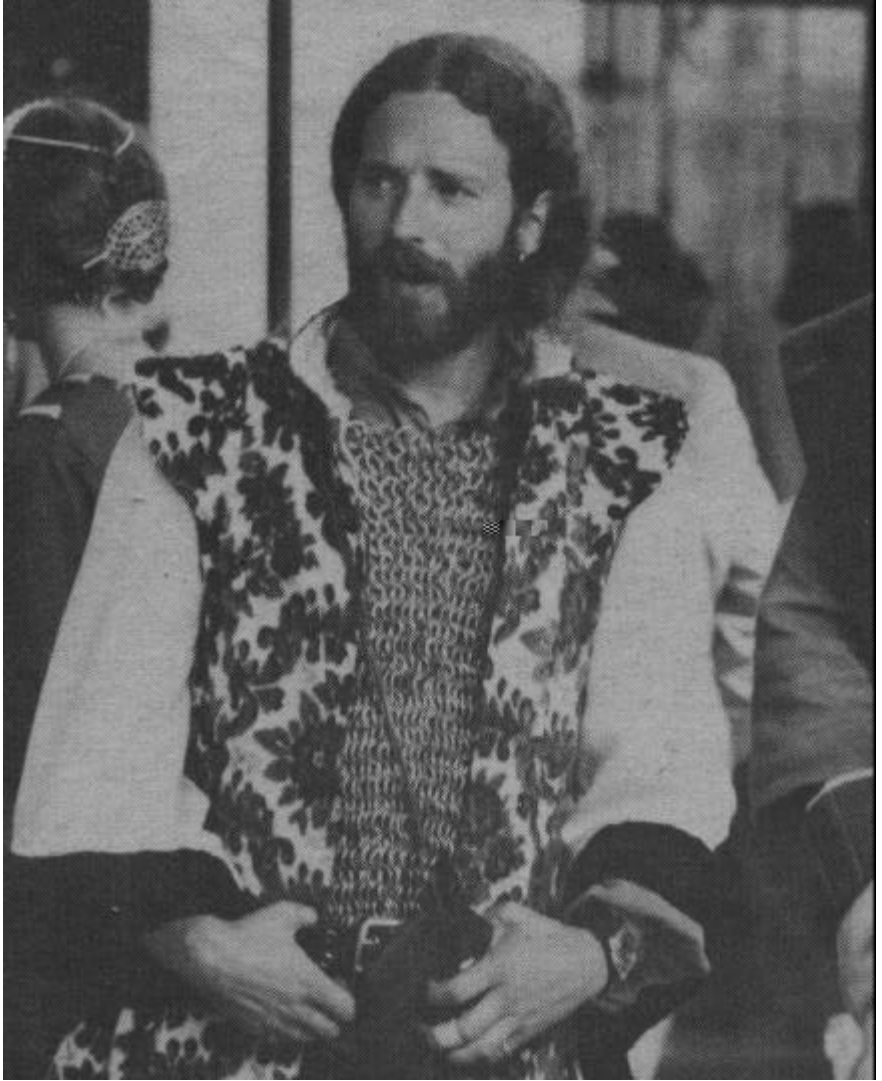
Colouring page: Father and son, Byzantine Empire, c. 4th century AD  
(from "Byzantine Fashions", Dover Publications, 2002)

Solution to last month's "Daffodil Defender of Seagirt" Crossword puzzle.



### March's Mystery Picture

Last month's photograph was of Grey Colin of the Axe, otherwise known as the Father of Seagirt.



Do you know this gentleman? This photo was taken circa A.S. XI, and he still plays in Seagirt... If you think you know, e-mail your answer to [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca).

The answer will appear in the May issue!

# Calendar of Events

## April

April 18-20

Maypole X

Druim Doineann (Port Angeles, WA)

**April 25-27**

**Crown Principality of Tir Lionsdale (Mission, BC)**

**Rígh Guardian Tournament**

**& A&S Championship**

## May

May 1-4

Early Briton Ithra

Appledore (Oliver, BC)

**May 16-18**

**May Crown**

**Wealdsmere (Farragut State Park, ID)**

May 30—June 1

June Faire

Dragons Laire (Bremerton, WA)

## June

June 6-8

Sealion War

Seagirt (Victoria, BC)

Lion's Heart Tourney

Madrone (Seattle, WA)

June 14-15

Principality Event

TBA

June 20-22

Lionsdale Championship

Lionsdale (Mission, BC)

## July

July 3-6

Antir/West War

TBA

July 18-20

July Coronation

Blatha an Oir (Olympia, WA)

July 25-26

Serjeants' Trials

Seagirt (Victoria, BC)

# The Glaucous



*Happy New Year!*

Number 293  
May  
Anno Societatis  
XXXVIII C.E. 2003



The BARONY  
of SEAGIRT

# The Kingdom of An Tir

## Their August Majesties

King Davin Steingrimson & Queen Groa, Amica Exheredis (Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert) • 1520 102<sup>nd</sup> Street NE, Seattle, WA 98125 • (206) 523-5032 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRM have shared email)

## Their Royal Highnesses

## The Kingdom Seneschal

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

# The Principality of Tir Righ

## Seneschal

HL Ljotr Einarson (Mitch Steck) • (250) 542-6988 • [northern-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:northern-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## The Barony of Seagirt

## Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezdha Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

## The Defender of Seagirt

Baron Sir Walter of Minstead (Walter Carter) • [minstead@juno.com](mailto:minstead@juno.com)

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the **Barony of Seagirt**, a branch of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50.

# Baronial Curia

## Greater Offices

- Seneschal:** HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [lenora.is@shaw.ca](mailto:lenora.is@shaw.ca)
- Herald:** Lord Guillermo Francesco • 477-3222 • [didymus@telus.net](mailto:didymus@telus.net)
- Exchequer:** HL Margaree ny Kenneth, JdL, GdS (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)
- Master of Stables:** Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)
- Master of Blades:** Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [hroberts@deadeasy.com](mailto:hroberts@deadeasy.com)
- Chatelaine:** Lady Anastasia Dayshe (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)
- Arts & Sciences:** Lady Glynis Fawr (Erin Hinton) • 995-8526 • [redrora@shaw.ca](mailto:redrora@shaw.ca)
- Chronicler:** Baronessa Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca)

## Lesser Offices

- Calendar:** HL Brenethwyn O'Connluin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)
- Public Relations:** Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)
- Stores:** Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bifrost@telus.net](mailto:bifrost@telus.net)
- Baronial Archer:** Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [fugu@spikyfishthing.com](mailto:fugu@spikyfishthing.com)
- Gold Key:** HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992
- Mistress of Dance:** see Chatelaine
- Webmaster:** Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhc Séamus, GdS (Bill Underhill) • 385-2286 • [kilowattcommando@shaw.ca](mailto:kilowattcommando@shaw.ca)
- Pied Piper:** *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

## **Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea**

Barwn James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

## **Chancellor of the College of St. Giles**

Niniane Greenlaw (Andrea McVean) • [aemcvean@uvic.ca](mailto:aemcvean@uvic.ca)

## **Web Sites:**

Kingdom of An Tir: <http://www.antir.sca.org>  
Principality of Tir Righ: <http://north.antir.sca.org>  
Barony of Seagirt: <http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>  
College of Saint Giles: <http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>  
Port of Crickstow-on-Sea: <http://members.shaw.ca/crickstow/>



## From the Baron and Baroness

Greetings unto the Barony of Seagirt from Baron William and Voevoda Nadezhda.

It is amazing how quickly the seasons pass! Already we are beginning summer and the tourney season. Dig out your camping gear, shake out your tents and get ready to enjoy the summer!

At the beginning of this month we went to the Principality Champions event to witness the competitions for the new Rattan and A&S Champions. Our congratulations go to Sir Kheron Azov who won the heavy tourney, and to HL Tanikh bint Farida al Bakim, the new Scholar of Tir Righ. Congratulations also to HL Margaree, who is working on her own private fleet. She has added a Jambe de Lione to her collection of awards! We are pleased to hear that the Principality is now an official branch and that June will at last see the choosing our of Prince and Princess. Huzzah to all of those who have worked so hard to make this happen.

Next month it is our turn to host the Lions Gate armies on this side of the water. Let's make sure that this year's Sealion will be a war to remember; one fought with style, panache and of course, enthusiasm. Lord Ming Lum Pee is the autocrat, so please do not hesitate to offer your help to him. The more people who help out, the better the event will be. The Arts Point requires considerable effort and co-operation this year. If you can get involved in any way, please do. If we can pull off the sort of display that is being discussed, it will be the stuff of songs!

July brings both July Coronation and Seagirt's SYG trials. For the first, we are hoping to have big bash to celebrate the Barony's fifth birthday. If you can make it to the event, we hope that you will join us for a party on the list field. We are thinking of a chocolate fondue party, although there have also been suggestions for a clam bake or a BBQ... If you have any ideas and want to help out, send us an email.

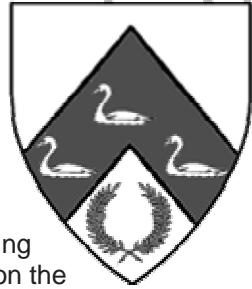
As for the SYG trials, once again you are asked to offer what aid you can to those who prepare for them. The candidates will be practicing their combat skills, dancing, heraldry, games and more. On the week-end of the trials, your help is requested in the testing of the candidates as well. They will need opponents on the battle field, partners for dance and even an audience for their bardic performances. Come on out and see what they can do.

Be Well All!

## Picnic by the Sea

31 May 2003

Shire of Cragmere (Comox, BC)



Come one and all to celebrate spring at Cragmere's Picnic By the Sea! The weather is finally warming, and blossoms are all around us. All we need now is some fresh air and the good company of friends. Bring a picnic lunch, and perhaps a sausage for roasting on the fire, if you choose. Enjoy hot beverages, as are always offered to visitors to the fair Shire of Cragmere. A small rapier tournament is planned, probably an acclamation style, possibly a phoenix tournament. Details are to be announced. As this event is geared towards newcomers, there will be short demonstrations throughout the day of various SCA related skills, such as spinning, dance, bow stringing, book binding, bardic, and more. Since last year's swap meet was such a success, we will be holding another one. If you wish to trade or sell items you no longer have a use for or that you have made, bring a blanket to define your "space" and a clear sign with your name on it.

### Site:

Kin Beach Provincial Park Astra Road, Comox

### Site fee:

\$2; 12 and under are free

### Autocrat:

Morel (Muirgheal inghean Labhrain), [bearpaws@island.net](mailto:bearpaws@island.net), (250) 923-9102

### Contests:

On-Site Pouch Making: Using provided materials only. An assortment of beads, embroidery thread, and scraps for applique will be provided, along with fabric for the pouch itself. Please bring scissors if you have them! ~Document A Period Name: Not just any name. The funniest, silliest name you can come up with using genuine documentation and somewhat genuine naming practices. Your totally discreet herald, me [Morel], will be happy to answer questions prior to the Picnic, to the best of my ability. I will not reveal your plans to anyone, even if they threaten to tickle me! The submissions rules for names can be somewhat complex, so let's keep this simple, shall we? Following are Morel's Simple Rules.

- #1. All elements of the name must be in the same language.
- #2. All elements of the name must be documentable as being used in the same country.
- #3. All elements of the name must be documentable within 300 years of each other.
- #4. All elements must be gender-compatible. For example "mac" means "son of" and "inghean/ingen" means "daughter of" in Gaelic naming

practices. You cannot use a woman's name with a "mac" type byname, or a man's name with an "inghean" type byname.

#5. All elements of the name must be documentable from the year 600 to the year 1600. ( \*\* EXCEPTIONS to rules #1 and #2 will be allowed, \*IF\* the name mix that you are proposing can be found as a wierdness or as registerable on the Lingual Wierdness Table at

[http://home.earthlink.net/~mranc/sca/weirdness\\_table.html](http://home.earthlink.net/~mranc/sca/weirdness_table.html). Name articles, with lists of given names and bynames, with name construction information can be found online at:

<http://www.panix.com/~mittle/names/>,

<http://www.sca.org/heraldry/laurel/education.html> (scroll down a bit),

<http://www.medievalscotland.org/scotnames/> - THE source for Scots and Scottish Gaelic names, also with Irish and Norse name articles.

Also, I will try to bring the few name books I have with me to meetings and to the picnic, for those who are without internet access. I've come up with some really hilarious names after 20 minutes alone with my Norse name guide! Please provide documentation! You can either print off the important parts of an online article from one of the above sites, (title & author, along with the sections with your name elements), or you can clearly hand print these details (with documented spellings!). If you are using a library book, please give me the title of the book, the author, and the dates that the name is cited as being used, along with the spelling as it is in the book. It may sound complicated, but it's all really simple and you'll learn the interesting process of finding and documenting a period name. You may even get your contest entry published in the monthly Kingdom heralds newsletter, the Heralds' Page, with your permission. I hope we'll see you there!

### **Directions:**

From down-Island: Take the first Courtenay exit off the Inland Island Highway, and follow it into Courtenay until it ends at the Old Island Highway, known also as Cliffe Avenue (you'll end up at the lights just past Zellers). Take a left onto Cliffe Ave. and follow it until you see McDonald's ahead on your left. Just after McDonald's, take a right at the lights onto the bridge and cross it. Turn left at the lights at the end of the bridge. Stay on this road as it winds around the big field, you'll see Superstore looming ahead. At the lights at Superstore, turn right onto Ryan Road. Follow Ryan Road for about 6.5 km. When you've reached the air base (CFB Comox) at the top of Ryan Road, turn left onto Little River Road. Turn right at the Griffin Pub sign onto Kilmorely. After about 1.4 km, Kilmorely veers left onto Astra, stay left and you will see the Kin Beach sign right after. Drive on to the second parking lot, nearer the reserved shelter.

From up-Island: You will be following the same route you would take to the Powell River ferry for most of the route. Take the Old Island Highway towards Courtenay. Just after Tsolum Stables (they're on the left, before

you reach Courtenay), turn left off the highway onto Coleman Rd., following the Bates Beach sign. Follow Coleman until you come to the three-way stop. Turn right onto Bates. Keep going until you reach the end of Bates Road and turn right onto Waveland. Follow Waveland, which becomes Anderton, until you get the end of the road. Turn left onto Elienor towards the ferry. Before you reach the ferry, turn right onto Wilkinson. Stay on Wilkinson right til the end. Take a right onto Little River Road, then an immediate left onto Booth. Follow Booth until it ends and turn right onto Astra. Kin Beach is on Astra and will (of course) be on your left. Park in the first parking lot, where the reserved shelter is.

## Sealion War

6-8 June, 2003

Barony of Seagirt (Victoria, BC)



The annual clash of forces between the Barony of Seagirt and the Barony of Lions Gate.

### Site:

A Farmers' Field, Duncan, BC. Site opens 2:00 pm Friday, 6 June. Site closes 3:00 pm Sunday, 8 June.

### Autocrat:

Lord Ming Lum Pee (Terrance Lam), (250) 592-9119,

[kinematic@mac.com](mailto:kinematic@mac.com)

### War Points and Directions:

please see the Sealion webpage at [http://members.shaw.ca/](http://members.shaw.ca/sealionwar/)

[sealionwar/](http://members.shaw.ca/sealionwar/)

### Merchants:

Merchant fee is Cdn \$5.00 or the minimum equivalent value in goods.

We cannot guarantee space in the market for anyone who does not register before June 4, 2003. To register, please contact Lady Antonia Fraser, (250) 598-9978, [antoniawench@shaw.ca](mailto:antoniawench@shaw.ca)

### Site Amenities/Rules:

- Pets are allowed, with strict leash laws. This is a farm, and there will be livestock in the neighbouring field. We don't care how well-trained you think Rover is, he needs to be on a leash at all times. Pet owners are responsible for disposing of their pets' waste.
- There will be a bin for garbage.
- Site is a grazing pasture—be prepared to do a pucky patrol of your chosen campsite.
- Site is primitive, and while there will be some wash water available, at this time we cannot guarantee potable water, so please bring your own drinking water.
- Site is damp—period containers only, please.
- Please use enclosed candle lanterns (not open flame) for lighting

purposes. If local fire hazard conditions are favourable, brazier fires and tiki torches will be permitted. If allowed, brazier need to be a minimum of 12 inches above ground, and all those with braziers and tiki torches need to have sufficient water or sand for fire suppression or a fire extinguisher close by. Dispose of cold brazier contents in garbage bag, not on the ground.

- Smoking is in your own encampment, with an ashtray and at bardic area with permission of bardic attendees. This is a grazing pasture—NO butts on the ground.

## **Tir Righ's First Coronet Tourney and Investiture**

13-15 June, 2003

Barony of Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)



Come and join with the northern populace in the Barony of Lions Gate, as the tension and excitement mounts! After many years of hard work, the time is upon us-Tir Righ's first Coronet Tourney is about to be held, and we anxiously await it's outcome. To increase the excitement levels, we will also be holding the Investiture, and we will watch as the proud King and Queen of An Tir invest our very own Prince and Princess.

Further postings with info such as schedules, etc., will be posted as they are confirmed. Some things are still awaiting confirmation from Their Majesties. If you have something that you feel should be put on the schedule, please contact me as soon as possible.

Rules of the list state that this will be a double elimination tourney, with no weapon restrictions. By Corpora regulations, any entrants and their inspirations must both be paid members of the SCA, Inc., and must maintain that membership till their reign is over. No-one may take part in the lists if they know that they, or their consort, would not be able to fulfill the entire duration of their duties. Both entrant and consort must also have access to the appropriate corporation newsletter at their place of residence. By Draft Principality Law, they also must have resided in Tir Righ for the last year, and have plans for remaining there for at least the duration of their reign.

Branches will be given priority for eric space for period pavilions. Others with period pavilions will be given space as available. Everyone should contact the autocrat with size requirements (include guy ropes) as soon as possible.

Anyone who wishes to merchant, should contact the autocrat as soon as possible. Your info will be passed to the deputy handling this. More event info will be posted to various lists and newsletters as the organization of such is formed.

**Site Rules:**

NO PETS!! This is a working farm, and the owner's have asked that ALL pets be left at home. The site owner is trying to move most of the animals to another site for the weekend, however, if there are animals in the next fields, please keep away from them, especially the children.

- Also there is a small creek along one edge of the property, so parents should closely watch all small children.

- Site will be discreetly dry.

- There will be a tap for water from the barn, so bring receptacles for carrying water.

- There are no indoor facilities.

- Fires must be in above ground braziers, etc. Water and / or sand must be kept handy.

Site Opens Fri: 5 pm for merchant

Site Opens Fri: 6 pm for populace

Site Closes Sun: 6 pm

**Autocrat:**

Eriu of Tlachtga (Tricia Le Pine), # 5 - 7576 Humphries Crt., Burnaby, BC V3N 3E9, (604) 524-2824 or (604) 551-4030, or

[bashful@lightspeed.ca](mailto:bashful@lightspeed.ca), or [northern-exchequer@antir.sca.org](mailto:northern-exchequer@antir.sca.org)

**Site Fees:**

Adults - SCA members \$ 10 Cdn.

Adults - non SCA members \$ 4 NMS = \$ 14 Cdn.

Minors age 12 - 18 -- \$ 6 Cdn.

Minors under age 12 -- no charge

US Funds will be acceptable at a current exchange rate, however, any change will be given in Canadian funds. Cheques should be made payable to "Barony of Lions Gate"

**Site Address:**

26055 - 0 Ave., Aldergrove, BC

**Directions:**

From the US: Take the best route to the Lynden border crossing. After crossing the border, take a left onto 0 Ave. Follow this for approx. 3/4 mile. The site will be on the right. NOTE: The Lynden crossing is closed from midnight to 8 am. If crossing during those hours, it would be best to take the truck crossing. After going through Customs, proceed north to the first light (8th Ave). Turn right, and follow the directions for the Canadians travelling from Hwy. 99.

From Canada: If you are close to the Hwy 1, take the best route to the Aldergrove/Lynden border crossing. Make a right onto 0 Ave before crossing the border. Approx. 3/4 mile down the road, on the right, is the

site.

From Canada: If you are close to Hwy 99. Take Exit 2, to 8 Ave. East. At the light, if you were crossing the border, you would turn right. Go straight through the light. Stay on 8th Ave. Eventually, 8th Ave. becomes 4th Ave. Continue along and turn right on 216th. At 0 Ave, turn left. Continue along to 26055 - 0 Ave (this is quite a ways). There will be SCA signs from all directions.

## Lionsdale Champions

20-22 June, 2003

Shire of Lionsdale (Mission, BC)



Come one come all to Lionsdale Champions!  
Something for everyone! This year we have a wonderful site! Minter Country Gardens - on the same road as Island 22 - you cannot miss it. For all the garden enthusiasts we have 14 acres of beautiful land behind Minter Country Gardens in Chilliwack. Plenty of parking and wonderful utility grass to play and camp on. No floods we promise! We are expecting lots of colourful merchants to surround our erics to tempt you to spend your coin. Heavy, Light, Archery, Rapier, Thrown Weapons, Arts and Science, and Bardic Competitions. (more details will be announced regarding Bardic competition as soon as available). As well we will have a raffle

- 1) a chest made by Ciaran and Cerridwen similar to the one presented to the King and Queen,
- 2) a stained glass in medieval style.

There will also be a contest for those participating in Merchants row,

- 1) most colourful merchant tent,
- 2) most period merchant tent.

Bardic competition will be for a original song new to the populace. Contact Danika at [tamaray21@hotmail.com](mailto:tamaray21@hotmail.com) The proposed A& S competition is for most period encampment. This will be the first year that individuals or a group can enter. Specific judging criteria will be given out at a closer date to the event, but essentially the competitors will have to identify the period items new and old in the encampment. Documentation isn't needed but recommended. The less mundane items the better. Bonus points if they cook the judges a meal on an open fire. Registration will be on site after opening court.

We will also, have M 'Ladies Frying Pan Throw. Heraldry Treasure Hunt for Children, and Pied Piper. Ithra Classes!!! Registration on site.

Site opens Friday - June 20/03 5pm.

Opening Court on Sat. morning - Closing Court on Sunday afternoon.

SCA time of course.

Site closes Sunday - June 22/03 5pm.

**Site Fee:**

Family Cap \$30

Adults - \$10

Children - 6-15 \$5

Children - 0-5 free

NMS - \$4 Canadian - \$3 US. please bring your membership card.

Discreetly wet. - above ground fires only - Well water - Wine store and small grocery store in Country Minter Gardens - Food merchant on site.

**Autocrate:**

Lady Cerridwen Yr Iachawr - aka (Ravenhawk) - (604) 869-2296 -

[fullsilvermoon@hotmail.com](mailto:fullsilvermoon@hotmail.com) MKA - Michele Franklin

**Co-Autocrate:**

Genevieve de Clairvaux MKA Lin Merchant

[genevievesca@hotmail.com](mailto:genevievesca@hotmail.com) (604) 858-9909

Merchants to register for Champions contact: Linda, (604) 869-3005,

email: [rainbowc@uniserve.com](mailto:rainbowc@uniserve.com)

**Directions:**

Because there will be construction on exit 119. Pls. take exit 116 when you are coming from Vancouver to Chilliwack turn left on Lickman road when you come off the exit, you will be on Yale Rd. drive straight to the first set of lights, turn left, then drive to another set of lights, turn right on to Airport Rd. Drive down to the lights, turn Left on Young Rd. Keep going straight past the rail road tracks, past down town, over the bridge, (you will see the SCA signs), once you are over the bridge you will see County Minter Gardens on the Left hand side. SCA signs will be posted for Gate.

If you are coming from the Interior take the Young Rd. exit # 120 as you come off the exit turn right on to Young Rd.. Keep going straight past the rail road tracks, past down town, over the bridge, (you will see the SCA signs), once you are over the bridge you will see County Minter Gardens on the Left hand side. SCA signs will be posted for Gate.

**July Coronation**

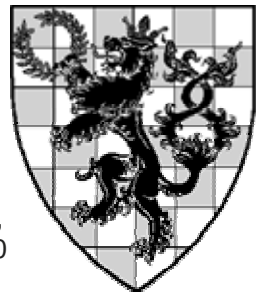
18-20 July, 2003

Barony of Blatha an Oir (Olympia, WA)

The site is The Northwest Equestrian Center located South of Rainier Washington on SR507. The site will open to merchants at 12:00 noon on Friday, general admission at 2:00, July 18 and close at 6:00 PM Sunday, July 20.

**Site fees:**

Adults Members: \$ 12.00, Adult Non-Members: \$ 15.00, Children 12 & Under: \$6.00, Children 4 & Under: Free. You will be asked to show proof





of membership at the gate and must have it to avoid the non-member price. Please make checks payable to: Blatha an Oir SCA Inc.

Minors (under 18) must accompany their parent(s) or legal guardian or have in their possession a pre-executed minor waiver and minor medical specifically naming the responsible adult (21 and over) they accompany. If this criteria cannot be met, the minor will be turned away. Forms are available through the AnTir web site or from any branch Seneschal, or the Autocrat.

Merchants must pre-register with the merchant coordinator, Burning Bear, [DragonFly\\_Dreams@msn.com](mailto:DragonFly_Dreams@msn.com). Food merchants must contact Dale Cocran from the Thurston County health Dept 360-754-3355 ext 7524 to obtain appropriate permits. All merchants will be asked to provide their UBI.

**Autocrats:**

Pyotr Constantinovich (Peter Gorshkoff) 253-845-0375, [gorshkof@oz.net](mailto:gorshkof@oz.net) and Reisha Longtooth (Rita Townley) 253-840-2837, [goblinqueen@worldnet.att.net](mailto:goblinqueen@worldnet.att.net)

**Site Info:**

Name: Northwest Equestrian Center

**Seagirt Serjeants, Yeomen & Gallants Trials (SYG)**

25-27 July, 2003

Barony of Seagirt (Victoria, BC)



Time again comes upon our Barony for individuals to join the elite ranks of the Baroness' guards and commanders. Proving their abilities in many fields including Heraldry, Tactics, Games, Dance, Historical Battles, Combat scenarios, Castles and Fortifications, Skill at arms and more. The applicants need an audience to witness, and perchance participate in their trials and tribulations. Come and see the aspects which combine to create the Serjeantry, a most formidable, yet benevolent force. The regal fortitude and grace of the Gallants, and the haughty fluidity which controls the flights of the Yeoman. Site

**Amenities:**

The site is extremely discreetly damp. You will be given one warning to give your warm spirits a home, then they will, to everyone's chagrin, be cleansed. Showers (warm if you are early) Water. Black Lung Guild -For those who need Vitamin S, there will be a cozy area provided

**Autocrat:**

Allan Robbins [lordallan@hotmail.com](mailto:lordallan@hotmail.com) or [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

**Site:**

Boy Scouts Camp Bernard, Sooke, BC

**Site Fee:**

Adults (18 over) \$15 Youth (13-17) \$10 (Under 12 free) (The site fee is standard whether staying one, two, or three days).

**Directions:**

From the Swartz Bay ferry terminal: Drive on the Pat Bay Highway until the McKenzie exit. Turn right at the set of lights and follow to the Island Hwy (no. 1), turn right onto the highway. Drive and take the Colwood exit which is the Old Island Highway (Turns into Sooke Rd.) Stay on highway until Sooke. (See IN SOOKE)

From North of the Island: Drive down the Malahat (Island Highway) and turn right onto Millstream. Millstream turns into the Veterans Memorial Parkway, continue to Sooke Road and turn Right. Drive into Sooke.

IN SOOKE: Turn right at the second set of lights (Sooke Rd and Otter Point Rd). Drive for approx 7Km turning right onto Young Lake Rd. Stay on this road into Boy Scout Camp Bernard. Ignore the signs of trespassing the village has been successfully sacked. We are in the front portion of the Camp. Please sign in at the Gate before setting up camp.



**Anagrams**

Anagrams on the Names of the some of the ladies of Seagirt, mostly first names, one of first and last just for fun.

- |                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| rare game      | keen tiara  |
| ani ale        | Earl No     |
| romans du      | galt yah    |
| wary flings    | thy new gem |
| ann iota       | adze hand   |
| cia beret      | annie in    |
| mao rang       | or noah     |
| l a hep emu    | cell ice    |
| met pets       | joan pies   |
| Asian sata     | non aria    |
| orca hath site | darn army   |
| a cabin        | arab inn    |
| rent by when   | l'm air     |



Answers on pg 22

## **Officers' Reports**

### **Seneschal's Report**

Nothing to report.

### **Chatelaine/Dance Report**

Here are my reports...

Chatelaine, not much happened, had a couple of calls, one for dance, one for fencing, that is about it,

Dance is a little more interesting, we will be working on a dance for Sealion, as an arts point, I will be changing the way that dance is going to be run which will be announced at dance this Tuesday night... we had alot!!!! of new people attend last week and it was a little chaotic, so I am laying down a little rules, not much, but hopefully enough, as well as a introductory circle, which should take all of five minutes, this way people can learn other people's names, as well as I wish to start the 15 minute courses again... I will ask for requests this week, and try to get it organized for next month... All are still welcome, come, teach the newcomers, sew, socialize etc... Dance pass the hat announced at council in exchange for a check. That's it.

Randi ..... Lady Anastasia Daysshe  
Chatelaine, Dance Mistress

### **Rapier Report**

Vincent the Chased

#### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 3 on Thursdays, 4 on Sundays.
- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather) is the site for both Sunday noon and Thursday 6pm practices.
- This site was free of charge, but we have been approached by the city and will likely be required to obtain a permit at \$6 per use in the future.
- Collected \$28.30.

#### Events

- n/a

#### Equipment Issues

- Iron Key currently consists of 4 masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers and 1 armour drop tester.
- The quillion piece broke on a Triplette R8 rapier - it actually separated as the fighter was leaving the field after combat. An air bubble in the metal was apparently to blame - Triplette has offered to replace it free of charge.

## Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers complete, and swords pending. So far, daggers are performing fine.

## Marshallate Issues

n/a

## Upcoming

n/a

## Sub-Group reports

n/a - subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

## **Herald's Report**

Guillermo Coquille.

This month I attended the An Tir Kingdom Heraldic Symposium in the Barony of Stromgard (Vancouver, WA). It was a chance to broaden my knowledge of the subject through conversation and classes, and to meet a number of the Kingdom Heraldic Staff whom I had encountered previously online, but not met in person.

I am also putting together submission forms for a Baronial populace badge of "paly argent and azure." Since only Their Excellencies may bear Seagirt's arms, this badge could be used by members of the populace for tabards, ensigns, banners, and any other situation where they want to say, "I'm Seagirtian."

## **Arts and Science Report**

Glynis Fawr

A&S has been going on as usual. Attendance has been between 8-12. Lots of different things going on. We are working on the Principality cloak. This is very slow working, as we have to get approval for all decisions through the principality people. We are also working on the war point for Sealion war. Although the final plans aren't ironed out yet, there has been lots of discussion. We are hoping to come to a decision tonight.

A&S will continue this month on Thursdays, except for the 15<sup>th</sup>, as I will be away in Ontario.



## SHOULD WE TINE WHEN WE DINE?

(A brief look at the fork in the medieval period)

When we put together our first feast gear, forks were not included in the suggested list of items we needed. In fact, for many of us they were definitely discouraged. Although they certainly existed in the medieval period, they were rarities and those who used them were often mocked and reviled. However they still gradually came into use, Italy was the first to really accept them, but even in the early 1600's they were all but unknown in England.

A gentleman by the name of Thomas Coryat of Odcombe claimed (in his book "Coryat's Curdities Hasily gobbled up in Five Months Travels in France, Savoy, Italy, &c" published in 1611), that he is one of the first Englishmen to use a fork and complained that "one Mr. Lawrence Whittaker, who in his merry humour, doubted not to call me at table Furcifer, only for using a forke at feeding but for no other cause." Furcifer had a double meaning, fork-bearer, but also gallow's bird, I imagine Mr. Coryat despite his mild observance, was ill pleased.

The fork was in use far earlier in the Middle East. As early as the 7<sup>th</sup> century forks were used at the tables of the Arabic and Persian Courts. Now the nobility of Constantinople, often influenced by Persian fashion in many areas, gradually adopted the fork. By the 10<sup>th</sup> century, forks were quite commonly used by wealth and nobles of Byzantium. This is not to say they were in common use, the general populace still enjoyed the use of their fingers at dinner for centuries to come.

Now it happened in the 11<sup>th</sup> century that a Byzantine princess married Domenico Silvo, the Doge of Venice. Among the items in her baggage was a set of two-tined forks. The populace in general but especially the Church of Rome were scandalized by her choice.

It was observed that "God in his wisdom provided man with natural forks – his fingers. Therefore, it is an insult to Him to substitute artificial metallic forms for them when eating." (Giblin)

The poor lady did not take well to life in Venice, She soon died of some wasting disease. Upon her passing, Peter Domian, Cardinal Bishop of Ostia, observed " the Venetian Doge's wife, whose body, after her excessive delicacy, entirely rotted away" (Henisch)

Despite this rocky beginning, the fork continues appearing in various European Countries. King Charles V of France (1364-1380) listed forks in his inventory of Plate, and notes they are only to be used if the food

would stain the fingers otherwise.

A letter from a Franciscan monk to Louis IX, France (reigned 1226 – 1270) mentions the eating habits of the Tartars. He noted that “With the point of a knife or fork especially made for the purpose – like those with which we are accustomed to eat pears or apples cooked in wine – they offer to each of those standing around one of two mouthfuls”

From these and other similar observations, it would seem that forks were used to eat foods in sticky sauces or those that might stain fingers. According to Boger, food was speared with the fork, shaken delicately to remove excess sauce, then plucked from the fork and conveyed to the mouth with the fingers. Early forks were well designed for this purpose being straight rather than curved as those we use today. The curve did not appear before the 17<sup>th</sup> century in France.

It is also worth noting that many of the forks that were made were made of precious materials and included in the wills of their owners. In the will of John Baret of Bury St. Edmunds, 1463, it says “Item J. yeve and beqwethe to Davn John Kertelynge my silvir forke for green gyngor”

In the inventory of Property left by Henry VII, England, appears this listing “one case wherin are XXI knives and a fork, the hafts being crystal and chalcedony, the ends garnished with gold” (Hayward). Precious indeed. Also, 21 knives to one fork probably gives a good perspective of their frequency of use.

When Catherine de Medici married Henry II of France in 1533, she brought forks as part of her necessities of life.

A French Manners Book in 1560 notes the different eating customs that pertain to various European countries. Germans use spoons for eating soup, while the Italians use forks to consume the large pieces then drink the liquid from the bowl. One assumes that the English are in the spoon and slurp category, as it was customary to drink from the bowl and forks were not used to spear the big bits.

By the late 16<sup>th</sup> century forks were used by the upper classes. When the Armada sailed against England, Don Alonso de Leiva travelled in the ship La Girona. It sank off the coast of Ireland in 1588 and among the items recovered from the wreck were numerous forks along with silver plate and gold candle sticks.

So, back to our feast gear and should we include a fork. If you have the right persona it might be fun to daintily dip out goodies with a fork. If you

are late Italian, you probably would consider it a necessity. If you are English you might not even have heard of using a fork outside the kitchen. What ever suits your fancy, as long as it has no curves.

**Bibliography:**

"The Art of Food and Drink" Ann C. Boger

"From Hand to Mouth" James C. Giblin

"Fast and Feast: food in Medieval Society" Briget Ann Henisch  
Cuisine.net

Theocharista Irena Diaconia



## **Minutes of Seagirt Council**

5 May 2003

Ukranian Center

Meeting called to order at 7:03 pm

### **Reports:**

#### Seneschal:

Contract for Sealion War signed; nothing else to report.

#### Calendar:

Events listed up to end of August.

30 May to 1 June – June Fair XXI – Dragon’s Laire (Bremerton, WA)

31 May – Picnic by the Sea – Cragmere (Courtney/Comox, BC)

6 - 8 June – Sealion War – Seagirt (a farm)

13 - 15 June – First Principality Coronet Tourney – Lions Gate

20-22 June – Lionsdale Championship – Lionsdale

20-22 June – Honey War – Glymm Mere

28 June – Just Cause Tourney – Lions Gate

4-6 July – Mermaid’s Tourney – False Isle

3-6 July – An Tir / West War – Southmarch

13 July – Pas d’Armes – Lions Gate (Warner Loat park)

19 - 20 July – July Coronation – Glymm Mere

25-27 July – Seagirt SYG – Seagirt – Camp Bernard

1-3 Aug – Clinton War – Clinton, BC

16-17 Aug – SST – Seagirt

23 Aug – Cragmere Birthday Tourney – Cragmere

23-24 Aug – Warren War – Shittermwoode

29 Aug to 1 Sep – September Crown – Borealis

Stores:

No report

Master of Stables:

No report, not in attendance

Master of Blades:

Attendance at practice is down; were approached by the city [of Victoria], told we need a permit to use public area for practice, cost of permit is \$6.00/use, nothing further heard from city yet.

Chronicler:

No report.

Herald:

Was officially baptized at Heraldic Symposium; putting together a submission for a Seagirt populace badge, to be *Paly argent and azure*; would like \$16.00 approved to submit the badge. Funds approved.

Mistress of Arts & Sciences:

Between 8 and 12 people coming out weekly; working on principality cloaks; no A&S meeting May 15<sup>th</sup>; A&S location moving end of July, as MoA&S is moving.

Chatelaine & Dance Mistress:

Several newcomers coming to dance; no calls for demos; 22 Known World Handbooks in stock; dance pass-the-hat raised \$112.32 last month.

Exchequer:

Bank account as of 30 April:

Cdn \$3,986.85

US \$ 856.60

Council pass-the-hat raised \$21.10 last month.

Council authorized Exchequer to purchase US\$500.00 GIC w/ funds from US account; and look into how much to put into a Cdn \$ GIC, amount not to exceed Cdn \$1,000.00

St. Giles:

Branch is pretty much comatose for the summer; moving meetings & classes to Wednesday nights; Michaelmas and Springtide class calendars to come out Real Soon Now.

Crickstow:

Did demo for Cubs, had an excellent time; 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary event com-



ing up in the fall, Sat will be workshop lthra, revel Sat evening, Sunday will be reprise of Crickstow (then Aqua Cullis) first event

Baron & Baroness:

Had a good time at the Principality Champion events; congratulations to HL Margaree on her Jambe de Leon; please volunteer at Sealion War; send in award recommendations; go to first Principality Coronet Tournament in June; don't forget there will be a big Seagirt 5<sup>th</sup> Baronial Birthday 'party-on-the-eric' at July Coronation – we want to put on a big do; SYG – Seth, Guillermo & Erasmus going for the gold.

Break at 8:03 pm

Reconvened at 8:15 pm

Daffodil 2004:

No other bids received, so Theocharista's bid is accepted.

Sealion War:

A&S point for heraldic/martial display – baldrics for warriors, budget of \$50.00 approved. A&S budget will cover overages if needed.

No water on site; bring your own, or you can buy it. Water will be sold through Ming's company. Brenethwyn is taking orders; orders must be in NLT 7 days prior to Sealion. 19 litre bottle will be \$5.00, plus a \$10.00 deposit, refunded on return of the bottle.

Principality:

First Principality Tournament will be at same site as Champions, in Mission, BC; name appeal still at Laurel; Erasmus is stepping down as Principality Chronicler

Lenora doing up Principality forms; put suggestions to her

Meeting adjourned at 8:46 pm



**Lokasenna, (Loki's Wrangling)**

(contributed by Voevoda Nadhezhdha Toranova; cont. from April issue)

*Loki spake:*

60. "That thou hast fared | on the East-road forth

To men shouldst thou say no more;

In the thumb of a glove | didst thou hide, thou great one,

And there forgot thou wast Thor."

*Thor spake:*

61. "Unmanly one, cease, | or the mighty hammer,  
Mjollnir, shall close thy mouth;  
My right hand shall smite thee | with Hrungrnir's slayer,  
Till all thy bones are broken."

[61. *Hrungrnir's slayer*: the hammer...]

*Loki spake:*

62. "Along time still | do I think to live,  
Though thou threatenest thus with thy hammer;  
Rough seemed the straps | of Skrymir's wallet,  
When thy meat thou mightest not get,  
(And faint from hunger didst feel.)"

[62. On the day following the adventure of the glove, Thor, Loki and Thor's servants proceed on their way in company with Skrymir, who puts all their food in his wallet. At evening Skrymir goes to sleep, and Thor tries to get at the food, but cannot loosen the straps of the wallet. In a rage he smites Skrymir three times on the head with his hammer, but the giant--who, it subsequently appears, deftly dodges the blows--is totally undisturbed...]

*Thor spake:*

63. "Unmanly one, cease, | or the mighty hammer,  
Mjollnir, shall close thy mouth;  
The slayer of Hrungrnir | shall send thee to hell,  
And down to the gate of death."

*Loki spake:*

64. "'I have said to the gods | and the sons of the god,  
The things that whetted my thoughts;  
But before thee alone | do I now go forth,  
For thou fightest well, I ween.

65. "Ale hast thou brewed, | but, Ægir, now  
Such feasts shalt thou make no more;  
O'er all that thou hast | which is here within  
Shall play the flickering flames,  
(And thy back shall be burnt with fire.)"

[65. *The flames*: the fire that consumes the world on the last day...]

And after that Loki hid himself in Franang's waterfall in the guise of a salmon, and there the gods took him. He was bound with the bowels of his son Vali, but his son Narfi was changed to a wolf. Skathi took a poison-snake and fastened it up over Loki's face, and the poison dropped thereon. Sigyn, Loki's wife, sat there and held a shell under the poison, but when the shell was full she bore away the poison, and meanwhile the poison dropped on Loki. Then he struggled so hard that the whole earth shook therewith; and now that is called an earthquake.

[Prose: Snorri tells the same story, with minor differences, but makes it the consequence of Loki's part in the slaying of Baldr, which undoubtedly represents the correct tradition. The compiler of the poems either was confused or thought the incident was ... useful as indicating what finally happened to Loki. Possibly he did not mean to imply that Loki's fate was brought upon him by his abuse of the gods, but simply tried to round out the story... Snorri omits the naive note about earth quakes, his narrative ending with the words, "And there he lies till the destruction of the gods."]

### The END

(Her Excellency submitted this from "Lokasenna: Loki's Wrangling", *The Poetic Edda*, translated by Henry Adam Bellows, n.d., <http://www.sacredtexts.com/neu/poe/poe10.htm>; the first installment appeared in the December 2002 issue of The Glaucous)

## Anagram answers

Rare game—Margaree  
Ani ale—Aliana  
Romans du—Rosamund  
Wary flings—Glynis Fawr  
Ann iota—Antonia  
Cia beret—Beatrice  
Mao rang—Morgana  
I a hep emu—Euphemia  
Met pets—Tempest  
Asian sata—Anastasia  
Orca hath site—Theocharista  
A cabin—Bianca

Keen Tiara—Ekaterina  
Earl No—Lenora  
Galt yah—Algytha  
Thy new gem—Megwyneth  
Adze Hand—Nadezhda  
Annie in—Niniane  
Or noah—Honora  
Ice Cell—Cecille  
I'm air—Mairi  
Non aria—Orianna  
Darn army—Myrranda  
Arab Inn—Brianna

## Cover Art:

Image is from a 13th c. Canturbury manuscript on the occupations of the months; image found at <http://www.godecookery.com/afeast/tcal/ccal05.html>



## April 's Mystery Picture

Last month's photograph was of a young Cathal Sean O'Connellauin, also known as Ned Stoaat Coyle.



Do you know this dashing young gent in his pre-daddy days? If you think you know, e-mail your answer to [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca).

The answer will appear in the June issue!

# Calendar of Events

## May

|                          |                               |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| May 30—June 1            |                               |
| June Faire               | Dragons Laire (Bremerton, WA) |
| <b>May 31</b>            |                               |
| <b>Picnic by the Sea</b> | <b>Cragmere (Comox, BC)</b>   |

## June

|                                                  |                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>June 6-8</b>                                  |                                 |
| <b>Sealion War</b>                               | <b>Seagirt (Victoria, BC)</b>   |
| Lion's Heart Tourney                             | Madrone (Seattle, WA)           |
| <b>June 13-15</b>                                |                                 |
| <b>First Principality Coronet<br/>Tournament</b> | <b>Lions Gate (Mission, BC)</b> |
| <b>June 20-22</b>                                |                                 |
| <b>Lionsdale Championship</b>                    | <b>Lionsdale (Mission, BC)</b>  |
| Honey War                                        | Glymm Mere (Olympia, WA)        |
| June 28                                          |                                 |
| Just Cause Tourney                               | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)      |

## July

|                          |                                    |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| July 3-6                 |                                    |
| Antir/West War           | Southmarch (Klamath Falls, OR)     |
| July 4-6                 |                                    |
| Mermaid's Tourney        | False Isle (Powell River, BC)      |
| July 13                  |                                    |
| Pas d'Armes              | Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)         |
| <b>July 18-20</b>        |                                    |
| <b>July Coronation</b>   | <b>Blatha an Oir (Olympia, WA)</b> |
| <b>July 25-26</b>        |                                    |
| <b>Serjeants' Trials</b> | <b>Seagirt (Victoria, BC)</b>      |

# The Glaucous



Huzzah! For the first Prince and Princess of Tir Righ, Einar (Oak) Guntarson and Thor a Golvik!

Number 294  
June  
Anno Societatis  
XXXVIII C.E. 2003



The BARONY  
of SEAGIRT

# The Kingdom of An Tir

## Their August Majesties

King Davin Steingrimson & Queen Groa, Amica Exheredis (Damon Hill & Gretchen Hubbert) • 1520 102<sup>nd</sup> Street NE, Seattle, WA 98125 • (206) 523-5032 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRM have shared email)

## Their Royal Highnesses

Crown Prince Gunnarr & Crown Princess Gabrielle (Rod & Jackie Olson) • P.O. Box 574, Mead, WA 99021 • (509) 466-6076 •

[prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:prince@antir.sca.org) or [princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:princess@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other, TRH have shared email)

## The Kingdom Seneschal

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

# The Principality of Tir Righ

## Their Highnesses

Prince Einar Guntharson & Princess Thora Golvik (Neil & Christine Foulger) • 32615 Bobcat Dr., Mission, BC V2V 5J8 • (604) 826-5683 (no calls after 9 pm please) • [tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org) and [tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org) (send to both as appropriate; Their Highnesses have separate email)

## The Principality Seneschal

HL Ljotr Einarson (Mitch Steck) • (250) 542-6988 • [northern-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:northern-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

# The Barony of Seagirt

## Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Baron Sir Liam mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

## The Defender of Seagirt

Baron Sir Walter of Minstead (Walter Carter) • [minstead@juno.com](mailto:minstead@juno.com)

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the **Barony of Seagirt**, a branch of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicle. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50. The **GLAUCOUS** is also available in PDF file format for \$2.02 per year, delivered by email.

# Baronial Curia

## Greater Offices

**Seneschal:** HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [lenora.is@shaw.ca](mailto:lenora.is@shaw.ca)

**Herald:** *position vacant, apply to Seneschal*

**Exchequer:** HL Margaree ny Kenneth, JdL, GdS (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)

**Master of Stables:** Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

**Master of Blades:** Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [hroberts@deadeasy.com](http://hroberts@deadeasy.com)

**Chatelaine:** Lady Anastasia Dayshe (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)

**Arts & Sciences:** Lady Glynis Fawr (Erin Hinton) • 995-8526 • [redrora@shaw.ca](mailto:redrora@shaw.ca)

**Chronicler:** Baronessa Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca)

## Lesser Offices

**Calendar:** HL Brenethwyn O'Connluin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)

**Public Relations:** Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

**Stores:** Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bifrost@telus.net](mailto:bifrost@telus.net)

**Baronial Archer:** Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [fugu@spikyfishthing.com](mailto:fugu@spikyfishthing.com)

**Gold Key:** HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992

**Mistress of Dance:** *see Chatelaine*

**Webmaster:** Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus, OP, GdS (Bill Underhill) • 385-2286 • [kilowattcommando@shaw.ca](mailto:kilowattcommando@shaw.ca)

**Pied Piper:** *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

## **Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea**

Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

## **Chancellor of the College of St. Giles**

Niniane Greenlaw (Andrea McVean) • [aemcvean@uvic.ca](mailto:aemcvean@uvic.ca)

## **Web Sites:**

Kingdom of An Tir: <http://www.antir.sca.org>

Principality of Tir Righ: <http://north.antir.sca.org>

Barony of Seagirt: <http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>

College of Saint Giles: <http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval3>

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea: <http://members.shaw.ca/crickstow/>



## From the Baron and Baroness

Greetings unto the Barony of Seagirt from Baron William and Voevoda Nadezhda.

War is upon us! Grab your swords, glaives, rapiers and bows! Take up your drums and wear your colours! When the armies of Lions Gate appear on our shores, we will be ready to send them home again. Sealion War is here, volunteers are needed in a number of capacities, please contact Lord Ming to help. The Arts Point is well underway, but don't forget that we need entries for the Sciences Point as well.

The weekend following Sealion War we will be traveling to Lionsdale to witness the investiture of the first Prince and Princess of Tir Righ. We encourage as many of you as can to attend this historic event. Don't forget to bring contributions to the massive party on the List Field, hosted by the Wild Women.

We are hoping to have a big party at July Coronation, celebrating the Barony of Seagirt's fifth birthday. The event is close to home (Blatha an Oir), so pack up your wagons and carts and make the journey. It will be lots of fun and hopefully a party to remember.

On the weekend after Coronation, fall the SYG trials. Come on out to help test and support the candidates as they go through the challenges set before them.

As you can see, this summer will likely be one camping event after another. This makes it time for your Baroness' favourite rant: drink water, wear sunscreen, wear hats, cover up and keep cool. Staying healthy and playing safe make our game that much better for all of us.

Finally, we would like to be able to recognize worthy Seagirtians for their skills, service and dedication. In order to do so, we need award recommendations. Please write to us on behalf of all those who are deserving of recognition. We would like to receive recommendations well in advance of SST if possible.

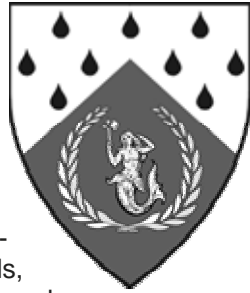
Be Well All!  
In Service,  
Baron Sir William and Voevoda Nadezhda



<sup>4</sup> Don't forget to use the handy packing guide included in this issue!

## MERMAID'S TOURNEY SHIRE OF FALSE ISLE

Powell River, BC, July 4,5,6, 2003



Once again the Mermaid of False Isle is beckoning the populace of An Tir to come join her in her Sixth Annual Mermaid's Tourney. The emphasis for the tourney is, as always, on pageantry and gallantry. Heraldic display on shields, surcoats, banners, and helms is highly encouraged.

This is a camping event. There will be a Pas d'Arms fighting tournament, which will include rapier and heavy fighting, an archery competition (target and combat) and a boffer competition. We will have a communal gathering on Saturday evening where people bring their own food to sup and socialize. Braziers will be available.

When darkness falls we will once again have Moonbagging, shoot Flaming Arrows into the Ocean and a bardic circle on the beach. The prize for our Arts & Sciences competition will go to the best tribute to our Mermaid, be it in song, verse, drawing, carving, performance or any medium. The site will be Kent's Beach Campsite. It is located right on the ocean (not too far away from our famous Mermaid under the sea) and only moments away from the Saltery Bay ferry terminal. This is a beautiful site on a lovely beach.

Visit False Isle's website at: <http://www.falseisle.org> for more details. For up to date ferry schedules go to: <http://www.bcferrries.bc.ca> \*Note about ferries: Please make sure to arrive an hour or two before your sailing, as this is a very busy time of year. Check out group reservations and possible discount rates on their website.

**SITE INFO:** The site (14171 Sunshine Coast Highway, Powell River, BC, V8A 4Z2) opens around noon on Friday and closes around 6:00 PM on Sunday (times are flexible). The site fee is \$15.00 per person for the weekend or \$7.50 per person per day. There is no charge for children under the age of 12. Make checks payable to "The Shire of False Isle". Please note, all fires must be above ground. There is running water that is drinkable, and there will be a food merchant on site. More details on their menu will soon be posted on the False Isle website. There are nice clean bathrooms with coin operated showers (cost: a loonie (\$1.00) per 7 ½ minutes). Electricity and laundry facilities are available. This is a wet site. Merchants are welcome and will only be charged for their camping site fee. Pets are welcome, but MUST be leashed at all times. Don't forget your sunscreen and bug repellent.

AUTOCRAT: HL Rhyannan of Pembroke Castle (Wendy Lewis) (604) 485-7234  
ladyrhyannan@shaw.ca  
ASSISTANT AUTOCRAT: Lady Saeunn Hrafnisdottir (Valerie McKeen) (604) 485-5188  
ladysaeunn@shaw.ca

**DIRECTIONS:**

From the US head north on the I-5 to Vancouver, BC

From Vancouver, BC take the ferry from Horseshoe Bay to Langdale. Drive approximately 1-½ hours, easy driving time, to Earl's Cove ferry terminal. Take the ferry to Saltery Bay. Coming off the ferry follow Highway 101 north for 2.4 km, turn left at the BIG water wheel (Kent's Beach Campsite). Note: There are two ferries to get to Powell River from Vancouver, but you only pay for one. It is the same fare as going to Vancouver Island.

From the Vancouver Island (Comox) ferry, go straight off the ferry to Marine Avenue (2 blocks). Turn right, follow Highway 101 south for 28 km, turn right at the BIG waterwheel (Kent's Beach Campsite).

## July Coronation

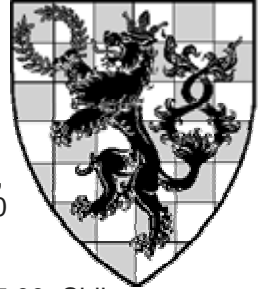
18-20 July, 2003

Barony of Blatha an Oir (Olympia, WA)

The site is The Northwest Equestrian Center located South of Rainier Washington on SR507. The site will open to merchants at 12:00 noon on Friday, general admission at 2:00, July 18 and close at 6:00 PM Sunday, July 20.

**Site fees:**

Adults Members: \$ 12.00, Adult Non-Members: \$ 15.00, Children 12 & Under: \$6.00, Children 4 & Under: Free. You will be asked to show proof of membership at the gate and must have it to avoid the non-member price. Please make checks payable to: Blatha an Oir SCA Inc.



Minors (under 18) must accompany their parent(s) or legal guardian or have in their possession a pre-executed minor waiver and minor medical specifically naming the responsible adult (21 and over) they accompany. If this criteria cannot be met, the minor will be turned away. Forms are available through the AnTir web site or from any branch Seneschal, or the Autocrat.

Merchants must pre-register with the merchant coordinator, Burning Bear, [DragonFly\\_Dreams@msn.com](mailto:DragonFly_Dreams@msn.com). Food merchants must contact Dale Cocran from the Thurston County health Dept 360-754-3355 ext 7524 to obtain appropriate permits. All merchants will be asked to provide their UBI.

**Autocrats:**

Pyotr Constantinovich (Peter Gorshkoff) 253-845-0375, [gorshkof@oz.net](mailto:gorshkof@oz.net) and Reisha Longtooth (Rita Townley) 253-840-2837, [goblinqueen@worldnet.att.net](mailto:goblinqueen@worldnet.att.net)

**Site Info:**

Name: Northwest Equestrian Center

**Seagirt Serjeants, Yeomen & Gallants Trials (SYG)**

25-27 July, 2003

Barony of Seagirt (Victoria, BC)



Time again comes upon our Barony for individuals to join the elite ranks of the Baroness' guards and commanders. Proving their abilities in many fields including Heraldry, Tactics, Games, Dance, Historical Battles, Combat scenarios, Castles and Fortifications, Skill at arms and more. The applicants need an audience to witness, and perchance participate in their trials and tribulations. Come and see the aspects which combine to create the Serjeantry, a most formidable, yet benevolent force. The regal fortitude and grace of the Gallants, and the haughty fluidity which controls the flights of the Yeoman. Site

**Amenities:**

The site is extremely discreetly damp. You will be given one warning to give your warm spirits a home, then they will, to everyone's chagrin, be cleansed. Showers (warm if you are early) Water. Black Lung Guild -For those who need Vitamin S, there will be a cozy area provided

**Autocrat:**

Allan Robbins [lordallan@hotmail.com](mailto:lordallan@hotmail.com) or [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

**Site:**

Boy Scouts Camp Bernard, Sooke, BC

**Site Fee:**

Adults (18 over) \$15 Youth (13-17) \$10 (Under 12 free) (The site fee is standard whether staying one, two, or three days).

**Directions:**

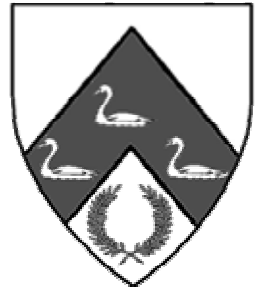
From the Swartz Bay ferry terminal: Drive on the Pat Bay Highway until the McKenzie exit. Turn right at the set of lights and follow to the Island Hwy (no. 1), turn right onto the highway. Drive and take the Colwood exit which is the Old Island Highway (Turns into Sooke Rd.) Stay on highway until Sooke. (See IN SOOKE)

From North of the Island: Drive down the Malahat (Island Highway) and turn right onto Millstream. Millstream turns into the Veterans Memorial Parkway, continue to Sooke Road and turn Right. Drive into Sooke.  
IN SOOKE: Turn right at the second set of lights (Sooke Rd and Otter Point Rd). Drive for approx 7Km turning right onto Young Lake Rd. Stay on this road into Boy Scout Camp Bernard. Ignore the signs of trespassing the village has been successfully sacked. We are in the front portion of the Camp. Please sign in at the Gate before setting up camp.

## **Anniversary Tourney & Tavern**

August 23, 2003

Shire of Cragmere (Courtenay, BC)



You are invited to the Shire of Cragmere's anniversary event on August 23, 2003! Again, the denizens of Cragmere try something a little bit different.

There is a day tourney for both heavy and rapier fighters. Willelm Bogamann is organizing an "elimination dueling tree" archery contest. In the cool of the evening, the Tavern opens! The beer, cider and wine is served (and sold) by our fetching wenches, and a food concession will be open. Dancing is expected.

Although this is not considered a camping event, tenting is permitted on the grounds, and is recommended for those who visit the tavern. Reann is holding a contest for "Representing Cragmere". The winning item will become part of Cragmere's regalia, and the first prize is reimbursement of your site fee and a one year's subscription to the Cragmere Piper.

### **Site fees:**

Adult S.C.A. members - \$10; adult S.C.A. non-members - \$14; 12 to 18 years old - \$5; under 12 years old - free. (Cheques payable to "Shire of Cragmere")

### **Site:**

Fallen Alders Community Hall, 3395 Royston Road, Courtenay, BC Site hours: 10 a.m. to midnight

### **Contact information:**

Autocrat: Kjartan kraka (MKA Jamie Prowse), [j\\_amazon@island.net](mailto:j_amazon@island.net); 335-1599

(General Delivery, Denman Island, BC V0R 1T0)

MoS: Asa Martel, [asamartel@telus.net](mailto:asamartel@telus.net) Contest: Doireann (Reann) ingheag Chearbhaill, [hamill@island.net](mailto:hamill@island.net) Concession: Halima al-Rakkasa, [doerksen@island.net](mailto:doerksen@island.net)

Legal stuff: Liquor is not to be brought into the tavern. Alcohol must not leave the tavern. Minors are not permitted to consume alcohol.

**Directions:**

From the south: Travel up to Courtenay, taking the exit at Buckley Bay (the Denman/Hornby ferry); at the old highway, turn left. Drive over the Trent River bridge to the lights at Royston Road; turn left onto the Royston Road. Travel about 2 km (approx. two minutes); the hall should be to your left.

Or go further north to the Courtenay-Cumberland exit. After turning right (as if into Courtenay), go 0.8 km and turn right onto Minto Road. Follow Minto (3.6 km, around 4 minutes) to the stop sign. The hall is kitty-corner to the stop sign.

From the north: Travel down to Courtenay; if on the new highway, take the Courtenay-Cumberland exit and follow the above directions.

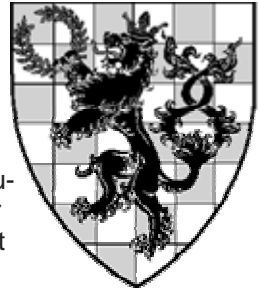
If going through town, go past the Zellers and stay on the old highway. At the set of lights in Royston, turn right onto Royston Road. Travel about 2 km (maybe two minutes), and the hall should be to your left.

**September Crown**

29 Aug—1 Sep

Barony of Borealis (Edmonton—Cold Lake, AB)

The Barony of Borealis in the Principality of Avacal is pleased to welcome Their Majesties and the populace of An Tir to September Crown. It is our honour to host this tournament that shall determine the next Heirs to the Sable Lion Throne.



**Site Info:**

Name: Quad Wars Site  
Marsden, SK

**Site Fees:**

Adult members: \$15.00 Cdn or \$12.00 US  
Adult non member surcharge: \$4.00 Cdn or \$3.00 US  
Children 13-16: \$7.00 Cdn or \$6.00 US  
Children 12 and under: Free

No merchenting fee.

Please make cheques payable to: ASCA Barony of Borealis.  
Site opens noon on Friday, August 29, 2003 and closes at noon Mon-

day, September 1, 2003.

Fires (if permitted) are to be above ground. Please bring your own fire suppressants. Firewood is purchasable on site.

**Directions:** ( there is no street address):

From the South: Take your best route to Edmonton, Alberta.

From Edmonton, AB: take Hw14 east until 8.2 km past the Saskatchewan border. Turn north (left) on the Artland road for 4.1 km and follow the SCA signs (castle is 1.2 km from the farmhouse).

Alternate route: take Hw 16 to Lloydminster then Hw 17 south. Turn east on Hw 40 (Hw 14) for 8.2 km to Artland road (see above).

From Saskatoon, SK: Take Hw16 to North Battleford then Hw40 west 5 km past Marsden, SK; turn north (right) on the Artland Road and follow the SCA signs.

**Autocrat:**

HE Alfheim der Wundersman (Stewart Hiar)

(780) 594-3997

Box 1884, Stn. Main

Cold Lake, AB T9M 1P4

**Eric Reservations & Merchant Reservations:**

HL Sadb ingen Thuathail

(780) 354-3803

Box 983

Beaverlodge, AB TH 0C0

Please check website for fire limitations and updates. Marsden is a village. It has a Co-op grocery store that is open weekdays and Saturday, 9 a.m. - 6 p.m. It has a liquor/convenience store open until 8 p.m. weekdays and Saturday, shorter hours on Sunday. Unless food merchants register, there will be no food on site. Potable water and showers on site.

**Anagrams**

This month's anagrams are on officers' titles', a mixture of local and Kingdom; some one word, several two or more. Have fun.

|               |       |             |       |
|---------------|-------|-------------|-------|
| Ah nice teal  | _____ | trek clocks | _____ |
| Rice pens     | _____ | A blest con | _____ |
| Lamellar rash | _____ | She lances  | _____ |
| Curing hero   | _____ | Red Hal     | _____ |
| Horn circle   | _____ | Chain mop   | _____ |

**10**

Answers on page 19

# The Chinese Zodiac

Baroness Catriona

It is difficult to pinpoint the time when the twelve zodiac animals entered the scene, but it must have been after the Han dynasty in China (AD 200). These animals in proper order are: Rat, Ox, Tiger, Rabbit, Dragon, Snake, Horse, Sheep, Monkey, Rooster, Dog, Boar. Each is allotted one year in the 12 year cycle. In that year its influence is believed to dominate much the same as a western zodiac symbol influences a particular month.

**RAT:** 1900, 1912, 1924, 1936, 1948, 1960, 1972, 1984, 1996 Make the best party guests, Entertaining, charming, creative, the love to gossip. Extremely efficient at work, they can be too critical of others. They live for the present moment, always discontent. Childhood is happy, peace will return to the elderly Rat after a difficult middle age. The Ox and Dragon are compatible, but avoid the Horse. (Hours: 2300-0100)

**OX:** 1901, 1913, 1925, 1937, 1949, 1961, 1973, 1985 The Ox born in winter will have an easier life than one born in summer, who must work hard all his life. Usually quiet, conservative and patient, Ox people can be prone to violent rages if provoked. A difficult task master who dominates the family. Best careers in medicine and farming. Good rapport with the Rat and the Rooster but not with the Monkey or Sheep. (Hours: 0100-0300)

**TIGER:** 1902, 1914, 1926, 1938, 1950, 1962, 1974, 1986 A person of action and charismatic (though somewhat stubborn) leader who defies authority and loves to take risks. The Tiger is the symbol for good luck. People born in these years will bring good fortune to themselves and their families. The second phase of life is apt to be troublesome, possibly violent. Allies are those born in the year of the Horse, Dragon and Dog. (Hours: 0300-0500)

**RABBIT:** 1903, 1915, 1927, 1939, 1951, 1963, 1975, 1987 Happiest of all signs. The Rabbit is especially good at bargain hunting and at handling money. Pleasant and sweet, The Rabbit is a bit superficial in public and prefers peace and solitude. All phases of life should be calm, provided the Rabbit maintains routine. Compatible with those born in years of the Dog, Pig, and Sheep. The Rat should be avoided. (Hours: 0500-0700)

**DRAGON:** 1904, 1916, 1928, 1940, 1952, 1964, 1976, 1988 Enthusiastic idealist who demand perfection of themselves and their associates. Hot tempered and over proud. The Dragon is the Eastern symbol of



wealth, virtue, long life and harmony. The Rooster, Rat, Serpent, and Monkey will all be fine companions, but the Dog will only cause trouble. The first two phases of life are turbulent, contentment in the third. (Hours: 0700-0900)

**SNAKE:** 1905, 1917, 1929, 1953, 1965, 1977, 1989 Possessor of beauty, wit, and a keen mind -and often psychic. Serpents tend to be lazy, chauvinistic and possessive. Stingy with money - but not with advice! Good friends in the Ox and Rooster; extreme difficulty with the Tiger. Susceptible to climate - the weather conditions on the day of birth will predict whether the Serpent's life will be "sunny" or "stormy". (Hours 0900-1100)

**HORSE:** 1906, 1918, 1930, 1942, 1954, 1966, 1978, 1990 A real showman, always popular - until someone makes the Horse angry! Often egotistical and impatient. A hard worker when not bothered by a problem. Expect anything and everything in the first two phases of life; the last phase should be peaceful. Horse people get along well with the Dog, Tiger and Sheep, whereas the Rat will only cause arguments. (Hours: 1100-1300)

**SHEEP:** 1907, 1919, 1931, 1943, 1955, 1967, 1979, 1991 Sign of the artist and nature lover. Has difficulty making decisions and arriving anywhere on time! Never content with life, the Sheep's charm, good taste, and talent make his complaining a bit easier to bear. Luck will come in the first and third phases of life; the middle phase will see problems of romance. Should settle down with the Rabbit, Pig or Horse, but never the Dog. (Hours: 1300-1500)

**MONKEY:** 1908, 1920, 1932, 1944, 1956, 1968, 1980, 1992 This playful joker is inventive and has amazing memory. Unfortunately MONKEYS know that they are wonderful, and they have few scruples. So be careful what you tell them, or the joke will be on you! Childhood is happy, middle age confused, and old age calm and solitary. Good partners for Monkeys are the Dragon and the Rat - definitely not the Tiger. (Hours: 1500-1700)

**ROOSTER:** 1909, 1921, 1933, 1945, 1957, 1969, 1981, 1993 The cocky Rooster is talented in business, budgeting money and attracting attention. Laziness and a tendency to daydream should be controlled because the Rooster must work hard for a living. The extremes of good fortune and bad will mark all stages of life; old age will be happy. Compatible with the Ox, Serpent, and Dragon; the Rabbit only causes problems. (Hours: 1700-1900)

DOG: 1910, 1922, 1934, 1946, 1958, 1970, 1982, 1994 People born in these years are loyal friends and champions of justice - they do well as judges or teachers. Worrisome, introverted, and often confused. The Dog born during the day will be less nervous - the watchdog born at night is destined to be on guard all life long. No friend is the Dragon; stick with the Rabbit, the Tiger and the Horse. (Hours 1900-2100)

Boar: 1911, 1923, 1935, 1947, 1959, 1971, 1983, 1995 Peace-loving, courteous and sensitive - with a slight spendthrift tendency. Studious when subject is of interest. Does not make friends easily but is extremely loyal once a friend is found. The first phase of life will be calm; the second troublesome. The Pig must avoid the serpent, who can easily overpower him, but will find happy companionship in the Rabbit. (Hours: 2100-2300)



## Reports

### Chatelaine and Dance Reports

Lady Anastasia Daysse, Chatelaine

Dance is going very well, lots of people have been attending, including little ones. We are currently working on a presentation for part of the arts point. I will announce pass the hat total at council and will need a check as well

Chatelaine. I have had a past request for a demo come up, The fellow called about three months ago to have us provide entertainment at his wedding...I told him it was too early to tell, and to call closer to the day. The demo is in early August on the Sunday that conflicts with Clinton. I have the date at home. He will pay us a hundred and fifty dollars and provide dinner. The time is 3:30 to 5. If there is any one NOT going to Clinton and is interested, as well as some one to run and organize things (as I work on Sundays) that would be wonderful, I will help organize if some one is also interested. I've had a couple of new callers, but otherwise, not much is going on.

One more thing, I would like to Stress...I am not on the Rocks, or any other lists for that matter, as I only check email once a week, and I Already have to sift through about 400 emails weekly...PLEASE send the Chatelaine stuff, (i.e. where fight practice gets moved to, demos etc.) to me...the chatelaine. Anything that I would need to tell a newbie, or anything I just need to know... and no, I do not always get the info ~~163~~ond

hand...Subject title Chatelaine, and I will know, it will also make it easier to sort...Thank a whole bunch to those who are already forwarding me stuff...It is greatly Appreciated...

Thats it. I will only be attending some of Council, as I have a dance troupe to analyze in order to win the arts point... I will be out in the parking lot at the hall

## **Arts & Sciences Report**

Glynis Fawr, Minister of A&S

This last month has been pretty consistent with the people showing up weekly. We are still working on the principality cloak. That seems to be taking up most of the time, although there is still time for chatting, and visiting. There are a couple of A&S points at the war that we have some of our gals working on. It should be pretty spectacular.

Other then that, things are on going as normal.

## **Master of Stables Report**

Lord Allan Robbins

Master of Blades: Vincent the Chased.

Master of Archery: Ts'ai T'ien-p'u.

Report for Heavy Combat

Approx # of heavies: 8-12

Prepare for WAR! Yes, Sealion and many more! Know the rules, know the players (or just come out and keep up company).

We have some new combatants both in armour and to Insula Magna!

More to come as well!

Incidents: None

Accidents: None

Newbie nights with your hosts James and Allan are coming again!

Watch out for armour workshops for those without stuff.

Practices

Heavy & Rapier

Sunday: 4000 Granville at Noon with barbecue following

Wednesday: Pond on Dallas West of Government 7:00 to 9:00pm.

## **Archery Report**

Ts'ai T'ien-p'u.

Well summer is here in full swing and archery practices have started in earnest. I do apologise for missing the last two Mondays but prior commitments took me out of town on those days.

Practices are every Monday starting at 6pm at 4000 Granville Rd.

Practices in Vancouver are by arrangement with William Arwemakere

As always I'm happy to host any classes on archery and archery equipment. Please feel free to contact me to arrange a time.

## **Master of Fence Report**

Author: Vincent the Chased

### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 4 on Thursdays, 6 on Sundays.
- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather) is the site for both Sunday noon and Thursday 6pm practices.
- We await further contact from the city regarding a site use fee for the park.
- Collected \$69.25.

### Events

- n/a

### Equipment Issues

- Iron Key currently consists of 4 masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers and 1 armour drop tester.

### Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers complete, and swords pending. So far, daggers are performing fine.

### Marshallate Issues

- Authorized Francois le Pigeon, Alezzandra Duffrin, and Vulfgar.

### Sub-Group reports

N/A - subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

### Other Notable Incidents

N/A

## **Seneschal's Report:**

Lenora di Calizzan Seneschal

Council dealt mainly with seneschal's report. Please see minutes for details.

## **Exchequer's Report**

Margaree

Bank Balances:

Cdn \$3,956.67

US 856.60

## **Herald's Report**

Guillermo

No report submitted; not in attendance.

## **Minutes:**

Council Meeting, June 2003

**Seneschal:** Lenora suggested that as there was much business to deal with, that unless there was something specific that needed to be dealt with from the Officers reports that we forgo reading them, and simply have them published in the Glaucous. There was no disagreement with this plan. The exchequer indicated she had not submitted her report as it was just the balances and would like to read them and Stores indicated there was a problem that we needed to consider.

**Exchequer:** Margaree

Balances:

Cdn: \$3,956.67

US 856.60

**Stores:** Brenethwyn

After a recent demo the banners came back rolled and folded and stuffed in a garbage bag. They had remained up after the demo and the person who arranged to borrow them did not come to the demo. After some general discussion it was decided to have this discussed by the Financial Committee and bring a recommended policy to the next Council for consideration.

**Dance:** Anastasia

Dance raised \$118.30 last month.

There has been a request for a demo for August 3 for a wedding. Liam will organize.

Uilliam suggested that schools be notified in the fall that we need at least 2 months to organize demos.

### **Extra Insurance**

Lenora announced that in order to have horses at events, we need to have extra insurance. Brianna has offered to pay for this in order to have horses at Sealion War. It will cost \$50.00 US.

Ekaterina suggested that the Barony cover this cost as it is a benefit to many attending the event. Council agreed and the Barony is to pay for the insurance.

### **Principality Event:**

There will be a dessert pot luck after the Investiture as part of the celebrations. Everyone is encouraged to contribute their favourite recipe. Ekaterina would like to be notified if you have decided on your contribution so she can make serving plans.

The Baroness announced that the Tanist and Tanista's coronets will be done in time. In order to stay under the \$1000.00, Mark de Gaukler may not be able to mount all the stones purchased. Laim and Nadja have agreed that their stones be left off.

### **NSCA**

The NSCA Insurance will cover getting a gaming licence for raffles. This can be done for 6 groups per year. If we want it this year we must apply soon. If not we can wait until next. Groups who have it this year will go to the bottom of the list next year. This is allowed to raise money to a limit of \$3,000 and there is a list of items it can be applied to. The money collected must be sent immediately to the NSCA to be administered by them and the group uses its money by submitted receipts. There is an administrative charge of \$25 non-refundable and the NSCA takes 5% of the monies raised. The question was raised whether we wished to take part, it will be taken under advisement. The full information will be published on the Seagirt Website.

### **Sealion War**

Ming will need volunteers for all areas of Sealion, especially with clean-up after the event. Brenethwyn advised him that only one of his deputies had arranged to pick up the stores they required. Ming said he would pick up everything including the pavilion from Liam and Nadja.

He needs to have road sides made for the site and parking signs. Lenora offered to take care of it.

He reminded everyone that no dog off the leash at the event will be tolerated. Do not leave cigarette butts on site as this is a working farm and animals could suffer. No minor will be allowed on site without the proper paperwork.

Liam would like desserts to be donated to the post war party. A good chance to try out the recipes you will use for the Principality desserts. He would also like a complete list of ingredients.

Lenora said that it had been proposed that we offer a day fee for visitors who are not part of the SCA. They will have to sign waivers and stay dressed as mundanes. The fee would be \$5.00. After some discussion it was agreed to and suggested that a time limit to their attendance be enforced.

### **Baronial Polling**

Lenora reminded the Council that the current Baron and Baroness would be stepping down at 12<sup>th</sup> Night. The floor is now open declarations of candidacy and will remain open until July 15. They should submit a resume and it will be published on the web-site and in the Glaucous. By Kingdom Law they must "present themselves to their majesties". July Coronation may be the best opportunity to do this.

Polling will be done by the Kingdom. We have a choice of notification once an polling night is established. It can be done by publication in the Crier, or by individual post cards. This only applies to those with memberships. Non-members and members alike can write directly to their majesties to express their views. One the chosen polling night someone from outside the Barony appointed by Kingdom will come to the meeting place, collect ballots and see that they are delivered to the Kingdom Seneschal. Before that date it may be that polling can be done by letter or e-mail. The details will be announced later. There are outstanding questions and Lenora is awaiting an answer from Callista, the Kingdom Seneschal, to her correspondence.

### **Good of the Barony**

The Baron requested award recommendations be made both for Kingdom and Baronial awards. He suggested, that if the writer was comfortable with it, to copy their excellencies on Kingdom award recommendations.

## News from Tir Righ Coronet!

At the 1st Coronet Tourney, Uilliam the Mariner and Erasmus the Traveler were both received into the Right Noble Order of the Pelican, and Kinto Akimoto was entered into the Order of the Hasta Leonis! If anyone has a picture of Kinto receiving his award, please send us a copy so we can publish it.



Uilliam called forward...



Erasmus called forward...

## Anagram answers

Ah nice teal  
Rice pens  
Lamellar rash  
Curing hero  
Horn circle

Chatelaine  
Princess  
Earl Marshall  
Chirurgion  
Chronicler

Trek clocks  
A blest con  
She lances  
Red Hal  
Chain mop

Stock clerk  
Constable  
Seneschal  
Herald  
Champion



## May's Mystery Picture

Congratulations to William Arwemaker, who correctly guessed that this youthful gent is none other than Duncan Lord MacQuarrie!

Since this issue was so full, the Mystery Picture will return next month.



# Calendar of Events

## July

July 3-6

Antir/West War Southmarch (Klamath Falls, OR)  
PJ Party Meets the Mummy Appledore (Kelowna-Okanagan, BC)

**July 4-6**

**Mermaid's Tourney** **False Isle (Powell River, BC)**  
Field of Gold Tir Bannog (Smithers, BC)

July 13

Pas d'Armes Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)

July 11-13

War of the Ravens Hartwood (Nanimo, BC)

**July 18-20**

**July Coronation** **Blatha an Oir (Olympia, WA)** 

**July 25-26**

**Serjeants' Trials** **Seagirt (Victoria, BC)**

## August

August 1-17

Pennsic War XXXII Aethemarc

August 1-3

Clinton War Clinton, BC

August 15-17

SST Seagirt (Victoria, BC)  
Lions Gate SYG Lions Gate (Vancouver, WA)  
Homecoming Danescomb (Kelowna, BC)  
Guard Wars Blath an Oir (Tacoma, WA)

**August 23**

**Anniversary Tourney & Tavern** **Cragmere (Courtenay-Comox, BC)**

August 22-24

Warren War Shittimwoode (Bellingham, WA)  
Holmgang VIII Krakafjord (Vernon, BC)  
Forest War IV Coill Mhor (100 Mile House, BC)  
South Sound Battle of the Branches Dragon's Laire (Kitsap Co., WA)

**August 29—September 1**

**September Crown** **Borealis (Edmonton, AB)** 

# CAMP PACKING LIST

This is a generic packing list; modify it to suit your own needs.

## SHELTER

- Tent / pavilion
- Poles & pegs
- Day shade
- Hammer/ hatchet
- Carpet
- Ground sheet

### Other

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

## FURNITURE

- Table(s)
- Chair(s)
- Chest(s)
- Bed / cots

### Other

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

## BEDDING

- Mattress
- Air pump (if required)
- Pillow(s)
- Pillow case(s)
- Sheets
- Bedspread
- Blankets / comforters
- Sleeping bag

### Other

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

## ARMOUR & WEAPONS

- Armour, complete
- Weapon(s)
- Shield(s)
- Armour / weapon repair kit
- Fighter authorization(s)
- List shield(s)

### Other

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

## CONSUMABLES

- Stove fuel
- Lantern mantles (if required)
- Extra flashlight batteries
- Wooden safety matches
- Roll of string or twine
- Candles (tea, pillar, etc.)
- Mosquito coils / citronella
- Dish soap
- Garbage bags
- Paper towels / toilet paper / kleenex

- Handy-wipes / Wet Ones
- Duct tape
- Dry goods (coffee, tea, spices, etc.)

### Other

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

## KITCHEN & DINING

- Cooler(s)
- Cooler covers (to hide coolers)
- Washbasin
- Stove & stove starter
- Kettle / coffee pot
- Pots / frying pans
- Cooking utensils
- Mixing bowl(s)
- Towels / dish cloths / scrubbies
- Cutting board(s)
- Can opener / Corkscrew
- Oven mitts
- Tablecloth
- Tankards / mugs / goblets
- Plates / bowls / trenchers
- Spoons, knives, forks

### Other

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

## MISCELLANEOUS CAMP GEAR

- Lanterns
- Flashlights
- Portable holes
- Banners
- First-Aid kit
- Water containers
- Bungee cords

### Other

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

## TOILETRIES

- Deodorant
- Toothpaste
- Toothbrush(es)
- Comb(s) / hairbrush(es)
- Shampoo / conditioner
- Chap stick / hand cream
- Sun block / bug repellent

### Other

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

## GARB & CLOTHING

- Extra underwear, extra socks
- Belts, pouches, favours, etc.

### For warm weather:

- Bathing suit
- Light tunic(s) / dress(es)
- Sun hat / veil & band / parasol
- Sandals

### For wet weather:

- Waterproof cape/cloak / umbrella
- Hood / hat
- Waterproof boots

### For cold weather & night time:

- Warm tunics / chemises / coats
- Leggings or trousers
- Warm boots

### Mundane clothing:

- Shoes & socks
- Trousers / skirt
- Shirt / blouse, jacket

### Other

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

## PERSONAL GEAR

- Medications & copies of prescriptions
- Medic-Alert bracelet / necklace (if applicable)
- Passports & other travel documents
- Jewellery & accessories
- Personal regalia (coronets, awards, etc.)
- Dress steel (knives, swords, etc.)
- Personal projects (needlework, etc.)
- Camera / camcorder
- Cell phone and/or PDA
- Regalia of office (baldrics, tabards, cloaks, marshalling staves, etc.)
- SCA / NSCA membership card(s)

### Other

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

## CHILDREN & BABIES

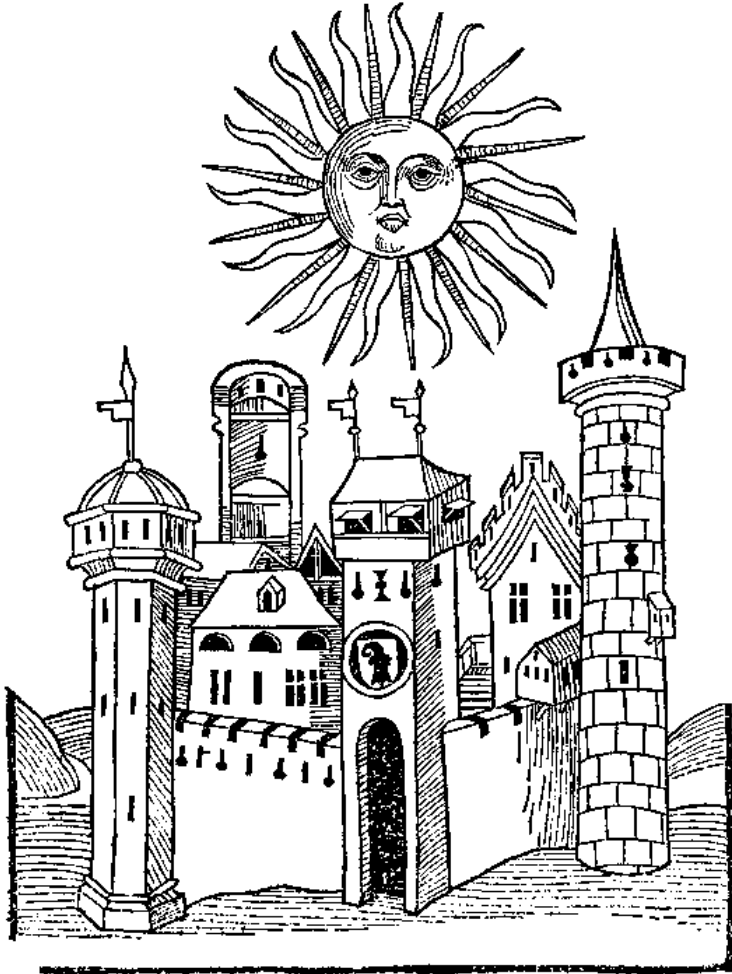
- Diapers, Handy-wipes
- Baby oil / lotion / powder
- Baby formula / milk, bottles
- Toys & games
- Child / infant sun block
- Guardianship papers & waivers

### Other

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

This list is by no means comprehensive. It is based on the personal experience and packing lists of Their Excellencies Liam and Nadezdha, Their Excellencies Uilliam and Theocharita and the packing guide in the Known World Handbook.

# The Glaucous



Number 295  
July  
Anno Societatis  
XXXVIII C.E. 2003



The BARONY  
of SEAGIRT

# The Kingdom of An Tir

## Their August Majesties

King Gunnarr & Queen Gabrielle (Rod & Jackie Olson) • P.O. Box 574,  
Mead, WA 99021 • (509) 466-6076 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or  
[queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRM have shared email)

## Their Royal Highnesses

## The Kingdom Seneschal

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA  
98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

# The Principality of Tir Righ

## Their Highnesses

Prince Einar Guntharson & Princess Thora Golvik (Neil & Christine Foulger) •  
32615 Bobcat Dr., Mission, BC V2V 5J8 • (604) 826-5683 (no calls after 9 pm  
please) • [tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org) and [tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org)  
(send to both as appropriate; Their Highnesses have separate email)

## The Principality Seneschal

HL Ljotr Einarson (Mitch Steck) • (250) 542-6988 • [northern-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:northern-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

# The Barony of Seagirt

## Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Baron Sir William mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova (Will & Erin  
McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

## The Defender of Seagirt

Baron Sir Walter of Minstead (Walter Carter) • [minstead@juno.com](mailto:minstead@juno.com)

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the **Barony of Seagirt**, a branch of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50. The **GLAUCOUS** is also available in PDF file format for \$2.00 per year, delivered by e-mail.

# Baronial Curia

## Greater Offices

**Seneschal:** HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [lenora.is@shaw.ca](mailto:lenora.is@shaw.ca)

**Herald:** *position vacant, apply to Seneschal*

**Exchequer:** HL Margaree ny Kenneth, JdL, GdS (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)

**Master of Stables:** Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)

**Master of Blades:** Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [hroberts@deadeasy.com](http://hroberts@deadeasy.com)

**Chatelaine:** Lady Anastasia Dayshe (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)

**Arts & Sciences:** Lady Glynis Fawr (Erin Hinton) • 995-8526 • [redrora@shaw.ca](mailto:redrora@shaw.ca)

**Chronicler:** Baronossa Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca)

## Lesser Offices

**Calendar:** HL Brenethwyn O'Connluin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)

**Public Relations:** Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

**Stores:** Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bifrost@telus.net](mailto:bifrost@telus.net)

**Baronial Archer:** Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [fugu@spikyfishthing.com](mailto:fugu@spikyfishthing.com)

**Gold Key:** HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992

**Mistress of Dance:** *see Chatelaine*

**Webmaster:** Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhc Séamus, OP, GdS (Bill Underhill) • 385-2286 • [uilliam@shaw.ca](mailto:uilliam@shaw.ca)

**Pied Piper:** *position vacant, apply to Chatelaine*

## **Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea**

Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)

## **Chancellor of the College of St. Giles**

Niniane Greenlaw (Andrea McVean) • [aemcvean@uvic.ca](mailto:aemcvean@uvic.ca)

## **Web Sites:**

Kingdom of An Tir: <http://www.antir.sca.org>

Principality of Tir Righ: <http://north.antir.sca.org>

Barony of Seagirt: <http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>

College of Saint Giles: <http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea: <http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/crickstow/>

## **From the Baron and Baroness**

Greetings unto Seagirt from Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova and Baron William mac Brennan!

Sealion War was a great event thank-you to Lord Ming Lum Pee and his autocrat team, as well as to all those who volunteered at the event. The war points were very close and ultimately it was our children who won the war, with the bardic point going to Seagirt because of a Seagirtian duet. Huzzah to all of those who participated in the various war points as always the combined efforts of our great Barony paid off and the Island of Bitterwaters remains safely in our possession. We were also pleased to be able to recognize Orianna, William and Brenethwyn with Awards of the Rock for service to the Barony.

June also saw the first Coronet Tourney for the Principality of Tir Righ. What a phenomenal event! In the opening procession Seagirt marched proudly into court following the Barony of Lions Gate. In the hands of our people were carried the cloaks for the Prince and Princess, the circlets for their heirs and the cushions for their chairs. We also had a huge basket of local goodies for their Royal Majesties (coordinated by Lady Tatiana). It was so amazing to walk into court with our banners snapping in the breeze and followed by a sizeable contingent from our Barony. The lone fighter in the lists from our Barony was Baron Uilliam, who entered court accompanied by his lady and bearing beautiful, hand-painted boxes to hold the coronets for the Prince and Princess. As we all walked into court, we could admire the beautiful silk banners made by Erasmus and bearing the arms of our principality, which flanked the royal pavilion. It was exciting to watch the many fighters compete in the lists and even more exciting to witness the investing of Einar and Thora, the first Prince and Princess of Tir Righ. But Seagirt's time really came in that later court. We had to surrender one of the Baron's Scholars as Yrsa accepted a place among the Order of the Laurel. And then not one but two of our citizens joined the Order of the Pelican as both Erasmus and Uilliam were invited to join their peers. It was a great day for Seagirt and we were so proud to be a part of this Barony!

Already it is July! We are preparing for the trip to Coronation where Gunnar and Gabrielle will become our next King and Queen. It will be the Barony's fifth birthday, so come on out to celebrate with us as we throw a party on the list field. Bring some chopped fruit to share for the fondue pot!

Following Coronation is SYG Seth Starr will be taking the trials, so come on out to support him in his efforts. Some of the trials will be open

to anyone to take, with prizes for those who do the best in them. Keep your eyes open for details.

Finally, SST is coming up next month. HL Beatrice has already made the details for the A&S competition available. Those who wish to enter should contact her soon. The Baronial Champions of Rapier, Rattan, A&S, and Archery will all be chosen. If you compete, please be prepared to win. Your responsibilities will include serving as retinue for the Baron and Baroness, running a class or workshop in your field, and planning the following year's competition. We are looking forward to seeing the skills of the Barony on display again!

Be well.  
Liam & Nadezhda

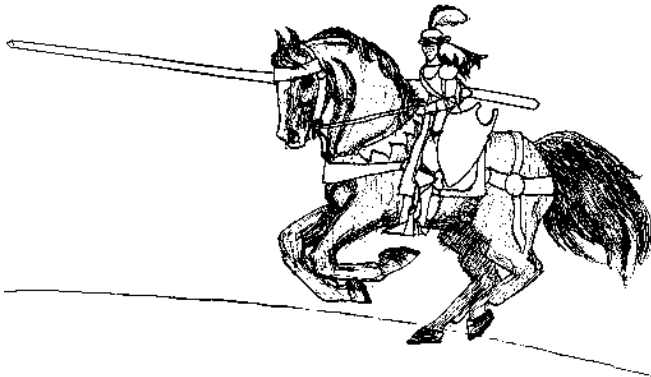


★ ---NOTICE--- ★

★ to SCA Members in the Barony of Seagirt, Port of Crickstow-on-Sea  
★ and College of Saint Giles:

★ A poll regarding the candidates for the next Baron and Baroness of  
★ Seagirt will take place on August 16, 2003, between 1 and 5 pm, at  
★ the Seagirt Summer Tourney (Camp Barnard, #3130 Young Lake  
★ Road, Sooke, BC, V0S 1N0).

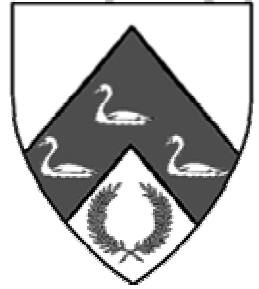
★ Those members unable to attend the polling may obtain early ballots  
★ after August 1 from the Seagirt Seneschal. Ballots obtained early can  
★ be mailed directly to Their Majesties (check Crier for listing), but  
★ must be post-marked no later than August 16, 2003. All citizens of  
★ the branches are encouraged to email their majesties with their com-  
★ ments/opinions of the candidates.



## Anniversary Tourney & Tavern

August 23, 2003

Shire of Cragmere (Courtenay, BC)



You are invited to the Shire of Cragmere's anniversary event on August 23, 2003! Again, the denizens of Cragmere try something a little bit different.

There is a day tourney for both heavy and rapier fighters. Willelm Bogamann is organizing an "elimination dueling tree" archery contest. In the cool of the evening, the Tavern opens! The beer, cider and wine is served (and sold) by our fetching wenches, and a food concession will be open. Dancing is expected.

Although this is not considered a camping event, tenting is permitted on the grounds, and is recommended for those who visit the tavern. Reann is holding a contest for "Representing Cragmere". The winning item will become part of Cragmere's regalia, and the first prize is reimbursement of your site fee and a one year's subscription to the Cragmere Piper.

### Site fees:

Adult S.C.A. members - \$10; adult S.C.A. non-members - \$14; 12 to 18 years old - \$5; under 12 years old - free. (Cheques payable to "Shire of Cragmere")

### Site:

Fallen Alders Community Hall, 3395 Royston Road, Courtenay, BC Site hours: 10 a.m. to midnight

### Contact information:

Autocrat: Kjartan kraka (MKA Jamie Prowse), [j\\_amazon@island.net](mailto:j_amazon@island.net); 335-1599

(General Delivery, Denman Island, BC V0R 1T0)

MoS: Asa Martel, [asamartel@telus.net](mailto:asamartel@telus.net) Contest: Doireann (Reann) inghean Chearbhaill, [hamill@island.net](mailto:hamill@island.net) Concession: Halima al-Rakkasa, [doerksen@island.net](mailto:doerksen@island.net)

Legal stuff: Liquor is not to be brought into the tavern. Alcohol must not leave the tavern. Minors are not permitted to consume alcohol.

### Directions:

From the south: Travel up to Courtenay, taking the exit at Buckley Bay (the Denman/Hornby ferry); at the old highway, turn left. Drive over the Trent River bridge to the lights at Royston Road; turn left onto the Royston Road. Travel about 2 km (approx. two minutes); the hall should be to your left.



Or go further north to the Courtenay-Cumberland exit. After turning right (as if into Courtenay), go 0.8 km and turn right onto Minto Road. Follow Minto (3.6 km, around 4 minutes) to the stop sign. The hall is kitty-corner to the stop sign.

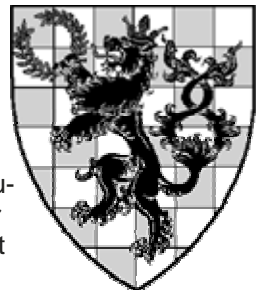
From the north: Travel down to Courtenay; if on the new highway, take the Courtenay-Cumberland exit and follow the above directions.

If going through town, go past the Zellers and stay on the old highway. At the set of lights in Royston, turn right onto Royston Road. Travel about 2 km (maybe two minutes), and the hall should be to your left.

## **September Crown**

29 Aug—1 Sep

Barony of Borealis (Edmonton—Cold Lake, AB)



The Barony of Borealis in the Principality of Avacal is pleased to welcome Their Majesties and the populace of An Tir to September Crown. It is our honour to host this tournament that shall determine the next Heirs to the Sable Lion Throne.

### **Site Info:**

Name: Quad Wars Site  
Marsden, SK

### **Site Fees:**

Adult members: \$15.00 Cdn or \$12.00 US  
Adult non member surcharge: \$4.00 Cdn or \$3.00 US  
Children 13-16: \$7.00 Cdn or \$6.00 US  
Children 12 and under: Free

No merchandising fee.

Please make cheques payable to: ASCA Barony of Borealis.  
Site opens noon on Friday, August 29, 2003 and closes at noon Monday, September 1, 2003.

Fires (if permitted) are to be above ground. Please bring your own fire suppressants. Firewood is purchasable on site.

**Directions:** ( there is no street address):

From the South: Take your best route to Edmonton, Alberta.

From Edmonton, AB: take Hw14 east until 8.2 km past the Saskatchewan border. Turn north (left) on the Artland road for 4.1 km and follow

the SCA signs (castle is 1.2 km from the farmhouse).

Alternate route: take Hw 16 to Lloydminster then Hw 17 south. Turn east on Hw 40 (Hw 14) for 8.2 km to Artland road (see above).

From Saskatoon, SK: Take Hw16 to North Battleford then Hw40 west 5 km past Marsden, SK; turn north (right) on the Artland Road and follow the SCA signs.

### **Autocrat:**

HE Alfheim der Wundersman (Stewart Hiar)

(780) 594-3997

Box 1884, Stn. Main

Cold Lake, AB T9M 1P4

### **Eric Reservations & Merchant Reservations:**

HL Sadb ingen Thuathail

(780) 354-3803

Box 983

Beaverlodge, AB TH 0C0

Please check website for fire limitations and updates. Marsden is a village. It has a Co-op grocery store that is open weekdays and Saturday, 9 a.m. - 6 p.m. It has a liquor/convenience store open until 8 p.m. weekdays and Saturday, shorter hours on Sunday. Unless food merchants register, there will be no food on site. Potable water and showers on site.

## **The Fourteenth Annual Hartwood Birthday Bash**

September 5-7th, 2003

Port Alberni, BC

Good Gentles of An Tir and Regions Beyond, the Shire of Hartwood is celebrating its 14th annual Birthday Bash with jollity all round and invites all interested parties to participate.



There will be melees, both heavy and rapier, centered around Raven's Castle with a "ransom" format.

There will be lots of activities for children so all ages are welcome.

Set-up is Friday afternoon and evening, potluck on Saturday night with prizes for best period potluck contribution and best chocolate confection! A bardic circle after the feast will see a prize for the best children's

bardic presentation and best adult bardic presentation, voice or instrumental. There is also a dance contest with prize to the best matched, most graceful and courteous couple. Merchants are welcome.

There will be a childrens' court so that the populace may present their children to be recognized by nobility and rewarded for their achievements throughout the year.

**Autocrat:** Lady Lora nic t'Lin (Laurel Bohart), 5504 Hiquebran Rd, Nanaimo, B.C. V9T 5G6 (250)729-9858 [hartwoodw@shaw.ca](mailto:hartwoodw@shaw.ca)

**Co-autocrat, MOS, Children's Autocrat:** Lady Cyneburh, Seneschal of Hartwood (Tracy Paisley) (250)754-7971 [kineburh@hotmail.com](mailto:kineburh@hotmail.com)

### **Site Info:**

Raven's Castle, private campground, Port Alberni, B.C.. Site opens at 4:00 Friday the 5th of September and closes after Children's Court, Sunday the 7th of September. There is water on site (drinking water is recommended) via a pump, and several outhouses. Parking is out on the dirt road. Camping is provided among the trees on a slight hill. Site rules include fires is braziers, and smoking in your own encampment (with use of an ashtray).

**Site fee:** \$12.00 for the weekend, \$6.00 for day pass, \$5.00 for children 5 to 15, under 5 free, over 15 considered adult. There is a \$3.00 NMS surcharge on top of these fees. Lots of signage will be available.

**Directions:** Take Port Alberni/Long Beach exit off New Island Hwy and stay on Hwy 4 until Pt. Alberni, keep to the right. At first set of lights turn right onto Cherry Creek Rd, then left onto Cowley Rd opposite school. Follow Cowley Rd to where it becomes Best Rd. Keep along Best until you reach Kitsukkis St. and turn right then left on Kingston Rd. Raven's Castle is at the end of Kingston Rd down a long private dirt road.

Please see the Hartwood website ([www.stormpages.com/hartwood](http://www.stormpages.com/hartwood))



### **Art Credits:**

Cover: from "The Middle Ages", Dover Coloring Book  
Page 5: HL Brianna Kassia

## Tir righ fall coronet tournament

Shire of Danescombe (Kelowna BC)

12-14 September



**Directions to Site:** Make your best way to Summerland via Highway 97 in the Okanagan Valley. (There are two traffic lights on the Highway in Summerland - One at the Macs/7-11 corner, the other at McDonalds) Turn west at the McDonalds at the traffic light and follow the road up the hill to the first stop sign.

Turn left at this stop sign, you are now on Prairie Valley Road. Follow this road, (it will curve a lot) through the next stop sign and on into Prairie Valley.

At the end of Prairie Valley it will curve to the right and go uphill. It will soon curve right again - Past the Kettle Valley Railroad station turn-off - Stay to the right.

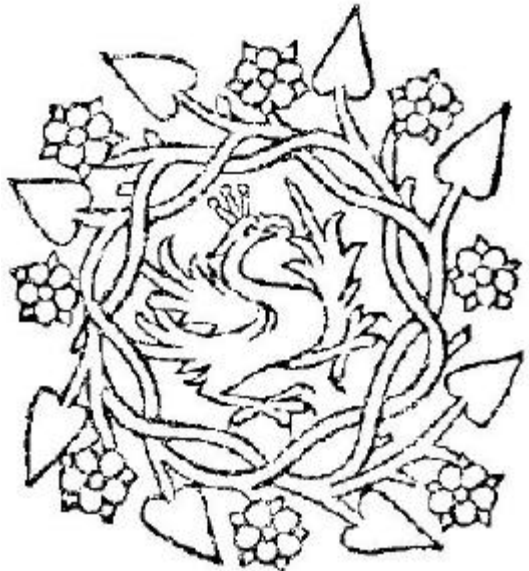
Follow this road through Meadow Valley. You will come to another right hand curve, again - keep to the right. Soon you will pass the Llama Ranch, turn Left at the T in the road, (if you go straight the road will turn to gravel). This is Fish Lake Road.

Follow Fish Lake Road right to the Camp. The road will turn to gravel just before the Camp gates. The Camp is on your left side, Parking is on your right.

It isn't as confusing as it sounds and there will be many SCA signs on the way to guide you. Remember to keep to the right and stay on pavement and you will be fine.

### **Autocrat:**

[Lord Enoch Sutherland](#)  
([vnt343@antir.sca.org](mailto:vnt343@antir.sca.org))



Colouring Page



6th century Byzantine lord and lady—from “Byzantine Fashions”, Dover Coloring Book

## **JULY REPORTS**

### **SENESCHAL'S REPORT**

HL Lenora di Calizzan, Seneschal

June was a busy month. SeaLion War was a success, despite record-breaking temperatures! Congratulations to... US!!... for winning the war. Yay Seagirt! The Tir Righ Coronet event the following weekend was extremely memorable. Long live our new Prince and Princess, Einar and Thora. And a big congratulations to our new Pelicans, Uilliam and Erasmus. Well done!

There is one week left for baronial candidates to declare themselves - closing date for candidate acceptance is July 15, 2003. Interested candidates need to make themselves known to myself and Their Excellencies Seagirt, and present themselves to Their Majesties and Their Highnesses An Tir at July Coronation, July 18-20, 2003.

If it turns out that there is only one couple running, a poll will still need to be conducted to indicate support for that couple. (see notice below.) It is preferred by Kingdom that polls be conducted by two people from outside the Barony - one a royal peer and one a representative of the Kingdom Seneschal. Their Highnesses An Tir have requested that Jarl Hwolf represent them, and Callista has yet to confirm who will be representing her. Callista was going to speak to Jarl Hwolf - I do not have confirmation yet that he has accepted.

Only SCA members may participate in the poll; however, all citizens of the branches are welcome to email Their Highnesses An Tir with their comments and opinions of the candidates.

### **CHATELAINE'S REPORT**

Lady Anastasia Daysshe, Chatelaine, Dance Mistress,

Dance has been a touch slower this month, I guess people don't want to dance in the hot weather, or there away on vacation, we are still dancing though, and by the looks of it, there will be dancing in the evening at SST, with a possible sharking competition...so practice up....we are still at the Ukranian Cultural centre from 7-9 on Tuesday nights

Chatelaines office has been a little busier, what with people calling about demos and such...We have done one this month, that I know of, and a potential couple next month...I have had a couple of newcomers call, and sent them to where they wanted to go, otherwise, that's about it...oh and seeing as though I am not on the Rocks, please cc me with any important info, i.e. demos, heavy fight practice-where is it? I do not know...that kind of stuff....Thanks...

### **RAPIER REPORT**

Lord Vincent the Chased

## **Practices**

- Average attendance approximately 4 on Thursdays, 6 on Sundays.
- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather) is the site for both Sunday noon and Thursday 6pm practices.
- We await further contact from the city regarding a site use fee for the park.
- Collected \$82.15.
- Consulted to the Pender Island based Solstice Theatre Company on the dueling scenes for their production of Shakespeare's Twelfth Night. The director and two actors attended a Sunday practice for this purpose, and the company kindly donated \$20 to Iron Key (included in collection figure).

## **Events**

- Sealion War - Lions Gate gave Seagirt a sound thrashing in rapier, winning 3 of 3 scenarios. MIC: Randolph Dana.

## **Equipment Issues**

- Iron Key currently consists of 4 masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers and 1 armour drop tester.

## **Experiments**

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers complete, and swords pending. So far, daggers are performing fine.

## **Marshallate Issues**

- Authorized Vincent Dessauvage.

Upcoming - N/A

Other Notable Incidents - N/A

## **Report for Heavy Combat**

Lord Allan Robins

Approx # of heavies: 4-8

We have some new combatants both in armour and to Insula Magna! More to come as well!

Incidents: None

Accidents: None

Great location for people passing showing interest.

Newbie nights with your hosts James and Allan are coming again!

Watch out for armour workshops for those without stuff.

## **Practices**

Heavy: Wednesday: Pond on Dallas West of Government 7:00 to 9:00pm.

## **A&S report**

Lady Glynis Fawr

A&S is still happening on Thursday nights, but not many have been showing up,

probably due to the amount of events this month, and the summer holidays. However, Seagirt was very busy, and donated quite a bit of stuff to the new principality. For a record of what was donated I have included values in my report.

The heirs circlets, although cost \$1000.00, have been appraised at \$1600.00 by the artisan who made them. The appraisal is what he would charge should he have to replace them. The barony itself only put out \$150.00, because of generous donations by the populace.

The cloaks didn't cost much, but if you include the labour, which would have to be paid, if we had to replace them, the costs go up dramatically. The break down is as follows, \$200 for the material for the cloaks and the lining. (White silk donated by Morgaine)

\$120 for dry-cleaning material before cutting

\$7.00 for clasps

\$60.00 for silk ribbon

\$20.00 for Silk thread

Labour break down as follows Planning –

2 evenings at Glynis' house and 2 hours Gudrun

1 hour - cutting cloaks

1 hour - cutting cloak linings

1 hour - sewing selvedge

20 hours - Sewing ribbon - Andrea

20 hours - Sewing ribbon - Isabel

2 hours - drawing stars - Euphemia

5 hours - Cutting stars - Euphemia

2 hours - drawing stars -Honora

5 hours - Cutting stars - Honora

25 hours - sewing stars wreath- Gudrun

6 hours embellishing stars

2 hours finishing

for a total 94 hours at an average billing rate of \$25.00/hour for seamstress'  
=\$2350.00

Total cloak cost: \$2757.00 for insurance purposes.

Throne Cushions are valued at \$200.00 each, for 2 cushions for a total \$400.00.

Storage Boxes for the Coronets were donated by Theocharista and Uilliam worth about \$500.00 for the pair.

We will be moving the end of July, so Algytha will be taking over the meetings for the next 6 weeks (approx). I will be posting the announcement to the rock for the official date, but in the interm, will still continue as before.

## **Exchequer Report**

HL Margaree

Canadian account: \$ 6748.35

U.S. account: \$ 933.60



Recently Seagirt's financial policies have been examined and expanded to offer the barony better protection of its assets, particularly stores, regalia, and equipment belonging to each office. Also, the Barony has chosen to invest \$1000.00 Cdn. into a redeemable 1-year GIC, due to be purchased sometime in July.

### Word Prowess

The following words were all taken from a romantic poem by Chaucer: The original text comes from Bodleian Rawlinson MS Poet. 163, folio 114r. The complete poem will be found with the answers. Hope you have fun with this. Theocharista

1. shryne            a) grove    b) dell    c) shrine    d) chapel
  2. mapamounde    a) knoll    b) heap    c) travel journal    d) world map
  3. tyne    a) a tax    b) tub    c) a river    d) fork
  4. habounde    a) bounded    b) habit    c) abundant    d) article of clothing
  5. galantine    a) a dance    b) a sauce    c) gallantry    d) a swag
  6. iwounde:    a) tied up    b) wrapped    c) injured    d) stirred
  7. deuyne:    a) daily    b) imagine    c) a small box    d) cheerful
  8. refreyde    a) refined    b) cooked in oil    c) delayed    d) chilled
  - 9 tregentil    a) a ledge    b) very noble    c) honoured    d) very young
  - 10 lyst    a) listen    b) to record    c) tire    d) will
  - 11 walwed    a) hastily wed    b) wallowed    c) climbing vine    d) confused
- (answers on page 19)

## MINUTES OF JULY COUNCIL

### Seneschal's Report: Lenora di Callizan

Sealion War. We won. Yay!!! It was hottest day in history of Duncan!!!

I have talked to Kingdom Seneschal, Callista. She says even if there is only one couple running the poll will be needed to determine if the populace supports the couple.

Only SCA members can participate. Notice will be going to the rocks tomorrow and it will appear in the Glaucous and the Crier. If you cannot attend SST get a ballot from Lenora and you must mail it prior to the 16<sup>th</sup> of August to their Highnesses.

Although only members will be polled, all Seagirtians are encouraged to express their views directly to their highnesses via letter.

Reports to the Seneschal - It is time for quarterly reports.

A&S and MOS reports have not been received by the seneschal. MOS couldn't be read by MAC machines. A&S was mailed earlier this evening.

Exchequer: Seneschal has received nothing since March. Neither local nor Quarterly. Exchequer explained she had computer problems.

Master of Blades, Chatelaine/Dance, and Chronicler. All reports in

Herald: waiting for position to be filled.

Mary Winspear Centre has asked for feedback on the use of the Hall for Daffodil. (The questionnaire was filled out by Council at this meeting)

Government House was asking for an archery demo, but it is the weekend of Heimi's stag party and all the archer's will be in attendance.

### **Calendar: Brenethwyn**

July 12: War of Ravens  
19: July Coronation  
26-27 Seagirt Serjents Trials  
Beginning of Clinton Work Week  
Aug. 2-4 Clinton War  
16-17 SST  
23-24 Warren War – Shittimwoode  
30-1<sup>st</sup> September Crown

### **Master of Blades: Vincent the Chased**

We did a consultation for a theatre group putting on 12<sup>th</sup> Night. They donated \$20 for Iron Key as a thank you.

Parks has stopped trying to collect money.

### **Chronicler: Theocharista**

Quarterly financial report turned in. Reminder that e-Glaucous is available

### **Herald:**

Position open: Applications will be taken until next council meeting.

### **Arts and Sciences: Glynis Fawr**

Regalia Items were delivered:

The cost for insurance purposes was:

|                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| Cloaks          | \$2700.       |
| Coronets        | \$1600        |
| Throne Cushions | \$200 a piece |
| Coronet Boxes   | \$500.00      |

I will be moving houses: Helga has offered to host A&S nights from middle of July until the end of August.

## **Chatelaine and Dance: Anastasia**

We did a demo for Beaver Lake. The demo went well. The people at Beaver Lake donated \$100.00.

Dance raised \$98.00 this month. Rental of the hall is \$29.03 for Council and \$115.53 for dance.

Cider House asked for a three or four day demo. We are unable to accommodate them as we are a social club of people who work not a performance group who does this full time.

Uilliam suggested that we put a demo page on our web site that explains our requirements and that we do most of our demos for education purposes.

Tatiana offered congratulations to the dancers for winning a war point.

## **Stores**

Some stores items were returned in unacceptable condition after a recent demo. It was decided at the last meeting that we required a sign out form. A draft of one was presented to the meeting. After some discussion it was decided to add regalia to the form and make some other small changes and present it again at the next meeting.

**College of St. Giles :** no activity during the summer.

## **Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:**

Will be holding 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary event in September.

We will be cooking for Family Fun Day on July 13<sup>th</sup>.

Crickstow will be hosting "Meet the Peers" on Sunday morning at Coronation.

## **Baron and Baroness**

Thanks to all for Sealion with a special thanks to the Children of Seagirt for the winning War Point.

Investiture of the Principality was awesome. In the first Coronet Tourney, Baron Uilliam was Seagirt's only representative. Seagirt lost one of its first Baron's Scholars (Ersa) to the Order of the Laurel. Yay Ersa !!

Then Uilliam and Erasmus were made the first Pelican's of the Principality. Huzzah!!

There are four applicants for Baron's Scholar this year. Ninian, Nesta, Beatrice and Ketherlin.

Remember that at coronation it will be the Barony's 5<sup>th</sup> Birthday and we will be having a party on the Eric. Munchable contributions are encouraged.

Keep writing recommendations, and if you write one to Kingdom, please send a copy to the Baron and Baroness wif you feel comfortable doing so.

At SST in August, HL Beatrice is organizing the A&S championship competition. Remember, you must have a membership to be a champion. The duties of a champion include among others: teaching a class in your field and organizing the testing for the championships at the following SST.

Thanks for a wonderful month.

### **Events:**

**Serjents:** Copy has been sent to the Glaucous

**SST:** There are a wealth of volunteers this year. Schedule is being finalized. Everything is under control.

Uilliam reminded everyone that there is a demo at Broadmead on July 16 and James will be the onsite Democrat.

Meeting adjourned.

### **Name the Peer**

Good gentles, since the mystery picture feature was so much fun, Her Excellency Nadezdha has suggest a new game for us. Each month, from a baby picture, correctly identify the peer. As before, please email your guesses to [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca); all correct answers will appear in the following issue.

So, without further ado, here is this month' peer baby picture. Who is it?



## To Rosemoude

Geoffrey Chaucer

Ma dame, ye ben of al beaute shryne  
As fer as cercled is the mapamoude;  
For as the cristall glorious ye shyne  
And lyke ruby ben your chekys rounde.  
Therwyth ye ben so mery and so iocunde  
That at a reuell whan that I se you dance,  
It is an oybement unto my wounde,  
Thought ye to me ne do no dalliance.

For thogh I wepe of teres ful a tyne,  
Yet may that wo myn herte nat confounde;  
Your semy voys that ye so small out twyne  
Makyth my thought in joy and blys habounde.  
So curtaysly I go, with loue bounde,  
That to my self I sey, in my penaunce,  
Suffyseth me to loue you, Rosemoude,  
Thogh ye to me ne do no dalliance.

Nas neuer pyk walwed in galauntyne  
As I in loue am walwed and iwoude;  
For which ful ofte I of my self deuyne  
That I am trew Tristam the secunde.  
My loue may not refreyde nor affounde;  
I brenne ay in an amourouse plesaunce  
Do whyt you lyst, I wyl your thrall be founde,  
Thogh ye to me ne do no dalliance.

Some further notes:

Line 10 “ Yet that woe shall not overpower my heart

Line 15: Rosemoude “rose of the world” compared with mapamoude  
“Map of the world”.

Information on this poem was taken from <http://eir.library.utoronto.ca>

### ANSWERS TO WORD PROWESS


- |              |               |              |              |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. shryne    | c) shrine     | 2. mapamoude | d) world map |
| 3. tyne      | b) tub        | 4. habounde  | c) abundant  |
| 5. galantine | b) a sauce    | 6. iwoude    | a) tied up   |
| 7. deuyne    | b) imagine    | 8. refreyde  | d) chilled   |
| 9. tregentil | b) very noble | 10. lyst     | d) will      |
| 11. walwed   | b) wallowed   |              |              |

# Calendar of Events

## August

|                              |                                         |                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| August 1-17                  | Pennsic War XXXII                       | AEthemarc                                                                                                        |
| August 1-3                   | Clinton War                             | Clinton, BC                                                                                                      |
| August 15-17                 | SST                                     | Seagirt (Victoria, BC)                                                                                           |
|                              | Lions Gate SYG                          | Lions Gate (Vancouver, WA)                                                                                       |
|                              | Homecoming                              | Danescomb (Kelowna, BC)                                                                                          |
|                              | Guard Wars                              | Blath an Oir (Tacoma, WA)                                                                                        |
| <b>August 23</b>             | <b>Anniversary Tourney &amp; Tavern</b> | <b>Cragmere (Courtenay-Comox, BC)</b>                                                                            |
| August 22-24                 | Warren War                              | Shittimwoode (Bellingham, WA)                                                                                    |
|                              | Holmgang VIII                           | Krakafjord (Vernon, BC)                                                                                          |
|                              | Forest War IV                           | Coill Mhor (100 Mile House, BC)                                                                                  |
|                              | South Sound Battle of the Branches      | Dragon's Laire (Kitsap Co., WA)                                                                                  |
| <b>August 29—September 1</b> | <b>September Crown</b>                  | <b>Borealis (Edmonton, AB)</b>  |

## September

|             |                                   |                                                                                                          |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Sept. 5-7   | Hartwood Birthday Bash            | Hartwood (Nanaimo)                                                                                       |
| Sept. 12-14 | Tir Righ Fall Coronet             | Danescombe (Kelowna)  |
| Sept. 20-21 | Workshop Ithra & 10th Anniversary | Crickstow-on-Sea (CFB Esquimalt)                                                                         |
| Sept. 26-28 | Kingdom Bardic                    | Wyewood (Seattle WA)                                                                                     |

## October

|               |                  |                        |
|---------------|------------------|------------------------|
| October 4     | Baronial Banquet | Lions Gate (Vancouver) |
| October 10-13 | Golden Swan      | Appledore (Kelowna BC) |

Stores:

Absent; report presented by Calendar Deputy. Nothing of interest to report.

Master of Stables:

Practices: Wednesdays starting at 7:00 pm, park corner of Dallas Road and Government Street. Lots of out-of-armour work. There is a great increase in interest in boffer, which will be conducted by kingdom rules. Will email report to Chronicler [note: report not received as of 9 Aug 03]

Master of Blades:

Report emailed to Chronicler.

Herald:

Position vacant; no report. See New Business

Arts & Sciences:

Report emailed to Chronicler. A&S is still happening, temporarily relocated to Chez Helga, Thursdays at 7:00 pm. Castle Anthrax is still moving.

Dance & Chatelaine:

Report emailed to Chronicler. Dance attendance is slower now. Dance mistress needs to have dance CDs duplicated and a demo CD compilation made.

4 demos have been requested; details as follows:

Juan de Fuca Seniors' Centre requesting a demo next spring; one of three dates: Jan 10, '04, April 10, '04 or April 17, '04. It was observed that the January date is far too close to Kingdom XIIth Night. Council will check for conflict on 10 April '04 date.

November '03, last Saturday of the month (29 Nov); gentleman by the name of Wade, representing an unknown group; wants a dinner/entertainment demo. Some discussion followed regarding fees.

August '04, no specific date given; lady wants a demo for a wedding in Saanich.

Diabetes Society in Nanaimo wants a demo last weekend in September (27-28<sup>th</sup>). Noted that it should be offered to Hartwood.

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:

Crickstow is contributing to travel costs for Uilliam & Theocharista to travel to September Crown as representatives of the Port and mundanely, the CFB Esquimalt Medieval Club. The Port is also planning to arrange to send several members to XIIth Night.

The Port is holding a workshop Ithra in September. It is hoped to

have the catalogues out by the middle of August. General plan is: Saturday is workshop classes; Sat evening is revel; Sunday is 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary event (a recap of Pentathalon).

Crickstow plans to hold council meeting sometime in next two weeks; date/time TBA.

College of Saint Giles:

Still on break. People who want to teach should contact Ekatarina or Marchella.

Baron & Baroness:

We've had lots of good events, and more good stuff is upcoming. Her Excellency was pleased to accept Seth Starr as a Serjeant at SYG. Both B&B would **love** to receive award recommendations, and remember that they're stepping down at XIIth Night.

Meeting recessed at 2001

Meeting reconvened at 2011

Sealion War Report (outstanding from last council):

We won! Made a profit of \$1,219.06. Will email a short summary to Chronicler [not received as of 9 Aug 03]

SYG Report:

Small event, made money (\$74.50) and Seth successfully completed the trials. Well done!

Old Business:

Broadmeade demo:

Turnout was very good – 3 fighters, a half-dozen dancers, 2 ladies demonstrating the gentle arts. Demo went very well; the seniors really enjoyed it. Some of them were wearing costumes, as were staff. The staff laid on beverages and small nibbles for everyone, including us. By unanimous decision of demo volunteers, honorarium was waived, since this is a veterans' residence – chalk it up to good community relations. The pre-autocrat was pleasantly surprised to be able to attend, and thanks everyone for their help. We done good.

Darren & Susan demo:

Was for a wedding; also had members from a raptors' association there (demoing hawking/falconry). 10 participants, had a fencing display. Fee received of \$150.00 plus the participants were fed dinner.

Cheque also received for Clairmont demo; \$50.00



Business cards:

Council approved up to \$50.00 for 1000 generic SCA-Seagirt business cards.

SST:

Autocrat reports that everything is proceeding as she has forseen. She needs a float for gate. Fees are: \$14.00 per adult for week-end; \$10.00 per youth for weekend; \$10.00 per adult for day; \$5.00 per youth for the day. There will be a communal dinner Saturday evening and James will host a communal breakfast (all the pancakes you can eat) Sunday morning.

Herald:

There being no other applicants, Megwyneth Llewellyn (Karen Woodward) was approved by council to assume the office of Co-quille Pursuivant.

New Business:

Ursa Pas d'Armes:

25<sup>th</sup> October; Andrais is the autocrat. Saint Giles will provide the site; it will be a 1-day event.

Silver Whale:

Will be happening at Feast of the Immaculate Confection; Tatiana is in charge of SW. Please contact her if you're interested; there is one gentle already.

Day fees:

Much discussion pro and con on the subject. Eventual consensus is that autocrats are responsible to set the fee structure of their event; if they want to allow for day fees that's their call. Financial Committee will consider the subject in further detail in order to provide guidelines for autocrats to determine suitable fees.

Meeting adjourned at 2108

## **Anagram Answers**

runic no—Unicorn

rad nog—Dragon

hardy—Hydra

hip prof fig—Hippogriff

sages up—Pegasus

find lee—Enfield

mansard ale—Salamander

artic coke—Cockatrice

I'm armed—Mermaid

a romantic—Manticora

race nut—Centaur

silk bias—Basilisk

## Name The Peer!

So no-one recognized the one and only Mariner in all his drooling glory! Yes, last month's Peer infant picture was none other than Uilliam mac Aillen vhic Seamus. Here's what that cherubic countenance turned into... Frightening, isn't it?



Due to unforeseen circumstances, technical difficulties and bad auguries in teacups, there is no Peer baby picture this month. Stay tuned; we'll ~~extort~~ acquire one for the September issue.



# Calendar of Events

## August

### August 15-17

#### SST

Lions Gate SYG  
Homecoming  
Guard Wars

#### Seagirt (Victoria, BC)

Lions Gate (Vancouver, WA)  
Danescomb (Kelowna, BC)  
Blath an Oir (Tacoma, WA)

### August 23

#### Anniversary Tourney & Tavern

### August 22-24

Warren War  
Holmgang VIII  
Forest War IV  
South Sound Battle of  
the Branches

#### Cragmere (Courtenay-Comox, BC)

Shittimwoode (Bellingham, WA)  
Krakafjord (Vernon, BC)  
Coill Mhor (100 Mile House, BC)  
Dragon's Laire (Kitsap Co., WA)

### August 29—September 1 September Crown

#### Borealis (Edmonton, AB)

## September

### Sept. 5-7

#### Hartwood Birthday Bash

September Revel  
Summer's End & Ithra

#### Hartwood (Nanaimo)

Dregate (Omak, WA)  
Ravensweir (William's Lake, BC)

### Sept. 12-14

#### Tir Righ Fall Coronet

### Sept. 20-21

Workshop Ithra &  
10th Anniversary

#### Danescombe (Kelowna)

Crickstow-on-Sea (CFB Esquimalt, BC)

### Sept. 26-28

## October

### October 4

Baronial Banquet  
Kingdom Scribal Sympos.  
An Tir Administrative  
Retreat

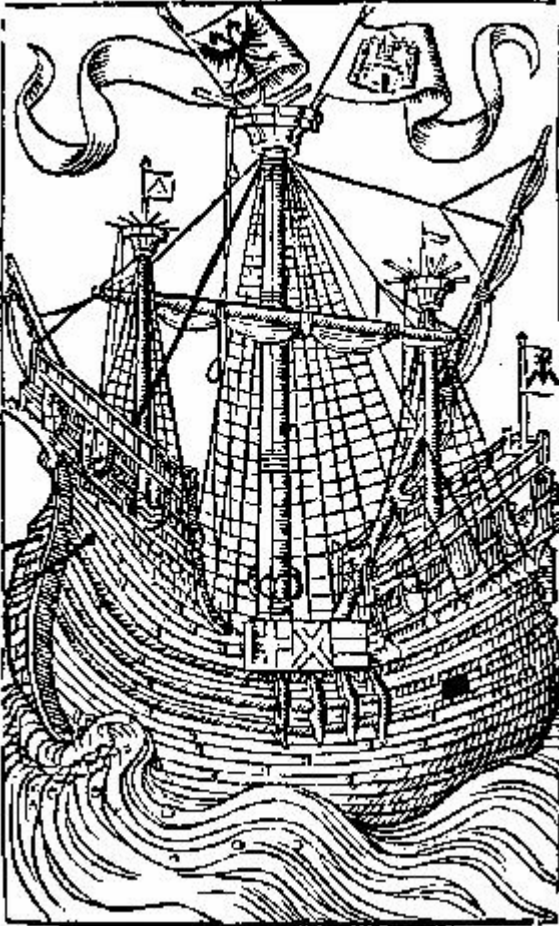
Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)  
Krakenfjord (Vernon, BC)  
Glymm Mere (Nisqually, WA)

### October 10-13

Golden Swan

Appledore (Kelowna, BC)

# The Glaucous



Number 297  
September  
Anno Societatis  
XXXVIII C.E. 2003



The BARONY  
of SEAGIRT

# The Kingdom of An Tir

## Their August Majesties

King Gunnarr & Queen Gabrielle (Rod & Jackie Olson) • P.O. Box 574, Mead, WA 99021 • (509) 466-6076 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRM have shared email)

## Their Royal Highnesses

Crown Prince Skapti Thorinson (Scott Zeller • 11221 80th Ave NE, Kirkland, WA 98034 • (425) 828-1783 • [prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:prince@antir.sca.org)) & Crown Princess Asa Starradottir (Allison Avery • 900 SW Holden St. #106, Seattle, WA 98106 • (206) 766-9684 • [princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:princess@antir.sca.org))

## The Kingdom Seneschal

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

# The Principality of Tir Righ

## Their Northern Highnesses

Prince Einar Guntharson & Princess Thora Golvik (Neil & Christine Foulger) • 32615 Bobcat Dr., Mission, BC V2V 5J8 • (604) 826-5683 (no calls after 9 pm please) • [tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org) and [tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org) (send to both as appropriate; Their Highnesses have separate email)

## The Tanistry

## The Principality Seneschal

HL Ljotr Einarson (Mitch Steck) • (250) 542-6988 • [tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

# The Barony of Seagirt

## Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Baron Sir William mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

## The Defender of Seagirt

Baron Sir Walter of Minstead (Walter Carter) • [minstead@juno.com](mailto:minstead@juno.com)

---

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the **Barony of Seagirt**, a branch of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50. The **GLAUCOUS** is also available in PDF file format for \$2.00 per year, delivered by e-mail.

# Baronial Curia

- Seneschal** : HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [lenora.is@shaw.ca](mailto:lenora.is@shaw.ca)
- Herald**: Megwyneth Llewellyn (Karen Woodward) • 385-6763 • [woodward@islandnet.com](mailto:woodward@islandnet.com)
- Exchequer**: HL Margaree ny Kenneth, JdL, GdS (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [margaree@shaw.ca](mailto:margaree@shaw.ca)
- Master of Stables**: Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 • [seagirtmos@yahoo.com](mailto:seagirtmos@yahoo.com)
- Master of Blades**: Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [hroberts@deadeasy.com](mailto:hroberts@deadeasy.com)
- Chatelaine**: Lady Anastasia Dayshe (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com)
- Arts & Sciences**: Lady Glynis Fawr (Erin Hinton) • 995-8526 • [redrora@shaw.ca](mailto:redrora@shaw.ca)
- Chronicler**: Baronossa Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca)
- Calendar**: HL Brenethwyn O'Connell (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [stenning-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stenning-johnson@telus.net)
- Public Relations**: Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)
- Stores**: Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [bifrost@telus.net](mailto:bifrost@telus.net)
- Baronial Archer**: Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [fuqu@spikyfishthing.com](mailto:fuqu@spikyfishthing.com)
- Gold Key**: HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992 • [helga.rowe@coastcapitalsavings.com](mailto:helga.rowe@coastcapitalsavings.com)
- Pied Piper**: Oriana (Tina Paulsen) • ### ### • [email@domain](mailto:email@domain)
- Mistress of Dance**: see Chatelaine
- Webmaster**: Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhc Séamus, OP, GdS (Bill Underhill) • 385-2286 • [uilliam@shaw.ca](mailto:uilliam@shaw.ca)
- Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea**  
Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [tpilcher@shaw.ca](mailto:tpilcher@shaw.ca)
- Chancellor of the College of St. Giles**  
Niniane Greenlaw (Andrea McVean) • [aemcvean@uvic.ca](mailto:aemcvean@uvic.ca)
- Web Sites**:
- Kingdom of An Tir: <http://antir.sca.org>  
Principality of Tir Righ: <http://north.antir.sca.org>  
Barony of Seagirt: <http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>  
College of Saint Giles: <http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>  
Port of Crickstow-on-Sea: <http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/crickstow/>

## **From the BARON AND BARONESS**

Greetings unto the Barony of Seagirt from Baron William mac Brennan and Baroness Nadezhda Toranova!

All hail the new Crown Prince and Princess, Skapti and Asa!

This month saw the rise of new champions for Seagirt: Antonia is our Arts and Sciences Champion, Vincent the Chased our Champion of Rapier, Allan Robbins the Rattan Champion and Erasmus the Traveller the Champion of Archery. Congratulations to all of you and also to those who competed against you and tested you so well!

We also say congratulations to those who received awards at SST. These included Muriel (rock); Paulus of the Heather (Hammer); Ketherlin (Silver Beare); Nara (Harp); Zereb (Sea Otter); Honora (Hammer); and Meg (Harp). These awards came highly recommended and were well deserved by all.

Thank-you very much to Meg and her autocrat team for making SST such a fantastic event. It was well organized and was great fun! Well done.

This next weekend is the War of Feast or Famine. Liam is working on putting together a cart/boat-load of warriors to go defend our fishing rights. We know, of course, that our warriors will make us proud, fighting valiantly against the forces of our neighbours to the south.

This weekend is also Hartwood Birthday Bash, where wee Jamie will join his mummy for Children's Court as well as a number of other wonderfully enjoyable activities.

The next weekend is the Coronet Tourney, hosted by the Shire of Danescombe. We are hoping to attend the event to see who will be Tir Righ's second Prince and Princess. It should be a very exciting tournament.

And finally, the Workshop Ithra is also coming up. Register quickly for classes and hunt down your masks and costumes. The masked ball looks to be lots of fun, and it becomes even more fun if lots of people come masked. We're looking forward to seeing you all there!

Yours,  
Liam and Nadezhda

## Crickstow-on-Sea 10<sup>TH</sup> Anniversary Weekend

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea (CFB Esquimalt)  
20-21 September 2003



On Saturday 20 September we will celebrate 10 years of existence as an entity. Starting out as 'House' Aqua Cullis, then as the incipient 'Port' of Aqua Cullis, then as the incipient 'Port' of Laighe Na Greine, and finally as the 'Port' of Crickstow-on-sea. A lot has happened over this decade and we will gather to celebrate what has gone before and to plan for the future. During the day will be the **Workshop Ithra** (classes held at separate locations). Deadline for class registration is this Wednesday 10 September. If you still wish to get a catalogue contact HL Brenethwyn at [stening-johnson@telus.net](mailto:stening-johnson@telus.net) (250) 382-9349.

Saturday evening we will have our 'official' part of the evening with the **Crickstow 'King of Seagirt' Masked Ball** After a hard day of workshop classes come join the folks of the Port of Crickstow-on-sea as they celebrate their ten years. The evening activity is a potluck feast (in honour of our first indoor event) and a masked ball (in honour of our first gala). In honour of the beginning of Crickstow, the site fee commemorates the 'King of Seagirt' (ask someone about this story) and is free. There will be NO non-member surcharge applied.

The doors open at 5 pm. Mask judging at 6:30 The feast commences at 7 sharp. To participate in the feast you must bring a potluck entry, based upon your modern LAST name:

A-E Salad                      F-J Side dish                      K-R Main dish  
S-Z: Dessert

For each person please bring enough to serve 8-10 people.

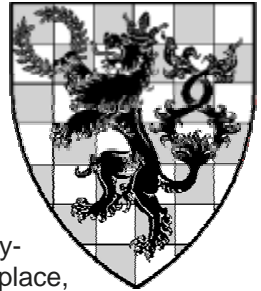
Their Highnesses Tir Righ will be in attendance and holding a small court. A bardic competition for Best Story about Crickstow will be held after the feast and immediately following the Uilliam mac Hamish look-a-like contest.

The site will be the Pacific Activity Centre, 2610 Rosebank Rd., Victoria BC. From Victoria head towards Juan De Fuca and the Western Communities. (Take the Old Island Hwy exit towards Sooke). At the traffic light just past McDonalds turn left onto Ocean Blvd (By the Western Exchange Bus stop). Around the corner turn left again onto Ocean Blvd (again). The site is 1/2 km on your left.



## Kingdom Bardic Championship

Shire of Wyewood (S. King Co., WA)  
September 27-28, 2003



The Shire of Wyewood invites you to the first Kingdom Bardic Championship. Please join us to view the performances of the Kingdom's best bards and enjoy our famous hospitality. While the Saturday day-time judging of the championship entrants is taking place, many other activities will be available for their friends, fans and well wishers, including dance instruction and heraldic consultation. Lunch and dinner will be provided on site for a small fee. Saturday evening will be the audience appeal segment of the judging, during which Wyewood will be hosting a dessert revel (so you know the food will match the excellence of the performances!) On Sunday those with the highest Saturday scores will compete for the championship.

### **Autocrat:**

Countess Elisabeth de Rossignol (Lisa Mohr), 16308 SE 165th, Renton, WA 98058 (425) 277-0763 until 10 pm, [lmohr@verizon.net](mailto:lmohr@verizon.net). The site will be the Mount Baker Middle School at 620 37th SE, Auburn, WA 98002. The site will open at 9 a.m. Saturday and close 1 p.m. Sunday. There will be NO SITE FEE charged for this event.

### **Directions:**

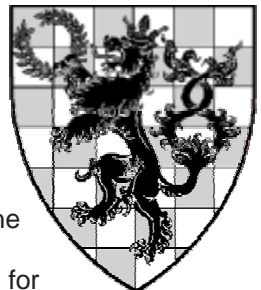
From the north: take I-5 south to I-405 south, then exit onto Highway 167 South. Take the exit toward Algona/Pacific, turning left onto Ellingson Road. Follow Ellingson Road and turn left onto A St SE, then turn right onto 37th St. SE.

From the south: take I-5 north. At exit 127 merge onto Highway 512 East toward Puyallup-Mt. Rainier. Merge onto Highway 167 North toward Highway 410 East, Seattle-Yakima. Take the exit for Algona/Pacific, turn right onto Ellingson Road, left onto A St. SE and right onto 37th St. SE.

For further details, contact the autocrat or check the event website at <http://www.currentmiddleages.org/kbc/>

## Kingdom Scribal Symposium

Shire of Krakenfjord (Vernon, BC)  
3-5 October 2003



Our shire invites you to a rare event! The opportunity to take lessons from the Kingdom's top Scribal enthusiasts! We are offering a flat rate for classes the entire weekend. Friday night we will have a potluck feast supplied by the shire as a welcoming hot meal for the weary travelers. Saturday night there will be entertainment and fun

throughout the feast. Children are welcome, but please keep in mind that this is a classroom situation, and it may not be entertaining enough for young children. Our kitchen will be open for meals all weekend.

The site opens at 5:00 p.m. on Friday and closes on Sunday at 2:00 p.m. Camping is available. Drinking water is limited. Please bring your own. Also, this is a high-altitude site; nights will be cold. Bring your furs! There are limited indoor bunks available - you will need your own mattress and sleeping. Please book ahead with the Autocrat. Note that children using indoor overnight facilities MUST be accompanied by an adult. Billeting will be available as well-please contact the autocrat.

**Directions:**

The site is the Tillicum Girl Guide Camp, 7093 Tillicum Road, Vernon, BC. Make your best way to Vernon, BC. At the North end of the city turn east on Silver Star Road. Follow Silver Star road through Vernon and out of town towards the ski hill. 5.7 km past Pleasant Valley Road, turn right onto Tillicum Road. There will be a sign. Follow the signs along Tillicum Road for 3.2 km. The camp is on the right and is clearly marked.

**Site fee:**

\$10.00 per person for (members);

12-18 \$5.00; under 12 free

\$14.00 per person for (non-members)

A meal plan is available for \$15.00 per person includes feast Saturday

Flat rate for the classes is \$12/person for the weekend

**Autocrat:**

Gabriele Silverhand (mka. Judith King)

4302 Pleasant Valley Rd, Vernon B.C. V1T 4M3

Phone: (250) 503-1314 [gabriele-silverhand@shaw.ca](mailto:gabriele-silverhand@shaw.ca)

**Golden Swan**

Shire of Appledore (Oliver, BC)

10-13 October 2003

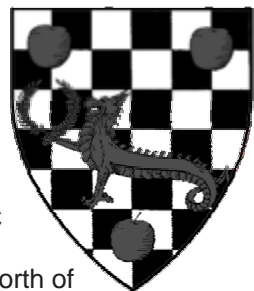
**Autocrat:** Lord David the Bruce

**Site Info:**

Name: Skunk Hollow, 34231 91 A Street, Oliver, BC

**Directions:**

Make your way to Oliver on Highway 97 (13 miles north of Osoyoos at the junction of Highway 3 and 97). From either direction go through the first traffic light. At the next corner, where the Chevron station is located (348th St.) turn east (right from the south, left from the north). Go all the way to the bottom of the hill where the road turns right and becomes 91 St. Stay on 91 St. for about 2 blocks. You will come to a carwash on your left. Opposite the carwash is a gravel road. Turn right onto this road. The site is the first house on the left at the bottom of the



hill.

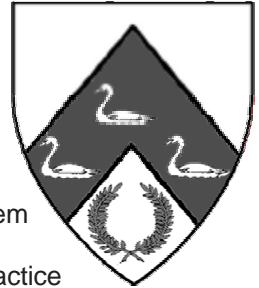
### **About Golden Swan**

The purpose of Golden Swan is to foster knowledge of the lives of women in the Middle Ages and Renaissance. Its aim is not merely to confine itself to women's history and women's issues, although these will, of necessity, form part of the research most candidates will do. A successful Golden Swan has acquired a level and depth of understanding of what a woman's life was like in a given time period that may be unequalled even in the highest academic circles. In addition, the candidate will need to have a certain amount of acting ability, to be able to stay in persona for a period of 36 hours. The judges and event organizers try to create a supportive atmosphere during the event for those undergoing the Golden Swan competition.

(the foregoing excerpt is from the Golden Swan website, at [http://www.geocities.com/olwenpenaur/Golden\\_Swan.html](http://www.geocities.com/olwenpenaur/Golden_Swan.html))

### **Cragmere Fall Potluck**

Shire of Cragmere (Comox, BC)  
18 Oct 2003



Join us for an evening of play and relaxation after a long summer of tourneying. Bring a potluck dish, your favourite game, your dancing shoes, and a poem or song to share. If you happen to be working on an interesting project (that stainless steel knee, that practice bit of embroidery), bring it and tell us about it. Or even work on it in the ambience created by your friends!

#### **Schedule:**

- 3 pm - site setup
- 4 pm - doors open
- 5 pm - dancing
- 6 pm - potluck
- 7 pm - games and bardic
- 8 pm - dancing
- 9 pm - games and bardic

#### **Potluck:**

To participate in the feast you must bring a potluck entry., based upon your modern LAST name:

- A-E: Salad
- F-J: Side dish
- K-R: Main dish
- S-Z: Dessert

For each person, please bring enough to serve 8-10 people. Every dish must have with it a card listing the ingredients.

#### **Site: 8**

Comox Masonic Hall, 215 Church, Comox, BC

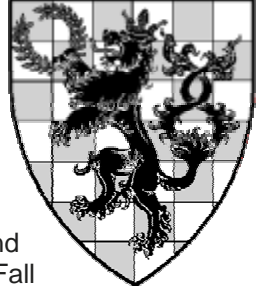
**Fee:** \$2.00 plus potluck dish

**Co-autocrats:** Halima al-Rakkasa (703-0494, [doerk-sen@island.net](mailto:doerk-sen@island.net)), and Reann ingen Cheabhail (286-0129, [hamill@island.net](mailto:hamill@island.net)).

Further information on potlucks is available (<http://cragmere.antir.com/files/eventing/potluck.html>), with suggestions for appropriate (medieval-ish) food. Newcomers are reminded that an attempt at pre-17th century clothing is required, and that clothing and feast gear may be borrowed from the Gold Key.

## Fall Crown Council

Barony of Wealdmere (Spokane, WA)  
8-9 November, 2003



To Their Royal Majesties Gunnarr and Gabriell, Their Royal Highnesses Skapti and Asa and noble peers of the great An Tir do we, Their Excellencies and the populace of the Barony of Wealdsmere, send warm greetings to cordially invite you to this year's Fall Crown Council.

Coffee, tea and breakfast snacks will be available during each meeting for the peers. In addition, the Barony will be providing low-cost lunches for those who wish to purchase lunch. A small A & S competition/display will be set up in the main hall along with dancing, games and lthra classes for those persons not attending meetings. Fighters practice can be held in the park should fighters wish it. The feast will consist of meats, veggies, a soup and breads. Please bring a potluck item as a side dish to the main meal. People with an SCA first name starting with A-M, please bring a side dish and N-Z's please bring a desert (your dish does not have to be at all period. There is an Albertson's and Safeway close to the site.) This site is discreetly wet, period containers only.

Per Their Royal Majesties the schedule for meetings is as follows:

### Saturday

|                  |                  |
|------------------|------------------|
| 8:00—10:30 am    | Laurels Meeting  |
| 10:45 am—1:15 pm | Pelican Meeting  |
| 1:30 pm—4:00 pm  | Chivalry Meeting |
| 4:15 pm—6:00 pm  | Noble Estate     |
| 7:00 pm          | Feast            |
| 8:00 pm          | Court            |
| 11:30 pm         | Site Closes      |

### Sunday:

|               |       |
|---------------|-------|
| 9:00—11:30 am | Curia |
|---------------|-------|

**Site:** Corbin Senior Center - Henderson Hall and adjoining meeting rooms. 827 W. Central Spokane, WA

**Site Fee:**

\$7.00 members \$5.00 for children 10 Babes in Arms: Free  
NOTE: The \$3 dollar non-member surcharge is applicable. Make checks payable to SCA - Barony of Wealdsmere. Site fees stay the same whether you eat or not. Please RSVP for the feast with Symmonne Deccarrete de Villette [Symmonne@DragonLore.net](mailto:Symmonne@DragonLore.net) or 509-325-3996. Motels are available fairly close to the site (about 5 miles away). If you wish crash space, please contact the autocrat.

**Autocrat:**

HL Kara Bjornsdottir (Rachel Kleinpaste), 17209 E. Coach Dr. Greenacres, WA 99016, 509-263-9499 [karabjornsdottir@yahoo.com](mailto:karabjornsdottir@yahoo.com)

**Site Directions:**

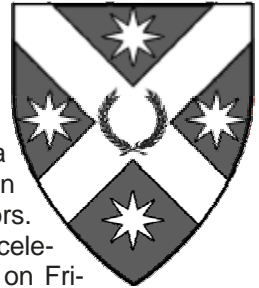
From North of Spokane: Find your best directions to Division St. Travel south on Division Street past Northtown Mall to Cleveland. Turn right onto Cleveland and travel approximately 11 blocks to the Corbin Senior Center. Look for SCA signs.

From East or West: From the freeway take the Maple Street Exit and travel North on Maple (one way) across the Maple street bridge to Chelan. Turn right onto Chelan and travel approximately 7 blocks to Monroe. Turn left onto Monroe and travel North to Cleveland. Turn right onto Cleveland to Corbin Senior Center. Look for SCA signs.

NOTE: Do not take the Lincoln Street exit as the Monroe Street Bridge is under construction and you will be severely delayed.

**Tir Righ Autumn Investiture**

Shire of Shittimwoode (Bellingham, WA)  
21-23 November, 2003



Their Highnesses Prince Einar and Princess Thora send greetings unto the populace of Tir Righ and an invitation to attend the coronation of their successors. Join them in the Shire of Shittimwoode for a grand celebration of dance, theatre and feasting. Site opens on Friday the 21st at 3:00 p.m. and closes at 6 p.m. on Sunday the 23rd. Pre-registration is highly recommended.

**Fees:**

Adult members \$12.00 USD Adult non-members \$15.00  
Teens 13-16 years are \$8.00 USD for members and \$11.00 for non-members. Children 12 and under are free. Checks payable to Shire of Shittimwoode SCA, Inc.

Merchant space is available!

The primary location is the Best Western Lakeway in Bellingham.

**Autocrat:**

HL Floralyn MacBrian (Flora Lynn Shannon) 5353 Olson Road, Ferndale, WA 98249 360-384-0547 [seneschale@shittimwoode.org](mailto:seneschale@shittimwoode.org)  
More information at <http://www.shittimwoode.org/events/investiture/>

**Chatelaine's Report**

Lady Anastasia Dayshe

Here are the reports for the month of August, 2003.

Dance has been slow, just as the previous month, but that seems to happen in the summer, we are learning more complicated ones with the regulars that attend, Pass the hat total will be announced at council and I will need a check for hall.

Chatelaine's office has been busy with organizing demos, future demos, we have one now scheduled for the last weekend in November, and one on April 10/2004. I have passed the Naniamo demo on to the, though she may be contacting us, asking for bodies to show up, and this one is the end of Sept...I have talked to only the odd person about joining, otherwise, not much happened this month...SST was great, probably one of the best, Thanks Meg...

**Herald's Report**

Megwyneth Llewellyn  
Coquille Pursuivant

Apparently I am now the Seagirt Herald. I have picked up the heraldry box from Maister Iago but haven't had time to go through it yet. I am still tracking down the rest of the heralds stuff and hope to have everything together shortly. Eogan mac Aeda has agreed to be my book deputy and any request concerning names and devices should be addressed to him. I believe he has already had a couple of people wanting to talk to him. So far no one has actually asked me to do anything. If anyone has any ideas or input they wish to give relating to heraldry please let me know. I can be reached at [woodward@islandnet.com](mailto:woodward@islandnet.com).

**Master of Stables' Report**

Lord Allan Robbins

Deputy Master of Stables: Andrais  
Master of Blades: Vincent the Chased. Mka: Hugh  
Master of Archery: Ts'ai T'ien-p'u. Mka: Jaime.

## Report for Heavy Combat

Approx # of heavies: 4-8

Incidents: None

Accidents: Minor injury to Andrais' right hand.

Events: Seagirt Summer Tourney

Combatants: 6

Victor (Champion): Allan Robbins.

We are losing light quickly on the Wednesday evening practices, so Sundays are open to heavies as we search for an undercover illuminated locale. We have had practices for boffer at the Wednesday practice, the children love it!

### Practices

Heavy

Wednesday: Pond on Dallas West of Government 7:00 to 9:00pm.

Heavy & Rapier

Sunday: Noon corner of Cook and Pandora

## **Seneschal's Report**

HL Lenora di Calizzan

SST went well - thank you Meg for putting on a fine event and for handling some difficult situations calmly and rationally. I'd like to make a point here about site rules - we all need to be aware of the site rules before coming to an event, and be aware of the fact that, although it has rarely been put into practice, the autocrat does have the right to ask people to remove themselves from the site if the posted rules are being broken.

The poll regarding support for the baronial candidates went well. The decision is now in the hands of Their Majesties. Be assured that as soon as I am made aware of their decision, and given permission to pass that decision along, I will do so.

## **EXCHEQUER'S REPORT**

HL Margaree nic Kenneth

We received a cheque from Kingdom, in the amount of \$17.64 USD, for volunteer work done at Estrella War. Those who volunteered - good job!

Income Statement, August 2003

### **INCOME**

|           |        |
|-----------|--------|
| Demos     | 200.00 |
| <b>12</b> |        |
| Rapier    | 61.00  |

|                 |              |             |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|
| Council         | 10.97        |             |
| Dance           | <u>82.78</u> |             |
| Total Donations | 154.75       | 154.75      |
| S/Y/G           | 84.50        |             |
| Sealion         | -54.77       |             |
| SST             | 217.10       |             |
| Total Events    | 246.83       | 246.83      |
| Interest Income |              | <u>0.17</u> |
| TOTAL INCOME    |              | 601.75      |

#### EXPENSES

|                |        |               |
|----------------|--------|---------------|
| U.S. Exchange  |        | 12.17         |
| Baronial Poll  |        | 139.50        |
| Council        | 29.03  |               |
| Dance Supp.    | 22.83  |               |
| Dance Hall     | 115.56 |               |
| Stores         | 30.00  |               |
| Total Offices  | 197.42 | <u>197.42</u> |
| TOTAL EXPENSES |        | 349.09        |

NET INCOME for month of August, 2003: 252.66

As of August 31, 2003:

|                                          |  |               |
|------------------------------------------|--|---------------|
| Canadian chequing                        |  | 3656.02       |
| Other Current Assets (cheque for G.I.C.) |  | 1000.00       |
| Petty Cash (U.S. funds event float)      |  | 30.00         |
| U.S. account                             |  | <u>933.60</u> |
| TOTAL BARONIAL FUNDS                     |  | 5619.62       |

## Rapier Report

Vincent the Chased

### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 3 on Thursdays, 4 on Sundays.
- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather) is the site for both Sunday noon and Thursday 6pm practices. - Collected \$46.54.

### Events

- SST Aug 15-17: Vincent the Chased prevailed to become Sealion Baronial Rapier Champion. Rene el Travieso was the other finalist, with Asa



Martel of Cragmere and Surtr as semi-finalists.

#### Equipment

- Iron Key currently consists of 4 masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers, 1 hood and 1 armour drop tester.

#### Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers complete, and swords pending. So far, daggers are performing fine.

Marshallate Issues - N/A

Upcoming - N/A

Sub-Group reports - N/A - subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

## **Arts & Sciences Report**

Lady Glynis Fawr

A&S is starting to pick up again. It's back at my house, at the new location. Some of the things that are being worked on right now, are some knitting projects, new garb, embroidered napkins, a cross stitch pattern. So everyone is busy. I'm sure it will pick up as the sunny weather turns to not so sunny. There are also quite a few A&S type things being planned for the Crickstow's September Ithra. We hope to see you all there.

YIS

Glynis

## **SST Event Report**

SST was a small but enjoyable event. We had 78 people in attendance all of whom appear to have had a good time. Our new champions are Heavy – Lord Allan Robbins, Rapier - Lord Vincent the Chased, Arts & Science – Lady Antonia Fraser, Archery - Master Erasmus the Traveller and the new title of Boffer Champion went to Zerub. Our total profit (assuming all receipts have been handed in) is \$ 171.75. There were two minor medical incidents, a cut thumb and an allergic reaction to a bee sting. I will attach the Chiurgeons report to my report form when received. Any other incidents were dealt with as they occurred and need no follow through. I will be submitting copies of my formal report at September council.

Megwyneth Llewellyn

Autocrat<sup>4</sup>

## Persona Development—Part II

In the last issue was the first part of a questionnaire intended to help you with developing a persona. If you have tried some of it, I hope you have enjoyed making discoveries about your SCA alter ego. Remember not all questions will apply to you. For example, if you are living at home, for example, you might not have a wife and family. Use what is useful to you and have fun.

If you are working with this, I suggest a persona binder with pockets for pictures, fabric samples, etc. It really helps having it all in one place. Here is the second part.

Theocharista Irena Diaconia

### Family

What are your parent's names?

Where were they born?

Are they still living?

What are your parent's occupations?

Were you fostered to or adopted by another family?

What were their names?

What were their occupations?

Are you still living with your parents?

Which one had the most influence on you?

Did they make arrangements for your future?

How did these arrangements affect your life?

Do you have brothers or sisters?

Did they all survive?

What are their names?

What are their occupations?

Were you the eldest, youngest, somewhere in the middle?

How did this affect your life?

Are you close to any of your siblings?

What other close relatives do you have?

Have you met them?

What are their occupations?

Have they had an influence on your life?

Are you married?

For how long?

What is your spouse's name?

Was this an arranged marriage?

Have you been widowed?

Have you been divorced or had your marriage annulled?

Have you remarried?

Have you had any children?

Have they all survived?

What are their names?

### Strangers, Neighbours and Friends

How often do you see strangers? How do you treat them?

Who would you invite into your home? (performers? clergy? pilgrims?

Others of your profession? Others?)

Who is the most important person in your neighbourhood?

Who is the most important person you know?

Who is your nearest neighbour?

With whom do you socialize?

Who are your friends?

Who is your closest friend?

## Home

What kind of dwelling do you have? Do you own it?

Did you inherit it? Buy it? Build it?

If it is not yours, to whom does it belong?

Do you work there, live there as part of the court? As a fosterling?

Other?

If you do not share it, how do you pay for use of it?

How large is it?

What materials were used to build it?

How safe is it to live there?

How do you heat/cool it?

How is it decorated?

What furniture or accessories were made on your premises?

What did you buy?

Where do you sleep?

On what do you sleep?

Do you have a room for your own use?

Do you have a chapel or other area set aside for religious observances?

Where do you dine?

Where is the food prepared?

How do you store things?

Who else lives in your home? (relatives, apprentices, squires, etc?)

Do you have servants, slaves, retainers, craftsmen, etc.? How many?

What are their duties?

Do you need to defend your own property or is there other protection available?

Who do you welcome into your home?

## Education

Have you been educated?

By whom?

Where were you taught?

What were you taught?

Reading?

What languages?

Writing?

What languages?

Mathematics?

Philosophy?

Astronomy?

Alchemy?

Law?

Architecture?

Music?

Art?

History?

What subjects interested you the most?

What subjects interested

you the least?

What has been most useful to you?  
What books have you read?  
Have you written a book, music, painted a picture?  
Have you continued any of your studies?  
If you learned a trade, who taught you?      What trade is it?  
What is your standing?  
If you are a merchant, how did you learn this business?  
If you fight, who taught you the arts of war?  
Can you sew, spin, weave, embroider, make clothing?  
If yes, do you do it for pleasure? For sale? For the household? As  
gifts to the church? Other?

### **Geography**

Do you live in a town, village or city? What is its name?  
How large is it?  
If you live in the country, what is the nearest town or village?  
What is the climate?  
What is the topography?  
What type of crops are raised in your area?  
What kind of trees and plants are you familiar with?  
What kind of animals?  
What other kinds of animals/plants have you heard of?  
What do they look like?  
What is the farthest point you have travelled to?  
How did you travel?  
Why did you make the voyage?  
Where else have you travelled?  
Did you travel alone? With a small party?  
With a large group (army, merchant train, with a group of pilgrims?)  
How do you tell directions?  
Are there roads?  
What is their condition? Are they safe to travel?  
What is the farthest country you know of?



### **MEDIEVAL HERBAL ANAGRAMS**

Herbs played a big part in giving medieval food a special flavour. In long winters of repetitive, preserved foods, the choice of a variety of dried herbs and spices were used to change the taste and texture of the dishes so they could please bored palates. In the spring fresh tender greens

produced delicious salads. These were not only a welcome change of taste but were considered to have cleansing and restorative properties after cold, damp winter months.

These same herbs were often believed to have curative properties and were used as an integral part of medieval medicine. Some of these beliefs have proved accurate and we still use them today.

The anagrams come from an extensive list of herbs, fruits and vegetables listed in Gerrard's Herbal which dates to 1633. A little late but many of the references he quotes are from the medieval period and some go back to ancient Rome and Greece. When you have tried the puzzle and have turned to the answers, you will find Gerrard's definitions accompanying the answers to give you a small of the uses and value placed on these simple plants.

- |              |                    |               |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------|
| 1. go bare   | 2. Mr. Oar Jam     | 3. arc away   |
| 4. circe oil | 5. rob moe         | 6. bunter     |
| 7. eros army | 8. Dona Oswald     | 9. dam ruts   |
| 10 for fans  | 11. owly elf girls | 12. lost rune |

Answers on page 21.

## **Silver Whale Persona Competition**

The Barony of Seagirt Silver Whale Persona Development Competition  
Dec 13, 2003, St. Dunstan's

Once again the Barony of Seagirt is hosting our annual persona competition. This year Silver Whale will be held on Dec 13 in conjunction with the Baron's Scholar Trials. The competition is an opportunity to present an authentic and logical persona you have created and who could have existed before the year 1650. (This is not to be a recreation of an historic, fiction, or SCA character). The competition is open to both men and women.

This is not a competition to win against others, but to accomplish a goal of presenting a successful piece of theatre. This means bringing together and presenting everything - from knowledge, bearing and attitude to props and aids such as food, costume(s), skills and activities needed to make the persona a whole, living, believable person.

Interested in getting more information? Please contact Tatiana Alexievna by email or phone and an information package and applica-

tion form will be forwarded to you. Applications must be received no later than Nov 1, 2003 in order to be accepted for this year's competition.

[tatiana-seagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:tatiana-seagirt@shaw.ca) Ph: 250-388-6983 (no calls after 9pm please)

## Minutes of Seagirt council - September

### Seneschal's Report

SST went well. We must be aware of site rules before we come to an event. The autocrat does have right to remove someone from site if they are violating the rules.

Polling went well.

\$17.64 from Estrella war for volunteer time by Seagirtians.

### Exchequer

Balances:

|             |     |             |                    |
|-------------|-----|-------------|--------------------|
| Income:     |     | \$ 256.66   |                    |
| Balance:    | Cdn | \$ 3,656.02 |                    |
|             |     | \$ 30.00    | US petty cash      |
|             |     | \$ 1,000.00 | GIC                |
|             |     | \$ 933.60   | US account balance |
| Total Funds |     | \$ 5,619.62 |                    |

For further detail see Report in this issue.

### Calendar

Feast & Famine /Hot Summer Lights—Drumm Doinann

Hartwood Birthday Bash—Hartwood

Crickstow Ithra—Crickstow

Bardic Championship— Wyewood, September 27

Kingdom Scribal Ithra

Lion's Gate Baronial Banquet—Lionsgate

Golden Swan -

Freeze Off—Ramsgaard

**MOS** absent

This Wednesday is last outdoor practice; moving to indoor site in View Royal

### Archery:

No practice next week , will be stopping in October due to loss of life.

We have fixed web graphic issues by not using them. They are being worked out with Krenn: Aliases are available to all officers.

### **Herald:**

Has most of paraphernalia of office. Eowan is book deputy. Erasmus is still doing OP.

### **A&S**

Meetings are now at mini-anthrax. Everybody seems to be coming Will be giving old glaucii to Theocharista for baronial history research.

### **Dance/Chatelaine**

\$90.60 collected for dance:  
Rental \$115.56 for Dance, balance for hall  
total \$154.08

### Demos

- We are still investigating the amounts we should ask for demos. James has worked out a possible list that Nadja will e-mail to Anastasia. Last Saturday in November for non-profit church choir organization. We will be fed 7 course meal
- Would like heavy fighters, dance. Suggest we fight before the dinner. Could ask \$100.00/\$150.00 for this demo. There may be a problem as it will likely conflict with St. Giles Grand Ithra.
- Luxton Fair would be interested in a Demo but it is the same weekend as Tir Righ Coronet. Not possible on such short notice.

### **Rapier**

Attendance low through summer. SST. I was lucky enough to win Collected \$46,00

### **St Giles College**

Chapter meeting tomorrow would like to see

### **Port of Crickstow-on Sea**

10<sup>th</sup> anniversary recreation of our first pentathalon There will be Masked ball the night of the Ithra. It will be held at the Pacific Activity Centre. James wants to build a boat in Helga's yard.

### **Baron and Baroness:**

SST was fantastic thanks to Meg and her team. Liam would like Meg to make a guide for running SST. Lots of awards given out. Rapier tourney was a ~~20~~ 20. Great scenario. Coronet event coming up. I want to go to the masked ball.

Want scrolls done to do catch up. Looking for beginning scribes to try it out at Baronial level. Would like to have recommendations for awards for upcoming events.

### **Business Cards:**

Need cheque \$166.31 for 1000 cards from Westside Instaprint.

### **SST:**

It was good. 78 attended. Made profit. \$171.75. Kurt gave us the kitchen for free. Needs cheques for Beatrice and Magnus. Copies of Event Report.

### **New Business:**

The Baroness reported 2 new additions to Barony; Duchess Megan had a little baby girl and Seth and Alexandria had a little baby boy. Huzzah

Uilliam advised that Kingdom looking for bids for July coronation, September Crown, Crown Council, Kingdom Bardic. He is thinking about auctocrating one of these Kingdom events. Camp Bernard may be available. Uilliam said he will be looking into other sites. Baroness suggested putting in a tentative bid.

Orianna has volunteered to be our Pied Piper. Huzzah and thanks.

Meeting adjourned

### **Anagram Answers**

Taken from John Gerard's "*Herball or General Historie of Plantes.*"

1. go bare = **Borage**

*Borago.* Those of our time do vse the floures in sallads, to exhilerate and make the mind glad... The leaues boyled among other pot-herbes do much preuaile in making the belly soluble..."

2. Mr. Oar Jam = **Marjoram**

*Mariorana.* Marierome.

The leaues are excellent good to be put into all odoriferous ointments, waters, pouders, broths, and meates."

3. arc away = **Caraway**

*"Carum, siue Carcum.* Caruwaies.

It consumeth winde, it is delightfull to the stomacke and taste... the root may be sodden, and eaten as the Parsenep or Carrot is. The seeds



confected, or made with sugar into Comfits, are very good for the stomacke..."

4. circe oil = **Licorice**

*Glycyrrhiza vulgaris*...with the juice of Licorice, Ginger, and other spices, there is made a certaine bread or cakes, called Ginger-bread, which is very good against the cough These things concerning Liquorice hath also *Theophrastus*: viz. that with this and with cheese made of Mares milke the Scythians were reported to be able to liue eleuen or twelue dayes."

5. rob moe = **Broome**

Of Broome, *Genista* ...The young buds or little floures preserued in pickle, and eaten as a sallad, stir vp an appetite to meate and open the stoppings of the liuer and milt... *Dioscorides*

6. bunter = **Burnet**

"*Pimpinella hortensis*... Garden Burnet. ...The lesser Burnet is pleasant to be eaten in sallads, in which it is thought to make the heart merry and glad, as also being put into wine, to which it yeeldeth a certaine grace in the drinking.

7. eros army = **Rosemary**

"*Rosmarinum Coronarium*. Of Rosemarie. *Tragus* writeth, that Rosemarie is spice in the Germane Kitchins, and other cold countries... The floures made vp into plates with sugar after the manner of Sugar Roset and eaten, comfort the heart, and make it merry, quicken the spirits, and make them more liuely."

8. Dona Oswald = **Sandalwood**

"Of Saunders. ...Red-Saunders... is frequently vsed to colour sauces, and for such like vses... *Auicen* affirmeth it to be good for all passions of the hart, and maketh it glad and merry, and therefore good to be put in collises, iellies, and all delicate meates which are made to strengthen and reuiue the spirits."

9. dam ruts = **Mustard**

"*Sinapi sativum*. Garden Mustard. ...The seed of Mustard pound with vinger, is an excellent sauce, good to be eaten with any grosse meates either fish or flesh, because it doth helpe digestion, warmeth the stomacke, and prouoketh appetite."

10. for fans = **Saffron**

*Crocus* ~~2~~ Saffron. ...The chiuies steeped in water, serue to illumine or (as we say) limne pictures and imagerie, as also to colour sundry meats and

confections. It is with good successe giuen to procure bodily lust. The confections called *Crocomagna*, *Oxycroceum*, and *Diacurcuma*, with diuers other emplaisters and electuaries cannot be made without this Saffron."

11. owly elf girls = **Gillyflowers**

"*Caryophyllus. Cloue* Gillofloure. The conserue made of the floures of the Cloue Gillofloure and sugar, is exceeding cordial, and wonderfully about measure doth comfort the heart, being eaten now and then

12 lost rune = **Turnsole**

"*Heliotropium minus*. Small Torne-sole. ...With the small Tornsole they in France doe die linnen rags and clouts into a perfect purple colour, wherewith cookes and confectioners doe colour iellies, wines, meates, and sundry confectures

## Name The Peer!

Good gentles, here we are, back again after a month's hiatus. The last picture we had, for those who missed it, was Master Uilliam. So once again, we present the photo of a peer in his or her infancy—you guess who it is.



As always, guesses can be emailed to [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca) or our new email address, [seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org) **23**

# Calendar of Events

## September

Sept. 20-21

**Workshop Ithra &  
10th Anniversary**

**Crickstow-on-Sea (Esquimalt, BC)**

Sept. 26-28

**Banner War  
Kingdom Bardic**

**Aquaterra (Snohomish Co., WA)  
Wyewood (Seattle WA)**

## October

October 3-5

**Last Chance  
An Tir Administrative  
Retreat**

**Dragonslaire (Bremerton, WA)  
Glymm Mere (Nisqually, WA)**

October 4

**Baronial Banquet  
Kingdom Scribal  
Symposium**

**Lions Gate (Vancouver, BC)  
Krakenfjord (Vernon, BC)**

October 10-13

**Golden Swan**

**Appledore (Oliver, BC)**

October 11

**Just a Picnic**

**False Isle (Powell River, BC)**

October 18-19

**Lionsdale Ithra**

**Lionsdale (Chilwack, BC)**

October 18

**Cragmere Fall Potluck**

**Cragmere (Comox, BC)**

October 25-26

**Freeze-off**

**Ramsgaard (Kamloops, BC)**

## November

November 1

**Bard & A Banquet**

**Lionsdale (Chilwack, BC)**

November 7-9

**Fall Crown Council**

**Wealdsmere (Spokane, WA)**

November 21-23

**Autumn Investiture**

**Shittimwoode (Bellingham, WA)**

November 29-30

**Grand Ithra**

**St. Giles (UVic, Victoria, BC)**

November 29

**Feast of St. Catherine**

**Eisenmarche (Coquitlam, BC)**

# The Glaucous



Number 298  
October  
Anno Societatis  
XXXVIII C.E. 2003



The BARONY  
of SEAGIRT

# The Kingdom of An Tir

## Their August Majesties

King Gunnarr & Queen Gabrielle (Rod & Jackie Olson) • P.O. Box 574, Mead, WA 99021 • (509) 466-6076 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) (send to only one or the other; TRM have shared email)

## Their Royal Highnesses

Crown Prince Skapti Thorinson (Scott Zeller • 11221 80th Ave NE, Kirkland, WA 98034 • (425) 828-1783 • [prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:prince@antir.sca.org)) & Crown Princess Asa Starradottir (Allison Avery • 900 SW Holden St. #106, Seattle, WA 98106 • (206) 766-9684 • [princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:princess@antir.sca.org))

## The Kingdom Seneschal

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • (360) 793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

# The Principality of Tir Righ

## Their Northern Highnesses

Prince Einar Guntharson & Princess Thora Golvik (Neil & Christine Foulger) • 32615 Bobcat Dr., Mission, BC V2V 5J8 • (604) 826-5683 (no calls after 9 pm please) • [tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org) and [tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org) (send to both as appropriate; Their Highnesses have separate email)

## The Tanistry

Ban-Tanist Celdae the Seeker ([celdae\\_tir\\_righ@hotmail.com](mailto:celdae_tir_righ@hotmail.com)) & Tanist Ulf Bloodfoot ([ulf\\_at\\_tir\\_righ@hotmail.com](mailto:ulf_at_tir_righ@hotmail.com))

## The Principality Seneschal

HL Ljotr Einarson (Mitch Steck) • (250) 542-6988 • [tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

# The Barony of Seagirt

## Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Baron Sir William mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca)

## The Defender of Seagirt

Baron Sir Walter of Minstead (Walter Carter) • [minstead@juno.com](mailto:minstead@juno.com)

---

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the **Barony of Seagirt**, a branch of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA - Barony of Seagirt". Individual copies are \$1.50. The **GLAUCOUS** is also available in PDF file format for \$2.00 per year, delivered by e-mail.

# Baronial Curia

- Seneschal** : HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 •  
[seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org)
- Herald**: Megwyneth Llewellyn (Karen Woodward) • 385-6763 •  
[seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org)
- Exchequer**: HL Margaree ny Kenneth, JdL, GdS (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org)
- Master of Stables**: Lord Allan Robbins (Brian Elliott) • 474-6174 •  
[seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org)
- Master of Blades**: Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 •  
[seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org)
- Chatelaine**: Lady Anastasia Daysshe (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 •  
[seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org)
- Arts & Sciences**: Lady Glynis Fawr (Erin Hinton) • 995-8526 •  
[seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org)
- Chronicler**: Baronossa Theocharista Irena Diaconia, JdL (Rose Underhill) • 381-4788 • [seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org)
- Calendar**: HL Brenethwyn O'Connell (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org)
- Public Relations**: Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP, GdS (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org)
- Stores**: Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 •  
[seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org)
- Baronial Archer**: Ts'ai T'ien P'u (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 •  
[seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org)
- Gold Key**: HL Algytha Ravencross, GdS (Helga Rowe) • 479-7992 •  
[seagirt-goldkey@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-goldkey@antir.sca.org)
- Pied Piper**: Oriana (Tina Paulsen) • 391-4787 •  
[emerald dragons@shaw.ca](mailto:emerald dragons@shaw.ca)
- Mistress of Dance**: see Chatelaine
- Webmaster**: Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhc Séamus, OP, GdS (Bill Underhill) • 385-2286 • [seagirt-webmaster@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-webmaster@antir.sca.org)
- Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea**  
Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP, GdS (Tom Pilcher) •  
995-8526 • [crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org)
- Chancellor of the College of St. Giles**  
Lady Marguerite SaintClaire (Andrea McVean) •  
[stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org)
- Web Sites:**  
Kingdom of An Tir: <http://antir.sca.org>  
Principality of Tir Righ: <http://north.antir.sca.org>  
Barony of Seagirt: <http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>  
College of Saint Giles: <http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>  
Port of Crickstow-on-Sea: <http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/crickstow/>

## FROM THE BARON AND BARONESS

Greetings good gentles,

September was quite a busy month. Early on, your Baron with a select few traveled down to assert our authority over the fish that swim the strait between our own fair land and that of the Shire of Druim Doineann. This year their hired army proved the more successful, though the skills of our artists made the contest close. At the same time Voevodna Nadezhda visited our less hostile neighbors to the north at Hartwood's Birthday Bash where she was warmly greeted by all. September also saw the touney to choose the successors to the Coronets of Tir Righ. Sir Ulf, second to Price Einar in the first coronet tourney, took the field inspired by Mistress Celdae the Seeker. We also had our first workshop ithra. Good classes were held and taken. If anyone has classes they would like to teach or see taught at future ithras do not hesitate to contact HL Brenethwyn, she can make it happen. The feast after the classes saw Crickstow-on-Sea play host to Prince Einar and Princess Thora, who braved the ferries for the second time this month after Harwood's birthday in celebration of Crickstow's tenth anniversary. We would like to congratulate the new nobility in Seagirt in the form of Lord Owen, Lord Eogan mac Áeda and Lady Muriel qui porte les chaperones, Lady Marguerite SainteClaire [formerly Niniane of the Greenlaw, now called Margot] Lady Orianna and Lord Magnus. October is a less active month, event wise, with the only activity being the Ursa Pas d'Armes on the 25<sup>th</sup>, hosted by St Giles and followed by a potluck feast. Watch the Rocks for further details. We look forward to seeing as many of you there as can make it.

Lastly, it seems that Their Majesties have seen fit to recognize a couple to stand over Seagirt should anything befall us. They have chosen Master James and Lady Glynis.

Be well all!

William and Nadezhda

2<sup>nd</sup> Baron and Baroness Seagirt

## FROM THE EDITOR

This will be my last edition of the Glaucous as next month I take over the job of Principality Chronicler. I have truly enjoyed doing the Glaucous over the last year and a half. I learned a lot doing research for articles and making up the games. I also had some wonderful contributions to the newsletter, especially from Nadezhda, Brianna and from Glymm Mere, Catriona. Many thanks to all of you. A special thanks also to my deputy editor and webmaster, Uilliam. He spent countless hours of work on both. And my final thanks is to Seagirt for the privilege of holding this

office. It has given me a chance to grow in new directions and ultimately to try greater challenges. That is a gift indeed.

Theocharista

## GRAND ITHRA REMINDER

The S. Guiles November Grand Ithra is quickly approaching, November 29, 30. You can expect to see catalogs out by the end of October. If you are from up-island please contact me to find out who your local contact is.

If you are interested in teaching please contact me, if you are a student please watch for a new survey of "What \*Required\* class do you need?"

In Service  
Brenethwyn O'Connell  
Chancellor-in-Training  
(250) 382-9349



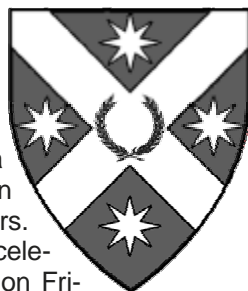
## Tir Righ Autumn Investiture

Shire of Shittimwoode (Bellingham, WA)  
21-23 November, 2003

Their Highnesses Prince Einar and Princess Thora send greetings unto the populace of Tir Righ and an invitation to attend the coronation of their successors. Join them in the Shire of Shittimwoode for a grand celebration of dance, theatre and feasting. Site opens on Friday the 21st at 3:00 p.m. and closes at 6 p.m. on Sunday the 23rd. Pre-registration is highly recommended.

### Fees:

Adult members \$12.00 USD    Adult non-members \$15.00  
Teens 13-16 years are \$8.00 USD for members and \$11.00 for non-members. Children 12 and under are free. Checks payable to Shire of Shittimwoode SCA, Inc.





Merchant space is available!

The primary location is the Best Western Lakeway in Bellingham.

**Autocrat:**

HL Floralyn MacBrian (Flora Lynn Shannon) 5353 Olson Road, Ferndale, WA 98249 360-384-0547 [seneschale@shittimwoode.org](mailto:seneschale@shittimwoode.org)

More information at <http://www.shittimwoode.org/events/investiture/>



lebille

## Silver Whale Competition

13 Dec, 2003

The Barony of Seagirt Victoria, BC



Once again the Barony of Seagirt is hosting our annual persona competition. This year Silver Whale will be held on Dec 13 in conjunction with the Baron's Scholar Trials. The competition is an opportunity to present an authentic and logical persona you have created and who could have existed before the year 1650. (This is not to be a recreation of an historic, fiction, or SCA character). The competition is open to both men and women. This is not a competition to win against others, but to accomplish a goal of presenting a successful piece of theatre. This means bringing together and presenting everything – from knowledge, bearing and attitude to props and aids such as food, costume(s), skills and activities needed to make the persona a whole, living, believable person. Interested in getting more information? Please contact Tatiana Alexievna by email or phone and an information package and application form will be forwarded to you. Applications must be received no later than Nov 1, 2003 in order to be accepted for this year's competition. [tatiana-seagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:tatiana-seagirt@shaw.ca) **Ph: 250-388-6983 (no calls after 9pm please)**

### SENESCHAL'S REPORT

The Crickstow-on-Sea potluck feast was probably the best potluck I've been to - lots of variety of food, and plenty of food. It was great to have Their Highnesses Tir Righ attend, and congratulations to all those who received awards. It was a very good event.

The An Tir Administrative Retreat for seneschals and exchequers this past weekend was a wonderful event. It was great to get to know our counterparts from so many different branches, and meeting and talking to the Society Seneschal and Society Exchequer was a rewarding experience. If An Tir holds such an event again, I would encourage those branches who were unable to send representatives this time to do so next time if at all possible.

The Date Reservation is no longer required to book a date on the Calendar. It is only needed if you wish to book a date far in advance and do not yet have an autocrat and/or a site. If you have both of those, all you need to send in is an Event Information form. This form is now sent to the Tir Righ Calendar deputy, not the Kingdom Calendar. Contact information is on the Tir Righ website.

We are going to have to enforce waiver signing for non-members at fighter, rapier and archery practices. These waivers (roster waivers can be used) need to be turned into the seneschal every month at Council. Those in charge of these practices need to either ask for a blue card every practice or maintain a list of members, with expiry dates of the memberships. Anyone who is not an SCA member needs to sign a waiver every practice.

Regards, Lenora di Calizzan,

## ARTS AND SCIENCES REPORT

Glynis Fawr

A&S is going very well. We had a full house again last Thursday. The focus right now is to finish up the back log of scrolls that should have been given out in the last 3 years, and haven't. Tatiana has stepped in to organize that, and came with Nadja with examples and a list of what needed to be done. I think we will keep working on that for a while.

Due to the recent confirmation that I will be stepping up to the position of Baroness, I feel that I need to focus on preparing for that. I will be stepping down as A&S mistress as soon as someone is available to accept the position. I believe that Isabel de la Roche has agreed to step up on my place, with Tatiana as her deputy. I would like to add that I think that these two will do an incredible job. They are both incredibly knowledgeable and have come through with flying colors anytime that I have asked them to do any task for me. I endorse both of them fully, stepping up to this position.

## EXCHEQUER'S REPORT

Margaree ny Kenneth,

### September 2003 Income Statement

#### INCOME

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Demos               | 200.00         |
| Donations           | 309.54         |
| Events              | 938.92         |
| Interest            | <u>0.18</u>    |
| <b>Total Income</b> | <b>1448.64</b> |

#### EXPENSE

|                     |        |
|---------------------|--------|
| Baron & Baroness    | 61.84  |
| Seneschal & council | 204.83 |

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Dance                 | 141.62       |
| Exchequer             | <u>45.50</u> |
| <b>Total Expenses</b> | 453.79       |

**NET INCOME 994.85**

### September 30, 2003 Balance Sheet

#### ASSETS

|                 |                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Petty Cash      | 30.00                 |
| Chequing        | 3114.21               |
| U.S. Account    | 951.24                |
| Damage Deposits | 200.00                |
| <b>G.I.C.</b>   | <b><u>1000.00</u></b> |
| <b>TOTAL</b>    | <b><u>5295.45</u></b> |

#### LIABILITIES & EQUITY

|                        |                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Opening Balance Equity | 3503.51               |
| Retained Earnings      | 245.18                |
| <b>Net Income</b>      | <b><u>1546.76</u></b> |
| <b>TOTAL</b>           | <b><u>5295.45</u></b> |

The Barony has purchased a \$1000 Guaranteed Investment Certificate (G.I.C.). The term is 1 year at 2.5%, and if necessary, the Barony can access the funds without penalty after December 31, 2003.

I plan to schedule the budget meeting for approving next year's budget for sometime in November, to avoid conflict with our officers' busy holiday schedules. With that in mind, I would ask that officers (including our future Baron and Baroness) please start giving thought to the financial requirements for their respective offices for next year, and begin preparing their budget requests now.

#### HERALD'S REPORT

Lady Meg Gwyneth, Coquille Pursuivant

Greetings unto the populace of Seagirt

You know, I've been in this job two months now and I'm getting lonely. Hello, anyone out there? (insert sound of echoing silence). It has come to my attention that a fair number of Seagirtians have come into possession of some really spiffy pieces of paper in the last few months. I believe as part of this activity they were instructed "We direct you to consult with our heralds and devise suitable arms". Now we wouldn't want any Seagirtians to be accused of directly violating a royal command or

ignoring their Majesties/Highnesses wishes would we?:) If you're stuck for ideas we have all these really neat books with pictures showing what the heck a chevronel is and how to draw something per pale (not purple). So why don't you contact me or Lord Eogan (by the way are -your-arms passed yet ?)and see what we can come up with?

## CHATELAINE'S REPORT

Lady Anastasia Daysse, Chatelaine & Dance Mistress,

**Chatelaines Report....**Not much in the way of phone calls, Lenora cc'd me an email, which I responded to as well just giving a little more info to....thats about it...I still have Known World Handbooks for sale, as well if any one is interested Thats about it, see you all at council....I am posting the Dance info to the Rocks, as I have reported to you about it first....

**Dance report....**Dance is still slow, for the month of September...hopefully things will pick up for October, but dance is still going well...I am changing dance again, I have had complaints that I teach every dance, and I do, because quite frequently, I have someone there who is a newbie. I have puzzled it through on how to cater to both the experienced and inexperienced, without losing dancers or designating certain nights as advanced or practice...this could chase people away...So, here is my solution....from 7-8:30, is teaching and calling of steps....from 8:30 to 9, NO calling or teaching...if you do not know the steps, you do not dance....I will start off with easy dances at first, then work on the more complicated dances...some will be taught earlier, some not....we will see how this goes, but this is the way I would like to try it, pass the hat will be announced at council, and I will need a check...

## RAPIER REPORT

Vincent the Chased

### Practices

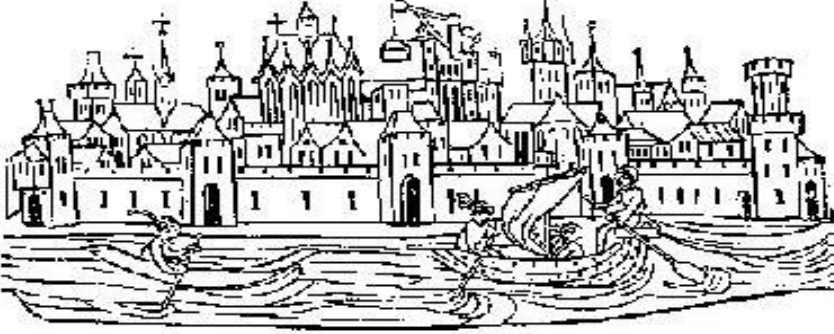
- Average attendance approximately 3 on Thursdays, 4 on Sundays.  
- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather)  
is the site for both Sunday noon and Thursday 6pm practices. - Collected \$33.

### Equipment Issues

- Iron Key currently consists of 4 masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers, 1 pretty blue suit of armour, 1 hood and 1 armour drop tester.

## Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of Fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers and one sword complete. So far, daggers have performed fine for months, while the completed sword is currently being tested



## PERSONNA DEVELOPMENT III

This is the last of the three parts of the Persona Development Article. These are questions meant to get you started. There are lots more questions that will come to mind as you answer these. Think of it as a voyage of discovery of who your persona really is. Someday I hope some of you will challenge Silver Whale or Golden Swan. I hope all of you learn just a little bit more about the person who attends SCA events. Theocharista

### MARTIAL SKILLS

Have you gone to war?

How many times?

In what capacity? (knight, pikeman, archer, etc.)

For whom did you fight?

Was this voluntary or part of duty owed?

Who commanded you?

Who was the overall leader?

What weapons did you use?

What battles, sieges, crusades have you participated in?

Were you injured?

Were you captured? Held hostage?

How did these events affect your life?

Do you participate in tourneys?

How successful are you?

## RELIGION

I know we downplay religion in the SCA but understanding your persona's point of view of the subject will let you see what effects it had on that life.

### Theocharista

What religion do you practice? Where do you attend services?

What are your daily observances?

Who are your clergy? Local? Regionally? Overall?

Do you practice charity as part of your religious duties?

In what ways do you do this?

What affect does your religion have on your day to day life?

What affect has it had on you personally?

What restrictions does it impose?

What are the sacraments of your religion?

Have you ever made a religious pilgrimage?

What are the holy books of your religion?

Do you own any religious books personally?

Do you owe tithes to your church?

Have you ever commissioned or made a special gift to your church?

## FINANCES

How wealthy or poor are you?

What sorts of coins do you use regularly?

What is the most valuable coin you know of?

Who mints the money you use?

What money would you earn yearly? From what sources does it come?

How do you save your wealth?

What are your normal expenses?

What taxes do you pay? To whom? For what?

## THE LAW

Who establishes the laws that govern you? Who enforces them?

Have you ever been involved in a legal procedure? What?

Have you ever been the victim of a crime? How was it resolved?

Have you ever committed a crime? What was it? How was it resolved?

Have you been involved in any civil litigation? How was the case decided?

## WINING AND DINING

How do you obtain your food?

Do you buy exotic foods and spices? From whom do you buy them?

Who prepares it? How is it served?

From what do you eat your food?

What utensils do you use?

Are they your personal utensils or do they belong to the household?

What do you eat in the morning? Midday? Evening?  
What is your favorite food? What food do consider a special treat?  
What beverages do you drink?  
What is your favorite alcoholic drink? Non- alcoholic?  
What food restrictions do you have?  
Where do you usually eat your meals? With whom do you dine? Daily ?  
Feasts?

### **LEISURE AND PASTIMES**

How much leisure time would you have in a day?  
What are your indoor pastimes? What games do you play?  
Do you spend time on solitary pursuits? (reading, painting, writing, other?)  
How do others view them?  
What events do you attend for pleasure? (hunt, theatre, races, how about snow-  
ball fights, etc.)  
Do you gamble? On what do you gamble?  
What songs and dances do you know? Which do you enjoy most?  
Do you play a musical instrument?  
Do you write songs or poetry? Do you perform them?  
What are your favorite stories, jokes, riddles, poems?  
How do you get news?

### **HEALTH**

How healthy are you?  
What diseases have you had?  
How were they treated?  
Have you been injured? How was the injury treated?  
Do you have any disabilities?  
Who is your physician? Where was he/she trained?  
What common cures do you know? What medications do you have on hand?  
Do you have a chronic illness? How is it treated?  
How does it affect your life?



### **ANAGRAMS**

Where did your persona come from? These anagrams are of some of the possible places. Some of these are commonly used locations, others are a little more unusual.

- |              |               |               |                |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. Danny Rom | 2. Cold Ants  | 3. A Spire    | 4. Elastic     |
| 5. Angora    | 6. dial sauna | 7. I'm Obeah  | 8. Dark Men    |
| 9. Land serf | 10. Old Pan   | 11. Aid Malta | 12. Peoria Man |
| 13. Reenlist | 14. Tau sari  | 15. Rudy Bung | 16. Big Laura  |



## MINUTES- BARONY OF SEAGIRT CURIA

October 7, 2003

### Exchequers Report

(for full details see Exchequer's Report in the officer's reports section)

Balances Cdn \$3,114.21  
US \$951.24  
GIC \$1,000.

Standing security deposit at St. Dunstons for \$200.

### Seneschal's Report

Crickstow Pot Luck had good food and lots of it. Nice to have their highness attend and congrats to all the award recipients.

The Antir Administrators retreat. Was well worth attending. Date reservation form is not longer required. You can use it to book a date in advance. If you have an autocrat you can just send Event form. Forms now go to Tadgh at Principality Level. Peter will accept them for a while, but eventually he will tell you to deal with your deputy.

We are going to have to enforce waivers at fighting and archery practice. Anyone in charge of these activities must see the blue cards and their expiry dates and keep track of them. This can be done with roster waivers.

### Calendar

October 11/12 Appledore - Golden Swan  
False isle Picnic  
Freeze off Ramsgaard

St. Giles Pas D'armes

Nov. 1/2 Machevelli  
5 St Giles Core Class Day  
21/23 Tir Righ Investiture  
28/29 St. Giles Grand Ithra

**MOS:** Allen stepping down  
Andrais interested, it will be open until next council. Any interested should write to the Baron and Baroness

Oriana: John de Galeau would like to have \$20. to get more blue helms as the current ones are in bad shape. Good idea, it can come out of the MOS budget.

Archery. Practices are ending due to lack of light Monday may be archery day for making arrows, etc.

### **MASTER OF BLADES:**

Same as previous month. Test rapier up and running with alternate bonding material. A4 to 5 people coming out to practices.

### **CHRONICLER**

The Chronicler is stepping down to take up the position of principality Chronicler. Uilleam is interested in taking up the position. It will be open for this month. Any interested should write to the Seneschal and the Baron and Baroness.

### **HERALD**

Have heard from some people who are interested new arms. New OP are now on line and turn around times for additions is about 24 hours.

### **A&S:**

Going well. Focusing on scroll backlog Tatiana is organizing it. If you need equipment, it is available at A&S. Due to recent confirmation of us stepping up as Baron and Baroness, I will be stepping down and recommend Isabel step up. It is open for a month. Write to their Excellencies and seneschal advising of interest.

### **CHATELAINE and Dance**

Demos - had a couple of calls. Don't know how it went in Nanaimo haven't heard. Liam and Nadja did demo for a daycare on October 6. No calls from newcomers

Dance was slow this month. Collect 78.58 and will be reorganizing the way dance runs so those who know the dances will have the last half hour of dance will not be called.

### **PIED PIPER.**

Have had good run on boffer practice. Kids are coming out and having fun. Working on some ideas for Yule and next spring. Going to put together another colouring collection for kids. Brenethwyn will give Ori-

ana the Pied Piper boxes.

**St. Giles:** Have Pas Darmes coming up on the 25<sup>th</sup>. Andrais will talk about it later. On Nov 15 Core day to teach core classes over again. On Nov. 29 Ithra with pot luck feast and revel with convocation. Classes: tomorrow: Courtesy and Etiquette and Medieval Music. The following week Heraldic arms. On the 22<sup>nd</sup>, Pot Luck Cooking..

**Crickstow-on-Sea:** had our event, Lenora mentioned. Picnic the next days Spear broke again as it did at the first event. Anselm quit fighting 19 or 20 years ago and he came to this event and brought his armour. We are now looking at whether it can be used or whether it goes directly to museum. Meeting to discuss the next year will be held shortly.

### **BARON AND BARONESS:**

War of Feast and Famine select staff went to fight at Drum Doinean battles were glorious moments and we came really close. Such as Allen swinging between boats. Poem or song entered anonymously. Saxon War poem by Nadja won. We had support from Shittimwoode. Children's court at Hartwood just fantastic. Ithra classes were held at Crickstow. If you want to learn something specific, talk to Brenthwyn to see if it can be included in an upcoming Ithra. Saw the selection of our successors, Erin and James. Sir Ulf Bloodfoot will be stepping up in November with his inspiration Celdae the Seeker.

Yule coming up, scholars, Margot is still challenging. Thanks to those who are helping out with the scrolls especially Tatiana who is organizing it. Recommendations welcome and if you send recommendations to their highness, please copy their Excellencies.

Lenora. We had business cards done. Most of them are in control of Anastasia. Ask if you need them. Sir Kheron Asov will be in town this weekend. And was wondering if he should be his armour. Yes. Come and fight at View Royal of Helmcken

### **Daffodil:**

Funding: contribute to travel fund to their majesties and Highness of Tir Righ. Would council approve \$150 to kingdom and \$100 to Tir Righ. We have not been tithing to Kingdom and Principality. So this is a good incentive. People agreed it was a good idea.

**Pas D'armes:** Estimating income of \$290 and expenses of \$280. Profit \$10. It is to be held on October 25.

**Ithra:** The workshop at Crickstow went very well. Thanks to Glynnis for extra help. Grand Ithra coming up at St. Giles and I have new survey of required classes to see who needs what to finish their degrees. If you aren't sure what you need write Amanda for a list of the classes you have taken. 2 streams of classes will be devoted to required classes. There has been a concern that some classes have been offered that haven't had a good student interest. I am putting together a student interest survey and I will be coming to A&S and dance to find out what people would like.

### **Yule Revel**

Is happening on December 13. It will feature the traditional dessert pot luck and competitions for Soteltie, best tasting and most period. Head judge this year is Paulus. Antonia is sponsoring an her second annual embroidery competition. There will be a Yule tree and gifts can be exchanged in the traditional manner. This event will also be hosting the Baron's Scholar's Challenge and the Silver Whale Competition. It will also be the step down Court of their Excellencies Liam and Nadja. There will also be dancing organized by Anastasia.

### **Daffodil.**

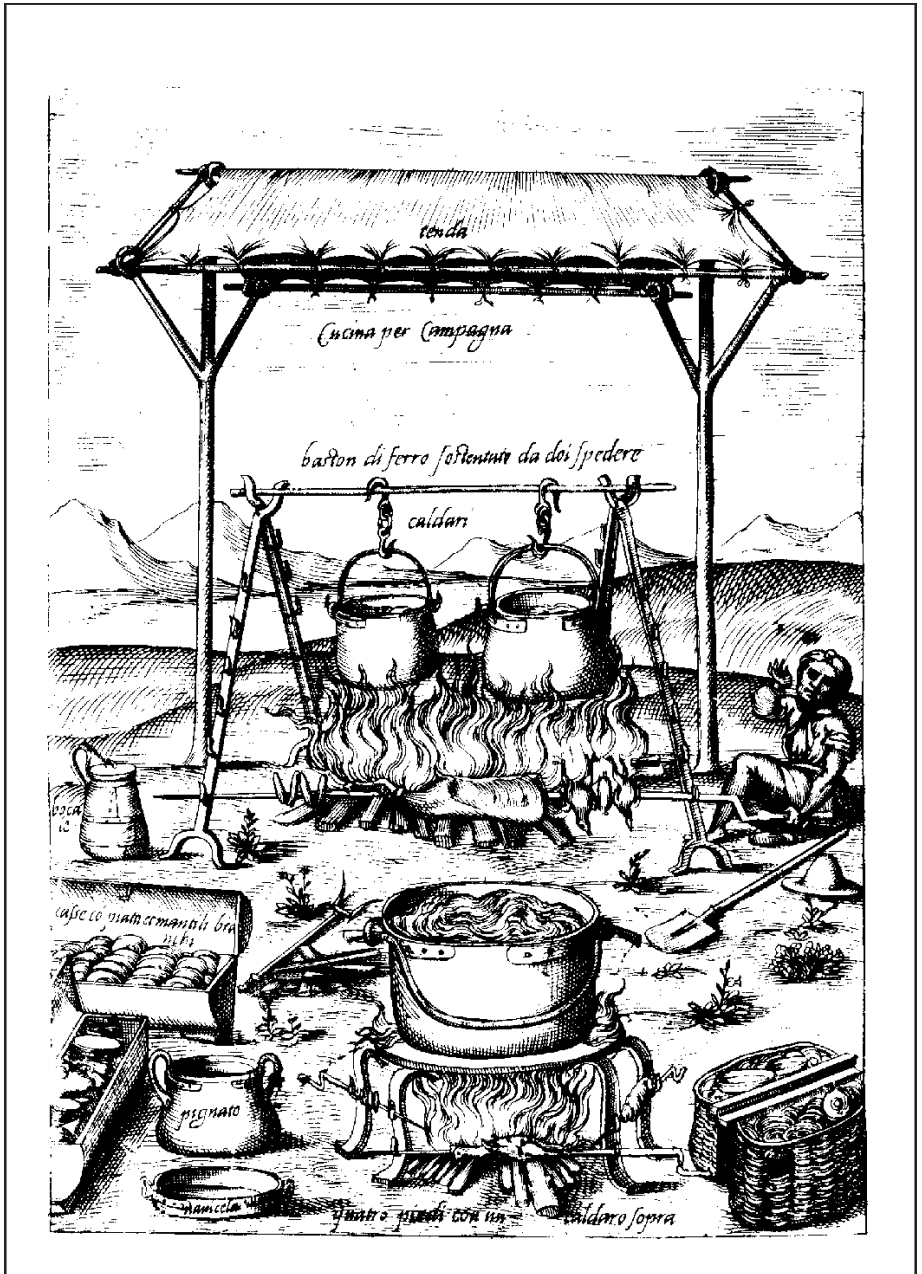
The date for the event is finally settled and it will be on April 3<sup>rd</sup>. This is a later date than usual but the site had another party wanting to use it and they were interested in either March 20 or April 3 as their dates. It has taken them until now to decide. Other sites were investigated but were too expensive or not nearly as good as the Mary Winspear site. The web site will be going up soon and a meeting of the sub-autocrats will be held in the next couple of weeks. There will be tickets going on sale soon and we will be establishing a "pace" line for those who have memberships and pay for the feast in advance.

### **New Business**

There is a really good site for SST in Duncan (5 minutes outside) has power and indoor toilets. It is owned by Steven Hillary. He is developing the site and we might be able to have a war there. It is an amazing property.

New autocrat's website is up and running.

Adjourned.



A MEDIEVAL SIEGE KITCHEN

# Name The Peer!

We're re-running last month's photo, since the print quality was less than stellar. So you have yet another opportunity to...

Name

The

Peer!



As always, guesses can be emailed to [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca) or our new email address, [seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org)

## Anagram Answers

- |                          |                            |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Danny Rom - Normandy  | 2. Cold Ants - Scotland    |
| 3. A Spire - Persia      | 4. Elastic - Castile       |
| 5. Angora - Aragon       | 6. Dial sauna - Anadalusia |
| 7. I'm Obeah - Bohemia   | 8. Dark men - Denmark      |
| 9. Land serf - Flanders  | 10 Old Pan - Poland        |
| 11. Aid Malta - Dalmatia | 12. Peoria Man - Pomerania |



# Calendar of Events

## November

|                |                           |                                      |
|----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| November 1     | Bard & A Banquet          | Lionsdale (Chiliwack, BC)            |
| November 7-9   | <b>Fall Crown Council</b> | <b>Wealdsmere (Spokane, WA)</b>      |
| November 21-23 | <b>Autumn Investiture</b> | <b>Shittimwoode (Bellingham, WA)</b> |
| November 29-30 | Grand Ithra               | St. Giles (UVic, Victoria, BC)       |
| November 29    | Feast of St. Catherine    | Eisenmarche (Coquitlam, BC)          |

## December

|             |                                    |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| December 6  | Baroness Tourney                   | Lionsgate (Vancouver, BC)    |
|             | Yule Feast                         | Dragonslaire (Bremmerton WA) |
|             | Yule Feast                         | Glymm Mere (Olympia WA)      |
| December 13 | Feast of the Immaculate Confection | Seagirt (Victoria, BC)       |

## January

|                    |                     |                                  |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| January 9-11       |                     |                                  |
| Kingdom 12th Night | Coronation          | Dragonslaire (Bremmerton WA)     |
| January            | Holly and Ivy Revel | Druim Doineann (Port Angeles WA) |
| January 23-25      | Ursalmas            | Site TBA                         |





# THE GLAUCOUS

No. 299 "Vox Orca—The Voice of the Whale" Nov A.S. XXXVIII C.E. 2003

## New Royalty Rules Tir Righ!

SHITTEMWOODE (AP\*) —

Their Majesties of An Tir, Gunnar and Gabrielle, graced the first succession in the Principality of Tir Righ on Saturday, the 22nd of November.

The heirs to the Storm Thrones, Tanist Ulf Bloodfoot and ban-Tanist Celdae the Seeker strode boldly into the court of Their Highnesses Einar and Thora, pressing a claim to the royal seats. Ulf made the first move, striding boldly forth, throwing down a verbal gauntlet as he recited his many deeds of prowess upon the field.

His inspiration, Celdae, then tried a more subtle approach, seeking to ensnare Their Highnesses by guile and deceit, to little avail. In the end, it was through the stated declarations of the witnesses to the mighty struggle at Coronet Tourney, including no less a personage than the Scourge of the North, Sir Kheron Azov, that Their Highnesses were moved to relinquish the Storm Thrones in favour of the Tanist and ban-Tanist, who immediately assumed the titles of Prince and Amira of Tir Righ.



The Order of Chivalry swears fealty to the new Prince of Tir Righ, Ulf Bloodfoot. Viscount Einar Guntharsson makes a point of his fealty. (photo: AP staff stringer Uilly da Mariner)



### NAME THE PEER!

Last month's peer picture was of Baron Sir William mac Brennan.

Here's this month's picture; if you can identify the peer, email the Glaucous with your answer.

### The Glaucous Innards

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Nobility List .....             | 2 |
| Baronial Officers .....         | 3 |
| From the Baron and Baroness ... | 2 |
| From the Editor .....           | 3 |
| Event Information .....         | 4 |
| Announcements .....             | 5 |
| Minutes and Reports .....       | 6 |
| Word Puzzle .....               | 8 |

### Seagirt Weather Forecast

Outlook for the month of December is rainy, with variations from light drizzle to heavy downpours. Liquid sunshine at random intervals. High water expected daily.

\* Anachronist Press



## THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR

### Their August Majesties

King Gunnar & Queen Gabrielle (Rod & Jackie Olson) • P.O. Box 574, Mead, WA 99021 • 509-466-6076 •

[king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) (send to one or the other only; TRM have shared email)

### Their Royal Highnesses

Crown Prince Skapti Thorinson (Scott Zeller • 11221 80th Ave NE, Kirkland, WA 98034 • 426-828-1783 •

[prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:prince@antir.sca.org)) & Crown Princess Asa Starradot-tir (Allison Avery • 900 SW Holden St #106, Seattle, WA 98106 • 206-766-9684 • [princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:princess@antir.sca.org))

### The Kingdom Seneschal

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • 360-793-7536 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## THE PRINCIPALITY OF TIR RÍGH

### Their Northern Highnesses

Prince Ulf Bloodfoot (Chris Hall • 2343 St Catherines St., Vancouver, BC V5T 3X8 • [tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org)) & Amira Celdae (Colleen Anderson • 1046A Odlum Dr., Vancouver, BC V5L 3L6 • 604-251-1666 until 10 pm • [tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org))

**The Tanistry**

### The Principality Seneschal

Don Kieran Gunn (Kevin Manson) • 711 Roderick Ave., Coquitlam, BC V3K 1P6 • 604-556-0887 • [tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## THE BARONY OF SEAGIRT

### Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Baron Sir William mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org) or [seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org) (send to one or the other only; TE have shared email)

**The Defender of Seagirt**

Baron Sir Walter of Minstead (Walter Carter) • [minstead@juno.com](mailto:minstead@juno.com)

## FROM THE BARON AND BARONESS

Greetings Seagirt!

October was a quiet month. The one event in the Barony was the Ursa Pas d'Arms held on the campus of St. Giles College. Thank you to Lord Andrais and the Company of St. James for giving us the opportunity to try a little something different in the realm of heavy combat. For those who have yet to attend a Pas d'Arms, I recommend it highly. It is an enjoyable experience for participants and spectators alike!

As activities turn from the camping and warring of the summer months to the feasting and artistry of the winter months, deeds are less heralded, but no less appreciated. The Honorable Lady Tatiana Alexievna has worked doggedly with a small army of scribes to bring the Barony up to date on its scroll backlog. We hope to have a huge distribution of scrolls at Yule Revel in December. In addition to scrolls for awards already given, we would like to give out scrolls new awards too. To this end we would like to put out a call for recommendations. For deeds, martial, artistic and of effort we need your words of praise so we can give people the recognition they are due.

During November, in Shittenwood, we will see Sir Ulf and Mistress Celdae invested as our new Prince and Princess, as well as the choosing of Tir Righ's rapier champion. Here in Seagirt, the St. Giles Grand Ithra will happen on the last weekend. The focus for this Ithra is the courses required for the lector degrees, so come on out and get yourself that much closer to this rare accolade.

December brings us the Yule Revel, and with it the Silver Whale Competition. For more details on the competition, please talk to the Honorable Lady Tatiana Alexievna. Finally, sadly it has come to turn that for differing reasons, there will be no Scholars trials this year. It is my hope that those who began the ordeal will continue with their efforts and enter the trials next year.

Be well!

William and Nadezhda, Second Baron and Baroness Seagirt

The **GLAUCOUS** is the monthly newsletter of the **Barony of Seagirt**, a branch of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (California). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, nor does it delineate SCA policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the Province of British Columbia. The **GLAUCOUS** is available by subscription from the Chronicler. Subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 per year to US addresses). The **GLAUCOUS** is also available in .PDF file format for \$2.00 per year, delivered by e-mail. Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA—Barony of Seagirt". Single copies may be purchased at a cost of \$1.50 each.

## FROM THE EDITOR

Bwahahahahaha! It's mine, all mine! Phenomenal Cosmic Power... itty-bitty living space \*smack\* OK, I'll stop channeling Jafar now.

Hi. In case you didn't guess, there's been a change at Ye Olde Firme of The Glaucous. My lady has moved on to bigger and better things; namely, the Sentinel and the office of Chronicler for the Principality. I (foolishly) had said, "Dear, if you're interested in putting your name in for the office, I'll offer to take up the Seagirt Chronicle. That way you know it'll keep on being a quality publication." Silly of me, of course — I should have known better, 'cos she took me up on the offer. No fear, thought I, it has to go to Council, and there's bound to be someone who will jump up and take it on, just to keep the retired Evil Baron from furthering his Secret Agenda. \*pause\* Um, someone? Bueler? Anyone? Oooookay, guess it's me after all. I'll have some fun with it, anyway.

Couple of things I want to make clear: we have a really, really, *really* small number of subscriptions. I don't know why folks don't want to subscribe to this fine publication, but evidently something is amiss. The alternative is to assume that the vast majority of Seagirtians are cheapskates. Consequently, I'll be putting together a survey/questionnaire in the not-too-distant future, to see what gentles would like in the way of a newsletter. The consequences of *not* having enough subscriptions is that the subscription price will have to rise, or the content be reduced, or other things I'd rather not do.

Next thing is that I intend to enforce submission deadlines. Part of the reason the Glaucous comes out so late in the month is that my predecessor was often in the position of chasing reports, event copy, articles, et cetera a couple of weeks after the official due date of Council. I will not do that. I will happily put a large blank spot marked "Officer Report Late" in the newsletter. So. For the record: Officer reports are due no later than the day of Council. *All* other copy — articles, event copy, artwork, whatever — is due no later than the 21st of the month for the next month's issue. No exceptions. I hate to be difficult about it, but the alternative is late issues.

I am always looking for articles, word games, poetry, compositions, artwork, cartoons — anything fit to print. I don't have time to write everything myself, and I don't want the newsletter to devolve to a bare-minimum approach, which would consist of, essentially, an officer list, minutes and reports, and nothing else; nada, zip, zilch. I personally wouldn't want to subscribe to such a thing and I can't see anyone else wanting to, either. So, please, send in submissions of pretty near anything you want to!

For the benefit of those who are thinking of submit-

(Continued on page 5)

## BARONIAL CURIA

**Seneschal:** HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

**Herald:** Lady Megwyneth Llewellyn (Karen Woodward) • 385-6763 • [seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org)

**Exchequer:** HL Margaree ny Kenneth, GdS, JdL (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org)

**Master of Stables:** Wulfgar (Troy Dierk) • 642-0584 • [seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org)

**Master of Blades:** Lord Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org)

**Chatelaine:** Lady Anastasia Daysshe (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org)

**Arts & Sciences:** Lady Isabel de la Roche (Shannon McAleese) • 370-2116 • [seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org)

**Chronicler:** Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus, OP (Bill Underhill) • 381-4788 • [seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org)

**Calendar:** HL Brenethwyn O'Connlaurin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org)

**Public Relations:** Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org)

**Stores:** Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org)

**Baronial Archer:** Ts'ai T'ien Pu (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org)

**Gold Key:** *position vacant, apply to the Seneschal*

**Minister of Children:** Lady Oriana (Tina Paulsen) • 391-4787 • [seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org)

**Mistress of Dance:** *see* Chatelaine

**Webmaster:** *see* Chronicler

**Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:** Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

**Chancellor of the College of Saint Giles:** Lady Marguerite SaintClaire (Andrea McVean) • [stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

### Websites:

Kingdom of An Tir:

<http://antir.sca.org/>

Principality of Tir Rígh:

<http://north.antir.sca.org/>

Barony of Seagirt:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>

College of St. Giles:

<http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/crickstow/>

## CALENDAR AT A GLANCE

|                                                           |                               |                      |                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>December</b>                                           |                               | 9 — 11               |                                 |
| 6                                                         |                               | Kingdom XIIth Night  | Dragonslaire (Ocean Shores, WA) |
| Baroness' Tourney                                         | Lionsgate (Vancouver, BC)     | 17                   |                                 |
| Yule Feast                                                | Dragonslaire (Bremerton, WA)  | Holly and Ivy Revel  | Druim Doineann (Port Angeles)   |
| Yule Feast                                                | Glymm Mere (Olympia, WA)      | 23 — 25              |                                 |
| 13                                                        |                               | Ursalmas             | Aquaterra (Snohomish Co., WA)   |
| <b>Feast of the Immaculate Confection</b>                 | <b>Seagirt (Victoria, BC)</b> | <b>February</b>      |                                 |
| 21                                                        |                               | 14                   |                                 |
| Deadline for JANUARY Glacous submissions (except reports) |                               | Black Knight's Feast | Ravens Key (Port Alberni, BC)   |
| <b>January</b>                                            |                               | 28                   |                                 |
|                                                           |                               | Winter Tourney       | Lionsdale (Chiliwack, BC)       |

## EVENT ANNOUNCEMENTS

### Feast of the Immaculate Confection

13 Dec, 2003

The Barony of Seagirt (Victoria, BC)



It will be an expanded event this year featuring the Silver Whale Persona Competition. The Baron's Scholars trials for this year have been cancelled, as has the embroidery competition.

There will be our annual Dessert Contest and Pot Luck. Bring your yummiest desserts to share. The contest will be in 3 categories this year: Most Flavourful, Most Period and Best Soleltie. For the Most Period Competition, it would be good to include a small documentation, at least the book it came from. HL Paulus will be heading the judging team this year. For all desserts, please include a list of ingredients as we have a number of people with allergies and they need to know before they eat. There will be a bar for all those who develop a thirst.

There will be the traditional gift tree and for those who wish to participate, please bring a wrapped gift. HL Anastasia will organize dancing, and there will also be a performance by the Daffodil Consort.

Their Excellencies will hold court during the evening, so if you think there is someone who deserves an award, please let them know.

Please come and enjoy; it should be a fun and busy evening of celebration.

#### Site:

Saint Dunstan's Church Hall, 1806 San Juan Ave.

Doors open at 2:00 pm for Silver Whale and picnic; 5:00 pm for everyone else. Those coming to the picnic will be expected to assist in decorating the hall after the picnic.

#### Fees:

\$8.00 without a contribution, \$6.00 with a contribution; \$4.00 for children from 13 to 18, regardless of contribution; free admission for children 12 and under

**Autocrat:** Baronessa Theocharista Irena Diaconia (381-4788 or email [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca))

#### Silver Whale Competition

Once again the Barony of Seagirt is hosting our annual persona competition. This year Silver Whale will be held on Dec 13 in conjunction with the Baron's Scholar Trials. The competition is an opportunity to present an authentic and logical persona you have created and who could have existed before the year 1650. (This is not to be a recreation of an historic, fiction, or SCA character). The competition is open to both men and women. This is not a competition to win against others, but to accomplish a goal of presenting a successful piece of theatre. This means bringing together and presenting everything – from knowledge, bearing and attitude to props and aids such as food, costume(s), skills and activities needed to make the persona a whole, living, believable person. Interested in getting more information? Please contact Tatiana Alexievna by email or phone and an information package and application form will be forwarded to you. Applications must be received no later than Nov 1, 2003 in order to be accepted for this year's competition. [tatiana-seagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:tatiana-seagirt@shaw.ca) Ph: 250-388-6983 (no calls after 9pm please)

(Continued from page 3)

ting stuff: I prefer electronic submissions, but can accept hard copy. I can handle floppies (3.5-in.), Zip disks, CDs or via email. I have the software to cope with a wide variety of file formats — all the standard image formats, most of the popular

document formats, etc. I do also have a scanner and OCR software, but I'd rather not have to go that route, as that's very time-consuming. Exceptions can be arranged, but I'd like to put the arrangements in place before, not after.

So, I'm looking forward to being your Chronicler and continuing the Glaucous at the same high standard as my predecessor. With your help and support, I feel certain this will be possible.

Yours aye,  
Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus

---

## ANNOUNCEMENTS

(from Lord Erasmus the Traveller, OP)

After about six years, it's time for someone else to take over doing Seagirt's OP. As part of the Herald's Office, applications should be sent to Lady Meg and/or myself. Cc'ing Their Excellencies might not be a bad idea, either.

It's not a hard job, and it only consists (currently) of a single Word-Perfect file. Okay, two — one is in ASCII Text format. Of course, being able to make most (if not all) Baronial Courts would be a good thing, and having some note-paper and pens with you at all times is a bonus. And you get to work with Lady Gara of Lions Gate and HL Yolande de Chastelaine who look after the Principality Office, and HL Quentin d'Or, the Kingdom Dexter Gauntlet Herald, who are a cool bunch of people and are making the up-keep of branch OP lists **\*\*really\*\*** easy.

Questions? Send to Lady Meg and/or myself.

[Lord Erasmus can be reached at [travlr@pacificcoast.net](mailto:travlr@pacificcoast.net) and Lady Megwyneth's contact information is in the front of the Glaucous, under **Herald**. — Ed.]

(From Lady Anastasia Daysshe)

Greetings all,

This is Lady Anastasia, writing to formally open the bid for the office of Gold Key, The position is really a simple position, all you need is some storage space. If any one calls you to rent some Gold Key, you would sign it out for the week to that individual, they would be informed that it would be brought back cleaned, or they will

be charged for it. A signed document can be made up, I'm sure; candidate and I will discuss this further, as well as how much will need to be stored. It is up in the air, but is tentatively being discussed with the A&S mistress, that some of the costumes will be donated, and that tabards will be made for looky-loos, i.e., bring only a few tabards to Daffodil, and store them at gate. Any one who phones, it will be their responsibility to get the costume from you and back to you. But you need storage, of some type. I would do it, I just don't have the storage space — really simple. If you are interested, get your request in writing to myself, either at dance, December council or by email to [anastasiadm@hotmail.com](mailto:anastasiadm@hotmail.com). Hope to hear from you soon.

(from Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus, OP)

Good gentles of the Kingdom, it is now only 8 months (or so) to July Coronation. At that time I will have served two years as Lowenmahne Herald of An Tir. The way things are shaping right now, I do not believe I will be able to carry on for another two-year term, although I would very much like to do so.

Therefore, this is OFFICIAL NOTICE that I am retiring effective July Coronation next year (A.S. 38, C.E. 2004), and I am now soliciting applications for a successor in the office.

The primary duty of the office is to foster field heraldry and town crier activities in the Kingdom. The incumbent is responsible for these activities at Crown events. Please note

that responsible does NOT necessarily mean "you have to organize it yourself"; it means "you have to make sure it happens, even if you have to have a stunt double."

Experience as a voice herald is important, as is a willingness to teach and ability to travel. Good people skills are an absolute must. There is official impedimentia; I have built a box-cum-table which measures roughly 24" x 36" x 8". It contains all kinds of supplies, etc., and opens up to form a small but workable desk for Heralds' Point at events. You need to be able to transport this to events.

Interested applicants should send me a copy of their Society and mundane curriculum vitae which should place particular emphasis on relevant training, experience and skill sets. The address to send to is [lowenmahne@antir.sca.org](mailto:lowenmahne@antir.sca.org), and applications must be received not later than XIIth Night A.S. 38 (C.E. 2004)

My intention is to recommend a successor to Black Lion Principal Herald shortly thereafter, and to work with my successor at May Crown, so that when I officially step down at July Coronation, they can smoothly transition into the office.

My thanks to the many heralds with whom it has been my pleasure to work over the past couple of years. I shall certainly continue to hold myself available as a herald at events, and look forward to seeing you at as many events as I can get to.

Yours aye,  
Uilliam Lowenmahne

## MINUTES

November 4, 2003  
Seagirt Council

### Seneschal's

We have been reminded that only St. Giles can hold events at the University. There were some problems with the Pas d'Arms. Must have properly run gate. More than 2 fighters fighting at a time require min of 3 marshalls.

Calendar will be going to Tatiana.

Nov:

Fall Crown Council in Wealdsmere;  
Bard and Banquet in Lionsdale;

Winter Investiture in Shittimwoode

Dec:

Baroness Birthday, Lionsgate; Ringing in the Past; Yule with Silver Whale

### Exchequer's

Oct. doesn't look good on paper but that was because Daffodil took a

\$500.00 advance. See report for details.

US funds 988.82

Cdn funds 2,343.43

Cash 30.00

Outstanding damage deposit 200.00

GIC 1,000.00

If officers want to know how much they have remaining in the year let Margaree know. November 10, 7 pm at Castle Anthrax for financial committee meeting. Budgets can be emailed to Margaree in advance of the meeting and she will present them to the meeting. This will have the budget ready for December Council.

### Deputy MOS

Wed practice cancelled due to lack of light. Decent turnout to Sunday practices. It was pointed out that

last week no one turned up at all. Archery: cancelled to lack of light.

### Master of Blades

Hosted practice with Hartwood. Was good practice and plan to make it a monthly event. Have a mask in care of Iron Key which was Genieve's old mask, so it is in the care of Iron Key. Anyone can give input, it would be welcome. Nadja said that they have been in St. Giles possession and were given to them for safekeeping for use at Demos.

### Chronicler

My last meeting new chronicler will be able to use [glaucous@shaw.ca](mailto:glaucous@shaw.ca). Tatiana can't print e-glaucous it comes out black. Will have Ulliam check it.

### Herald:

Need new Court Tabard because it is  
*(Continued on page 7)*

## REPORTS

### Seneschal's Report

Greetings on this cold November day. We have been reminded that only St. Giles can hold events at the University - we need to make sure all autocrats are aware of this. There were some problems that arose surrounding the recent Pas d'Armes. Some things that autocrats need to be aware of in the future - it is necessary to run a properly manned Gate and that all waivers and sign-in sheets be available to the Gate person and that one marshal is fine for single combat but when there is more than two fighters engaging at one time, more marshalls are required. We need to look at this event as not a source of blame for anyone but rather an opportunity to learn what worked, what didn't, and why so that we can avoid similar problems in the future.

Coming up in a couple of weeks is the Tir Righ Investiture, hosted by the Shire of Shittim-

woode. It should be a good event -- for all those going, I'll see you there!

### Herald's Report

Greetings from the Coquille Pursuivant,

I don't have a lot to report for October. I have managed to round up most of the Herald's supplies and met with Maister Iago to get a better idea of the requirements of the job. Maister Iago has agreed to check into the Seagirt badge and what is happening with it, if barry blue and white -is- in conflict as it may be than he has offered to release his own badge of fieldless a clamshell argent for our use. I will be discussing this further with both Maister Iago and the Baron & Baroness. I also apparently need to write a letter requesting an allowance to conflict for the award "The Otter", Maister Iago will be giving me further details on this. (many thank for your patience with all my questions:) I

have had a couple of enquiries about names and devices that have been forwarded to Lord Eogan, my book deputy. If anyone needs to speak directly to Lord Eogan he can be reached at [eogan@shaw.ca](mailto:eogan@shaw.ca). Keep those applications coming, it makes for a more colourful game.

Lady Meg Gwyneth, Coquille Pursuivant

### Chatelaine's Report

Not much happened in this department. I haven't had a chance to talk to Lenora, but I heard Al-gatha is stepping down from Gold key. I will call her this week. No newbies calling and one possible demo requested, although, I am not sure we will be able to do it. We'll have to check around.

### Dance Report

Going well, picked up a little, but not much. As a whole, my danc-  
*(Continued on page 8)*

(Continued from page 6)

heraldically incorrect. Isn't too hot however. Look into costs of replacing it. A&S mistress. Lord Owen is voice herald. Happy to have Margaree work on the ceremonial. Nadja suggests she work with the Baron and Baroness who will be stepping up. We have outstanding cheque for \$16. to the College of Heralds for the populace Badge. It will be stale dated in 2 days. Meg will look into it.

### **Arts & Sciences**

I haven't been to last 2 meetings, they have been hosted by Tatiana. Isabel will take over if it is approved by Council tonight. Museum won't fit in Isabel's house. I would like to use budget to get Tupper Tubs to organize the museum. It will be stored at the Baron and Baroness house.

### **Dance and Chatelaine**

Dance: gave money \$79.76. Dance pretty much regular. Hall rental going up \$2.00 an hour starting in January.

Chatelaine: Might want to do public demos to raise interest in joining. Gold Key needs a new home. It was suggested that if you want Gold Key for a guest you arrange it in advance and pick it up. Then return it cleaned when you are through with it. We might want to keep just the best of gold key and raffle off the rest at a newcomer's event.

### **Pied Piper**

Boffer is a little hit and miss. People are trying to work schedule's out. Looking for volunteers to help in Children's room for Daffodil. Can we change the name. Yes, We will use Minister of Children.

### **St. Giles**

Had event; it's over. Classes this week, embroidery and calligraphy. On the 15<sup>th</sup> there will be a core day for core classes. Ithra in November

and Convocation. Need for new masters. Need provost and Arts and Sciences. St. Giles would like papers written by Islanders for the St. Giles Library. Will also help people write them.

### **Crickstow**

Everyone in Crickstow seems to be changing offices. When we settle down in the end of November, we will let you know how it all comes out. We may be getting drill shed for fighting practice.

### **Baron and Baroness**

Quiet month. Had a lot of fun at the Pas. Thanks to those who made it possible especially the company of Santiago. We encourage everyone to attend a Pas as it is more spectator sport than regular Heavy Fighting. Thanks to Tatiana for organizing the scroll catch-up. We would like recommendations for awards for Yule Revel. Looking forward to the Ithra.

### **New Business**

Brennethwyn: I've got catalogs for the teachers and for officer's to distribute. There will be special announcements made at lunch our break on Saturday. Will be day food by Brianna and Margaree. Thanks

A&S position: Got long application from Isabel. Tatiana pointed out she will do good job. And great organizing skills. Council had a brief deliberation. Isabel is new minister of A&S.

Chronicler: Position. Uilliam has applied. He is new chronicler.

MoS: Applications from Andrais, Paul, Wulfgar and Ming says he will take it if no one else will do it. One is a senior heavy, one is a junior heavy and one is not a marshall. It is in our constitution that the MoS must become a senior marshall within 6 months. The applications were circulated. Discussion ensued.

Vincent pointed out that Wulfgar follows through on his promises and Vincent would be happy to be his deputy. Baroness gave a synopsis of applications. The relative merits of each applicant were examined. Wulfgar is the successful candidate.

Change of Officer forms were handed out.

Nadja: Couple of items, We have the Petition and the Map of the Barony. They have been at our house rather than in Stores. We feel they should go to someone who will be responsible for them as they are in expensive frames and they are irreplaceable. It was suggested that the new B&B might hang them on the wall. James pointed out that they didn't have enough room to hang their own art. A solution to the problem will be found.

Yule Revel: Baron's Scholars has been cancelled. Silver Whale will take over the small building for the competition in the afternoon and it will be open for bardic performances in the evening. There will be an embroidery competition, sponsored by the autocrat. It will be in 2 levels. Beginners and advanced. James wishes to sponsor an embroidery competition for heavy fighters. There will be the traditional Yule dessert pot luck with competitions for best tasting, most period and best soteltie. Paulus will be the head judge for the competition. There will be dancing and a Court. Please send recommendations to the Baron and Baroness. We will also have the gift tree. Those wishing to participate should bring a wrapped gift to put under it.

Daffodil: We have had our first meeting. The Menu is in place, Liam has agreed to be the Heavy MOS and Vincent will be in charge of Fencing., Cal has agreed to run the lists again this year.

(Continued from page 6)

ers like the half hour of no teaching, so it will be staying. I will have the pass the hat total at council. and I'll need a cheque as usual.

Thats about it.

### Exchequer's Report

October 1 - 31, 2003

#### INCOME

|                                    |             |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Glaucous subscriptions             | 19.00       |
| Donations                          | 111.38      |
| Events (advance for next daffodil) | -500.00     |
| <u>Interest</u>                    | <u>0.13</u> |
| TOTAL INCOME                       | -369.49     |

#### EXPENSE

|                                                |              |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| U.S. Exchange                                  | 31.42        |
| Good of the Barony (re-imburement from An Tir) | -109.50      |
| Council hall rental                            | 38.52        |
| Senechal - Other (Administrative Retreat)      | 175.22       |
| Dance hall rental                              | 115.56       |
| Chronicler                                     | 91.94        |
| <u>Master of Stables</u>                       | <u>20.00</u> |
| TOTAL EXPENSE                                  | 363.66       |

NET INCOME -733.15

#### ASSETS

|                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| Petty Cash      | 30.00           |
| Chequing        | 2,343.48        |
| U.S. Account    | 988.82          |
| Damage deposits | 200.00          |
| <u>G.I.C.</u>   | <u>1,000.00</u> |
| TOTAL ASSETS    | 4,562.30        |

#### LIABILITIES & EQUITY

|                            |               |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| Opening Balance Equity     | 3,503.51      |
| Retained Earnings          | 245.18        |
| <u>Net Income</u>          | <u>813.61</u> |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES & EQUITY | 4,562.30      |

The Financial Committee has met to discuss the budget for next calendar year, and I thank them and others that attended for their interest, patience, and input with some very difficult decisions. The propsed 2004 Budget will be presented at December Council, and the final approved 2004 Budget will be published in

next month's issue of the Glaucous.

HL Margaree ny Kenneth,  
Chancellor of the Exchequer

### Arts & Sciences Report

This will be my last A&S report. Unfortunately, I was ill two weeks ago, and had to cancel A&S. Last week was the first one at Tatiana's house, but was busy, and missed it. I will be purchasing some Tupper tubs with the money in the budget that I was allotted at the budget meeting, and putting in all the A&S supplies that came to my house with the office. There is also the museum, which has previously been kept in stores. We have been keeping it at our house, but it will have to be decided if the new A&S minister is willing to continue that.

Other then that, I want to thank everyone for the support I have had over the last year doing this position. It was great fun, and I'm sure that the new minister will enjoy it as much as I did. I am sad to give up the position, but feel that with the duties of becoming Baroness, I will not be able to a lot the time and engergy that this position requires.

YIS

Glynis Fawr

### Rapier Report

#### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 3 on Thursdays, 4 on Sundays.
- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather) is the site for both Sunday noon and Thursday 6pm practices.
- Collected \$39.45.

#### Events

- Hosted a combined rapier practice with Hartwood, Oct 26. Attendance: 5 Hartwood, 6 Seagirt.

#### Equipment Issues

- Placed a mask recovered from the St Giles locker in iron key (Genevieve's old mask). Mask may still be reclaimed at a future date.
- Iron Key currently consists of 4 (+1 "on loan") masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibre-

glass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers, 1 pretty blue suit of armour, 1 hood and 1 armour drop tester.

#### Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a sili-cone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers and one sword complete. So far, daggers have performed fine for months, while the completed sword is currently being tested.

#### Marshallate Issues

- N/A

#### Upcoming

- N/A

#### Sub-Group reports

- N/A - subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

#### Other Notable Incidents

- N/A

## WORD PUZZLES

I thought it might be fun to do word puzzles using words for things of the Middle Ages. The words on the left are items from the Middle Ages. Match the ones on the left with the correct ones on the right.

|           |            |
|-----------|------------|
| CAUDLE    | PART OF A  |
| CRESPINE  | BATTLEMENT |
| PIBROCH   | BOTTLE     |
| SEAX      | SHOE       |
| SALLET    | CHAIR      |
| LEINE     | COLLAR     |
| REVERS    | KNIFE      |
| MERLON    | TOILET     |
| ARQUEBUS  | HAMPER     |
| GARDEROBE | SWORD      |
|           | HELMET     |
|           | SHIRT      |
|           | HAIRNET    |
|           | DIRGE      |
|           | HOT DRINK  |
|           | GUN        |
|           | BUTTER     |
|           | CUP        |

As you can see there are more answers than items. See the news letter next month for the correct pairings. Enjoy!

Baroness Catriona



# THE GLAUCOUS

No. 300

"Vox Tuna—The Voice of James"

Dec A.S. XXXVIII C.E. 2003

## Seagirt Sends Seasonal Salutations



SEAGIRT — Once again, the Feast of the Immaculate Confection has come and gone. A truly splendiferous selection of mega-caloric desserts were laid before the populace for their delectation and delight.

Other delights of the evening included the penultimate performance of the Daffodil Consort, whose final presentation will be at Daffodil in April. Court was also a delight as Their Excellencies almost got caught up on their scroll backlog—kudos to Her Ladyship Tatiana Alexievna and her hard-working scribes. Almost, because among the highlights of court was the admission of Lady Megwenyth to the flock of Seagulls (several of whom started quoting seagull dialogue from "Finding Nemo"). Their Excellencies were heard to mention to HL Tatiana that there was once again a scroll backlog. It is not known what Her Ladyship may have said in response, as she fainted at that point.

### The Glaucous Entrails

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Nobility List .....           | 2  |
| Baronial Officers .....       | 3  |
| From the Baron and Baroness . | 2  |
| Event Information .....       | 4  |
| Minutes and Reports .....     | 6  |
| Gerhard Kendal .....          | 10 |
| Crossword .....               | 10 |

*Their Excellencies, Sir William mac Brennan and Voevoda Nadezdha Toranova, Second Baron and Baroness of Seagirt, holding their last court at the Feast of the Immaculate Confection. Photo credit: Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus*

### Seagirt Social Forecast

Outlook for the month of January is busy. Crickstow will invade Dragons Lair at XIth Night, and heavy partying is expected in Druim Doineann, Cragmere and False Isle. Threat of James is increased.



## THE KINGDOM OF AN TIR

### Their August Majesties

King Gunnar & Queen Gabrielle (Rod & Jackie Olson) • P.O. Box 574, Mead, WA 99021 • 509-466-6076 •

[king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) (send to one or the other only; TRM have shared email)

### Their Royal Highnesses

Crown Prince Skapti Thorinson (Scott Zeller • 11221 80th Ave NE, Kirkland, WA 98034 • 426-828-1783 •

[prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:prince@antir.sca.org)) & Crown Princess Asa Starradottir (Allison Avery • 900 SW Holden St #106, Seattle, WA 98106 • 206-766-9684 • [princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:princess@antir.sca.org))

### The Kingdom Seneschal

Viscountess Callista Balgaire (Deborah Brown) • 904 Pine Street, Sultan, WA 98294 • 360-793-7536 • [sene-schal@antir.sca.org](mailto:sene-schal@antir.sca.org)

## THE PRINCIPALITY OF TIR RÍGH

### Their Northern Highnesses

Prince Ulf Bloodfoot (Chris Hall • 2343 St Catherines St., Vancouver, BC V5T 3X8 • [tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org)) & Amira Celdae (Colleen Anderson • 1046A Odium Dr., Vancouver, BC V5L 3L6 • 604-251-1666 until 10 pm • [tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org))

### The Tanistry

### The Principality Seneschal

Don Kieran Gunn (Kevin Manson) • 711 Roderick Ave., Coquitlam, BC V3K 1P6 • 604-556-0887 • [tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## THE BARONY OF SEAGIRT

### Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Baron Sir William mac Brennan & Voevoda Nadezhda Toranova (Will & Erin McGuire) • 385-2286 • [seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org) or [seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org)

(send to one or the other only; TE have shared email)

### The Defender of Seagirt

Baron Sir Walter of Minstead (Walter Carter) • [minstead@juno.com](mailto:minstead@juno.com)

## FROM THE BARON AND BARONESS

Greetings Seagirt!

It is a time to celebrate a new point in the Island's history – the creation of the Insula Magna Ithra Campus and the appointment of its Chancellor, HL Brenethwyn O'Connluin. We must also say thank-you to Her Excellency Amanda Kendal for all her years of bringing Ithras to the island.

The St Giles Grand Ithra was highly successful, with over 40 students registered. The teachers and students exchanged much knowledge and shared good company. Saturday evening saw a low key, but extremely entertaining potluck and revel on a Middle Eastern theme. The evening was characterized by songs, conversation, gaming and some belly dancing. Thank-you to St Giles and Lady Isabel de la Roche, for an enjoyable evening.

Sadly, we missed the Principality Investiture, as poor Jamie got very sick. He is feeling much better now, and had a lovely time at the Ithra. We have been told that it was a great event and are sorry to have missed it. We have a new Prince and Princess now – long live Ulf and Celdae!

Yule Revel is upon us, and with it the holiday season. We are still looking for award recommendations, so please get writing. Finally, HL Tatiana has co-ordinated a team of scribes and illuminators to help us catch up on our scroll backlog. We will be distributing the scrolls at Yule. If, by the end of the event, you have not received a scroll for an award given during our tenure as Baron and Baroness, please tell us and we will remedy that as soon as possible.

Have a wonderful holiday. Play safe and be well.

William and Nadezhda,

Second Baron and Baroness Seagirt

*Post-scriptum: (Their Excellencies' words as posted to The Rocks)*

Thank-you Seagirt, for a wonderful Yule Feast and Revel. The afternoon and evening were great fun. Much

This is the December 03 issue of **THE GLAUCOUS**, a publication of the **Barony of Seagirt** of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (SCA, Inc.). **THE GLAUCOUS** is available from the Chronicler, Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhc Séamus (William Underhill), #101-614 Fernhill Place, Victoria, BC, V9A 4Z1. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, Inc., and does not delineate SCA, Inc. policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the Province of British Columbia.

Subscriptions are available in print or by email. Print subscriptions are \$15.00 per year (\$18.00 to US addresses). Email subscriptions are delivered in Portable Document Format (PDF) at \$2.00 per year. Typical document size is 500 kilobytes. Single print copies may be purchased by arrangement with the Chronicler for \$1.50 each. Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA—Barony of Seagirt."

thanks to those who picnicked with us helped with the decorations - the hall looked amazing.

Some of the highlights of the evening included our final court, where we got to give out a number of awards. These included a Rock for HL Tatiana and a Rock for HL Cal. There were Harps for Lord Eogan, Lady Muriel and Lady Isabel de la Roche and a Hammer for HE Theocharista. We were also pleased to welcome Lady Meg to the flock of Seagulls. We very much enjoyed giving out the heap of scrolls that made-up our back-log. If you should have received a scroll (i.e. we gave you an award at some point since we stepped up as Baron & Baroness, and you didn't get a scroll then) please contact us. Some of the scrolls didn't make it to the event, we have a few that didn't find their homes on Saturday and there may be a few that simply got missed.

It was wonderful to receive the scroll of thanks from the dancers and we were very touched by all the roses from the children. Jamie was tickled pink! ;-)

We also enjoyed the wonderful food, the dancing, and of course the performance by Daffodil Consort. For those who are not aware, there will only be one more performance by this fantastic group (at Daffodil) and if you have not heard them, you really need to.

Thanks again to everyone! Theocharista - this was a well run event and your team was fantastic. Thank-you.

Yours,  
William and Nadezhda

### NAME THE PEER!

Last month's Name the Peer picture was of none other than our own Massa James, showing his early start in the transportation business.



And now, for the December issue picture. As always, if you can guess who this is, feel free to email your guesses to [seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org).

## BARONIAL CURIA

**Seneschal:** HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

**Herald:** Lady Megwyneth Llewellyn (Karen Woodward) • 385-6763 • [seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org)

**Exchequer:** HL Margaree ny Kenneth, GdS, JdL (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org)

**Master of Stables:** Wulfgar (Troy Dierk) • 642-0584 • [seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org)

**Master of Blades:** Lord Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org)

**Chatelaine:** Lady Anastasia Daysse (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org)

**Arts & Sciences:** Lady Isabel de la Roche (Shannon McAleese) • 370-2116 • [seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org)

**Chronicler:** Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus, OP (Bill Underhill) • 381-4788 • [seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org)

**Calendar:** HL Brenethwyn O'Connlauin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org)

**Public Relations:** Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org)

**Stores:** Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org)

**Baronial Archer:** Ts'ai T'ien Pu (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org)

**Gold Key:** *position vacant, apply to the Seneschal*

**Minister of Children:** Lady Oriana (Tina Paulsen) • 391-4787 • [seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org)

**Mistress of Dance:** *see* Chatelaine

**Webmaster:** *see* Chronicler

**Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:** Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

**Chancellor of the College of Saint Giles:** Lady Marguerite SaintClaire (Andrea McVean) • [stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

### Websites:

Society for Creative Anachronism:

<http://www.sca.org/>

Kingdom of An Tir:

<http://antir.sca.org/>

Principality of Tir Rígh:

<http://north.antir.sca.org/>

Barony of Seagirt:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>

College of St. Giles:

<http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/crickstow/>

## CALENDAR AT A GLANCE

### December

21  
Deadline for JANUARY Glacous (except reports)

### January

9 — 11

**Kingdom XIIth Night**      **Dragonslaire (Ocean Shores, WA)**

17  
Holly and Ivy Revel      Druim Doineann (Port Angeles)

21  
Deadline for FEBRUARY Glacous (except reports)

23 — 25

**Ursalmas**      **Aquaterra (Snohomish Co., WA)**

24

**Winter Feast**      **False Isle (Powell River, BC)**

31

Evening Revel      Cragmere (Courtenay, BC)

### February

11-16

**Estrella War**      **Atenveldt (Goodyear, AZ)**

14

Black Knight's Feast      Ravens Key (Port Alberni, BC)

28

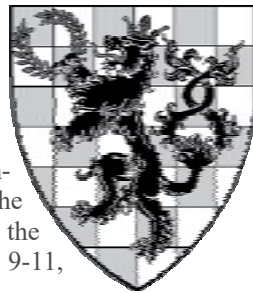
Winter Tournay      Lionsdale (Chiliwack, BC)

## EVENT ANNOUNCEMENTS

### Kingdom XIIth Night

9-11 Jan, 2004

The Barony of Dragonslaire  
(Ocean Shores, WA)



The Barony of Dragon's Laire invites all to witness the crowning of the new King and Queen of An Tir at the Twelfth Night Coronation, January 9-11, 2004.

The Coronation and Royal Courts will take place at the Ocean Shores Convention Center, 120 West Chance a-la-Mer, Ocean Shores, WA 98569. Other activities at the Center include: The Masked Ball; most official meetings; Kingdom Rapier Championship; Annual Scribal Contest; a soup kitchen operating on a limited schedule and a hospitality room.

The Shilo Inn will be the Main Hotel for Twelfth Night, 707 Ocean Shores Blvd. NW. It is a short distance from the Convention Center. Activities happening at the Shilo include: Merchants; A&S Displays; Bardic Activities; Classes; and additional meeting space.

The Shilo Inn is now FULL. Please visit our web site for information on other local hotels and all other information associated with Twelfth Night, [http://www.dragonslaire.org/Twelfth\\_Night/twelfth\\_night\\_2004.htm](http://www.dragonslaire.org/Twelfth_Night/twelfth_night_2004.htm)

The Kingdom Rapier Championship will be fought on Sunday. This year's format will be a standard double elimination tournament with double kills being destructive until the final rounds. All weapon styles are allowed \*except\* for case. Furthermore, this will be a steel-rapier only tournament. No fiberglass rapiers will be allowed. Daggers can be either steel or fiberglass. Please have your proof of membership and valid fighters authorization ready to present to lists when you sign up. No authorizations to participate in the tournament will be performed at the event. MIC for the Rapier Tournay: Baron Jacques de Normandie, OWS [mgr\\_jacques@earthlink.net](mailto:mgr_jacques@earthlink.net) (360) 598-2654. Event MIC: HL Caroline de PoliAna [cmstein@telebyte.com](mailto:cmstein@telebyte.com).

#### Site Fees:

- Adult: \$15 (Members), \$18 (Non-Members);

- Child 6 -17: \$7; Free: 5 & Under.
  - Family \$42 (Members), \$48 (Non-Members).
- Pre-registration closes on December 1st, 2003.  
Pre-Registration Autocrat: Liu Xian (MKA Mary Fischer); (360) 475-8710, [liuxiansca@hotmail.com](mailto:liuxiansca@hotmail.com).  
Mail Forms & Fees To: Twelfth Night Pre-Registration Autocrat, 1514 N. Montgomery; Bremerton, WA 98312. Pre-registration forms are available on-line.

Site opens at 3PM Friday, January 9th and closes at 5PM on Sunday, January 11th, 2004.

There will be NO pets allowed in any of the indoor meeting rooms, ballroom, merchant room, etc.

Autocrat Team Chairman: Arontius of Bygelswade (Aaron Rogers); P.O. Box 172; Silverdale, WA 98311-8917. E-Mail: [Arontius@comcast.net](mailto:Arontius@comcast.net) (PREFERRED METHOD OF COMMUNICATION).

Phone: (360) 307-0526.

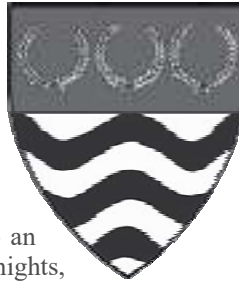
#### Directions to Site:

From North or South take I-5 to the US-101 N exit (Exit 104). After approximately 6 miles, take WA Hwy. 8 heading west towards Montesano/Aberdeen. After approximately 21 miles, Hwy 8 becomes US Hwy 12 at Elma. Continue on US Hwy 12 another 21 miles until you reach Aberdeen. This is where things get tricky, pay careful attention to street signs and directions to Ocean Shores.

As you go through Aberdeen do not take the turn south towards Westport. US Hwy 12 becomes US-101 on Wishkah St. in Aberdeen. After about a half mile US-101 will turn right on to Alder St. After approximately 3 miles US-101 will turn right again on to Levee St. After a tenth of a mile on US-101, look for a left turn onto Emerson Street, which starts WA Hwy 109. Travel on Hwy 109 for approximately 16 miles. There will be a clearly marked left turn onto WA Hwy. 115 towards Ocean Shores. After about 2 and a quarter miles you will hit the main entrance of Ocean Shores at Point Brown Ave. NE. Take a left and turn right on West Chance A La Mer NW after about half a mile. Immediately after the right turn the Convention Center will be seen on the right. If you continue on West Chance A La Mer a few hundred more feet you will reach the Shilo Inn at Ocean Shores (the Twelfth Night Main Hotel).

### Ursulmas, 2004

24-25 Jan, 2004  
The Barony of Aquaterra  
(Monroe, WA)



Being a Medieval Renaissance Faire and Grand Tournament

Let us take you back in time...to an age of beautiful damsels, chivalric knights, merchants offering exotic wares and entertainers both magical and melodic. Their Excellencies, Baron Andreu and Baroness Fiamma, proud rulers of the Barony of Aquaterra, invite one and all to join us for two days of medieval splendor at the transformed environs of the Evergreen State Fairgrounds, in Monroe, Washington. Come watch an hundred armored Knights, Squires and Men-at-Arms vie for the title of Ursulmas Champion, or scores of hardy archers fill the air with the whistling of thousands of arrows. Listen to the clang and swish of rapiers flashing. Hold your breath in anticipation as yeomen fight it out with arrows and axes at 30 feet. Be awed by the heavenly costuming displays by our local artisans and participate in the guided tours offered through out the day. Be thrilled by the living history re-enactments and amazed by the magic of Master Telemus. Let wandering minstrels and storytellers fill your minds with the glory and wonder of the deeds of Heroes and Heroines. Browse the munificent bounty of the Village Market and take home wonderful, hand crafted mementos of your visit. Accept the invitation of the Society for Creative Anachronism to leave behind the everyday world and join us in a more gentle, more heroic time. Come, see, learn and be amazed.

Site is the Evergreen State Fairgrounds, Monroe, WA. It is open to the public on Saturday from 10 am to 6 pm, Sunday from 10 am to 3 pm.

#### Site Fees:

|                    |                          | 2 Days  | 1 Day   |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---------|---------|
| <b>SCA Members</b> | Adult                    | \$12.00 | \$7.00  |
|                    | Youth (8 to 15 yrs)      | \$8.00  | \$5.00  |
|                    | Children (7 yrs & under) | Free    | Free    |
| <b>Non-members</b> | Adult                    | \$15.00 | \$10.00 |
|                    | Youth (8 to 15 yrs)      | \$8.00  | \$5.00  |
|                    | Children (7 yrs & under) | Free    | Free    |

**Autocrat:** HL Andras Truemark (Jack Crockett)  
Email: [atruemark@aol.com](mailto:atruemark@aol.com)

#### Directions:

Take I-5 north or south. Take Exit 194. Follow Hwy 2 towards Snohomish and Monroe for just over 13 miles. Turn left on to 179th Avenue SW. Turn right into the fairgrounds parking lot.

Event website: <http://www.backintime1.com/>

### WinterFeast, 2004

24 Jan 2004  
The Shire of False Isle  
(Powell River, BC)



The chill of winter grips our lands, but our hearts and minds remain free. With these words, we bring you joyous tidings of WinterFeast A.S. XXXVIII—an energetic gathering of the populace of False Isle and our many friends for a potluck feast, dancing, socializing, and merriment to warm the skin and ignite the fires of the heart. This 31st of January, A.S. XXXVIII (being 2004 by the reckoning of Pope Gregory), the Moose Hall shall be filled with laughter, feasting, and friends. We hope to number you among them! The hall will be open at 6:00 pm, with the feast beginning at 7:00.

#### Site fees:

\$10 per adult, \$5 for children – family cap \$25. Children under 12 free. NMS is not in effect.

#### Autocrats:

Tita the Wanderer ([wandering\\_tita@hotmail.com](mailto:wandering_tita@hotmail.com)) and Hermannus der Mensch ([hermannus@falseisle.org](mailto:hermannus@falseisle.org)). They can also be reached at 604-485-0429. There is limited space available, so please book your tickets ahead of time (though you need not pay in advance). Contact the autocrats for reservations. This is a potluck feast. Feast-o-Crat is Her Ladyship Sabine de Provence. For information about potluck contributions, please contact her at [ladysabine@shaw.ca](mailto:ladysabine@shaw.ca) or 604-483-3235.

#### Site Information:

Moose Hall, 4463 Joyce Avenue, Powell River B.C. V8A 3A8  
Site is discretely wet.

#### Contests:

The Gilded Spoon Award for most enjoyable potluck contribution. The Fleet Foot Award for most enjoyable dancer(s). House Little is sponsoring a contest for best story composed on site and presented to the audience. The topic will be announced at the event.

Please check our website for updates: <http://www.falseisle.org/winterfeast>. See you January 31st!!

### Estrella War XX

11-16 Feb, 2004  
The Laurel Kingdom of Atenveldt  
(Goodyear, AZ)



Once again the Kingdoms of Atenveldt and the Outlands face the Kingdoms of Caid and Artemesia.

Site: Estrella Mountain Park, Goodyear, AZ  
Fees: (pre-reg prices; good until Dec 31, 2003)

|                  |                                           |                                          |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
|                  | Arr. between 8 am Wed and midnight Friday | Arr. after midnight Friday (0001 14 Feb) |
| Adult member:    | \$40.00                                   | \$30.00                                  |
| Adult nonmember: | \$50.00                                   | \$40.00                                  |
| Youth (9-17 yrs) | \$20.00                                   | \$15.00                                  |
| Child (0-8 yrs)  | Free                                      | Free                                     |

Event website: <http://www.estrellawar.org/>

---

## MINUTES

---

02 Dec 03

In attendance:

Vincent the Chased  
James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd  
Glynis Fawr  
Isabel de la Roche  
Ts'ai T'ien P'u  
Marguerite SaintClaire  
Oriana  
Vulfgar  
Anastasia Daysshe  
Theocharista Irena Diaconia  
Margaree ny Kenneth  
Uilliam mac Aillen vhic Seamus  
Willam mac Brennan  
Megwyneth Llewellyn  
Ekaterina Borisovna  
Nara  
Tear'a del la Montaña Sierra

Meeting called to order at 1912

### Reports

Seneschal: not a whole lot; that's unusual.

Calendar: Yule Revel on 13<sup>th</sup> Dec; Death by Chocolate on 10<sup>th</sup>; Baroness' Tourney (LG) 6<sup>th</sup>; Uruslmas Jan 23-25; False Isle's Winter Feast Jan 24; Evening Revel (Cragmere) Jan 31; Daffodil Apr 3

Exchequer: see report; MoB noted that MoB is not a deputy of MoS, so should not be listed as a deputy officer. Proposed 2004 budget submitted; tabled to new business.

Master of Stable: Had one fight practice in last month; others were rained out or Ithra'd out. Iron key has helm, 2 x legs, & body armour. Had 3 heavies at last demo; space was a little small for fighting. Rapier & heavy hoping to hold joint practice with Hartwood once we get hold of Naden Drill Shed. Has become an almost-warranted marshall (paperwork pending)

Non-official Baronial Archer: held light marshalling class; had 4 attendees; we

now have 4 more junior light marshals. Held arrow-making archery workshop. No practices until weather & lighting improves.

Master of Blades: This month 3 fighters average; looking forward to having drill shed; 4 went on road trip to Hartwood (23 Nov); Hartwood expressed interest in organizing a huge combined heavies/rapier practice/potluck/social. Maybe at Steve Hilberry's place in Duncan? James will talk to him.

Chronicler: - all officers' reports *must* be in to me NLT the day of Council, preferably by email or attachment to email. A grace period of 1 week (i.e., to Tuesday the 9<sup>th</sup> of Dec) is granted for December reports as this is the first time that officers have heard this. Other stuff to be published in the Glaucous must be in NLT the 21<sup>st</sup> of the preceeding month. Exceptions may be granted but the Chronicler is extremely loathe to do so. It has now been announced at Coun-

*(Continued on page 7)*

---

## REPORTS

---

### Seneschal's Report

*Lenora di Calizzan*  
Nothing to report this month.

### Calendar Deputy's Report

*Tatiana Alexievna*  
Greetings from your friendly calendar keeper,  
Here is a listing of some upcoming events you may wish to attend:  
Dec 6 - Lionsgate - Baroness' Tourney (<http://www.lionsgate.antir.sca.org/>)  
Dec 10 - Cragmere - Death by Chocolate  
Dec 13 - Seagirt - Yule  
  
Jan 9-11 - Kingdom of An Tir - 12th Night Coronation  
([http://www.dragonslaire.org/TwelfthNight/twelfth\\_night\\_2004.htm](http://www.dragonslaire.org/TwelfthNight/twelfth_night_2004.htm))  
Jan 23-25 - Aquaterra - Urselmas  
Jan 24 - False Isle - Winter Feast  
Jan 31 - Cragmere - Evening Revel

Event copy for most of these events will be posted to the Rocks. However, if I can find a web link, I will add it to the

posting.

YIS,  
Tatiana

### Herald's Report

*Megwyneth Llewellyn*

It has been a quiet month for the Herald's office. I have received a few enquiries regarding names and devices which have been forwarded to my book-deputy. Anyone wishing to speak to him directly may contact Lord Eogan mac Aeda at eogan@shaw.ca. My deputy in charge of the order of precedence is rumoured to be stepping down although, as he has not contacted me directly about this, I am unable to substantiate the rumour. Her ladyship Margaree nic Kenneth in her role as protocol deputy has graciously offered to review and rewrite as necessary the baronial ceremonial. I wish her good fortune on this imposing task. (and don't forget to give me the first peek:)

### Master of Blades' Report

*Vincent the Chased*

Prepared Dec 2, 2003

### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 3 on Thursdays, 3 on Sundays.  
- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather) is the site for both Sunday noon and Thursday 6pm practices.  
- Collected \$32.

### Events

- Four Seagirt Rapier Fighters traveled to a combined rapier practice in Hartwood, Nov 23.

### Equipment Issues

- Proper course of ownership needs to be determined with St. Giles for both Genevieve's old mask (in possession of iron key) and Genevieve's old metal rapier simulator (in possession of His Excellency Baron Liam).

*(Continued on page 8)*

(Continued from page 6)

cil and is published in the November issue of the Glaucous, and will be sent to the Rocks. Glaucous financing planning & idea chuckers: James, Tear'a, Liam, Margaree, Vincent, me.

Herald: pretty quiet; a few people asking questions – redirected them to Eoghan. OP deputy retiring; notice has been published in the Glaucous. Talk to Meg and/or Erasmus. Margaree has agreed to work on ceremonial and bring it up to date.

A&S: a few things changed – Tatiana withdrawing from position of deputy. A&S will be movie nights at James & Glynis' place for Dec 4<sup>th</sup>, 11<sup>th</sup>, 18<sup>th</sup>, Jan 8<sup>th</sup>. Eff. Jan 15<sup>th</sup> it will move to Isabel's new digs at 868 Glengarry Road in Esquimalt (across from the Canex at the base). Starting 2 different types of workshop classes: once a month there will be workshop classes and once a month will be late period costuming classes; schedules will be posted to Rocks and Glaucous. Other A&S nights will be free-form chaos.

Chatelaine & Dance: a lot happened; dance attendance was average; pass the hat raised \$97.40 – did demo that conflicted with Ithra; demo raised \$100.00 – another demo coming up Jan 18<sup>th</sup>. 4 newcomers entered in the last week.

Minister of Children: No real turn out for boffer; boffer is postponed until January. Also looking for volunteers to help in the children's room at Daffodil.

St. Giles: - hi, we had an Ithra; it seemed to go pretty well. Had 45 students. Not much else going on; next chapter meeting in January.

Crickstow: - did nothing during the last month. We intend to do nothing next month. We intend to go to XIIth night on the government's tab in January

Baron & Baroness: We now have our own University of Ithra campus; Brenethwyn has been working toward this for the past 10 years. She is the first Chancellor of this campus. Didn't make it to Investiture. We now have a new Prince and Princess – Ulf & Celdae.

Liam will be travelling to Estrella with the Prince; would like to see lots of other Seagirtians there. Yule Revel is looming; please send in recommendations. Unfortunately all candidates for Scholars have dropped out; ditto for Silver Whale. We've been working with Tatiana on backlog of scrolls and plan to present them at Yule. Please, everyone, have a wonderful holiday and be safe.

Recessed at 2026

Reconvened at 2036

### Old Business

Yule Revel – since Scholars & Silver Whale aren't happening, there will be a picnic in the afternoon in the smaller building; in the evening Daffodil Consort, performance arts & dancing. Main building will have court & other stuff, like eating really yummy desserts.

### New Business

#### Budget:

A&S – would like more money in budget for regalia replacement. Discussion. Regalia line item clarified as being for minor repairs, cost of award tokens, etc.

Line item changed for Known World Handbooks; should bring in \$120.00 vice \$80.00

Motion to approve budget at this time: Vincent the Chased  
Seconded by Ts'ai T'ien P'u  
Passed by acclamation

Daffodil autocrat said projected profit was \$350.00 vice \$200.00 in the budget. Motion to change the budget to reflect this; motion passed by acclamation

#### Principality Water-bearer's Guild:

Principality Waterbearer forming it; would like response from interested gentles. Reply to [kimberly\\_m@shaw.ca](mailto:kimberly_m@shaw.ca)

#### Outstanding bill:

\$55.62 for drycleaning for Principality cloaks. Discussion as to whether \$200.00 given to pay for production of cloaks included dry cleaning. Isabel

needs to go to principality exchequer for resolution. Also ask for receipt for \$200.00 donation to Principality.

#### Good of Barony (Ekaterina):

letter to Caieya in France going around; please sign and write a small note.

Annual Medieval Studies Seminar at Uvic coming up Feb (same weekend as Estrella) on Uvic events website. This is aimed at laypersons. Topic this year is Jerusalem. Fee is less than \$40.00, includes coffee & snacks. Person coming this year is Benjamin Bagby. Register online at <http://www.uvic.ca>; click on Events link. Student bookstore has 3 shelves of medieval studies books "dirt cheap" right now.

#### Chronicler:

Fund-raising to offset production costs. One suggestion is a phone book competing with the existing Island Farspeaker. Much discussion. One key point was a desire for more frequent updates. Also identified that the Farspeaker is not an official publication; a Chronicler-produced list is. Chronicler to discuss issue with Lenora.

#### Exchequer:

Financial Committee recommending to Council the purchase of another GIC. Council adopted wait-and-see; reintroduce issue at Council following Daffodil.

Adjourned at 2114



*A Yuletide feast, from <http://www.somervillemanor.org/f-feast.shtml>. The original source of the image is unknown*

(Continued from page 6)

- A buckler has been created by Surtr and he has kindly donated it to Iron Key. Thank you Surtr!

- Iron Key currently consists of 4 (+1 "on loan") masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers, 1 pretty blue suit of armour, 1 hood, 1 armour drop tester, and 1 buckler.

#### Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers and one sword complete. So far, daggers have performed fine for months, while the completed sword is currently being tested.

#### Marshallate Issues

- N/A

#### Upcoming

- N/A

#### Sub-Group reports

- N/A - subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

#### Other Notable Incidents

- N/A

#### **Arts & Sciences Report**

*Isabel de la Roche*

Greetings,

The location for A&S is changing up from now until after 12th night. The quick answer is we will be at Barwyn James and Lady Glynis' abode, Castle Anthrax, 250 995-8526, 3140 Stevenson Place, for December 4th, 11th, 18th and January 8th, and we will be watching movies for these nights.

The plan for these nights is fun. We will be watching movies, and people can do various hand-work type projects while we are hooting and hollering at the movies, and generally enjoying each other's company while folks do lots of hand stitching, embroidery, beading, make chainmail, etc.

If you don't have a project to work on, you are still welcome to come along. Bring goodies and snacks to share. Movie will start by 7, and we will only watch one so James and Glynis's house-

hold can get up for work in the morning.

We will decide on the movies by suggestions on the Rocks, and what is in James' movie collection, and what movies people bring along. We can watch either VHS or DVD format, so jump in with suggestions of titles that will please an SCA crowd.

[There will be no A&S on Christmas or New Year's Day.]

YIS,  
Isabel

#### **Master of Stables' Report**

*Vulfgar*

Prepared Dec 1, 2003

#### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 3 on Sundays.  
- View Royal Elementary School.

#### Events

- DEMO James Bay Community Center  
3 heavies in attendance  
- Ithra

#### Equipment Issues

- Placed a helm, 1 set stainless legs, 1 set iron legs and one dryers felt body in Iron Key.

#### Experiments

- none

#### Marshallate Issues

- 3 Junior Heavy Marshals

#### Upcoming

- Will be part of a joint practice with Hartwood fighters.  
- Awaiting access to drill shed

#### Sub-Group reports

- N/A -

#### Other Notable Incidents

- N/A

#### **From the University of Ithra Chancellor**

*Brenethwyn O'Connluin*

Greetings,

By the end of the day we had 45 students enrolled; what a marvelous success.

I wish to thank so many of you who helped make this an easy weekend for me:

First and foremost; St. Giles without the free space you provide we would not be able to provide classes at such low rates. Thank-you.

The teachers — Ithra would not be without your efforts. For all the student's, those who came for the first time and those of you who have been coming for years; Thank-you for your support and continuing interest.

Day Food — with-out you we would be a hungry grumpy lot, thank-you for your work. I am well aware you do not make a profit and come close to loosing funds in your efforts to keep us fed.

To Kit and Margo; thank-you so much for all the help you gave me you did indeed lighten my load.

I invite any and all to speak to me privately with any questions, comments or suggestions.

In Service

Brenethwyn O'Connluin, GdS

Chancellor, Insula Magna Campus

#### **Chronicler's Report**

*Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus*

Production costs & budget stuff: Unit cost of the Glaucous: assuming an average issue of 5 sheets of paper (10 pages in newspaper form or 20 pages in pamphlet form), the unit cost is \$1.56 for Canadian subscribers and \$1.70 for US subscribers. e-Glaucous has no production or distribution costs. Note that current subscription rates do not even cover the unit cost for each subscriber.

Depending on whether Royalty and/or their Heirs are couples residing together, we require as few as 9 comps or as many as 13, plus the 3 that Seagirt voluntarily assumes (Ithra Chancellor, Defender & Father of Seagirt), plus 2 trades (Cragmere & Aquaterra).

Re required minimum content: So far as I can tell, there is no required minimum amount of content required. Principality Chronicler has been queried on this and is going to investigate further.

(Continued on page 9)

(Continued from page 8)

**Exchequer's Report**

Margaree ny Kenneth

Proposed 2004 Budget

Monthly Income Statement  
November 2003

|                             |                      |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| Income                      |                      |
| Donations                   |                      |
| Rapier pass-the-hat         | 39.45                |
| Council pass-the-hat        | 32.89                |
| Dance pass-the-hat          | <u>79.76</u>         |
| Total Donations             | 152.10               |
| Interest income             | <u>0.10</u>          |
| Total Income                | 152.20               |
| Expense                     |                      |
| Bank service charges        | 2.00                 |
| Offices                     |                      |
| Seneschal                   |                      |
| Council hall rent           | <u>29.03</u>         |
| Total Seneschal             | 29.03                |
| Dance                       |                      |
| Dance hall rent             | <u>115.56</u>        |
| Total Dance                 | 115.56               |
| Master of Stables           |                      |
| Master of Stables           | <u>20.00</u>         |
| Total Master of Stables     | 20.00                |
| Chancellor of the Exchequer | <u>5.71</u>          |
| Total Offices               | <u>170.30</u>        |
| Total Expense               | 172.30               |
| Net Income                  | <u><u>-20.10</u></u> |

Balance Sheet  
As of November 30, 2003

ASSETS

|                            |                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Current Assets             |                        |
| Chequing/Savings           |                        |
| Cash                       | 30.00                  |
| Chequing                   | 2,323.38               |
| U.S. account               | <u>988.82</u>          |
| Total Chequing/Savings     | 3,342.20               |
| Other Current Assets       |                        |
| Damage deposits            | 200.00                 |
| G.I.C.                     | <u>1,000.00</u>        |
| Total Other Current Assets | 1,200.00               |
| Total Current Assets       | <u>4,542.20</u>        |
| TOTAL ASSETS               | <u><u>4,542.20</u></u> |

LIABILITIES & EQUITY

|                            |                        |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Equity                     |                        |
| Opening Bal Equity         | 3,503.51               |
| Retained Earnings          | 245.18                 |
| Net Income                 | 793.51                 |
| Total Equity               | <u>4,542.20</u>        |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES & EQUITY | <u><u>4,542.20</u></u> |

Jan—Dec '04

|                              |                    |
|------------------------------|--------------------|
| Income                       |                    |
| Glaucous Subscriptions       | 150.00             |
| Knowne World Handbooks sales | 80.00              |
| Demos                        | 400.00             |
| Donations                    |                    |
| Rapier pass-the-hat          | 400.00             |
| Council pass-the-hat         | 175.00             |
| Dance pass-the-hat           | <u>1,100.00</u>    |
| Total Donations              | 1,675.00           |
| Events                       |                    |
| Daffodil 2004                | 200.00             |
| SYG                          | 50.00              |
| SST                          | 200.00             |
| War of Feast or Famine       | 100.00             |
| Yule                         | <u>100.00</u>      |
| Total Events                 | 650.00             |
| Fundraisers                  |                    |
| Lost & Found Auction         | <u>200.00</u>      |
| Total Fundraisers            | 200.00             |
| Interest Income              | <u>50.00</u>       |
| Total Income                 | 3,205.00           |
| Expense                      |                    |
| Bank service charges         | 2.00               |
| Insurance                    | 160.00             |
| Good of the Barony           | 50.00              |
| Offices                      |                    |
| Minister of Children         | 200.00             |
| Baron & Baroness             |                    |
| Baronial Regalia             | 50.00              |
| Baron & Baroness—other       | <u>50.00</u>       |
| Total Baron & Baroness       | 100.00             |
| Seneschal                    |                    |
| Council hall rental          | <u>450.00</u>      |
| Total Seneschal              | 450.00             |
| Arts & Sciences              | 75.00              |
| Dance                        |                    |
| Dance Supplies               | 40.00              |
| Dance hall rental            | <u>1,677.00</u>    |
| Total Dance                  | 1,717.00           |
| Chronicler                   | 300.00             |
| Chancellor of the Exchequer  | 25.00              |
| Stores                       | <u>120.00</u>      |
| Total Offices                | 2,987.00           |
| Total Expense                | <u>3,199.00</u>    |
| Net Income                   | <u><u>6.00</u></u> |

[Note: per the Council minutes; the entries for Known World Handbook sales and Daffodil revenue were changed to \$120.00 and \$350.00, respectively. Based on these changes, total event income is now \$800.00, total income is \$3,395.00, and net income for 2004 is \$196.00 instead of \$6.00 — Ed.]



# GERHARD KENDAL OF WESTMORELAND

*Or, a lizard tergiant displayed vert between in fess two Kendal flowers proper.*

It is with sadness at this festive time of year that we bear tidings of the passing of Gerhard Kendal of Westmoreland, KSCA, OL, Founding Baron Lions Gate and many, many other honours garnered down the years. He taught so many of us, both formally as one of the foremost instructors of the University of Ithra, and in daily life in our Society. There are few indeed in the Kingdom of An Tir who were not touched in some way by this man and the example he set. Gerhard enjoyed life hugely, and believed that we all ought so to do. He never claimed to be perfect, but strove constantly to improve himself; and when he stumbled, he got up and tried again. So long as we remember him and celebrate him, he will live on in the memory of An Tir.

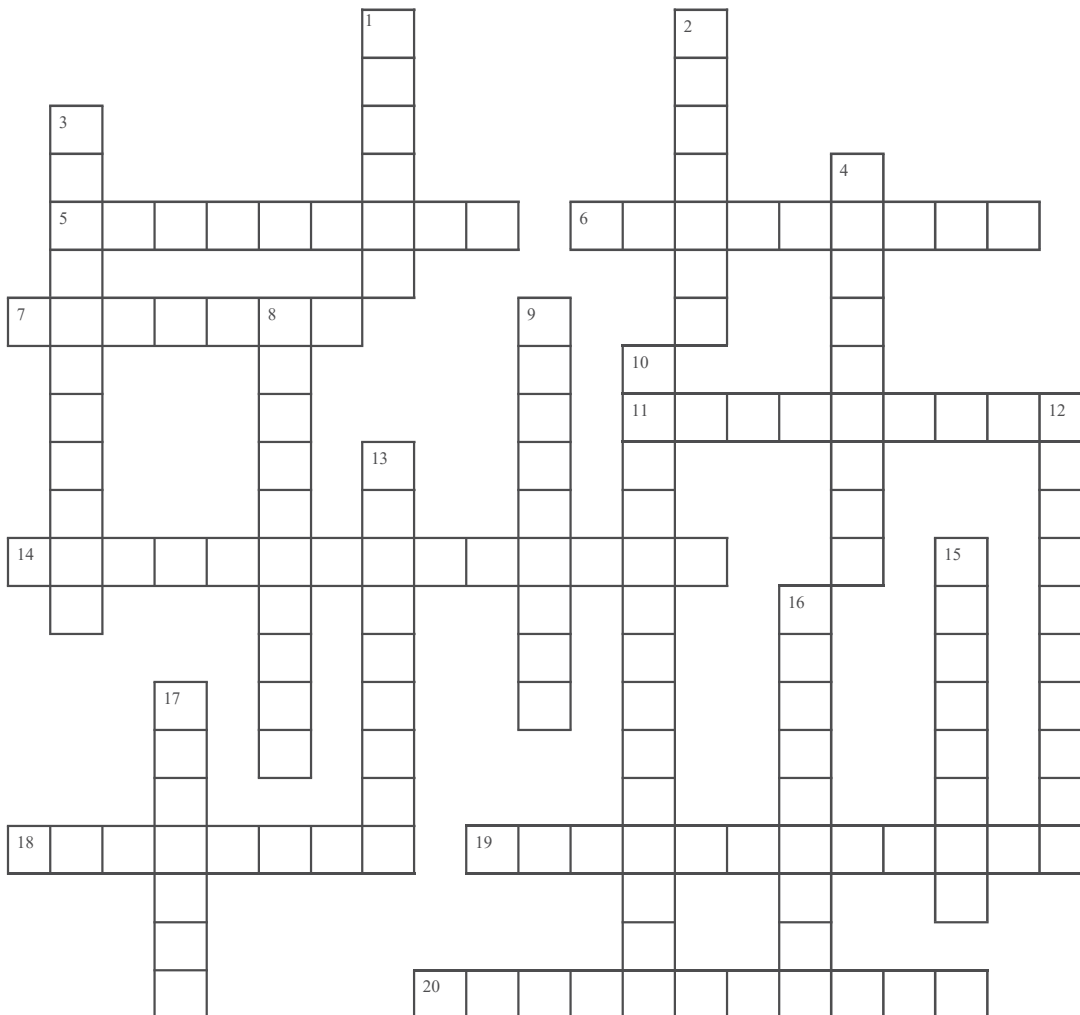
*Resquiat in pace*

*Photo credit: Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus*



## THE GLAUCOUS CROSSWORD—THE BRANCHES OF TIR RIGH

I hope to make this a regular feature in the Glaucous, and welcome suggestions for topics, and/or complete puzzles and solutions. In this month's puzzle, spaces are dropped out of multi-word answers.



### CLUES

#### ACROSS

- 5. Granny's portal
- 6. Not a real one.
- 7. Jewel of the isle.
- 11. Sheep protectors
- 14. The only port in Tir Righ.
- 18. Holds half of Insula Magna
- 19. Home of the vorpal bunny.
- 20. If you got all the rest, this one's left.

#### DOWN

- 1. The westernmost branch.
  - 2. Home of the monk fish.
  - 3. Broken inlet.
  - 4. Doorway for An Tir's animal.
  - 8. The avian fishers.
  - 9. The northernmost branch.
  - 10. An arctic hill.
  - 12. Viking hair care.
  - 13. Cat's valley.
  - 15. "Where the deer and the antelope play"
  - 16. East of Cold Keep
  - 17. Go to Osoyoos; turn right.
- (solution in next month's issue)



# The Glaucous

No. 301

"Lox Tuna– The Bagel of James"

Jan A.S. XXXVIII C.E. 2004

## Welcome to Jamestopia



The Seagirt contingent just after the James & Glynis coup, at XIIth Night in Dragonslaire. Seth is reminding Liam and Nadja that they're going on crusade, and they really should hurry so they don't miss their ship. *Photo credit: Uilliam da Chronicler Guy.*

DRAGONSLAIRE (UPI\*) - Dragonslaire threw an excellent XIIth Night. Liam and Nadja stepped down in Gunnar & Gabrielle's Last Court, and Uilliam almost managed to weasel his way back into power, when His Majesty asked if there were any Barons in Seagirt. Fortunately, he was rapidly brought to his senses by Baroness Theocharista. Skepti and Asa were crowned as King and Queen, to much acclaim. Long live Skepti & Asa! Long live Glynis! (okay, James too...)

\*UPI—Untrained Printer's Imp

| The Glaucous Guts             |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Nobility List .....           | 2  |
| Baronial Officers .....       | 3  |
| From the Baron and Baroness . | 2  |
| Event Information .....       | 4  |
| From Their Majesties .....    | 7  |
| Puzzles & Posers .....        | 7  |
| Minutes and Reports .....     | 8  |
| Name The Peer! .....          | 10 |
| Financial Statements .....    | 11 |
| Crossword .....               | 12 |

### IMPORTANT PUBLIC NOTICE

Seagirt is now at James Level Red. I say again, James Level Red. Take action in accordance with designated procedures.

## The Kingdom of An Tir

### Their August Majesties

King Skapti Thorinson (Scott Zeller • 11221 80th Ave NE, Kirkland, WA 98034 • 426-828-1783 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org)) & Queen Asa Starradottir (Allison Avery • 900 SW Holden St #106, Seattle, WA 98106 • 206-766-9684 •

[queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org)) *Note that Their Majesties maintain a shared email box. Please send to one or the other, not both.*

*Thank you.*

### Their Royal Highnesses

### The Kingdom Seneschal

Master Ljotr Einarson (Mitch Steck • 1205 25th Ave, Vernon, BC V1B 2C3 • 250-542-6988 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org))

## The Principality of Tir Rígh

### Their Northern Highnesses

Prince Ulf Bloodfoot (Chris Hall • 2343 St Catherines St., Vancouver, BC V5T 3X8 • [tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org)) & Amira Celdae (Colleen Anderson • 1046A Odium Dr., Vancouver, BC V5L 3L6 • 604-251-1666 until 10 pm • [tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org)) *Their Highnesses maintain separate email boxes. Please send to both as required. Thank you.*

### The Tanistry

### The Principality Seneschal

Don Kieran Gunn (Kevin Manson) • 711 Roderick Ave., Coquitlam, BC V3K 1P6 • 604-556-0887 • [tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## The Barony of Seagirt

### Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP & Lady Glynis Fawr (Tom Pilcher & Erin Hinton) • 996-8526 • [seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org) or [seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org) *Their Excellencies maintain a shared email box. Please send to one or the other, not both. Thank you.*

### The Defender of Seagirt

Baron Sir Walter of Minstead (Walter Carter) • [minstead@juno.com](mailto:minstead@juno.com)

## From the Baron and Baroness

Greetings unto the Barony of Seagirt, from Sir William mac Brennan and Mistress Nadezhda Toranova!

Three years ago we sat down and wrote the first of many letters to the Barony. In that letter, we talked about how proud we were to represent you all, and about how much you had impressed the Kingdom with all of your work at Twelfth Night. Twelfth Night is once again upon us and again we sit down to tell you that you have made us proud. For three years you have given us your support and your service. You have inspired us to serve you to the best of our abilities. You have been with us through many changes in our lives, both within this great game and in the real world. Thank you. As we make ready to step down as your Baron and Baroness, we realise that we are more proud today than we ever thought possible. Seagirt has become a force to be reckoned with, in our Principality and our Kingdom, and this is recognised. You only need to visit a Principality curia, or check out the volunteers at an event to see how involved Seagirt is. We admire and respect you for it.

The joys that you have brought us will stay with us forever. We will always be grateful for the people who made it possible for us to give out awards. The greatest reward for the landed nobility is the smile of delight on the face of someone receiving an award from their hands. We will never forget the children who have shown us their love in so many ways. We look forward to telling our own son of the joys of standing before an army and hearing the shouts of eagerness before a battle. And of the nights spent around a bardic fire, listening to your voices raised in song.

As we prepare to don the cloaks and circlets one last time, we are both sad and very pleased. We know that this brings us one step closer to our departure from the Barony, as our real world goals take us away. We will miss you all greatly. We are pleased with our successors and have every faith that they will lead you to even greater heights as a Barony. We look forward to offering them our service in the coming months and know that you will stand by them in the years that follow. Our hope for them is that they too will receive the love and support that you have shown us.

One last time, we say thank you and be well.

Yours,  
William and Nadezhda

This is the February 04 issue of **THE GLAUCOUS**, a publication of the **Barony of Seagirt** of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (SCA, Inc.). **THE GLAUCOUS** is available from the Chronicler, Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus (William Underhill), #101-614 Fernhill Place, Victoria, BC, V9A 4Z1. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, Inc., and does not delineate SCA, Inc. policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the Province of British Columbia.

Subscriptions are available in print or by email. Print subscriptions are \$20.00 per year. Email subscriptions are delivered in Portable Document Format (PDF) at \$5.00 per year. Typical document size is 500 kilobytes. Single print copies may be purchased by arrangement with the Chronicler for \$1.50 each. Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA—Barony of Seagirt."

## From the Baron and Baroness

Well, all of the planning and preparation over the past months and the conclusion, those 5 minutes of excitement at 12th Night, have finally come and gone. As we stand at the beginning of a new time in Seagirt we take pause to reflect.

Five and a half years ago, the people of An Tir looked and saw, to quote HL Margaree, "Off of their shores there's a new Barony". From it's infancy under the tutelage of Their Excellencies Uilliam and Theocharista, it became obvious that our little branch was just not quite like the others out there. Through the early years of the hard work, foundation laying and even the growing pains, far into the next term of Their Excellencies William and Nadhezdha where the fruits of those labours began to flourish we continued to take great pride in our home.

And now, as yet another era in our Barony dawns we look to the future. At a time where Seagirt has become a jewel in the crown of Tir Righ we commence a journey, not simply as a burgeoning entity on the fringes of a fledgling Principality but rather as a guiding force in a land already recognized for it's vision and strength. We look forward to the excitement and the challenges as together we forge ahead into the future that awaits us. It is indeed our great pleasure to serve you in these next few years ahead and to offer the support and encouragement that we are able, to each and every one of you.

We would like to thank those people that made this weekend the success that it was for us; those who travelled to Dragon's Lair to share in this great moment; and those who were there for us if only in their hearts. We offer a special thanks to those who preempted their own enjoyment to help a weary Baroness-to-be in the 11th hour to finish the much needed sewing as our moment in court fast approached.

At the ceremony itself, once again An Tir was shaken from their slumber and stood up to take notice as Seagirt shined at center stage. The response at court was tremendous and the performance of the people, both scripted and impromptu, was indeed exemplary.

We would like to thank HL Mathieu and his lady Anna-Jane for offering up their room for the celebrations on Saturday evening that will be remembered for quite sometime, especially in the Shire of Wyewood. It was truly a fitting send off for our departing Baron and Baroness, Liam and Nadja. Thank you so much for your time and the legacy you leave us. And, as the scroll says, you go with the 'Gratitude' of the entire Barony.

In the days that follow we will assume the mantle of authority and begin discussing some of our plans with the people of this barony. We will speak to many of you regarding issues that we feel need attention and we encourage you to speak to us of those issues that are of concern to you.

With thanks,

James, Baron of Seagirt

Glynis, Baroness of Seagirt

## Baronial Curia

**Seneschal:** HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

**Herald:** Lady Megwyneth Llewellyn (Karen Woodward) • 385-6763 • [seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org)

**Exchequer:** HL Margaree ny Kenneth, GdS, JdL (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org)

**Master of Stables:** Vulfgar (Troy Dierk) • 642-0584 • [seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org)

**Master of Blades:** Lord Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org)

**Chatelaine:** Lady Anastasia Daysse (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org)

**Arts & Sciences:** Lady Isabel de la Roche (Shannon McAleese) • 370-2116 • [seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org)

**Chronicler:** Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus, OP (Bill Underhill) • 381-4788 • [seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org)

**Calendar:** HL Brenethwyn O'Connlaurin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org)

**Public Relations:** Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org)

**Stores:** Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org)

**Baronial Archer:** Ts'ai T'ien Pu (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org)

**Gold Key:** *position vacant, apply to the Seneschal*

**Minister of Children:** Lady Oriana (Tina Paulsen) • 391-4787 • [seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org)

**Mistress of Dance:** *see* Chatelaine

**Webmaster:** *see* Chronicler

**Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:** Lady Mairi nic Eoghain (Jessica Ewing) • 370-0038 • [crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

**Chancellor of the College of Saint Giles:** Lady Marguerite SaintClaire (Andrea McVean) • [stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

### Websites:

Society for Creative Anachronism:

<http://www.sca.org/>

Kingdom of An Tir:

<http://antir.sca.org/>

Principality of Tir Rígh:

<http://north.antir.sca.org/>

Barony of Seagirt:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>

College of St. Giles:

<http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/crickstow/>

## Calendar at a Glance

### January

21  
Deadline for FEBRUARY Glaucoous (except reports)

23 — 25

**Ursalmas**                      **Aquaterra (Snohomish Co., WA)**

31

**Winter Feast**                      **False Isle (Powell River, BC)**  
Evening Revel                      Cragmere (Courtenay, BC)

### February

11-16

**Estrella War**                      **Atenveldt (Goodyear, AZ)**

14

**Black Knight's Feast**                      **Ravens Key (Port Alberni, BC)**

### Lovers' Masquerade

21  
Deadline for MARCH Glaucoous (except reports)

28

Winter Tourney                      Lionsdale (Chiliwack, BC)

### March

6-7  
Kingdom Arts & Sciences Wastekeep (Tri-Cities, WA)

21

Deadline for APRIL Glaucoous (except reports)

### April

3

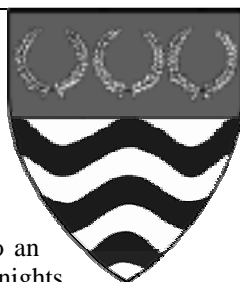
**Daffodil Tournament**                      **Seagirt (Victoria, BC)**

## Event Announcements

### Ursulmas, 2004

24-25 Jan, 2004

The Barony of Aquaterra  
(Monroe, WA)



Being a Medieval Renaissance Faire and Grand Tournament

Let us take you back in time...to an age of beautiful damsels, chivalric knights, merchants offering exotic wares and entertainers both magical and melodic. Their Excellencies, Baron Andreu and Baroness Fiamma, proud rulers of the Barony of Aquaterra, invite one and all to join us for two days of medieval splendor at the transformed environs of the Evergreen State Fairgrounds, in Monroe, Washington. Come watch an hundred armored Knights, Squires and Men-at-Arms vie for the title of Ursulmas Champion, or scores of hardy archers fill the air with the whistling of thousands of arrows. Listen to the clang and swish of rapiers flashing. Hold your breath in anticipation as yeomen fight it out with arrows and axes at 30 feet. Be awed by the heavenly costuming displays by our local artisans and participate in the guided tours offered through out the day. Be thrilled by the living history re-enactments and amazed by the magic of Master Telemus. Let wandering minstrels and storytellers fill your minds with the glory and wonder of the deeds of Heroes and Heroines. Browse the munificent bounty of the Village Market and take home wonderful, hand crafted mementos of your visit. Accept the invitation of the Society for Creative Anachronism to leave behind the everyday world and join us in a more gentle, more heroic time. Come, see, learn and be amazed.

Site is the Evergreen State Fairgrounds, Monroe, WA. It is open to the public on Saturday from 10 am to 6 pm, Sunday from 10 am to 3 pm.

**Autocrat:** HL Andras Truemark (Jack Crockett)

Email: [atruemark@aol.com](mailto:atruemark@aol.com)

### Directions:

Take I-5 north or south. Take Exit 194. Follow Hwy 2 towards

Snohomish and Monroe for just over 13 miles. Turn left on to 179th Avenue SW. Turn right into the fairgrounds parking lot.

Event website: <http://www.backintime1.com/>

### Site Fees:

|                    |                          | 2 Days  | 1 Day   |
|--------------------|--------------------------|---------|---------|
| <b>SCA Members</b> | Adult                    | \$12.00 | \$7.00  |
|                    | Youth (8 to 15 yrs)      | \$8.00  | \$5.00  |
|                    | Children (7 yrs & under) | Free    | Free    |
| <b>Non-members</b> | Adult                    | \$15.00 | \$10.00 |
|                    | Youth (8 to 15 yrs)      | \$8.00  | \$5.00  |
|                    | Children (7 yrs & under) | Free    | Free    |

### WinterFeast, 2004

24 Jan 2004

The Shire of False Isle  
(Powell River, BC)



The chill of winter grips our lands, but our hearts and minds remain free. With these words, we bring you joyous tidings of WinterFeast A.S. XXXVIII—an energetic gathering of the populace of False Isle and our many friends for a potluck feast, dancing, socializing, and merriment to warm the skin and ignite the fires of the heart. This 31st of January, A.S. XXXVIII (being 2004 by the reckoning of Pope Gregory), the Moose Hall shall be filled with laughter, feasting, and friends. We hope to number you among them! The hall will be open at 6:00 pm, with the feast beginning at 7:00.

### Site fees:

\$10 per adult, \$5 for children – family cap \$25. Children un-

*(Continued on page 5)*

(Continued from page 4)

der 12 free. NMS is not in effect.

**Autocrats:**

Tita the Wanderer ([wandering\\_tita@hotmail.com](mailto:wandering_tita@hotmail.com)) and Hermannus der Mensch ([hermannus@falseisle.org](mailto:hermannus@falseisle.org)). They can also be reached at 604-485-0429. There is limited space available, so please book your tickets ahead of time (though you need not pay in advance). Contact the autocrats for reservations. This is a potluck feast. Feast-o-Crat is Her Ladyship Sabine de Provence. For information about potluck contributions, please contact her at [ladysabine@shaw.ca](mailto:ladysabine@shaw.ca) or 604-483-3235.

**Site Information:**

Moose Hall, 4463 Joyce Avenue, Powell River B.C. V8A 3A8

Site is discretely wet.

**Contests:**

The Gilded Spoon Award for most enjoyable potluck contribution. The Fleet Foot Award for most enjoyable dancer(s). House Little is sponsoring a contest for best story composed on site and presented to the audience. The topic will be announced at the event.

Please check our website for updates: <http://www.falseisle.org/terfeast>. See you January 31st!!

**Estrella War XX**

11-16 Feb, 2004

The Laurel Kingdom of Atenveldt (Goodyear, AZ)



Once again the Kingdoms of Atenveldt and the Outlands face the Kingdoms of Caïd and Artemesia.

Site: Estrella Mountain Park, Goodyear, AZ

Fees: (pre-reg prices; good until Dec 31, 2003)

|                  |                                              |                                        |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|                  | Arr. between 8 am Wed<br>and midnight Friday | Arr. after midnight<br>Friday (0001 14 |
| Feb)             |                                              |                                        |
| Adult member:    | \$40.00                                      | \$30.00                                |
| Adult nonmember: | \$50.00                                      | \$40.00                                |
| Youth (9-17 yrs) | \$20.00                                      | \$15.00                                |
| Child (0-8 yrs)  | Free                                         | Free                                   |

Event website: <http://www.estrellawar.org/>

**Black Knight's Feast of the Heart**

February 14, 2004

Ravens' Key (Port Alberni, BC)

Theme: Love, Courtly Love, anything to do with LOVE!

Art thou weary of the wet, cold winter weather? Come and join in the Fun! Music, games, contests, dancing, to while away the dreary winter weather. Bring yourselves, bring a friend; bring games, music, needlework, whatever you are working on ... come one and all!

**Site:** Port Alberni Kin Hut (email Lady Katrina for a printed map). We will have ample motorhome parking, and we also will have crash space at the KinHut, (where the feast is held). Just bring sleeping bags, and mattress, etc. Please email me

before January 31 so that I may be prepared for the number of people who will attend. Site opens at 2pm and closes when we all get tired.

**CONTESTS:**

- Best Heart for the Black Knight in ANY medium
- Best calligraphy about love. (To be completed prior to the event.)
- Best ode/story/song about love.
- Best Black with Shiny Bits Garb

**Site Fee:**

Adults: \$10.00

Children 5 years – 12 years: \$5.00

Children under 5 free

Ravens' Key Cook's Guild will be doing the Feast which will be a Tribute to the Shires on Vancouver Island

For More Information:

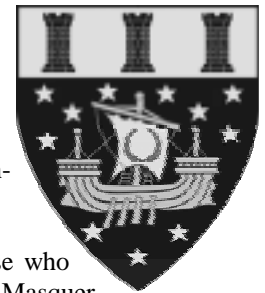
AUTOCRAT: Lady Katrina of Skye [katrinaskye@yahoo.ca](mailto:katrinaskye@yahoo.ca) or 250-723-0442

FEASTOCRAT: HL Elizabeth Chatfield [innchaos@shaw.ca](mailto:innchaos@shaw.ca) or 250-724-5325

**Lovers' Masquerade**

14 Feb 2004

The Shire of Eisenmarche (Coquitlam, BC)



Adventure, Romance, Mystery and Danger await you.

The Shire of Eisenmarche invites those who dare to venture forth and join us for a Masquerade on board the sailing ship "Dark Wyvern". With Venice still outlawing the carnival and the Japans closing its doors to all Westerners a new location had to be found. The Captain assures us that a cove, somewhere along the coast of Ireland, and known only by a few, will set the stage for this years festivities.

So all you "LOVERS" of the sea don your masks and shed your inhibitions and join in the fun. You could disguise yourself as a mermaid, perhaps King Neptune himself and join the "naughty-cal" festivities on board the ship.

Prizes abound for the best Male and Female mask, best Couple and the Most Mysterious, the one no one can guess.

Could you be chosen for the title of "Dread Pyrate Roberts"?

- Bribe someone with doubloons
- Take part in our "walk the plank" challenge
- Recite a nautical love poem or compose a sonnet.
- Become our Tablero de Blackbeard champion
- Join in the 'Letter of Marque' mystery dance while our favorite Musicians from Ad Nauseum play for you.

Nibbles and bites prepared in the Galley will be presented by the cabin boys.

The Cock and Bull Inn will be pleased to serve you, but only if you are of legal drinking age. Soft drinks will also be on sale for those who do not imbibe.

(Continued on page 6)

(Continued from page 5)

**Autocrat:** HLS Rhiannon AP Gwynedd (Sue Davis) [rhian-non9@dcnet.com](mailto:rhian-non9@dcnet.com) 604-594-0547

Co-Autocrat(s): Captain Arn Pogue ma Hone (Aaron Harrison) and Lord Ross D"Armand (Ross Newcombe)

**Site:** Orangeman's Hall 333 - 6th Street New Westminster BC. Site opens at 5:00pm until... midnight or whenever the bar decides to close.

**Site Fees:**

SCA Members \$10.00

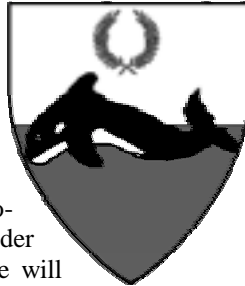
Non-members \$14.00

ONLY 120 TICKETS WILL BE SOLD

**Daffodil Defender's Tournament & Feast**

3 April 2004,

Barony of Seagirt (Victoria, BC)



To the theme of a Venetian Festival, Seagirt celebrates the return of the daffodils with a tourney to choose our defender and our Captain of Grenadiers. There will also be archery, boffer and blue help tourneys, Arts and Sciences will see competitions in garb, embroidery, masks and the traditional "Daffodil in any Medium". We will have the Seagirt museum on display, and be entertained by he final performance of the Daffodil consort. In the evening, in keeping with the Venetian theme, their will be a delectable Italian feast, followed by dancing.

This year Seagirt welcomes their leonine Majesties, Skapti and Asa who will join us in our celebrations. We would love to welcome you as well, at the Mary Winspear Centre in Sidney by the Sea.

For more information, check our website at [http://members.shaw.ca/daffodil\\_2004/home.htm](http://members.shaw.ca/daffodil_2004/home.htm) or the autocrat, Baroness Theocharista at [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca) or 250-381-4788. Postal address: Rose Underhill, 101-614 Fernhill Pl, Victoria, BC Canada V9A 4Z1.

**Ticket Prices:**

Advance Feast Tickets (includes site fee)

Adults (18 and over) \$20 Cdn/ \$16 US

Youth (13-17) \$14 Cdn/ \$11 US

Children \$ 10 Cdn/ \$ 8 US

After March 1st

Adults (18 and over) \$25 Cdn/ \$20 US

Youth ( 13-17) \$18 Cdn/ \$14 US

Children \$14 Cdn/\$11 US

Site Fee Only (at the door)

Adults \$12Cdn/\$10US,

Youth (13-17) \$5Cdn/\$4US

Children Free

All NMS surcharges will be collected at the door.

**Site directions:**

From the south: Take I-5 north and cross Canadian/US border at Peace Arch. After Peace Arch the highway becomes #99. Follow until the River Road/Highway 17 exit. Take exit, turn left at the lights and cross over Highway 99. You are now on Highway 17. Follow straight to the Tsawwassen ferry terminal; take ferry to Victoria (Swartz Bay).

Sailing time approximately 1 1/2 hours. After exiting ferry at Swartz Bay, follow Highway (still #17) until you reach Beacon Avenue. Turn left. Site is the Mary Winspear Centre on your right. Drive from Peach Arch to ferry terminal is approximately 1/2 hour, traffic depending. Drive from ferry terminal (Victoria side) to site is approximately 10 minutes, traffic depending.

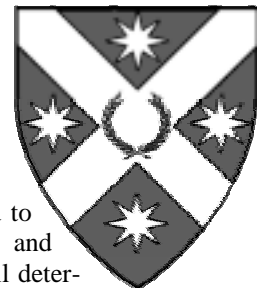
Note: If you want duty free, take the Truck Crossing exit before arriving at Peace Arch. After exiting the Truck Crossing, turn left at the first set of lights. Follow road and turn right on Highway 99 northbound. Follow instructions above.

From the Olympic Peninsula: Take the ferry from Port Angeles to Victoria (the Coho). Sailing time approximately 1 1/2 hours. After exiting the ferry, turn left out of the parking lot. Follow the road; after a couple of lights it will curve to the left and become Blanshard Street. Continue to follow - Blanshard Street will eventually become Highway 17 (northbound). Follow until you come to Beacon Avenue, turn right. Site is the Mary Winspear Centre on your right. Drive from ferry is approximately 3/4 of an hour, traffic depending.

**Tir Righ Coronet Tournament and A&S Championship**

April 23 - 25, 2004

Shire of Eisenmarche (Maple Ridge, BC)



The Shire of Eisenmarche is honoured to be hosting on behalf of Prince Ulf and Amira Celdae, this tournament that will determine the next heirs to the Storm Throne. To add to the excitement of the event, the new Tir Righ A&S Champion will be chosen. Please see the Shire website for further information at <http://eisenmarche.alturl.com>

**Autocrat:** HL Desiree Chirastella (mka Mary Gillam) 24 - 19250 119A Avenue, Pitt Meadows, BC V3Y 2A5 604-465-7947 (no calls after 10pm) [desgod@hotmail.com](mailto:desgod@hotmail.com)

**Site Info:** Albion Fairgrounds 23448 105 Avenue Maple Ridge, BC. Event opens at 6:00pm April 23 and closes April 25 at 6:00pm

**Site Fees:** Adult member \$15 CDN; adult non members add \$4; Youth 6 to adult \$8.00 Children 5 and under free

**Directions:**

From West - Take the BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy) East to Maple Ridge. Turn left onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.

From North & East - Take the Trans Canada Hwy 1 West.

(Continued on page 10)

## OYEZ! OYEZ! Hear now the words of Their Majesties!

Greetings to the populace from Skapti and Asa, King and Queen of An Tir.

We are greatly looking forward to traveling around the kingdom, attending events and recognizing deserving subjects. However, it is difficult to recognize them if YOU don't let us know who they are. As a result, We are asking for award recommendations for all areas of the kingdom. While We believe in short courts, We want to make sure people are recognized, and the current paucity of recommendations will make court too short! (yes, that IS possible).

For those in Dragon's Mist especially,

We will be at Festival of Lights later this month, and REALLY need recommendations.

When writing the recommendations, please provide as much information as possible, including full SCA name, mundane name, branch, award you are recommending them for, and reasons why you feel they deserve the award. The more information We have, the easier Our decision is. For tips on writing recommendations, see this section of the An Tir Handbook: <http://www.antir.sca.org/Pubs/ATH/6recommendations.html>

They can be emailed to [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org), or sent via mail to the addresses listed in the Crier or on

the website.

Please feel free to forward this to other lists!

We look forward to receiving these letters, thank you!

Skapti & Asa  
King & Queen, An Tir

### NOTICE

The Sunday heavy fight practice is officially moved to the Naden Drill shed at 12:00 to 16:00, The Rapier practice has followed suit (but confirm with Master of blades).

Vulfgar, MOS

## Puzzlers and Posers

These puzzles come to you courtesy of Mistress Gudrun, who came across a bookful of them. If people like these, more can be arranged. If you're all very good and eat all your veggies, the answers may appear in next month's issue.

### 1. DID GEORGE WALK AROUND THE MONKEY?

George was trying to tease the monkey which was seated on the top of a barrel-organ. But, although he walked all round the barrel-organ, the monkey always turned so as to face the boy the whole time.

When the boy has walked round the organ, has he walked round the monkey?

### 2. HOW MANY APPLES DID MABEL BUY?

Mabel bought some apples at three for 4 cents., and an equal number of 1 cent oranges. If she spent 14 cents. altogether how many apples and oranges did she buy?

### 3. HOW DOES MARY GET THE EGGS?

Alice and Mary gather the eggs on the farm. One morning Alice discovers that several eggs have been laid on a small square island in the middle of a square pond, and, having no plank long enough to reach across, she leaves the eggs alone.

Mary sees them the next morning, and, looking round for a means to reach the island, finds two planks, neither of which will quite reach from the edge of the pond to the island. But they are her

only means of access to the eggs, and, placing them so that she can step across them, Mary reaches the island and take the eggs home in her basket. How does Mary reach the island?

### 4. WHO IS TOM'S UNCLE'S SISTER?

"Father, Tom says his uncle's sister is not his aunt." "Well, I expect he is right." If Tom's uncle's sister is not Tom's aunt, who is she?

### 5. HOW MANY STAMPS HAD THEY?

Three children – Jack, Frank, and Harry – divided some postage-stamps amongst them. Jack had half of them and one more; Frank had one more than half of those left; Harry had the remaining three. How many stamps were there?

### 6. HOW LONG WAS THE STRING?

A boy had two pieces of string, one of which was just twice as long as the other. He cut 6 inches off each piece, and then found that one was just three times as long as the other. How long were they at first?

### 7. WHOSE PORTRAIT IS IT?

One of the problems that have most puzzled our fathers and mothers is the old problem of a man looking at a por-

trait, saying: "Brothers and sisters have I none, but this man's father is my father's son." Whose portrait is it?

### 8. WHAT DID THE CORK COST?

A bottle and a cork cost 5 cents.. If the bottle cost 4 cents. more than the cork, how much does the cork cost?

### 9. HOW MANY GIRLS ARE THERE?

If \$14.50 is divided among fifty children, the girls getting 25 cts. each and the boys 30 cts., how many girls are there?

### 10. THE MISSING CANARIES

Grandfather gave a children's party at which twenty little guests were present. The old gentleman had prepared a surprise for the children, each of whom was to receive a live canary. But when the time came to present the canaries it was found that many of them had flown. The host sent out for others to replace them, saying to the messenger: "Bring back as many and half as many – that is, one and a half times as many – as there are left in the cage, and two and a half more."

When the messenger came back with these there were enough birds to go round, making twenty in all. How many canaries flew away?

*(Continued on page 12)*



---

## MINUTES

---

Seagirt Council January 13, 2004  
Meeting called to order at 1903

### **In attendance:**

Lenora (Seneschal)  
James (Baron)  
Glynis (Baroness)  
Tempest  
Eoghain (a herald)  
Isabel (A&S)  
Meg (Herald)  
Margo (Chancellor of St. Giles)  
Anastasia (Chatelaine & Dance)  
Vincent (Master of Blades)  
Margaree (Exchequer)  
Mischa (a heckler)  
Theocharista (Yule autocrat, Daffodil autocrat)  
Uilliam (Chronicler)  
Caluath

### **Officers' reports**

#### Seneschal:

December was a good month. Yule was a fun event. 12<sup>th</sup> Night was a fun event. Step down/step up was fun and woke

everyone up. I made typos in my report. Our future is bright and all that stuff. Calendar bookings must be done by **me**. See report for gory details. All-officers meeting Thursday 22 Jan 1900 at Castle Anthrax.

#### Exchequer:

Money stuff – in written report  
Crier advertisement money for Daffodil sent back as not required.  
A&S requests to spend \$20.00 over pre-approved budget for Tupperware boxes to keep stuff in. In favour: 14; opposed: 2. Expenditure approved.  
Would be nice to have requests for cheques and deposits communicated to the Exchequer **prior** to Council.

#### Master of Stables:

Not present; no report. According to Vincent, fight practices are happening at Naden Drill Shed (noon to 1600 Sundays); combined heavy and rapier. According to James, mucho big changes happening in the marshallate. Crack-down on fighters who try to by-pass the

authorization & inspection process. NOTE: ONLY Earl Marshal may pull a fighter's card. MiC can eject from field/event, and must immediately report fact upward.

#### Master of Blades:

Report submitted; see it for details. December was slow. Hartwood: no members who are qualified rapier marshals, so rapier practice in Hartwood is suspended.

#### Chronicler:

Request permission to increase print subscription to \$20.00/annum and electronic subscription to \$5.00/annum. Some discussion. Approved.

#### Herald:

Seagirt badge submission process has basically expired; will have to be restarted.

#### A&S

December – reasonably well attended.

*(Continued on page 9)*

---

## REPORTS

---

### **Seneschal's Report**

*The Honourable Lady Lenora di Calizzan*

December was a good month, and Yule was a very enjoyable event to attend! Congratulations to Theocharista and her autocrat team for putting on a good event, and thank you to Their Excellencies Liam and Nadja for a fine last court.

12th Night was a most enjoyable event. We made a good showing with our change of coronets ceremony. A heartfelt thank-you to both Liam and Nadja for their hard work in the past 3 years, and congratulations to James and Glynis for taking on a challenging position. With the sold foundation that has been laid by our previous two coronets and the enthusiasm and promise of our current coronets, Seagirt's future is bright!

Now, on to some mundane issues.

Booking on the Kingdom Calendar - the initial email booking needs to be done

by the seneschal. The Date Reservation form is no longer necessary (it can be replaced by an email, and this is the equivalent of "pencil in" the event), but the email must be sent by the branch seneschal. The Event Information form is required as the official follow-up form, and this must be signed only by the autocrat and seneschal and must be mailed in.

Attendance sheets and waivers are necessary at both Heavy and Rapier fight practices, and need to be turned over to the seneschal every Council meeting. SCA members need only to fill out an attendance sheet, but non SCA members need to sign a Roster waiver. If there are any questions about this procedures, please contact me.

Between now and March Council I will be collecting NSCA memberships for a group mailing (to be done after March Council). Membership is \$5 for the year, and if the membership is sent in with a year-long waiver, you will not

need to sign an NSCA event waiver from April 2004 to March 2005. I would remind all officers that they should be both SCA and NSCA members, and all autocrats are required to be NSCA members.

I am looking for someone to help me collate and send off our waivers to the Waiver Secretary. If you are interested in helping me out with this, please contact me.

### **Calendar Deputy**

*The Honourable Lady Tatiana Alexievna*

Greetings all,

I respectfully submit my report for January.

Here are some upcoming events you may wish to attend:

Jan 23-25 - Aquaterra - Urselmas

(<http://www.backintime1.com/>)

Jan 31 - False Isle - Winter Feast

(<http://www.falseisle.org/winterfeast/>)

*(Continued on page 9)*

---

## MINUTES (continuo)

---

(Continued from page 8)

January – locations are going to change yet again. St. Giles would like to have an A&S at Uvic

### Chatelaine:

Not much happened. Demo request for Sept 18 2004, which is Tir Righ Fall Coronet; will work on another day.

### Dance:

Dance is normal. Only two nights of dance due to Christmas; likely only two nights this month due to snow.

### St Giles:

Clubs Day 14 & 15 Jan 0830 to 1630. Open house Thurs pm 1800 to 2100 in Uvic SUB Michelle Pujol Room. Jan 21<sup>st</sup> – First classes (Intro to St. Giles) – Jan 28<sup>th</sup> – Chapter meeting.

### Crickstow-on-Sea:

Council 1800 - 1900 Wed 14 Jan. Looking to do Newcomer's Event. Looking at 3<sup>rd</sup> of July. MARPAC Expo 10 Feb (Tues) – 1000-1700. We will have a booth, maybe do a demo, show a video, etc. James will be fired as Seneschal; Mairi will be new Seneschal because she wasn't there.

### Baron & Baroness:

There's a new Sherriff in town. Glynis is no longer a wanna-be. [bnbseagirt@shaw.ca](mailto:bnbseagirt@shaw.ca) now goes to James & Glynis. First Court will be at Daffodil

### Yule Report:

It was a lot of fun. A couple of issues: St. Dunstan's is getting too small. Children were bumping into tables – this is dangerous. We may need to consider a larger venue. Children's behaviour – must have parents maintain better control of children. Some children were damaging decorations belonging to church, not us. Similarly, some children were sitting on baronial seats and playing with swords. Yule made \$162.04 profit. Has an excellent turn-out in the desserts competition. Had three competition winners, include Cake de Chevaliers. Thanks to Paulus for organizing judging and to Mairi for hall decorating.

## Upcoming Events:

### Daffodil:

King, Queen of An Tir, Prince of Tir Righ are coming to Daffodil. Write award recommendations! Ticket prices rise as of 1 March. 14 Jan (Wed) at 1900 – Daffodil autocrat team meeting at Uilliam & Theocharista's place. Antonia's embroidery competition – get in touch with her. Website is [http://members.shaw.ca/daffodil\\_2004/](http://members.shaw.ca/daffodil_2004/) will have info on tournaments, contests, competitions, etc.

### Good of the Barony:

SYG – 24 July

SST – 14 August

Feast & Famine – call for bids; must be co-ordinated with Druim na Donian Spring Ithra – do we want Seagirt to hold one? Apparently not.

Seagirt Tapestry & subsequent record keeping? Tap is supposed to end with Seagirt's elevation to Barony and was to be followed with a printing press project. Since nothing has happened on the press, maybe we need to consider alternatives such as a domesday book.

---

## REPORTS (continuo)

---

(Continued from page 8)

Jan 31 - Cragmere - Evening Revel  
(<http://cragmere.antir.com/>)

Feb 7 - Day of Dance Winter Masque - Lionsgate

(<http://www.lionsgate.antir.sca.org/>)

Feb 14 - Black Night's Feast of the Heart - Ravens Key

Feb 28 - Winter Tourney - Lionsdale

([http://www.lionsdale.org/board/porta\\_l.php](http://www.lionsdale.org/board/porta_l.php))

Event copy for most of these events will be posted to the Rocks. However, if I can find a web link, I will add it to the posting.

If you are planning an event and wish to book the calendar, please contact me directly to verify a free and non-conflicting date.

### Herald

*Lady Megwynth, Coquille Pursuivant*

December was a fairly quiet month. Oh, except for a little event called Yule where many beautiful scrolls were pre-

sented and several new danglies as well. This of course means the OP needs to be updated again. BTW does anyone want the job? I have had a couple of enquiries but nothing firm as yet. If you are interested please speak to Master Erasmus and he can tell you what's involved. I believe my book deputy has been working with a couple of different people on names and devices and Lady Anistasia's poodle has finally gone in for submission.(that sounds somehow suggestive doesn't it?). Otherwise all's quiet on the Heraldic front. Merry mid-winter to all.

### Mistress of Arts & Sciences

*Lady Isabel de la Roche*

It was a slow month for anyone not caught up in the 12th Night costuming insanity. A&S was held twice, and each night was a movie and project night. There were between 6-10 attendees doing projects ranging from calligraphy and illumination to costuming, embroidery to bookbinding and one fellow was even making chainmail.

The workshops start in January 2004. I have already received registrations for several of the workshops and hope to receive more closer to the workshops dates. If no-one registers for a particular class, it doesn't run. I need instructors for a couple of the proposed classes but I am still looking. We have instructors for the January through March 2004 classes.

A&S is moving location again January 15th to 868 Glengarry in Esquimalt. At the end of January, I even move to catch up with it.

(posted later to *The Rocks*)

Hi All, this week's regularly scheduled A&S [on January 15th] is cancelled.

Instead, we have all been invited to St Giles Open House in the evening. Please bring along projects you are working on, or cool things you have made to the Michel Pujol room in the Student Union Building. Or books on your favourite topic, you know, show and tell.

(Continued on page 10)

---

## REPORTS (Continuo)

---

(Continued from page 9)

The idea is to entice more people to come explore the current middle ages, so if you could be garbed, that would be great, but even if you are irregular clothes but can bring along something you are enthused about, or just talk to people about what you enjoy about the SCA, we'd love it.

Next week's A&S is on Wednesday the 21st rather than Thursday due to a conflicting meeting. It is being held at my new place, 868 Glengarry, not far from Naden in Esquimalt. Its a dead-end street, so park where you can.

Wednesday the 21st's A&S is both a regular bring a project or just come along to kibitz night, and the beginning of the Late Period Clothing workshops. This night is the overview where people can see if there is something they'd like to make, and get a general idea of what is involved. So far we have had a few takers, but I still have room for more.

People on Telus internet services are having problems receiving email from the An Tir group of mail servers, so if you know someone who would be interested in this info who has a telus email address, please pass it along to them.

### Minister of Children

*Lady Oriana Aagaard Ragnarsen*

Since the December Council meeting there has been boffer practices, the January 4 practice went very well considering the weather. The head boffer marshall purchased loaner gear for 2 more player (receipt to be submitted at

(Continued from page 6)

Take the Sumas Way exit. Turn right on Sumas Way. Bear right onto BC-11. Turn left onto BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy). Turn right onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.

From the Sumas border crossing - Travel North on Sumas Way/BC-11. Turn left on BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy). Turn right onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.

From the Lynden/Aldergrove border crossing - Head North on 264 Street. Merge onto Trans Canada Hwy 1 West toward Vancouver. Take the Hwy 10/232 Street exit (exit 66) toward Langley/Ferries. Take the 232 St. ramp toward Fort Langley. Turn LEFT onto 232 Street (becomes Rawlison Crescent). Turn right on Glover Road. Follow Glover Road until you reach the McMillan Island Albion Ferry. (free passage, check ferry schedule) Turn right after disembarking ferry. Turn left onto BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy). Turn right onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.

February's Council).

### Dance & Chatelaine

*Lady Anastasia Daysshe*

This may be a second report because I'm not sure if I already sent one in with Xmas and all.

Dance:

There were only two dance classes this month. Dance was a little slow due to Xmas. Have money, need cheque.

Chatelaine:

No enquiries.

Quarterly and domesday reports will be submitted next Sunday.

### Master of Stables

*Vulfgar*

Prepared Dec 30, 2003

Practices

- postponed for Christmas

Events

- n/a.

Equipment Issues

- Iron Key currently consists of 1 helm, 1 pair steel legs, 1 pair stainless legs, and dryers felt body armor.

Experiments

- n/a

Marshallate Issues

- N/A

Upcoming

- Combined fight practice with rapier and hartwood at the drill shed on the 4 Jan 04

Sub-Group reports

- N/A

Other Notable Incidents

- Naden Drill Shed available for practice

### Master of Blades

*Lord Vincent the Chased*

Prepared Jan 5, 2003

Practices

- Average attendance approximately 3 on Thursdays, 3 on Sundays.

- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather) is the site for both Sunday noon and Thursday 6pm practices.

- Collected \$15

Events

- N/A.

Equipment Issues

- Proper course of ownership needs to be determined with St. Giles for both Genevieve's old mask (in possession of iron key) and Genevieve's old metal rapier simulator (in possession of His Excellency Baron Liam).

- Iron Key currently consists of 4 (+1 "on loan") masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers, 1 pretty blue suit of armour, 1 hood, 1 armour drop tester, and 1 buckler.

Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers and one sword complete. So far, daggers and sword have performed fine for months, while repetitive stress testing remains to be done.

Marshallate Issues

- N/A

Upcoming

- Hosting of combined practice with Hartwood scheduled for Jan 4.

Sub-Group reports

- N/A - subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

Other Notable Incidents

- N/A

## Name the Peer

Last month's peer baby picture was of our recently retired Baroness, Mistress Nadezdha Toranova. This feature will return once we have some more baby pictures. If you got some, send them in! (Hint, hint, Erasmus!)



**Barony of Seagirt  
Profit & Loss, December 2003**

|                            |                 |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| Income:                    |                 |
| Glaucous subscriptions     | \$45.00         |
| Known World Handbook sales | 30.00           |
| Demos                      | 100.00          |
| Donations:                 |                 |
| Rapier pass-the-hat        | -43.57          |
| Council pass-the-had       | 20.50           |
| Dance pass-the-hat         | <u>173.16</u>   |
| Total donations            | 150.09          |
| Events:                    |                 |
| Yule 2003                  | <u>162.04</u>   |
| Total events               | 162.04          |
| Interest income            | <u>0.10</u>     |
| Total income               | 487.23          |
| Expense:                   |                 |
| Offices:                   |                 |
| Seneschal:                 |                 |
| Council hall rental        | \$77.04         |
| Total Seneschal            | 77.04           |
| Dance                      |                 |
| Dance hall rental          | <u>192.60</u>   |
| Total Dance                | 192.60          |
| Chronicler                 | 86.18           |
| Master of Stables          | -7.75           |
| Stores                     | <u>30.00</u>    |
| Total Offices              | <u>378.07</u>   |
| Total expense              | 378.07          |
| Net Income                 | <u>\$109.16</u> |

**Profit & Loss, January through December 2003**

|                                   |               |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Income:                           |               |
| Glaucous subscriptions            | \$195.00      |
| Known World Handbook sales        | 150.00        |
| Demos                             | 400.00        |
| Donations:                        |               |
| Rapier pass-the-hat               | 423.51        |
| Council pass-the-hat              | 206.14        |
| Dance pass-the-hat                | 1295.10       |
| Donations, other                  | <u>17.64</u>  |
| Total donations                   | 1942.39       |
| Events:                           |               |
| Yule 2002                         | 666.56        |
| Daffodil 2003                     | 1371.44       |
| S/Y/G                             | 59.50         |
| SeaLion War                       | 1316.06       |
| SST                               | 154.58        |
| Yule 2003                         | <u>162.04</u> |
| Total events                      | 3730.18       |
| Fund-raisers                      | 100.00        |
| Interest income                   | <u>1.95</u>   |
| Total Income                      | 6519.52       |
| Expense                           |               |
| Donations to other branches:      |               |
| Principality of Tir Righ          | <u>750.00</u> |
| Total donations to other branches | 750.00        |
| U.S. exchange                     | 31.42         |
| Uncategorized expenses            | 0.00          |

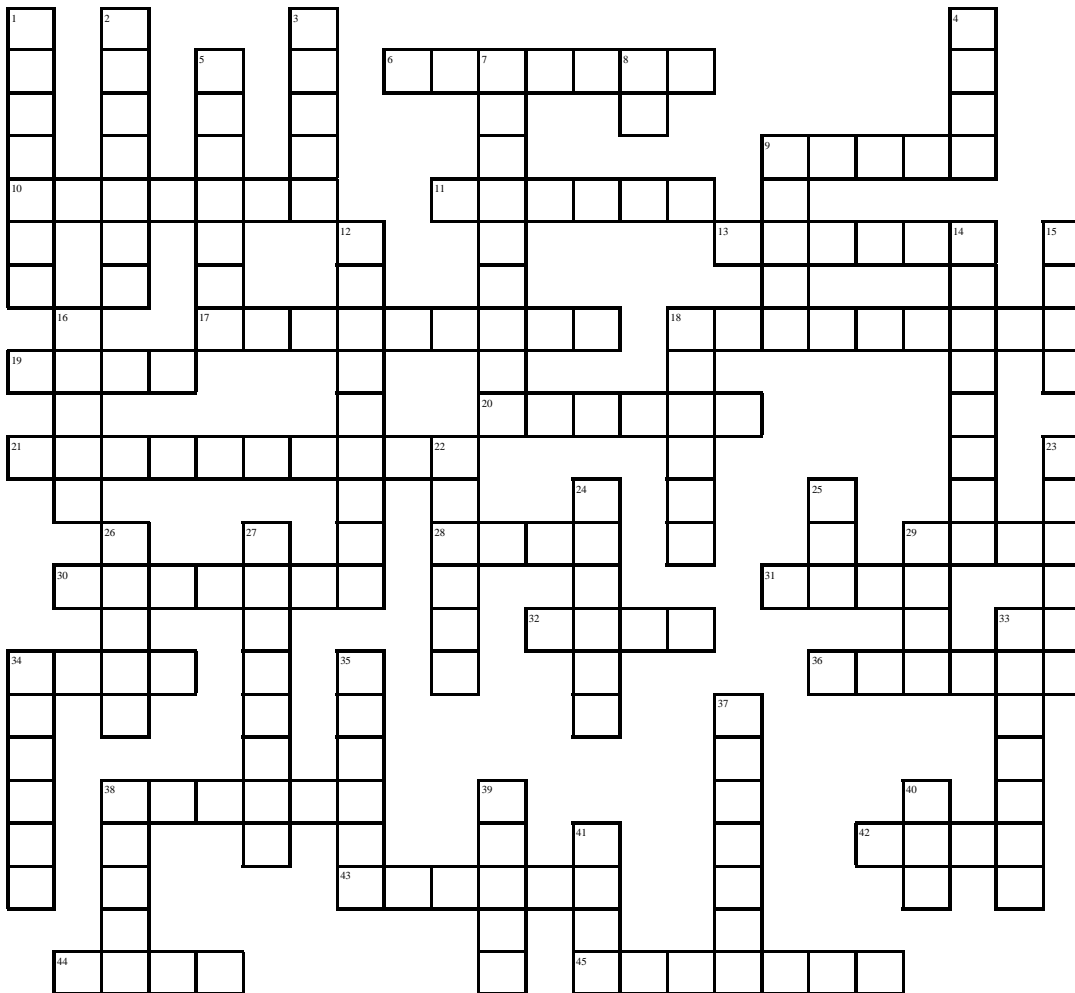
|                              |                |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| Bank service charges         | 2.50           |
| Good of the Barony:          |                |
| Supplies & consumables—other | 446.21         |
| Good of the Barony—other     | <u>30.00</u>   |
| Total Good of the Barony     | 476.21         |
| Offices:                     |                |
| Baron & Baroness             | 61.84          |
| Seneschal:                   |                |
| Council hall rental          | 434.05         |
| Seneschal—other              | <u>341.53</u>  |
| Total Seneschal              | 775.58         |
| Arts & Sciences              | 38.25          |
| Dance:                       |                |
| Dance supplies               | 62.95          |
| Dance hall rental            | <u>1463.76</u> |
| Total Dance                  | 1526.71        |
| Chatelaine                   | 488.29         |
| Chronicler                   | 440.48         |
| Herald                       | 76.11          |
| Master of Stables            |                |
| Master of Blades             | 250.00         |
| Master of Stables—other      | <u>12.25</u>   |
| Total Master of Stables      | 262.25         |
| Chancellor of the Exchequer  | 51.21          |
| Stores                       | <u>120.00</u>  |
| Total Offices                | <u>3840.72</u> |
| Total Expense                | 5100.85        |
| Net Income                   | <u>1418.67</u> |

**Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2003**

|                                 |                |
|---------------------------------|----------------|
| ASSETS                          |                |
| Current Assets                  |                |
| Chequing/Savings                |                |
| Cash                            | 774.88         |
| Chequing                        | 1943.64        |
| U.S account                     | <u>928.82</u>  |
| Total Chequing/Savings          | 3647.34        |
| Other current assets            |                |
| Advances receivable—events      | 560.00         |
| Damage deposits                 | 200.00         |
| G.I.C.                          | <u>1000.00</u> |
| Total other current assets      | <u>1760.00</u> |
| Total Current Assets            | 5407.34        |
| TOTAL ASSETS                    | <u>5407.34</u> |
| LIABILITIES & EQUITY            |                |
| Liabilities                     |                |
| Current Liabilities             |                |
| Other Current Liabilities       |                |
| Outstanding reimbursements      | <u>231.74</u>  |
| Total Other Current Liabilities | <u>231.74</u>  |
| Total Current Liabilities       | <u>231.74</u>  |
| Total Liabilities               | 231.74         |
| Equity                          |                |
| Opening Bal Equity              | 3503.51        |
| Retained Earnings               | 253.42         |
| Net Income                      | <u>1418.67</u> |
| Total Equity                    | <u>5175.60</u> |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES & EQUITY      | <u>5407.34</u> |

## CROSSWORD—HERALDIC TERMS

This could have been a whole bunch larger, but the editor was whaled upon—I mean, prevailed upon. Most of the clues are taken from the (in)famous song by Magister Iago and Her Ladyship Margaree ny Kenneth; in some instances, almost word for word.



### ACROSS

- 6. Your town pump
- 9. The spirits of the dead
- 10. Like Anastasia
- 11. Embattled with pointy bits
- 13. No small fishes here
- 17. What armies are when they meet in war
- 18. A chevron's mini-me
- 19. Too much and you'll get cranky
- 20. Right
- 21. A miniature shield
- 28. A guy who sings real low
- 29. A black-and-yellow ermine
- 30. The weather in An Tir
- 31. Not quite out to the edge
- 32. \_\_\_\_ Navy
- 34. Be careful not to spill
- 36. Part of a barony, part of a shield
- 38. Imagine Wonderbread
- 42. Sounds like one of the tinctures
- 43. Another nasty vermin.
- 44. A truck, a real big truck
- 45. Divides into three.

### DOWN

- 1. Sounds like a circular letter
- 2. Sounds like an eastern emperor
- 3. Like a flower
- 4. Across the middle
- 5. No Halls here
- 7. The opposite of the sick one
- 8. A thing to help you row
- 9. \_\_\_\_ to the last drop
- 12. Divides into four
- 14. Not a metal
- 15. Don't confuse it with a pale
- 16. The angry charge
- 18. You cash it at a banky
- 22. The Great Crab \_\_\_\_\_
- 23. Going around one
- 24. Spend it in Constantinople
- 25. To divide the field like
- 26. A critter like a rat
- 27. You're not sick, but you might think so
- 29. Soreness in the neck
- 33. All around the edge
- 34. The sound made by a cat
- 35. Cock-a-doodle-doo!
- 37. Left
- 38. The colour of a tarp
- 39. The leader of a tribe
- 40. A place for drinking booze
- 41. The colour of the ghouls

(Continued from page 7)

## CROSSWORD— The Branches of Tir Righ

Solution to last month's crossword

### 11. HOW FAST WAS THE HORSE WALKING?

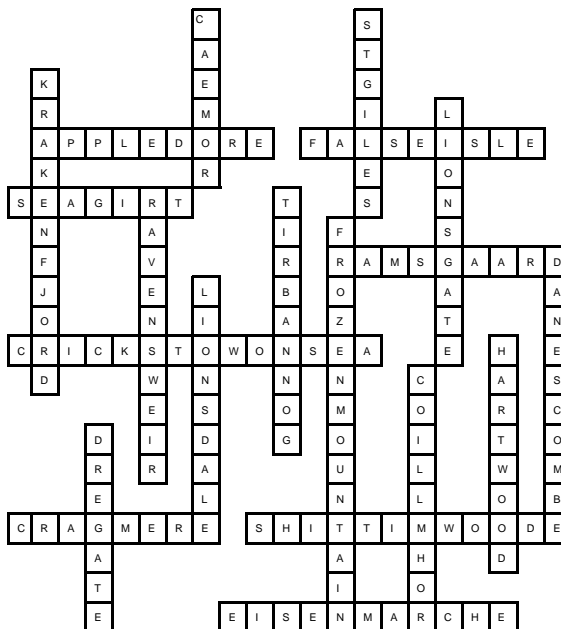
I was walking along a county road steadily at the rate of four miles an hour. I saw a horse and cart going in the same direction, and when I saw them they were exactly 220 yards in front of me. I overtook them in 15 minutes. At what rate was the horse walking?

### 12. HOW MUCH DOES A BRICK WEIGH?

A brick weighs six pounds and half of its own weight. What is the weight of the brick?

### 13. HOW MUCH ARE EGGS?

"What are eggs a dozen?" Mary asked. "Two more for 24 cents.," said the grocer,"would make them 2 cents per dozen less." "Then," said Mary, "I will take 24 cents worth." How many did she buy?





# The Glaucous

No. 302

"All the Print that Fits the News"

Feb A.S. XXXVIII C.E. 2004

## Seagirt slumbers! Nothing's happening!

### THE FESTIVALS OF ITALY Theocharista Diaconia

Throughout the medieval period in Europe Religious festivals were an anticipated part of daily life. Called Mystery plays they were dramatizations of sacred history and legend, they were performed by travelling troupes if actors in the main square or before the church in many cities. Frequently they were preceded by a procession of the performers and their highly decorated carts used in the performances which announced their arrival and gathered an audience. Once in the main square they would erect scaffolding, trap doors, flies, and deus ex machina to enthrall their audiences with all kinds of wonders such as flying angels and condemned souls descending into hell. As time went by and Cities grew, the monasteries, courts and burghers would each sponsor their own festivals each year.

However, in Italy these festivals were raised to almost an art form. In addition to the religious themes processions and festivals could also be based on Greek legend, secular drama and even to celebrate conquering generals in the manner of the Roman before them. Special music and poetry was written for them and they came to involve pantomime as part of the pageant unlike any other country in Europe.

The procession, in the broad, paved streets of the Italian cities soon developed

into the Trionfo, a train of masked figures on foot and in chariots. The processions at Carnival and the Feast of Corpus Christi were both filled with pomp and brilliancy and conducted to a set pattern, which was followed by the royal or princely progresses. For example, Petrarch, basing his Trionfi on allegories gave clear, vivid descriptions of such figures as Envy, Love, Fame, Chastity, and Death. What made the Italian festivals so outstanding was the unity of vision, the cohesion of theme so each procession told a story such as the Divine Comedy, the Amoroza visione of Boccaccio among others.

In Venice, unlike other Italian cities, the festival processions took place on water. They often included other activities such as boat races. These boats, called regatta, lent their name to the regattas for rowing that are still held today. In 1491, the sailing of bucentaur to meet the Princesses of Ferrara sees to have been something from fairyland. Numerous vessels with garlands and hangings carried the richly dressed youth of the city moved in front. Genii with attributes symbolizing the various gods, floated on machines hung in the air; below stood others grouped as tritons and nymphs; the air was filled with music, sweet doors and the fluttering of embroidered banners. "In 1541, at the festival of the 'Sempiterni' a round 'universe' floated along the Grand Canal, and a splendid ball was given inside it." The Carnival in Venice was famous for its



dances, processions and exhibitions of every kind. The Square of St. Mark was found to give enough space not only for tournaments but also for Trionfi similar to those of other cities.

The festivals, processions and masks continued to grow in splendour and popularity reaching their heights in the 16<sup>th</sup> century. As time passed, they diminished and became self-conscious imitations of their former glory. However in the late 19<sup>th</sup> century interest in the festivals revived

*(Continued on page 12)*

| The Glaucous Guts             |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Nobility List .....           | 2  |
| Baronial Officers .....       | 3  |
| From the Baron and Baroness . | 2  |
| BoD Minutes .....             | 3  |
| Event Announcements .....     | 4  |
| Minutes and Reports .....     | 8  |
| Notices .....                 | 10 |

### Seagirt Weather Forecast

Rain. Lots of it. For the foreseeable future. This is An Tir; get used to it.

## The Kingdom of An Tir

### Their August Majesties

King Skapti Thorinson (Scott Zeller • 11221 80th Ave NE, Kirkland, WA 98034 • 426-828-1783 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org)) & Queen Asa Starradottir (Allison Avery • 900 SW Holden St #106, Seattle, WA 98106 • 206-766-9684 •

[queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org)) *Note that Their Majesties maintain a shared email box. Please send to one or the other, not both. Thank you.*

### Their Royal Highnesses

### The Kingdom Seneschal

Master Ljotr Einarson (Mitch Steck • 1205 25th Ave, Vernon, BC V1B 2C3 • 250-542-6988 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org))

## The Principality of Tir Rígh

### Their Northern Highnesses

Prince Ulf Bloodfoot (Chris Hall • 2343 St Catherines St., Vancouver, BC V5T 3X8 • [tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org)) & Amira Celdae (Colleen Anderson • 1046A Odlum Dr., Vancouver, BC V5L 3L6 • 604-251-1666 until 10 pm • [tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org)) *Their Highnesses maintain separate email boxes. Please send to both as required. Thank you.*

### The Tanistry

### The Principality Seneschal

Don Kieran Gunn (Kevin Manson) • #30 - 32310 Mouat Drive, Abbotsford, BC V2T 4J1 • 604-556-0887 • [tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## The Barony of Seagirt

### Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP & Lady Glynis Fawr (Tom Pilcher & Erin Hinton) • 996-8526 • [seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org) or [seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org)

*Their Excellencies maintain a shared email box. Please send to one or the other, not both. Thank you.*

### The Defender of Seagirt

Baron Sir Walter of Minstead (Walter Carter) • [minstead@juno.com](mailto:minstead@juno.com)

## From the Baron and Baroness

Well, three whole weeks into our term and so far no major problems (that we are as yet aware of).

A cornerstone of our philosophy is communications. We will continue to strive to make ourselves available and accessible to the people of this Barony. If you have issues that need discussion do not hesitate to communicate with us.

This month we have travelled about the Barony and seen many of you in action. Well pleased were we with the attendance we saw at fighting practice and dance, in particular the involvement of the children. It is our hope that the scope of activities offered at these events will increase even more such that there will be opportunities for all people to come out, socialize and learn.

This past month we paid visits to some of our neighbours. To Ursulmas in the Barony of Aquaterra we journeyed with a handful of Seagirtians. 'Twas indeed a grand time with much visiting and a great much more shopping. On to the north portion of Insula Magna and the shire of Cragmere. Their small potluck was truly an enjoyable event with old friendships rekindled and new ones made. With our Seneschal in tow we discussed some important issues with the up-island community and stressed our desire for the betterment of the larger community of Insula Magna.

In the weeks to come we will journey to the new incipient Shire of Ravens Key. We would welcome the company of many others from Seagirt, Crickstow and St. Giles on this journey. It becomes even more important to visit the smaller outlying branches as Seagirt grows and the need to do so diminishes. We would do well to learn of the days when we were ourselves only a branch on the fringe of this kingdom. Our largest annual event, Daffodil, is now only two months hence. It is at this event that we will complete the transition from our predecessors with the fealty ceremonies of the Serjeants, and our Scholar. Please come to this event and join us as we hold our first court.

We remain dedicated to serving the citizens of this our Barony.

James and Glynis,  
Baron and Baroness of Seagirt

This is the February 04 issue of **THE GLAUCOUS**, a publication of the **Barony of Seagirt** of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (SCA, Inc.). **THE GLAUCOUS** is available from the Chronicler, Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus (William Underhill), #101-614 Fernhill Place, Victoria, BC, V9A 4Z1. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, Inc., and does not delineate SCA, Inc. policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the Province of British Columbia.

Subscriptions are available in print or by email. Print subscriptions are \$20.00 per year. Email subscriptions are delivered in Portable Document Format (PDF) at \$5.00 per year. Typical document size is 500 kilobytes. Single print copies may be purchased by arrangement with the Chronicler for \$1.50 each. Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA—Barony of Seagirt."

# PRESIDENT'S REPORT OF THE FIRST QUARTER 2004 SCA BOARD OF DIRECTORS MEETING

Greetings:

This is the President's report of the actions taken at the SCA, Inc.'s most recent Board of Directors meeting, held January 24, 2004, in Kansas City, Missouri (Kingdom of Calontir). This material may be freely distributed, and those receiving it are strongly encouraged to share this information with the general populace. Permission is hereby granted to reprint all, or part, of this report in Kingdom, Principality, and local newsletters. It is requested that the source of the information be identified as "from the President's Report of the January 2004 Board meeting" and that, as far as possible, exact quotes be used. Please note that this report is NOT the official Minutes of the Board meeting. In case of any discrepancy between this document and the approved Minutes, the Minutes are binding. Any inaccuracies in reporting contained herein are my own.

Subscriptions to the Board Minutes are available from the SCA Inc. A subscription includes this report in addition to the Minutes approved at the meeting. Past approved Minutes are also available on the SCA website (<http://www.sca.org/>).

The next Board of Directors meeting will be held on April 24, 2004 in Tampa, Florida. The deadline for submission of agenda items is April 1, 2004.

Respectfully submitted,

Meg Baron  
President, SCA Inc.

## Branch Status Changes

1. The Board took note of the following new branches:

College of Sankt Vladimir (Northern Arizona University - Flagstaff, AZ)  
Shire of Loch Meadhonach (West Bend/Emmitsburg, IA)  
Shire of Cuil Cholum (Columbus, IN)

2. The Board took note of the following routine changes in status:

Canton of Vatnsdalr (Edmonton, AB, Canada) - to Shire  
Canton of Vinjar (Grand Prairie, AB, Canada) - to Shire  
Canton of Stone Wolf (Cold Lake, AB, Canada) -to Shire  
Canton of Krae Glas (Melbourne, Australia) - to Shire  
Canton of Hawkwood (Asheville, NC) - to Barony  
Shire of Smoking Rocks (southeast MA) - to Barony

3. The Board took note of the following branch dissolution:

(Continued on page 7)

## Baronial Curia

**Seneschal:** HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org)  
**Herald:** Lady Megwyneth Llewellyn (Karen Woodward) • 385-6763 • [seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org)  
**Exchequer:** HL Margaree ny Kenneth, GdS, JdL (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org)  
**Master of Stables:** Vulfgar (Troy Dierk) • 642-0584 • [seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org)  
**Master of Blades:** Lord Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org)  
**Chatelaine:** Lady Anastasia Daysse (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org)  
**Arts & Sciences:** Lady Isabel de la Roche (Shannon McAleese) • 370-2116 • [seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org)  
**Chronicler:** Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus, OP (Bill Underhill) • 381-4788 • [seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org)

**Calendar:** HL Brenethwyn O'Connlaurin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org)  
**Public Relations:** Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org)  
**Stores:** Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org)  
**Baronial Archer:** Ts'ai T'ien Pu (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org)  
**Gold Key:** *position vacant, apply to the Seneschal*  
**Minister of Children:** Lady Oriana (Tina Paulsen) • 391-4787 • [seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org)  
**Mistress of Dance:** *see* Chatelaine  
**Webmaster:** *see* Chronicler

**Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:** Lady Mairi nic Eoghain (Jessica Ewing) • 370-0038 • [crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org)  
**Chancellor of the College of Saint Giles:** Lady Marguerite SaintClaire (Andrea McVean) • [stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## Websites:

Society for Creative Anachronism:

<http://www.sca.org/>

Kingdom of An Tir:

<http://antir.sca.org/>

Principality of Tir Rígh:

<http://north.antir.sca.org/>

Barony of Seagirt:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>

College of St. Giles:

<http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/crickstow/>



## Calendar at a Glance

### March

**6-7**  
**Kingdom Arts & Sciences Wastekeep (Tri-Cities, WA)**

**20-21**  
**Spring Ithra**                      **Shittimwoode (Bellingham, WA)**

20  
 Tir Righ All Marshals'      Lionsdale (Abbotsford &  
 Day                              Chiliwack, BC)

21  
 Deadline for APRIL Glaucous (except reports)

**27**  
**All Fools' Feast**                      **Ravens Key (Port Alberni, BC)**

**April**  
**3**  
**Daffodil Tournament**      **Seagirt (Victoria, BC)**

### 10

**Jarp in the Park**                      **Cragmere (Courtenay, BC)**

21  
 Deadline for MAY Glaucous (except reports)

**23-25**  
**Tir Righ Coronet**                      **Eisenmarch (Maple Ridge, BC)**  
**Tournament**

### May

01  
 May Bardic                              Lionsgate (Vancouver, BC)

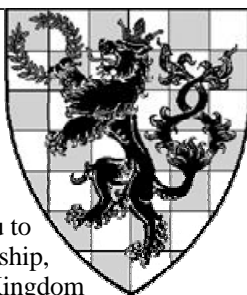
21-23  
 May Crown Tournament      Lionsdale (Abbotsford, BC)

29  
 Cragmere Anniversary      Cragmere (Campbell River, BC)

## Event Announcements

### Kingdom Arts & Sciences Championship

6-7 March, 2004  
 Barony of Wastekeep (Tri-Cities WA)



The Barony of Wastekeep welcomes you to the An Tir Arts & Sciences Championship, where the next A&S Champion of the Kingdom will be chosen. Whether you are a rising talent or experienced old hand, competitor, judge, or onlooker, you will be part of the most challenging competition of the Kingdom. There will be an Ithra session, including classes in Marshaling, Heraldry, Chirurgeon, Costuming, Dance, Illumination, Tablet Weaving and more. Rapier and heavy combat activities are in the works. Check event website for schedule.

Merchants will offer fine wares in the market during the day, with hearty fare provided at the kitchen. A Tavern Night will make the evening merry. All attending Tavern night are to bring finger foods: meats, cheeses, bread, fruits, & desserts. Soup will be provided.

For updates, travel & lodging information and more, visit the event website at:  
<http://www.wastekeep.org/events/a&s.php>

Remember! If you are entering the Championship competition, your letter of intent, including your complete contact information and list of entries, must be delivered to Their Majesties and to the Kingdom Minister of Arts & Sciences by Kingdom Twelfth Night! If you are entering a research paper or musical composition, it must be delivered at the same time.

Autocrat: Lady Rosamund Fitzgilbert, (mka Linda Morris), 7230 Road G NW, Ephrata WA 98823, phone (509) 787-1150 email: [jtmandane@aol.com](mailto:jtmandane@aol.com)

Ithra Chancellor: Nikita Gdanskya, (mka--Glenda Collins, 2336 University Lane #21, Cheney, WA., 99004, pH--509-

235-8505 (no email available)

Merchant Autocrat: HL Rowena Kyncaid (mka--Sandy Parchen, 732 S. 2nd, Othello, WA, 99344, pH--509-488-9537, email: [dparchen@cbmn.net](mailto:dparchen@cbmn.net)

Tavern Night: Don "Black" Jack Tyler, (mka--Dale Painter, 1436 Rimrock Ave., Richland, WA., 99352, email: [Dale.Painter@framatome-anp.com](mailto:Dale.Painter@framatome-anp.com)

For information on competing, judging or student judging, contact: Linnet Kestrel, Kingdom A&S Minister phone: (250) 595-1104 email: [linnetkestrel@hotmail.com](mailto:linnetkestrel@hotmail.com); or check the A&S website at <http://www.currentmiddleages.org/artsci/championship.html>

Site information: The Championship will be held at the Richland Community Centre, 500 Amon Park Drive, Richland, WA 99352. Event opens 9:00 am on March 6, and closes 5:00 pm on March 7. The site fee will be \$12 for adults, \$5 for children 10 and under. The non-member surcharge will be in effect.

Fee for Tavern Night only TBA - check website. Make checks payable to "SCA Inc. - Barony of Wastekeep".

Directions: From Seattle and points West: Take I 90 to Ellensburg, at Ellensburg take I 90 Exit 110 onto I 82 to the Tri-Cities area, take I 82 Exit 102 onto I 182, take I 182 Exit 5 B onto George Washington Way. Turn right at the second light onto Bradley Blvd. Take the first left onto Amon Park Drive and into the Community Center parking lot.

From Portland and points South: Take I 84 to the vicinity of Umatilla, OR Take I 84 Exit 179 onto I 82 north to the Tri-Cities area. Take I 82 Exit 102 onto I 182, take I 182 Exit 5 B onto George Washington Way. Turn right at the second light onto Bradley Blvd. Take the first left onto Amon Park Drive

*(Continued on page 5)*

and into the Community Center parking lot.

From Spokane and points East: Take I 90 to Ritzville and take I 90 Exit 220 onto 395 south. Just outside of Pasco turn onto highway 12 north and continue onto I 182, follow I 182 across the Columbia River and take I 182 Exit 5 B onto George Washington Way. Turn right at the second light onto Bradley Blvd. Take the first left onto Amon Park Drive and into the Community Center parking lot.

Pasco, one of the Tri-Cities, has a modern commercial airport with scheduled flights for Delta (800)221-1212, Horizon Air/Alaska (800)547-9808 and United Express (800)241-6522 airlines. Some of the motels adjacent to the proposed Arts and Sciences Championship site run shuttles to the airport. Car rental is available at the airport and there are two, 24 hour taxi services in the Tri-Cities area (547-7777)(586-0212). Pasco is also a stop for Burlington Northern passenger trains (800)872-7245. The Tri-City area is served by Greyhound busses (800)231-2222.

## All Fools Feast

27 March 2004

Incipient Shire of Ravens Key (Port Alberni, BC)

The Feast of the Fool

Theme is Leftovers Again!

Art thou weary? Two left feet? Caught dancing in the rain?  
Come and join the other fools inside,  
For dry dancing and games.

Location is the Kin Hut in Ravens Key  
Autocrat is HL Zoran Dolmar of Dragonhead  
Email Lady Katerina Skye for a printed map  
Site opens at 2:12 and closes late into the darkness

Contests

- \* Best story of a fool
- \* Best drawing or painting of a fool (8 1/2" x 11")

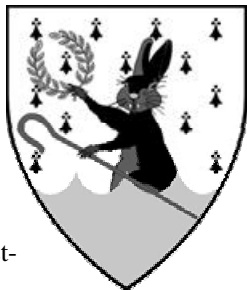
Site Fees:

Adults \$5.00  
Children 5 years to 15 years \$2.00  
Children under 5 years are free  
Fools \$1000.00

## Shittimwoode Spring Ithra

20-21 March, 2004  
Shire of Shittimwoode (Bellingham, WA)

Autocrat: Dame Amanda Kendal of Westmoreland  
Come to Shittimwoode's annual Spring Ithra!



The session will be held at Western Washington University in Arntzen Hall and Environmental Studies buildings on March 20-21.

There is a great variety of learning opportunities and hands-on classes for rapier, needlework, costuming and core classes (and MORE!), as well as a few classes for children and teens.

Pre-registration is required and must be received with payment by March 17th, 2004.

Free parking is available in lot 12A or any lot marked C. Several fast food restaurants are within a 5 minute drive as is a quality grocery store with extensive deli section and a Starbucks.

A revel will commence on Saturday evening following the Ithra for those who wish to socialize and celebrate the coming of Spring!

For more information on the Ithra Session, see the web site at [www.ithra.sca.org](http://www.ithra.sca.org) (click on "current" then select Shittimwoode Spring Ithra from the pull-down menu) or check it event's web site at <http://www.shittimwoode.org/events/ithra>

To receive a catalog, contact:

Registrar: HL Helene de Navarre; mka Karen Ostheller  
3613 W. Rusley Dr., Bellingham, WA 98225  
[hdenavarre@comcast.net](mailto:hdenavarre@comcast.net)  
360-676-5214

OR

Chancellor: Mistress Amanda Kendal; mka Nancy Stevens,  
1192 Shavington St., N. Vancouver, BC V7L 1K9  
604-988-0304  
[kendal@lightspeed.ca](mailto:kendal@lightspeed.ca)

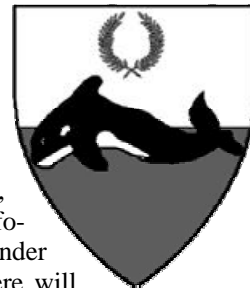
Crash Space: Available on a first-come, first-served basis. Contact the registrar.

Site Info:

Name: Western Washington University  
Arntzen Hall and Environmental Studies Bldg  
Bellingham, WA

## Daffodil Defender's Tournament & Feast

3 April 2004,  
Barony of Seagirt (Victoria, BC)



To the theme of a Venetian Festival, Seagirt celebrates the return of the daffodils with a tourney to choose our defender and our Captain of Grenadiers. There will also be archery, boffer and blue help tourneys, Arts and Sciences will see competitions in garb, embroidery, masks and the traditional "Daffodil in any Medium". We will have the Seagirt museum on display, and be entertained by the final performance of the Daffodil consort. In the evening, in keeping with the Venetian theme, there will be a delectable Italian

*(Continued on page 6)*

feast, followed by dancing.

This year Seagirt welcomes their leonine Majesties, Skapti and Asa who will join us in our celebrations. We would love to welcome you as well, at the Mary Winspear Centre in Sidney by the Sea.

For more information, check our website at [http://members.shaw.ca/daffodil\\_2004/home.htm](http://members.shaw.ca/daffodil_2004/home.htm) or the autocrat, Baroness Theocharista at [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca) or 250-381-4788. Postal address: Rose Underhill, 101-614 Fernhill Pl, Victoria, BC Canada V9A 4Z1.

#### Ticket Prices:

Advance Feast Tickets (includes site fee)

Adults (18 and over) \$20 Cdn/ \$16 US

Youth (13-17) \$14 Cdn/ \$11 US

Children \$ 10 Cdn/ \$ 8 US

#### After March 1st

Adults (18 and over) \$25 Cdn/ \$20 US

Youth (13-17) \$18 Cdn/ \$14 US

Children \$14 Cdn/ \$11 US

#### Site Fee Only (at the door)

Adults \$12Cdn/\$10US,

Youth (13-17) \$5Cdn/\$4US

Children Free

All NMS surcharges will be collected at the door.

#### Site directions:

From the south: Take I-5 north and cross Canadian/US border at Peace Arch. After Peace Arch the highway becomes #99. Follow until the River Road/Highway 17 exit. Take exit, turn left at the lights and cross over Highway 99. You are now on Highway 17. Follow straight to the Tsawwassen ferry terminal; take ferry to Victoria (Swartz Bay).

Sailing time approximately 1 1/2 hours. After exiting ferry at Swartz Bay, follow Highway (still #17) until you reach Beacon Avenue. Turn left. Site is the Mary Winspear Centre on your right. Drive from Peach Arch to ferry terminal is approximately 1/2 hour, traffic depending. Drive from ferry terminal (Victoria side) to site is approximately 10 minutes, traffic depending.

Note: If you want duty free, take the Truck Crossing exit before arriving at Peace Arch. After exiting the Truck Crossing, turn left at the first set of lights. Follow road and turn right on Highway 99 northbound. Follow instructions above.

From the Olympic Peninsula: Take the ferry from Port Angeles to Victoria (the Coho). Sailing time approximately 1 1/2 hours. After exiting the ferry, turn left out of the parking lot. Follow the road; after a couple of lights it will curve to the left and become Blanshard Street. Continue to follow - Blanshard Street will eventually become Highway 17 (northbound). Follow until you come to Beacon Avenue, turn right. Site is the Mary Winspear Centre on your right. Drive from ferry is approximately 3/4 of an hour, traffic depending.

## Jarp in the Park

10 April 2004

Shire of Cragmere (Courtnay, BC)

#### Tentative Schedule:

2:00 pm - lists open

2:30 pm - Fencing and/or Heavy fighting

4:00 pm - Jarp - using eggs coloured by all at the event - Jousting with eggs!

5:00 pm - Dinner, Ham, potato salad (yes, yes, I know, but y'know, we have all those eggs to use up!!!), Salads, dessert. (Tell us you're coming: [grey.house@shaw.ca](mailto:grey.house@shaw.ca), 250-338-2891)

Dance - H.L. Halima will lead us in Folk dances. Outside by Candlelight should weather permit.

\* Deck Chair Persona Contest - Poor sad deck chairs! Feeling embarrassed at their nakedness!! Dress them as a chair your persona would have used.

\* Egg-Dyeing - Children will be using Easter egg colouring to dye eggs, so don't bring them in Court Garb! (Or... do bring large aprons)

\* Easter Hat Contest - a hat your persona would actually wear, for very best!

\* Decorated Egg Display and Contest. (decorate in any medium, great wonder and delight will be expressed when you produce documentation!) Children and adult categories

Admission: \$8.

Child, 12 and under - \$2.

Infants, 3 and under, free

Site: Tsolum Hall at Lewis Park; enter the park from the 5th Street Bridge entrance, and go to the small hall at the back of the parking lot.

#### Directions:

From the south - Make your best way to Courtenay, and Cliff Ave. (the street you land on from the freeway exit road is Cliff Ave.) Turn Left onto Cliff, following it past the first bridge at 17th St. (keep in left/straight-ahead lane or you will end up on that bridge), right through town, to 5th. Street (the main shopping street). Turn right onto 5th. Go over the bridge; there will be a parking lot on your right, first right hand turn (almost immediately after the bridge) takes you into this parking lot. Don't park here, but follow the roadway, under the bridge and around to the Park at the other side. Keep following the roadway to the hall at the end.

From the north - If you are coming from Campbell River, stay on the Old (Ocean) Highway, crossing Headquarters and Ryan Roads till you get to the (second) Lewis park entrance nearly at the bridge; turn right between the two totem poles.

There will be signs!

For more information, contact:

H.L. Meredith of the White Cliffs

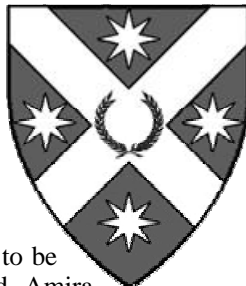
250-338-2891

[grey.house@shaw.ca](mailto:grey.house@shaw.ca)

## Tir Righ Coronet Tournament and A&S Championship

April 23 - 25, 2004

Shire of Eisenmarche (Maple Ridge,  
BC)



The Shire of Eisenmarche is honoured to be hosting on behalf of Prince Ulf and Amira Celdae, this tournament that will determine the next heirs to the Storm Throne. To add to the excitement of the event, the new Tir Righ A&S Champion will be chosen. Please see the Shire website for further information at <http://eisenmarche.alturl.com>

**Autocrat:** HL Desiree Chirastella (mka Mary Gillam) 24 - 19250 119A Avenue, Pitt Meadows, BC V3Y 2A5 604-465-7947 (no calls after 10pm) [desgod@hotmail.com](mailto:desgod@hotmail.com)

**Site Info:** Albion Fairgrounds 23448 105 Avenue Maple Ridge, BC. Event opens at 6:00pm April 23 and closes April 25 at 6:00pm

**Site Fees:** Adult member \$15 CDN; adult non members add

\$4; Youth 6 to adult \$8.00 Children 5 and under free

### Directions:

From West - Take the BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy) East to Maple Ridge. Turn left onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.

From North & East - Take the Trans Canada Hwy 1 West. Take the Sumas Way exit. Turn right on Sumas Way. Bear right onto BC-11. Turn left onto BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy). Turn right onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.

From the Sumas border crossing - Travel North on Sumas Way/BC-11. Turn left on BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy). Turn right onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.

From the Lynden/Aldergrove border crossing - Head North on 264 Street. Merge onto Trans Canada Hwy 1 West toward Vancouver. Take the Hwy 10/232 Street exit (exit 66) toward Langley/Ferries. Take the 232 St. ramp toward Fort Langley. Turn LEFT onto 232 Street (becomes Rawlison Crescent). Turn right on Glover Road. Follow Glover Road until you reach the McMillan Island Albion Ferry. (free passage, check ferry schedule) Turn right after disembarking ferry. Turn left onto BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy). Turn right onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.

### President's Report (Continued from page 3)

Barony of Borealis (Edmonton to Cold Lake, AB, Canada)

Old Business

A. Corporate Office Manual - Financial Procedures section

The Treasurer presented a revised draft of the Corporate Office Manual - Financial Procedures section. This manual section was adopted by the Board.

B. Marshallate Proposal

By consensus, Chairman Moore declared that the Board will not act on this proposal, and directed Fernando Vigil and Jason Williams to work with William Colbert, author of the proposal, and such others as may prove beneficial, to look into the goals behind the proposal and determine if some of them might be better reached by alternate methods.

C. Corporate Audit

This item was remanded to the next meeting pending the acquisition of additional data.

D. Membership Survey

The Board discussed results of the membership survey, to which over 7,000 responses were received. Chairman Moore expressed the Board's appreciation to all those who participated in the survey. The Chairman announced that the results of the survey will soon be available for viewing on the SCA's website.

Chairman Moore expressed the gratitude of the Board to Betty Rittmeyer And Dave Weiner for their excellent technical work in creating the online survey and tabulating the results.

E. Electronic Communications Policy revision

The revised Electronic Communications Policy (below) was approved by the Board, and will become Section X of the Corporate Policies of the SCA, Inc., with everything following being renumbered as needed, effective April 1, 2004.

1. Electronic Publication of SCA Documents

When official corporate documents are published electronically on a site not sponsored by the SCA, Inc., the original copyright notice for the document must be provided along with the text. The following addition should be made to the copyright notice:

"In cases of conflict, the governing version of this document is (title of document), copyright (date) by the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc., and obtainable in printed form from the SCA Stock Clerk, P.O. Box 360789, Milpitas CA 95036. Disputes over the contents of this document will be decided in favor of the printed version available from the SCA, Inc."

2. Participation of SCA Officials in Electronic Communications Media

A. Unless otherwise stated as a prerequisite of office, electronic communication is not required of any officer. Traditional paper correspondence is always acceptable, and is the default means for official correspondence.

B. The SCA, Inc. neither prohibits nor requires members' or officers' participation in electronic communications media such as newsgroups or mailing lists.

3. Electronic Communications to and from SCA Officers

A. Electronic communications to SCA officers may be regarded as formal communications only if approved in advance by the officer, or if a non-automated confirmation of receipt is obtained.

*(Continued on page 12)*

---

## MINUTES

---

### Seagirt Council Minutes

#### In Attendance:

Lenora (Seneschal)  
Brenethwyn (Goddess of Ithra)  
Jamsie-poo (Baron-dude)  
Glynis (Baroness)  
Orianna (Minister of Children)  
T'sai T'ien P'u (technically not-the-  
Baronial-Archer)  
Naomi  
Hucbald  
Fletcher  
Uilliam (Chronicler)  
Margaree (Exchequer)  
Megwyneth (Herald)  
Anastasia (Dance, Chatelaine)  
Vincent (Master of Blades)  
Vulfgar (Master of Stables)  
Kit Reid (OP deputy)

Meeting called to chaos @ 1916

#### Reports:

Seneschal: Booked Camp Bernard for all three summer events (SST, SYG,

Newcomers), as Steve Hilberry's property not ready. Also booked for summer of 2005 against a bid for Tir Righ September Coronet.

#### Calendar: Nilrep

James – possible change to date for Sealion; new date 26 Jun 04. Note: Principality wants bids for events a full year in advance. 2004 events are already allotted.

Exchequer: See report. Books balance.

Stores: Nilrep

Master of Stables: Turn-out getting better for fight practice on Sundays. More additions to Iron Key. Fight practice this Sunday coming pushed up to 1600 due to commitments in Naden Drill Shed.

Archery: Nilrep. Archery resumes once it stays light long enough and it's not cold any more.

Master of Blades: Some interesting things happened. Rapier is now in Naden Drill Shed. Ownership of Genevieve's old mask now resolved; St. Giles has donated them to rapier Iron Key. Added a pair of gloves and a couple of 500W floodlights to Iron Key.

Chronicler: I was foolish, didn't make a backup, hence the Glaucous was late. Grovel, grovel.

A&S: A&S looking like staying at James & Glynis' place. A&S has infiltrated Dance. Workshops started happening in January. Daffodil judges are arranged. Tapestry revitalization – she will examine it Feb 4 to arrange display at Daffodil. She wants volunteers to be tapestry tour guides. Tap stitch class to be scheduled for an A&S night.

Chatelaine / Dance: Chatelaine office – nothing really happening. Dance – A&S is coming out, more socialness happening. First dance class this year had 35

*(Continued on page 9)*

---

## REPORTS

---

### Herald's Report

All's quiet on the heraldic front. We have had a few enquiries about names and devices but nothing ready for submission yet. Anticipate a quiet February as well. Will keep all advised.

Meg Gwyneth  
Coquille Pursuivant

### Chatelaine & Dance Report

Chatelaine: Well not much happened, I am in process with working out a demo for JDF rec center, the days they have free, we do not. I have had a new person to dance, and given her some contact info. No Known Worlds have been sold.

Dance: One less dance class this month due to the snow that hit us for the first Tuesday, thereby postponing council. Last dance we had about 35 people and we still have one more class to go. I will call Margaree with totals Thursday night, and will need a check. We are also hoping to move some A & S to

Dance, so those who are interested, please show up. Socializing welcome, but please stay behind the cement wall, as this muffles the voices for those listening to me calling the dances. Still teaching 7:00 - 8:30, no teaching 8:30 – 9:00. Hope to see you there.

Anastasia Daysshe

### Arts & Sciences Report

#### Money:

A&S requires no monies this month, and spent no monies this month, so nothing to trouble you with.

#### A&S's Location:

A&S is going to live at James and Glynis' likely forever. I seem not to be moving house this month or in February, and its not a good idea to keep moving things, as it confuses people. James and Glynis have agreed to have it at their place, so that's settled.

Adding More A&S to Other Activities:

There has been weekly A&S and also some A&S infiltration of Dance, with the kind permission of the Dance Mistress. Two people made use of the nice big tables for cutting out garments this last week.

At the Baronial Officer's meeting we discussed adding A&S type activities to fight practices, both here in Seagirt and when we do the 'all-island' fight practices. When I know the date of the next all island practice, I will try to plan something. Likely it will include a potluck so I will need eaters.

#### Workshops:

The first late period costuming workshop happened in January and was well attended. Five brave souls have set out on the journey. In February we will have 2 workshops scheduled so far:

· Early Period Shoes, Thursday Feb 12th  
· Late Period Clothing: Taking Measurements. The Linen layers of Shirts and Smocks. The Question of Drawers. Cod-

*(Continued on page 9)*

**Minutes** (Continued from page 8)  
people.

Minister of Children: Boffer has been going very well; good turn-out; even loaner equipment had to be used. 8 children, was able to do a bear-pit. Looking for volunteers to help with children's activities at Daffodil. Putting together a new colouring book.

St. Giles: Nilrep

Crickstow: Mairi is new Seneschal. Newcomers event July 3<sup>rd</sup> weekend.

Baron/ess: See report. New branch on island – incipient shire of Ravens Key; sponsor branch is Hartwood.

Herald: See report. I have a new OP deputy, Kit Reid. He will liaise with Seagirt Web-minister to update the web-site.

Ithra: Spring Ithra – May 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup>; November Ithra – November 7<sup>th</sup>, 8<sup>th</sup> – may have to change. May be a Scribal Ithra next year (2005 calendar year). Both Ithras sponsored by St. Giles.

Daffodil – tickets go up to \$25.00 eff. Mar 1. Officers who need tables, contact John de Galeau.

Event bids:

SST – bid received from Vincent the Chased; deputy autocrat Lenora

SYG – no bid received yet

Yule – no bid received yet

Crickstow Newcomers – date is July 3<sup>rd</sup> weekend. We have a site – Camp Bernard. We have an autocrat – Margaree. Event is in front two fields. Event copy forthcoming.

Feast or Famine – no info from Seth yet. James suggests that ForF could be doubled up with Newcomers. Margaree to talk to Seth, as she is interested in putting it into Crickstow's Newcomers.

Victoria Day parade – do we want to? Same weekend as May Crown, in Lionsdale.

KHS (April 2005) – Margaree wants to submit a bid

General info/Good of the Barony – Gerhard's wake – March 13<sup>th</sup>. Meeting adjourned 2030

**Reports** (Continued from page 8)  
pieces, fanciful to protective.  
Thursday Feb 22nd.

To sign up for the shoes workshop, email me ([seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org)) If no-one does, its cancelled.

The late period clothing classes are all a go now that we have our participants.

People can take just one section of the classes if they wish as well, for example, March 25 and April 22nd are the two nights on bodices and doublets. To join in for a session, drop me an email beforehand if you have questions, or just show up.

Daffodil:

I have arranged for three judges for the Costuming competition at Daffodil, and two people have told me they are entering, one in each category. That's great, and more would be greater.

We will be making site tokens at one or two of the A&S nights in the next while. We will coordinate with Baroness Thecharista on that one.

Tapestry Revitalization Project:

Showing it off: I will be examining the Tapestry on Feb 4th to see how we will display it at Daffodil. So far, consensus is to hang it on the wall.

Volunteers Wanted: I am looking for some 'tapestry tour guides' to at least offer the visiting Royals a more fun look at our Tapestry. If we could get a couple of different times /people, that would be best. Volunteers should contact me ([seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org)).

Working On It: 15 years done, 5 to go! I will be getting a list of pieces out with stitchers, people awaiting pieces, and we will be scheduling a tapestry stitch class for one of the A&S nights. We will do a drawing push as well so we have more pieces ready to go out; Lady Algytha has volunteered to draw pieces for us. Huzzah! I will be getting some of the sampler kits, and they will be available for people who already know the stitch, and don't need the class. We will be ordering some needed supplies, and I'll be writing an article on the Tap for the Glaucous.

Potentially in absentia,

Isabel

### **Heavy Report**

January 2003

Author: Vulfgar

Seagirt Master of Stables

Prepared Jan 31, 2004

### **Practices**

- Average attendance approximately 5 on Sundays.

- 12:00 /16:00 at Naden Drill Shed

### **Events**

-n/a.

### **Equipment Issues**

- Iron Key currently consists of 2 helmets, 2 pair steel legs, 1 pair steel arms, 1 set clam shell gauntlets, 1 leather Bisbee plate body armour and 2 dryers felt Bisbee plate body armour.

### **Experiments**

- n/a

### **Marshallate Issues**

- N/A

### **Upcoming**

- Combined fight practice with rapier and Hartwood at the drill shed on the 8 Feb 04

- Phoenix tournament in Mar\Apr

### **Sub-Group reports**

- N/A

### **Other Notable Incidents**

- Naden Drill Shed available for practice

### **Rapier Report**

January 2004

Author: Vincent the Chased

Seagirt Branch Rapier Marshal and

Master of Blades

Prepared Feb 3, 2004

Practices

- Average attendance approximately 3 on Thursdays, 5 on Sundays.

- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather)is the site for Thursday 6pm

(Continued on page 10)

**Reports** (Continued from page 9)

practices. Drill Shed at NADEN is the site for Sunday noon practices.

- Collected \$43.25

**Events**

- Hosted combined practice with Hartwood Jan 4 - poor weather/road conditions resulted in only 4 attendees from Seagirt, none from Hartwood, and one valiant traveling Asa from Cragmere.

**Equipment Issues**

- St. Giles has donated Genevieve's old mask and Genevieve's old metal rapier simulator (in possession of Liam) to Seagirt Rapier Iron Key. Liam is making a final attempt to contact Genevieve.

- Update: From 2003 budget - end of Dec - purchased a 12kg mask tester for Iron Key.

- Purchased a pair of gloves, plus two 500W worklights for Iron Key to light dim covered areas.

- Iron Key currently consists of 5 masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers, 1 pretty blue suit of armour, 1 hood, 1 armour drop tester, 1 buckler, one metal rapier simulator, 1 12kg mask tester, 1 pair of gloves, and

two 500W worklights.

**Experiments**

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers and one sword complete. So far, daggers and sword have performed fine for months, while repetitive stress testing remains to be done.

**Marshallate Issues**

- Authorized Rene El Travieso in Case of Rapier Jan 4.

**Upcoming**

- N/A

**Sub-Group reports**

- N/A - subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

**Other Notable Incidents**

- N/A

**Daffodil Report**

Lenora has taken over sales of tickets for Daffodil. Thanks Lenora. We have a

household who will be running the Tavern for us this year. They are Monkey House from Hartwood and have experience in running a Tavern both in the SCA and mundanely. Thanks to Liam for tracking down the leather we required for making the Daffodil Feast Tokens.

There will be a meeting of Daffodil Staff at my home Wednesday next for some of the Daffodil Staff and for the remainder the following week. I will be in touch with each of them so we know who is meeting which night.

If any of the officers would like to have table space for their office at Daffodil, please let our Merchant Brat Jono know as he is seeing that sufficient tables are available. If you do not need a full table perhaps two offices could share one.

A reminder, there is now less than one month to purchase your feast tickets at the reduced price of \$20, they will be going to \$25 on March 1.

Thanks, Theocharista  
Daffodil Autocrat

(Continued on page 12)

---

## NOTICES

---

**From the Principality Seneschal**

I am first off happy to announce that these bids have been awarded for 2004:

April Coronet: Eisenmarche

June Investiture: Ravensweir

September Coronet: Ramsgaard

November Investiture: False Isle

For Your Information here is the current process that will be used in submitting and awarding bids for coronet events in Tir Righ.

I must remind everyone that we are still relatively new as a full Principality, and we are trying to work out all of the details as to how things need to happen. That being said here is the process of how coronet event bids are handled.

**Step #1: (Submit the Bid)**

Requirements: A branch has decided that they would like to submit a bid for a

coronet event. They have found an appropriate site to use, and have filled out a Principality of Tir Righ Event Bid form found at <http://north.antir.sca.org/library/forms/>

Action: they then submit the bid, by snail mail, Original to the Principality Calendar who is currently:

Lord Tadgg h-ua Faelan (John Rowe)  
30 Quail Street  
Kitimat, BC  
V8C 1K1

and copies should be sent to the reigning Royal Highnesses, currently:  
Prince Ulf (Chris Hall)  
2343 St Catherine's Street  
Vancouver, BC, V5T 3X8  
Amira Celdae (Colleen Anderson)  
1046A Odlum Drive  
Vancouver, BC V5L 3L6

and a copy should go to the Principality

Seneschal currently:  
Kieran Gunn (Kevin Manson)  
#30 - 32310 Mouat Drive  
Abbotsford, BC  
V2T 4J1

Step #2: (Decide the bid "winner")

By Principality Law: Article VI 3.a: "The Coronet and Principality Seneschal will select the winning bid." Therefore we are to blame. Right now there are many factors that determine our choices. 1) Geographic disbursement: We want to spread the events around the Principality as much as possible so the awarding of bids to the northernmost branches is to be a fact of Tir Righ life; 2) How many times a branch has hosted a Principality event: Since there have only been 3 principality events this one is easy. Pretty even chances for all branches; 3) Financial Considerations: The principality is still in its infancy and needs a little time to grow and increase our financial stability. The

(Continued on page 11)

(Continued from page 10)

less stable we are the more likely we will be forced to choose larger population centers, as determined by active participation / membership counts / branch reports (see how important your report might be) / branch finances, etc.; 4) Historical Performance: Since not that many (3) branches have hosted Principality events there is not that much history, this will probably be a factor that comes into play for later years; 5) Time / Distance / Weather Factors: nuff said on that already; 6) Miscellaneous influencing factors: who knows what they are but I am sure we will find out when we run into them.

Step #3: (Awarding the Bid)

Note: the bid has not been awarded until it is confirmed by the Principality Seneschal How is this done? To the populace - The Newsletter (The Sentinel) To the hosting branch - Phone and/or email with the Seneschal

Step #4: (Fill out Date Reservation and Event Information Forms)

As everything gets confirmed these forms must be sent off ASAP after confirmation. If they had not been filled out already.

Step #5:

Everybody that is able to will travel to the event and have a lot of fun.

That's It! :)

Now everyone start your bidding for April Coronet 2005 (Bids due: April 2004)

Kieran Gunn

(bunch of award abbreviations goes here) your friendly neighbourhood seneschal

From Dexter Gauntlet Herald

Greetings!

These are the wishes of Their Majesties of An Tir, King Skapti and Queen Asa!

They have heard your wishes and have made a decision regarding the Throne Favors announced at 12th Night, AS XXXVIII. The requirements for qualifying for the Throne Favor are simply as

follows:

- 1) be a subject of the Kingdom of An Tir; and
- 2) be an active in the US or Canadian militaries during Their Reign.

They feel that anyone meeting these qualifications is worthy of Their Favor and should be awarded as such.

Please send forth the word to all to contact the Dexter Gauntlet Herald with the SCA name, modern name, military organization (US Army, for example), and military rank of those who qualify for this award. He can be reached at op@antir.sca.org. Further, feel free to send this missive forth to all of the corners of Their Kingdom.

Thank you!

- HL Quentin d'Or  
Dexter Gauntlet Herald  
Kingdom of An Tir

[op@antir.sca.org](mailto:op@antir.sca.org)  
<http://www.antirheralds.org/awards/OP/op.html>

Greetings, and please forgive the cross posting.

The Shire of Eisenmarche website now has a new, permanent home. Our new address is <http://eisenmarche.org>

We would appreciate it if you would update any links you may have for our site.

Yours in Service,

Elphin O Flaithbheartaigh  
Shire of Eisenmarche, Seneschal

Greetings Tir Righ from Sir Thorvald Hwulfsson High Marshal of Tir Righ

As you may already know Tir Righ is



having its first Marshal Althing March 20th, hosted by the shire of Lionsdale.

If you are involved in any aspect of combat in our Principality and you have a concern or comment, this is your chance to be heard. Please talk to your branch MOS (Who will then pass it on) or communicate with one of us directly.

High Marshal  
Sir Thorvald Hwulfsson(Mark Vermette)  
#3254-272B St.  
Aldergrove, BC, V4W 3H8  
604.607.0080

[tir-righ-marshal@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-marshal@antir.sca.org)

Rapier Marshal  
Don Diarmuid de Rosas (Sean Irwin)  
[tir-righ-rapier@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-rapier@antir.sca.org)

Archery Marshal  
Armsmaster Ts'ai T'ien-p'u (Jaime Tiampo)  
2424 Lincoln Rd  
Victoria, BC V8R 6A4  
250.595.2998

[tir-righ-archery-marshal@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-archery-marshal@antir.sca.org)

Remember that we can't do anything about your concern/comment if we don't know about it!. We will accept correspondence till March 15th so that an agenda can be compiled.

YIS

Sir Thorvald Hwulfsson  
High Marshal Tir Righ

Greetings Tir Righ

My term as High Marshal for Tir Righ ends in June. If you are interested in applying for this position please forward a letter of intent and SCA resume to me by April Coronet. I will then present the applications to Their Highnesses and a replacement will be selected.

Sir Thorvald Hwulfsson (Mark Vermette)  
#3254-272B St.  
Aldergrove, BC, V4W 3H8  
604.607.0080

[tir-righ-marshal@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-marshal@antir.sca.org)

Thanks you for your time!  
YIS  
Sir Thorvald Hwulfsson



**Festivals** (Continued from page 1)

and grew. Today, there are many festivals held in the cities of Italy. However it is difficult to say if, even with our technological know how, they are as splendid and wondrous as their predecessors.

The Civiliation of the Renaissance in Italy by Jacob Burckhardt

The Venetial Festivals <http://canaan.demon.co.uk>

Venetian festival races. Wikipedial.org

Picture of Mask -

<http://www.designtoscano.com/sdx/H18552.jsp>

**References**

**Reports** (Continued from page 10)

**Exchequer's Report**

Barony of Seagirt  
Profit & Loss  
January 2004

Income

Donations

|                      |              |
|----------------------|--------------|
| Council pass-the-hat | 16.85        |
| Dance pass-the-hat   | <u>79.73</u> |
| Total Donations      | <u>96.58</u> |

Total Income

96.58

Expense

Offices

|                     |              |
|---------------------|--------------|
| Seneschal           |              |
| Council Hall rental | <u>42.80</u> |
| Total Seneschal     | 42.80        |

Dance

|                   |              |
|-------------------|--------------|
| Dance Hall rental | <u>85.60</u> |
| Total Dance       | 85.60        |

Chanc. of the Exchequer 8.24

Stores 30.00

Total Offices 166.64

Total Expenses 166.64

Net Income **-70.06**

Barony of Seagirt  
Balance Sheet  
As of January 31, 2004

ASSETS

Current Assets

|                        |               |
|------------------------|---------------|
| Chequing/Savings       |               |
| Cash                   | 189.83        |
| Chequing               | 1,366.58      |
| U.S. Account           | <u>928.82</u> |
| Total Chequing/Savings | 2,485.23      |

Other Current Assets

|                              |                 |
|------------------------------|-----------------|
| Advances Receivable—Daffodil | 1,431.81        |
| Damage deposits              | 200.00          |
| G.I.C.                       | <u>1,000.00</u> |

Total Other Current Assets 2,631.81

Total Current Assets 5,117.04

**TOTAL ASSETS 5,117.04**

LIABILITIES & EQUITY

Liabilities

Current Liabilities

Other Current Liabilities

Rapier Fund 435.01

Total Other Current Liabilities 435.01

Total Current Liabilities 435.01

Total Liabilities 435.01

Equity

Opening Bal Equity 3,503.51

Retained Earnings 1,248.58

Net Income -70.06

Total Equity 4,682.03

**TOTAL LIABILITIES & EQUITY 5,117.04**

**President's Report** (Continued from page 7)

B. Messages posted for general attention on any public electronic communications forum are not regarded as formal communications to an officer, whether or not that officer is known to participate on the forum in question. Communications posted by corporate or kingdom officers to their officer-specific forums may be considered official communications to those officers subscribed to the forum only upon return of a non-automated confirmation of receipt.

C. Any policies or procedures governing the handling of correspondence,

such as maintenance of file copies for correspondence with lasting effect, apply equally to electronic mail. Officers must ensure that any electronic files are passed on in a format readable by their successor.

D. SCA officers must distinguish between their personal opinions and official statements or policies of their office in electronic communications.

F. Proposed change to Corpora IV.C.2.

Corpora IV.C.2 currently reads as follows:

The royal pair must attend their Corona-

tion or Investiture, preside over the Royal Lists to select their successors, and attend the Coronation or Investiture of their successors. They must also attend such other events as may be dictated by the laws of their realm. Should extreme and extraordinary circumstances, such as death, prevent a Crown, heir to the Crown, Coronet, or heir to the Coronet, from completing the these requirements, the Board of Directors may, upon substantial petition, and on a case by case basis, waive these requirements to allow the bestowing of a royal peerage or royal title.

In light of several situations that have

arisen in the recent past, in which Crowns have been unable to complete all of the requirements listed above for reasons the Board considered sufficient and extraordinary, but which did not involve death, the Board requests comment on the idea of removing the phrase "such as death" from the above passage.

The Board voted to remove the phrase "such as death" from the above section of Corpora, effective April 1, 2004.

#### New Business

##### A. Chirurgeon's Handbook

The Board adopted the January 2004 edition of the Chirurgeon's Handbook.

Fernando Vigil also expressed the appreciation of the Board for the Quality of this manual. It is clear, complete, and easy to read - a quality often difficult to impart to a set of rules and regulations.

Officers' Reports - action items and policy decisions (note: officers Not mentioned here had no action items or policy decisions to present for Board review)

##### President

In order to bring written policies and procedures into line with current practice, the President requested that the Board approve the following changes to the Board Policies and Procedures Manual, section VI:

D. The Office of the President shall review all manuals for spelling, grammar, and camera-readiness before they are presented to the Board. On-call editors shall be made available to assist Society officers with creating camera-ready copy upon request to the President. The President shall recruit and maintain a staff of on-call editors to assist in proof-reading and formatting manuals to SCA, Inc. standards. In order to provide time for the editors to do their work, manuals must be submitted to the President in editable electronic format by the first of the month prior to the next quarterly meeting.

G. An electronic copy of the manual

must be provided to the Vice President for Corporate Operations within ten days of its approval. The Corporate Office will store this as the master copy for hardcopy production. An electronic copy shall also be provided to the Secretary President within the same time frame. The Secretary President shall ensure that it gets to the SCA web administrator to be posted on the sca.org website.

The Board adopted these proposed changes to the Board Policies and Procedures Manual, effective immediately.

##### Society Seneschal

The Society Seneschal proposed the following new policy:

Each Kingdom is required to develop policies concerning children's activities. These policies can be placed in Kingdom Law, Kingdom Handbooks, or other documents used by a kingdom for its maintenance. These policies should address what is required to have children's activities at an event. Suggestions for requirements include, but are not limited to, age limits of participants, mandatory participation by a child's parent or guardian in children's activities, and the number of adults needed to supervise activities in order to allow the activities to take place.

This policy shall be placed in the Kingdom Seneschal's Handbook at the beginning of the section entitled "Ministry of Children."

The Board approved this new policy.

##### Vice President of Corporate Operations

1. The Vice President of Corporate Operations requested authorization to begin the process of online membership processing refinement and emailed renewal and expiration notices. Chairman Moore directed the Vice President for Corporate Operations to continue looking into this.

2. The Vice President of Corporate Operations requested funding for the transfer of files from the outgoing Copyright Editor to her successor. The Board au-

thorized the addition of \$500.00 to the Society Chronicler's Moving Expenses budget for this purpose.

##### Society Treasurer

Because of the fact that the fees associated with transferring funds between the various countries that compose Drachenwald and converting them to US Dollars would likely result in a net loss for the SCA Inc, the Society Treasurer recommended that the Non-Member Surcharge variance for the Kingdom of Drachenwald be extended.

The Board approved the extension of the Kingdom of Drachenwald's Non-Member Surcharge implementation variance until August 1, 2004, while information is gathered on events and non-member attendance in Drachenwald.

##### Society Exchequer

The following policy ruling of the Society Exchequer regarding Interkingdom Event Financial Committees was returned from the October 2003 quarterly meeting:

"All Interkingdom Event Financial Committees must include, as voting members, the Kingdom Seneschals and Kingdom Exchequers of the event's principal kingdoms." After further consideration and feedback, I would like to revise the wording to "All Interkingdom Event Financial Committees must include, as voting members, at least one warranted Seneschal and one warranted Exchequer." Because of changes made to Society Branch Financial Policy at the December 9 conference call meeting of the Board of Directors, this policy statement is now redundant; however, as it had been returned and was still unresolved, it was necessary to bring it back to the Board's attention for final disposition. Therefore, by consensus, Chairman Moore ruled that no action will be taken on this policy ruling, and it is thus disposed.

##### Investment Committee

The SCA's Investment Committee recommends that the SCA Board of Directors approve the investment of approxi-

mately \$15,363 currently contained in checking accounts and in certificates of deposit. The Investment Committee is recommending that this investment be placed into the Long Term Fund as defined in the SCA Investment Policy. It is recommended that the initial investment be allocated to the Long Term Securities in the Long Term Fund as follows:

Vanguard Mid-Cap Growth Fund - 350 shares @ \$15.33 = \$5,365.00  
Vanguard Growth and Income Fund - 175 shares @ \$28.41 = \$4,971.75  
T. Rowe Price High Yield Bond Fund - 700 shares @ \$7.18 = \$5,026.00  
Total = \$15,363.25

The Board accepted the recommendation of the Investment Committee as presented, so long as market price has not increased by more than 10% above the values listed in their recommendation at the time of purchase.

#### Chief Information Architect

The Chief Information Architect requested that the Board advertise for his successor. His warrant does not expire until April 2005, but he wishes to allow sufficient time to train his successor. Chairman Moore directed that the position opening appear in the April 2004 issues of the Kingdom newsletters.

#### Society Marshal

1. The Society Marshal presented changes to the rules for minor participation in equestrian activities as listed below. These are to be added to section ii of the Equestrian Handbook, Regulations for Minors, sections H through L.

7. Minors cannot be Equestrian Marshals (EqMs) or lead a horse for a mounted individual.

8. Minors may be Equestrian Marshals in Training (EqMITs) and upon reaching the age of majority in their state, province, territory, and/or country of residence, utilize previous experience to qualify them to be authorized as an EqM.

9. Minors with sufficient equestrian

experience who are aged 10 to 15 can act as groundsmen with the approval of the EqMIC and under the direct supervision of a marshal.

10. Minors aged 10 to 15 who are acting as groundsmen are not allowed in the arena or list field when horses are actually present and competing.

11. Minors 16 and older can be authorized as groundsmen without restrictions other than listed in rule number 7 above.

The Board approved these equestrian handbook changes.

2. The device known as a "spear slider" or any permutation thereof is banned in SCA combat. This mechanical device is a tube around the outside diameter of a spear held in the guide hand. Its use allows too much power and not enough control to be exerted on the target. It is a safety hazard and not evidenced in period/context.

The Board upheld this policy ruling.

3. It is legal to push, not punch, a shield with a gauntleted/fully armoured hand. The hand must be closed. If the hand is struck, the arm is lost under the Target Substitution rule.

The Board did not uphold this policy decision, and returned it to the Society Marshal for further clarification.

4. Half Swording with a single hand sword, the technique of grasping ones' own blade to parry a blow, is instituted as an experiment. Additionally, the attacker may grasp a Half Sworded Blade as if it were a pole arm. However, if the grasping hand is struck, the arm is lost according to the Target Substitution rule. All actions must use a gauntleted/fully armored hand. The Kingdom Earls Marshal are authorized to run this program at their discretion.

By consensus, Chairman Moore ruled that instituting combat experiments is within the authority of the Society Marshal.

5. The Equestrian Deputy is hereby authorized to start experiments in Boffer

Jousting. The experiment is to run at her discretion and under her direction for whatever time she deems necessary. This experiment utilizes Styrofoam lances and a points system. All the rules can be found on the Equestrian website.

By consensus, Chairman Moore ruled that instituting combat experiments is within the authority of the Society Marshal.

#### Corporate Development Officer

The Corporate Development Officer requested that the Board direct Dave Weiner to create an additional web page to our online services section that will enable direct donations to the SCA, Inc. so that members may make donations whenever they wish, instead of having to wait for when they renew membership. This will become the "jump start" for our specific fundraising campaign initiative for 2004. The SCA can then advertise to our members and interested constituents that we are indeed making it simple and easy for them to donate.

By consensus, Chairman Moore directed that the Chief Information Architect and his team be asked for a feasibility study regarding the technical aspects of this proposal.

"The SCA, Inc. continues to successfully raise funds with <http://www.iGive.com>. This website offers you hundreds of vendors to choose from for your online purchases, such as Expedia.com, 1800contacts(tm) or Barnes and Noble. Go to <http://www.iGive.com> and select "Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc." (no \*the\*). A predesignated percentage of your purchase will be automatically donated to the Society! We hope that you will continue making your online purchases through the [www.iGive.com](http://www.iGive.com) website, and encourage your Shire or Barony friends and family to do so as well! Thank you very much."

#### Legal Committee

The Legal Committee was asked several questions by the Board and Officers of the SCA, Inc., this quarter. Most rele-

vant to the membership are the Legal Committee's recommendation that families may supply one copy of a Minor Participation Form with all children from the family listed, but must continue to have a separate Medical Authorization for each child. The Legal Committee is investigating the application of Section 326 of the Patriot Act to new bank accounts, or to those where a signatory is changing, to prepare a uniform policy and response.

#### Executive Session

##### 1. Society Chirurgeon General Applications

The Board appointed Beth Hart-Carlock (Eleanor Isabeau du Coeur) to the office of Society Chirurgeon General beginning at the close of the April 2004 quarterly meeting.

##### 2. President's Warrant

Motion by Dena Cady that, taking into account that Megan Baron was given a two-year warrant for the office of President as opposed to the typical three-year warrant, her warrant be extended until July 31, 2005. Seconded by Hal Simon. In favor: Dena Cady, Gary Raine, Lis Schraer, Hal Simon, Fernando Vigil, Jason Williams. Opposed: none. Motion carried.

##### 3. Revocation and Denial of Membership - Richmond Slate

Motion by Fernando Vigil to revoke and deny the membership of Richmond Slate effective January 24, 2004. Seconded by Lis Schraer. In favor: Dena Cady, Gary Raine, Lis Schraer, Hal Simon, Fernando Vigil, Jason Williams. Opposed: none. Motion carried.

The Board further takes specific note that, despite all reasonable efforts, the Society Seneschal has been unable to confirm that Mr. Slate has received the letters of notification sent to him in accordance with section II.E. of the Corporate Policies of the Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc. Therefore the Board agrees to reconsider this decision upon request from Mr. Slate.

##### 4. Revocation and Denial of Membership - Tracy Donaldson

Due to a lack of documentation, Chairman Moore ordered this item remanded to the next meeting.

##### 5. Appeal of Revocation and Denial of Membership - Eric Mauer

Motion by Jason Williams that the Board deny the appeal of the revocation and denial of membership of Eric Mauer imposed July 19, 2002. Seconded by Gary Raine. In favor: Dena Cady, Gary Raine, Lis Schraer, Fernando Vigil, Jason Williams. Opposed: none. Recused: Hal Simon. Motion carried.

##### 6. Appeal of Revocation and Denial of Membership - Tim Hugus

By consensus, Chairman Moore ruled that the Board declines to hear this appeal as it is not accompanied by new evidence as required by Corporate Policies II.E.

##### 7. Absolute Banishment - Pat St. George

Motion by Lis Schraer to uphold the absolute banishment of Pat St. George (Aveline Delinsay) imposed by Gunnarr and Gabriell, King and Queen of An Tir, on November 22, 2003, and that the Society Seneschal be directed to begin an investigation into a possible revocation and denial of membership. Seconded by Gary Raine. In favor: Dena Cady, Gary Raine, Lis Schraer, Hal Simon, Fernando Vigil, Jason Williams. Opposed: none. Motion carried.

##### 8. Absolute Banishment - James C. Henry

Motion by Fernando Vigil to uphold the absolute banishment of James C. Henry (Seamus MacInnierrghe) imposed by Ragnarr and Kyneburh, King and Queen of Atlantia, on November 1, 2003, and that the Society Seneschal be directed to begin an investigation into a possible revocation and denial of membership. Seconded by Gary Raine. In favor: Dena Cady, Gary Raine, Lis Schraer, Hal Simon, Fernando Vigil, Jason Williams. Opposed: none. Mo-

tion carried.

##### 9. Absolute Banishment - R. Michael Grant

Motion by Lis Schraer to uphold the absolute banishment of R. Michael Grant (Michael O'Gaullee) imposed by Ragnarr and Kyneburh, King and Queen of Atlantia, on September 8, 2003. Seconded by Hal Simon. In favor: Dena Cady, Gary Raine, Lis Schraer, Hal Simon, Fernando Vigil, Jason Williams. Opposed: none. Motion carried.

The Board noted that Mr. Grant's membership was revoked and denied at the October 2003 meeting; however, due to the timing of the Board meetings, this banishment was properly proclaimed and thus was required to be considered by the Board.

##### 10. Absolute Banishment - Lynn Raabe

Motion by Fernando Vigil to uphold the absolute banishment of Lynn Raabe (Talia of Hawksholm) imposed by Irel and Rosalind, King and Queen of the Outlands, on July 31, 2003, and that the Society Seneschal be directed to begin an investigation into a possible revocation and denial of membership. Seconded by Gary Raine. In favor: Dena Cady, Gary Raine, Lis Schraer, Hal Simon, Fernando Vigil, Jason Williams. Opposed: none. Motion carried.

Motion by Fernando Vigil to uphold the absolute banishment of Lynn Raabe (Talia of Hawksholm) imposed by Hoegaarden and Chiara, King and Queen of the Outlands, on November 8, 2003. Seconded by Gary Raine. In favor: Dena Cady, Gary Raine, Lis Schraer, Hal Simon, Fernando Vigil, Jason Williams. Opposed: none. Motion carried.

##### 11. Revocation and Denial of Membership - Tony Tamboury

By consensus, Chairman Moore ordered this matter returned to the Kingdom for further attention.

##### 12. Revocation and Denial of Membership - Stephanie Goodfellow

A report on the investigation was presented by the Society Seneschal. By consensus, Chairman Moore ordered this item remanded to the next meeting.

### 13. Appeal of Banishment - Alexander White

Motion by Lis Schraer to grant the appeal of Alexander White (Boldo) and overturn the banishment from the realm proclaimed by Henri, King of Aethelmearc, on September 20, 2003, on procedural grounds. Seconded by Dena Cady. In favor: Dena Cady, Gary Raine, Lis Schraer, Hal Simon, Fernando Vigil, Jason Williams. Opposed: none. Motion carried.

Motion by Gary Raine to admonish Henri, King of Aethelmearc, and Joyce Oswald (Aoibheil of Dun Holen), Seneschal of Aethemearc, for failure to follow proper notification procedure in the banishment from the realm of Alexander White (Boldo) proclaimed on September 20, 2003. Seconded by Dena Cady. In favor: Dena Cady, Gary Raine, Lis Schraer, Hal Simon, Fernando Vigil, Jason Williams. Opposed: none. Motion carried.

### Personnel Changes

The Board elected Jeff Brown (Donnan the Truehearted) of the Kingdom of An Tir to the Board of Directors. He will take his seat at the close of the April 2004 quarterly meeting.

### Quarterly Meeting Schedule

The Second Quarter 2004 meeting will be held on April 24, 2004, in Tampa, Florida (Kingdom of Trimaris). The Third Quarter 2004 meeting will be held July 17, 2004, in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (Kingdom of the East). The Fourth Quarter 2004 meeting will be held October 23, 2004, in Dallas, Texas (Kingdom of Ansteorra). The First Quarter 2005 meeting will be held January 22, 2005. The tentative location is the Kingdom of AnTir.

## REPORT ON THE CONFERENCE CALL MEETING OF THE BOARD OF

## DIRECTORS

December 9, 2003

### I. Old Business

#### A Corporate Audit

By consensus, Chairman Moore ordered this item remanded to the January 2004 meeting.

#### B Corporate Office Procedures

Tom Bilodeau presented a revision of the draft Corporate Office Procedures manual, which was remanded from the October 2003 meeting, for the Board's review. Discussion of this document shall continue.

#### C Bone family book donation update

Renee Signorotti reported that the first purchase of dance books from the generous donation of the Bone family has been made. The books, when received, will be shipped to the Kingdom Seneschals for distribution.

### II. New Business

#### A Administrative Sanctions

By consensus, Chairman Moore directed that discussion on this topic continue.

#### B Sexual Harassment Policy

By consensus, Chairman Moore directed that the Legal Committee be asked about the advisability of creating a Corporate sexual harassment policy, and remanded this item to the April 2004 quarterly meeting.

#### C Zip code reassignment - Japan

Because, apparently, Japanese mailing addresses have been assigned improperly in the registry database for many years, the Board directed that the assignment of these addresses be corrected to the West Kingdom.

### III. Officer Reports - Society Exchequer

The Society Exchequer pre-

sented changes to Society Branch Financial Policy, which were approved by the Board. The latest version of Society Branch Financial Policy may be found online at <http://www.sca.org>. The Society Exchequer asked the Board to approve a revised Gulf Wars Financial Policy. The Board approved the changes. The current policy may be found online at <http://www.sca.org>.

The Society Exchequer asked for clarification as to whether she or the Treasurer is in charge of working with Kingdoms which are delinquent in filing Non-Member Surcharge reports. By consensus, Chairman Moore directed that the Society Exchequer is responsible for working on bringing delinquent into compliance, and if necessary the Society Treasurer, Society Seneschal, and Board Ombudsman for the Kingdom will become involved.

The Society Exchequer asked whether the Board wants the delinquent kingdoms to catch up the NMS payments they are behind before the end of the year. By consensus, Chairman Moore directed that delinquent Kingdoms be required to make good all overdue payments by the end of the calendar year.

The Society Exchequer asked whether the Board wants to receive reports from her for the conference calls which contain the most recent quarter's NMS information. By consensus, Chairman Moore stated that such reports will not be required.

Comments are strongly encouraged and can be sent to:

SCA Inc.  
Box 360789  
Milpitas, CA 95036

You may also email [comments@sca.org](mailto:comments@sca.org).

Due to the amount of information from Corporate, Kingdom and Principality levels, the crosswords, puzzles and other features will return next month.



# The Glaucous

No. 303

"Fighting for Flower Power"

Mar A.S. XXXVIII C.E. 2004

## Daffodil Tourney only a week away!



Sir Walter of Minstead, retired Baron of Glym Mere, against Lord Viktor Zagreev, of Madrone, in the finals of Daffodil XXVI. Walter was legged, but went on to prevail and win the tournament.

*[photo credit: Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus]*

| The Glaucous Guts             |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Nobility List .....           | 2 |
| Baronial Officers .....       | 3 |
| From the Baron and Baroness . | 2 |
| From the BoD .....            | 3 |
| Event Announcements .....     | 4 |
| Minutes and Reports .....     | 7 |
| Notices .....                 | 8 |

### Seagirt Flower Forecast

Daffodils. All over the place. Run, run for your lives!

## The Kingdom of An Tir

### Their August Majesties

King Skapti Thorinson (Scott Zeller • 11221 80th Ave NE, Kirkland, WA 98034 • 426-828-1783 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org)) & Queen Asa Starradottir (Allison Avery • 900 SW Holden St #106, Seattle, WA 98106 • 206-766-9684 •

[queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org)) *Note that Their Majesties maintain a shared email box. Please send to one or the other, not both. Thank you.*

### Their Royal Highnesses

### The Kingdom Seneschal

Master Ljotr Einarson (Mitch Steck • 1205 25th Ave, Vernon, BC V1B 2C3 • 250-542-6988 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org))

## The Principality of Tir Rígh

### Their Northern Highnesses

Prince Ulf Bloodfoot (Chris Hall • 2343 St Catherines St., Vancouver, BC V5T 3X8 • [tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-prince@antir.sca.org)) & Amira Celdae (Colleen Anderson • 1046A Odium Dr., Vancouver, BC V5L 3L6 • 604-251-1666 until 10 pm • [tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-princess@antir.sca.org)) *Their Highnesses maintain separate email boxes. Please send to both as required. Thank you.*

### The Tanistry

### The Principality Seneschal

Don Kieran Gunn (Kevin Manson) • #30 - 32310 Mouat Drive, Abbotsford, BC V2T 4J1 • 604-556-0887 • [tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## The Barony of Seagirt

### Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP & Lady Glynis Fawr (Tom Pilcher & Erin Hinton) • 996-8526 • [seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org) or [seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org) *Their Excellencies maintain a shared email box. Please send to one or the other, not both. Thank you.*

### The Defender of Seagirt

Baron Sir Walter of Minstead (Walter Carter) • [minstead@juno.com](mailto:minstead@juno.com)

## From the Baron and Baroness

Another, very quiet month slips by here in the Barony of Seagirt. Preparations for Daffodil are heating up and the sewing seems to be shifting into high gear as gentry put the final touches on their new court garb.

During this past month we journeyed north to visit the Incipient Shire of Raven's Key at their Black Knight's Feast. We were very pleased at the welcome we received from these people and we were glad that we could give our time to help make their event a success. We would encourage others to make the journey to the northern branches and share in the wonderful experience that can be found there.

With just a month til our first court we now look to recommendations for awards that may be given out. With both a Baronial court and a Royal court the potential for recognition is huge. But that will not happen if people do not start recommending others for those awards. Remember that anyone can recommend anyone else for any award. If you are not sure what or how to write visit the Tir Righ website at <http://north.antir.sca.org/curia/coronet.html> where you can find links to the Kingdom recommendation page and the Principality recommendation form.

Local awards that you may recommend people for are:

The Seagull - For long term service to Seagirt  
The Rock - For service to the Barony  
The Silent Harp - Artistic Endeavours  
The Silent Hammer - Scientific Endeavours  
The Narwhal - Dedication and service to the combat arts  
The Bear - Teenage award for service, A&S, or martial skill  
The Sea Otter - Children's service award

We hope to see you all at Daffodil and in the coming months as we head into the tourney season.

Be well.

James & Glynis  
Baron & Baroness

This is the March 04 issue of **THE GLAUCOUS**, a publication of the **Barony of Seagirt** of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (SCA, Inc.). **THE GLAUCOUS** is available from the Chronicler, Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhc Séamus (William Underhill), #101-614 Fernhill Place, Victoria, BC, V9A 4Z1. It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, Inc., and does not delineate SCA, Inc. policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the Province of British Columbia.

Subscriptions are available in print or by email. Print subscriptions are \$20.00 per year. Email subscriptions are delivered in Portable Document Format (PDF) at \$5.00 per year. Typical document size is 500 kilobytes. Single print copies may be purchased by arrangement with the Chronicler for \$1.50 each. Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA—Barony of Seagirt."

## A Message from the Board of Directors of the Society

[Taken from a message forwarded to the An Tir Steps e-mail list]

Greetings unto the membership of the SCA,

Recently the Board of Directors received a request asking us to review the current rules governing the types of SCA memberships that count toward the status of recognized groups, and to consider allowing all types of memberships (including Associate and Family) to be counted in the makeup of SCA branches. Under our current rules, which have remained unchanged for some 20 years, only subscribing memberships (Sustaining and International) are counted toward the minimum number of members required for SCA branches.

Similar suggestions were made by a number of individuals in the recent membership survey, and the Board feels this would be a positive change which would benefit both SCA branches and individual members. To that end, we are seeking commentary from the membership on the following:

1. Should all types of membership (Sustaining, International, Associate, and Family) count toward the number of members required for an SCA branch to maintain or advance its status?

If the above change is made, we must then consider what modifications, if any, should be made to the current minimum numbers required for an SCA branch to exist, or to advance in status.

The current minimum Society requirements (which have been in effect for some 20 years) are as follows:

|                                                  |                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Kingdoms                                         | 400 Subscribing members |
| Principalities                                   | 100 Subscribing members |
| Baronies                                         | 25 Subscribing members  |
| Other branches (shires, cantons, colleges, etc.) | 5 Subscribing members   |

These numbers were originally set with the idea that, in addition to the minimum number of subscribing members, each group would likely have a number of other types of members as well, which would help sustain the group. Therefore, the Board has discussed whether these numbers should be raised if all memberships count toward a branch's status.

At present, slightly more than 40 percent of our members are Associate or Family members. This percentage is fairly uniform across the kingdoms of the Known World, though it is somewhat lower in Drachenwald and Ealdormere. In order to attempt to maintain the current ratios, one option would be simply to raise the required number of members for each type of branch by approximately 40 percent. This would result in the following new minimum Society requirements:

(Continued on page 9)

## Baronial Curia

**Seneschal:** HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

**Herald:** Lady Megwyneth Llewellyn (Karen Woodward) • 385-6763 • [seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org)

**Exchequer:** HL Margaree ny Kenneth, GdS, JdL (Veronica Vander Heiden) • 380-6873 • [seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org)

**Master of Stables:** Vulfgar (Troy Dierk) • 642-0584 • [seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org)

**Master of Blades:** Lord Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org)

**Chatelaine:** Lady Anastasia Daysse (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org)

**Arts & Sciences:** Lady Isabel de la Roche (Shannon McAleese) • 370-2116 • [seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-artsci@antir.sca.org)

**Chronicler:** Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhc Séamus, OP (Bill Underhill) • 381-4788 • [seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org)

**Deputy:** HL Anthony Hawke (Mike Dowd) • 382-2972 • [seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org)

**Calendar:** HL Brenethwyn O'Connlaurin (Margaret Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org)

**Public Relations:** Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org)

**Stores:** Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org)

**Baronial Archer:** Ts'ai T'ien Pu (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org)

**Gold Key:** *position vacant, apply to the Seneschal*

**Minister of Children:** Lady Oriana (Tina Paulsen) • 391-4787 • [seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org)

**Mistress of Dance:** *see* Chatelaine

**Webmaster:** *see* Baron

**Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:** Lady Mairi nic Eoghain (Jessica Ewing) • 370-0038 • [crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

**Chancellor of the College of Saint Giles:** Lady Marguerite SaintClaire (Andrea McVean) • [stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

### Websites:

Society for Creative Anachronism:

<http://www.sca.org/>

Kingdom of An Tir:

<http://antir.sca.org/>

Principality of Tir Rígh:

<http://north.antir.sca.org/>

Barony of Seagirt:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>

College of St. Giles:

<http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/crickstow/>



## Calendar at a Glance

|                                            |                                      |                                             |                               |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>April</b>                               |                                      | May Bardic                                  | Lionsgate (Vancouver, BC)     |
| <b>3</b>                                   |                                      | 21                                          |                               |
| <b>Daffodil Tournament</b>                 | <b>Seagirt (Victoria, BC)</b>        | Deadline for JUNE Glaucous (except reports) |                               |
| <b>10</b>                                  |                                      | 21-23                                       |                               |
| <b>Jarp in the Park</b>                    | <b>Cragmere (Courtenay, BC)</b>      | May Crown Tournament                        | Lionsdale (Abbotsford, BC)    |
| <b>21</b>                                  |                                      | 29                                          |                               |
| Deadline for MAY Glaucous (except reports) |                                      | Cragmere Anniversary                        | Cragmere (Campbell River, BC) |
| <b>23-25</b>                               |                                      | Tourney                                     |                               |
| <b>Tir Righ Coronet</b>                    | <b>Eisenmarch (Maple Ridge, BC)</b>  | <b>June</b>                                 |                               |
| <b>Tournament</b>                          |                                      | 21                                          |                               |
| <b>29—2 May</b>                            |                                      | Deadline for JULY Glaucous (except reports) |                               |
| <b>Maypole XI</b>                          | <b>Druim Doinnean (Port Angeles)</b> |                                             |                               |
| <b>May</b>                                 |                                      |                                             |                               |
| <b>01</b>                                  |                                      |                                             |                               |

## Event Announcements

### Daffodil Defender's Tournament & Feast

3 April 2004,  
Barony of Seagirt (Victoria, BC)

To the theme of a Venetian Festival, Seagirt celebrates the return of the daffodils with a tourney to choose our defender and our Captain of Grenadiers. There will also be archery, boffer and blue help tourneys, Arts and Sciences will see competitions in garb, embroidery, masks and the traditional "Daffodil in any Medium". We will have the Seagirt museum on display, and be entertained by the final performance of the Daffodil consort. In the evening, in keeping with the Venetian theme, there will be a delectable Italian feast, followed by dancing.

This year Seagirt welcomes their leonine Majesties, Skapti and Asa who will join us in our celebrations. We would love to welcome you as well, at the Mary Winspear Centre in Sidney by the Sea.

For more information, check our website at [http://members.shaw.ca/daffodil\\_2004/home.htm](http://members.shaw.ca/daffodil_2004/home.htm) or the autocrat, Baroness Theocharista at [cocinera@shaw.ca](mailto:cocinera@shaw.ca) or 250-381-4788. Postal address: Rose Underhill, 101-614 Fernhill Pl, Victoria, BC Canada V9A 4Z1.

#### Ticket Prices:

Advance Feast Tickets (includes site fee)

Adults (18 and over) \$20 Cdn/ \$16 US

Youth (13-17) \$14 Cdn/ \$11 US

Children \$ 10 Cdn/ \$ 8 US

After March 1st

Adults (18 and over) \$25 Cdn/ \$20 US



Youth (13-17) \$18 Cdn/ \$14 US  
Children \$14 Cdn/ \$11 US

Site Fee Only (at the door)  
Adults \$12Cdn/\$10US,  
Youth (13-17) \$5Cdn/\$4US  
Children Free

All NMS surcharges will be collected at the door.

#### Site directions:

From the south: Take I-5 north and cross Canadian/US border at Peace Arch. After Peace Arch the highway becomes #99. Follow until the River Road/Highway 17 exit. Take exit, turn left at the lights and cross over Highway 99. You are now on Highway 17. Follow straight to the Tsawwassen ferry terminal; take ferry to Victoria (Swartz Bay).

Sailing time approximately 1 1/2 hours. After exiting ferry at Swartz Bay, follow Highway (still #17) until you reach Beacon Avenue. Turn left. Site is the Mary Winspear Centre on your right. Drive from Peach Arch to ferry terminal is approximately 1/2 hour, traffic depending. Drive from ferry terminal (Victoria side) to site is approximately 10 minutes, traffic depending.

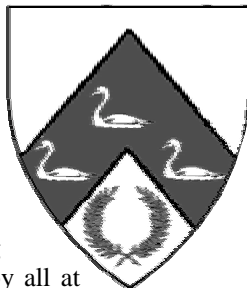
Note: If you want duty free, take the Truck Crossing exit before arriving at Peace Arch. After exiting the Truck Crossing, turn left at the first set of lights. Follow road and turn right on Highway 99 northbound. Follow instructions above.

From the Olympic Peninsula: Take the ferry from Port Angeles to Victoria (the Coho). Sailing time approximately 1 1/2 hours. After exiting the ferry, turn left out of the parking lot. Follow the road; after a couple of lights it will curve to the left and become Blanshard Street. Continue to follow - Blanshard Street will eventually become Highway 17 (northbound). Follow until you come to Beacon Avenue, turn right. Site is the Mary Winspear Centre on your right. Drive from ferry is approximately 3/4 of an hour, traffic depending.



## Jarp in the Park

10 April 2004  
Shire of Cragmere (Courtnay, BC)



### Tentative Schedule:

2:00 pm - lists open  
2:30 pm - Fencing and/or Heavy fighting  
4:00 pm - Jarp - using eggs coloured by all at the event - Jousting with eggs!  
5:00 pm - Dinner, Ham, potato salad (yes, yes, I know, but y'know, we have all those eggs to use up!!!), Salads, dessert. (Tell us you're coming: [grey.house@shaw.ca](mailto:grey.house@shaw.ca), 250-338-2891)  
Dance - H.L. Halima will lead us in Folk dances. Outside by Candlelight should weather permit.

- \* Deck Chair Persona Contest - Poor sad deck chairs! Feeling embarrassed at their nakedness!! Dress them as a chair your persona would have used.
- \* Egg-Dyeing - Children will be using Easter egg colouring to dye eggs, so don't bring them in Court Garb! (Or... do bring large aprons)
- \* Easter Hat Contest - a hat your persona would actually wear, for very best!
- \* Decorated Egg Display and Contest. (decorate in any medium, great wonder and delight will be expressed when you produce documentation!) Children and adult categories

Admission: \$8.  
Child, 12 and under - \$2.  
Infants, 3 and under, free

Site: Tsolum Hall at Lewis Park; enter the park from the 5th Street Bridge entrance, and go to the small hall at the back of the parking lot.

### Directions:

From the south - Make your best way to Courtenay, and Cliff Ave. (the street you land on from the freeway exit road is Cliff Ave.) Turn Left onto Cliff, following it past the first bridge at 17th St. (keep in left/straight-ahead lane or you will end up on that bridge), right through town, to 5th. Street (the main shopping street). Turn right onto 5th. Go over the bridge; there will be a parking lot on your right, first right hand turn (almost immediately after the bridge) takes you into this parking lot. Don't park here, but follow the roadway, under the bridge and around to the Park at the other side. Keep following the roadway to the hall at the end.

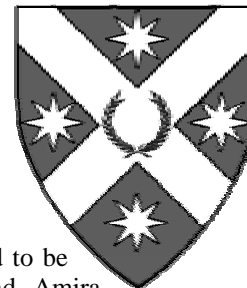
From the north - If you are coming from Campbell River, stay on the Old (Ocean) Highway, crossing Headquarters and Ryan Roads till you get to the (second) Lewis park entrance nearly at the bridge; turn right between the two totem poles.

There will be signs!

For more information, contact:  
H.L. Meredith of the White Cliffs  
250-338-2891  
[grey.house@shaw.ca](mailto:grey.house@shaw.ca)

## Tir Righ Coronet Tournament and A&S Championship

April 23 - 25, 2004  
Shire of Eisenmarche (Maple Ridge, BC)



The Shire of Eisenmarche is honoured to be hosting on behalf of Prince Ulf and Amira Celdae, this tournament that will determine the next heirs to the Storm Throne. To add to the excitement of the event, the new Tir Righ A&S Champion will be chosen. Please see the event website for further information [http://members.shaw.ca/eisenmarchevent/Tir\\_Righ\\_Coronet.html](http://members.shaw.ca/eisenmarchevent/Tir_Righ_Coronet.html)

There are camping and crash spaces available. Due to site restrictions, we are only able to facilitate 100 tents/pavilions for camping. Please contact Elphin to reserve your space. ([camping@eisenmarche.org](mailto:camping@eisenmarche.org) or 604-323-9844 )

For information regarding the Arts and Sciences Championship, please visit the Principality website at [http://www.north.antir.sca.org/events/coronet/art\\_sci\\_champ.html](http://www.north.antir.sca.org/events/coronet/art_sci_champ.html), or contact the Tir Righ A&S Mistress, Yrsa Kettildottir, at [tir-righ-artsci@antir.sca.org](mailto:tir-righ-artsci@antir.sca.org) or 250-490-4771. You can also contact the current Scholar of the North, HL Tanikh bint Farida al Bakim at [joburrows@shaw.ca](mailto:joburrows@shaw.ca)

Please be aware that the new Principality Law will be in effect at this Coronet Tournament. In summation:

" The fighter should appear as a reasonable example of a warrior from the SCA's period of study (pre-17th century) to the casual observer. All armor, shields, and equipment on the field are subject to the acceptance of the Coronet or Their chosen representatives."

Also,

"Undisguised plastic may not be used as a component of any armor, clothing, decorative accessories, weapons, footwear or other item worn or used by a participant in combat in the Principality of Tir Righ if that component is completely or partially visible to other combat participants or spectators, unless it is effectively indistinguishable from a period counterpart..."

For a complete copy of the rules, please see issue #93 (March) of the Northern Sentinel or the event website.

### SCHEDULE

Friday  
4:00 (1600hrs) Site Opens

Saturday  
9:00 (900hrs) Chivalry / Coronet Lists Open  
10:00 (1000hrs) Laurel  
11:00 (1100hrs) Pelican / Armour Inspection  
12:00 (1200hrs) Lists Close / Invocation of A&S and of Lists  
12:30 (1230hrs) Tournament

(Continued on page 6)

(Continued from page 5)

6:00 (1800hrs) Court to follow 30 minutes after tournament

#### Sunday

9:00 (900hrs) Curia / Rapier Lists open

11:00 (1100hrs) Rapier Tournament / Squires Lists open

1:00 (1300hrs) Squires Tournament

4:00 (1600hrs) Site Closes

**Autocrat:** HL Desiree Chirastella (mka Mary Gillam 24 - 19250 119A Avenue, Pitt Meadows, BC V3Y 2A5) 604-465-7947 (no calls after 10pm) [desgod@hotmail.com](mailto:desgod@hotmail.com)

**Camping Reservations:** Elphin O Flaithbheartaigh (mka Shawna Ayers) 604-323-9844 [camping@eisenmarche.org](mailto:camping@eisenmarche.org)

**Site Info:** Albion Fairgrounds 23448 105 Avenue Maple Ridge, BC Event opens at 4:00pm April 23 and Closes April 25 at 4:00pm

#### Site Fees:

Adult Member \$15 CDN

Adult non members add \$4

Youth 6 to adult \$8.00

Children 5 and under free

#### Directions:

From West - Take the BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy) East to Maple Ridge. Turn left onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.

From North & East - Take the Trans Canada Hwy 1 West. Take the Sumas Way exit. Turn right on Sumas Way. Bear right onto BC-11. Turn left onto BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy). Turn right onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.

From the Sumas Border Crossing - Travel North on Sumas Way/BC-11. Turn left on BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy). Turn right onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.

From the Lynden/Aldergrove Border Crossing - Head North on 264 Street. Merge onto Trans Canada Hwy 1 West toward Vancouver. Take the Hwy 10/232 Street exit (exit 66) toward Langley/Ferries. Take the 232 St. ramp toward Fort Langley. Turn LEFT onto 232 Street (becomes Rawlison Crescent). Turn right on Glover Road. Follow Glover Road until you reach the McMillan Island Albion Ferry. (free passage, check ferry schedule) Turn right after disembarking ferry. Turn left onto BC-7 (Lougheed Hwy). Turn right onto 105 Avenue. Follow signs to Albion Fairgrounds.



## Maypole XI

April 29—May 2nd, 2004

Shire of Druim Doineann (Port Angeles, WA)

Our shire invites you to come celebrate Spring with a traditional Maypole Faire, Lord and Lady of the May and the Druim Doineann "Tournament for the Mace". There will be heavy arms, rapier and archery tournaments, a large indoor facility for A&S displays and demos, and a sheltered, outdoor bardic.

Dance the Maypole with your kids or sweetheart, enter a "Medieval Fashion Show" (prizes for both simple as well as more elaborate garb - points for workmanship), display your handicrafts at our "Medieval Life Museum". Enter our Bardic competition for the best original song or poem about romance/spring, and recite or sing it at our potluck feast, on Saturday evening! (Shire will supply the "beast".) Merchants most welcome.

**Autocrat:** Sonja duBois (mka: Jan Vance) 171 Lemmon Rd., Port Angeles, WA 98362, (360)452-6703, [brushnee-dle2@yahoo.com](mailto:brushnee-dle2@yahoo.com). A & S contributors please contact autocrat for details about competitions and displays. More info as it becomes available: <http://www.olypen.com/reimer>

**Merchant Contact:** Lady Mary of Druim Doineann (Mary Reimer) 108 Park Avenue, Port Angeles, WA 98362 (360)452-9649, [reimer@olypen.com](mailto:reimer@olypen.com). No added merchant fee.

**Site:** Sequim Prairie Grange, 290 Macleay Rd., Sequim, WA

#### Directions:

From the Puget Sound/Hood Canal area, or from Port Townsend, take WA Hwy 101, WEST, and from the Forks, Neah Bay and Port Angeles areas, take 101 EAST, to the light where the large Costco Store is, between Sequim and Port Angeles. (about 4 miles WEST of Sequim.) Turn Right from the East, Left from the West, onto Carlsborg Rd., so you are headed NORTH. Take Carlsborg Rd until it ends at Old Olympic Hwy. Take a RIGHT on Old Olympic Hwy. It will immediately make a large curve to the left of about a quarter-mile. Turn LEFT at the end of the curve, on Macleay Rd. Site is about 750 ft up on the Right.

Site opens Friday at 3pm. and closes Sunday at 5pm. There are kitchen and restroom facilities and potable water. The site is dry.

#### Camping and Site Fees:

Adult: \$12,

Youth 6 thru 12: \$6,

5 & under: free,

Family Cap: \$36.

Day Trip: \$6.

Non-member surcharge must apply.

RV: additional \$5 per night (Grange charge).

---

## MINUTES

---

### COUNCIL MINUTES

Barony of Seagirt  
March 2, 2004

Seneschal's Report: Nothing to report

Calendar: See copy on Rocks.

Exchequer's Report: Maragaree was not present, her report was read by the Seneschal. Please see reports.

Stores: Nothing to report. James thought it might be possible to check on what is left over after Stuff for Daffodil is picked up and throw out what is no longer useful or in reasonable condition.

Master of Stables Report: Vincent reported for Wulfgar: Things are going fine. We had a combined rapier/heavy practice with Hartwood. Iron Key is in Good Shape, We are hoping to have a larger combined practice in March.

Fencing: see above. We have had to cancel some Thursday rapier practices

due to mundane life.

Archery; Still dark, no practices.

Chronicler's Report: James is the new Web Deputy. Would like to have Glaucous deputy. Anthony volunteered.

Herald's Report: Margaree has stepped down as ceremonial deputy. Otherwise it has been a quiet month. Owen has a new e-mail address for submissions, [seagirtbookherald@shaw.ca](mailto:seagirtbookherald@shaw.ca). There will be a practice tourney for Lists and Herald and Lists held prior to Daffodil.

Arts & Sciences Report: Isobel is moving to Lions Gate and will need a replacement. The meetings will continue to be held at Glynis' home

Chatelaine and Dance Report: We have had 3 requests for demos.

1. Children's workshop for gifted children. If we can get folk not going to Coronet tourney. We would require a letter of thanks and an honourarium

would be nice.

2. Demo for diving competition on July 25<sup>th</sup>. It is Serjeant's weekend. We will take 2-3 weeks to see if we can staff it.

Senior's Residence: Berwick House would like to have a Demo, date not firm yet. I have a democrat for this one, pay would be by honorarium.

Minister of Children's Report: Nothing to report.

St. Giles: Chapter meeting is March 3<sup>rd</sup>. Spring Ithra will be held on May 1 and 2. We are looking for an autocrat for the evening's revel. Contact Margot if you are willing. March 30 is our AGM. We will need new officers for 8 positions. We must have 3 minimum for the SCA and some for the Univeristy.

Crickstow-on-Sea: We have cancelled the July newcomers event for lack of an autocrat, Crickstow will be very short of

*(Continued on page 8)*

---

## REPORTS

---

### Herald's Report

Greetings unto the populace of the Barony of Seagirt,

Once more we have had a relatively quiet month in Seagirt. Her ladyship Margaree has regretfully relinquished the title of protocol deputy due to mundane issues. Work on the revisions to the ceremonial will continue under the guidance of His Excellency Baron James. Anyone wishing to contact my book deputy Lord Eogan should note he has now set up a separate account [seagirtbookherald@shaw.ca](mailto:seagirtbookherald@shaw.ca) to ensure that he does not miss any of your enquiries. Lord Eogan will also be making himself available at Arts & Science on Thursdays for any who wish a face to face consultation.

YIS

Lady Meg Gwyneth  
Coquille Pursuivant

### Master of Stables' Report

#### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 7 on Sundays.

- 12:00 /16:00 at Naden Drill Shed

- Attendance is growing

#### Events

-combined fight practice at the drill shed (no outside area heavy attendance).

#### Equipment Issues

- Iron Key currently consists of 4.5 helms, 2 pair steel legs, 1 pair steel arms, 1 pair plastic arms, 2 set's clam shell gauntlets, 1 leather Bisbee plate body armour and 3 dryers felt Bisbee plate body armour, 2 plastic plate(1 female).

#### Experiments

- n/a

#### Marshallate Issues

- N/A

#### Upcoming

- Phoenix tournament in Mar\Apr

#### Sub-Group reports

- N/A

#### Other Notable Incidents

- Naden Drill Shed available for practice

### Master of Blades' Report

#### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 3 on Thursdays, 5 on Sundays.

- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather) is the site for Thursday 6pm practices. Drill Shed at NADEN is the site for Sunday noon practices.

- Cancelled several Thursday practices due to mundane conflicts.

- Collected \$22.12

#### Events

- Hosted combined practice with Hartwood Feb 8 - around a half-dozen Seagirt fighters hosted Vincent Desauvage and Sabine from Hartwood.

#### Equipment Issues

- Iron Key currently consists of 5 masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers, 1 pretty blue suit of armour, 1 hood, 1 armour drop tester, 1 buckler, one metal rapier simulator, 1

*(Continued on page 8)*

**Reports** (Continued from page 7)

12kg mask tester, 1 pair of gloves, and two 500W worklights.

**Experiments**

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers and one sword complete. So far, daggers and sword have performed fine for months, while repetitive stress testing remains to be done.

**Marshallate Issues**

- N/A

**Upcoming**

- N/A

**Sub-Group reports**

- N/A - subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

**Other Notable Incidents**

- N/A

**Minutes** (Continued from page 7)

people this summer. Crickstow is planning an event for the fall.

Baron and Baroness: Had a good time at the Raven's Key Black Night event. They even served venison. We are giving out awards with the scroll and we will need recommendations at least a week in advance. We also need someone to run the scriptorium.

Vincent will be the autocrat for SST. We still need autocrats for Serjeants, Yule Revel and Newcomers.

Feast or Famine: August 21 weekend. That is immediately after SST. No other available. So we will try it and see what happens.

Sealion War will be on June 26. Lions Gate will be hosting it this year.

---

## NOTICES

---

Awhile back, Their Excellencies Liam and Nadja toyed with the idea about officers of the Barony giving a public statement of support, much like giving an impression of solidarity and harmony by having each officer swear an oath of

fealty or, if you could not, then an oath of service. The basic idea was that if you couldn't publicly claim to support your Baron and Baroness then why, oh why, are you a Baronial officer?

I has been recently pointed out to me that this never came to fruition and was never added to the constitution.

Now while it is not currently a requirement, Glynis and I would like to make the opportunity available to the officers to do just that. So if it is your desire to show your support by doing this we will plan a special ceremony at opening court at Daffodil to accommodate this idea and to recognize this act of support.

So if you wish to be part of this ceremony and to swear an oath of service please reply to us.

Also if you think this should be a job requirement for officers then let HL Lenora know as she is currently working on the constitution which is in bad need of updating. (The last round went through council but did not get resolved so it is years out of date now) James and Glynis

---

*[Taken from the An Tir Steps e-mail list]*

First, please don't shoot me, I'm only the messenger.

Despite copious communication and many discussions with Society and SCA Inc. it's come to light that we're a bit off in our way of defining what events are subject to NMS collection. So, starting now;

ALL EVENTS ON THE KINGDOM CALENDAR PUBLISHED IN THE CRIER ARE SUBJECT TO NMS COLLECTION IF AN ENTRY FEE IS CHARGED.

We are told that what is in the past is history and will be forgiven, except for those events where NMS was collected. If it was collected it must be submitted.

Points to consider; All Crown, Kingdom, and Principality events *must* be listed on the Kingdom Calendar. Each branch *must*, by An Tir Law, list at least one event per year on the Kingdom Calendar.

Beyond that, there is no other requirement to list your events on the An Tir Calendar. Keep in mind that if it's not on the (Crier) Calendar, you may not get *copy* published in the Crier. The "Upcoming Events" calendar on the An Tir web site is not involved here and does not apply.

Branches are still free to advertise events in local and Principality newsletters, websites, etc. Only the official calendar in the Crier seems to be the trigger. Events can still be genuine SCA events without the Calendar listing. What you cannot do at a non-listed event is principality or kingdom business.

I'm glad to answer questions, listen to your gripes and concerns, help you decide what to do now, etc. Listings can come off the An Tir Calendar easily at the request of the branch Seneschal.

Pyotr Constantinovich  
Calendar, NMS

---

Unto to the populace of Tir Righ — The Shire of Tir Bannog has updated its new website. Please take note of the new URL <http://www.tirbannog.com>. Please visit and take a look-see. 2 links are still under construction. Have a great day!

HL Josephine Blackthorn

---

*[Taken from the Tir Righ e-mail list]*

The Northern Society for Creative Anachronism (NSCA) held its Annual General Meeting on Sunday, March 14, 2004.

The Board of Directors for 2004/2005 are listed below for your easy reference - please feel free to contact any member of the Board, should you have questions or concerns regarding the NSCA.

Membership cards for persons who have already purchased their 2004/2005 membership will be mailed this coming weekend.

Please feel free to forward this information to other BC lists.

Elaine McMillan  
Secretary, NSCA

-----  
NSCA Board of Directors for  
2004/2005

President

Nancy J. M. Stevens  
1192 Shavington Street  
North Vancouver, BC V7L 1K9  
604-988-0304  
email: [kendal@lightspeed.ca](mailto:kendal@lightspeed.ca)

Vice President

Jennifer Potts  
189 Whiteshield Cr.  
Kamloops, BC V2E 1H2  
250-318-8273  
email: [jenpotts@shaw.ca](mailto:jenpotts@shaw.ca)

Secretary

Elaine McMillan  
202 - 4630 Evergreen Lane  
Delta, BC V4K 2W5  
604-952-0452  
email: [emcmillan@dccnet.com](mailto:emcmillan@dccnet.com)

Treasurer

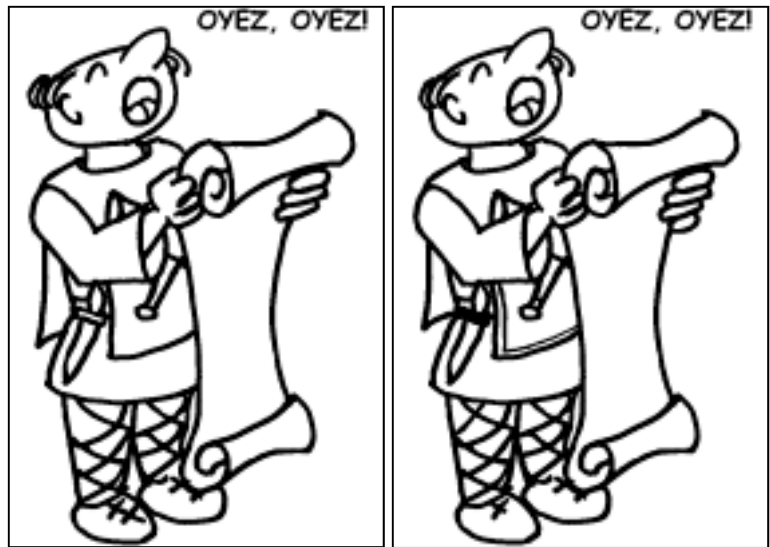
Tricia Le Pine  
7670 Gilley Avenue  
Burnaby, BC V5J 4X8  
(604) 524-2824  
email: [eriu@shaw.ca](mailto:eriu@shaw.ca)

Member-At-Large

Dawn Sharcott  
45 - 2568 Sandpiper Drive  
Kamloops, BC V2B 6X1  
250-579-9693

email: [morgaine\\_essex@hotmail.com](mailto:morgaine_essex@hotmail.com)

There are ten differences between the two pictures. Can you find them all?



### ANAGRAMS by Theocharista

This time medieval authors are the subject for the anagrams, some easy some a little more obscure. Each name is scrambled separately, so if the author has 3 names there will be 3 separate anagrams side by side ie: Marie/ de/ France

- |                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Act herein / fo / Anise  | 2. Anje / Air frosts         |
| 3. Am shot / Or lyam        | 4. Ren ethic / ed / Oyster   |
| 5. No colic / Him a caviler | 6. Fey gofer / Cue rach      |
| 7. At end / Hirigale        | 8. Soccer fan / Art perch    |
| 9. Ire gogo / Sir ava       | 10. Lace him / Les pull      |
| 11. Vittle Lane             | 12. I will ma / Angll and    |
| 13. Nana / Non came         | 14. Mil wali / Has pears eek |

Answers on page 10.

(Continued from page 3)

|                |                        |
|----------------|------------------------|
| Kingdoms       | 560 members (any type) |
| Principalities | 140 members (any type) |
| Baronies       | 35 members (any type)  |
| Other branches | 7 members (any type)   |

The questions the Board would like the membership to comment on, related to this subject, are:

If all types of memberships count toward branch status, should the required numbers of members be adjusted upward?

3. Should these adjustments be for every type of branch, or only for certain ones? If only certain ones, please be specific. For example, one option would be to increase required numbers

for principalities and kingdoms, but leave groups below the principality level as they are.

4. Is the 40 percent proposal cited above reasonable? We are particularly interested in hearing of specific examples of branches that this change might negatively impact.

Please note that, in the event the minimum required number of members for some or all types of branches is increased, there will very likely be a grace period for existing groups to meet the new numbers; that grace period would be at least a year, perhaps longer.

The only revision to the Governing Documents that this change would require is to Corpora, Section III.C.4-7, in which the word "subscribing" would be struck in the sections that explain how

many subscribing members are required for that type of branch. If the numbers are raised, then the specific number would also need to be changed in each branch description affected.

It can't be stressed enough how much the Board appreciates input from the membership. When tackling issues such as the ones above, it is easy to miss subtle ramifications these changes may cause. Your comments will go a long way toward helping us make the best decision for the SCA. So please tell us what you think.

The deadline for commentary on this proposal is July 1. Please send your comments to [comments@sca.org](mailto:comments@sca.org) or by mail to:

Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.  
P.O. Box 360789  
Milpitas, CA 95036-0789

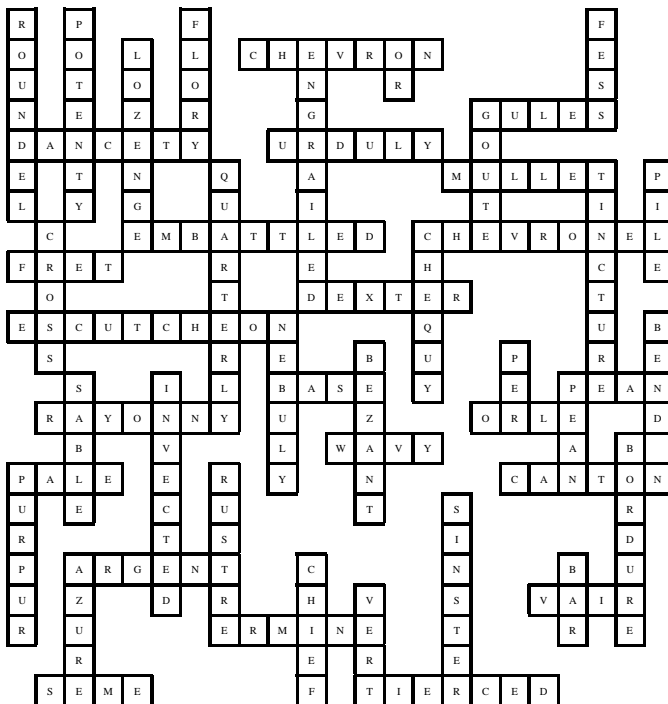
## ANAGRAM ANSWERS

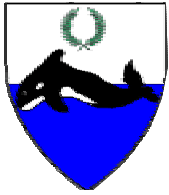
The authors, along with some of the books they wrote:

1. Act herein / fo / Anise  
Catherine of Siena - "Dialog of St. Catherine"
2. Anje / Air frosts  
Jean Froissart - "Chronicles of Froissart"
3. Am shot / Or lyam  
Thomas Malory - "Rootsweb"
4. Ren ethic / ed / Oyster  
Chretien de Troyes - "Le Chevalier de la Charette"  
(Arthurian Legends)
5. No colic / Him a caville  
Niccolo Machiavelli - "The Prince"
6. Fey gofer / Cue rach  
Geoffery Chaucer - "Cantebury Tales and various poetry"
7. At end / Hirigale  
Dante Alighieri - "the Divine Comedy", "La Vita Nuova"
8. Soccer fan / Art perch  
Francesco Petrarch - "Trionfi" "Canzoniere"
9. Ire gogo / Sir ava  
Georgio Vasari - "Vasari on Technique"
10. Lace him / Les pull  
Michael Psellus - The Chronographia of Michael Psellus
11. Vittle Lane  
Taillevant - "La Viander de Gullaume Tirel"
12. I will ma / Angll and  
William Langland - "Piers Plowman"
13. Nana / Non came  
Anna Commena - The Alexiad
14. Mil wali / Has pears eek  
William Shakespeare - various plays and sonnets.

## CROSSWORD – Heraldic Terms

Solution to January's crossword





# THE GLAUCOUS

No. 305

Glaucous Delenda Est

Jun-Jul-Aug A.S. XXXIX C.E. 2004

## Seagirt Bids Liam, Nadezdha & Wee Jamie Farewell



SEAGIRT (AP\*)—Not for the first time, not for the last, do we bid farewell to some of our own. Many and renowned in the annals of An Tir are those who first found their way in our Society in Seagirt; who left to go on to greatness. Once again Seagirtians are faring forth, in this case across the dark and sullen seas of the Atlantic Ocean, unto the distant lands of Drachenwald. We will be the poorer for their going, but let us take comfort in the certain knowledge that a little of Seagirt will find a home far afield. To Their Excellencies Sir Liam mac Brennan and Nadezdha Toranova, and to their son, Wee Jamie, we wish good fortune, fair winds and safe harbour. And don't forget the way home!

*\*Anachronist Press*

*Liam, Wee Jamie & Nadja at Sealion War AS 38. Photographer: Caieya*

| The Glaucous Guts                                  |    |
|----------------------------------------------------|----|
| Nobility List .....                                | 2  |
| Baronial Officers .....                            | 3  |
| From the Baron and Baroness .                      | 2  |
| From the Chronicler .....                          | 3  |
| Event Announcements .....                          | 4  |
| Minutes and Reports .....                          | 7  |
| How to Make an Eating Dagger,<br>Pts 1 and 2 ..... | 8  |
| Brain-Teasers .....                                | 11 |

### Seagirt Forecast

Davin's Angels will take over. Erasmus will become next Prince of Tir Righ. Ravensley will fall off the island.



## The Kingdom of An Tir

### Their August Majesties

King Thorin Njalsson Thorinson (James Paxton) & Queen Dagmaer in Hvassa (Caroline Rosevear) • 3422 153rd Street SW, Lynnwood, WA 98037 • [king@antir.sca.org](mailto:king@antir.sca.org) or [queen@antir.sca.org](mailto:queen@antir.sca.org) *Note that Their Majesties maintain a shared email box. Please send to one or the other, not both. Thank you.*

### Their Royal Highnesses

### The Kingdom Seneschal

Master Ljotr Einarson (Mitch Steck) • 1205 25th Ave, Vernon, BC V1B 2C3 • 250-542-6988 • [seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seneschal@antir.sca.org)

## The Principality of Tir Rígh

### Their Northern Highnesses

Prince Kheron Azov (Richard Bertrand) & Princess Ksenia Pavlovna (Maile Bertrand) • 203-20675 118th Ave., Maple Ridge, BC V2X 0K3 • 604-465-3414 (until 10:00 pm) • [prince@tirrigh.org](mailto:prince@tirrigh.org) and [princess@tirrigh.org](mailto:princess@tirrigh.org) *Their Highnesses maintain separate email boxes. Please send to both as required. Thank you.*

### The Tanistry

### The Principality Seneschal

Don Kieran Gunn (Kevin Manson) • #30 - 32310 Mouat Drive, Abbotsford, BC V2T 4J1 • 604-556-0887 • [seneschal@tirrigh.org](mailto:seneschal@tirrigh.org)

## The Barony of Seagirt

### Their Excellencies of Seagirt

Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP & Lady Glynis Fawr (Tom Pilcher & Erin Hinton) • 996-8526 • [seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baron@antir.sca.org) or [seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-baroness@antir.sca.org) *Their Excellencies maintain a shared email box. Please send to one or the other, not both. Thank you.*

### The Defender of Seagirt

Sir Aethelred of Andredesleage

## From the Baron and Baroness

During the past month we continued to see the growth of new people attending the 3 major weekly gatherings. I would encourage all of those with some time here to make yourselves known to these new people and welcome them into our organization. We talk often of the failing of improper indoctrination into our society. Let's take this opportunity to do something about it.

Earlier this month we attended False Isle's annual Mermaids tourney. Many gentles, new and old, braved the long journey to witness the legendary Flaming Arrows into the sea at night.

At our Sergeants Trials a small cadre of gentles enjoyed an awesome, intimate event where Lord Owen was tested. We were well pleased with his performance although he did fall short of his goal. Many new people gained an insight into the intricacies of becoming a sergeant and learned just how difficult it can be. Our hope is that Lord Owen, along with some others, will attempt the trials next year.

SST is just around the corner. At this, our largest outdoor event, we will test the mettle of those who come out to vie for the titles of Champion in their endeavours. Come and witness the spectacles and give them your support. Also at this event we bid farewell to Their Excellencies Liam and Nadhezdha. Come say goodbye. A liquid largess is promised.

The following week will find us at war again with Druim Doinan.

We see great promise in the citizens of Seagirt. Many upcoming projects will challenge us all. Please check out the activities and notices now posted on our website. Let's prepare ourselves for the final summer events and gear ourselves up for the winter training that will soon follow.

James & Glynis  
Baron & Baroness of Seagirt

This is the August 04 issue of **THE GLAUCOUS**, a publication of the **Barony of Seagirt** of the **Society for Creative Anachronism, Inc.** (SCA, Inc.). It is not a corporate publication of the SCA, Inc., and does not delineate SCA, Inc. policies. This publication is a recognized newsletter of the **Northern Society for Creative Anachronism**, a registered Society in the Province of British Columbia. ~~THE GLAUCOUS is available from the Chronicle, Thegn Uilliam mac Ailén vnic Séamus (William Underhill), #101 614 Fernhill Place, Victoria, BC, V9A 4Z1. Subscriptions are available in print or by email. Print subscriptions are \$20.00 per year. Email subscriptions are delivered in Portable Document Format (PDF) at \$5.00 per year. Typical document size is between 500 kilobytes and 1 megabyte. Single print copies may be purchased by arrangement with the Chronicle for \$1.50 each. Cheques must be made payable to "NSCA—Barony of Seagirt."~~ This is the last issue of **THE GLAUCOUS**.

## From the Chronicler

Well, after many, many years, the Glaucous is ceasing publication. There are a number of reasons for this; probably the most significant being cost and time. It just plain costs too much these days to produce a printed Glaucous. Copying can't always be gotten for free, and although it was once possible to just staple a newsletter shut, address it and slap a stamp on the back, no more. The Post Awful now requires the use of envelopes. These envelopes don't feed readily through a printer, so then there's labels... and you see how it goes.

Furthermore, newsletters just aren't able to keep up. Back when our Society was first founded, electronic communications was strictly the province of government and big business. The Internet didn't even exist; it was ARPANet, and was a project of the U.S. military to develop a decentralized data communication network that would be able to withstand a nuclear attack. Newsletters were bashed out, often on an old Underwood manual, and adorned with sketches, drawings and doodles. Photocopier technology was still in its infancy, and line drawings were about all they were up to. Sure, the offset press and the Linotype existed, but individuals and groups couldn't afford those.

As time passed, though, these things called 'personal computers' came to intrude into our homes and work places. Each year they became faster, able to do more. Soon the familiar C: > prompt, so beloved of MS-DOS users, was replaced by little icons. And before you could say WYSIWYG, desktop publishing had arrived. Simultaneously, laser printers — both black-and-white and colour — arrived on the scene; expensive at first, but dropping in price every year. And computer-to-computer communications got better and faster and easier. Remember the first version of Netscape? How grand it seemed then? How pathetically lame it seems now? But there was the advent of the popular use of the World Wide Web — previously the province of geeks — and, though maybe we didn't realize it then, the death knell for the primary function of a newsletter: the timely dissemination of information. Websites today can present information just as attractively as the most professionally produced magazine and indeed can do some things no magazine will ever do — such as streaming audio and video. Email is the next best thing to instantaneous. Why wait month-to-month for the news when you can get it off the Rocks the same day?

I'm 99.99% certain a newsletter of some sort will spring up; probably a magazine-type, with articles and stuff. James will probably be involved. But it won't be The Glaucous.

## Baronial Curia

**Seneschal:** HL Lenora di Calizzan, GdS (Tami Hayes) • 474-5602 • [seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

**Herald:** Lady Megwyneth Llewellyn (Karen Woodward) • 385-6763 • [seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-herald@antir.sca.org)

**Exchequer:** Ts'ai T'ien Pu (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-exchequer@antir.sca.org)

**Master of Stables:** Lord Vulfgar (Troy Dierk) • 642-0584 • [seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mos@antir.sca.org)

**Master of Blades:** HL Vincent the Chased (Hugh Roberts) • 382-4844 • [seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-mob@antir.sca.org)

**Chatelaine:** HL Anastasia Daysshe (Randi Dey) • 474-6174 • [seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chatelaine@antir.sca.org)

**Arts & Sciences:** Lady Desamona Villani • [seagirt-arts@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-arts@antir.sca.org)

**Chronicler:** Thegn Uilliam mac Aillén vhic Séamus, OP (Bill Underhill) • 381-4788 • [seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-chronicler@antir.sca.org)

**Calendar:** HL Tatiana Alexievna (Kimberly Stratford) • 388-6983 • [seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-calendar@antir.sca.org)

**Public Relations:** Master James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd, OP (Tom Pilcher) • 995-8526 • [seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pr@antir.sca.org)

**Stores:** Lord John de Galeau (Quentin Stenning-Johnson) • 382-9349 • [seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-stores@antir.sca.org)

**Baronial Archer:** Ts'ai T'ien Pu (Jaime Tiempo) • 744-4885 • [seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-archer@antir.sca.org)

**Gold Key:** Makayla Brand (Kimberly Repay) • 478-0250 • [seagirt-goldkey@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-goldkey@antir.sca.org)

**Minister of Children:** Lady Oriana (Tina Paulsen) • 391-4787 • [seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-pied-piper@antir.sca.org)

**Mistress of Dance:** *see* Chatelaine; [seagirt-dance@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-dance@antir.sca.org)

**Webmaster:** *see* Baron; [seagirt-webmaster@antir.sca.org](mailto:seagirt-webmaster@antir.sca.org)

**Warden of the Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:** HL Mairi nic Eoghain (Jessica Ewing) • 370-0038 • [crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:crickstow-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

**Chancellor of the College of Saint Giles:** HL Ekaterina Borisovna (Heather Senkler) • [stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org](mailto:stgiles-seneschal@antir.sca.org)

### Websites:

Society for Creative Anachronism:

<http://www.sca.org/>

Kingdom of An Tir:

<http://antir.sca.org/>

Principality of Tir Rígh:

<http://www.tirrig.org>

Barony of Seagirt:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/>

College of St. Giles:

<http://www.finearts.uvic.ca/~medieval/>

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea:

<http://seagirt.antir.sca.org/crickstow/>

## Calendar at a Glance

| August    |                                         |                                                     | October  |                                     |                                                             |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 27-29     | <b>The Great Fungus War</b>             | <b>Incip. Shire of Ravensley (Port Alberni, BC)</b> | 1-3      | <b>Emprise of the Black Lion IV</b> | <b>Shire of Midhaven (Skagit Co., WA)</b>                   |
| September |                                         |                                                     | 8-11     | Golden Swan                         | Shire of Appledore (Kelowna, BC)                            |
| 3-6       | <b>September Crown Tournament</b>       | <b>Barony of Dragonslaire (Bremerton, WA)</b>       | 9        | Bard & A Banquet                    | Shire of Lionsdale (Chilwack, BC)                           |
| 10-12     | <b>Hartwood's 15th Birthday Bash</b>    | <b>Shire of Hartwood (Nanaimo, BC)</b>              | 15-17    | Medieval Village Ithra              | Shire of Shittemwoode (Bellingham, WA)                      |
| 10-12     | Wardog                                  | Shire of Eisenmarche (Coquitlam & Pitt Meadows, BC) | 16       | Red Jack Inn                        | Shire of Cragmere (Courtney, BC)                            |
| 18-18     | <b>Tir Righ Fall Coronet Tournament</b> | <b>Shire of Ramsgaard (Kamloops, BC)</b>            | November |                                     |                                                             |
| 24-26     | Holmgang IX                             | Shire of Krakenfjord (Vernon, BC)                   | 5-7      | An Tir Administrative Retreat       | Barony of Glymm Mere (Olympia, WA)                          |
|           |                                         |                                                     | 20-21    | Tir Righ Fall Investiture           | Shire of False Isle (Powell River, BC)                      |
|           |                                         |                                                     | 27-28    | Grand Ithra                         | College of St. Giles (University of Victoria, Victoria, BC) |

## Event Announcements

### The Great Fungus War

27-29 Aug 2004

Incipient Shire of Ravensley  
(Port Alberni, BC)

Site: Ravensley Castle Site

Come join the fight at the Ravens Key Castle Site. We seek to defend our fungus patch from the evil Cragmerian Horde. War points will be awarded for Heavy, Rapier, Arts & Science and Bardic Presentation. There will also be Ithra classes on site. Sunday there will be pointless Norse games, (no war points given).

Site opens at 2 pm on Friday but feel free to come early. Site closes Sunday afternoon sometime. There will be a potluck supper on Saturday followed by potluck desserts at the Bardic Circle. There will also be a Tavern. Mercenaries Wanted-Please contact MoS, HL Reynolds of Ravens Key at [jsta-siuk@shaw.ca](mailto:jsta-siuk@shaw.ca) for more info. Fighters needing authorization should also contact the MoS as listed above. There will be an armouring area available Friday night if you need a minor repair before the battle begins. The contests include a Bush Battle for the Enchanted Fungus, A Resurrection Battle at the Castle, A Maiden Rescue, Rapier Contests, A&S contests including Best use of Heraldry to cover a mundane item, Best Raven in any medium, Best Mushroom in any medium, Best prepared mushroom dish, Adults and Smalls Bardic contests of Best presentation including Fungus or Raven.

The event is sponsored by the Shire of Hartwood, for the Incipient Shire of Ravensley. For more information contact the autocrat Galienna of Ravens Key (MKA Kerrilyn Briggs, 4748 Burde st Port Alberni, BC) at [galienna@yahoo.com](mailto:galienna@yahoo.com) Alternate contact is HL Elizabeth Chatfeld at [innchaos@shaw.ca](mailto:innchaos@shaw.ca).

Site Fees are as follows: (make cheques payable to 'SCA Inc, Hartwood') A Non-Member Surcharge of \$3.00 US or \$4.00

CDN will apply.

Adult-weekend \$10.00

Youth aged 7 to 15 years \$5.00

Children under 7 years are free

Family weekend fee is \$25.00

Daytrip fees are same as weekend fees.

Merchanting fee is a donation to the Raven's Hoard prize chest.

Directions to the Site:

5222 Kingston St. Port Alberni, BC

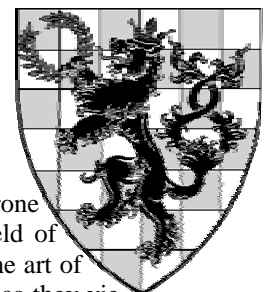
From Lower/middle Island: Take the Port Alberni exit, (not the Parksville/Coombs exit ) and merge onto Hwy 4.

From Upper Island: Take the new island hwy to the Port Alberni exit. Turn right onto Hwy 4. As you arrive in Port Alberni there is a Coombs Country Candy shop on your right. Pass this and continue to stay to the right until you reach the lights at the end of the Alberni Mall. Turn right at these lights onto Cherry creek road. Follow this road straight through the four way stop and past the store, until you come to Cowley road. Turn Left onto Cowley and follow the road as it becomes Best road. Best road comes out at an intersection onto Kitsuksis road. Turn right onto Kitsuksis road and then take the next left onto Kingston road. Proceed to the end of Kingston rd, slowing down as you reach the gate at the end. Proceed thru this gate SLOWLY, Please as there are children and animals around. Go to the end of this drive and you will find the Castle site.

### September Crown Tournament

3-6 Sep 2004

Barony of Dragonslaire  
(Bremerton, WA)



Come and witness an Heir to the Throne of An Tir rise victorious from the field of honor. Marvel at those who excel in the art of Combat Archery & Thrown Weapons as they vie

for the privilege of becoming Kingdom Protector. Enjoy the beauty and ambience of an historic site while, once again, An Tir history is being made. The Barony of Dragon's Laire invites you to the fair shores of Port Gamble for September Crown Tournament!

SITE: 4311 State Hwy 104. Port Gamble WA 98364.  
Site opens at 12 Noon on Friday and closes at 5 p.m. on Monday.

FEES: US funds - \$12.00 Adults, \$6.00 Children (5-17), no charge for children under 5 years, \$36.00 family cap. NMS of \$3 (US) for non-member adults applies.  
Canadian Funds - \$16.00 Adults, \$8.00 Children (5-17), no charge for children under 5 years, \$48.00 family cap. NMS of \$4 (Canadian) for non-member adults applies.  
Please make checks payable to SCA, Inc. Barony of Dragon's Laire.

WAIVERS: All waivers are available online at <http://www.antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/#waivers>  
Please print, fill out, and sign them before arriving - this will help reduce your time at gate. Medical Authorizations for Minors must also be completed for any minors traveling without their parent or legal guardian. In order to further reduce your time at gate, we encourage you to pre-register. Event Pre-registration forms are now available at [http://www.antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/29\\_SeptCrown.pdf](http://www.antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/29_SeptCrown.pdf)

PARKING: No parking in the No Parking zones. This will be enforced. There is only limited handicapped parking - proof of State Handicapped plates/stickers will be required.

For more information, please visit the September Crown website at <http://www.dragonslaire.org/September%20Crown/Septembecrown2004.htm>

Autocrat: THL Brighid Ross (Carol Schnetter) 2021 NE Norrland Ct; Poulsbo, WA 98370 (360) 697-8910  
[brighidross@comcast.net](mailto:brighidross@comcast.net)

Merchant Coordinator: THL Arontius of Bygleswade (Aaron Rogers) 470 Bridle View Place NW; Bremerton, WA 98311-8917 (360) 307-0526 [arontius@comcast.net](mailto:arontius@comcast.net)

Camp Master: Archos Cedric Wlfraven (Bryan Schnetter)  
[wlfraven@comcast.net](mailto:wlfraven@comcast.net)

Eric Space Reservations: Renart the Fox (Randy Wagner)  
[renart@centurytel.net](mailto:renart@centurytel.net)

Meeting Coordinator: THL Angharad Albanes (Laura White) 360-874-7608  
[angharad@blackberryhollowfarm.com](mailto:angharad@blackberryhollowfarm.com)

DIRECTIONS:  
From Tacoma: I-5 North or South to Hwy. 16 (Exit # 132).

Take Hwy 16 which turns into into Hwy. 3 North at Gorst. Stay on Hwy. 3 North all the way towards Hood Canal Bridge. At the Bridge HWY 3 turns into 104 (do not cross bridge). Follow HWY 104 to site.

From the Edmonds/Kingston Ferry: Take hwy 104 out of town and follow to intersection with the Texaco. Turn right and continue on 104 to site.

## Hartwood's 15<sup>th</sup> Birthday Bash

10-12 Sep 2004  
Shire of Hartwood  
(Nanaimo, BC)  
Site: Ravensley Castle Site



Fees:  
\$15 per adult, children under 12 free  
Cost per day: \$8 per adult (NMS \$4 a head will be in effect)

Come one come all to join in celebration for the Shire of Hartwood as we enter our 16th year of existence. This year's festivities include rapier and heavy tourneys, a Princess rescue, an armor show and shine, archery, Children's Court, and much more. Relax in the evenings with dancing, bardic, and a stop at the Tavern. Please be aware of fire regulations at the time. It is very likely that all fires must be off ground, but it is possible there will be an open fire ban. Please check before making big plans.

### Schedule of Events:

#### Friday:

Site opens at 4pm for camp set up, and general congregation  
Opening court

#### Saturday:

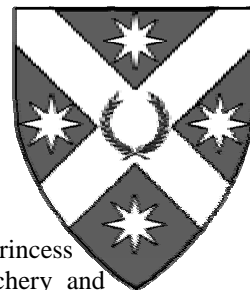
10:00 Armor inspection and opening of lists  
10:30 Heavy tourney  
12:30 Rapier rescue  
1:30 Heavy rescue  
2:00 Inspection and lists open for rapier tourney 2:30 Rapier tourney  
Archery throughout the day  
Eve Dance and bardic

#### Sunday:

10:00 Children's Court Cutting of the cake Closing court / audience  
2:00 Site closes

## Tir Righ Fall I Coronet Tourney & Archery and Bardic Champions

18-19 Sep 2004  
Shire of Ramsgaard  
(Kamloops, BC Canada)



Their Highnesses Prince Kheron and Princess Ksenia invite one and all to the archery and bardic championships of Their fine principality, and to witness

(Continued from page 5)

the forth Tir Righ coronet tournament to find Their successors.

We have a beautiful, relatively flat, rustic setting for camping and tournaments. A portable riding ring will be available for Equestrian events and corralling horses at night. Potable water is available on-site, a short distance from the camping area. Pets will only be allowed on site on leashes. No RV hook-ups available.

**AUTOCRATS:** Lady Gia Cocchetti (Jennifer Potts) & HL Morgaine Essex (Dawn Sharcott), c/o #1-176 Vernon Avenue, Kamloops, BC, Canada, V2B-1L6. Phone number: (250) 318-8273 (Gia's cell) or email: [jenpotts@telus.net](mailto:jenpotts@telus.net) or [morgaine\\_essex@hotmail.com](mailto:morgaine_essex@hotmail.com). Site opens at 3:00 pm September the 17th and closes 6:00 pm September the 19th, 2004.

**SITE INFORMATION:** Whispering Pines / Clinton Indian Band Sports & Recreation Centre, approximately 33km north of Kamloops, British Columbia on Westsyde Road. The mailing address is: RR#1, Site 8, Comp 4, Kamloops, BC, Canada, V2B-8P6.

**DIRECTIONS:**

East and West: Hwy #1 to the Hwy 5 turn-off, continue on Hwy 5N to intersection of Halston Way and Hwy 5; left onto Halston Way; Halston Way to exit to Westsyde Road. North on Westsyde Road approximately 33 km

North: Hwy 5 to intersection of Halston Way and Hwy 5; right onto Halston Way; Halston Way to exit to Westsyde Road. North on Westsyde Road approximately 33 km

**SITE FEES:** Adult non-member \$18.00 CDN (\$16.00 US) Adult SCA member \$14.00 CDN (\$13.00 US) Youth 8-15 \$10.00 CDN (\$8.00 US) Child 7 and under - free. Family Cap \$48.00 CDN (\$42.00 US)

Please note: Pre-registration does not mean you have reserved space. Forms for pre-registration are available at [http://www.antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/29\\_SeptCoronet.pdf](http://www.antir.sca.org/Pubs/forms/29_SeptCoronet.pdf). Make cheques payable to "The Shire of Ramsgaard".

**Emprise of the Black Lion IV**

1-3 Oct 2004  
Shire of Midhaven  
(Skagit, San Juan & N. Island Cos.)

Good Gentles, Noble Lords and Ladies!

The Shire of Midhaven invites all to join us for our premier equestrian event, the Emprise of the Black Lion IV. Enjoy the spectacle as equestrians of An Tir and the Known World display their Skill and Prowess as they compete at Hastiludes; Behourd Combat; the Golden Leaf Challenge; and vie to be named Champion of the Emprise. Merchants Row, equestrian arts displays, trail rides for all to enjoy!



**Autocrats:** THL Thorkel Haraldsson & THL Taradan banMarca (Tom & Marcia Royal), 20817 Prairie Road, Sedro-Woolley, WA 98284; Email: [horseflv@vallevint.com](mailto:horseflv@vallevint.com); (360) 724-3591.

**Merchantcrat:** Jann Kaupmaursdottir (Jann Kajfas-Fisher), Email: [chesshiredragon@hotmail.com](mailto:chesshiredragon@hotmail.com); 360-336-5480.

**Site Information:** Limited on-site camping by PRE-REGISTRATION ONLY. Site opens at 3:00 pm, October 1 and closes at 5:00 pm, October 3. Lang's Horse and Pony Farm, 21463 Little Mountain Road, Mount Vernon, WA 98274.

**Site Fees:**

Age 16 & up \$12 (Non-Members \$15);

Age 6-15 \$7; 5 & under Free.

**Daytrip Fee:**

Age 16 & up \$7 (Non-Members \$10);

Age 6-15 \$4.

Please make checks payable to "Shire of Midhaven - SCA Inc."

For the all the latest information go to the Emprise of the Black Lion IV Web site (<http://www.9v.com/crystal/emprise/>)

**Site Info:**

Name: Langs Horse & Pony Farm

21463 Little Mountain Rd

Mt Vernon, WA 98274

**Directions to Site:** Langs Horse and Pony Farm

**FROM THE SOUTH:**

I-5 North to the Anderson Road Exit, #225, in Mount Vernon, go right onto Anderson Road. Take immediate left onto Cedar-dale Road. You will be headed North and traveling parallel to I-5. At stop sign, go right onto Blackburn. Stay on Blackburn about 1 mile until road makes 90 degree turn to right. The name of the road changes to Little Mountain Road at the curve. The farm is located 1-1/2 miles up Little Mountain Road on the left. Take the entrance with the SCA sign. If you see the "Lang's Horse and Pony Farm" sign, you've gone one driveway too far.

**FROM THE NORTH:**

Take I-5 south to the Anderson Road Exit, #225, in South Mount Vernon. Take a left on Anderson, cross over I-5 and take an immediate left onto Cedardale Road. You will be headed North and traveling parallel to I-5. Follow the rest of the directions above.



---

## MINUTES

---

### Minutes of July Council

July 6th, 2004

#### Seneschal's Report:

Nothing to report.

Prince and Princess are coming to SST, please write early any recommendations you may have for Principality or Baronial awards

#### Calendar

Mermaids July 10

Coronation July 17

Serjeants July 24

2 Ithras Seagirt Aug. 7/8

SST Aug 14

War of Feast or Famine Aug. 21

Raven's Key War Aug 28

Sept. Crown Sept. 3

Hartwood Birthday Bash Sept. 10

Tir Righ Coronet Sept. 17

#### Exchequer's Report.

Revenue from Demos, dance, pass hat, sticker sales, etc. \$315.60

Expenses \$171.20

1 NSF Cheque for \$8.00, is being taken care of.

Current assets \$5,486.

Cash Cdn Funds \$2,645.

Cash US Funds 356.

GIC's 2,200

New signatories to accounts are being arranged.

#### MOS Report.

Two fighter practices are being held weekly, Sunday with Rapier and Boffer and Wednesdays which are getting better attendance.

Mairi is List Mistress; is organizing lists for Heavy and Rapier.

Archery has not started yet, but will be organized in the near future.

#### Master of Blades:

Practices are ticking along, deputy forgot about pass the hat and we only raised \$13 this month. There have been no accidents.

Chronicler: No present. Deputy for minutes noted that The Glaucous has been sent out. July's edition is expected shortly.

Herald: nothing to report.

#### Arts and Sciences:

There have been an overflow of newcomer's on arts and sciences night. People are getting hooked up with regulars. The Baron and Baroness' home is overflowing and we may need to look at changing the venue by the fall.

*(Continued on page 12)*

---

## REPORTS

---

### June Reports

#### Chatelaine

only had a couple of newcomers call this month, and one email me....sent them to where they were supposed to go...did a demo at Beaver Lake school, contact name was Crystal...demo started at 7pm...many thanks to all who came....date of demo, June 17 2004....we were given a thank you donation of 100 dollars, and a thank you card is on the way, signed by all the students....otherwise the Chatelaines office is as per usual....

#### Gold key below

We have been given a go to separate the useful Gold Key items and recycle the old stuff. Gold key was used and returned since the last report, and the individual expressed interest in purchasing the items. Not much more to report. please give this number if people are

interested in using Gold Key. They shall be signing for all items that are released. thanks

Dance still happens on every Tuesday, 7-9, have a regular attendance of about 20 odd people....will have the tally for pass the hat at council, and will need a check....

#### Master of Blades report

Side note: Sorry Jaime/Margaree, wasn't sure which one of you to send our "funds collected" number of \$12.96 (whoop!) to. Also, sorry to all for having this to you day of council instead of earlier.

#### Barony of Seagirt

##### Rapier Report

June 2004

Author: Vincent the Chased  
Seagirt Branch Rapier Marshal and Master of Blades

Prepared July 6, 2004

#### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 3 on Thursdays, 4 on Sundays.

- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather) is the site for Thursday 6pm practices. Drill Shed at NADEN is the site for Sunday noon practices.

- Some Thursday practices were cancelled this month due to Vincent the Chased being unavailable to run them for health reasons. Surtr (Deputy Master of Blades) oversaw and taught at Sunday practices. Vincent returned for the last several practices.

- Collected \$12.96

#### Events

- N/A

#### Equipment Issues

- Iron Key currently consists of 5 masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibreglass daggers, 1 pretty blue suit of armour, 1 hood, 1 armour drop tester, 1

*(Continued on page 13)*

## How To Make an Eating Dagger from a File—pt. 1

by Al Massey (writing as Lord Giles de Macie)

There are many persons in the SCA who, for one reason or another, would like to make their own working and eating knife. The first thing they need is a piece of high carbon steel. And since most people lack any form of forging facility or experience, the second requirement is that this piece of steel is as close to the shape of a knife as possible. An old, used flat file, about 3/16 of an inch thick and seven-eight inches overall meets this requirement well, besides being period: used files and horseshoe rasps have been used as sources for knives in rural areas since time immemorial. Such a file can be picked up from a flea market for a few cents.

The second thing you will need is some tools. One way or another you will need to bring this piece of steel to a red heat to anneal: files are very hard, and will eat up stones on bench grinders. Also, if dropped to the floor, they can easily shatter. Annealing brings the metal to it's softest state, and prevents a good deal of frustration when a dropped workpiece ends up in several pieces on your floor. A wood stove will answer the purpose, as will a charcoal bbq or even a fireplace. You should have access to a bench grinder, but you don't need one—you can do all the work by hand, although it is hard on the wrist. You will need a good flat mill bastard file, the bigger the better, and a round file. You will need some metal polishing paper in various grits, up to 400 or 600, a flat, smooth piece of hardwood or smooth metal at least ten inches long, and some kind of bench vise. You will also need some kind of fireproof container at least 6 inches deep: a metallic coffee tin will work fine, and enough light oil of some sort to fill the tin. Veggie oil works fine. And lastly, some sort of magnet on a long, flameproof handle.

Now first step—annealing the file. If you know a smith you're on friendly terms with, you might get him to do it. (I accept mead and home brew—or kisses from the ladies.) If this smith is away at sea, as often I am, you'll have to do the dirty work yourself. This is where that wood stove or fireplace comes in.

You have to have a good heat in there. Next, you should be doing this in a fairly dark area so you can see the colour of the metal. Take your coffee tin—with no oil in it, and fill it with old wood ashes. Next, take your file with some sort of tongs (vise grips work fine) and stick it in the hottest part of the fire. Every now and then, pull it out and check against a dark surface. When you start getting a visible heat glow, you're getting close. Don't worry about getting the file's tang hot, as this area is already soft... just heat the blade area.

As it gets hotter and brighter, this is where your magnet comes in. Touch it to the hot steel every 20 seconds or so. When it stops sticking, take it out and stick the file in the wood ashes, and leave alone overnight. Be patient.

When annealed, clamp it in a vise and try cutting it with a file.

*(Continued on page 9)*

## How to Make an Eating Dagger pt.2—Hilting the Blade

by A.R.Massey (writing as Lord Giles de Macie)

In a previous article, I gave an overview of the steps involved in creating an eating dagger from a used file. In this article, I will be giving tips on how to finish the blade, by putting a guard, and handle, on what will be a hidden-tang knife or dagger blade.

Tools required: Drill, drill bits, chain-saw file, thin flat files or jewelers file, propane torch, metal polishing paper, sandpaper in various grits, heavy-duty file, wood rasp and metal-cutting hacksaw, small vise, small acid brush (small, metal handle), center punch and hammer, pencil, vise grips.

Materials: Brass, nickel silver, or low-carbon steel barstock, at least 3/4 inch wide by 1/8 inch thick. Horn or wood for handle, at least 1 inch around. Epoxy, low temp silver solder (jewelry repair solder) and soldering flux.

I am assuming that you already have before you a more or less finished dagger or eating knife blade, with a narrow tang at least three inches long. Now, before we start, make sure that the degree of finish you have on the blade is what you're happy with. If not, finish sanding it now, because working on an already hilted blade is a pain. Next, hold the blade below a light, with the edge up, and ensure that it's very dull. That's right, dull!! If not, run a sharpening stone across the edge and make sure that it is. In this procedure, you will be handling the knife by the blade and a dull edge will help prevent accidents.

Measure the thickness of the blade where the tang runs into it and the width of the tang at this point, technically called the ricasso. Ensure that nowhere on the tang is thicker or wider than this spot, or you won't be able to fit your guard.(This should not be a problem if you have started with a file as your raw material for a blade.) If this is not the case, take your heaviest file and ensure it is. Protect your blade with some scrap leather if you clamp it in the vise.

Take the barstock you wish to use for your guard material and cut off a piece a little bigger than you wish your finished guard to be. Remember, a guard on this style of blade has basically one purpose— to prevent your hand sliding up the blade. A guard big enough to do this is good. Making it too large defeats the purpose as essentially an eating knife by making it awkward to use. The immense guards on the Renaissance period main-gauches were intended for parrying and trapping sword blades in a specialized style of swordplay, and have no use on a utilitarian dagger. Two inches or so is plenty.

Mark with a pencil or fine indelible pen the area which is going to be removed for fitting it onto the knife. You are going to be drilling out a series of holes, almost touching each other, onto this area. Now, center punch where the first hole will be. Then, fitting a drill bit which is the same size or slightly smaller than the thickness of the tang where it joins the blade, drill out the

*(Continued on page 9)*

*How to Make an Eating Dagger—Pt. 1* (Continued from page 8)

The file should bite readily. If not, try annealing again. The next step, called profiling, you will need a permanent marker for. Outline the shape of the finished knife you desire, either single or double edged, allowing about 4 inches for the tang, which will eventually be cemented into the grip. This tang should be at least half of the blade width where it starts, and taper to the end.

Now, this is where I recommend the bench grinder. If you don't have one, expect to get sore wrists. Before you do anything, fill your container you used for the ashes with water. And put on safety goggles!

Now, your bench grinder ought to have some kind of tool rest where the stone is. Adjust it so there is no more than about a quarter inch of space between it and the running stone. This will help keep your blade from being caught and trapped between the stone and the rest. If the tool rest is non-adjustable, just be careful.

Now, get your grinder running. Clamp the end of the file in the vise grips, and using the smooth piece of metal or hardwood as a push stick in the other hand, start removing excess metal. In the words of a knifemaker of my acquaintance from the deep south, "Yer jist takin' off everthing thet don't look like no knife, and thar ya go." Every couple of seconds on the stone, dip it in the water to cool it. If you have gotten it hot enough to glow, **DON'T DO THIS!** Let it cool off slowly, and start grinding again. Also, never force the material you are grinding into the stone. Let it grind at it's own speed. If you hear the motor slowing down, you are pushing too hard.

Once the profiling is almost done, clamp the blade in the vise and finish up to your desired lines with the heavy file. Where your tang starts, there should be a radius cut using the round file, so there is a rounded transition line from tang to blade, instead of a sharp 90 degree angle. This avoids stress cracking in use.

Now, you will start forming the edges. Taking your heavy file (If you feel confident using the grinder, go ahead and use it) start forming the edge at a 45 degree angle. Use long strokes, and work carefully, going from the blade root to the point, and back. Every few strokes, clean your file with a file card, and change sides of the blade. Do this until your edge is about 1/32 inch wide. Do not sharpen it. I find long, diagonal strokes with the file are best.

Now, you'll have a piece of black steel in the shape of a knife, with a very narrow cutting edge. Stain the edge area with a bright, permanent marker, and reclamping it in your vise, start bringing your edge back towards the back of the blade. The area dyed by the marker will show you if you are removing too much metal too close to the edge, and prevent you accidentally sharpening the knife. When you have brought your edge to the middle of the blade, it should be okay. If you are making a dou-

(Continued on page 10)

*How to Make an Eating Dagger—Pt. 2* (Continued from page 8)

first hole. If you are using a hand drill, clamp the metal in the vise. If you have a drill press, hold the piece of stock in vise grips. Do not try to hold this piece of metal with your bare, or even gloved hand! Drill down slowly, with moderate pressure. If your drill isn't biting, it's too dull. You can use a bit of cutting fluid, or even plain water, to keep the bit cool. Use the spot marked by the center punch as a guide to keep your drill bit from skating when you are starting to drill.

A word of warning here-do not wear gloves, especially loose ones, while working with a drill press- or a belt sander, for that matter. If you get your fingers in the way, bare skin will get cut and burned. The material of a glove will get caught, and may lead to fingers literally being torn off.

Repeat this, placing your next mark so that this hole will almost touch the first. Continue until an area wide enough for the tang has been drilled out. Now, take a round file small enough to fit in one of the holes,(this is where a chain saw file comes in handy) and with your guard clamped in the vise, start "connecting the dots", filing down through the holes, linking them up until you have a ragged slot

Next, take a thin flat file and start working at the sides of this slot. Alternate from one side to another. Remember to clean your file frequently, as this metal is fairly soft and will quickly clog the teeth of your file. Take what is known as a file card, and brush it vigorously across the file several times. When it's starting to look like you are coming close to the area you want removed, stop and try fitting the guard on the tang. Don't force it. If it doesn't fit, remove it and make note of where you need to file, and do so. File a few strokes, then fit. Repeat ad nauseum. I know, it's tedious- after 8 years of knifemaking I still find this the most tedious part of the job. It's also one of the things that can make an otherwise good looking blade look poor- too large a gap, and it becomes difficult to fill in with solder, even if you are using a guard material which blends in with the colour of the solder, such as stainless or nickel silver. A guard material such as brass, bronze or copper with large gaps filled in with solder really looks off.

Anyway, once you have a fit, then clean up the flat surfaces of your guard using a file and then metal polishing paper. Put a decent finish on it now- it's much harder once it's soldered on. Next, we proceed to the soldering.

Place the guard on the tang until it butts up against the ricasso. Now, take your vise grips and clamp them onto the tang, right behind the guard, and fix the whole thing in your vise, so that the blade is point up. The vise grips will keep the guard from shifting position as it's being soldered.

Take your acid brush, and dip it into your soldering flux. Get your solder ready. Now, brush some flux in the area the solder will fill. Ignite your torch, and start running the flame over the area of the joint. As it heats up, check it with the solder. Touch

(Continued on page 10)



*How to Make an Eating Dagger—Pt. 1* (Continued from page 9)

ble edged blade, at this point start on the other side.

Now, here you can either remove all the little file teeth on your knife, or leave them on. In any case, you are ready to start draw-filing. This is done with the knife clamped solidly in the vise, the blade point facing you and the edge or edges parallel to the floor, in other words so that you are looking down at the flat of the blade.

Using your mill file, in both hands, work lengthwise back and forth along the length of your knife, until a smooth finish is obtained on both sides. Do not push in with your body, to put more weight on a stroke, as you are facing a sharp point! If your file doesn't cut, with only moderate pressure, it's too dull. If a polished surface is desired, continue this process using 120, then 220, 320 and 400 grit paper, wrapped around a hard sanding block, or the smooth piece of metal or wood you were using for a push stick. Every time you change grit, work at an angle to your last strokes. This helps to remove scratches faster, and lets you see your progress more easily. Just remember: the last strokes should be lengthwise; and make sure the blade edge is not sharpened... in fact, run over it with a file a few strokes to make sure of this. Now, we are almost ready to harden and temper the blade.

First, beg or borrow a propane torch from a friend. (Or use your own, if you have one. -ed.) With the blade tang clamped in the vise, start heating the blade. You will see colours appear in the polished surface, first a yellow, than a deep straw, than brown, than purple, than blue, and finally a grey. When you have gotten the whole blade to a grey, working back and forth with the torch, leave it alone. This is known as normalizing. Even the slight amount of heating caused by grinding the steel, and stresses caused by filing, may cause warpage in the heat treatment, and this helps relieve these stresses.

Now, get your wood stove or BBQ ready, with a good layer of hot coals, and have your magnet to hand. Get your metal container (Darned handy thing, what?) and fill it with enough oil to cover the blade section. Have ready a flat piece of metal or wood big enough to cover the container. Warm the oil slightly, either in the oven or with a torch, to anywhere from 100 to 150 degrees F.

Once your blade is cool, unclamp it and bring it into your fire. Check it periodically for colour, then with the magnet, exactly as if you were annealing it. (Hint: if your fire is sluggish, a bellows or your vacuum cleaner blower attachment works wonders. Same for annealing). Once the blade is non-magnetic, quench it in the oil, point first. If the oil flames up, cover it with the lid, but if the red area is submerged, this should not be a problem.

This is the first part of the heat treatment, the hardening or quenching step. At this point, the steel is in a crystalline structure called martensite, its hardest state. At this point, it is extremely brittle. Once it has cooled in the oil, clean it with a paper towel. If it has properly hardened, the black scale on the

(Continued on page 11)

*How to Make an Eating Dagger—Pt. 2* (Continued from page 9)

it to the metal, not the torch flame! Once the whole area is hot enough, apply more flux, and start running some solder into the joint. If it cools off before you are done, re-heat with the torch, and finish the job. Soldering can be tricky- if you are new to the art, you may want to practice on scrap metal first. Once the solder has filled the joint, brush the area again with flux. This will help clean up the joint. Let the area cool.

This is a good time for a word or two about accidentally drawing the temper- make sure what you are using is low temperature jewelry repair solder, not high temperature silver solder. True silver solder melts at a high enough temperature to melt some guard materials, and more than enough to remove temper. With low temperature jewelry repair solder, as long as you keep the heat just high enough for the solder to flow, this should not be a problem. Even if the steel starts turning brown in the ricasso area, you are not removing enough temper to worry about. If you are turning the steel blue, then you are using too much heat. Cool it off in water, and clean up, and start soldering again, being more easy with the heat. There are some compounds available from knifemaker supply places which act as heat sinks in a paste form- just apply to the area you don't want to heat up. As it's my standard practice to draw some of the temper in the area of the ricasso anyhow, I've never bothered using them.

Once cool, rinse the whole affair under the tap, to remove all the flux, as it is corrosive and will stain metal badly. Next, with sandpaper and steel wool, clean up the area of the joint. Don't worry about the tang side, this will be hidden by the handle.

Now, for the easiest part, at least technically- fitting the hidden tang handle. First, don't let anyone tell you a hidden tang is weak. I have examined Scots Broadwords, Indian Tulwars, German Zweihanders, and guess what? They all have hidden tangs! An Indian tulwar in my collection has a stub tang, under three inches long (I've got access to an x-ray) which is cemented into the grip. I've split kindling with this piece. So enough about full and hidden tangs.

First, cut, shape, sand, etc. your desired handle to your wishes. Next, drill a hole into it long enough and wide enough to accommodate your tang, ensuring the surface which butts up against your guard fits flush, with no gaps or unevenness. A flat wood rasp is good for this. Next, cut a couple of small notches, not very deep, into your dagger's tang. These serve to give the epoxy a better grip.

Using a stir-stick mix up a fair quantity of epoxy. Coat your tang completely (This'll also act as rustproofing) and put a goodish amount into the hole in your handle. Now, fit the two together, keeping paper towel ready to wipe off any excess that seeps out. Push the handle on and off a few time, to make sure air bubbles are gone. Clean up any excess, and leave to dry. Let sit a day. (I know it's 20 minute epoxy. I also believe my politicians.)

(Continued on page 11)

*How to Make an Eating Dagger—Pt. 1 (Continued from page 10)*

blade should have popped off, leaving it a nice grey colour. If you run a file tip over it here, the tip should just skate over it. Sand it lightly with some abrasive paper. At this point, heat up your kitchen or toaster oven to 375-400 and pop the blade in. Leave alone for an hour. At the end of this time, it should be a nice straw-brown colour, possibly a purple. If not, raise the temperature about 20 degrees, and check again every 15 minutes or so. Once done, turn off the oven, and cool off the blade in water or oil. This is the tempering step, also known as drawing the temper. Many persons mistakenly think of the hardening process as tempering. What this does is break down some of the brittle crystalline structure of the steel into a softer, tougher structure, allowing the knife to be used without breaking easily.

Next, protecting the blade with some scrap leather, clamp it point down in your vise. Have some water ready for cooling. Now, polish the ricasso, or part of the blade nearest the tang. Using the propane torch, heat the tang just above it until this area starts turning a blue, and then unclamp it and cool it off quickly. This makes sure the blade is fairly soft in the ricasso/tang junction, and this is important for two reasons: first, in use this area is under the most stress and is most liable to break, and softening it helps prevent this; and, secondly, when fitting a handle, guard or bolster, you may need to file this area to get a good fit, and this makes it far easier to do so.

Your blade is now ready for mounting. Do not sharpen it until you have put the handle on and finished it. I will save this for another article. If further polishing is desired, it may be done with 400-600 grit paper, and a buffing wheel on a bench grinder. If you are unfamiliar with using a bench grinder, I would not do it, as buffing is the most potentially dangerous step in knifemaking, bar none.

Happy knifemaking!

---

*How to Make an Eating Dagger—Pt. 2 (Continued from page 10)*

After this, you can do additional work on your handle, guard, etc. as you see fit. Just make sure to protect any previously cleaned and/ or polished areas with scrap leather if they are going in contact with a vise.

And lastly, sharpen. Almost everyone has their own method, and what works for me might not work for everyone, especially as nowadays I use a 1000 dollar belt grinder. I will write an article in the future, however, once I've gotten some more experience again with that most ubiquitous, dreaded and cheapest sharpening equipment known- the standard, cheap double sided chinese water stone, found in kitchen supply places everywhere....

*Both these articles are © 1998-2004 by Al Massey. They originally appeared in Artifact, a private Arts & Sciences publication in the East Kingdom, and are reproduced here by the author's permission. The author is, as of this writing, an accredited journeyman bladesmith and a member of the American Bladesmith Society.*

## Brain teasers

*Contributed by Mistress Gudrun, from "Little Problems for Clever People", vol. 2*

### 1. WHEN DID ALFRED REACH SCHOOL?

Alfred had a fairly long walk to school every morning. When he got as far as the church he had walked one quarter of the way, and it was usually half-past eight on the church clock when he passed it. When at the railway-station he had walked one-third of the way, and it was usually twenty-five minutes to nine on the station clock when he passed it. At what time did he usually reach school?

### 2. WHEN WAS THE WATCH RIGHT?

At noon on Monday Herbert asked his father what o'clock it was. His father told him that it was noon, and said that his watch was two minutes fast. On Wednesday morning Herbert again asked the time, and his father replied that the exact time was eight o'clock, but added that his watch was on minute slow. Herbert then told his father at what time his watch had been exactly right. Could you have done it?

### 3. WHAT VEHICLES WERE SENT?

An order had been received at the livery stables for carriages for a party of fifty-nine. The manager had carryalls to seat nine and taxi-cabs to hold four, and he sent some of each, so that everyone had a seat and there was no seat vacant.

How did he do It?

### 4. THE HARE AND THE HOUND.

A hare was sixty of her own leaps in front of a greyhound, and took three leaps while the hound took two; but the hound went as far in three leaps as the hare did in seven. In how many leaps did the greyhound catch the hare?

### 5. HOW WAS THE FRUIT DIVIDED?

"Cocoa-nuts are 8 cents each, oranges 1 cent, and apples one-half cent," said the fruiterer. "I have just 40 cents," said the customer. "Please make me up twenty." How many of each did she get?

### 6. HOW DID THE SHEEP STAND?

"I saw on odd sight the other day," said Brown. "Two sheep were standing in a field, one looking due north and the other due south. How do you think than each could see the other without turning round?"

Can you give the answer?

### 7. WHAT WAS THE MIXTURE?

"Coffee is 32 cents a pound and chicory 8 cents a pound," said the grocer. "Then mix me a pound for 23 cents," said the lady. In what proportion did the grocer mix the two?

### 8. HOW WAS THE FERRY CROSSED?

Fred and Albert, with their father and the village postman, stood at the ferry, waiting to cross. Fred and Albert each weighed 8 st. and their father and the postman each weighed 16 st. But the boat could carry only 16 st. at once. How did they cross?

*Answers on pg. 15*

(Continued from page 7)

Chatelaine:

Demo was held at Beaver Lake School. The students sent as a booklet of thanks with letters from each child and an honorarium of \$100. It was a fun demo. Dance was \$170 this month, pass the hat raised \$146.22. About 20 people are coming out to dance regularly

Minister of Children: not present:

Port of Crickstow-on-Sea

The Raffle is going forward. The box has been built and Theocharista is painting it. James has volunteered to sell tickets while the Seneschal is away on course.

Our butler for the 40<sup>th</sup> year project will be Theocharista. While I am away, the deputy Seneschal, Theocharista will be looking after the office.

St. Giles: in stasis for the summer

Baron and Baroness: refer to report posted to rocks. We held newbie barbeque this past weekend. Many left with garb, armour, even a fencing mask.

Upcoming events:

Serjeants, July 23- 25. The autocrat, Theocharista, encouraged people to come and support Owens attempt to become a Serjeant, explaining that support was very important to any candidate attempting the trials. The Baroness said he would need people to fight with, dance with, to feed him and see that he had fluids and in the evening to be an audience for his bardic performance.

Ithra's. Brenethwyn, our Chancellor, explained the two Ithras that are being held that weekend. Food Safe Certification on the Saturday is an all day course and on Sunday, one of the basic courses, Survey of Medieval Needlework will be taught. Catalogs are available and you can register on line now.

There will also be an Ithra at Raven's Key War. Anyone who would like to teach, contact Brenethwyn.

SST: NMS will be in effect for this

event as we will have the Prince and Princess of Tir Righ in attendance. There will be exhibits of Heavy, Rapier, Archery and A&S, it is a very good event for newcomers to attend.

Bids are need for Yule. Mairi has volunteered to put in a bid

Daffodil has a cook, Torri who has the menu already drawn up it is for 160 people.

We now have a representative from the NSCA board of Directors living in Seagirt, it is Morgaine (mka Dawn Sharcott).

Meeting adjourned

---

### **Minutes of August Council** 3 August 2004

#### In attendance:

Lenora (Seneschal)  
Megwynyth (Coquille Pursuivant)  
Theocharista (Principality Chronicler)  
Glynis Fawr (Baroness)  
John de Galeau (Stores)  
T'sai T'ien P'u (Exchequer)  
Anastasia (Dance & Chatelaine)  
Vincent the Chaste (Master of Blades)  
Brenethwyn (Chancellor of Ithra, Insula Magna Campus)  
Uilliam (Chronicler)  
James Llewellyn ap Gruffydd (Baron)  
Vulfgar (Master of Stables)  
Reanne (interested observer)  
Tracy (interested observer)

#### Officers not in attendance:

Desamona (Arts & Sciences)

Meeting called to order at 7:06 pm

### **Officers reports**

#### Seneschal

Really has nothing to report. Is now a full member of the An Tir Webteam. Updates to site; updates to re-directs.

#### Calendar (Tatiana not present)

Oct 16 – Cragmere Tavern Night  
Oct 23 – Crickstow – Pirates 'n' Peasants

#### Exchequer

Rapier & Dance - \$149.41 (on next month's statement)  
Balance approx. \$2300.00

#### Master of Stables

Sunday practice attendance down,  
Wednesday practice attendance up  
Sundays – Naden Drill shed  
Wednesdays – park corner Dallas & government

#### Archery (Cassius)

Location: House next to parking lot for Elk Lake Beach Mondays at 1900

#### Stores

Still exists; hasn't been stolen or burned down. Cooks Guild needs to sort through kitchen stuff

#### Master of Blades

Everything else same as last month

#### Chronicler

Apologizes for delays in getting Glaucous out while away. Seeking deputy for training and eventually to succeed him in office.

#### Herald

Been away; Owen submitted device; Uilliam submitted badge re-sub and name change; has household name and badge in discussion on An Tir Heralds list.

#### Chatelaine & Dance

Dance happening regularly; 20 to 30 attendees

Dance revenue: \$125.90

Dance cost \$128.40

3 demos coming up

Sunday Aug 8<sup>th</sup> – at Belfry

Saturday Oct 9<sup>th</sup> – GardenWorks Center (Blenkinsop)

Saturday Feb 26 2005 – Dinner at Hatley Park 1800-2300 - 1 town crier/herald, 2 'knights', 3 other medieval folks

Draft 'menu' for demo guidelines by next council

#### College of St. Giles

Dormant for the summer.

#### Port of Crickstow-on-Sea

Seneschal currently in Nova Scotia; Theocharista is Deputy Seneschal.

Event in October – Pirates & Peasants.

## Baron & Baroness

Report; see 'message to populace'

## **Events**

### SYG

Small, intimate event. Over 40 gentles attended. Profit of \$85.00.

### Ithra

Moved: that Seagirt subsidize instructor's transport costs (if required) for Foodsafe Ithra class; this subsidy not to establish precedent.

Moved by: Uilliam

Seconded by: Theocharista

Motion carried.

### SST

Proposed: that Seagirt supply the cost of ferry travel one-way for Their Highnesses of Tir Righ, to an approximate cost of \$72.00. Passed without prejudice. Autocrat: Chirurgon is in place, Lists is in place. Event website is being moved. Blue Helm will happen; Scottish rules

### *Reports (Continued from page 7)*

buckler, one metal rapier simulator, 1 12kg mask tester, 1 pair of gloves, and two 500W worklights.

### Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers and one sword complete. So far, daggers and sword have performed fine for months, while repetitive stress testing is underway.

- One sword has now been manufactured and thoroughly tested in controlled conditions.

### Marshallate Issues

- N/A

### Upcoming

- Seagirt Summer Tourney (SST) Aug 14

- Feast or Famine Aug 21

### Sub-Group reports

- N/A – subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

### Other Notable Incidents

croquet will happen. Archery – still need format from Erasmus, who says he has a five-part format in mind. Pancake breakfast Sunday morning.

### Feast of the Immaculate Confection (Yule)

Bids needed for event. St. Dunstan's is becoming too small. Other locations? Ukrainian Center?

### Seneschals' & Exchequers' Retreat

Beginning of November.

Lenora is asking for vehicle cost (ferry & gas) to attend. Approved.

### War of Feast or Famine

(Aug 21<sup>st</sup> weekend)

Seth is unable to come, although he is autocrat. No event staff in place. Possibilities include appoint another autocrat; cancel event. Short notice cancellation may jeopardize future use of Camp Bernard. T'sai T'ien P'u will take over as autocrat. Due to this event's poor performance historically, this is the last go

- N/A

### Master of Stables Report

#### Barony of Seagirt

#### Heavy Report

June 2004

Author: Vulfgar

Seagirt Master of Stables

Prepared June 7, 2004

#### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 4 on Sundays.

- 12:00 /16:00 at Naden Drill Shed

- Attendance is down due to the first good weather of summer.

-A new practice on Wednesday nights is growing. Hosted by Andeas

#### Events

-Sealion War.

#### Equipment Issues

- Iron Key currently consists of 4.5 helms, 2 pair steel legs, 1 pair steel arms, 1 pair plastic arms, 2 set's clam shell gauntlets, 1 leather Bisbee plate body armour and 4 dryers felt Bisbee body armour, 3 plastic plate(1 female).

for WFF. If attendance is poor, event will not be held in future.

## **Old Business**

### The Baronial Newsletter

Should the Glaucous continue? Discussion of pros and cons of ceasing official newsletter. Summary: When SCA first formed, newsletters were effective and timely. These days electronic distribution is more effective and cheaper. If we do this, Chronicler duties become web-based publishing and archival in nature.

Moved: that the Glaucous be retired and the barony cease producing an official newsletter; information to be presented on the website; subscribers to have the option of a pro-rata refund or donating balance to the Barony

Moved by: Glynis Fawr

Seconded by: Brenethwyn

Motion carried.

Meeting adjourned at 9:00 pm

### Experiments

- n/a

### Marshallate Issues

- N/A

### Upcoming

- Seargents / SST

### Sub-Group reports

- N/A

### Other Notable Incidents

- Naden Drill Shed available for practice

---

## **July Reports**

### Chatelaine / Dance Reports

Greetings,

here is my Chatelaine/dance report for the month of July

Chatelaine has been the usual, a few people have called and have been attending their respected areas, either fencing, A&S, Dance or Heavy....We have had requests for three demos, which I am going to call on tonite....and will hope-

*(Continued on page 14)*

(Continued from page 13)

fully have the info for council....thats about it

Dance has been going as per norm....about twenty people showing up regularly....Mary from the hall called and asked me if it was OK, the Ukranian peoples are doing something in the hall on the 31st of August, and asked if they could carry into the evening, she said we have priority, but I didn't think it would be a big deal, so we are dancing in the park on cloverdale, just up from the hall...I will be announcing this to the dancers all month, and then we will be back on regular schedule as well as I will post it to the rocks regularly, and there will be a sign on the door...thats about it

### Herald's Report

As I was out of town for most of July, I have very little to report. The only local event was SYG which was an enjoyable if quiet event with no need for any organized heralding.

YIS

Lady Meg Gwyneth  
Coquille Pursuivant

### Master of Blades Report

Barony of Seagirt  
Rapier Report  
July 2004

Author: Vincent the Chased  
Seagirt Branch Rapier Marshal and Master of Blades  
Prepared Aug 2, 2004

#### Practices

- Average attendance approximately 3 on Thursdays, 4 on Sundays.
- Harris Green Park on Pandora at Cook or u/g at 1022 Pandora (bad weather) is the site for Thursday 6pm practices. Drill Shed at NADEN is the site for Sunday noon practices.
- Collected \$23.51

#### Events

- N/A

#### Equipment Issues

- Iron Key currently consists of 5 masks, 4 gorgets, 1 fibreglass rapier, 3 fibre-glass daggers, 1 pretty blue suit of ar-

mour, 1 hood, 1 armour drop tester, 1 buckler, one metal rapier simulator, 1 12kg mask tester, 1 pair of gloves, and two 500W worklights.

#### Experiments

- Current Experiment: Using a silicone bonding agent in place of hot glue for construction of fiberglass swords. Construction of daggers and one sword complete. So far, daggers and sword have performed fine for months, while repetitive stress testing is underway.
- One sword has now been manufactured and thoroughly tested in controlled conditions.

#### Marshallate Issues

- N/A

#### Upcoming

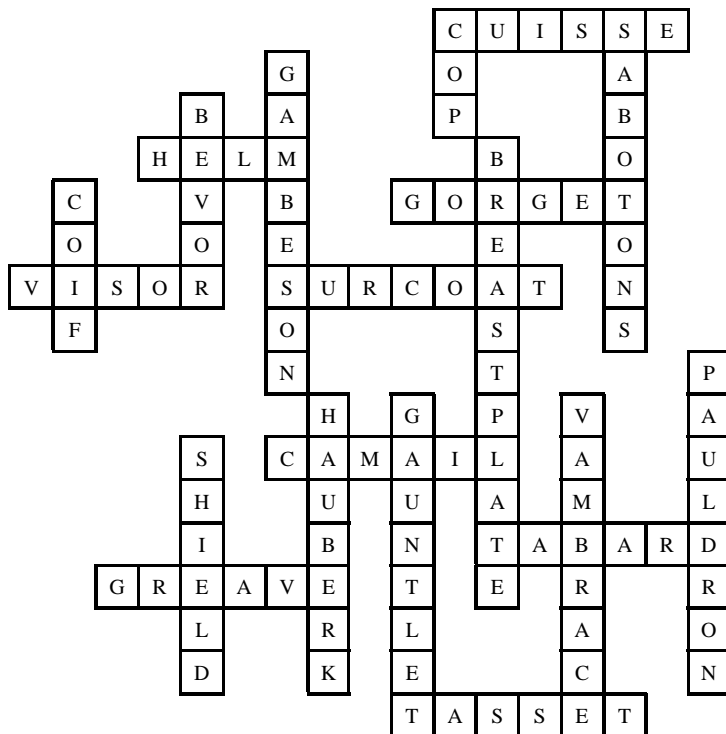
- Seagirt Summer Tourney (SST) Aug 14
- Feast or Famine Aug 21

#### Sub-Group reports

- N/A – subgroups do not have own fencing activities, but are included at Baronial level.

## Arms & Armour Crossword Solution

from Daffodil sampler issue



## Solutions to Brain Teasers

### 1. WHEN DID ALFRED REACH SCHOOL?

By 8:30 Alfred has walked one-fourth of the way, and in another 5 minutes he has walked one-third of the way. The difference between one-third and one-fourth is one-twelfth, so that he walks one-twelfth of the distance in 5 minutes. At 8:30 he still has three-fourths, or nine-twelfths, of the distance to go, and this will take him 9 times 5 minutes, or three-fourths of an hour. He therefore arrives at school to 9:15.

### 2. WHEN WAS THE WATCH RIGHT?

From noon on Monday to 8 o'clock on Wednesday morning is 44 hours. His father's watch, therefore, lost 3 minutes in 44 hours. But it was right when it had lost only 2 minutes, which it would do in two-thirds of 44 hours – that is, in 29 hours 20 minutes. This number of hours from noon on Monday would make it 5:20 on Tuesday afternoon.

### 3. WHAT VEHICLES WERE SENT?

Try one carryall first. This will seat 9, and leave 50. There is not an exact number of 4's in 50, so that they could not be seated in cabs. Next try 2 carryalls. These will seat 18 and leave 41, which again, cannot be seated in cabs. Next, 3 carryalls will seat 27, and leave 32. Now, 8 cabs will seat exactly 32, so that the manager must have sent 3 carryalls and 8

(Continued on page 15)

(Continued from page 14)  
cabs.

#### 4. THE HARE AND THE HOUND.

The hare makes 3 leaps while the hound makes 2, so that she makes 9 while the hound makes 6. But the hound goes as far in these 6 leaps as the hare does in 14, so that the hare loses a distance equal to 5 of her own leaps in every 6 leaps the hound takes. She will therefore lose 60 leaps while the hound takes 72 - that is, the hound catches her when he has made 72 leaps.

#### 5. HOW WAS THE FRUIT DIVIDED?

The customer received 3 cocoa-nuts (worth 25 c.), 15 oranges (worth 15 c.), and 2 apples (worth 1 c.), making 20 in all for 40 cents.

#### 6. HOW DID THE SHEEP STAND?

This is what is usually known as a "catch"; and the answer is that, as they stood, they faced each other, one looking north and the other south.

#### 7. WHAT WAS THE MIXTURE?

If the grocer had put in 1 oz. of chicory and 15 oz. of coffee, the price would have been 30 ½ c., that is 30c. for the coffee and ½c. for the chicory. Thus every ounce of chicory in the pound of the mixture lowered the price 1½ c. below 32 c. 23c. is 9c. less than 32c. and there are 6 times 1½c. in 9c. Thus there were 6 oz. of chicory in the pound of the mixture, and there must have been 10 oz. of coffee.

#### 8. HOW WAS THE FERRY CROSSED?

Fred and Albert crossed the ferry first, and Fred brought back the boat. Then the father crossed alone, and Albert returned with the boat. The boys again crossed together: and Fred brought back the boat in which the postman crossed alone. Albert then rowed across to the starting shore, and brought back his brother.



Illustration of the Chancellor of the Exchequer at their toils

## Excerpts from The Dialogue concerning the Exchequer

( the Dialogue was complete in the winter of 1178-9.

(translated from Stubbs' "Charters," p. 168.)

(contributed by Baronessa Theocharista Irena Diaconia)

*This is an but a small sampling of a twelfth century document that details all that went on at the bi-yearly meetings of the exchequer (the treasury of England) officials, and branches out into a description of all the sources of revenue of the English crown, and of the methods of collecting them.*

The Dialogue Concerning the Exchequer is one of the few actual treatises of the middle ages. It is a most learned essay concerning all that went on at the bi-yearly meetings of the exchequer (the treasury of England) officials, and branches out into a description of all the sources of revenue of the English crown, and of the methods of collecting them. The value of this essay for early English history cannot be over estimated: in every direction it throws light on the existing state of affairs.

In the twenty-third year of the reign of King Henry II, while I was sitting at the window of a tower next to the River Thames, a man spoke to me impetuously, saying: "master, hast thou not read that there is no use in science or in a treasure that is hidden?" when I replied to him, "I have read so."

Straightway he said: "why, therefore, dost thou not teach others the knowledge concerning the exchequer which is said to be thine to such an extent, and commit it to writing lest it die with thee?" I answered: "lo, brother, thou hast now for a long time sat at the exchequer, and nothing is hidden from thee, for thou art painstaking. And the same is probably the case with the others who have seats there." But he, "just as those who walk in darkness and grope with their hands frequently stumble, -so many sit there who seeing do not perceive, and hearing do not understand."

*Disciple.* What is the exchequer?

*Master.* The exchequer is a quadrangular surface about ten feet in length, -five in breadth, placed before those [24] sit around it in the 'manner of a table, and all around it it has an edge about the height of one's four fingers, lest any thing placed upon it should fall off. There is placed over the top of the exchequer, moreover, a cloth bought at the Easter term, not an ordinary one but a black one marked with stripes, the stripes being distant from each other the space of a foot or the breadth of a hand. In the spaces moreover are counters placed according to their values; about these we shall speak below. Although, moreover, such a surface is called exchequer, nevertheless this name is so changed about that the court itself which sits when the exchequer does is called exchequer; so that if at any time through a decree any thing is established by common counsel, it is said to have been done at the exchequer of this or that year. As, moreover, one says to-day at the exchequer," so one formerly said "at the tallies."

(Continued on page 16)

(Continued from page 15)

D. What is the reason of this name?.

M. No truer one occurs to me at present than that it has a shape similar to that of a chess board.

D. Would the prudence of the ancients ever have called it so for its shape alone, when it might for a similar reason be called a table (tabularium) ?

M. I was right in calling thee painstaking. There is another, but a more bidden reason. For just as, in a game of chess, there are certain grades of combatants and they proceed or stand still by certain laws or limitations, some presiding and others advancing: so, in this, some preside, some assist by reason of their office, and no one is free to exceed the fixed laws; as will be manifest from what is to follow. Moreover, as in chess the battle is fought between kings, so in this it is chiefly between two that the conflict takes place and the war is waged,-the treasurer, namely, and the sheriff who sits there to render account; the others sitting by as judges, to see and to judge.

Source: <http://www.fordham.edu/halsall/source/excheq1.html>

